Development Information

Region G

1989

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

Development Bank of Southern Africa
P O Box 1234
Halfway House, South Africa
1685

Telephone (011) 313-3911
Telefax (011) 313-3086
Telex 425546
Teletex 45-0675 DBSA

ISBN 0 947057 66 8

PREFACE

One of the more important requisites for sound decision-making in any

product, economic activity[3], public finance, community and social services and physical infrastructure and services. Except for a few development dimensions, a standardised approach was followed with regard to the contents of the dimensions, the contents consisting of the following:

An introduction

The relevant public institutions and the administrative arrangements among them

A concise description/statistical summary of the **de facto** situation with regard to the development dimension in the region

A number of applicable diagrams

A number of statistical tables

A number of maps

A bibliography

The **introduction** consists of a definition of the development dimension and, in some instances, a brief statistical perspective of the dimension within a Southern Africa context, in order to orientate the reader with regard to the subject matter being presented.

The **relevant public institutions** have been identified, their main functions summarized and an attempt has been made to ascertain what administrative arrangements have been established among these institutions for purposes of planning and co-ordination of activity within a sub-region and among the subregions.

The **concise description/statistical summary** consists of an exposition of the salient features of each dimension based on a superficial analysis of the statistics. The purpose of the exposition is to provide the reader with a readily understandable description of the **de facto** situation of each dimension.

The **diagrams** and **maps** depict relevant aspects of the dimension and are included to clarify and illustrate the concise description/statistical summary.

---

3 The section on agriculture, still being compiled by a consultant appointed for this purpose, is not included in this publication, but will be published as a separate report once it is available.

The **statistical tables** contain readily available statistics, representing as comprehensive a perspective of the dimension as could be compiled.

The **bibliography** is listed per dimension for further reference if needed.

Although every effort has been made to provide reliable, up-to-date information, care must be exercised when interpreting the statistics since, although sources deemed to be most authoritative were used, many of them are subject to margins of error. The information presented should therefore be construed as only indicating salient features and trends, rather than be taken as precise quantitative indications of differences or similarities.

J M PIETERSE
DEPARTMENTAL MANAGER: INFORMATION GENERATION
DIVISION: DATA RESEARCH

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION : REGION G

CONTENTS

	Page
Preface	
Orientation map	
1. Geo-political and institutional description	
List of contents	1-3
2. Natural features	
List of contents	2-3
3. Population	
3.1 Profile	**3-1-3**
List of contents	
3.2 Settlement	**3-2-3**
List of contents	
4. Labour and employment	
List of contents	4-3
5. Gross geographical product	
List of contents	5-3
6. Economic activity	
6.1 Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	
(Will be published as a separate report)	
6.2 Mining and quarrying	
List of contents	6-2-3
6.3 Manufacturing and physical infrastructure	
List of contents	6-3-3

6.4 Tourism

List of contents 6-4-3

7. Public sector finance

List of contents 7-3

8. Community and social services

8.1 Education and training **8-1-3**

List of contents

8.2 Health and welfare

List of contents 8-2-3

9. Physical infrastructure and services

9.1 Transportation

List of contents 9-1-3

9.2 Postal and telecommunication services

List of contents 9-2-3

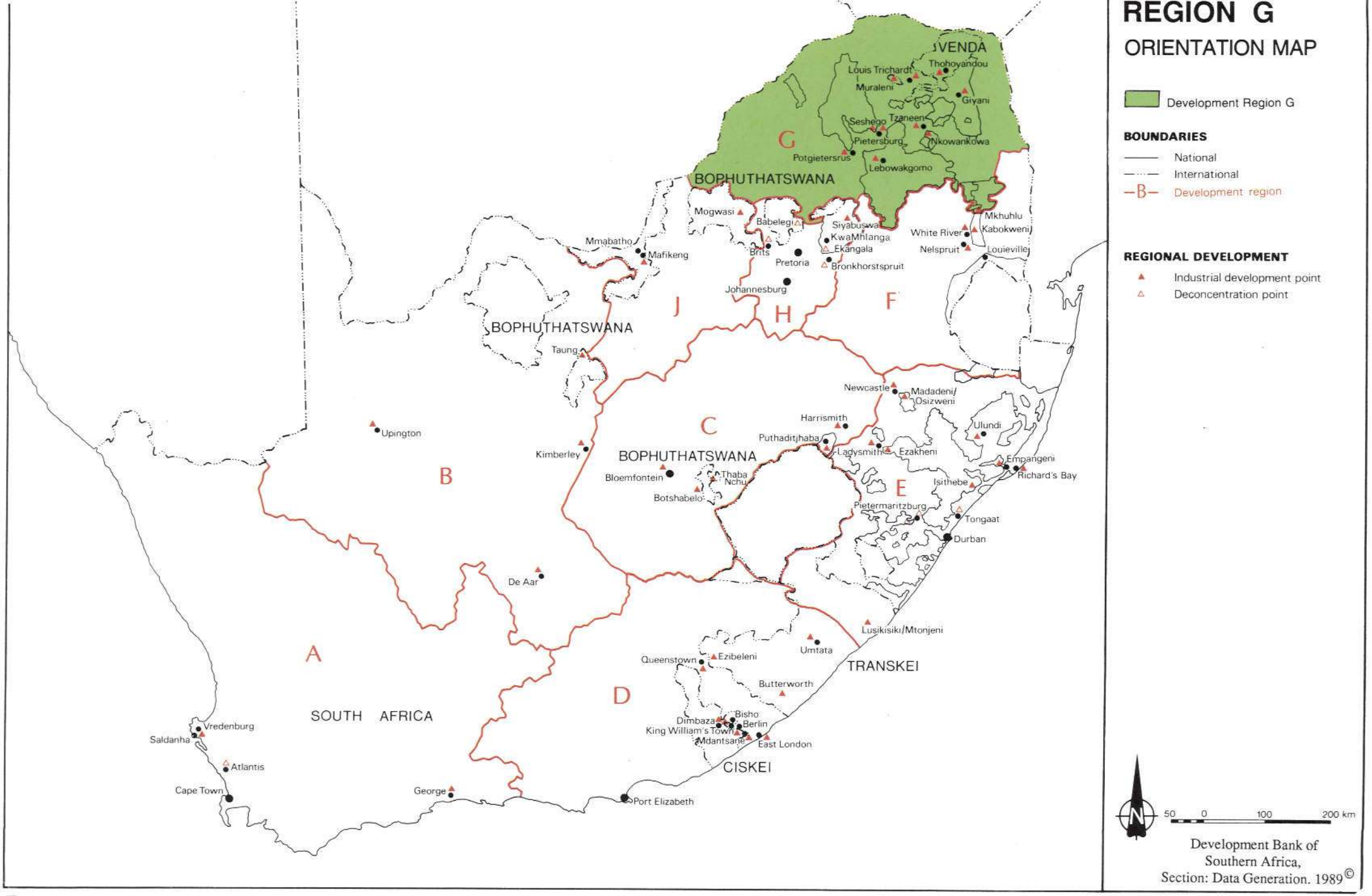
9.3 Electricity

List of contents 9-3-3

9.4 Water

List of contents 9-4-3

--oOo--


REGION G
ORIENTATION MAP
Development Region G
BOUNDARIES
National
International
—B— Development region
REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT
Industrial development point
Deconcentration point
VENDA
Thohoyandou
Louis Trichardt
Muraleni
Giyani
Tzaneen
Seshego
Pietersburg
Nkowankowa
Potgietersrus
Lebowakgomo
G
BOPHUTHATSWANA
Mogwasi
Babelegi
Siyabuswa
KwaMhlanga
Ekangala
Bronkhorstspruit
Brits
Pretoria
Johannesburg
Mmabatho
Mafikeng
Taung
BOPHUTHATSWANA
J
H
F
White River
Mkhuhlu
Kabokweni
Nelspruit
Louieville
Newcastle
Madadeni/
Osizweni
Harrismith
Ulundi
Puthaditjhaba
Ladysmith
Ezakheni
Empangeni
Richard's Bay
Isithebe
Pietermaritzburg
Tongaat
Durban
C
BOPHUTHATSWANA
Bloemfontein
Thaba
Nchu
Botshabelo
Kimberley
Upington
B
E
De Aar
A
SOUTH AFRICA
D
Lusikisiki/Mtonjeni
Umtata
Queenstown
Ezibeleni
TRANSKEI
Butterworth
Dimbaza
Bisho
King William's Town
Berlin
Mdantsane
East London
CISKEI
Vredenburg
Saldanha
Atlantis
Cape Town
George
Port Elizabeth
50 0 100 200 km
Development Bank of
Southern Africa,
Section: Data Generation. 1989©

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

1. GEO-POLITICAL AND INSTITUTIONAL DESCRIPTION

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Data Bank and Information Services

Compiled by
C M Ramsden

Departmental Manager
C P Wolmarans

1989

GEO-POLITICAL AND INSTITUTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF REGION G

CONTENTS

		Page
Orientation map		
A.	Introduction	7
1.	Features of the Southern African economy	7
2.	The manifestation of a regional development policy	8
3.	Objectives and underlying principles for the regional development policy	9
4.	The demarcation of development regions.	9
5.	Regional industrial development incentives.	10
B.	Region G within Southern Africa	11
1.	Geo-political orientation	11
2.	Inter- and intra-regional comparisons	12
C.	Institutional arrangements for planning and development in Region G	13
1.	Introduction	13
2.	Legislative and executive arrangements	13
2.1	South Africa	13
2.1.1	Central Government	13
2.1.2	Provincial and Regional Government	15
2.1.2.1	Provincial Administrations	16
2.1.2.2	Self-governing Territories	17
2.1.2.3	Legislative powers of the Provincial Administrations and the Self-governing Territories	20

			Page
	2.1.3	Local Government	21
		2.1.3.1 Transvaal	21
		2.1.3.2 Gazankulu	22
		2.1.3.3 Lebowa	24
	2.1.4	Co-ordination between the Central Government, the Provincial and Regional Government, and Local Government	25
2.2	Venda		26
	2.2.1	Central Government	26
	2.2.2	Local Government	27
3.	Planning and advisory arrangements		28
3.1	Introduction		28
3.2	South Africa (Region G)		29
	3.2.1	Northern Transvaal	29
	3.2.2	Gazankulu	32
	3.2.3	Lebowa	34
	3.2.4	Co-operation between Northern Transvaal, Gazankulu and Lebowa.	36
3.3	Venda		39
4.	Multilateral and Regional Institutional Arrangements		41
4.1	Multilateral Framework for the SATBVC Countries		41
	4.1.1	Cabinet or Policy level	41
	4.1.2	Departmental or Technical level	42
	4.1.3	Overall monitoring and administrative services	42
	4.1.4	Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)	43
4.2	Bilateral or regional co-operation between South Africa and Venda		43

Page

4.2.1 Regional Liaison Committee (RLC) 43

D. Conclusion 45

Diagrams

1.1 South Africa: Legislative and Executive Institutions at Central Government level; 1989. 46

1.2 South Africa: Executive Authority and Executive Institutions for General and Own Affairs; 1989. 47

1.3 South Africa: Structure for Local Government; 1989. 48

1.4 South Africa (Northern Transvaal): Co-operation and co-ordination between the Central Government, the Provincial and Regional Government, and the Local Government; 1989. 49

1.5 South Africa (Northern Transvaal): Institutional framework for regional development; 1989. 50

1.6 Gazankulu: Institutional planning structure; 1987. 51

1.7 Lebowa: Institutional planning structure; 1987. 52

1.8 Venda: Institutional planning structure; 1987. 53

1.9 South Africa/Venda: Institutional framework for multilateral and regional co-operation. 54

Tables

1.1 Development Regions: Salient features, 1987. 55

1.2 South Africa: White towns in Region G (Northern Transvaal). 56

1.3 Functions of Regional Services Councils. 57

1.4 Venda: List of government departments, 1987. 58

1.5 South Africa (Northern Transvaal): Objective and functions of the District Development Associations and Regional Development Associations. 59

1.6 South Africa (Northern Transvaal): Objective and functions of the Regional Development Advisory Committee. 60

1.7 Venda: Objective and functions of the Regional Development Advisory Committee. 61

1.8 Principles of multilateral co-operation in Southern Africa. 62

1.9 Objective and functions of the Regional Liaison Committee in Region G. 63

List of Sources 64

A. INTRODUCTION

1. FEATURES OF THE SOUTHERN AFRICAN 1) ECONOMY

A prominent feature of Southern Africa is the considerable unequal distribution of economic activity within the area. The spatial features of the economy of Southern Africa are a reflection of its structural aspects, the most important of which are:

- the marked differences in per capita income levels and the skewness of the distribution of income;
- its economic dualism, ie the existence of both a more developed sector and a less developed sector, with the former responsible for virtually the entire output;
- its openness and the relative importance of the mining and industrial sectors;
- its surplus labour problems;
- its mixed nature;
- its divisions along racial lines; and
- the decentralization of administrative functions.

Due to these structural features, Southern Africa can be divided into three types of areas, namely :

- the metropolitan core, ie the Pretoria/Witwatersrand/Vereeniging (PWV) area, the Durban/Pinetown/Pietermaritzburg area, the Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage area and the Cape Peninsula;
- the non-metropolitan areas of the Republic of South Africa or the inner periphery; and
- the TBVC countries and the self-governing territories or the outer periphery.

The highly unequal distribution of economic activities amongst the abovementioned areas is reflected in the fact that in 1987 an estimated 61 per cent of Southern Africa's gross geographical product (GGP) originated in the core areas; 33 per cent in the inner periphery; and only 6 per cent in the outer periphery. In contrast to the uneven distribution of economic activities, the total population was more evenly distributed amongst the three areas in 1987, namely 32 per cent in the core, 26 per cent in the inner periphery and 42 per cent (of which 22 % was economically active) in the outer periphery.

---

1) Southern Africa is defined as: The Republic of South Africa (which includes the self-governing territories of Gazankulu, KaNgwane, KwaNdebele, KwaZulu, Lebowa and Qwaqwa) and the Republics of Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei (collectively referred to as the TBVC Countries).

The consequence of the abovementioned imbalance between the value of geographical product in relation to the population distribution in the different types of areas, measured in terms of the GGP per capita as a general norm of the level of development in the different areas, reveals the following: The GGP per capita at current prices amounted to an estimated R4 258 in 1987, compared with an average of R8 179 in the core, R5 453 in the inner periphery and R581 in the outer periphery.

There are also marked contrasts between the different areas, as far as the sectoral distribution of economic activities is concerned. A prominent feature of the core areas is its relatively large and sophisticated manufacturing, construction and service sectors. In the inner periphery mining and large-scale commercial agricultural activities play an important role. The outer periphery has only a very small share of the more developed sectors, with a significant proportion of this in fact being government activities. For the rest it consists of small-scale, mainly subsistence agricultural activities and a relatively large informal sector. The population of the outer peripheral areas is therefore to a large extent dependent on incomes earned outside these areas.

2. THE MANIFESTATION OF A REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICY

Efforts to achieve a more equal distribution of economic activities in Southern Africa had up to 1981 not met with particular success, and it became clear that a new approach to promote development, especially in the peripheral areas, was required. It was also realised that this objective could only be achieved through a rationalization of the development process and by way of close co-operation between all the states concerned.

With this objective in mind, the Governments of the SATBVC countries held a summit meeting on 11 November 1982 in Pretoria, where a decision was made regarding an appropriate framework providing for multilateral co-operation. The framework entailed the following:

- the delimitation of development regions which transcend political borders and the revision of the regional industrial development incentives previously in use, as a first step in formulating an overall regional economic development strategy for the Southern African economy as a whole;

- the creation of an appropriate institutional framework as mechanism for the necessary deliberation on policies and strategies needed to ensure success with the initiative; and

- the establishment of a development bank that would assist the Governments of the SATBVC countries and their development agencies in implementing the necessary policies and strategies in the less developed areas by providing financial and technical assistance, training and research services.

3. OBJECTIVES AND UNDERLYING PRINCIPLES OF THE REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT POLICY

Considering the aforementioned circumstances that led to the formulation of the regional development policy, the main objectives and associated underlying principles are primarily the following:

- the promotion of a more balanced distribution of economic activities in Southern Africa, especially by accelerating the rate of development in the peripheral areas. This must be achieved by the decentralization and deconcentration of economic activities without impeding the development of the metropolitan core areas and their potential for urbanization;

- the development of the different regions to their full potential, according to their resource endowment, sectoral mix and relative development needs;

- the elimination of duplicate structures, the harmonization of development policies and the mutual development and utilization of basic infrastructures which, in turn, requires the formulation of coherent development strategies for the different regions;

- the devolution of responsibility for the planning and execution of development programmes to enhance community participation and responsibility for development within the regions;

- the acceptance of the free enterprise system as the economic system best suited to enhance an optimum allocation of resources, and the promotion of the role of the private sector in different regions; and

- more emphasis on employment creation than previously by, inter alia, promoting the establishment of small business enterprises and by adopting more appropriate standards and technologies.

An important feature of the new approach to regional development is the acknowledgement of the interrelationship and interdependence of the economies of the different regions and realization that the full potential of each region can be reached only if development planning transcends political boundaries. In this process, however, the political independence of the TBVC countries and the autonomy of the self-governing territories must be honoured.

4. THE DEMARCATION OF DEVELOPMENT REGIONS

For purposes of planning and implementation of the regional development policy, Southern Africa was divided into nine broadly defined development regions, with due regard to the development needs, development potential, development constraints, functional relationships and physical characteristics of each of these regions.

The identified regions are the following (see corresponding map):

Region	Area
A	South Africa (Western Cape Province)
B	South Africa (Northern Cape) and a part of Bophuthatswana
C	South Africa (Orange Free State/Qwaqwa) and the district of Thaba'Nchu in Bophuthatswana
D	South Africa (Eastern Cape/Border) and Ciskei and the southern part of Transkei
E	South Africa (Natal/KwaZulu) and the northern part of Transkei
F	South Africa (Eastern Transvaal/KaNgwane)
G	South Africa (Northern Transvaal/Lebowa/Gazankulu) and Venda
H	South Africa (Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vaal Triangle/Kwa-Ndebele) and a part of Bophuthatswana
J	South Africa (Western Transvaal) and a part of Bophuthatswana

5. REGIONAL INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT INCENTIVES

Although it was realised that the formulation of regional development policies is a continuing process which encompasses far more than industrial development alone, the revision of the regional industrial development incentives that were applicable before 1982 was undertaken as a first step in the formulation of an overall regional economic development strategy.

Additional information in this regard as well as that on the identified industrial development areas in Region G and the incentives applicable in those areas is provided in Section 6 of the Regional Development Information Report.

B. REGION G WITHIN SOUTHERN AFRICA

1. GEO-POLITICAL ORIENTATION

Development Region G is located in the most northern part of Southern Africa between latitudes 22°26'S and 25°19'S and longitudes 25°24'E and 32°06'E (see orientation map). Boundaries are shared with Zimbabwe to the north, Botswana to the northwest, Bophuthatswana to the southwest and Mocambique to the east. The region comprises an estimated area of 119 606 km^2, and can be divided into two independent political entities, namely South Africa and Venda.

(a) South Africa

The South African part of the region comprises a portion of the province of Transvaal, and the self-governing territories of Gazankulu and Lebowa. The Transvaal portion of the region includes Planning Regions 25 and 44, demarcated in terms of the National Physical Development Plan, 1975, and comprises nine magisterial districts namely Letaba, Messina, Phalaborwa, Pietersburg, Potgietersrus, Soutpansberg, Thabazimbi, Waterberg and Warmbaths. These districts measure an estimated 83 482 km^2.

Gazankulu obtained self-governing status (Chapter II rights in terms of the National States Constitution Act No 21 of 1971) on 1 February 1973. The territory consists of three separate geographical areas and measures an estimated 7 484 km^2. It is divided into four magisterial districts, namely Giyani, Malamulele, Mhala and Ritavi.

Lebowa obtained self-governing status, in terms of the said Act on 2 October 1972. It consists of 13 separate geographical areas situated in the north western, central and south eastern part of Region G and measures an estimated 21 833 km^2. Lebowa is divided into 11 magisterial districts namely Bochum, Bolobedu, Mapulaneng, Mokerong, Namakgale, Naphuno, Nebo, Sekgosese, Sekhukune, Seshego and Thabamoopo.

Collectively, the South African part of Region G comprises an estimated area of 112 799 km^2, or 94,3 per cent of the total area of the region.

(b) Venda

Venda obtained self-governing status (Chapter II rights in terms of Act No 21 of 1971) in February 1973 and became an independent country on 13 September 1979. Except for a relatively small portion, the remainder of the country consists of one geographical unit. Administratively it consists of four magisterial districts, namely Dzanani, Mutale, Thohoyandou and Vuwani. (Tshitale, which formed part of Vuwani, became the fifth magisterial district during June 1988.) Venda comprises an estimated area of 6 807 km^2, or 5,7 per cent of the total area of Region G.

2. INTER- AND INTRA-REGIONAL COMPARISONS

In Table 1.1 the total area, population, population density, gross geographical product (GGP) and GGP per capita of Region G are compared with the same variables in the other development regions.

An estimated number of 4 million people resided in Region G in 1987 which meant a population density of 33,6 persons per km^2 which was slightly higher than Southern Africa's figure of 28,9 persons per km^2.

Whilst 11,4 per cent of the total population of Southern Africa was living in Region G in 1987, the region contributed only 3,8 per cent of the total GGP, which was the second lowest of all the regions and only slightly higher than that of Region B which had a population figure of less than half of that of Region G. Consequently, Region G's GGP per capita of R1 436, as compared to Southern Africa's figure of R4 258, was also the lowest. This can, no doubt, be ascribed to the fact that a relatively large proportion, namely 88 per cent, of the region's population were resident in the outer peripheral areas of Venda, Gazankulu and Lebowa.

When some intra-regional comparisons are made, it appears that although some 12 per cent of the region's population resided in the Transvaal portion, this area contributed 69,2 per cent to the region's GGP in 1987. In contrast, Venda, Gazankulu and Lebowa contributed only 7,6, 7,3 and 15,9 per cent respectively to the region's GGP, although their population formed 12, 16, and 59 per cent, respectively of the region's total population. Consequently the GGP per capita of Venda, Gazankulu and Lebowa which amounted to R889, R648, and R385, respectively, compared rather unfavourably with the figure of R8 172 in the case of the Transvaal portion.

When considering the above comparisons, the following is evident:

- Region G compares unfavourably with the other development regions in Southern Africa as far as its relative level of development, as measured against its GGP and GGP per capita, is concerned.

- Within the region itself, the uneven distribution of economic activities is also evident, with the outer-peripheral areas of Venda, Gazankulu and Lebowa being the worst off.

C. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING WITHIN REGION G

1. INTRODUCTION

Development in Southern Africa is seen as a process which affects the whole society and its institutions. An important facet in this process is development planning. It is aimed at speeding up development, facilitating the transformation by identifying strategic elements, and co-ordinating policy and execution to ensure that priorities are given precedence and that resources are combined in the most effective manner. It is often stated that the major hindrance to development is not the inadequacies in policies or planning, nor even the lack of resources, but rather the unresponsive institutional and administrative system.

The institutional machinery in Region G provides a channel through which regional development policies can be attained, social issues and priorities articulated, short-term and long-term plans formulated, regional development projects implemented, and the planning and implementation processes integrated.
It can thus be seen that an understanding of the institutional arrangements within Southern Africa as well as Region G, is a prerequisite for the formulation of any coherent development strategy and/or regional development strategy.

2. LEGISLATIVE AND EXECUTIVE ARRANGEMENTS

2.1 South Africa

2.1.1 Central Government

(a) Legislature

The constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No. 110 of 1983) provides for an executive State President, a tricameral Parliament, a central Cabinet and a Minister's Council for each house, as well as a President's Council. (Diagram 1.1)

Legislative authority is vested in the State President and the Parliament and they constitute the sovereign legislature (Diagram 1.1). Parliament is comprised of three houses, namely the House of Assembly (178 members elected by Whites), the House of Representatives (85 members elected by Coloureds) and the House of Delegates (45 members elected by Indians). Each of the three population groups is granted full autonomy in handling its **own affairs** through its own legislature (Houses of Parliament) and executive authority (Ministers' Council), while the three groups assume co-responsibility for **general affairs** through the three houses and the central executive authority (the Cabinet).

According to Section 14 of the said Act, **own affairs** are defined as those affairs which affect a population group as far as maintaining its identity and upholding and promoting its life style, culture, traditions and customs are concerned. The matters listed in Schedule I to the constitution, which are the own affairs of each population group, are:

- health and welfare services;
- education at all levels;
- recreation and cultural activities;
- community development, including housing, local government, agricultural and extension services and water supplies;
- appointment of marriage officers under any general law;
- election of members of the House of Parliament in question;
- finances in relation to the affairs of the population group concerned, including estimates of revenue and expenditure and the appropriation of funds for such estimates. These financial aspects exclude the levying of taxes and raising of loans;
- all matters with regard to staff employed by the state to administer the affairs of a population group; and
- auxiliary services required for such administration.

General Affairs are all matters which are not specifically identified as 'own affairs' and which are largely concerned with standards and general policy. In the case of education, for example, each population group manages and controls its own educational institutions **but** norms and standards for capital programmes, syllabuses, examinations and qualifications as well as conditions of service are general affairs to be decided by all three houses of Parliament.

Where doubt exists as to whether a matter is own affairs or general affairs, Section 16(2) provides that, when the State President has taken a decision relating to the classification of own affairs or general affairs in a particular case, he must advise the Chairman of each Ministers' Council of his decision. (Source: 32)

All Bills on general affairs must be disposed of by the three houses in separate sessions and approved by them before such Bills are submitted to the State President for his assent. Section 64 of the Constitution Act, provides for joint **standing committees** which form an integral part of

the legislative process on general affairs, as all Bills are referred to a particular standing committee before they are considered by any house. There are 26 such committees at present, one for each ministerial portfolio for general affairs, comprising members of all three houses.

An important component of the legislature is the **President's Council.** The composition of the President's Council provides that the three electorates, White, Coloured and Indian, have a say, albeit indirectly through their respective houses in the designation of the majority of the members of the Council. The President's Council thus **advises** the State President on all matters of national importance, but has also been given a most important function: to give a binding decision in the case of conflict among the three houses on legislation affecting general affairs.

(b) Executive

Executive authority in **general affairs** is vested in the State President acting in consultation with the Cabinet (Diagram 1.2). Every central government department is headed by a member of the Cabinet. The State President is also empowered to include ministers without portfolio in the Cabinet as well. There were 18 Ministers and 20 Deputy Ministers at the end of March 1988.

Executive authority in **own affairs** is vested in the State President acting on the advice of the **Minister's Council** appointed for each of the three houses. (Diagram 1.2) These Councils handle the affairs of the population group concerned and administers the government departments established for that particular group. Members without portfolio may also be appointed to the Minister's Council. At the end of March 1988, the House of Assembly had 6 ministers and the Houses of Representatives and Delegates, 5 ministers each.

The executive function of the central government is performed by **government departments** and public corporations. There are 26 government departments for general affairs, six government departments for the House of Assembly and five departments each for the Houses of Representatives and Delegates (Diagram 1.2). A minister is charged with the administration of a government department assisted by a Director-General as head of department.

2.1.2 Provincial and Regional Government

As part of the constitutional reform to which the present government has committed itself, comprehensive changes to second-tier government were announced during 1986 and 1987. The concept of Regional Government was introduced by the State President in his opening address to Parliament on 25 January 1985 and

confirmed by the Minister of Constitutional Development and Planning in a press statement (11 August 1987) regarding the Self-Governing Territories Bill. This Bill extends the legislative powers of self-governing territories, as regional governments, within the Republic of South Africa.

2.1.2.1 Provincial Administrations

(a) Introduction

Until 1986, the four provinces in South Africa each had a unicameral legislature (Provincial Council) which was elected by Whites only. The legislative and related executive powers of these councils and their executive committees were limited to matters such as white school education, hospitals, roads, nature conservation, local government and trade licensing. The Provincial Councils were abolished on 30 June 1986, in terms of Provincial Government Act (Act 69 of 1986) and were replaced by new multiracial executive authorities for **general affairs**, appointed by the State President. The Administrator, also appointed by the State President, plays a key role in provincial government. (**Own Affairs** are dealt with by the Ministers' Councils through their respective government departments and regional offices.)

The main aim of the said Act is to implement the policy of broadening democracy and devolving political power from the central government to provincial government as well as the local government. An important aspect of the Act is that it provides for the State President and the Administrator to conclude co-operation agreements with self-governing territories, foreign states and other provinces (Section 18 of the Act).

(b) Transvaal Provincial Administration

(i) Legislature

Parliament in the past had residual legislative power with regard to provincial matters. Under the present dispensation, the legislative power of a province is vested in the Administrator and control over this legislative competency is exercised by a **JOINT STANDING COMMITTEE ON PROVINCIAL AFFAIRS** of Parliament (comprising members of all three houses). The Standing Committee supervises provincial actions and approves provincial proclamations (which replaced ordinances) before they may be issued. This committee consists of 23 members and meetings take place in Pretoria during the Parliamentary recess.

The Minister of Constitutional Development and Planning "represents" the Provincial Administrations and handles all questions related to provincial matters in the Cabinet and Parliament on their behalf.

(ii) Executive

Executive power of the Transvaal Provincial Administration is vested in the **Executive Committee,** which consists of the Administrator and six appointed members (three Whites, one Black, one Coloured and one Asian). The Administrator is the chairman of the executive committee and in terms of Section 3, all decisions of the committee are taken in his name.

The functions of the Executive Committee are based on a committee system, with the result that a committee (and not a specific member) is responsible for the various functions allocated to the Administration. The committees are the following:

- Auxiliary Services
- Hospital Services and Horse-racing
- Regional Services Councils and Nature and Environmental Conservation
- Housing and Community Development
- Local Government and Roads
- Physical Planning, Land Use and Library and Museum Services
- General Provincial Services

The **Director General: Transvaal Provincial Administration** is the chief accounting officer and exercises overall control over the depart-ments and divisions of the Provincial Administration. He is directly responsible to the Executive Committee.

2.1.2.2 Self-governing territories

(a) Introduction

Several South African acts and proclamations were instrumental in setting up the constitutional and statutory framework for the various self-governing territories in South Africa. The most important acts to be highlighted are the following:

- Black Administration Act (Act No. 38 of 1927), as amended;
- Black Authorities Act (Act No. 68 of 1951), as amended;
- Promotion of self-government Act (Act No. 46 of 1959), as amended; and
- National States Constitution Act (Act No. 21 of 1971), as amended.

Self-governing territories have original legislature over those items which appear in Schedule I to the National States Constitution Act, 1971 (Act 21 of 1971), as amended. These powers can however be restricted in the sense that the South African legislature has the power to amend the schedule referred to above. The legislative powers of these territories include matters such as education, health and welfare, public services, housing, agriculture, public works, labour, direct taxes, civil defence, tourism, forestry, nature conservation, registration of deeds, legal aid, sport and recreation and public holidays. However, matters that are excluded (such as military matters, foreign policy, monetary and fiscal matters) comprise mainly functions normally dealt with by central government.

The Self-governing Territories Bill, 1988, is replacing the National States Constitution Act, 1971, and was submitted to Parliament on 18 January 1988. This Bill aims to provide the framework within which the **self-governing territories form part of South Africa as regional governments,** for as long as they do not accept the status of independence. The legislative powers will be extended to include the following:

- establish their own government departments;
- establish supreme courts;
- negotiate agreements with other governments outside the RSA with the consent of the Minister of Foreign Affairs;
- raise loans from the Development Bank of Southern Africa and the Land Bank in the sense that guarantees need not be given in regard to rand-dominated loans raised by a statutory body at DBSA and the Land Bank; and
- control of traffic on provincial roads in territories.

The Self-governing Territories Bill will **not** automatically apply to all the territories as provision was made for each territory to request such application. However, with regard to the new functions which the territories cannot or do not take over, the Bill provides for the **status quo** to be maintained or for such functions to be rendered on behalf of these territories on an agency basis.

(b) Gazankulu

(i) Legislature

The Gazankulu Legislative Assembly is vested with legislative powers to draft laws with regard to all matters referred to in Schedule I, as amended, of the National States Constitution Act, 1971 (Act 21 of 1971).

The Legislative Assembly of the Gazankulu Government consists of 85 members; 26 ex-officio chiefs, 16 members designated by the four Regional Authorities, and 43 elected members. The term of office is five years and the Chief Minister is elected by the members of the Assembly.

Provision is made by legislation for the retention of the traditional authorities, whereby every Shangaan/ Tsonga chief retains his autonomous authority and status.

(ii) Executive

Executive power in Gazankulu is vested in the Cabinet, consisting of the Chief Minister and seven ministers. The Chief Minister is elected by the Assembly and in turn appoints the ministers, of whom not more than three are chiefs. The Chief Minister is also Minister of Police. Each minister has the responsibility for the control and administration of his own department. The government departments together with the Gazankulu Development Corporation (GDC) perform the executive function of the Gazankulu Government. Presently, the government of Gazankulu has 9 government departments which are all housed at Giyani. The departments are:

- The Chief Minister and Economic Affairs;
- Interior;
- Works;
- Education;
- Agriculture and Forestry;
- Justice;
- Health and Welfare;
- Finance; and
- Police.

(c) Lebowa

(i) Legislature

The Lebowa Legislative Assembly is composed of 96 members: 57 chiefs (Magoshi), 38 elected members and one member who is the permanent representative of the Rain Queen, Modjadji.

Not all the magoshi can be accommodated as ex-officio members of the Legislative Assembly. To solve this problem, electoral colleges are provided at district level to determine which of their members should sit in Parliament. If they fail to do so, they may seek election through ordinary membership. The term of office of the Legislative Assembly is five years and the Chief Minister is elected by the members of the Assembly.

The Lebowa Legislative Assembly as is the case in Gazankulu, is not a sovereign legislature since its powers are restricted by South African legislation.

(ii) Executive

Executive power is vested in the Cabinet, consisting of the Chief Minister and nine Ministers. The Cabinet also forms the government of the day. The ministers are appointed by the Chief Minister from the ranks of the Legislative Assembly and there are presently seven magoshi in the Cabinet, of whom two are elected members. Each minister is responsible for the administration of the government department under his control. Presently, the Lebowa government has 10 government departments, namely:

- Chief Minister;
- Finance;
- Education;
- Works;
- Economic Affairs and Planning;
- Justice;
- Law and Order;
- Agricultural and Environmental Conservation;
- Home Affairs; and
- Health and Social Welfare.

The government departments, together with the Lebowa Development Corporation (LDC), perform the executive function of the Lebowa Government.

2.1.2.3 Legislative powers of the Provincial Administrations and the Self-governing Territories [1)]

Although provincial administrations and the self-governing territories in South Africa are regarded as provincial and regional governments, cognizance should be taken of the following differences:

- Provincial government in exercising legislative power through proclamations, no longer issues original legislation. Proclamations may be declared to be invalid on the grounds that they are unreasonable, of retrospective effect, discriminatory or even unjust and they are therefore not original legislation. As subordinate legislation, proclamations may not conflict with an Act of Parliament; whereas

---

1) Source: 28

- Regional government in exercising legislative power through Acts, are said to have original powers - their legislation cannot be invalidated on grounds that it is unreasonable or undesirable. The legislative assemblies of self-governing territories may enact laws that conflict with Acts of Parliament, provided that they fall within the scope of the Self-governing Territories Bill;

- Provincial legislative power is subjected to higher controls in that provincial proclamations must first be approved by a joint standing committee of Parliament, prior to being issued; whereas

- Legislative power of the self-governing territories is also subjected to higher control, but Bills of the legislative assemblies are sent **via** the office of the territories Commissioner-General to the Minister of Constitutional Development and Planning for submission to the State President, who is not a member of Parliament.

- The attainment of self-governing status may be regarded as advanced autonomy where the territory handles more authority with less intervention from the central legislature (Parliament). Self-governing territories also have their own flag and national anthem, as well their own cabinet.

2.1.3 Local Government

2.1.3.1 Transvaal Provincial Administration

(a) Local Authorities

Legislative and executive authority is being systematically devolved to local authorities (city and town councils and other municipal bodies), so that all communities (including Blacks) can themselves regulate and manage those affairs determining their quality of daily living (Diagram 1.3) All **own affairs** at local level of government are dealt with by local authorities and representative bodies for each of the three houses of Parliament. Local authorities for White towns in South Africa range from city and town councils to health committees while Management Councils were instituted for Asian and Coloured Committees. In Region G, there are 22 white towns in Planning Region 44, and 19 white towns in Planning Region 25, each with one or other form of local authority (Table 1.2). However, there are no Management Councils for Asians and Coloureds in the region. Municipal Affairs for Blacks is a **general affair** and has been entrusted to the Provincial Administration through the Department of Development Planning. Local Government matters are co-ordinated, inter alia through the Council for the Co-ordination of Local Government Affairs.

In terms of the Black Authorities Act, 1982 (Act No. 102 of 1982), there are two Black local authorities in Region G, namely Habazimbi near Thabazimbi and Belabela near Warmbaths.

(b) Regional Services Councils

Regional Services Councils (RSCs) were established in terms of Act No. 109 of 1985, and can be described as statutory multiracial local government bodies each consisting of a chairman and nominated representatives of the local authorities of all population groups within a particular region. Self-governing territories may also become members of RSCs by means of an agreement, according to Section 4(3)(a)(iii) of the Act. Regional Services Councils do **not** represent a new level of government, but are a horizontal extension of the local government level.

RSCs' boundaries are determined by Provincial Administrators in collaboration with the Demarcation Board. In Region G, two RSCs were established covering Planning Regions 25 and 44 respectively.

The Administrator of a province identifies which functions, or part of functions, will be executed by RSCs in a particular region (Table 1.3). Functions, as well as the funds and personnel required, will be transferred to the RSCs from existing local authorities and local government bodies. However, functions not identified as regional functions or defined as own affairs of the various communities, remain the duty of local authority.

RSCs have three major sources of income:

- A regional services levy, based on the total remuneration paid by employers, including the public sector, in respect of all their employees. It is commonly referred to as the payroll tax and is presently determined not to exceed 0,25 per cent of the value of the payrolls concerned;
- A regional establishment levy, based on the turnover of enterprises. It is commonly referred to as the turnover tax and is presently determined not to exceed 0,1 per cent of turnovers concerned; and
- Income derived from the sale of services to local government institutions.

2.1.3.2 Gazankulu

(a) Rural local government

The rural areas and villages in Gazankulu are traditionally administered by 23 tribal and 10 community authorities and administratively they all resort under the Department of the

Chief Minister and Economic Affairs. These authorities are divided into four magisterial districts with a regional authority in each of the districts, namely:

- Malamulele Regional Authority with 10 tribal and four community authorities;
- Giyani Regional Authority with six tribal and six community authorities;
- Ritavi Regional Authority with three tribal authorities; and
- Mhala Regional Authority with four tribal authorities.

There are 26 tribal chiefs, who are ex-officio members of the Legislative Assembly. They are the chiefs of all 23 tribes plus three sub-chiefs of the Mabunda tribe. Tribal authorities are valuable forums for the expression of views on matters of tribal importance and they are vested with limited executive powers.

Regional authorities on the other hand, act in an advisory capacity to the Gazankulu Government. They confine themselves to their statutory advisory powers and act as a link between the government and the tribal and community authorities. The main task of a regional authority is to co-ordinate the activities of the tribal and community authorities in their district. Parochial issues remain the most important business on the lower level of government.

(b) Urban Local Government

In Gazankulu there are eight proclaimed towns namely:

- Malamulele;
- Giyani;
- Nkowankowa;
- Thulamahashe;
- Lulekane;
- Dwarsloop;
- Mkhuhlu; and
- Waterval/Shirley

These towns are administered by the Gazankulu Government through the Department of Interior. Towns are established under Proclamation R293 of 1962, as amended, where there is a sufficient residential concentration. Provision is also made under Proclamation R293 for the introduction of town councils. With the election of a town council the magistrate ceases to exercise any powers and his former powers are transferred to the new council. At present, there are four towns who have their own town councils namely Malamulele, Giyani, Nkowankowa and Thulamahashe. The legislative powers of town councils are very limited because

they are controlled by the government, who also approve any proposed regulations by the councils. Where there are no town councils, the day-to-day administration is controlled by a magistrate or by a town manager, assisted by superintendents.

2.1.3.3 Lebowa

(a) Rural Local Government

The rural areas and villages in Lebowa are traditionally administered by 125 Tribal Authorities and 10 Community Authorities, and administratively they all resort under the Department of the Chief Minister. These authorities are divided into 11 magisterial districts with a regional authority in each of the districts namely:

- Bochum
- Bolobedu
- Mapulaneng
- Mokerong
- Namakgale
- Naphuno
- Nebo
- Sekgosese
- Sekhukhune
- Seshego
- Thabamoopo

Tribal and community authorities are valuable forums for the expression of views on matters of tribal importance and these authorities are vested with limited executive powers. Regional authorities on the other hand, act in an advisory capacity to the Lebowa government. They confine themselves to their statutory advisory powers and act as a link between the government and the tribal and community authorities. The main task of a regional authority is to co-ordinate the activities of the tribal and community authorities in their district. Parochial issues remain the most important business on the lower level of government.

(b) Urban Local Government

In Lebowa there are 15 proclaimed towns, namely:

- Seshego
- Mankweng
- Sebayeng
- Senwamokgope
- Namakgale
- Gakgapane
- Shatale
- Leroro
- Lebowakgomo
- Tubatse

- Moganyaka
- Motetema
- Hlogotlou
- Lenyenye
- Mahwelereng

Town councils were established for proclaimed towns (except for Hlogotlou), whereas the other types of settlement - rural and closer settlements - are administered by the Tribal and Community Authorities in conjunction with the Departments of Home Affairs and Agriculture and Environmental Affairs through the Magistrates' offices. Rural settlements are planned agricultural villages, inhabited by people with farming rights whilst closer settlements are inhabited by people without farming rights. Refer to Section 3 (Population Settlement) of this file for further details.

The Lebowa Department of Home Affairs regulates the development and administration of towns. Municipal councillors are elected on a ward basis with one or more members designated by the Lebowa government. Town councils are represented by between six and 11 councillors, depending on the size of the town. They hold office for a period of three years. Town councils have a fairly wide range of functions, powers and duties. The legislative powers are very limited because they are controlled by the government, who also approve any proposed regulations by the Councils.

Where town councils have not yet been established for towns, advisory committees function in the interim. These committees are the forerunners of future town councils, and act as the mouthpiece for their communities. These towns are administered by Managers and Superintendents.

2.1.4 Co-ordination between the Central Government, the Provincial and Regional Government, and the Local Government.

Effective co-ordination between the three levels of government is essential if balanced, nationwide development is to be achieved.

Co-ordination of planning activities (excluding the self-governing territories) occurs at two levels, namely general affairs and own affairs, with the result that the basis of such co-ordination is tied to all three levels of government. (Diagram 1.4) The planning of the Central Government consists mainly of policy formulation in strategy documents and White Papers, which serve as policy frameworks and planning guidelines for the authorities at lower levels. The Executive Committees of the provinces are guided by Central Government pronouncements and legislation. Local authorities in turn are guided by the provincial authorities on their planning and development.

To ensure that activities of development are in harmony with national and regional goals, an endeavour is made to co-ordinate these activities through mainly two government departments, namely the Department of Development Planning and the Department of Development Aid.

The Department of Development Planning exercises control over planning on a national basis. The Physical Planning and Co-ordination Divisions undertake development planning and co-ordination. The functions entail the setting of guidelines within which physical development may take place and some measures employed, include control mechanisms and the establishment of guidelines to regulate land usage nationwide. Other functions of the divisions are co-ordination of spatial development, the promotion of regional development and the compilation of strategies and programmes for regional economic development. The macro-guidelines referred to will be incorporated into a National Regional Economic Development Plan (NREDP), presently compiled by the Department. The NRDP is an on-going process and will include the compilation of reports on each of the development regions, depicting development potential and issues restricting development. The Branch Constitutional Development is responsible for the realisation of a constitutional dispensation for the self-governing territories and to assist them in obtaining independence, if so desired.

The **Department of Development Aid** is the main instrument through which the South African Government provides development aid, to the six self-governing territories - Lebowa, Gazankulu, QwaQwa, KwaZulu, KaNgwane and KwaNdebele - and, on trust land of the South African Development Trust. The Department also provides aid in consultation with the governments of the self-governing territories. This is given in the form of budgetary aid, administrative and technical assistance, the purchase and administration of land and the co-ordination of all development aid - including that given by other bodies or organisations.

The co-ordination of government mechanisms from the top downwards has therefore been provided in South Africa and if utilized at all times, this should ensure effective planning at all levels of government. As will be pointed out in Section 3 of this document, the creation of channels for the effective "bottom-up" co-ordination approach have also been established.

2.2 Venda

2.2.1 Central Government

(a) Legislature

Legislative power in Venda is vested in Parliament, which consists of an executive State President and the National Assembly, which is also a unicameral house. The Venda National Assembly is a mixture of traditional socio-political systems and modern western conventions.

The National Assembly of Venda consists of 91 members. There are 28 Mahosi (chiefs), who are ex-officio members; 15 designated members from the four District Councils; 45 elected members and three members nominated by the President, for their special knowledge, qualifications or wide experience. The term of office is five years.

(b) Executive

Executive power in Venda is vested in the State President, acting after consultation with the Ministers of the Executive Council (Cabinet). They are appointed by the President and have the responsibility for the control and administration of the 23 government departments. (Table 1.4). There are nine Ministers and five Deputy Ministers, who are not members of the Executive Council. Serving directly under the Minister is a permanent head for every department, namely the Director General.

The government departments, together with the three public corporations, perform the executive functions of the Venda Government. The corporations are: The Venda Development Corporation (VDC), the Venda Agricultural Corporation (Agriven) and the Venda Electricity Corporation (VEC).

2.2.2 Local Government

(a) Rural local government

The rural areas and villages in Venda are traditionally administered by Local Councils, of which there were 28 in 1987 and administratively all resorting under the Department of National Assembly and Local Governments. These Councils are divided into four magisterial districts [1] with a District Council in each of the districts, namely:

- The Dzanani District Council with three local Councils;
- The Mutale District Council with six local Councils;
- The Thohoyandou District Council with five local Councils; and
- The Vuwani District Council with 14 local Councils.

In performing their administrative duties, Mahosi are assisted by Local Councils. The 28 Mahosi, who are ex-officio members of the National Assembly, act as chairmen of the local councils and also serve on the District Councils. The main functions of a Local Council are divided into four categories namely financial, agriculture, social services and judicial.

---

1) Information on Tshitale, the fifth magisterial district, is not included in this report. At the time of writing, there were only four magisterial districts.

District Councils on the other hand, function in an advisory capacity to the government. They confine themselves to their statutory advisory powers, allocate bursaries to pupils for boarding school and maintain council property so that parochial issues remain the most important business on the lower level of government. District councils act as a link between the government and the local councils.

(b) Urban local government

There are four proclaimed towns in Venda, namely Makhado, Tshikota, Vuwani and Thohoyandou (Shayandina and Makwarela are not proclaimed towns, but form part of Thohoyandou). These towns are administered by the Venda Government through the Department of Urban Affairs and Land Tenure.

3. PLANNING AND ADVISORY ARRANGEMENTS

3.1 Introduction

At the Carlton and Good Hope Conferences, the Central Government committed itself strongly to the promotion of the free market economy in Southern Africa. At these conferences, it was emphasized that it is not only the public sector that has a role to play in the development of a country but also the private sector who can (and should) make a meaningful contribution in this respect. Accordingly, structures to involve the private sector in regional development planning and programmes were required. In addition, consensus was achieved on the need for impartial multilateral development in Southern Africa, without prejudice to any participating state.

Two important principles are embodied in the regional development programme, namely, one, that the responsibility for the formulation of development policy and programmes remains with the various governments and their development agencies. The other is that the interdependence between the various states involved in a particular development region should be recognized in the formulation of development policy and programmes. To reconcile these objectives, an institutional framework was created within which the regional development policy and programmes could be brought to fruition.

In the ensuing discussion, attention will be paid to the degree in which the regional development organizations have already been introduced in Region G, and also the progress pertaining to the stated objectives embodied in the new regional development policy.

3.2 South Africa (Region G)

3.2.1 Northern Transvaal

(a) District Development Associations

There are presently 13 District Development Associations (DDAs) in Region G. Six fall within Planning Region 25 (Messina, Louis Trichardt, Alldays, Pietersburg, Letaba and Phalaborwa) and seven within Planning Region 44 (Ellisras, Thabazimbi, Koedoesrand, Warmbaths, Nylstroom, Naboomspruit and Potgietersrus). District Development Associations are established by the two Regional Development Associations, if the need arises in a particular area. (Diagram 1.5)

District Development Associations are voluntary bodies without any statutory status, but which nevertheless form an integral part of the planning advisory mechanism. Members are drawn from a wide spectrum since the DDAs form the basis (grass roots) from which regional development originates. A main function of the DDAs is to identify development potential as well as bottle-necks that exist in a particular demarcated area. Each of the above 13 DDAs nominates two persons to serve on the respective **Regional Development Associations (RDAs).**

(b) Regional Development Associations

There are two Regional Development Associations in Region G, one in Planning Region 25 (north-eastern sector of Transvaal) and one in Planning Region 44 (north-western sector of Transvaal). Both RDAs have an executive committee, consisting of a chairman, a vice chairman, a secretary and two representatives from each DDA or recognized organization in the Region. The RDAs meet at least four times per annum. The objectives and functions, which are the same as those of the DDAs, are listed in Table 1.5.

The Regional Development Associations are voluntary, autonomous bodies which formulate meaningful regional inputs for the attention of the Regional Development Advisory Committee. They liaise with provincial and government departments about specific matters, but aspects of a national or inter-regional nature are taken up with the RDAC so that they can be presented to government as an integral part of regional advice. It is evident that the new development structure enables more direct planning involvement by the RDAs.

The chairmen of the two RDAs serve on the **Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC) of Region G (Northern Transvaal).**

(c) Regional Development Advisory Committee

The composition of the RDAC is as democratic and representative as possible and covers the entire development field, whether economic, social or physical. The following regionally organized and development-orientated interest groups are represented on the RDAC:

- The two Regional Development Associations, to which all the local authorities are affiliated;
- Local government bodies for all population groups;
- Private organizations (eg Chamber of Mines, Assocom, Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut);
- Provincial administration, concerned with regional development;
- Central Government Institutions, concerned with regional development (eg Departments of Development Aid and Agriculture); and
- Two representatives each from Gazankulu and Lebowa.

It is important to note that the representatives of the above RDAC, which includes Lebowa and Gazankulu, are known as the South African Delegation when meetings take place on interstate level, through the Regional Liaison Committee, between South Africa and Venda. The equivalent structure in Venda will be discussed later in this text.

The functions of the RDAC (Table 1.6) are based on a sub-committee system (Diagram 1.5) of which there are eight namely:

- Economic;
- Tourism;
- Agriculture;
- Mining;
- Water;
- Social Services;
- Nature Conservation; and
- Data Bank

The sub-committees, when deemed necessary, co-opt people with the necessary expertise from the private sector, the central government and provincial administration, as well as parastatal institutions. Each sub-committee appoints its own secretariat from its members.

The RDAC is an advisory committee and not an institution with legislative or executive powers. It has an important responsibility in determining regional development policy in general and development priorities within the region in particular. The RDAC has direct contact with the Transvaal Provincial Administration and government departments and

this form of co-operation represents an important co-ordination function at regional level. Government departments who are not permanent members of the committees attend meetings by invitation. In this regard, the RDAC Secretariat has an important responsibility to identify departments concerned and extend invitations to them timeously.

The establishment of the DDAs, RDAs and RDACs arose from a need felt by Central Government for regional advice through the correct channels, with regard to regional development.

The chairman of the RDAC (Northern Transvaal) serves on the **National Regional Development Advisory Council (NRDAC).**

(e) The National Regional Development Advisory Council

The National Regional Development Advisory Council (NRDAC) has taken over the role of the Planning Advisory Council. The Planning Advisory Council was a non-statutory council which advised the then Prime Minister and the Government on a variety of planning matters. These matters not only had to do with national physical planning in the narrower context, but also with government planning in general. The Council therefore had an important advisory function with regard to the formulation of broad physical planning policy and it concentrated more on comprehensive projects with a national or inter-regional content, which had to do with national or overall policy.

The council, however, also had a co-ordinating function with regard to planning and development projects, and could be seen as the first level of co-ordination, because projects were discussed, promoted or delayed by the council in their draft form. The co-ordination function was indeed one of the council's founding missions.

The primary task of the NRDAC is to co-ordinate, evaluate and to determine priorities on a national level of the various regional development proposals that are formulated by the various RDACs, with a view to advising the government on the advancement of regional development.

This does not mean that the advisory function of the NRDAC is limited to the government only. Any government or private institution may make use of the NRDAC to fulfil a national evaluating function concerning inter-regional planning development or even to give advice on possible policy changes.

Seen from the government's point of view, advice is expected from the NRDAC on the following matters:

- The co-ordination of development goals as is evident from the development advice received from the RDACs;

- The co-ordination of regional projects which are promoted by the RDACs;

- The evaluation and promotion of the development policy of government departments that have a national or inter-regional connotation;

- The determining of priorities on the basis of the development needs of the development region;

- The evaluation of bottle-necks identified by the RDACs and forwarded to the government as a regional priority;

- The initiation of national projects or policy changes especially in so far as it affects specific sectors or elements of development; and
- In general, the promotion of regional development at, or by the institutions represented by members of the NRDAC.

The National Regional Development Advisory Council reports directly to the Minister of Constitutional Development and Planning.

3.2.2 Gazankulu

(a) Integrated Development Planning Structure

In Gazankulu, strong emphasis is placed on community development. This takes place within the context of the total machinery of orderly government and integrated development planning and implementation.

An organizational model for the management of an integrated development effort is shown in Diagram 1.6. This structure has the following main components:

- **The Chief Minister and the Cabinet,** who are responsible for the final adoption of development programmes and policies;

- **The Planning Council,** advises the Cabinet on all matters related to the planning, organization, co-ordination and control of the development process. The Council is composed of the Chief Minister (as chairman), Cabinet Ministers, Departmental Secretaries, the Chairman and the Senior General Manager of the Gazankulu Development Corporation (GDC), representatives of the Department of Development Aid, as well as other selected advisors;

- **The Planning Committee,** acts as a filter for submissions to the Planning Council and advises the Council on development planning. The Committee consists of the secretaries of the government departments and the top management of the GDC;

- **The Planning Secretariat,** consists of a **working secretariat** (comprising both professional and administrative staff) and ad hoc **interdepartmental committees.** The latter also work hand in hand with the working secretariat in the formulation of draft policy, development planning and the co-ordination at national level of the execution of development plans;

- **The Regional Functional Committees,** consist of members of the regional authorities in each region and senior regional departmental representatives of Government and the GDC. These committees advise regional authorities and formulate and co-ordinate regional development plans;

- Each Regional Functional Committee constituted a **Task Team** as Working Secretariat to perform various development planning actions on their behalf. The Task Teams consist of elected members from the local communities (one per Tribal Authority), three officials from the Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs, an official from the Planning Secretariat, and a Town- and Regional Planning Consultant. The Task Teams also make use of issue-related ad hoc **Working Groups** to assist in the planning process and to incorporate the local population and other expertise in this process. The Task Teams, however, remain responsible for co-ordinating the actions of the different Working Groups;

- **The Tribal Planning Committees** were established for each Tribal Authority and consist of the tribal authority, a member of the Task Team, representatives of interest groups (eg business men, farmer's association), representatives of certain government departments operating in the Tribal Authority (eg agricultural extension officers, clinic sisters) and elected members of each Village Planning Committee; and

- **The Village Planning Committees,** were established for each Village and consist of the village authority, a member of the Tribal Planning Committee, local representatives of interest groups (eg. businessmen, Farmer's Association), local government officials operating in the village (eg. schoolmaster, clinic sister) and elected members from the villages.

These above local committees provide the formal forums for participatory planning and assist in "top-down" and "bottom-up" communication in respect of all development matters. The Task Teams are also responsible for the involvement of these local committees in the planning process and to continually supply them with relevant information on development issues.

The existence of the integrative management machinery, does not imply that departments or agencies lose any degree of autonomy. The executive machinery of the state remains unchanged and is merely supplemented in the interests of co-ordination and integration of development activities and the definition of broad strategies and directions. The direct linkage of the Planning Secretariat to all elements of this system provides information from the national level to lower levels. The Planning Secretariat works in close collaboration with the Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs. Departmental procedures are not changed and departmental representatives serving on regional committees receive their instructions through the appropriate departmental channel.

Committees for Development Co-operation, through the office of the Commissioner-General, have also been established between Gazankulu and its neighbours. The main objective is to discuss and deliberate on all matters arising from mutual problems in such areas as agriculture, infrastructure, labour matters and water resources.

(b) Advisory Arrangements

Gazankulu does not have a Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC). The Planning Council is seen as an equivalent structure to that of a RDAC, and as such performs an advisory function. Gazankulu forms part of the RDAC (Northern Transvaal), enjoying permanent and full representation, with two representatives appointed by the Minister of Constitutional Development and Planning.

3.2.3 Lebowa

(a) Integrated Development Planning Structure

Presently, development planning in Lebowa takes place within the framework of the **White Paper on Development Policy.** The Lebowa Government accepts as a high priority the development of the country, as this provides the only way to achieve higher living standards for all the inhabitants. A strong and viable economic base provides the platform for stable constitutional development.

The development planning structure (Diagram 1.7) in Lebowa has the following main components:

- **The Chief Minister and the Cabinet,** who are responsible for the final adoption of development programmes and policies;
- **Government departments and development institutions,** which identify planning and development aspects and ultimately implement them; and

- **Regional and Tribal/Community Authorities,** which are involved in the local planning process, ie the tribal area and its villages, to ensure that planning takes place from the grass roots level.

The Lebowa Planning Committee, which co-ordinated projects, has been dissolved.

At present, government departments propose their own development programmes. Programme proposals are submitted to the Planning Division of the Department of Economic Affairs and Planning (which acts as a secretariat) for priority scheduling, prior to submission to the Cabinet. In addition **Committees for Development Co-operation,** through the office of the Commissioner-General, have been established between Lebowa and its neighbours. The main objective is to discuss and deliberate on all matters arising from mutual problems.

(b) Advisory Arrangements

A Lebowa Regional Development Advisory Committee (LRDAC) was established and the function of this committee is to identify and investigate regional development possibilities (Diagram 1.6). Once these are identified, the LRDAC, through the Department of Economic Affairs and Planning, refers them to the Cabinet for approval. Discussions are held between the LRDAC and concerned parties on the implementation possibilities. Once consensus is reached, the matter is referred to the respective authorities, be it the Lebowa Government, Provincial Administrator or local authorities concerned. The integrated advice and/or request is referred to the South African Government.

The chairman of the LRDAC is appointed by the Lebowa Cabinet, while the secretarial function is performed by the Lebowa Department of Economic Affairs and Planning. The LRDAC meets at least four times a year.

The LRDAC has six sub-committees namely:

- Physical Infrastructure and Agriculture;
- Industry and Commerce;
- Mining;
- Transport;
- Tourism and Public Relations;
- Finance and Economic Affairs; and
- Social Infrastructure.

They investigate and report on regional co-operation as well as development possibilities in respect of various aspects affecting Lebowa. The chairmen of these sub-committees report to the LRDAC. It should be noted that the members of the sub-committees are appointed by the Cabinet.

The Lebowa Department of Economic Affairs and Planning is also in the process of establishing **Regional Development Committees.** Once this has been concluded, the creation of channels for a more effective "bottom-up" co-ordination, which is essential for development, will be simplified.

Lebowa, like Gazankulu, enjoys permanent and full representation on the RDAC (Northern Transvaal). It has two representatives on this RDAC, appointed by the Minister of Constitutional Development and Planning.

3.2.4 Co-operation between Northern Transvaal, Gazankulu and Lebowa

In the above exposition of institutionalized planning arrangements, it is shown that the formulation of development policies and programmes remains with the various government departments and their development agencies. In the case of institutionalized advisory arrangements, it is clear that there is a need for regional co-operation, particularly referring to co-operation regarding the identification, planning and implementation of specific projects within the economic boundaries of the development region. The degree of success that may be achieved with this endeavour, depends mainly on the responses of the identified local, regional and national institutions and committees, as well as that of the private sector.

Although the RDAC (Northern Transvaal) initiates most of the co-operative activities within the region, it should be noted that these activities, in some cases, also include Venda. The following progress has been made in the various sectors, namely:

(a) Economic Affairs

The Economic Committee of the RDAC was very active during 1987 and its involvement included the following activities:

- A research project on the marketing problems of the small industrialist which should be completed during 1988;
- A draft concept on privatization submitted to the RDAC and to the NRDAC, was approved by both;
- A symposium on market-orientated industrial development was held on 5 August 1987;
- A market-orientated model for establishing elite small business entrepreneurs in South Africa was approved by the NRDAC, and then submitted to the Economic Advisory Council of the State President after which it was submitted to the newly established Council for Small Business for further investigation;

- A submission on the role of street markets in the economic development of towns, cities and even regions was presented to the NRDAC;

- Liaison with various local communities took place during 1987 whereby representatives of the District Development Associations, Local Authorities and other interest groups were met to inform them of the activities of the RDAC and the Economic Committee. The local communities were also given the opportunity to inform the Committee on the development potential, development needs and development problems of the area; and

- A project was launched to formulate a comprehensive economic development plan for Region G. An interim report was completed (1986), and the ensuing stages of the final document should be completed during 1988.

(b) Tourism

The Tourism Committee was involved in the following major activities during 1987, namely:

- Inter-regional marketing promotions were held in Durban, Randfontein, Johannesburg and Bloemfontein; and

- The yearly tourism symposium and workshop was held on 28 and 29 August 1987. Twenty-nine exhibitors participated and about 4000 people visited the exhibition. There were also 110 media representatives, travel agents and tour operators who attended the symposium and workshop after which they all went on mini-tours of Region G.

(c) Agriculture

The Agricultural Committee submitted a comprehensive Agricultural Development Plan for Region G to the NRDAC during 1986. The NRDAC approved the development plan for implementation and as a first step the Agricultural Committee involved all interested parties in the implementation actions. Gazankulu and Lebowa, as well as Venda, are also represented on this Committee with the result that a greater degree of co-ordination can now be achieved in the agricultural sector of Region G.

(d) Mining

The Mining Committee paid attention to the following aspects during 1987:

- Town development between Northam and Thabazimbi. Although the RDAC is not in favour of the establishment of mining towns within commuting distance of existing towns, it has been decided to draw up a sub-regional plan for the development of the Northam/Thabazimbi area. The first interim report is expected to be tabled during 1988;

- Black town development at Northam and Ellisras was investigated to determine whether such development will be to the advantage of Region G. Recommendations have been submitted to the appropriate authorities;

- Investigation into the development of a Mining Development Corporation continues; and

- During 1986, the Mining Committee initiated a comprehensive investigation on the growth potential of the mining industry in Region G. An interim report has been submitted, but the study is yet to be completed.

(e) Water

The Water Committee was involved in the following major activities during 1987:

- A marketing action was launched to inform the public about the existence, aim and functions of the Water Committee;

- A Water symposium was held on 2 September 1987;

- Continuous liaison with the Department of Water Affairs and various communities;

- Review of the borders of the above Department to fit those of the RDAC; and

- Draft of a "Waterplan" for Region G.

(f) Nature Conservation

The Nature Conservation Committee attended to the following:

- A questionnaire was sent to all District Development Associations and local authorities with regard to nature conservation in their area. This action has not been completed;

- A document on nature conservation was compiled after a joint meeting took place between the respective committees of Region G and Region F. This document will be available during 1988;

- The Nyl River flood plain was visited and attempts are being made to have this area declared as a conservation area.

(g) Social Services

The Social Services Committee met three times during 1987 and the Committee has taken note for the formulation of a Social Strategy for the Region.

(h) Data Bank

The Data Bank Committee finalized the first phase of the structuring of a data bank in the region, namely the compilation of a data inventory. During 1988, the committee will continue with planning in respect of the marketing and maintenance of the data inventory.

The RDAC, apart from the abovementioned matters which are handled by the respective committees, also paid attention to a host of other matters such as roads, road transportation permits, demarcation of Regional Services Councils in the Region, meeting between the RDACs of Region F and Region G and so forth.

3.3 Venda

(a) Integrated Development Planning Structures

Development planning in Venda takes place within the framework of the **National Development Policy.** It includes the objectives and policies for population settlement, basic services and housing; industrial, agricultural and mining development; construction; trade and services; health and welfare services; transportation and communication, etc. The Development Policy aims to modernize the society and the economy with the retention of the cultural identity within the framework of a free enterprise system.

The development planning structure has the following components (Diagram 1.8):

- **The State President and the Executive Council (Cabinet)** are responsible for the establishment of development policies and for the final adoption of development programmes;

- **The National Planning Branch** in the Office of the President is responsible for all planning actions in Venda. It has to co-ordinate, initiate and programme all the development and planning proposals identified by the government departments and development institutions. These proposals are then sent to the State President and Cabinet for deliberation and decision making. The **Action Development Programme**

(ADP) Committee assists the National Planning Branch with its development actions;

- **The Venda Advisory Council** consists of 11 members and advises the Cabinet on the evaluation of development proposals. However, the Council only addresses or considers development planning proposals when it is requested to do so by the State President;

- **Government departments and development institutions** identify development and planning actions and ultimately implement them;

- **District and Local Councils** are responsible for determining the needs of the communities at the regional and local grass-roots levels; and

- **Planning Forums** were instituted in the seven planning regions in Venda, and consist of representatives from the government departments, the three parastatal institutions, the Chairman of the National Planning Branch, the Development Bank of Southern Africa and consultants. The primary role of the planning forum is to ensure that the overall planning functions are co-ordinated within government departments and parastatal institutions, with regard to development within a planning region. These planning forums also liaise with district and local councils in order to provide the channels for a "top-down"/"bottom-up" approach in respect of all development matters.

The Population/Community Development Programme, which has as its main aim the raising of standards of living and quality of life of all in Venda, has been given a high priority in national planning. The Cabinet gave the go-ahead that a co-ordinating body (Development Board) be established and that this Board liaise with all government departments and public corporations. Administratively, the Board resorts under the office of the State President. The Population/Community Development Programme is extensive and comprises social, economic, physical and constitutional spheres.

(b) Advisory Arrangements

During the first half of 1987, the Regional Development Advisory Committee of Venda was reactivated. The task of this committee is to plan and co-ordinate regional development in Venda (Table 1.7). The RDAC consists of seven members which are representatives from the various government departments, development institutions and the private sector and appointed by the State President (Diagram 1.7). The National Planning Branch of the Office of the State President acts as the secretariat.

Close liaison between the RDAC (Northern Transvaal) and the RDAC (Venda), as well as the similar bodies in the other territories, is essential since Venda forms part of the multilateral framework. This framework, established to effect the necessary co-operation, is discussed in Section 4.

4. MULTILATERAL AND REGIONAL INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

4.1 Multilateral Framework for the SATBVC Countries

In 1982, discussions between the Republics of South Africa, Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei led to the 1982 Summit Meeting. The Summit created a comprehensive structure of multilateral and regional co-operation with the following mission or purpose, namely: the accelerated socio-economic development of the Southern Africa region and an improvement of the quality of life. The principles of multilateral co-operation agreed upon are set out in Table 1.8. To put these principles into practice a comprehensive institutional framework was developed, which is depicted in Diagram 1.9.

The creation of structures is an important aspect of the multilateral approach, which involves people and organizations from the grass-roots level to the regional level and finally to the policy level. In the diagram, the following three levels of co-operation can be distinguished, namely:

- the Cabinet or Policy level;
- the Departmental or Technical level; and
- the Regional level.

4.1.1 Cabinet or Policy Level

The Cabinet/Executive Council or policy level is incorporated in the **Multilateral Development Council of Ministers (Development Council)** whose function it is to formulate policy guidelines for the multilateral structure as a whole; to review progress in practice; and to provide the required guidance on developmental issues. Participating states, after due consideration at regional and national level, could introduce regional issues via their delegations to the Multilateral Technical Committee (MTC), the Multilateral Economic and Finance Committee (MEFC) or the Multilateral Development Council of Ministers, provided that such issues are primarily of common concern to the participating states. The Multilateral Development Council of Ministers will most probably not give a ruling on an issue which has not received consideration at the technical level.

4.1.2 Departmental or Technical Level

The departmental or technical level is embodied in the **Multilateral Economic and Finance Committee (MEFC)** and the 12 **Multilateral Technical Committees (MTCs)**, their sub-committees and working groups (Diagram 1.9). In Region G all matters raised at this level are discussed at bilateral regional and/or technical level. However, the MEFC would periodically at their meetings wish to be kept informed of progress made on the regional level.

During 1987 some of the issues which received attention at the **Bilateral Technical Liaison Committee between Venda and South Africa** included the planning of farms already incorporated into Venda; bush encroachment; squatters on Trust farms; coffee development; forestry planning; telephone services; and farm boundaries.

4.1.3 Overall Monitoring and Services

(a) Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa (SECOSAF)[1)]

The twin systems of multilateral and regional co-operation are served by an organization which was created (1 April 1985) by means of a multilateral agreement, namely **SECOSAF**. Its line function staff consists of personnel of all five countries and the expense of maintaining its administrative budget is met collectively by these States. The main function of the Secretariat is to manage overall co-ordination of and to provide support services to the systems of multilateral and regional co-operation that exist between the SATBVC countries. The two systems consist of a network of committees, working groups and task teams meeting regularly for formal and informal debates on particular aspects of co-operation. **SECOSAF** also liaises directly with various government departments and institutions in the SATBVC countries, including Cabinet Ministers and senior officials serving on sub-committees and working groups.

The **mission** of the Secretariat is to promote planned accelerated socio-economic levels in Southern Africa. This mission is supported by four main **goals**, namely: to promote processes to aid a climate conducive to co-operation; to maintain and expand, identify, co-ordinate and address developmental issues essential to the SABTVC countries; to maintain and expand efficient structures according to developmental needs; and to contribute towards the achievement of the goals of each multilateral and regional body.

---

1) Source: 29

(b) The Interstate Working Group (IWG)

The Interstate Working Group (IWG) acts as a monitoring body. Its function is to regularly evaluate the functioning of the two systems. It also acts as **SECOSAF's** Board of Management and periodically reviews the work of the Secretariat. The heads of Foreign Affairs departments serve on the IWG, and via liaison officers in each country, the IWG assists the secretariat in maintaining contact with the governments of participating countries.

4.1.4 Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)

One of the policy guidelines agreed upon at the summit meeting of 1982 was the establishment of a development bank to assist the governments of the participating countriesand their development agencies with the implementation of the new development policy and strategy. On 30 June 1983, the SATBVC countries signed the Agreement establishing DBSA as an institution that would mobilize the necessary funds and expertise to assist the governments of the participating countries in an endeavour to reduce the imbalances in the levels of economic development which exist between the less developed and more developed areas in Southern Africa.

The Development Council granted DBSA observer status as it is essential that the policies of DBSA and those formulated by the various multilateral committees be co-ordinated as far as possible. The Chief Executive and other officials of DBSA attend and participate, without voting powers, in meetings of the multilateral and regional committees. On the one hand, this provides DBSA with the opportunity to make inputs into the activities of the committees and, on the other hand, enables it to keep abreast of trends in development in the regions.

4.2 Bilateral or regional co-operation between South Africa and Venda

4.2.1 Regional Liaison Committee (RLC)[1]

At regional level, as referred to in Section 3.2, provision is made for **Regional Development Advisory Committees (RDACs)** or equivalent bodies in each country. These committees consist of representatives of public and/or private sector institutions who advise the respective governments on regional needs and possibilities. When these RDACs meet at an interstate level to discuss matters of mutual concern they do so in the forum provided by the **Regional Liaison Committees (RLCs).** Representatives of the various RLCs report back to their RDACs and to their governments, while SECOSAF simultaneously advises the appropriate multilateral bodies on issues of multilateral

---

1) Source: 30, 31

interest. The RLCs do **not** have the power to negotiate or to conclude official agreements. The RLC in Region G is represented by the RSA (Northern Transvaal, Gazankulu and Lebowa) and by Venda. The aim and functions of this RLC are listed in Table 1.9.

Formal meetings of the RLC can be initiated by any of the concerned parties, and are arranged via the respective diplomatic missions, with the host country convening and chairing the particular meeting. Informal discussions, as well as a regular exchange of information between the different RDAC's or related bodies on varying matters of concern, take place.

The RLC for Region G held two meetings during 1987 and one during February 1988, and special attention was given to the following matters:

- Marketing of tourism;
- Northern Summit;
- Creation of employment opportunities;
- Agricultural development;
- Environmental conservation;
- Training facilities;
- Road Needs Study for Region G;
- Formulation of a Development Strategy for Region G;
- Upgrading of roads;
- Utilization of facilities across borders in Region G;
- A tourism strategy for Region G.

Some progress has been made regarding some of the stated issues. Regarding the matter of a regional development framework, the Task Team on the co-ordination and **the formulation of a Development Strategy for Region G** submitted an application to the Development Bank of Southern Africa in respect of technical assistance and specialist support in the formulation of a regional development planning process. The application has been approved and a project team has already been established.

Project proposals were invited from private consultants capable of performing the task and on October 9, 1987 two consultants made representations to the project team. Negotiations are at present under way between DBSA, the Chairman of the Task Team and the consultants involved to refine certain aspects of the proposals.

Within the agricultural sector, a **Task Team on Agricultural Development in Region G** was established to co-ordinate the role of agriculture in regional development; to co-ordinate agriculture and water supply ventures across borders; and to investigate the co-operation between farmers across borders.

It should be noted that most issues dealt with at a regional level need not be referred to the multilateral system at all, as the latter is primarily concerned with broad policy issues of common interests to all the participating states. However, should consensus not be reached on the bilateral level in Region G regarding certain matters, the necessary channel to the multilateral level does exist where these matters will be discussed.

This, in brief, is a description of the existing arrangements. While at first glance it may seem elaborate, it is, in fact, a logical extension on the multilateral level, of structural arrangements which exist on the national level.

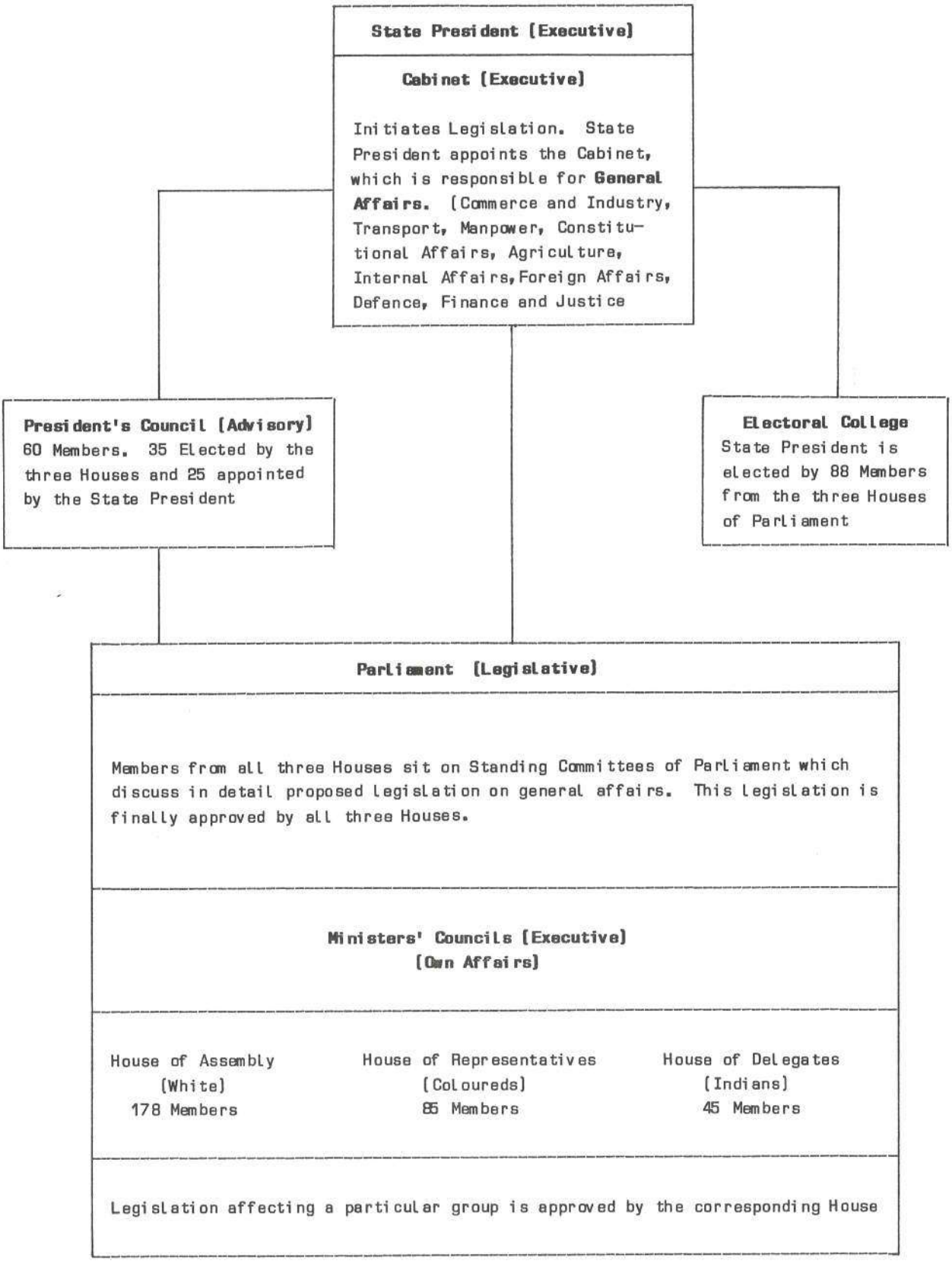
The recommendations of the multilateral and regional bodies are not binding upon any government, and are subject to reference to and final approval by the Executive and other authorities of each state. The practical results depend primarily upon what action each government takes upon the recommendations submitted by such bodies.

D. CONCLUSION

The subsequent tables and diagrams of this report should be perused against the background of the framework presented in the foregoing geo-political orientation of Region G, embracing as it does the regional development policy and the mechanisms designed to bring the latter to fruition. It is evident that the new approach has swung from a political base to an integrated regional and economic development programme, embedded in an appropriately adapted institutional structure. A major outcome of all this is enhanced decentralized decision-making, counterbalanced by the establishment of multilateral bodies and institutions where inputs from all participants may be considered and co-ordinated.

As far as Region G is concerned, a wide variety of interests are involved in the regional development planning process. It is therefore of the utmost importance that regional development planning should take place in a co-ordinated manner, within the context of the identified institutional framework, to ensure that the target of optimal economic, social, cultural and constitutional development of the region as a whole is achieved.

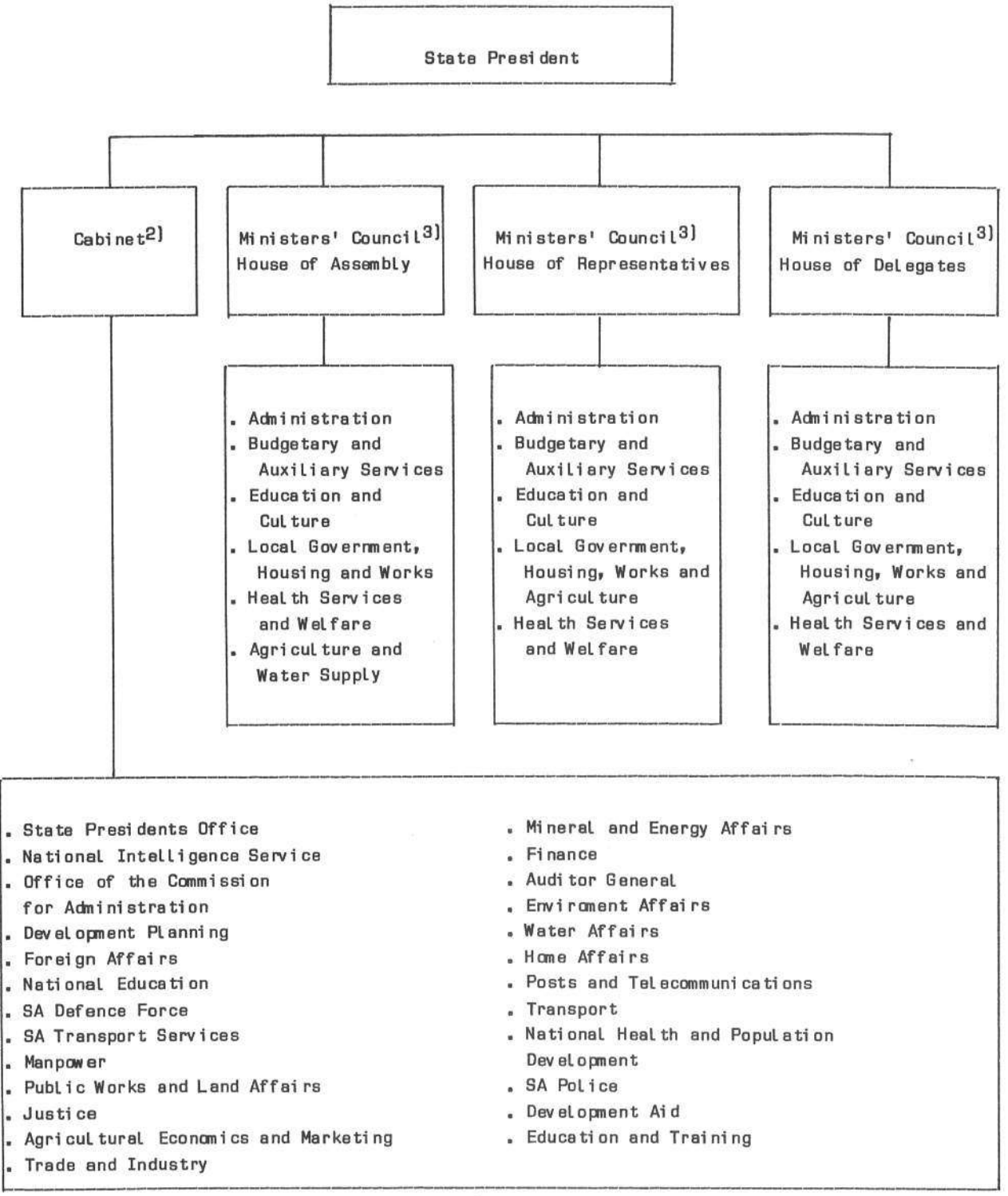
Diagram 1.1 : South Africa[1] : Legislative and Executive Institutions at Central Government Level; 1989



1) Excluding the six self-governing territories

Sources: 8, 25, 27

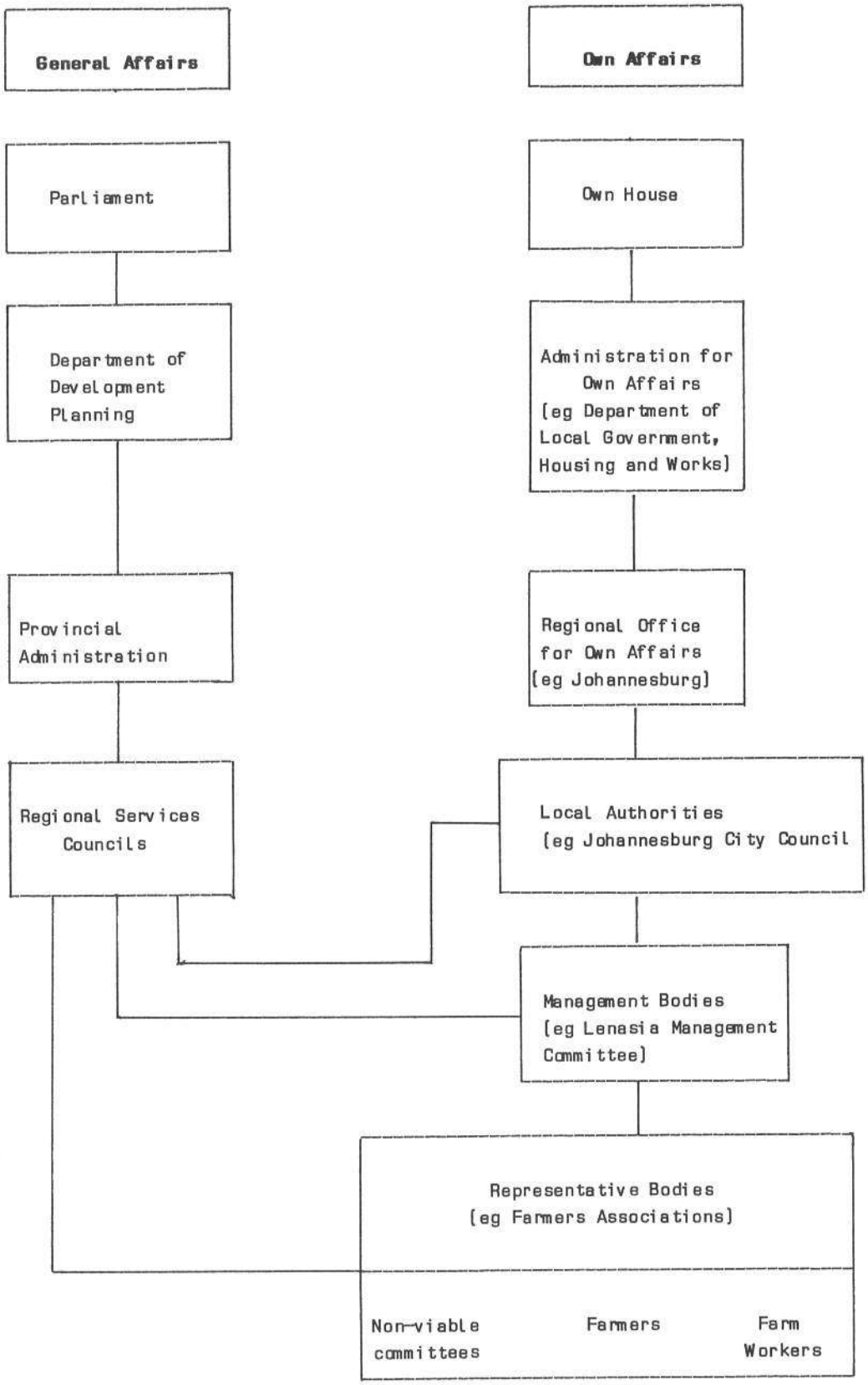
Diagram 1.2: South Africa[1]: Executive Authority and Executive Institutions for General and Own Affairs; 1989



1) Excluding the six self-governing territories
2) General Affairs
3) Own Affairs

Source: 3

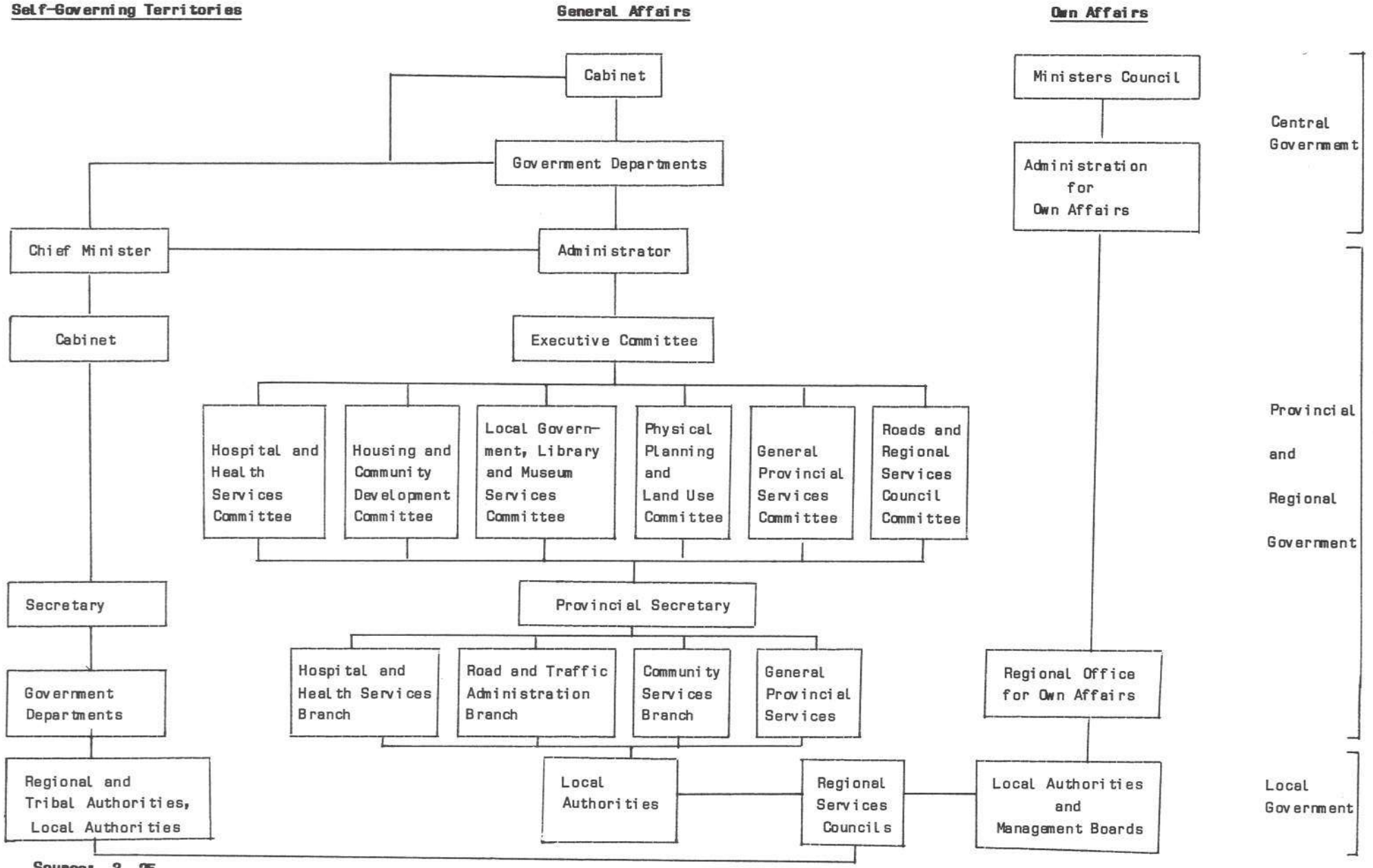
Diagram 1.3: South Africa[1]: Structure for Local Government; 1989



1) Excluding the six self-governing territories

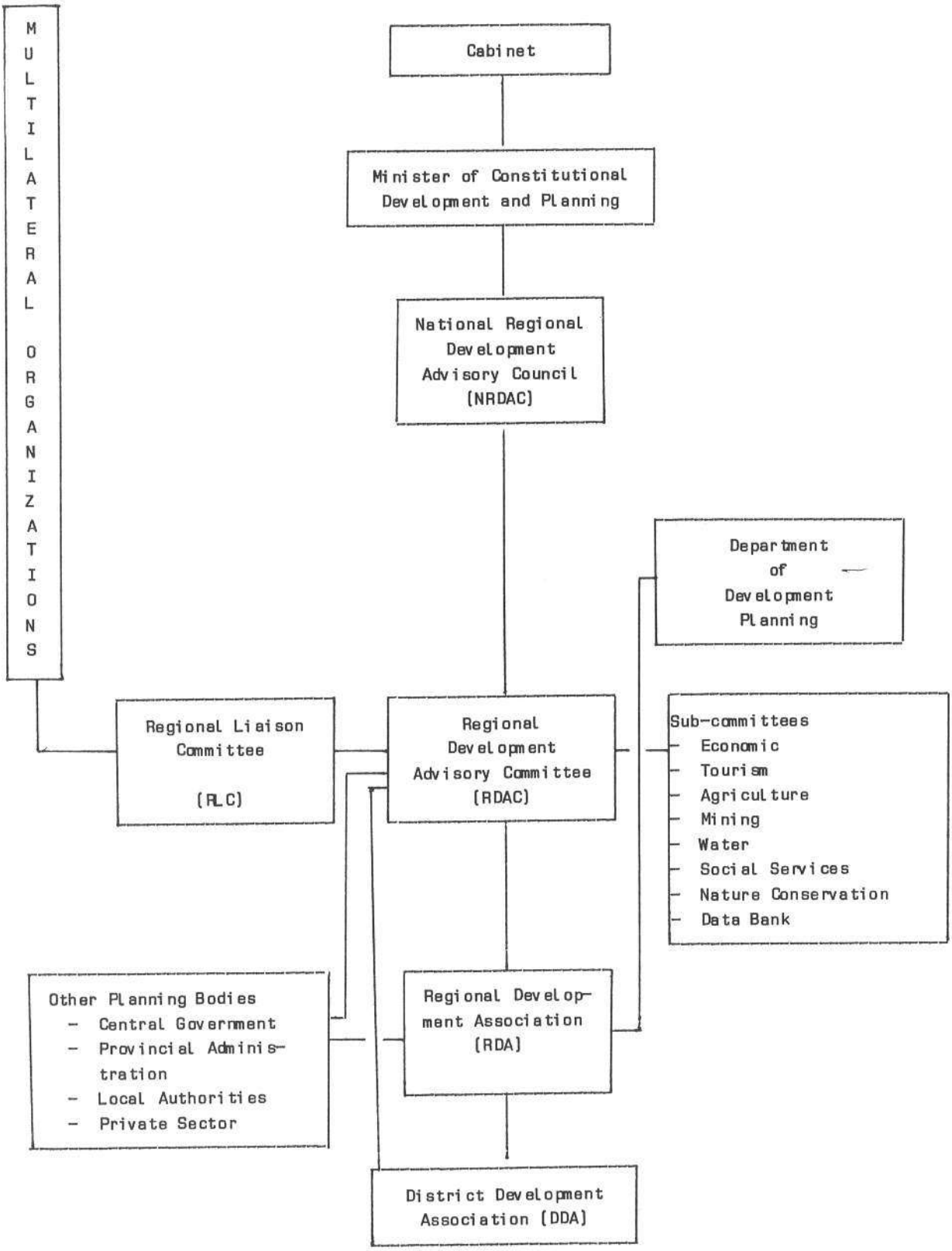
Source: 3

Diagram 1.4: South Africa (Northern Transvaal): Co-operation and co-ordination between the Central Government, the Provincial and Regional Governments, and the Local Governments; 1989



Source: 3, 25

Diagram 1.5 **South Africa (Northern Transvaal): Institutional framework for regional development; 1989**



Source: 10, 25

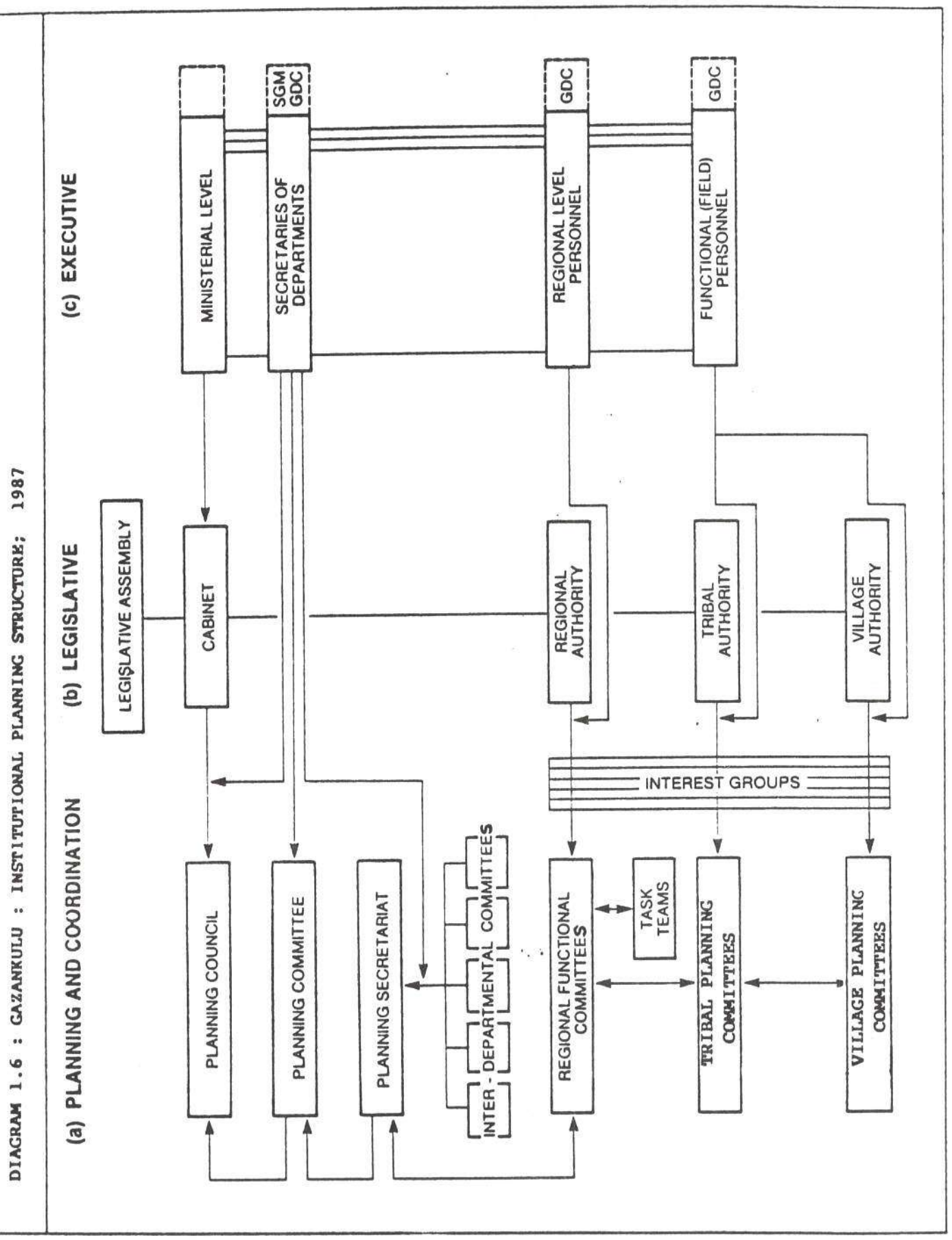
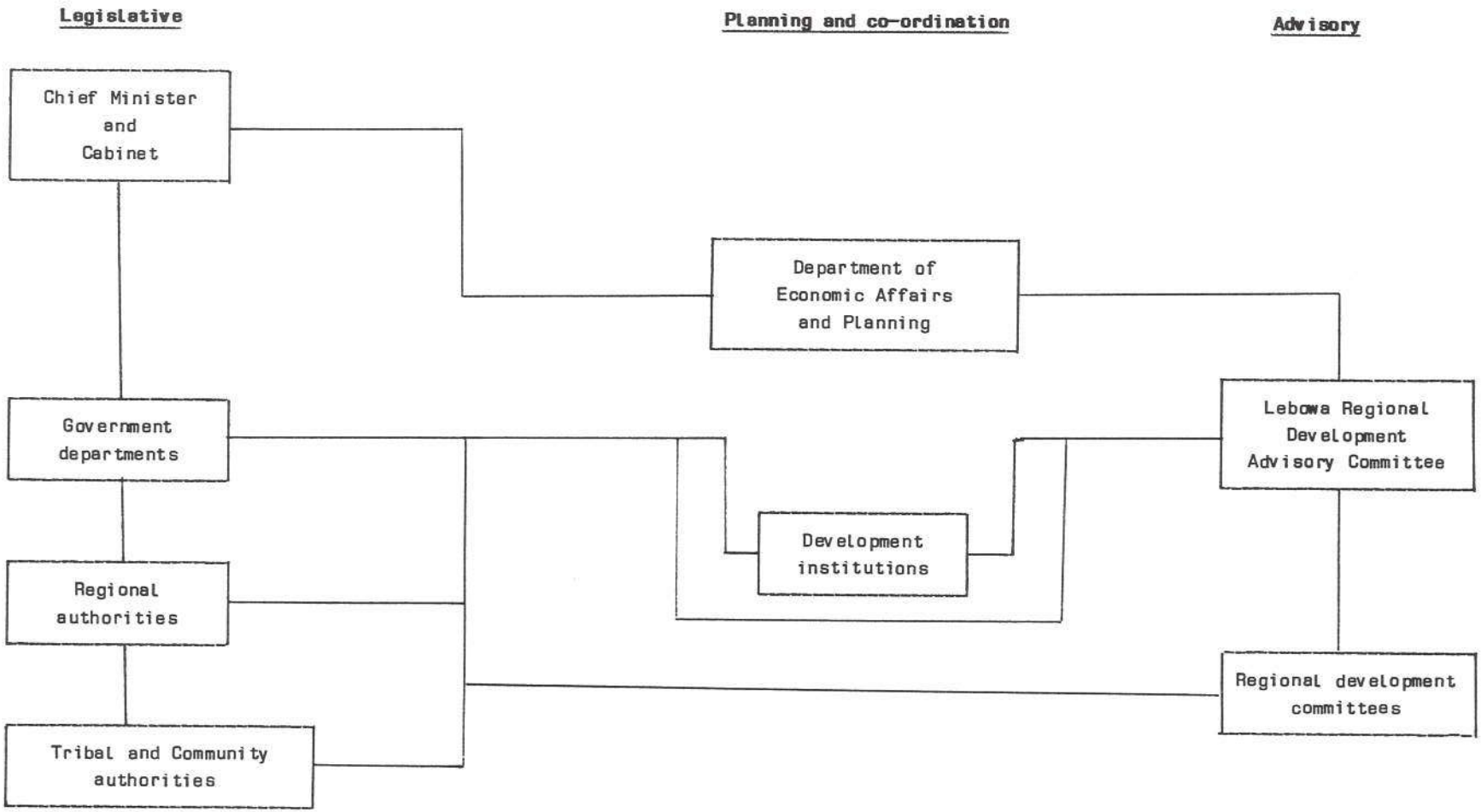


DIAGRAM 1.6 : GAZANKULU : INSTITUTIONAL PLANNING STRUCTURE; 1987

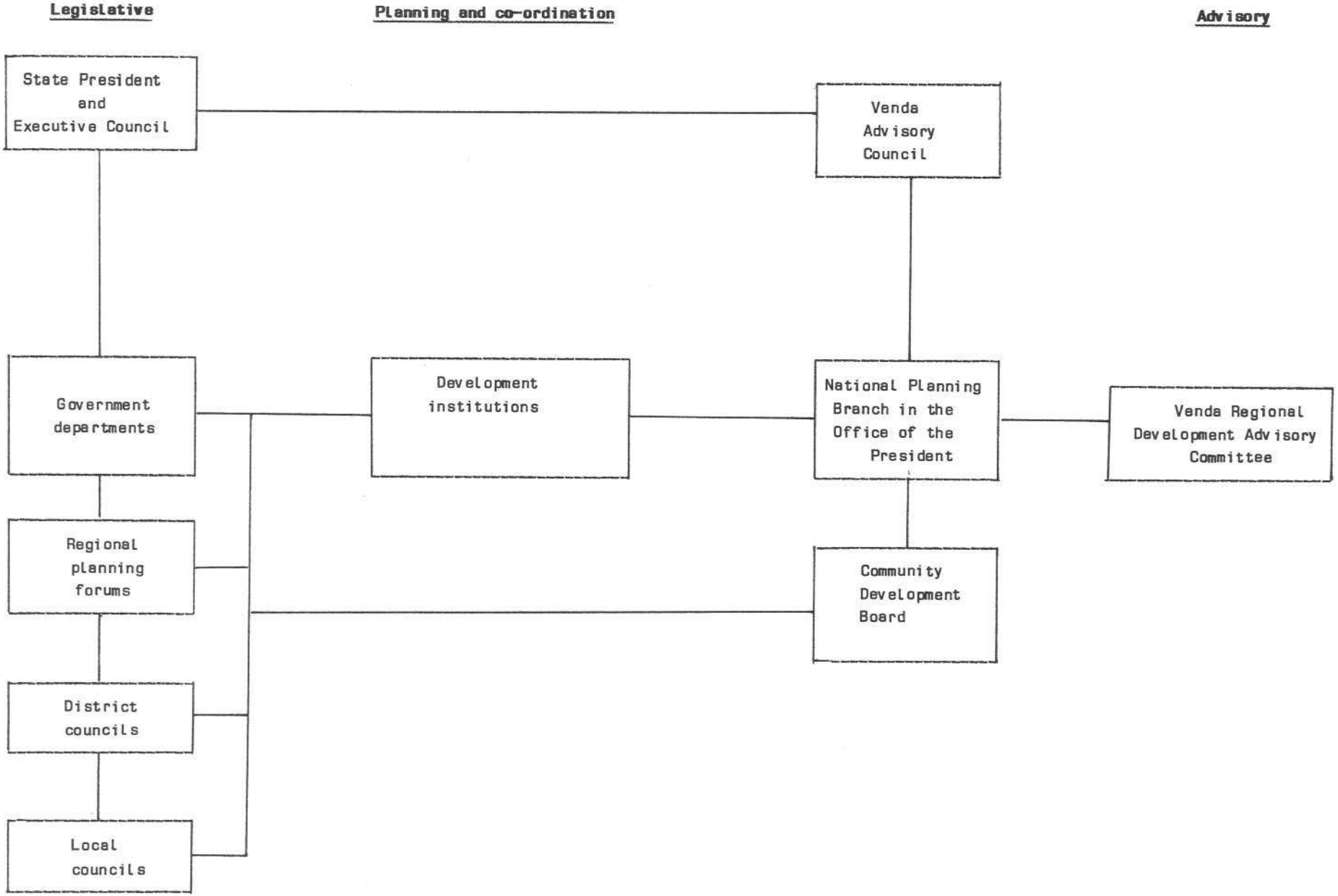
Source: 5

Diagram 1.7: Lebowa: Institutional planning structure: 1987.



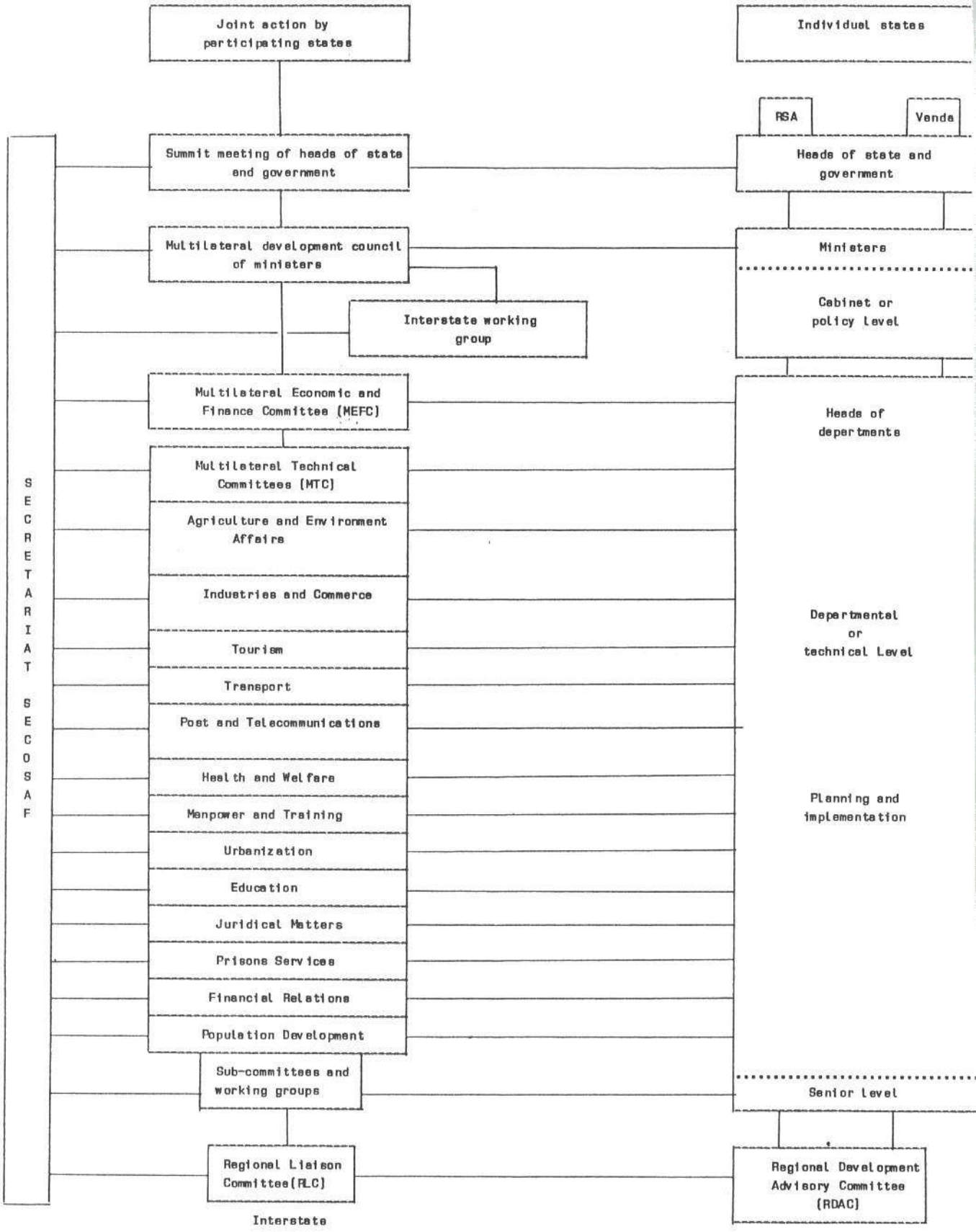
Source: 16

Diagram 1.8: Venda: Institutional planning structure: 1987



Source: 18

Diagram 1.9 **South Africa/Venda : Institutional Framework for Multilateral and Regional Co-operation**



Source: 9,15

Table 1.1: Development regions : Salient features, 1987[1]

	Development Regions									
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	TOTAL
Area : km^2	278 500	270 600	118 900	151 900	112 700	80 494	119 606	27 300	61 100	1 221 100
%	22,8	22,2	9,7	12,4	9,2	6,6	9,8	2,2	5,0	100
Population : '000	3 323	1 050	2 544	4 505	8 258	1 860	4 018	8 026	1 703	35 287
%	9,4	2,9	7,2	12,8	23,4	5,3	11,4	22,8	4,8	100
Population density (persons per km^2)	11,9	3,9	21,4	29,7	73,3	23,1	33,6	294,0	27,9	28,9
Gross geographical product (GGP) :										
R million	19 006	4 305	8 935	10 639	21 528	12 541	5 771	59 558	7 759	150 242
%	12,7	2,9	5,9	7,1	14,3	8,4	3,8	39,6	5,3	100
Per capita GGP: R	5 720	4 100	3 512	2 362	2 607	6 742	1 436	7 421	4 674	4 258

1) Source: 25

Table 1.2: South Africa: (Northern Transvaal) White towns in Region G

A. Planning Region 44

Potgietersrus
Nylstroom
Warmbaths
Thabazimbi
Naboomspruit
Ellisras
Settlers
Vaalwater
Northam
Rust der Winter
Roedtan
Tolwe
Swartwater
Pienaarsrivier
Marken
Swartklip
Steenbokpan
Rooiberg
Maasstroom
Dwaalboom
Tom Burke
Radium

B. Planning Region 25

Pietersburg
Tzaneen
Louis Trichardt
Phalaborwa
Messina
Duiwelskloof
Hoedspruit
Dendron
Gravelotte
Haenertsburg
Letsitele
Soekmekaar
Alldays
Mooketsi
Waterpoort
Klaserie
Mopane
Bandelierskop
Mica

Source: 25

Table 1.3: Functions of Regional Services Councils (RSCs)

In terms of Schedule 2 and Section 3(1)(b) of the Regional Services Councils Act, 1985 (Act No. 109 of 1985), RSCs may be charged with the following functions:

- Bulk supply of water;
- Bulk supply of electricity;
- Sewerage purification works and main sewerage disposal pipelines;
- Land usage and transport planning in the region;
- Roads and stormwater drainage;
- Passenger transport services;
- Traffic matters;
- Abattoirs;
- Fresh produce markets;
- Refuse dumps;
- Cemeteries and crematoriums;
- Ambulance and fire brigade services;
- Health services;
- Airports;
- Civil defence;
- Libraries;
- Museums;
- Recreation facilities;
- Environment conservation;
- Promotion of tourism;
- The establishment, improvement and maintenance of other infrastructural services and facilities; and
- Other regional functions.

Table 1.4: Venda: List of government departments: 1987

- Office of the President (including the Auditor General);
- Defence Force;
- National Assembly and Local Governments;
- Information and Broadcasting;
- Public Service Commission;
- Internal Affairs;
- Justice;
- Education;
- Agriculture and Forestry;
- Public Works;
- Transport;
- Health;
- Finance;
- Urban Affairs and Land Tenure;
- Foreign Affairs;
- Post and Telecommunications;
- Police;
- Prison Services;
- National Intelligence Service;
- Commerce, Industry and Tourism;
- Welfare and Pensions;
- Water Affairs; and
- Economic Affairs.

Source: 18, 26

Table 1.5: South Africa (Northern Transvaal): Objective and functions of the District Development Associations and Regional Development Associations

Objective: The promotion of integrated development in the region.

Functions:

- The imparting of accumulated information in an understandable form to as many members of the regional community as possible, as well as interested parties outside the region;
- The advertising and explanation of the development programmes as well as the provision of communication channels for enquiries, should members wish to make use of these facilities of the Associations;
- The periodic sampling of opinions of interested parties concerning certain development matters, with the purpose of appealing to the government body concerned, but also taking account of the functions and goals of the other voluntary organisations in the area;
- The organisation of all possible interested parties to obtain an integrated unit of action which will strive to fulfil the community objectives;
- The organisation of a broad range of information services for effective community development;
- The provision of facilities for effective communication with the RDAC, NRDAC, Government Departments and other institutions and the creation of the communication channels between the above mentioned bodies as well as the local communities;
- The organisation of meetings with local communities and to act in terms of the future of the region;
- The utilisation of joint deliberations as a method to exchange information, gain insight, widen perspectives, form ideas, contribute opinions on important issues and inspire one another to thought and action; and
- Active participation in the activities of the RDAC, where the DDA and the RDA should in many instances take the lead.

Source: 3

Table 1.6: South Africa (Northern Transvaal): Objective and functions of the Regional Development Advisory Committee

Objective: To promote regional development in Region G through its advice to the Government, in order to procure a more even distribution of economic activities and in so doing to improve the quality of life for all its inhabitants.

Functions:

- To collect and arrange information on the development potential and problems of the region, with a view to the optimal utilisation of the inherent potential of the region, and to update this information periodically, especially when required by changing circumstances;
- To make a contribution towards the formulation and co-ordination of regional development programmes and projects;
- To identify bottlenecks regarding development in the region and to formulate possible solutions;
- To provide development advice to the community or to any interested body wishing to make use of such advice. This could include arranging local meetings and so forth;
- To promote a regional awareness and identity in collaboration with regional development associations, with the view to fostering development-orientated attitudes and stimulating local initiative;
- Generally publicize development possibilities within Region G;
- To consult with and co-ordinate its activities with those of similar institutions in other states within Region G with a view to giving advice on the promotion of development and the rationalization of resources; and
- To serve as an effective communication channel to government with a view to performing its advisory function concerning development needs, development possibilities and development priorities within Region G to the extent that these are the responsibility of government.

Sources: 3, 10, 31

Table 1.7 : Venda: Objective and functions of the Regional Development Advisory Committee

Objective:	- Advise the Government through the committee's own actions so as to promote regional development in general but in particular to promote development in Venda and in so doing to improve the quality of life for all its inhabitants.
Functions	- Co-ordinate the collection and arrangement of information on the development potential and problems of the region and to update this information periodically, especially when required by changing circumstances, hereby ensuring the optimal utilisation of that which is identifiable to the region itself;
	- Make a contribution towards the formulation and co-ordination of regional development programmes and projects;
	- Identify bottlenecks regarding development in the region and formulate possible solutions;
	- Give development advice to the community or to any interested body wishing to make use of its knowledge. This could include arranging local meetings and so forth;
	- Promote a regional awareness and identity in collaboration with Regional Development Associations, with the view to fostering development-oriented attitudes and encouraging local initiative;
	- Generally identify development possibilities in Region G, and in Venda in particular;
	- Consult with and co-ordinate its activities with those of similar institutions in other states within Region G with a view to giving advice on the promotion of development and the resources; and
	- To serve as an effective communication channel to government with a view to performing its advisory function concerning development needs, development possibilities and development priorities within Region G to the extent that these are the responsibility of government.

Source: 18

Table 1.8 : Principles of multilateral co-operation in Southern Africa

The following principles were accepted as being fundamental to multilateral co-operation in Southern Africa:

- The development of the SATBVC region as a whole, involving the fullest possible exploitation of the development potential of every sector of the region's economy, with special recognition of the development needs of the various regions of South Africa, Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei;

- Acknowledgement of the role of private initiative in the development of the Southern African region. The five States reiterated their firm commitment to the principles of private enterprise as enunciated in their joint declaration to promote private investment made at an earlier summit meeting held in 1980;

- Recognition of the full autonomous status of each participating State within the framework of multilateral co-operation. Thus, in the final analysis, each State is responsible for its own development policies;

- Recognition of the fact that many matters are of mutual concern and that it would be in the best interest of these States to adopt a common approach to these matters. This does not mean that a single development strategy should be applied in each and every part of each State. The objective, rather, would be a synchronisation, a harmonisation and co-ordination of policies in specific development areas after such areas have been identified in multilateral consultation;

- Multilateral liaison is to be complemented by bilateral contact. In fact, many possible areas of co-operation, once defined on the multilateral level, will be furthered and brought to conclusion on the bilateral level;

- An acceptance of the reality that economic development transcends political boundaries, and that the achievement of effective economic co-operation lies in the recognition of the interdependence of the participating States; and

- A confirmation that co-operation on regional development ventures takes place on a voluntary and equal basis, without impinging on the fiscal and monetary autonomy of participating States.

Source: 11

Table 1.9 : Objective and functions of the Regional Liaison Committee for Region G

Objective: The objective of the Regional Liaison Committee for Region G is to contribute towards the formulation and co-ordination of regional development programmes and projects among its participating States.

Functions:

- To collect and assimilate information on the development potential and problems of the region and to update this information periodically;
- To contribute towards the formulation and co-ordination of regional development programmes and projects;
- To identify bottlenecks regarding development in the region and to formulate possible solutions;
- To give development advice to the community or to any interested body wishing to make use of such advice;
- To promote a regional awareness with a view to fostering a development-orientated attitude and encouraging local initiative;
- To advise respective Governments on all matters concerning regional development, such as the development needs, development possibilities and development priorities within the region, and in particular on those aspects of regional development for which government is primarily responsible.

Source: 11

SOURCES

1. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Trade and Industries/ Governments of South Africa, Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei. **The promotion of industrial development as an element of a co-ordinated regional development strategy, manual on the implementation of the regional industrial development incentives introduced on 1 April 1982.** 2nd edition. Pretoria : SECOSAF.

2. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1987. **Annual Report 1986-87.** Sandton : DBSA.

3. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of Development Planning. **Operational Information.** Pretoria.

4. South (Republic of). 1986. **Government Gazette, 27 June 1986.** Pretoria : Government Printer.

5. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1985. **Gazankulu Development Information.** Sandton : DBSA.

6. Lebowa (Government of). 1987. Department of Economic Affairs and Planning. **Operational Information.** Lebowakgomo.

7. Venda (Republic of). 1987. Office of the President. **Operational Information.** Thohoyandou.

8. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Development Planning. **Operational Information.** Pretoria.

9. Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa. 1986. **Multilateral co-operation in Southern Africa. 1985/86.** Pretoria : Perskor.

10. Regional Development Advisory Committee G (Northern Transvaal). 1986. **Fourth Annual Report.** Pietersburg.

11. Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa. 1987. **Digest of Multilateral Activities. Vol 4 No. 1.** Pretoria : SECOSAF.

12. Brand, S. 1984. **Die Rol van die Ontwikkelingsbank van Suider-Afrika in Streeksontwikkeling.** Ongepubliseerde referaat. Noordelike Spitsberaad 1984. Pietersburg.

13. Coetzee, S.F. 1986. Regional development in Southern African development area. An assessment of theories, prominent features and the policy framework. **Development Southern Africa. Vol 3 No. 3.**

14. Nkuhlu, W.L. 1987, Towards a more effective regional development strategy for Southern Africa. **Development Southern Africa Vol 4 No. 1.**

15. Hanekom, M.M. 1987. **The Development Bank of Southern Africa : Multilateral Institution for Regional Co-operation and Development.** Unpublished M A dissertation (Business Administration). Pretoria : University of Pretoria.

16. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Lebowa Development Information.** Sandton : DBSA.

17. Lebowa (Government of). 1986. Department of Economic Affairs and Planning. **White Paper on Development Policy.** Lebowakgomo.

18. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Venda Development Information.** Sandton : DBSA.

19. Venda (Republic of). 1981. Office of the President. **White Paper on National Development Policy.** Thohoyandou.

20. Potchefstroom Universiteit vir CHO. 1987. Instituut vir Beplanning en Ontwikkeling. **'n Verkenningsondersoek van die RSA - Gedeelte van Ontwikkelingstreek J.** Potchefstroom.

21. La Grange, A.B. June 1985. Position Paper No. 1 : **DBSA in the South African development framework.** Sandton : DBSA.

22. Coetzee, S.F. Geringer, G.F. Thompson, A.M. June 1985. Position Paper No. 2. **Regional economic development in the Southern African Development Area.** Sandton : DBSA.

23. Van der Kooy, R.J.W. (Ed). August 1985. Position Paper No. 4. **An introduction to economic development in Southern Africa and the role of DBSA.** Sandton : DBSA.

24. South Africa (Republic of). Department of Foreign Affairs. 1986. **Official Yearbook of the Republic of South Africa.** Cape Town : CTP Book Printers.

25. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1987. Division : Data Research. **Operational Information.** Sandton : DBSA.

26. Venda Development Corporation. 1987. **Operational Information.** Thohoyandou.

27. Hattingh, P.S. **Geographers and the political system or those who make things happen.** Presidential address. South African Geographical Society. Rhodes University, Grahamstown. 1987.

28. University of South Africa. 1988. Department of Constitutional and Public International Law. **Study Guide 2 for CLW 100-S.** Pretoria.

29. Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa (SECOSAF). 1988. **Annual Review 1987/1988.** Pretoria.

30. Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa (SECOSAF). 1988. **Operational Information** Pretoria.

31. Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC). 1987. **Annual Report.** Pietersburg.

32. Carpenter, G. 1987. **Introduction to South African Constitutional Law.** Butterworths. Durban.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

2. NATURAL FEATURES

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
N G Meyer

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

2. NATURAL FEATURES

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
N G Meyer

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

2. NATURAL FEATURES

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		5
Description		7
Diagrams		
2.(1)	Occurrence of hail	16
2.(2)	Entry dates of frost	17
2.(3)	Exit dates of frost	18
2.(4)	Relative humidity - October to March	19
2.(5)	Relative humidity - April to September	20
2.(6)	Mean monthly maximum temperature of the hottest month of the year	21
2.(7)	Mean monthly maximum temperature of the coldest month of the year	22
Tables		
2.1	Area of land, 1987	23
2.2	Functional land-use pattern, 1986	24
2.3	Homogeneous farming regions: Potential land-use: Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda	25
2.4	Terrain morphology: topography and terrain	26
2.5	Farming regions: summary table	27
2.6	Farming regions: proposed farming activity per climatological region	29
2.7	Physiographic regions: topography, soils, vege-tation and proposed farming activity: Gazankulu	40
2.8	Physiographic regions: topography, soils, vege-tation and proposed farming activity: Lebowa	44
2.9	Preliminary physiographic regions: topography, soils, vegetation and land-use: Transvaal portion of Region G	51
2.10	Physiographic regions: topography, soils, vege-tation and proposed farming activity: Venda	63
2.11	Soils	69

2.12	Vegetation and veld types	78
2.13	Agro-ecological regions: temperature	83
2.14	Agro-ecological regions: crop adaptability and and temperature requirement	87
2.15	Drainage regions, mean annual runoff	89
2.16	Water: catchment information	90
2.17	Water: river flow data	92

Maps

* Terrain morphology
* Farming and climatic regions
* Physiographic/homogeneous farming regions
  * Gazankulu
  * Lebowa
  * Transvaal portion of Region
  * Venda
* Soils
* Vegetation
* Agro-ecological regions
* Rainfall

Sources 93

--- oOo ---

Introduction

Stated generally, the **human environment** could be described as the **biosphere,** ie that part of our planet in which life exists and on which it depends. It is usually well reflected in the natural landscape which refers to the land with its various surface forms, its soils and mineral resources, its water bodies, its climate and its natural vegetation and native fauna. The biosphere can be considered as the sum of all ecosystems of the earth which refer to the activities of living organisms both plant and animal that are joined with the non-living physical and chemical forms around them (eg soils, atmosphere, waters, etc). These interelated plant-animal groups are known as biotic communities.

Natural resources, which are an element of the biosphere, can be defined, in a narrow sense, as those uncaptured natural stores which are useful to mankind in any way consisting of the land itself, its soils, water, vegetation (veld types), animal life and minerals and which collectively constitute one of the factors of production, termed by the economist as "land" (Allen, 1959). According to Allen et.al., natural resources could be classified as follows, viz:

Inexhaustible natural resources

- The **atmosphere,** ie climatological phenomena which determine the character of the soils and land in its spatial sense as well as its utility.

- **Water in its cycle,** ie rainfall, runoff, circulating groundwater and rivers.

Replaceable and maintainable natural resources

- **Water in place,** ie water which we see, use and consider indispensable
- **Soils**
- **Land** in its spatial sense
- **Forests**
- **Vegetation** (forage and other cover plants)
- **Wild-animal life**
- **Human powers** (body and spirit)

Irreplaceable natural resources

- **Minerals,** ie metals, mineral fuels, lubricants, miscellaneous non-fuel and non-metalics (see Section 6.2: Mining).

- **Land** in its natural condition, ie natural study areas and specimen wildernesses.

An assessment of the natural resource base of a given region is a precondition for the effective planning of economic activity by planners such as the economist, agriculturalist, engineer, architect, policy maker etc. The **sustainability** of economic activity is important and economic development can only be sustainable if proper attention is paid to, inter alia, the natural features. Agricultural systems, forest and fresh water systems are the most important life support systems for man, are under the greatest threat and, therefore, requires a balance between environmental protection and sustainable development.

The **agricultural or production potential** of any given area of land at a specific time is the function of a series of factors which could be grouped into two major categories, viz:

a. the **physical-biological characteristics** of the area, and

b. the **prevailing socio-economic situation** in the area (Laker, 1978).

In the ensuing sections the focus is on the physical-biological factors (ie natural resources) which includes, **inter alia, physical features** (viz topography and terrain morphology, soils and vegetation), **climate** (viz rainfall, temperature, evapotranspiration, hail, frost, snow and wind) and **hydrology** (water resources).

For general planning purposes information on, for example, the following in the ensuing sections can be of value:

- **Potential land-use** as compared to present land-use patterns. The interrelationship between agricultural and non-agricultural use of land is of major importance. Not only is high potential land restricted but is under constant threat from competing non-agricultural users. Another concern is the use of high potential cropping land for afforestation and the use of marginal land for crop production. As mentioned above, the uses to which land is put are influenced by its physical features, the climate and hydrology of the area. Land-use should, therefore, be planned in such a way that eco-logical balance between the components of the natural environment is maintained and ensured.

- **Soil and terrain morphological maps** which are important for agricultural and general regional planning, eg for the siting of townships, highways, airports, etc. An example of a problem created by neglecting soil knowledge in regional planning is the siting of townships on vertic (ie swelling) soils.

- **Preliminary homogeneous farming regions** based on the land-type survey of the Department of Agriculture which serves as an inventory of natural resources, ie soils, terrain forms and climates of the Region.

- **Crop adaptability tables** (ie the temperature requirements for different crops) (refer to agro-ecological map) which should be studied in conjunction with soil types per region specified.

- The **appearance and distribution of vegetation** as determined by climatic conditions, which is perhaps the most significant tell-tale of hydrological behaviour. Livestock production potential (eg carrying capacity) is derived from the quality of natural grazing.

It must be noted, however, that the broad geographic classification of macro-climatic zones is too general or non-specific to provide a basis for micro agricultural planning. Although information regarding smaller demarcated homogeneous farming regions are provided, a more comprehensive description and demarcation is required by the agriculturalist. This section could, nevertheless, serve as an information guide on existing information, which could be utilized to identify phenomena on a macro level needing further research and investigation.

Description

Geographical location, surface area and land-use patterns

Development Region G is situated in the northern part of Southern Africa[1]) between a latitudinal span of 22°06'S and 25°19'S and a longitudinal span of 25°24'E and 32°06'E and consists of the Northern Transvaal magisterial districts Letaba, Messina, Phalaborwa, Pietersburg, Potgietersrus, Soutpansberg, Thabazimbi, Warmbaths and Waterberg, the self-governing territories Gazankulu and Lebowa, as well as the Republic of Venda (See orientation map). To the north the Region shares common boundaries with the Republic of Zimbabwe and to the east and west with the Republics of Mocambique and Botswana.

The Region has a **total surface area** of 11 960 600 hectares (ha) or 119 606 km^2, which represents almost 10 per cent of the total area of Southern Africa (Regions A to J). The Transvaal portion of the Region comprises the largest area, viz 8 348 200 ha or 69,8 per cent, followed by the surface area of Lebowa covering 2 183 300 ha or 18,3 per cent, with the remaining two sub-regions, viz Gazankulu and Venda consisting of almost equal areas, viz 748 400 ha or 6,2 per cent and 680 700 or 5,7 per cent respectively (Table 2.1).

In 1986, it was estimated that approximately 9 289 221 ha or 77,7 per cent of the Regions total area was **utilized** as grazing land and 1 133 744 ha or 9,5 per cent was demarcated as nature conservation area, with the remainder of the area divided between arable land comprising 1 047 276 ha or 8,7 per cent, forestry covering 111 573 ha or almost 1 per cent and non-agricultural land comprising 378 786 ha or 3,2 per cent (Table 2.2). Unfortunately, no comprehensive estimates on the **potential use** of the total surface area of the Region has been made, although such studies have been conducted for Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda during 1979, 1981 and 1978 respectively (Table 2.3). The results of the last mentioned studies are, however, not directly comparable with those distinguished in table 2.2 since land was added to these sub-regions since the abovementioned dates for which no statistics are available, therefore, preventing any conclusions on the possible disparity between land potential and actual utilization.

Topography and terrain

The topography of the Region is illustrated in Table 2.4 and accompanying map (Terrain morphology), which are to a certain degree self-explanatory. **Plains with low to moderate relief** (ie 0 - 130 m and 30 - 210 m) comprise 63,3 per cent of the total area and includes large plains along the western boundary, an area stretching northwards from the foothills of the Soutpansberg to the Limpopo River, the lowveld of the north-eastern Transvaal to the east of the Drakensberg escarpment, the Pietersburg plateau northwards to Louis Trichardt and the Springbok Flats between the Waterberg and the Elands- Olifants river valley (Map symbols 1 and 3).

---

1) For purposes of this study, Southern Africa consists of the Republics of South Africa (which includes the self-governing territories), Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei.

Lowlands veld with hills with a moderate to high relief (ie 30 - 450 m) occurs to the east and north-east of Tshipise and to the north of Vaalwater. **Lowveld with mountains** with a relief greater than 450 m include an area to the north of Potgietersrus, stretching northwards towards the Blouberg Mountain in Lebowa (Map symbols 12 - 16).

Open hills and lowlands with a relief of 0 - 130 m occur between Letsetele and Gravelotte, stretching towards the escarpment, while open **parallel hills and lowlands** occur between the Strydpoort and Drakensberg range to the east of Chuniespoort (Map symbols 18 - 19).

Closed hills with moderate and high relief include the Lebombo range stretching along a portion of the eastern boundary of the Kruger National Park, while closed low mountains with moderate and high relief include the Waterberg, which stretches in an east-westerly direction between Thabazimbi and Nylstroom, forming a highland with the Kransberg (1 650m) as the highest point; the Strydpoort range (2 256m) forming the highest peak on the central northern highveld, situated between Potgietersrus, Pietersburg and Haenertsburg/Tzaneen, linking up with the Transvaal Drakensberg range in the east; and the Soutpansberg range and foothills stretching in an east-westerly direction, which is the most significant mountain range in Southern Africa to the north of Louis Trichardt. From these highlands the general topography descends northwards to the Limpopo river and eastwards to the Kruger National Park (Map symbols 23, 27 and 29).

Physiographic/homogeneous farming regions

The demarcation of the Transvaal portion of Region G into **homogeneous farming regions**, (ie farming regions based on certain patterns of general affinity and complementarity of climate and physical features, viz topography, terrain morphology, soils, and vegetation within regions) for planning purposes has not yet been completed. In an attempt to compensate for this limitation, a broad division of land into **farming regions** have been used to describe the physical features, as well as the **present** farming activities in the Region (Table 2.5). The following eleven such **farming regions** have been identified, viz:

		Area as per cent of total area
*	Mopani	10,28
*	Lowveld Flats	6,04
*	Drakensberg Foothills	4,42
*	Louis Trichardt	3,28
*	Drakensberg	2,14
*	Soutpansberg	4,02
*	Bushveld	42,44
*	Waterberg	14,18
*	Bankenveld	0,32
*	Pietersburg Plateau	6,04
*	Springbok Flats	6,83
		100,00

The **proposed** farming activities (ie dryland, irrigation, grazing and forestry) and **crop adaptability** in terms of climatological regions (See Climate) are described in Table 2.6 and depicted in the map entitled **farming and climatic regions.** Crop adaptability in terms of this exercise could be

defined as the adaptability of crops in terms of their temperature requirement. It should be noted that general physical factors such as soil conditions, other climatological factors and economic considerations and realities were not taken into account and that certain crops would not be considered from a pure economic point of view. The table does, nevertheless, provide a summary of possible farming activity within the broad division of farming and climatological regions.

Comprehensive reports on the physiographic regions and proposed farming activity of Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda have been compiled by Loxton and Hunting et. al., Niemand and Taylor et. al., the University of Pretoria and RAU, the results of which are presented in Tables 2.7, 2.8 and 2.10.

Preliminary homogeneous farming regions and present farming activity for the Transvaal portion of the Region, illustrated in Table 2.9, have been identified by the SA Department of Agriculture and Water Supply in anticipation of the final demarcation of farming regions as well as proposed farming activity to be finalized in due course.

Soils

Soil types classified by Verster (1974) per macro-association are described in Table 2.11 and depicted in the map entitled **soils.** Five major soil associations have been identified in Region G, viz:

Dystrophic, red and yellow, well drained clayey soils

These highly leached, clayey, acid soils occur in the high rainfall areas of the Drakensberg and Soutpansberg range. The arable use of these soils are limited due to low fertility, steep slopes and rockiness. They support excellent stands for afforestation.

Red, yellow and grey soils in catenary association

Euthrophic (unleached, slightly acid to neutral) mostly sandy and loam soils are found in the 300 - 600 mm summer rainfall belt to the west and north-western parts of the Transvaal. Eutrophic soils are dominantly red, yellow or grey with varying amounts of rock and lithosols. These soils are the most arable in the Region but, unfortunately, occur in the low rainfall area, west to north of Thabazimbi, Vaalwater, Ellisras and Pietersburg.

Black and red clayey soils

These soils, characterised by black or red clay with varying amounts of rock and lithosols, occur along a narrow strip of land parallel to the eastern border, the Springbok Flats (Warmbaths, Settlers and Roedtan) and the south-western border area near Dwaalpoort and Derdepoort. Although highly erodible and having a droughty character, these soils are utilized extensively for dryland cropping, eg cotton and winter cereals.

Duplex and paraduplex soils

Duplex soils are characterised by a duplex morphology, ie topsoils that alter distinctly from sub-soils in respect of texture, structure and consistency. Major occurences of these soils are found in the

Sekhukhune district of Lebowa and in an area south to south-west of Ellisras in the Waterberg district, as well as in an area between Louis Trichardt and Tshipise passing through a large section of Venda near the eastern border. These soils are not generally utilized as arable soils because of their erodibility.

Weakly developed soils on rock

Soils within this category exhibit a profile consisting of top soil overlying rock or weathered rock which could be ascribed to low rainfall, steep topography, resistant rocks or youthful landscapes. A fairly large portion of the Region to the east of the Drakensberg, including a large section of Gazankulu, could be described as an area of sands and loams with lime common in bottomland sites, but absent in upland sites. The area to the west and east of Messina could be described as having sandy and loam soils with lime in upland and bottomland sites with the general occurrence of rocky outcrops. Arable utilization is generally not advised due to the shallownes of the soils and their occurence mainly in dry areas.

Vegetation and veld types

According to Acocks (Source: 1), the following 13 different veld types comprehensively described in table 2.12 and depicted in the map entitled **vegetation**, occur within the Region, viz:

		Map symbol
Inland tropical forest types (Acocks II)		
*	North-eastern Mountain Sourveld	8
*	Lowveld Sour Bushveld	9
Tropical bush and savanna types (Acocks III)		
*	Lowveld	10
*	Arid Lowveld	11
*	Springbok Flats Turf Thornveld	12
*	Other Turf Thornveld	13
*	Arid Sweet Bushveld	14
*	Mopani Veld	15
*	Mixed Bushveld	18
*	Sourish Mixed Bushveld	19
*	Sour Bushveld	20
Pure grassveld types (Acocks IV)		
*	North-eastern Sandy Highveld	57
False grassveld types (Acocks VI)		
*	Pietersburg Plateau False Grassveld	67

The North-eastern Mountain Sourveld of the **inland tropical forest** occurs along the Drakensberg escarpment and Soutpansberg range, with outliers on the higher, wetter parts of the mountains westward to the Waterberg, while the Lowveld Sour Bushveld covers the eastern slopes and foothills of the Drakensberg and Soutpansberg mountains northwards. These regions are mainly

suited to afforestation and has thus been identified as important water catchment regions which, being ecologically sensitive, implies that the carrying capacity of the veld should not be exceeded.

The **Tropical bush and savanna types,** especially the Arid Lowveld, Arid Sweet Bushveld and Mopani veld, covers almost half of the Region and occurs mainly along areas adjacent to the western, northern and eastern boundaries of the Region. The carrying capacity of this category varies from 7 ha/LSU in the south-east to 17 ha/LSU in the arid northern part of the Region.

The central and southern portions of the Region consists mainly of sour and mixed veld types, ie the **pure and false grassveld types,** with a carrying capacity of between 7 and 12 ha/LSU.

The general condition of the veld is deteriorating due to an overestimation of its carrying capacity and due to the vulnerability of the different veld types as related to environmental factors such as soils, climate and topography, that are not always acknowledged. The present land-use pattern points to the fact that a large portion, viz 78 per cent of the Region could be regarded as suitable grazing land. Cattle farming constitutes the main farming activity, although game farming is gaining in popularity as a possible substitute for, or complement to, extensive cattle farming.

Climate

Climatological regions

According to the SA Weather Bureau, four climatological regions occur within Region G, viz the:

* Arid (Far Northern Transvaal)
* Arid - Semi-arid (Northern-Transvaal)
* Semi-arid (Highveld)
* Sub-humid (Lowveld)

The demarcation of these regions have been based on total annual rainfall and average annual temperature statistics as depicted in the map entitled **farming and climatological regions** (Also see tables 2.6; 2.7 and 2.8).

Arid region

The arid region is mainly frost free and experiences an average rainfall of 300-360 mm north of the Soutpansberg, and a mean annual evaporation of 2 500mm. The temperature variation ranges between 2,5°C (mean monthly minimum of the coldest month of the year) and 37,5°C (mean monthly maximum of the hottest month of the year). Hail occurs less that 1 day per year on average. Prevailing winds are mainly light to moderate, blowing in a predominantly north-easterly direction, changing to south-westerly during thunderstorms.

Arid to semi-arid region

This region is known for its hot climate, especially in the Limpopo and Olifants River valleys, becoming more humid and cooler towards the Waterberg plateau and Soutpansberg. The area east of the Drakensberg is mainly frost free, with the occurence of frost west of the Drakensberg. The average annual rainfall (mainly thunderstorms)

varies between 360-600 mm in the Lowveld to 360-540 mm in the North-western Transvaal, north of the Soutpansberg. Parts of the Waterberg receive up to 700 mm of rain, while the average evaporation for the region is estimated at 2 500 mm per year. Temperature variations are between -2,5°C and 40°C. Hail occurs on average between 1 to 3 days per year. Wind directions are predominantly north-easterly, except during thunderstorms when south-westerly gusts prevail.

Semi-arid region

This region includes an area to the east of the Drakensberg escarpment which is mainly frost free, with the occurrence of frost to the west of the escarpment. The average rainfall of the region varies between 520-650mm and in the Lowveld portion between 600-720 mm, with an annual evaporation of 1 750-2 500 mm per year. This region has the coolest climate of all regions, with the lowest minimum temperatures being recorded. In general, light winds prevail except during thunderstorms, although infrequent tornadoes might occur. Possible sunshine duration varies between 60 to 80 per cent during the summer and winter respectively. Hail occurs on average between 1 and 3 days per year.

Semi-humid region

Rainfall in the low-lying areas of the region varies between 500- to 700mm per annum from north to south, increasing considerably at higher altitude to a maximum of 2 000mm in certain parts. Temperature varies between -2,5°C and 37,5°C with an average evaporation of 1 750 - 2 500mm per annum. The climate, which varies from hot to very hot with high humidity, results in summer days being extremely oppressive. Hail occurs on average between 1 and 3 days per year. Wind directions are predominantly south to south-easterly or north-westerly and could reach gale-force gusts near the mountains. Possible sunshine duration varies from 75 to 50 per cent during the summer and winter respectively.

Rainfall

Region G falls within the summer rainfall zone and receives ninety per cent of its total annual rainfall during the period October to March. Approximately 66,3 per cent of the Region receives a total annual rainfall of less than 400mm, while 6,2 per cent receives more than 800mm. The low rainfall and related adapted vegetation of a large portion of the Region is, therefore, only suited to extensive livestock farming (See Rainfall map - and table 2.6).

In general, rainfall increases from north to south and from west to east, with the highest rainfall being recorded in the Drakensberg escarpment. Rainfall decreases from 2 000mm on the escarpment to 200mm in the Kruger National Park, a relatively small distance eastwards. The Mopani region bordering the Limpopo river receives only 100 - 200 mm and the Arid Sweet Bushveld, 200 - 400 mm of rain per annum.

Summer rains are usually accompanied by thunder, lightning and often hail and is of an erratic nature, proceeded by long dry spells. The distribution of hail decreases from south to north, eg Nebo and Pienaars River receiving hail on average four days per year while the northern bushveld area receives

hail on one or less than one occasion per year (Diagram 2.(1): Occurence of hail).

Temperature and humidity

Almost 2,4 million hectares or 20 per cent of Region G could be described as being frost free except for low lying areas and riverbeds. The frost free region includes an area east and adjacent to the Drakensberg escarpment from Klaserie in the south-east towards Tzaneen, extending northwards behind the Soutpansberg to the Limpopo river. This region, especially parts with adequate rainfall or irrigation water, is important in terms of the production of subtropical fruit and vegetables which cannot be produced elsewhere. The entry date of frost varies from the 1st of June in the south-western section of the Region to the 1st of July in the north-west, while the exit dates follow the opposite pattern from the 1st of August to the 15th of August (Diagrams 2.(2) and 2.(3): Entry and exit dates of frost).

Considerable variations in temperatures are experienced, ranging from an average temperature of 30°C on the Pietersburg plateau for January to 40°C along the Limpopo river. The plant growing season, as determined by the temperature variations within the Region, varies from a relatively short growing season on the high lying parts such as the Pietersburg Plateau compared to that of the Lowveld (Diagrams 2.(6) and 2.(7) and tables 2.6 and 2.13).

Temperature requirements for different crops could be determined for various temperature regions using crop adaptability tables and an agro-ecological map as compiled by Ehlers (Source: 25).

The average relative humidity (RH) percentage at 14h00 for the period October to March descends from 50 to 40 per cent to the east, west and north of a 50 per cent contour line linking Steelpoort, Bandelierskop, Louis Trichardt, Sibasa, Mica, Acornhoek and Komatipoort. The RH, at 14h00 for the period April to September, descends from 40 to 30 per cent to the east, west and north of a 40 per cent contour line linking Steelpoort, Tzaneen, Ofcolaco and Nelspruit (Diagrams 2.(4) and 2.(5)).

Wind damage to crops is limited and could be discarded as a limiting factor in terms of development.

Water resources

Region G falls into what is known as the **Limpopo-Olifants River System,** which can be divided between drainage regions A (Limpopo) and B (Olifants) and a small section of the **Komati System,** viz drainage region X. The total catchment area of the system is estimated at 214 295 km^2, of which total the Limpopo comprises approximately 109 604 km^2, with a mean annual runoff (MAR) of 2 290 Mm^3, with the catchment area and MAR of the Olifants system comprising 73 534 km^2 and 3 191 Mm^3 respectively and the Komati system comprising 31 157 km^2 and 3 564 Mm^3. Approximately 936 Mm^3 of surface water per annum in the Limpopo and 1 605 Mm^3 in the Olifants system could be utilized economically.

Information on tertiary catchment areas, (ie mean annual precipitation, gross and effective area, virgin mean annual run-off) is provided in tables 2.15 and 2.16 which should be studied in conjunction with the accompanying

drainage map. Monthly run-off statistics for selected rivers in the Region are presented in table 2.8 which indicates the reliability of the resource per streamflow gauge. It is evident from this table that the peak flow of many rivers occur during January and February and the low flow during August to September. It should be noted that perennial rivers only include the following, viz Limpopo east of the confluence of the Shashi river, Nzhelele, Levuvhu, Nwanedzi, Mutale, Letaba, Olifants and Sabie rivers.

Drainage Region A (Limpopo)

A large portion of the Region G falls within the catchment area of the **Limpopo river,** which includes the catchment of major tributaries such as the Marico, Crocodile, Matlabas, Mogol, Palala, Mogalakwena, Sand, Nzhelele, Nwanedzi, Luvuvhu and Mutale Rivers.

The rivers flow in a generally northerly direction, draining the western part of the Region before the confluence with the Limpopo, which flows eastwards to form the boundry between the Region, Botswana and Zimbabwe. The mean annual run-off of drainage region A is estimated at 21 400 m^3 per km^2, compared with 300 000 m^3 per km^2 for Natal. The mean annual runoff of the Limpopo river system is estimated at 2 290 Mm^3, which is not an indication of the availability of water since the water content of the river is erratic. It should also be borne in mind that water loss through evaporation could be as high as 20 to 40 per cent in the case of dams in the area.

Drainage Region B (Olifants)

The **Olifants river system** drains the Region to the east of the escarpment and includes east-flowing tributaries such as the Shingwidzi, Groot and Klein Letaba rivers to the north and the Steelpoort, Blyde, Selati and Klaserie rivers to the south.

The Olifants river penetrates the Drakensberg and Lebombo mountains before its confluence with the Limpopo, on its flow eastwards towards the sea. The flow in these river systems are to a great extent regulated by the occurence of major dams and water imports from the Usuthu and Vaal River system. The average annual rainfall in the mountainous areas fluctuate between 800 and 1 000 mm per annum and between 400 and 800 mm along the Limpopo and Lower Olifants rivers.

Adjacent to Region G, situated in the catchment areas of the Limpopo and Olifants rivers, are Regions B, F and H which, apart from their own catchment areas, also make claim to available water from the first mentioned sources. Region G is situated mainly downstream from the other regions, which influences the availability of water. The catchment areas of the Limpopo and Olifants comprise roughly 183 139 km^2 in SA, of which 65 per cent is situated in Region G.

In general, as far as total irrigation potential is concerned, the area under irrigation comprises only 1 per cent of the total surface area and it follows that the irrigation potential, given the available water resources, is fully utilized.

The location, capacity and utilization of **dams and rivers** are described in detail in **Section 9.4: Water.**

Water quality

A major concern in the **Limpopo River System** is the pollution of its tributary the Crocodile river, due to PWV -effluent being discharged into the Hartebeespoort dam, which is utilized mainly for irrigation purposes. The quality of water for domestic, animal and irrigational use is to a large extent determined by the quantity and kind of salt present (salinity) as well as the heavy metal content. The high concentration of dissolved solids in the Hartebeespoort dam has led to salinity problems, which has a negative economic impact upon irrigation activity.

Another major concern to environmentalists is the high acidity of the water of the **Olifants River System,** which is largely a result of pollution due to mining activities in the Witbank catchment area. The high acidity of the water has a detrimental impact upon fauna and flora, especially in ecological sensitive areas such as the Kruger National Park.

Groundwater

Approximately 80 per cent of all groundwater found in Southern Africa occurs in secondary aquifers which lie directly beneath the surface to depths of less than 50 metres. Three dolomitic aquifers are found in the Region, viz:

* An area south-east of Pietersburg

* Areas to the south-west of Pietersburg on the boundary of drainage region A and B

* Areas to the north and south-west of Thabazimbi

The estimated quantities of groundwater that could be extracted annually from main drainage regions A and B is estimated at 500 Mm^3 and 440 Mm^3 respectively.

Large areas consist of sand and alluvial deposits (eg the Springbok flats, and the Crocodile, Sand and Limpopo rivers) which could be utilized for irrigation purposes. It is a known fact that large quantities of groundwater is available in the Nile river valley, approximately 3 kilometres to the east of Naboomspruit. Known sources also occur on the farms Haakdoring, De Hoop and Soetdoring near Potgietersrus. A pump scheme near Naboomspruit extracts a maximum of 526 000 m^3 of water per annum. The groundwater quality for the main drainage regions ranges from 200 - 1 500 mg/l of total dissolved solids, which falls within the international standards set for domestic consumption.

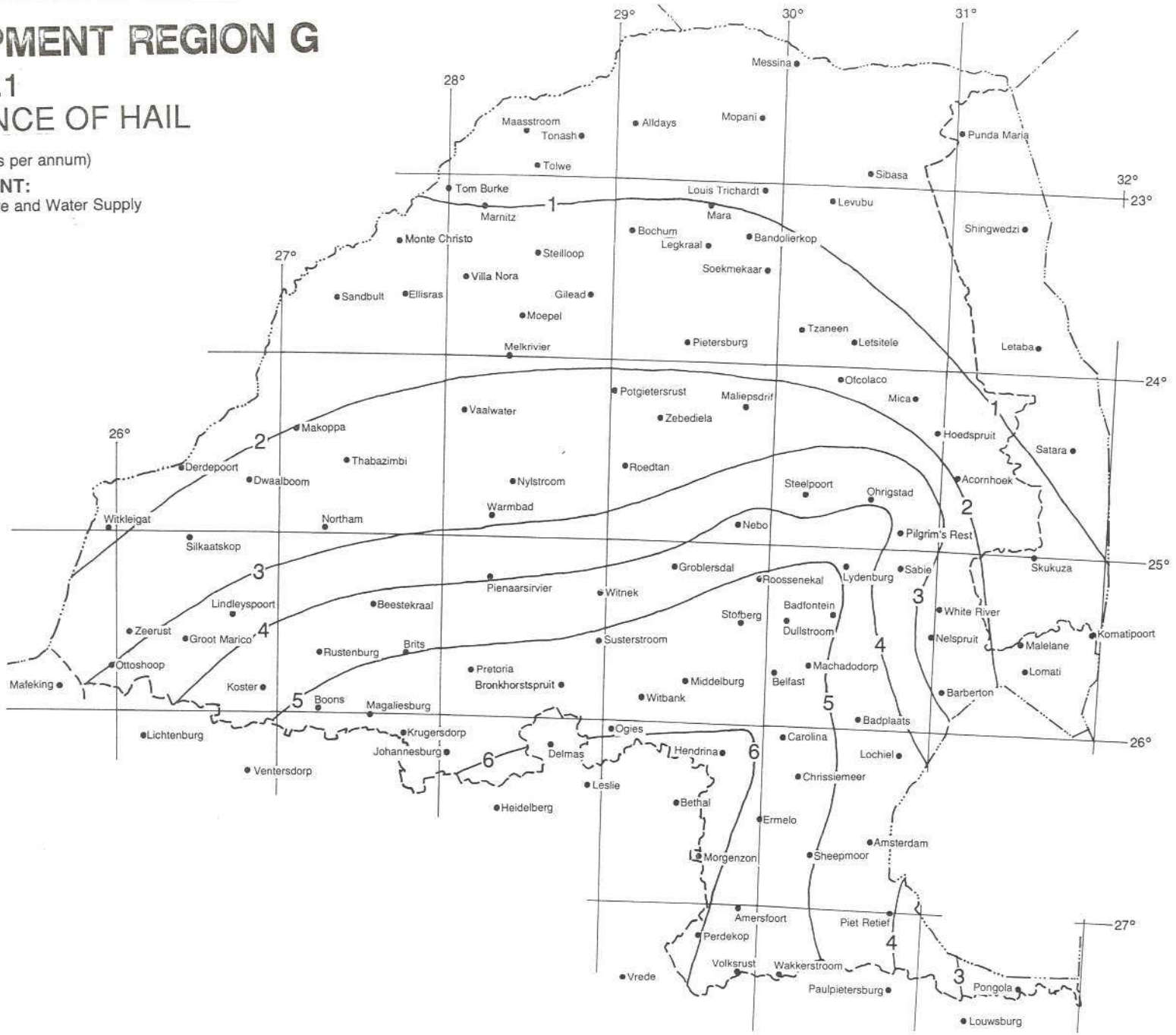
--- oOo ---

DEVELOPMENT REGION G

DIAGRAM 2.1
OCCURRENCE OF HAIL

(Average number of days per annum)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply

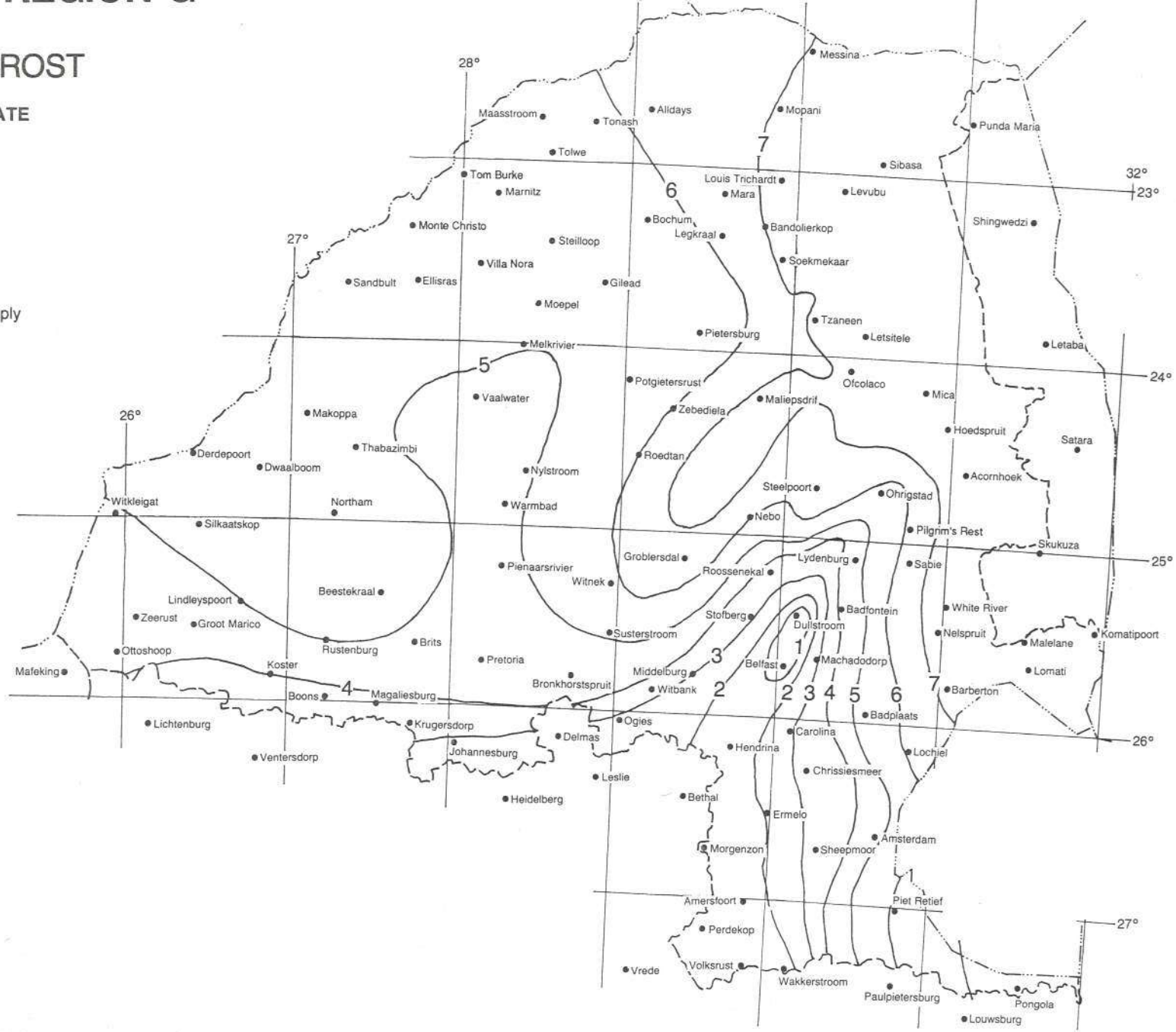


DEVELOPMENT REGION 3

DIAGRAM 2.(2)
ENTRY DATES OF FROST

LINE No.	AVERAGE ENTRY DATE
1	20th April
2	1st May
3	10th May
4	21st May
5	1st June
6	15th June
7	1st July

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply

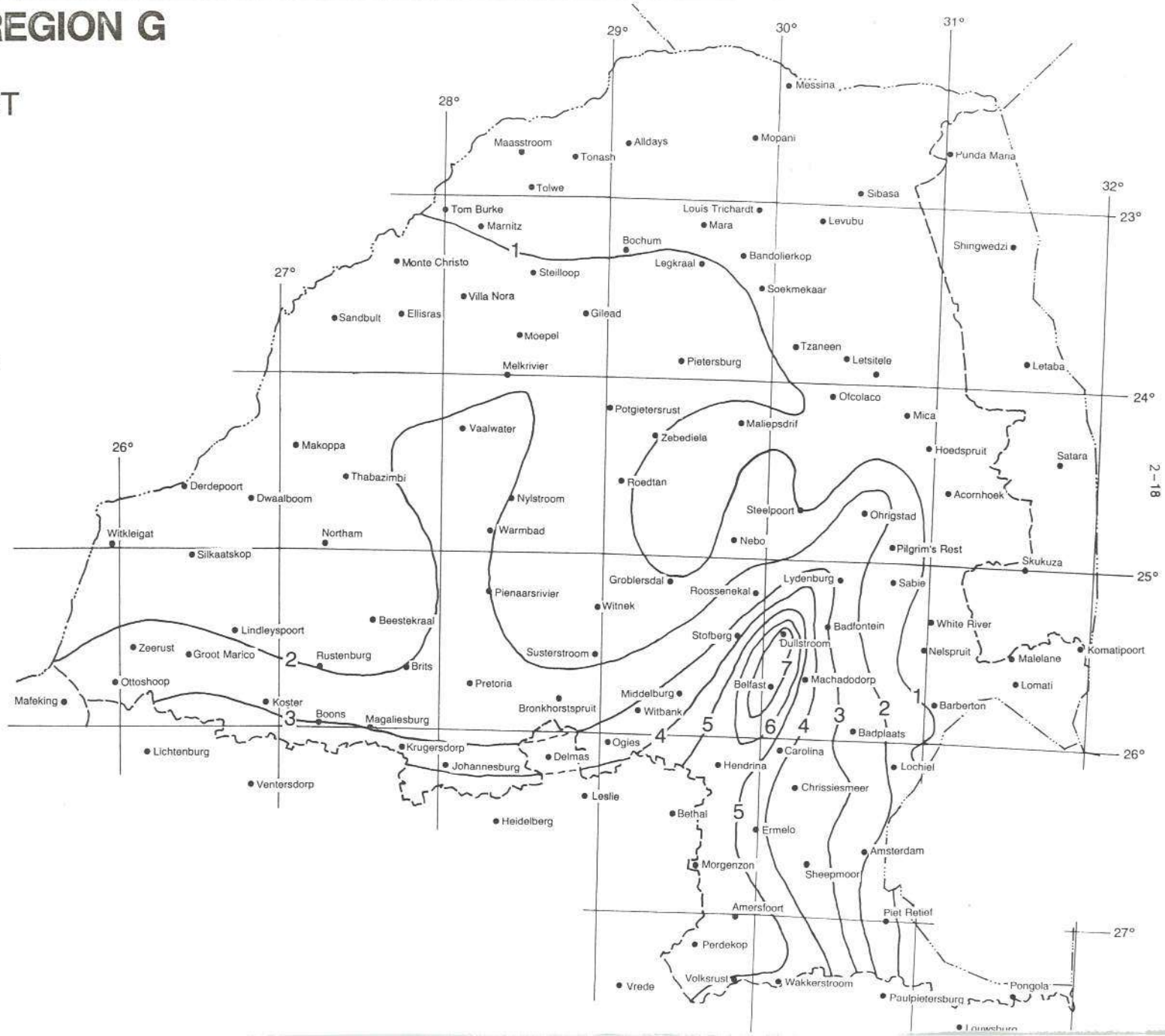


DEVELOPMENT REGION G

DIAGRAM 2.(3)
EXIT DATES OF FROST

LINE No.	AVERAGE EXIT DATE
1	1st August
2	15th August
3	10th September
4	20th September
5	30th September
6	10th October
7	20th October

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply



DEVELOPMENT REGION G

DIAGRAM 2.(4)
RELATIVE HUMIDITY (RH)

RH% at 14h00 – October to March

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply

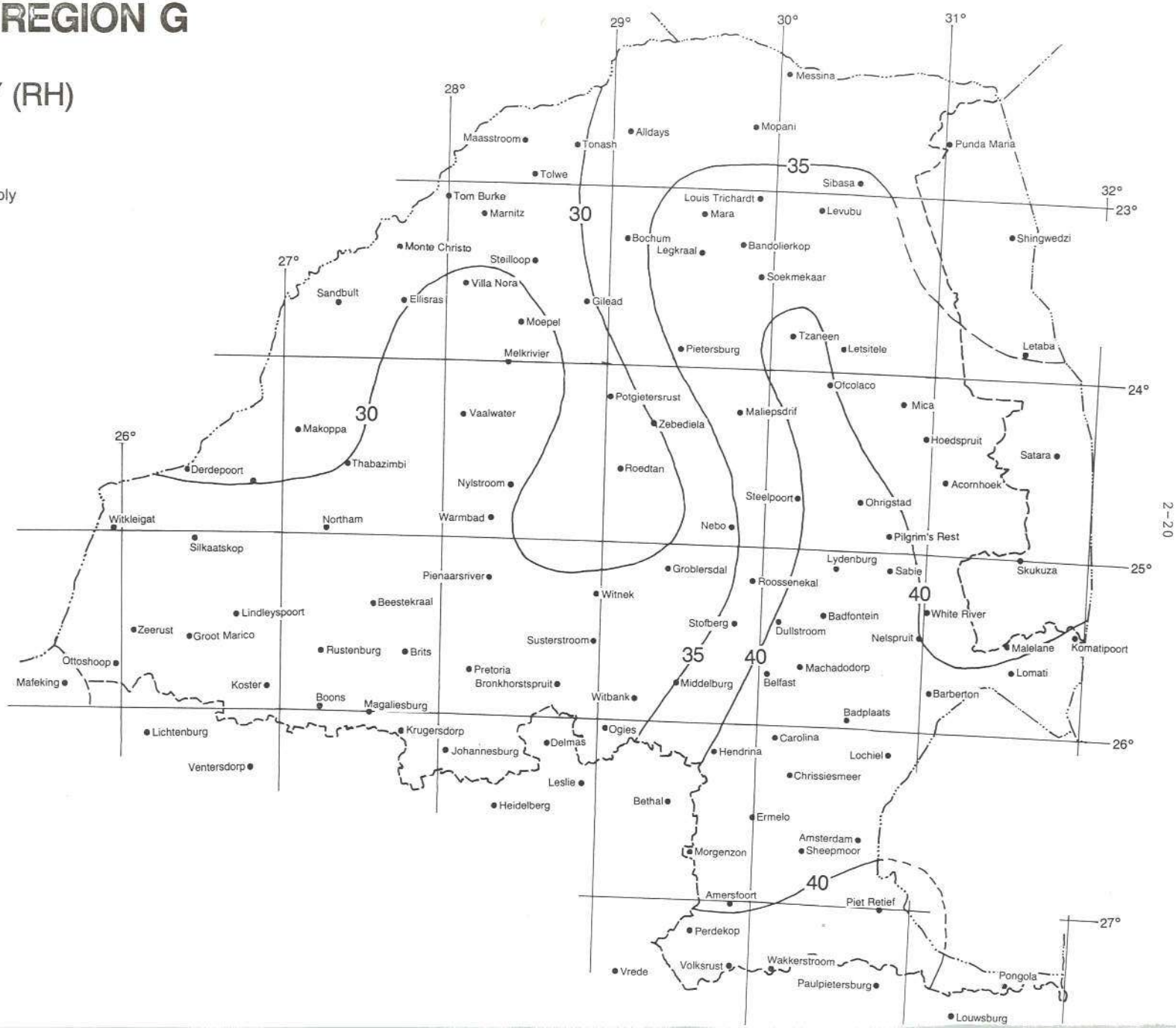


DEVELOPMENT REGION G

DIAGRAM 2.(5)
RELATIVE HUMIDITY (RH)

RH% at 14h00 – April to September

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply



DEVELOPMENT REGION 6

DIAGRAM 2.(6)
TEMPERATURE

Mean monthly maximum temperature of the hottest month of the year

MAP SYMBOL	TEMPERATURE °C
1	30,0
2	32,5
3	35,0
4	37,5
5	40,0

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply



DEVELOPMENT REGION G

DIAGRAM 2.(7)
TEMPERATURE

Mean monthly minimum temperature of the coldest month of the year

MAP SYMBOL	TEMPERATURE °C
1	7,5
2	5,0
3	2,5
4	0,0
5	-2,5
6	-5,0
7	-7,5

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply



Table 2.1: Area of land; 1987

Sub-region and magisterial district	Area (ha)	Area as per cent of total
South Africa		
Gazankulu	**748 400**	**6,2**
Giyani	361 400	
Malamulele	129 800	
Mhala	122 300	
Ritavi	134 900	
Lebowa	**2 183 300**	**18,3**
Bochum	220 840	
Bolobedu	111 310	
Mapulaneng	119 384	
Mokerong	374 921	
Namakgale	12 267	
Naphuno	102 514	
Nebo	268 494	
Sekhukhune	358 160	
Sekgosese	65 170	
Seshego	289 033	
Thabamoopo	261 207	
Transvaal portion of Region G	**8 348 200**	**69,8**
Letaba	260 900	
Messina	490 300	
Phalaborwa	1 141 800	
Pietersburg	620 700	
Potgietersrus	1 405 700	
Soutpansberg	1 328 800	
Thabazimbi	1 050 600	
Warmbaths	442 000	
Waterberg	1 607 400	
Venda	**680 700**	**5,7**
Dzanani	88 000	
Mutale	290 700	
Thohoyandou	205 800	
Vuwani	96 200	
Total	**11 960 600**	**100,0**

ha : hectares

Source: 9, 13, 31, 33

Note: A portion of the Kruger National Park comprising 957 400 hectares is included in the surface areas of the Phalaborwa and Soutpansberg magisterial districts.

Table 2.2: Functional Land-use pattern; 1986

[Hectare and per cent]

Sub-region and magisterial district	Arable land				Grazing		Forestry		Nature conservation		Non-agricultural land		Total
	Dryland	Per cent of total	Irrigation	Per cent of total	Area	Per cent of total	Area	Per cent of total	Area	Per cent of total	Area	Per cent of total	
Total	**929 389**	**7,77**	**117 887**	**0,98**	**9 289 221**	**77,67**	**111 573**	**0,93**	**1 133 744**	**9,48**	**378 786**	**3,17**	**11 960 600**
South Africa													
Gazankulu[1]	**47 961**	**6,41**	**12 855**	**1,72**	**595 658**	**79,6**	**190**	**0,03**	**73 500**	**9,81**	**18 236**	**2,43**	**748 400**
Giyani	11 251		5 771		292 882		190		42 500		8 806		361 400
Malamulele	14 337		559		111 741		–		–		3 163		129 800
Mhala	6 065		2 301		79 954		–		31 000		2 980		122 300
Ritavi	16 308		4 224		111 081		–		–		3 287		134 900
Lebowa[2]	**328 814**	**15,06**	**12 227**	**0,56**	**1 685 798**	**77,2**	**44 439**	**2,06**	**34 644**	**1,58**	**77 380**	**3,54**	**2 183 300**
Bochum	22 684		119		193 195		15		4 827		5]		220 840
Bolobedu	11 829		347		90 298		1 627		305		6 904		111 310
Mapulaneng	10 036		2 977		76 489		26 206		–		3 676		119 384
Mokerong	35 342		520		265 636		12 064		9 954		51 405		374 921
Namakgale	3 510		271		8 486		–		–		5]		12 267
Naphuno	13 557		1 183		82 633		1 299		2 847		995		102 514
Nebo	56 755		2 978		200 493		769		2 042		5 457		268 494
Sekhukhune	43 140		2 668		302 466		18		9 268		600		358 160
Sekgosese	9 732		125		53 318		1 958		–		37		65 170
Seshego	71 245		97		206 234		130		4 901		6 426		289 033
Thabamoopo	50 984		942		206 548		353		500		1 880		261 207
Transvaal portion of Region 6[3]	**482 140**	**5,8**	**88 624**	**1,1**	**6 451 259**	**77,3**	**59 113**	**0,7**	**1 006 200**	**12,1**	**260 864**	**3,1**	**8 348 200**
Letaba	7 062		12 750		185 987		33 689		16 500		4 912		260 900
Messina	2 400		3 023		453 265		–		12 000		19 612		490 300
Phalaborwa	2 200		14 925		470 360		–		638 200		16 115		1 141 800
Pietersburg	14 047		4 422		563 438		11 464		2 500		24 829		620 700
Potgietersrus	211 617		17 451		1 117 176		228		3 000		56 228		1 405 700
Soutpansberg	2 304		6 800		946 381		13 732		319 200		40 383		1 328 800
Thabazimbi	19 645		6 105		1 008 040		–		–		16 810		1 050 600
Warmbaths	102 400		1 391		315 729		–		4 800		17 680		442 000
Waterberg	120 465		21 757		1 390 883		–		10 000		64 295		1 607 400
Venda[4]	**70 474**	**10,4**	**4 181**	**0,61**	**556 508**	**81,76**	**7 831**	**1,1**	**19 400**	**2,85**	**22 306**	**3,28**	**680 700**
Dzanani	14 709		759		67 744		502		2 400		1 886		88 000
Mutale	8 839		862		277 322		400		–		3 277		290 700
Thohoyandou	33 521		2 106		134 690		5 667		17 000		12 816		205 800
Vuwani	13 405		454		76 752		1 262		–		4 327		96 200

– : nil
ha : hectares

1] Source: 9
2] Source: 13
3] Source: 31
4] Source: 33
5] Included in grazing area

Homogeneous farming regions		Arable land: Dryland: Medium	Dryland: Medium low	Dryland: Medium high	Dryland: High	Irrigation: Medium	Irrigation: Medium high	Irrigation: High	Total arable land	Grazing area	Forestry	Non-agricultural land	Total
Gazankulu[2]		**10 352**	**2 300**	**4 510**	**600**	**2 310**	**3 625**	**225**	**23 922**	**672 467**	**600**	**40 938**	**737 927**[5]
	per cent	**1,4**	**0,3**	**0,6**	**0,1**	**0,3**	**0,5**	**0,03**	**3,2**	**91,1**	**0,1**	**5,6**	**100**
Western Plateau and Foothills		158	–	235	600	–	–	–	993	1 875	600	3 242	6 710
Giyani Schist Belt		–	–	–	–	–	1 100	–	1 100	78 634	–	4 196	83 930
Letsitele Schist Belt		–	–	3 500	–	–	300	–	3 800	29 924	–	1 776	35 500
Eastern Soutpansberg Region		2 994	–	775	–	–	325	225	4 319	18 671	–	1 210	24 200
Granite Lowveld		7 200	2 300	–	–	2 310	1 900	–	13 710	543 363	–	30 514	587 587
Lebowa[3]		**52 860**	**–**	**55 470**	**6 090**	**–**	**–**	**25 920**	**140 340**	**2 107 265**	**35 339**	**108 681**	**2 391 625**
	per cent	**2,2**		**2,3**	**0,3**			**1,1**	**5,9**	**88,1**	**1,5**	**4,5**	**100**
Lowveld		16 400	–	2 080	3 800	–	–	12 280	34 560	270 609	10 546	10 966	326 681
Escarpment Complex		8 460	–	9 070	2 290	–	–	180	20 000	149 574	24 793	9 686	204 053
Central Quartzite Complex		580	–	340	–	–	–	3 050	3 970	242 023	–	12 947	258 940
Central Gabbro Complex		2 020	–	130	–	–	–	260	2 410	197 043	–	10 497	209 950
Middelveld		3 480	–	1 970	–	–	–	5 240	10 690	181 326	–	8 586	200 602
Zebediela Flats		9 200	–	16 400	–	–	–	–	25 600	53 988	–	3 202	82 790
Nebo Plateau Complex		12 720	–	25 480	–	–	–	1 480	39 680	111 370	–	7 950	159 000
Pietersbrug Plateau Complex		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	99 845	–	5 255	105 100
Pietersburg Plateau		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	72 010	–	3 790	75 800
Central Granite Plain		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 050	1 050	221 820	–	11 730	234 600
Basic Bushveld Belt		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 050	1 050	70 010	–	3 740	74 800
Mixed Inselberg Region		–	–	–	–	–	–	270	270	39 725	–	2 105	42 100
Waterberg-Blouberg Region		–	–	–	–	–	–	1 060	1 060	301 877	–	13 172	316 109
Northern Transvaal Lowveld		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	96 045	–	5 055	101 100
Venda[4]		**218**	**–**	**11 283**	**9 517**	**3 880**	**7 040**	**480**	**32 418**	**520 517**	**17 461**	**73 994**	**664 390**
	per cent	**0,03**	**–**	**1,7**	**1,5**	**0,8**	**1,1**	**0,1**	**5,0**	**80,8**	**2,7**	**11,5**	**100,0**
Limpopo Lowveld Very Low Rainfall Region		–	–	–	–	1 430	–	–	1 430	177 067	–	9 393	187 890
North Western Soutpansberg Dry Mountainous Region		–	–	–	–	450	2 240	480	3 170	86 314	–	4 886	94 370
Southern Granite Medium to Low Rainfall Region		–	–	3 675	–	–	–	–	3 675	126 601	2 033	7 411	139 720
Eastern Soutpansberg Medium Rainfall Region		–	–	2 200	–	2 000	4 800	–	9 000	105 721	–	26 249	140 970
Central Soutpansberg High Rainfall Region		218	–	5 408	9 517	–	–	–	15 143	24 814	15 428	26 055	81 440

– : nil
ha : hectares

1] Homogeneous farming regions could be described as areas demarcated on the basis of complementarity of climate and physical features viz, topography, terrain morphology, soils and vegetation.
2] Source: 3, 15, 21
3] Source: 3, 14, 16, 35
4] Source: 3, 17, 20
5] Excludes the Manyeleti Game Reserve (22 700 ha).

Note: Physiographic and homogeneous farming regions are regarded as identical for purposes of this exercise.

Table 2.4: Terrain morphology; topography and terrain

Terrain morphological classes		Map[1] symbol	Slope form	Estimated area (ha)	Relief (m)	Altitude (m)	Topography and terrain
Broad division	Description						
Plains with low relief	Plains Slightly undulating plains	1 3	Straight Convex/Concave	4 809 539	0 – 130	880 – 1 216	Mainly flat to gently undulating plains with occasional rocky outcrops and mountains. Occurs along the western boundary and an area to the west of Louis Trichardt. Slopes < 5 % on more than 80 % of the area.
Plains with moderate relief	Slightly irregular plains Extremely irregular plains (almost hilly) Moderately undulating plains	5 7 9	Concave/ Straight Convex/ Concave	3 355 313	30 – 210	Messina: 300 – 762 Nebo: 700 – 1 300 Pietersburg: 216 – 1 368	Occurs in the Messina and Lowveld area to the north and south of Phalaborwa. Areas surrounding Pietersburg and Louis Trichardt. Slopes <5 % on 80 % of the area.
Lowlands, hills and mountains with moderate to high relief	Lowlands with hills Lowlands with parallel hills Lowlands with mountains	12 13 16	Concave/ Straight Concave/ Straight	799 291	30 – 450 450+	Vaalwater: 1 003 – 1 459 Thabamoopo/ Mahwelereng: 700 – 1 900	Refers to an area to the east of Tshipise and to the north of Vaalwater. Refers to an area to the west of Thabazimbi. An area between Potgietersrus and the Blouberg mountain (Lebowa). Slopes generally <5 % on 50 – 80 % of the area.
Open hills, lowlands and mountains with low to high relief	Hills and lowlands Parallel hills and lowlands	18 19	Concave/ Straight	207 624	0 – 130	500 – 1 600	An area between Letsetele and Gravelotte and between the Strydpoort and Drakensberg range to the east of Chunniespoort. Slopes <5 % on 20 – 50 % of the area.
Closed hills and mountains with moderate and high relief	Hills Low mountains High mountains	23 27 29	Concave/ Straight Convex/ Concave/ Straight	2 042 069	130 – 450 450 – 900 900+	400 – 2 128	Lebombo range, stretching from north to south along the eastern boundary. Includes the Waterberg range between Thabazimbi and Nylstroom; the Strydpoort range, east of Potgietersrus stretching towards Haenertsburg/Tzaneen and northwards towards Louis Trichardt; the Soutpansberg range, north of Louis Trichardt stretching eastwards towards the eastern boundry. High mountains include the Blouberg (2 100m) and Drakensberg stretching from Tzaneen southwards. Slopes <5 % on <20 % of the area.
Table-lands with moderate and high relief	Table-lands with moderate and high relief	30	Concave/ Straight	746 764	130 – 900	1 003 – 1 459	An area parallel to the entire Waterberg range stretching northwards towards Ellisras.

ha : hectares
m : metres

1] See accompanying map

Terrain morphological map of Southern Africa by G.P.Kruger (Soil and Irrigation Institute).

Farming region	Map symbol	Estimated total area (ha)	Altitude (m)	Topography and terrain[1]	Soils and macro association[2]	Veld types[3]	Present farming activities
Mopani	1	1 130 771	300 – 762	Flat to rolling with occasional granite and sandstone outcrops. Slopes <5 % on 80 % of the area. Relief: 30 – 210 m	Shallow euthrophic loam and reddish sandy soils. Cl 20; Cl 15; Ce 14; Ca 31	Mainly pioneer grass (Aristida) and Mopane trees * Arid Lowveld * Arid Sweet Bushveld * Mopani Veld	Mainly cattle farming (sheep and goat to a lesser degree). Cotton, citrus, sub-tropical fruit and winter vegetables under irrigation.
Lowveld Flats	2	664 900	305 – 610	Flat with occasional rocky outcrops. Slopes <5 % on 80 % of the area. Relief: 30 – 210 m	Weakly developed sandy soils, duplex soils, eutrophic red sands, loamy lithosols and rock. DC 9; Fr 18	Typical Lowveld, Rooibos (Combretum), thorn trees and sweet grasses. Pioneer grasses towards the eastern region. * Lowveld Sour Bushveld * Arid Lowveld	Mainly cattle farming. A favourable winter climate – citrus, sub-tropical fruit and winter vegetables.
Drakensberg Foothills	3	486 600	152 – 912	Partly flat but mainly undulating to hilly. Situated on the eastern slopes of the Drakensberg range. Slopes <5 % on 50 – 80 % of the area. Relief: 30 – 210 m	Dystrophic and mesotrophic, red well drained clayey soils, Eutrophic yellow and grey sand and loamy soils, lithosols and rocky outcrops. Steep slopes. Ar 10; Rh 2; Bl 30; Fr 18	Transitional between Eastern Highveld and Bushveld. * North-eastern Mountain Sourveld * Lowveld Sour Bushveld * Arid Lowveld	Mainly citrus, sub-tropical fruit, winter vegetables and flowers under irrigation. Forestry – mountain slopes. Dryland sisal, tobacco and grain produced on low-lying areas. Livestock – mainly cattle farming.
Louis Trichardt	4	361 400	912 – 1 368	Undulating to mountainous. Slopes <5 % on 50 – 80 % of the area. Relief: 30 210 m	Shallow calcarious loam and clay soils and rocky outcrops. Weakly developed sandy soils and eutrophic red and grey sand and loamy soils. E 2; Dp 5	Inland tropical forests in valleys with sourish mixed bushveld in between. Sweet veld in low-lying areas. * North-eastern Mountain Sourveld * Arid Sweet Bushveld * Mixed Bushveld * Sourish Mixed Bushveld	Mixed farming – meat production and cash crops.
Drakensberg	5	235 100	912 – 2 128	Mountainous. Slopes <5 % on 20 % of area. Relief: 450 – 900 m	Rocky outcrops, lithosols, dystrophic and mesotrophic red clayey to loamy soils. Steep inclines. Rh 21; Rv 3; Ar 10	Mainly sourish veld and forest vegetation. * North-eastern Mountain Sourveld * Mixed Bushveld * Sourish Mixed Bushveld	Mainly forestry and sub-tropical fruit under irrigation.
Soutpansberg	6	442 329	420 – 1 400	Undulating to mountainous. Slopes <5 % on <20 % of the area. Relief: 450 – 900	Mainly shallow eutrophic and mesotrophic sandy to loamy soils. Rv 4; Bm 19	* North-eastern Mountain Sourveld * Mixed Bushveld * Sourish Mixed Bushveld	Forestry and sub-tropical fruit under irrigation.

[continued...]

Table 2.5: (continued)

Farming region	Map symbol	Estimated total area (ha)	Altitude (m)	Topography and terrain[1]	Soils and macro association[2]	Veld types[3]	Present farming activities
Bushveld	7	4 669 800	912 – 1 216	Mainly flat with occasional rocky outcrops and mountains. Slopes <5 % on 80 % of the area. Relief: 0 – 130 m	Eutrophic and mesotrophic red and yellow sandy, loamy or clayey soils, calcarious soils, rocky outcrops, black clayey soils and ferri creet. C1 18; C1 20; C1 26; Ba 31; B1 27; B1 29; Be 24; Bf 22; fT 7; Ft 8: Ce 10; Dc 6	Typical bushveld comprising edible bush and scrub. Mixed and sweet grass. * Other Turf Thornveld * Arid Sweet Bushveld * Mixed Bushveld * Sourish Mixed Bushveld	Mainly livestock farming – cattle. Dryland crops: summer grains, oilseeds and legumes Tobacco, cotton, wheat and citrus under irrigation.
Waterberg	8	1 560 100	1 003 – 1 469	Undulating to mountainous. Slopes <5 % on <20 % of the area. Relief: 30 – 900 m	Mainly mesotrophic and eutrophic red, yellow and grey shallow sandy to loamy soils, rocky outcrops and lithosoils. Rv 4; Bm 20; Mb 21	Mixed to sour. Large variety of trees are found. Sweet veld usually occurs in low-lying areas. * Mixed Bushveld * Sour Bushveld	Mainly cattle farming (80 per cent grazing land). Dryland: summer grains and oilseeds Tobacco and winter cereals under irrigation.
Bankenveld	9	35 700	1 125 – 1 520	Undulating to mountainous. Slopes <5 % on 80 % of the area. Relief: 450 – 900 m	Mesotrophic and dostrophic red, yellow and grey sandy, loamy or clayey soils, lithosols, black and red clayey soils. Rv 3	Sour veld with shortage in nutrient content which characterises the Eastern Highveld. * North Eastern Mountain Sourveld * Mixed Bushveld * Sourish Mixed Bushveld	Mainly cattle ranching.
Pietersburg Plateau	10	664 900	1 216 – 1 368	Flat to rolling. Slopes <5 % on 80 % of the area. Relief: 30 – 210 m	Eutrophic red and yellow shallow sandy or loamy duplex soils, lithosols and rocky outcrops. B1 28; Ca 27; Rv 3	Mixed to sourish false grassveld –mainly Pietersburg false grassveld. * Mixed Bushveld * Pietersburg Plateau False Grassveld	Mixed farming – dairying supplemented by cattle ranching. Marginal dryland production; summer crops ie groundnuts, maize, grain sorghum and sunflower.
Springbok Flats	11	751 600	912 – 1 216	Mainly flat with low sandunes between the southern and northern flats. Slopes <5 % on 80 % of the area. Relief: 0 – 130 m	Black and red clayey soils (sometimes shallow), eutrophic and mesotrophic yellow and red sand, dark calcarious clayey to loamy soils.	Grazing – mixed to sweet turf thornveld. * Springbok Flats Turf Thornveld * Mixed Bushveld	Shift in production from mainly livestock farming to dryland crops ie wheat, legumes and summer grains, cotton and tobacco under irrigation.

ha : hectares
m : metres

1) Refer to Table 2.4 and accompanying map.
2) According to Verster E, 1975; see also Table 2.11: Soils.
3) According to Acocks J P H, 1975; also see Table 2.12: Vegetation and veld types.

Source: 1, 23, 28, 34

Note: Farming regions are applicable to the Region as a whole – see accompanying map. The estimated surface area of 11 003 200 ha, does not include a section of the Kruger National Park

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
1. Mopani	Grazing area in hectares [% of total]	585 739 [51,8 %]	338 101 [29,9 %]	206 931 [18,3 %]	
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	15 – 17	10 – 12	7 – 10	–
	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	300 – 600	360 – 600	600 – 720	–
	Temperature variation [°C]	2,5 – 37,5	2,5 – 37,5	2,5 – 37,5	–
	Frost	Mainly frost free	Frost free	Frost free	–
	Mean annual evaporation [mm]	2 500	2 000 – 2250	2 000	–
	Hail [average days per year]	1	1	1	–
	Proposed farming activity				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation	L ; I	L ; I	L ; D ; I	–
	D. Dryland L. Livestock				
	Crop adaptibility				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	X	X	X	–
	Dry beans	X	X	X	–
	Grain sorghum	X	X	X	–
	Groundnuts	X	X	X	–
	Maize	X	X	X	–
	Potatoes	X	X	X	–
	Sisal	0	0	X	–
	Sunflower	X	X	X	–
	Tobacco	X	X	X	–
	Wheat	X	X	X	–
	B Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	0	0	X	–
	Bananas	0	0	X	–
	Citrus	X	X	X	–
	Coffee	0	0	0	–
	Grenadellas	0	0	0	–
	Guavas	X	0	X	–
	Litchis	0	0	0	–
	Mangoes	X	X	X	–
	Nuts	X	0	0	–
	Pawpaws	X	X	X	–
	Pineapples	X	X	X	–
	Table grapes	0	0	0	
	Tea	0	0	0	–
	Vegetables				
	Beans	X	X	X	–
	Cabbage	X	X	X	–
	Onions	X	X	X	–
	Pumpkin	X	X	X	–
	Tomato	X	X	X	–

[continued...]

Table 2.8: (continued)

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
2. Lowveld Flats	Area in hectares (% of total)		275 269 (41,4 %)	361 041 (54,3 %)	28 591 (4,3 %)
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	–	10 – 12	7 – 9	7 – 9
	Mean annual rainfall (mm)	–	360 – 600	600 – 720	720 – 1 500
	Temperature variation (°C)	–	2,5 – 40,0	2,5 – 37,5	2,5 – 37,5
	Frost	–	Frost free	Frost free	Mainly frost free
	Mean annual evaporation (mm)	–	2 000 – 2 250	2 000	1 750 – 2 000
	Hail (average days per year)	–	1	1	1
	Proposed farming				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation	–	L ; I	L ; D ; I	L ; D ; I
	D. Dryland L. Livestock				
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	–	X	X	X
	Dry beans	–	X	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	–	X	X	X
	Groundnuts	–	X	X	X
	Maize	–	X	X	X
	Potatoes	–	X	X	X
	Sisal	–	0	X	X
	Sunflower	–	X	X	X
	Tobacco	–	X	X	X
	Wheat	–	X	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	–	X	X	X
	Bananas	–	X	X	X
	Citrus	–	X	X	X
	Coffee	–	0	0	0
	Grenadellas	–	0	0	0
	Guavas	–	0	0	X
	Litchis	–	0	0	0
	Mangoes	–	X	X	X
	Nuts	–	0	0	0
	Pawpaws	–	X	X	X
	Pineapples	–	0	0	0
	Table grapes	–	0	0	0
	Tea	–	0	X	X
	Vegetables				
	Beans	–	X	X	X
	Cabbage	–	X	X	X
	Onions	–	X	X	X
	Pumpkin	–	X	X	X
	Tomato	–	X	X	X

[continued...]

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
3. Drakensberg Foothills	Area in hectares [% of total]		-	255 465 [52,5 %]	231 135 [47,5 %]
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	-	-	9 - 12	7 - 9
	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	-	-	600 - 720	720 - 1 500
	Temperature variation [°C]	-	-	2,5 - 37,5	2,5 - 37,5
	Frost	-	-	Frost free	Mainly frost free
	Mean annual evaporation [mm]	-	-	1 750 - 2 000	1 750 - 2 000
	Hail [average days per year]	-	-	1 - 2	1 - 2
	Proposed farming				-
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation				
	D. Dryland L. Livestock	-	-	L ; D ; I ; F	L ; D ; I ; F
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	-	-	X	X
	Dry beans	-	-	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	-	-	X	X
	Maize	-	-	X	X
	Potatoes	-	-	X	X
	Sisal	-	-	0	0
	Sunflower	-	-	X	X
	Tobacco	-	-	X	X
	Wheat	-	-	X	X
	Groundnuts	-	-	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	-	-	X	X
	Bananas	-	-	X	X
	Citrus	-	-	X	X
	Coffee	-	-	0	X
	Grenadellas	-	-	X	X
	Guavas	-	-	X	X
	Litchis	-	-	0	0
	Mangoes	-	-	X	X
	Nuts	-	-	0	0
	Pawpaws	-	-	X	X
	Pineapples	-	-	0	0
	Table grapes	-	-	0	0
	Tea	-	-	X	X
	Vegetables				
	Beans	-	-	X	X
	Cabbage	-	-	X	X
	Onions	-	-	X	X
	Pumpkin	-	-	X	X
	Tomato	-	-	X	X

[continued...]

Table 2.8: [continued]

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
4. Louis Trichardt	Area in hectares [% of total]	–	–	62 522 [17,3 %]	298 877 [82,7 %]
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	–	–	9 – 10	5 – 7
	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	–	–	520 – 650	650 – 1 500
	Temperature variation [°C]	–	–	2,5 – 37,5	2,5 – 37,5
	Frost	–	–	Mainly frost free	Mainly frost free
	Mean annual evaporation [mm]	–	–	2 000 – 2 250	1 750 – 2 000
	Hail [average days per year]	–	–	1	1
	Proposed farming				–
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation	–	–	L ; D ; I ; F	L ; D ; I ; F
	D. Dryland L. Livestock				
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	–	–	X	X
	Dry beans	–	–	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	–	–	X	X
	Groundnuts	–	–	X	X
	Maize	–	–	X	X
	Potatoes	–	–	X	X
	Sisal	–	–	X	X
	Sunflower	–	–	X	X
	Tobacco	–	–	X	X
	Wheat	–	–	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	–	–	0	X
	Bananas	–	–	X	X
	Citrus	–	–	X	X
	Coffee	–	–	0	X
	Grenadellas	–	–	X	X
	Guavas	–	–	X	X
	Litchis	–	–	X	X
	Mangoes	–	–	X	X
	Nuts	–	–	X	X
	Pawpaws	–	–	X	X
	Pineapples	–	–	X	X
	Table grapes	–	–	0	0
	Tea	–	–	X	X
	Vegetables				
	Tomato	–	–	X	X
	Onions	–	–	X	X
	Beans	–	–	X	X
	Cabbage	–	–	X	X
	Pumpkin	–	–	X	X

[continued...]

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
5. Drakensberg	Area in hectares [% of total]		–	19 043 [8,1 %]	216 057 [91,9 %]
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	–	–	7 – 8	6 – 7
	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	–	–	520 – 650	650 – 1 500
	Temperature variation [°C]	–	–	2,5 – 37,5	0,0 – 35,0
	Frost	–	–	Mainly frost free	Mainly frost free
	Mean annual evaporation [mm]	–	–	1 750 – 2 000	1 750
	Hail [average days per year]	–	–	1	1 – 2
	Proposed farming				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation				–
	D. Dryland L. Livestock	–	–	L ; F ; I ; D	L ; F ; I ; D
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	–	–	X	X
	Dry beans	–	–	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	–	–	X	X
	Groundnuts	–	–	X	X
	Maize	–	–	X	X
	Potatoes	–	–	X	X
	Sisal	–	–	X	X
	Sunflower	–	–	X	X
	Tobacco	–	–	X	X
	Wheat	–	–	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	–	–	X	X
	Bananas	–	–	X	X
	Citrus	–	–	0	0
	Coffee	–	–	0	X
	Grenadellas	–	–	X	X
	Guavas	–	–	X	X
	Litchis	–	–	0	X
	Mangoes	–	–	X	X
	Nuts	–	–	Pecan	Pecan
	Pawpaws	–	–	X	X
	Pineapples	–	–	0	0
	Table grapes	–	–	0	0
	Tea	–	–	X	X
	Vegetables				
	Beans	–	–	X	X
	Cabbage	–	–	X	X
	Onions	–	–	X	X
	Pumpkin	–	–	X	X
	Tomato	–	–	X	X

[continued...]

Table 2.6: [continued]

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
6. Soutpansberg	Area in hectares [% of total]	61 484 [13,9 %]	211 878 [47,9 %]	86 696 [19,6 %]	82 273 [18,6 %]
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	15 - 17	10 - 12	7 - 10	6 - 7
	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	300 - 360	360 - 520	520 - 650	650 - 1 500
	Temperature variation [°C]	2,5 - 37,5	2,5 - 37,5	2,5 - 37,5	2,5 - 35,0
	Frost	Mainly frost free	Mainly frost free	Mainly frost free	Mainly frost free
	Mean annual evaporation [mm]	2 250 - 2 500	2 000 - 2 250	2 000 - 2 250	2 000
	Hail [average days per year]	1	1	1	1
	Proposed farming				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation				
	D. Dryland L. Livestock	L ; I	L ; I	L ; I ; D ; F	L ; I ; D ; F
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	X	X	X	X
	Dry beans	X	X	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	X	X	X	X
	Groundnuts	X	X	X	X
	Maize	X	X	X	X
	Potatoes	X	X	X	X
	Sisal	0	0	X	X
	Sunflower	X	X	X	X
	Tobacco	X	X	X	X
	Wheat	X	X	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	0	0	0	0
	Bananas	0	0	X	X
	Citrus	X	X	X	X
	Coffee	0	0	X	0
	Grenadellas	0	0	0	X
	Guavas	X	X	X	X
	Litchis	0	0	X	X
	Mangoes	X	X	X	X
	Nuts	0	0	X	X
	Pawpaws	X	X	X	X
	Pineapples	0	0	X	X
	Table grapes	0	0	0	0
	Tea	0	X	X	X
	Vegetables				
	Beans	X	X	X	X
	Cabbage	X	X	X	X
	Onions	X	X	X	X
	Pumpkin	X	X	X	X
	Tomato	X	X	X	X

[continued...]

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
7. Bushveld	Area in hectares [% of total]	294 197 [6,3 %]	2 853 248 [61,1 %]	1 167 450 [25,0 %]	354 905 [7,6 %]
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	15 - 17	7 - 14	7 - 10	6 - 7
	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	300 - 360	360 - 520	520 - 650	650 - 1 500
	Temperature variation [°C]	5,0 - 40,0	-2,5 - 37,5	-2,5 - 35,0	0,0 - 35,0
	Frost	Mainly frost free	Frost	Frost	Mainly frost free
	Mean annual evaporation [mm]	2 500	2 250 - 2 500	2 000 - 2 250	1 750
	Hail [average days per year]	1	1 - 2	2	2 - 3
	Proposed farming				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation				
	D. Dryland L. Livestock	L ; I	L ; I	L ; D ; I	L ; D ; I
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	X	X	X	X
	Dry beans	X	X	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	X	X	X	X
	Groundnuts	X	X	X	X
	Maize	X	X	X	X
	Potatoes	X	X	X	X
	Sisal	0	0	X	X
	Sunflower	X	X	X	X
	Tobacco	X	X	X	X
	Wheat	X	X	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	0	0	0	X
	Bananas	X	0	0	0
	Citrus	X	X	X	X
	Coffee	0	0	0	0
	Grenadellas	0	0	0	0
	Guavas	X	0	0	X
	Litchis	0	0	0	0
	Mangoes	X	0	0	0
	Nuts	0	0	0	X
	Pawpaws	X	0	0	X
	Pineapples	0	0	0	0
	Table grapes	0	X	X	X
	Tea	0	0	0	X
	Vegetables				
	Beans	X	X	X	X
	Cabbage	X	X	X	X
	Onions	X	X	X	X
	Pumpkin	X	X	X	X
	Tomato	X	X	X	X

[continued...]

Table 2.6: [continued]

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
8. Waterberg	Area in hectares [% of total]	–	154 450 [9,9 %]	692 684 [44,4 %]	712 966 [45,7%]
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	–	10	8 – 9	8 – 9
	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	–	360 – 520	520 – 650	650 – 1 500
	Temperature variation [°C]	–	–2,5 – 35,0	–2,5 – 35,0	–2,5 – 35,0
	Frost	–	Frost	Frost	Frost
	Mean annual evaporation [mm]	–	2 250 – 2 500	2 250 – 2 500	2 250 – 2 500
	Hail [average days per year]	–	2	2 – 3	2 – 3
	Proposed farming				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation	–	L ; I	L ; D ; I	L ; D ; I
	D. Dryland L. Livestock				
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	–	X	X	X
	Dry beans	–	X	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	–	X	X	X
	Groundnuts	–	X	X	X
	Maize	–	X	X	X
	Potatoes	–	X	X	X
	Sisal	–	0	X	X
	Sunflower	–	X	X	X
	Tobacco	–	X	X	X
	Wheat	–	X	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	–	0	0	0
	Bananas	–	0	0	0
	Citrus	–	X	X	X
	Granadellas	–	0	0	0
	Guavas	–	0	0	0
	Litchis	–	0	0	0
	Mangoes	–	0	0	0
	Nuts	–	0	0	0
	Pawpaws	–	0	0	0
	Pineapples	–	0	0	0
	Coffee	–	0	0	0
	Table grapes	–	X	X	X
	Tea	–	0	0	0
	Vegetables				
	Beans	–	X	X	X
	Cabbage	–	X	X	X
	Onions	–	X	X	X
	Pumpkin	–	X	X	X
	Tomato	–	X	X	X

[continued...]

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
9. Bankenveld	Area in hectares (% of total)	–	–	27 025 (75,7 %)	8 675 (24,35 %)
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	–	–	6 – 7	6 – 7
	Mean annual rainfall (mm)	–	–	600 – 720	720 – 1 500
	Temperature variation (°C)	–	–	-2,5 – 32,5	0,0 – 32,5
	Frost	–	–	Frost	Frost in lowlying areas
	Mean annual evaporation (mm)	–	–	1 750	1 750
	Hail (average days per year)	–	–	2 – 3	2 – 3
	Proposed farming				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation				
	D. Dryland L. Livestock	–	–	L ; I ; D ; F	L ; I ; D ; F
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	–	–	X	X
	Dry beans	–	–	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	–	–	X	X
	Groundnuts	–	–	X	X
	Maize	–	–	X	X
	Potatoes	–	–	X	X
	Sisal	–	–	X	X
	Sunflower	–	–	X	X
	Tobacco	–	–	X	X
	Wheat	–	–	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	–	–	0	X
	Bananas	–	–	0	0
	Citrus	–	–	X	X
	Coffee	–	–	0	0
	Grenadellas	–	–	0	0
	Guavas	–	–	0	X
	Litchis	–	–	0	0
	Mangoes	–	–	0	0
	Nuts	–	–	0	0
	Pawpaws	–	–	0	0
	Pineapples	–	–	0	0
	Table grapes	–	–	X	X
	Tea	–	–	0	X
	Vegetables				
	Beans	–	–	X	X
	Cabbage	–	–	X	X
	Onions	–	–	X	X
	Pumpkin	–	–	X	X
	Tomato	–	–	X	X

[continued...]

Table 2.8: (continued)

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
10. Pietersburg Plateau	Area in hectares (% of total)	–	267 955 (40,3 %)	273 939 (41,2 %)	123 006 (18,5 %)
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	–	9 – 10	7 – 9	6 – 7
	Mean annual rainfall (mm)	–	360 – 520	520 – 650	650 – 1 500
	Temperature variation (°C)	–	-2,5 – 35,0	-2,5 – 32,5	2,5 – 35,0
	Frost	–	Frost	Frost	Mainly frost free
	Mean annual evaporation (mm)	–	2 250	2 250	2 000 – 2 500
	Hail (average days per year)	–	1 – 2	1 – 2	1 – 2
	Proposed farming				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation				
	D. Dryland L. Livestock	–	L ; D ; I	L ; D ; I	L ; D ; I
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	–	X	X	X
	Dry beans	–	X	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	–	X	X	X
	Groundnuts	–	X	X	X
	Maize	–	X	X	X
	Potatoes	–	X	X	X
	Sisal	–	0	X	X
	Sunflower	–	X	X	X
	Tobacco	–	X	X	X
	Wheat	–	X	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	–	0	0	0
	Bananas	–	0	0	0
	Citrus	–	0	0	0
	Coffee	–	0	0	0
	Grenadellas	–	0	0	X
	Guavas	–	0	0	X
	Litchis	–	0	0	0
	Mangoes	–	0	0	0
	Nuts	–	0	X	X
	Pawpaws	–	0	0	0
	Pineapples	–	0	0	0
	Table grapes	–	0	0	0
	Tea	–	0	0	X
	Vegetables				
	Beans	–	X	X	X
	Cabbage	–	X	X	X
	Onions	–	X	X	X
	Pumpkin	–	X	X	X
	Tomato	–	X	X	X

(continued ...)

Farming region	Physical features	Climatological regions[1]			
		Arid	Arid to semi-arid	Semi-arid	Sub-humid
11. Springbok Flats	Area in hectares [% of total]	-	229 238 [30,5 %]	474 260 [63,1 %]	48 102 [6,4 %]
	Grazing capacity Ha/LSU	-	7 - 8	6 - 9	6 - 7
	Mean annual rainfall [mm]	-	360 - 520	520 - 650	650 - 1 500
	Temperature variation [°C]	-	-2,5 - 35,0	-2,5 - 32,5	-2,5 - 35,0
	Frost	-	Frost	Frost	Frost
	Mean annual evaporation [mm]	-	2 250	2 250	2 250
	Hail [average days per year]	-	2 - 3	2 - 3	2 - 3
	Proposed farming				
	F. Forestry I. Irrigation				
	D. Dryland L. Livestock	-	L ; D ; I	L ; D ; I	L ; D ; I
	Crop adaptability				
	A. Field crops				
	Cotton	-	X	X	X
	Dry beans	-	X	X	X
	Grain Sorghum	-	X	X	X
	Maize	-	X	X	X
	Potatoes	-	X	X	X
	Sisal	-	X	X	X
	Sunflower	-	X	X	X
	Tobacco	-	X	X	X
	Wheat	-	X	X	X
	Groundnuts	-	X	X	X
	B. Horticulture				
	Sub-tropical fruit				
	Avocados	-	0	0	0
	Bananas	-	0	0	0
	Citrus	-	X	X	X
	Coffee	-	0	0	0
	Grenadellas	-	0	0	0
	Guavas	-	0	0	0
	Litchis	-	0	0	0
	Mangoes	-	0	0	0
	Nuts	-	0	X	0
	Pawpaws	-	0	0	0
	Pineapples	-	0	0	0
	Table grapes	-	X	X	X
	Tea	-	0	0	0
	Vegetables				
	Beans	-	X	X	X
	Cabbage	-	X	X	X
	Onions	-	X	X	X
	Pumpkin	-	X	X	X
	Tomato	-	X	X	X

0 : not suitable
X : suitable

1] Based on total annual rainfall and average annual temperature. Consult consice description and accompanying map for more detail.

Source: 7, 8, 10, 25, 30

Table 2.7: Physiographic regions: Topography, soils, vegetation and proposed farming activity: Gazankulu

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Altitude (metre)	Surface area (ha)	Topography	Edaphic environment		Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[1] symbol				Dominant soils	General characteristics		
Western Plateau and Foothills (Giyani)	Sub-humid/ mild sub-arid scarp	A1	850 – 900	6 710	Steeply sloping escarpment	Rocky areas and stony red, medium and heavy textured soils on deep weathering rock	Moderately leached; low rainfall efficiency; somewhat moist soil climate	Secondary semi-deciduous thicket with Bauhinia galpinii, Acacia ataxacantha, Rhoicissus tridentata, Cussonia specie	Escarpment provides excellent stands for afforestation; medium potential dry-land crop production
	Sub-humid plateau	A2	900 – 1 100		Undulating plateau with deep valleys	Deep red, medium and heavy textured soils	Moderately leached; well drained; moderately high rainfall efficiency; somewhat moist soil climate	Secondary wooded grassland with Acacia siebriana, Parinari curatellifolia	High potential dry-land crop production; forestry potential on escarpment
	Mild sub-arid plateau	A3	700 – 900		Undulating plateau	Deep, red, medium and heavy textured soils with shallow gravelly and stony, brown medium textured soils on weathering rock	Moderately leached; moderately low rainfall efficiency; somewhat moist to somewhat droughty climate	Mixed Combretum collinum subspecie suluence. Short open woodland or cultivation variants with Ficus specie Diospyros mespiliformis, Acacia siebriana	Arable dry-land of moderate potential and grazing land of moderate potential
Giyani Schist Belt (Malamulele; Giyani)	Sub-arid hills	B1	600 – 900	83 930	Ranges of hills	Shallow stony, red medium textured soils on weathering rock	Low rainfall effeciency; droughty soil climate	Deciduous combretum apiculatum, Kirkia acuminata, Lannea stuhlmannii, Acacia specie. Commiphora mollis Medium open woodland	Only suited to extensive livestock production
	Sub-arid plains	B2	450 – 550		Gently undulating plain	Shallow and moderately deep, red, medium and heavy textured soils on quartz gravel overlying weathering rock	Low rainfall effeciency; droughty soil climate	Deciduous combretum collinum subspecie suluence, Pterocarpus rotundifolius, Acacia nigrencens, Combretum apiculatum, Medium open woodland or Colophospermum mopane Combretum specie, Medium open woodland	Mainly suited to semi-extensive livestock production; moderate irrigation potential along the Little Letaba River; moderate to low dry-land crop production potential-mainly subsistance farming

[continued/...]

Physiographic region	Sub-region: Pedo-ecological unit	Sub-region: Map[1] symbol	Altitude [metre]	Surface area [ha]	Topography	Edaphic environment: Dominant soils	Edaphic environment: General characteristics	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
Letsitele Schist Belt [Ritavi]	Mild sub-arid hills	C1	600 – 1 000	35 500	Ranges of hills	Rocky and stony, red medium textured soils on weathering rocks	Moderate to weakly leached; low rainfall efficiency; somewhat droughty soil climate	Deciduous or semi-deciduous open woodland or thicket with Bauhinia galpinii Acacia ataxacantha, Combretum specie, Faurea saligna, Bequertiodendron magalis montanum, Schotia brachypetaba	Mainly suited to extensive cattle breeding
	Mild sub-arid/ sub-humid and mild sub-arid pediplain	C2	550 – 600		Gently undulating pediplain	Deep red, heavy and medium textured soils	Moderate to weakly leached; moderate rainfall efficiency; somewhat droughty to somewhat moist soil climate	Deciduous mixed Combretum – other specie medium open woodland or cultivation variants with Ficus sycomorus, Burkea africana, Parinari curatellifolia Diospyros mespiliformis	Above average dryland and irrigation crop production potential. Non-arable land is suited to semi-intensive livestock production
Eastern Soutpansberg Region [Malamulele]	Mild sub-arid sub-humid mountains	D1	600 – 700	24 200	Mountain ranges	Rock ridges and scarps with lithosols	Low rainfall efficiency; somewhat moist soil climate	Deciduous, Montane Baquariodendron, Parinari, Pterocarpus angolensis short to medium open woodland and thicket	Mainly suited to semi-intensive livestock production
	Mild sub-arid strike valleys	D2	500 – 600		Strike valleys	Deep and shallow, red and grey, light and medium textured soils with wet soils in low lying sites; frequent ferricrete layers at shallow depth	High rainfall efficiency and accumulation of moisture in lower slopes which become seasonally wet; elsewhere soil climate somewhat droughty	Deciduous trees in cultivated lands; Sclerocarya caffra, Diospyros mespiliformis with Parinari curatellifolia on moister sites	Above average dryland and irrigation crop production potential. Non-arable land is suited to semi-intensive livestock production
	Mild sub-arid/ sub-arid plains	D3	450 – 550		Undulating plain and rocky inselbergs	Deep and shallow, stony, red, medium and heavy textured structured soils	Low rainfall efficiency; weakly leached; droughty soil climate	Deciduous trees in cultivated lands; Sclerocarya caffra, Diospyros mespiliformis Ficus specie, Piliostigma thonningii, or deciduous Combretum – other specie medium to short open woodland; Colophospernum mopane in the east	Mainly suited to semi-intensive livestock production with a moderately low potential for subsistance farming and limited prospects for irrigation

[continued/...]

Table 2.7: [continued]

Physiographic region	Sub-region: Pedo-ecological unit	Sub-region: Map[1] symbol	Altitude [metre]	Surface area [ha]	Topography	Edaphic environment: Dominant soils	Edaphic environment: General characteristics	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
Granite Lowveld [Malamulele [Giyani; Mhala]	Sub-arid and arid lowveld	G1	400 – 600	587 587	Gently undulating plain; rather broken in the external south-east	Shallow, reddish brown and brown, coarse grained, light medium textured soils on frequant rock exposures	Low rainfall efficiency; droughty soil climate	Deciduous Combretum apiculatum, Colosphospernum mopane, Acacia nigrenscens, Commiphora specie short open woodland	Mainly suited to extensive livestock production with limited irrigation possibilities along rivers
	Sub-arid lowveld	G2	480 – 600		Gently undulating plain; rare inselbergs	Shallow, reddish brown and brown, coarse grained, light textured soils on granite; deep and shallow, red medium and heavy textured soils on dolerite	Moderately low rainfall efficiency; droughty soils climate	Deciduous Combretum collinum subspecie suluence – other species short to medium open woodland or cultivation variants with Sclerocarya caffra Diospyros mespiliformis Lonchocarpus capassa, Piliostigwa thonningii	Mainly suited to extensive cattle raising with a moderately low dryland subsistance crop production potential and a limited irrigation potential along the middle and Little Letaba rivers
	Mild sub-arid lowveld	G3	500 – 650		Gently undulating plain	Shallow, reddish brown and brown, coarse grained, light and medium textured soils on granite; deep and shallow, red, medium and heavy textured soils on dolerite	Moderately low rainfall efficiency; somewhat droughty soil climate	Deciduous Combretum collinum subspecie suluance Terminalia sercea – other species medium open woodland or cultivation variants with Ficus specie Diospyros mespiliformis, Burkea africana, Sclerocarya caffra	As above with limited possibilities for irrigation tion along the Levuvhu river
	Mild sub-arid/ sub-humid lowveld	G4	600 – 700		Gently undulating and lower, gently sloping foothills	Shallow, reddish brown and brown, coarse grained, light textured soils on granite and weakly hydromorphic medium textured soils, sometimes with ferricrete at shallow or moderate depths	Moderate rainfall efficiency; well-drained, but certain soils become seasonally wet; somewhat droughty to somewhat moist soil climate	Dominantly cultivated lands with remnant tall trees such as Ficus subspecie Terminalia sericea, Sclerocarya caffra, Diospyros mespiliformis with Trichilia emetica, Burkea africana and Pterocarpus angolensis on moister sites	An average potential for dry-land crop and livestock production

[continued/...]

Table 2.7: (continued)

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Altitude (metre)	Surface area (ha)	Topography	Edaphic environment		Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[1] symbol				Dominant soils	General characteristics		
	Mild sub-arid and sub-humid lowveld	G5	530 - 700		Gently undulating plain and gently sloping lower foothills	Shallow and deep, coarse grained, light textured soils usually weakly hydromorphic and frequently lying on ferricrete, at shallow or moderate depths	High rainfall efficiency; well drained, but many soils become seasonally wet; somewhat moist soil climate	Deciduous Combretum collinum subspecie suluence, Terminalia sericea, Pterocarpus angolensis, Albizea versicolor medium open woodland, or cultivation variants with Ficus specie, Terminalia sericea, Burkea africana, Parinari curatellifolia	Mainly suited to extensive cattle breeding with an average dryland crop production and limited irrigation potential

ha : hectare

1] See accompanying map

Source: 4, 15

Table 2.8: Physiographic regions: Topography, soils, vegetation and proposed farming activity: Lebowa

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Altitude (metre)	Surface area (ha)	Topography	Soils	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[2] symbol						
Lowveld	Sub-arid lowveld	A1	480 – 650	326 681	Gently undulating plain with prominent inselbergs	Dominantly shallow, gravelly, reddish brown and greyish brown, apedal, coarse loamy sands on granite and deep, red, apedal sandy clays and sandy clay loams on dolerite dykes	Dominantly Combretum apiculatum – Other species Short Woodland/ Open Woodland on the drier shallowish soils; Combretum collinum subsp. suluense and Terminalia sericea in the somewhat moister sites; Colopho spermum mopane in the drainage lines of the drier parts. Extensively cultivated in parts with Sclerocarya caffra and Diospyros mespiliformis as remaining trees.	Mainly cattle breeding; irrigated crops (ie citrus, subtropical fruit, vegetables, cotton and coffee) and dryland crops (groundnuts, sunflower, grain sorghum) Carrying capacity: 7 Ha/LSU
	Mild sub-arid lowveld	A2	540 – 780		Gently undulating plain with inselbergs	Dominantly shallow and moderately deep, greyish brown, apedal, loamy coarse sands on granite and deep and shallow, red, apedal, sandy clay or sandy clay loams on basic rocks	Dominantly Combretum collinum – Terminalia sericea Medium Open Woodland/Woodland with scattered Pterocarpus angolensis; distinct mesoclines and xeroclines on the inselbergs. Cultivation Variants with Ficus spp.	
	Mild sub-arid to mild sub-arid/sub-humid lowveld	A3	630 – 750		Gently sloping pediments below the foothills of the escarpment	Dominantly deep, red, apedal, sandy clays on basic rocks and shallow, grey brown, coarse sands and sandy loams loams on ferricrete or weathering granite; moderately leached	Cultivation Variant with Ficus spp. and Diospyros mespiliformis. Shrubland and regrowth on old lands have Combretum spp. and Terminalia sericea as dominants.	
Escarpment Complex	Mild sub-arid and mild sub-arid/sub-humid plateau remnants	B1	880 – 1 080	204 053	Gently undulating, relatively narrow plateau surrounded by broken landscape	Dominantly deep, red, apedal, sandy clays with, in places, shallow brown, apedal, loamy coarse sands and sandy loams on weathering granite; moderately leached	Cultivation Variant and highly disturbed Wooded Grassland with tall Sclerocarya caffra, Acacia sieberana, Pterocarpus angolensis, Diospyros mespiliformis, Parinari, Ficus spp. and frequent patches of secondary Thicket where Bauhinia galpinii and Acacia ataxacantha are dominant	Mainly cattle breeding (73 per cent of surface area) and dryland crop production Carrying capacity: 9 Ha/LSU
	Mild sub-arid foothills	B2	750 – 1 080		Undulating landscape fringing the escarpment	Dominantly stony, red, apedal sandy clays on weathering rock with, in places, shallow, brown, apedal, sandy loams on weathering granite; small areas with highly leached deep red apedal sandy clays	Combretum spp., mainly C. collinum, Terminalia sericea Woodland/Open Woodland and frequent patches where secondary Thicket occurs with dominantly Bauhinia galpinii and Acacia ataxacantha.	

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Altitude [metre]	Surface area [ha]	Topography	Soils	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[2] symbol						
	Mild sub-arid and sub-humid or humid Drakensberg Range	B3	650 – 1 900		Strongly east-west dipping slopes and broken mountainous landscapes	Dominantly rock outcrops with shallow and stony soils; in the higher rainfall areas patches occur with stony soils on deep weathered dolomite	Dominantly a Short Open Woodland/Open Shrubland with Combretum molle, Parinari curatellifolia, Faurea spp., Protea spp., Acacia caffra and Bequaertiodendron. On topslopes, small areas with Grassland and relic Forest occur. Drier communities occupy the lower slopes west of the escarpment forming Woodland within which Kirkia wilmsii becomes dominant.	
	Mild sub-arid elevated valleys	B4	1 080 – 1 230		Gently undulating, high lying, small valleys surrounded by mountains	Dominantly deep, red, apedal, sandy clays, frequently associated with stony patches; moderately leached	A Cultivation Variant with Peltophorum africanum, Acacia caffra and Dombeya rotundifolia. Stony hills and koppies are covered by an Open Shrubland where Combretum molle appears locally.	
	Sub-humid elevated valleys	B5	1 200 – 1 300		Undulating, high lying small valleys surrounded by mountains	Dominantly deep, red, apedal sandy clays; highly leached	Cultivated areas, Grassland and Open Shrubland with Parinari curatellifolia, Faurea spp. and Protea as the more typical trees.	
Central Quartzite Complex	Sub-arid and mild sub-arid mountains	C1	660 – 1 600	258 940	Undulating mountainous area with frequent north or east facing scarps	Dominantly rock outcrops and stony pediments; the dip slopes of the quartzites are very rocky	On dip slopes, Combretum apiculatum or Diplorhynchus condylocarpon and dominant. Scarp slopes and pediments are occupied by Kirkia wilmsii, Acacia nigrescens and Commiphora spp., while Catha transvaalensis, Combretum molle and Vitex spp. are typical of mesoclines in the western part of this unit	Mainly cattle breeding (94 per cent of surface area), irrigated crops (ie vegetables) and dry-land crops (ie grain sorghum, sunflower and groundnuts) Carrying capacity: 9 Ha/LSU
	Sub-arid strike valleys and pediments	C2	700 – 950		Gently undulating pediments and terrace remnants below the mountains	Dominantly deep or moderately deep, red, apedal, sandy loams; usually coarse grained, rarely medium; heavier soils occur in lower slopes	The major part of this unit is cultivated. Sclerocarya caffra is the dominant remaining species on light and medium textured soils. In more arid areas, and on the heavier soils, Boscia foetida is characteristic.	

[continued/...]

Table 2.8: (continued)

Physiographic region	Sub-region: Pedo-ecological unit	Sub-region: Map[2] symbol	Altitude (metre)	Surface area (ha)	Topography	Soils	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
Central Gabbro Complex	Sub-arid/ arid to mild sub-arid mountains	D1	700 – 1 500	209 950	Broken mountains	Dominantly rock outcrops and bouldery pediments; the drier parts of the mountains are extremely rocky	Short Open Woodland with Commiphora spp. and Kirkia wilmsii occurring in the dry northern part, giving way to a Woodland/Open Woodland in the mild sub-arid south, where Catha transvaalensis and Kirkia wilmsii are the most common trees.	Mainly cattle breeding (94 per cent of surface area), irrigation and dry-land corps Carrying capacity: 8 Ha/LSU
	Sub-arid pediments	D2	700 – 1 100	209 950	Flat and gently sloping pediments and terrace remnants	Dominantly black expanding clays and highly calcareous deep, reddish brown, apedal sandy clays and sandy clay loams; strongly gully eroded and frequently weakly saline at depth	The major part of this unit is, or has been, cultivated. Boscia foetida and Acacia tortilis are the dominant trees. Acacia spp. occur as regrowth. Bolusanthus speciosus and Schotia Brachipetala are common trees of less arid regions.	
	Sub-arid and mild sub-arid pediments	D3	1 070 – 1 300		Flat and very gently undulating pediments	Dominantly shallow, red, apedal, sandy clays; deeper phases on the higher slopes; heavy clays in the depressions	A Cultivation Variant with Peltophorum africanum, Acacia caffra and A. burkei as the most common scattered trees.	
	Sub-humid/ mild sub-arid plateau remnant	D4	1 300 – 1 900		Undulating plateau remnant with small valleys and rocky hills	Dominantly stony and rocky, sandy clays and sandy clay loams; deep, red, apedal, sandy clays in the valleys; moderately leached	Clump Wooded Grassland; highly variable; Rhoicissus tridentata, Vitex spp., Olea capensis and Rhynchosia nitens are most common.	
Middelveld	Sub-arid broken middleveld	E1	900 – 1 300	200 602	Granite inselbergs or broken scarps with pediments and narrow terrace remnants in the valleys	Dominantly shallow, red, apedal, gritty loamy sands; deeper soils on colluvial fans and terraces	Short Combretum apiculatum Woodland/Open Woodland with Sclerocarya caffra Cultivation Variant in the northern part. On granite inselbergs Kirkia wilmsii and Commiphora marlothii are characteristic.	Cattle breeding (90 per cent of surface area), irrigated crops (ie citrus, cotton, tobacco and wheat) and dry-land crops (ie grain sorghum, sunflower, maize, groundnuts and dry beans) Carrying capacity: 7 Ha/LSU
	Sub-arid/arid Olifants Valley	E2	700 – 850		Flat or gently undulating plain rare granite inselbergs	Dominantly shallow, red, apedal, gritty loamy sands; deeper soils on colluvial fans and terraces	Acacia spp. Shrubland of mainly A. tortilis. Combretum apiculatum occurs on higher lying areas.	
Zebediela Flats	Sub-arid sandveld	F1	880 – 910	82 790	Flat, slightly elevated oval shaped areas of sand	Dominantly deep, red, apedal, fine sands; in places boulders occur at shallow depths	A mosaic of present cultivation, old lands with regrowth and Woodland with Terminalia sericea, Burkea africana, Peltophorum africanum and Acacia giraffae.	Cattle breeding on 65 per cent of surface area, medium and medium-high dry-land crop production (ie dry beans, grain sorghum, sunflower and groundnuts)

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Altitude (metre)	Surface area (ha)	Topography	Soils	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[2] symbol						
	Sub-arid kalkveld	F2	910 – 1 040		Flat plain and terrace remnants	Dominantly shallow, brown and reddish brown, sandy loams on calcrete in the elevated sites; deep, or moderately deep, red, apedal, sandy clays on the slightly lower lying terraces; rare black clays; most soils are calcareous within 60 – 90 cm of the surface	Acacia tortilis and Dichrostachys cinerea subsp. africana Shrubland; Acacia gerrardii locally dominant	
Nebo Plateau Complex	Mild sub-arid Nebo plateau	G1	1 450 – 1550	159 000	Undulating to gently undulating plateau remnants	Dominantly deep, red, apedal, gritty sandy clays and sandy clay loams; highly leached	Wooded Grassland of Acacia caffra, Ozoroa reticulata, Dombeya rotundifolia and others. In places wooded clumps on termitaria; much of the area is cultivated	Cattle breeding on 70 per cent of surface area, irrigated crops (ie cotton, wheat and tobacco) and dry-land crops (ie soya beans, sunflower, maize, groundnuts, dry beans and potatoes) Carrying capacity: 6Ha/LSU
	Mild sub-arid southern hills	G2	1 500 – 1 850		Undulating hills with small plateau remnants	Dominantly stony, shallow, yellow and red, sandy clay loams	Wooded Grassland with Protea supp. as a common shrub.	
	Sub-arid/mild sub-arid broken middleveld	G3	1 250 – 1 500		Granite inselbergs with ferricrete in the mid and lower slopes	Dominantly shallow or moderately deep, yellowish brown, apedal, gritty loamy coarse sands and sandy loams, usually on ferricrete on mid and lower slopes or on weathering granite in upper slopes; very wet bottomlands	On shallow soils with granite outcrops, Woodland/Open Woodland of Combretum apiculatum, Terminalia sericea and Burkea africana with Commiphora spp. characteristic on granite outcrops; the deeper soils are cultivated with Burkea africana, Ozoroa reticulata; Peltophorum africanum and Acacia caffra remaining	
Pietersburg Plateau Complex	Mild sub-arid Drakensberg eastern foothills	H1	1 350 – 1 830	105 100	Undulating and broken hills and plateau remnants	Dominantly rocky hills; small valleys with moderately deep brown or yellowish brown sandy loams overlying mottled weathering granite or schist	Dominantly Croton gratissimus – Combretum molle Short Open Woodland on the lower slopes; Dombeya rotundifolia – Cussonia spicata Short Open Woodland on the upper slopes	Extensive cattle breeding Carrying capacity: 8 Ha/LSU
	Sub-arid southern broken plateau	H2	1 170 – 1 300		Gently undulating valleys with frequent inselbergs	Dominantly moderately deep, reddish brown sandy loams and sandy clay loams on the pediments; shallow reddish brown or yellowish brown coarse sandy loams on upper pediments and plateau remnants	Dominnantly Combretum apiculatum or C. molle – Other species Short and Medium Open Woodland on shallow soils, frequently with Acacia caffra or Acacia rehmanniana. Cultivation Variants on deeper soils	

[continued/...]

Table 2.8: (continued)

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Altitude (metre)	Surface area (ha)	Topography	Soils	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[2] symbol						
	Sub-arid northern plateau	H3	1 200 – 1 350		Gently undulating to flat plain with rare inselbergs	Dominantly shallow reddish brown sandy clay loams on weathering granite and schist; deeper reddish brown or yellowish brown coarse sandy loams in valleys; prominent wide drainage lines with black clays and young alluvial soils	Dominantly Acacia hebeclada – Acacia karroo Short Open Shrubland on the shallow soils; Cultivation Variants on deeper soils; Acacia karroo – Other Acacia spp. Medium Open Woodland in the wide drainage lines	
Pietersburg Plateau		I	1 200 – 1 650	75 800	Undulating with a few relatively deep main valleys and long gently slopes; terrace formation minimal	Uplands dominantly consist of shallow, red or reddish brown, apedal, gravelly loamy coarse sands and sandy loams overlying weathering granite. The valley bottoms consist dominantly of duplex soils – brown coarse sands abruptly overlying very hard, slowly permeable clay layers. Gully erosion is widespread. Most soils have a droughty soil climate	Uplands carry Secondary Wooded Grassland with Acacia caffra, Acacia rehmanniana, Rhus lancea and minor patches of Combretum apiculatum. The lower slopes carry Acacia karroo Medium Open Woodland	Extensive cattle breeding Carrying capacity: 7 Ha/LSU
Central Granite Plain		J	900 – 1 200	234 600	Level interfluves between a few broad drainage lines and associated foodplains, generally draining northwards; in many places drainage is endoreic into frequent small pans	The higher sites of interfluves are occupied by shallow and very shallow, brown and rarely reddish brown, loamy coarse sands overlying relic ferricrete or weathering rock. In midslopes the subsoil is usually gravelly, frequently with drift from weathering ferricrete mixed with quartzite. The lower slopes are edaphically moister, with moderately deep, brown, coarse sandy loams overlying relic ferricrete and/or slowly permeable rock. The broad drainage lines are dominantly occupied by very dark brown highly calcareous and usually weakly saline sandy clays. Gully erosion is severe in many lower slopes. Most soils have a droughty soils climate	The vegetation is dominated by Secondary features. Remnants of an originally wide-spread Combretum apiculatum Medium or Short Woodland occur in patches. The rest of the area is characterized by Cultivation Variants and various forms of regrowth, dominantly with Acacia tortilis, A. excuvialis Shrubland with scattered Sclerocarya caffra. Rare patches of Medium Open Woodland	Extensive cattle breeding on 95 per cent of surface area and crops under irrigation. (ie citrus, cotton, tomatoes and potatoes) Carrying capacity: 7 Ha/LSU

[continued/...]

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Altitude [metre]	Surface area [ha]	Topography	Soils	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[2] symbol						
Basic Bushveld Belt	Black clay region	K1	960 – 1 080	74 800	Level area directly draining to the west and south-west into the Mogalakwin River along which a few swampy areas occur	Dominantly a mixture of black, expanding self mulching clays with frequent patches of red, expanding clays and non expanding sandy clays or sandy clay loams. Stony regions occur. The soils are inherently very fertile but have a droughty soil climate.	Dominantly a Secondary Vegetation in various states of regeneration. Species include Acacia karroo, Acacia tortilis, other Acacia spp. and Boscia albitrunca.	Mainly extensive cattle breeding on 94 per cent of surface area and irrigated crops (ie citrus, tobacco and cotton). Carrying capacity: 6 Ha/LSU
	Northern region	K2	960 – 1 080		Level area draining to the north and forming a somewhat lower lying belt between region B and D merging into a large level pediplain in the north	Dominantly a mixture of red, apedal, sandy loams and sandy clay loams overlying weathering rock at various depths and calcrete in the extreme north. In the north a strip of Low Level Terraces and foodplains, occupied by highly calcareous, very dark brown sandy clays, is included. The soils are generally highly fertile but have a droughty soil climate.	Combretum apiculatum – Acacia – Other species Medium Woodland on the red soils and Acacia karroo Woodland on the Low Level Terraces.	
Mixed Inselberg Region		L	930 – 1 200	42 100	Very broken terrain with rocky hills and stony pediments	Dominantly rock and stony soils. Some lower slopes and terraces are occupied by expanding black clays and red, apedal, sandy clay loams, frequently calcareous in subsoil.	Combretum apiculatum Mixed Woodland on the hills; Combretum – Acacia Open Woodland and Shrubland on the pediment slopes.	Mainly extensive cattle breeding on 95 per cent of surface area and irrigated crops (ie citrus, tobacco and cotton) Carrying capacity: 8 Ha/LSU
Waterberg – Blouberg Region	Mogalakwin Sandveld	M1	900 – 930	318 109	Level and gently sloping pediment slopes and pediplain remnants draining into the Mogalakwin River which deeply incises the area. The river forms a narrow belt of Low Level Terraces	Dominantly a great variety of fine and coarse grained sands, usually deep, red or reddish yellow on upper pediment slopes and well drained pediplains; grey or brown, often with distinct signs of seasonal wetness at depth, on the lower lying areas. The soils are generally of poor inherent fertility but have an efficient moisture regime.	Terminalia sericea – Burkea africana – Combretum spp. Medium Woodland/Open Woodland with scattered patches of cultivated lands.	Mainly extensive cattle breeding on 96 per cent of surface area and irrigated crops (ie citrus, tobacco and cotton) Carrying capacity: 9 Ha/LSU
	Hills	M2	930 – 1 200 up to 1 800 in the Blouberg		Inselbergs and scarps generally dipping west	Dominantly rock and extremely stony areas	Mixed Woodlands with Combretum apiculatum – Other species in the drier areas; patches of submontane Thicket in parts of the Blouberg.	

[continued/...]

Table 2.8: [continued]

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Altitude [metre]	Surface area [ha]	Topography	Soils	Vegetation	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[2] symbol						
	Foothills	M3	900 – 1 000		Transitional area of frequent rock outcrops and minor patches of level pediments	Dominantly rock, very stony pediments and small patches of deep, red, sandy soils	Terminalia sericea – Combretum spp. Medium Woodland on the deep sands or Combretum apiculatum – Other species Medium and Short Open Woodland and Woodland in the stony regions.	
	Brakrivier sandveld	M4	900 – 1 000		Level and gently sloping pediments with Low Level Terraces in the bottomlands and High Level Terraces along the foot of the Blouberg	On upper pediment slopes deep, red, fine sandy soils occur. The remnants of the High Level Terraces south of the Blouberg are occupied by deep, red, sandy clay loams. The Low Level Terraces consist of very dark brown sandy clays, frequently calcareous in the subsoil. Generally the soils have a droughty soil climate but some edephically moister soils are found in midslope positions.	Dominantly a Cultivation Variant with scattered tall trees such as Terminalia sericea and Sclerocarya caffra.	
Northern Transvaal Lowveld		N	720 – 930	101 100	Level region with a gentle northern slopes; minor undulations associated with ridges of different geological composition. In the central sandy region drainage is endoreic and many drainage lines from the hills in the south disappear here.	Three main soil regions can be differentiated. In the central and southern areas a large body of dominantly deep, red sandy soil occurs. In the north-east is a region of very dark brown clays at various, usually rather shallow depths overlying calcrete. The remainder of the area is occupied by dominantly shallow and/or stony, red sandy clay loams overlying calcrete or lime impregnated rock. The soil climate is droughty, the deep sandy soils having the most efficient moisture regime under the prevailing conditions.	The deep sandy soils are occupied by a Medium Woodland of Combretum apiculatum – Terminalia sericea – Commiphora spp. The red soils overlying calcareous subsoils are occupied by a Short to Medium Woodland with Acacia nigrescens, Terminalia prunioides and other species. The heavy dark coloured soils carry an Acacia Shrubland or Short Woodland.	Extensive cattle breeding Carrying capacity: 8 Ha/LSU

1] Acknowledgement: Loxton, R F, Venn and Associates: Natural Resources Surveys.
2] See accompanying map.

Source: 16

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	[mm]	Times/year
Limpopo Irrigation Region	1	6 750	2 700	4 050	–	2 565 Tobacco Cotton Wheat	135 Onions Pumpkins	– –	1; 5; 7	14; 15	Cl20; Ca31	17	300 – 400	0 – 1
Maasstroom Region	2	77 500	3 875	73 625	–	3 875 Groundnuts Tobacco Cotton	– – – –	– – – –	1; 3; 5	14; 18	Cl20; Cl15	13	200	0 – 1
Tonash-Gregory Region	3	71 500	3 575	67 925	–	3 575 Groundnuts Tobacco Cotton	– – – –	– – – –	1; 3	14; 18	Cl15	14	300 – 400	0 – 1
Tugela-Gregory Region	4	27 295	545	26 750	–	545 Groundnuts	–	–	3; 5	14	Cl20	15	400	0 – 1
Mopani Veld	5	472 255	4 725	467 530	–	4 725 Groundnuts	–	–	3; 7	14	Ce14; Cl20	17	400	0 – 1
Magalakwin Irrigation Region	6	8 500	2 550	5 950	–	2 475 Tobacco Cotton Wheat	125 Onions Pumpkins	–	5	14	Cl20	15	400	0 – 1
Alldays Region	7	178 500	5 355	173 145	–	5 355 Groundnuts	–	–	3; 5	14; 15	Cl15; E2; E3; Ca28	12	300	0 – 1
Mopani Veld	8	90 750	1 815	88 935	–	1 815 Groundnuts	–	–	3; 5; 7	15	Ca31; Ce14; Cl20; Cl15	15	300	0 – 1
Waterpoort Sandy Region	9	76 000	3 040	72 960	–	3 040 Groundnuts	–	–	3; 27	14	Ca28	11	300 – 400	0 – 1
Sand River Irrigation Region	10	10 000	1 000	9 000	–	600 Tobacco Cotton –	300 Pumpkins Tomatoes Potatoes	100 Mangoes Citrus	3; 7; 27	14; 15	Cl15; E2	12	300	0 – 1
Njelele Irrigation Region	11	7 500	2 250	5 250	–	450 Cotton Groundnuts	900 Pumpkins Tomatoes	900	7; 12	15	Cl20	17	300	0 – 1
Soutpansberg Transitional Region	12	18 870	5 550	13 320	–	1 110 Tobacco Maize	1 110 Potatoes	3 330 Avocado Nuts Mangoes	3; 27	20	Rv4	10	720 – 1 500	0 – 1

[continued...]

Table 2.9: (continued)

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	(mm)	Times/year
Forestry Region	13	35 250	–	24 675	10 575	–	–	–	11	8; 9	Rh2	5	600 – 1 000	0 – 1
Nwanedzi Irrigation Region	14	3 500	350	3 150	–	210 Cotton Groundnuts	140 Pumpkins Tomatoes Sweet potatoes	– –	7	15	Cl20	17	300	0 – 1
Buffelsdrift Witsand	15	30 000	–	30 000	–	–	–	–	1	14	Cl18; Ba13	11	500	0 – 1
Tweeriviere Turf	16	9 250	925	8 325	–	740 Maize	185 Onions Garlic	–	1	14	Ba31	10	500	1 – 2
Limpopo Hard Veld	17	78 750	–	78 750	–	–	–	–	1	14	Ba31; Ce11	12	500	1 – 2
Glenover Hard Veld	18	6 750	–	6 750	–	–	–	–	1	14	Ba31	10	500	1 – 2
Steenbokpan Hard Veld	19	34 000	3 400	30 600	–	3 400 Groundnuts Maize	–	–	1	14; 18	Ba31	11	500	1 – 2
Soutpan Sweet Mixed Veld	20	56 500	–	56 500	–	–	–	–	1	18	Ba31	11	500	1 – 2
Ellisras Middle Veld	21	146 750	–	146 750	–	–	–	–	1	14; 18	Ba31; Bl27	12	500	1 – 2
Grootgeluk Hard Veld	22	30 280	–	30 250	–	–	–	–	1			10	500	1 – 2
Marongesekop Grazing Region	23	91 000	–	91 000	–	–	–	–	1; 30	14; 18	Cl15; Ba31	10	500	1 – 2
Mogol Irrigation Region	24	1 750	875	875	–	875 Tobacco Maize	–	–	1	14	Cl15	12	500	1
Beauty Hard Veld	25	39 000	1 950	37 050	–	1 980 Groundnuts Maize	–	–	1	14; 18	Cl15	11	800 – 600	1 – 2
Mogol Sandy Country	26	44 000	2 200	41 800	–	2 200 Groundnuts	–	–	1	14 Burkea–Combretum Sweet Veld	Ba31; Cl15	11	800 – 600	1 – 2
Ville Nora Hard Veld	27	28 750	–	28 750	–	–	–	–	1	14; 18 Knoppies–doring Combretum Sweet Veld	Ce11; E5;	10	500 – 600	1 – 2

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	[mm]	Times/year
Gorkum Hard Veld	28	14 250	–	14 250	–	–	–	–	1	14; 18 Acacia Sweet Veld	Ce11; Bl27	10	500 – 600	1 – 2
Tsabotie Sandy Country	29	8 500	–	8 500	–	–	–	–	1; 30	14; 18 Terminalia-Selerocaria Veld	Bl27	10		
Tsabotie Hard Veld	30	24 000	–	24 000	–	–	–	–	1; 30	14; 18 Acacia Dichrostachys Sweet Veld	Ce11; Bl27; Cl22	10	500 – 600	1 – 2
Poerseloop Grazing Region	31	151 750	–	151 750	–	–	–	–	30	18; 20 Acacia Dichrostachys Sweet Veld	Rv4	10	500 – 600	1 – 2
Over Yssel Mopani Veld	32	11 250	–	11 250	–	–	–	–	1; 30	20 Mopani-Aristola Sweet Veld	Bl27	11		
Belgium Block	33	58 750	8 810	49 940	–	8 810 Maize Tobacco	– – –	– – –	30	20 Sour Bushveld	Rv4; Bm21	9	500 – 600	1 – 2
Palala Irrigation Region	34	35 000	1 050	33 950	–	997 Cotton Tobacco Seed Maize	53 Pumpkins Onions Cauliflower	–	1; 30	14; 18 Arid Sweet Bushveld Grevea Veld	Cl15; E5	10 – 12	500 – 600	1 – 2
Swartwater-Tom Burke Region	35	196 500	9 825	186 675	–	9 825 Groundnuts Tobacco Cotton	–	–	1	14; 18 Arid Sweet Bushveld	Cl15	12	400	1
Marken-Tolwe Region	36	227 750	45 550	182 200	–	45 550 Groundnuts Tobacco Cotton	–	–	1	14; 18 Mixed Bushveld	Cl15; Bl23 Bl27; Ba31	12	400	1

[continued...]

Table 2.9: (continued)

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	(mm)	Times/year
Koedoesrand Lime Veld	37	17 000	–	17 000	–	–	–	–	1	18 Mixed Bushveld	E5	11	400	1 – 2
Palala Thornveld	38	1 500	150	1 350	–	150 Groundnuts Cotton	–	–	1	18 Mixed Bushveld Sweet Acacia veld	Cl22	10	400 – 500	1 – 2
Marken Ridge Veld	39	14 500	725	13 775	–	725 Groundnuts Cotton Maize	–	–	1; 30	18; 20 Mixed Bushveld Combretury Stachysveld	Rv4; Cl22 Bl27	10	400 – 500	1 – 2
Daggakraal Mountain Veld	40	76 000	1 520	74 480	–	1 520 Groundnuts Cotton Tobacco	–	–	30	18; 20 Sour Bushveld	Rv4	9	500	2
Wondkop Ridge Veld	41	22 000	1 100	20 900	–	1 100 Groundnuts Cotton Tobacco	–	–	1; 16	14 Mixed Bushveld Knoppies-doring veld	Ba33	12	400 – 500	1
Dendron-Vivo Irrigation Region	42	114 250	11 425	102 825	–	5 715 Tobacco Cotton Wheat	7 510 Potatoes Pumpkins Onions	–	3	14; 18 Acacia Combre-tumveld	Ca27	9	400	1
Bylsteel Grazing Region	43	13 500	1 620	11 880	–	1 620 Groundnuts Grain Sorghum Babala	–	–	3	14; 18 Mixed Bushveld	Ca27	9	300 – 400	1 – 2
Pietersburg South Region	44	103 250	10 350	92 925	–	8 260 Maize Tobacco Groundnuts	1 550 Potatoes Tomatoes Onions	515 –	11	18; 19; 20 Pietersbrug Plateau False Grassveld	Bl28	7	500	2

[continued...]

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	(mm)	Times/year
Sand River South Irrigation Region	45	21 250	3 188	18 662	–	1 913 Tobacco Cotton	1 275 Potatoes Pumpkins Tomatoes	–	3	14 Sweet Terrace Veld	Ca27	9	300 – 500	1 – 2
Mara-Bandelierkop Region	46	183 000	9 150	173 850	–	9 150 Groundnuts Maize Grain Sorghum	–	–	3	14; 18; 19 Arid Sweet Bushveld	Ca27	9	300 – 800	1
Bandelierskop-Pietersburg Transition Region	47	154 330	23 150	131 180	–	23 150 Groundnuts Maize	–	–	3; 9	8; 18; 19; 20 Mixed Bushveld	Bl28	9	300 – 400	1 – 2
Levubu Irrigation Region	48	23 750	14 250	9 500	–	1 420 Cotton Tobacco	2 140 Potatoes Sweet potatoes Tomatoes	10 690 Bananas Pineapples Nuts	11	9; 11 Sourish Bushveld	Ar10	5	800 – 1 600	0 – 1
Soekmekaar Region	49	9 000	2 700	6 300	–	2 295 Maize	135 Potatoes Pumpkins Sweet Potatoes	270 Grenadellas	27	9 Sourish Mixed Bushveld	Bl28	8	500 – 600	1 – 2
Forestry Region	50	136 250	6 810	34 065	95 375	Maize	135 Mixed	6 675 Avocados Bananas	27	8 North-eastern Sourveld	Ar10; Rv3	6	500 – 2 000	1 – 2
Soekmekaar Foothills	51	29 250	2 925	26 325	–	385 Cotton Tobacco	1 755 Tomato Mixed	585 Pawpaws Mangoes	9; 27	9; 11 Mixed Combretum Acacia Veld	Rv3; Dc9	8	800	1 – 2
Mooketzi Irrigation Region	52	32 000	9 600	22 400	–	2 880 Tobacco Cotton	3 840 Tomatoes Mixed	2 980 Mangoes Pawpaws Avocados	27	8; 9; 11 Mixed Bushveld	Ar10; Rh2	7	900	1 – 2

[continued...]

Table 2.9: [continued]

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	[mm]	Times/year
Westfalia Estate	53	1 500	1 350	150	–	–	–	–	27	8; 9 North-Eastern Mountain Sourveld	Ar10; Rh2	6	1 400	1 – 2
Sapekoe Tea Region	54	2 500	2 250	250	–	–	–	2 250 Tea	27	8; 9 North-Eastern Mountain Sourveld	Rh2; Ar10	6	1 400	1 – 2
Georges Valley Irrigation Region	55	6 500	3 900	1 300	1 300	195 Tobacco	585 Tomatoes	3 120 Avocados Nuts Mangoes	27	8; 9 North-Eastern Mountain Sourveld	Rh12; Ar10	6	1 200	1 – 2
Mooketzi Steep Mountanous Slopes	58	18 250	–	18 250	–	–	–	–	27	9; 11 Lowveld Sour Bushveld	Bl30; Ar10	7	1 000	1 – 2
Tzaneen Irrigation Region	57	15 250	9 150	3 815	2 285	455 Cotton Tobacco	1 375 Mixed	7 320 Avocados Bananas Nuts	27	9; 11 Lowveld Sour Bushveld	Bl30; Ar10; Dc9	6	1 200	1 – 2
Upper Letsetele Irrigation Region	58	2 500	1 125	1 250	125	110 Tobacco Cotton	115 Mixed	900 Citrus Bananas Pawpaws	5	9; 11 Lowveld Sour Bushveld	Bl30; Ar10	6	1 000	1 – 2
Tzaneen Transitional Region	59	16 750	5 025	10 890	835	1 255 Tobacco Cotton	755 Mixed	3 015 Mangoes Pawpaws	5	9; 11 Lowveld Sour Bushveld	Fr16; Bl30	6	900	1 – 2
Letaba River Irrigation Region	60	50 000	15 000	35 000	–	2 250 Tobacco Cotton	2 250 Pumpkin Tomato	10 500 Citrus Mangoes Pawpaws	5	11 Sweet mixed Rocibos-Mapane Veld	Dc9; Fr16; Bl30	7	700	1 – 2
Gravelotte High Potential Grazing Region	61	69 250	–	69 250	–	–	–	–	5	11; 15 Combretum Veld	Fr16	6	600	1 – 2

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	[mm]	Times/year
Selati Irrigation Region	62	9 750	2 925	6 825	–	585 Cotton	290 Tomatoes	2 050 Mangoes Pawpaws	5	11 Mixed Combretum Veld	Fr16	7	700	1 – 2
Medium Potential Arid Ridge Veld	63	30 500	–	30 500	–	–	–	–	5; 18	15 Sweet mixed Rooibos– Mopane Veld	Dc9; Fr16	8	600	1 – 2
Central Marico Bushveld	64	69 000	2 070	66 930	–	2 070 Maize Grain Sorghum	–	–	1	13; 19 Mixed Thornveld	Ft8; Cl24	7	600	2
Derdepoort Leadwood Veld	65	25 250	505	24 745	–	505 Fodder Grain Sorghum Wheat	–	–	1; 13	14 Arid Sweet Bushveld	Cl18; Ft8	7	600	2
Dwarsberg Grazing Region	66	61 250	–	61 250	–	–	–	–	13	14; 18 Mixed Bushveld	Cl26; Ft8	7	600	2
Sentrum Red Bushveld	68	140 500	–	140 500	–	–	–	–	1; 13	14 Arid Sweet Bushveld	Cl18; Ft6; Cl26	8	600 – 700	2
Dwaalboom Maroela Veld	69	95 500	4 775	90 725	–	4 775 Maize	–	–	1; 13; 23	14 Sweet Mixed Veld	Ft6; Cl18	7	600 – 700	2
Marico Red Sandy Country	70	46 930	1 173	45 757	–	1 173 Maize Wheat Groundnuts	–	–	1	14; 18 Sweet Veld	Cl18	8	600 – 700	1 – 2
Dwaalboom Turf	71	134 250	20 137	114 113	–	20 137 Wheat Grain Sorghum Maize	–	–	1; 13	13 Mixed Veld	Ft8	7	600 – 700	2

[continued...]

Table 2.9: [continued]

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	[mm]	Times/year
Makoppa Yellow Heak Veld	72	152 250	–	152 250	–	–	–	–	1; 27	18 Sweet Veld	Rv4; Bm21; Be24	8	600	2
Lower Crocodile Irrigation Region	73	20 000	10 000	10 000	–	10 000 Soya Beans Wheat Maize	–	–	1	18 Sweet Thornveld	Ce10; Ft8	6 – 8	600	1 – 3
Cumberland Ridge Veld	74	33 750	–	33 750	–	–	–	–	1	14 Sweet Veld	Be31; Cl18	10	500	1 – 2
Sentrum Knobthorn Veld	75	47 750	–	47 750	–	–	–	–	1	14; 18 Sweet Mixed Veld	Cl18; Be31	7	500	1 – 2
Sentrum Turf	76	46 000	1 150	44 850	–	1 150 Wheat Maize Sunflower	–	–	1	14; 18 Mixed Sweet Veld	Ft7; Be31	8	500	1 – 2
Fairlawn Loamy Soils	77	27 500	–	27 500	–	–	–	–	1	19; 20 Sweet Veld	Be23; Bl29	6	600 – 700	2 – 3
Thabazimbi Ridge Veld	78	76 250	–	76 250	–	–	–	–	1; 13; 27	19; 20 Sweet Mixed Ridge Veld	Rv4; Be23	7	600 – 700	2 – 3
Thabazimbi Turf	79	28 500	1 425	27 075	–	1 425 Maize Groundnuts	–	–	27	18 Hoah en Streek Ridge Veld	Rv4	7	600 – 700	2 – 3
Northam North Turf	80	50 000	7 500	42 500	–	7 500 Fodder Wheat Maize	–	–	1	18; 19; 20 Hoah en Streek Sweet Veld	Ft8; Dc5; Ce10	6	600 – 700	2 – 3
Brits North Grazing Region	81	191 500	–	191 500	–	–	–	–	1; 13; 18	18; 19; 20 Mixed Bushveld	Ce10; Dc5; Rv4; Ft8	7	600 – 700	2 – 3

[continued...]

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	[mm]	Times/year
Rooiberg Ridge Veld	82	98 000	–	98 000	–	–	–	–	3; 27	19; 20 Sour Bushveld	Rv5; Ba34; Dc6	8	700	2 – 3
Kransberg – Bulge River Grazing Region	83	75 750	–	75 750	–	–	–	–	30	18; 20 Sour Bushveld	Rv4; Bm21	8	700 – 800	2
Kransberg Grazing Region	84	71 500	–	71 500	–	–	–	–	1; 30	12; 20 Sour Bushveld	Rv4	9	700 – 800	2 – 3
Nylstroom Ridge Veld	85	220 750	–	220 750	–	–	–	–	27	12 Sourish Mixed Ridge Veld	Bm20; Rv4; Bk7	9	700	2 – 3
Noodhulp-Drooggelaagte Smallholdings	86	30 250	9 075	21 175	–	8 621 Maize Sunflower Wheat	454 Mixed	–	1	18 Sweet Mixed Bushveld	Ft4; Cl26	7	600 – 700	3
Mogol River Valley	87	20 250	10 125	10 125	–	9 619 Tobacco Maize Groundnuts	506 Mixed	–	12	20 Mixed Bushveld	Bm21	8	700 – 800	3
Milk River Memorial Grazing Region	88	111 250	5 560	105 690	–	5 560 Groundnuts	–	–	12; 30	18; 20 Sour Bushveld	Bm21; Rv4; Ce11	9	200 – 800	2
Vaalwater Sandy Country	89	55 250	11 050	44 200	–	11 050 Maize	–	–	12	18; 20 Sour Bushveld	Bm21	9	700 – 800	2
Sand River Mountains	90	71 250	–	71 250	–	–	–	–	30	18; 20 Sour Bushveld	Bm21; Rv4	9	700	2 – 3
Alma Basin	91	86 800	43 250	43 250	–	43 250 Maize Groundnuts	–	–	9; 27	18; 20 Mixed Bushveld	Bm20; Rv4	9		
Doornfontein Basin	92	3 250	1 950	1 300	–	1 950 Maize	–	–	27	20 Sour Bushveld	Rv4	9	600 – 700	2 – 3

[continued...]

Table 2.9: (continued)

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	[mm]	Times/year
Upper Palala Region	93	74 500	7 450	67 050	–	7 450 Maize Groundnuts Tobacco	–	–	30	20 Sour Bushveld	Rv4; Bm20	9	600	2
Sterk River Valley	94	61 000	18 300	42 700	–	17 934 Maize Groundnuts Tobacco	366 Tomatoes Peas	–	9; 27	19; 20 Sour Bushveld	Bm20	9	600	2
Sterk River Irrigation Region	95	10 500	6 300	4 200	–	5 670 Tobacco Wheat Cotton Maize	190 Peas Tomatoes Pumpkins	410 Citrus Grapes	9	18; 19; 20 Sour Bushveld Combretum Marcela Veld	Bm20	9	600	2
Groenfontein Irrigation Region	96	14 250	4 275	9 975	–	4 061 Tobacco Wheat Maize Cotton	–	214 Citrus	27; 30	18; 19; 20 Sweet Mixed Bushveld	Ba33; Ft5	9	600	2
Naboomspruit Ridge Veld	97	71 250	7 125	64 125	–	7 125 Tobacco Maize Groundnuts	–	–	1; 27	18; 19 Sourish Mixed Bushveld	Rv4; Bk7; Bm20	8	600	2 – 3
Nile Valley	98	6 500	325	6 175	–	325 Maize	–	–	1	8; 18; 19 Nile Grazing Veld	Rv4; H1	7	600	2 – 3
Naboomspruit Agronomy Region	99	25 500	12 750	12 750	–	12 750 Maize Sunflower Groundnuts	–	–	1	18; 20 Mixed Bushveld Combretum Marcela Veld	H1; Rv44	8	600	2 – 3
Nile River Irrigation Region	100	9 000	3 600	5 400	–	3 600 Tobacco Wheat Maize	–	–	1	20 Mixed Bushveld Turf Thorn Veld	H1	7	600	2 – 3

[continued...]

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	(ha)	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	(mm)	Times/year
Potgietersrus – Eerstegoud Agronomy Region	101	41 000	16 400	24 600	–	13 940 Tobacco Maize Wheat	1 640 Tomatoes Garlic	820 Citrus	11; 27	18; 19; 20 Sweet Mixed Bushveld	Bl28	8	600	2 – 3
Solomons Temple Mountain Veld	102	43 750	–	43 750	–	–	–	–	2; 27	18; 19; 20 Sour Bush-veld	Rv4	7	500 – 600	2
Noordvlakte Red Sandy Region	103	148 000	44 400	103 600	–	44 400 Maize Groundnuts Sunflower Wheat	–	–	1	18 Mixed Bushveld	Hl; Ba36	7 – 8	500 – 600	2 – 3
Springbok Flats Sandy Region	104	194 245	67 990	126 255	–	67 990 Groundnuts Maize	–	–	1	12 Mixed Bushveld	Cl17	7	500 – 600	3
Southern Flats Turf	105	126 500	88 550	37 950	–	88 550 Wheat Sunflower Grain Sorghum	–	–	1	12 Turf Thornveld	Ft4; E4; Bf22	7	600 – 700	3
Northern Flats Turf	106	89 750	62 825	26 925	–	62 825 Wheat Sunflower	–	–	1	18; 19 Turf Thornveld	Ft5; E4; Ba36 Deep black turf	7	500 – 600	2 – 3
Strydpoort Mountain Veld	107	83 250	–	83 250	–	–	–	–	27	8; 20 Sourish Mixed Bushveld	Bl28; Rv3; Ca27	8	600 – 700	2
Immerpan Lime Veld	108	83 250	–	83 250	–	–	–	–	1	18 Calcarious Sweet Veld	E4; Ft5	8	500 – 600	2 – 3
Low Potential Arid Ridge Veld	109	187 500	–	187 500	–	–	–	–	5; 7	18; 19; 20 Sweet Rooibos Mopane Veld	Dc9; Fr16	9 – 12	500	1 – 2

(continued...)

Table 2.9: [continued]

Homogeneous farming regions	Map symbol	Area[5]	Present land-use			Utilization and cropping pattern			Topography[2]	Vegetation[3] Veld	Soils[4]	Carrying capacity	Average annual rainfall	Hail risk
			Cultivated	Grazing	Forestry	Agronomy	Vegetables	Fruit						
		[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	[ha]	Map symbol	Map symbol	Map symbol	Ha/LSU	[mm]	Times/year
Steelpoort Irrigation Region	110	15 250	9 150	6 100	–	8 235 Maize Cotton Tobacco	915 Tomatoes Pumpkins	–	27	8; 18; 19 Mixed Bushveld	Rv3	7	500	3 – 5
Hoedspruit Irrigation Region	123	12 750	6 375	6 375	–	1 275 Cotton Tobacco Lucerne	3 825 Onions Tomatoes Pumpkins	1 275 Citrus Mangoes	7	11; 15 Arid Lowveld	Dc8; Rv3	7	600	2
Nature Reserves and Game Farms	124	308 250	–	308 250	–	–	–	–	7; 9	11 Arid Lowveld	Dc9; G3	10	600	0 – 2
Klaserie Irrigation Region	125	5 250	2 625	2 625	–	2 100 Tobacco Cotton	395 Tomatoes Pumpkins	130 Citrus Mangoes	7	1 Arid Lowveld	Dc8	7	600	1 – 2

– : nil
mm : millimetre
Ha/LSU : Hectares per livestock unit

1] See accompanying map
2] See Table 2.3 and accompanying map
3] See Table 2.12 and accompanying map
4] See Table 2.11 and accompanying map
5] Estimated by means of a planimeter. Total surface area would not correspond with that of tables 2.1 and 2.2, due to rounding errors.

Source: 1, 27, 34

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Estimated total area [ha]	Altitude [m]	Topography	Edaphic environment[2]	Vegetation and/or veld type	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[1] symbol						
Limpopo Lowveld Very Low Rainfall Region (187 890 ha)	Dissected Limpopo Valley	A1	11 660	240 – 360	Gently rolling to hilly topography with drainage incised	Mainly stony, calcareous lithosols on middle and upper slope positions with small rock outcrops; shallow and stony red and calcareous greyish-brown medium textured soils on lower slope positions; thin strips of calcareous colluvia along drainage lines	Dominantly Medium Mopane Commiphora-Kirkia Open Woodland with Short Androstachys-Kirkia Open Woodland on rocky ridges; strips of Riverine Open Woodland to Woodland along parts of the Limpopo and the Mutale rivers	Extensive livestock farming
	Limpopo Red Sandveld	A2	7 760	360 – 420	Flat to gently undulating plain with weakly developed seif dunes in places	Weakly leached coarse and medium sandy to loamy sand soils; in places only a thin cover of sand overlies rock	Medium Mopane Kirkia-Commiphora Open Woodland to Woodland with large areas of the cultivation variant	Extensive livestock farming
	Malonga Flats	A3	11 480	420	Level plain; weakly dissected to the west	Medium and fine-textured weakly structured, red soils and dark-grey, medium and fine textured, calcareous soils; soils dominantly shallow	Shrub Mopane Open Woodland to Medium Mopane other species Open Woodland	Extensive livestock farming
	Lower Mutale-Levubu Dissected Drainage Basin	A4	51 250	360 – 480 Increasing to 600 in the south-east	Stony rolling to hilly topography; drainage incised	Mainly stony lithosols with red stony, sandy to medium textured soils, calcareous colluvia in narrow valleys	Short Mopane Open Woodland with Terminalia prunioides, Sclerocarya caffra and Commiphora spp and Sub Montane Medium Peltophorum-Terminalia – Burkea Open Woodland in the southern part of the region	Extensive livestock farming and irrigation possibilities on the Mutale River
	Prominant Rocky Ridges	A5	20 910	1 200 – 1 260	Prominant rocky ridges, rising some 60 m above the general plain	Larges areas of rock; soils mainly stony lithosols with occasional debris slopes of stony regosols	Mainly Short Androstachys-Kirkia Open Woodland	Extensive livestock farming
	Sandveld Pediments	A6	31 670	480 – 600	Gently sloping sand pediments	Red, fine sands to loamy fine sand on Cave sandstone and grey coarse sand to loamy coarse sand on the Waterberg quartzite pediments	Cultivation variant with Scerocarya caffra, Combretum apiculatum, Terminalia sericea and other trees; smaller areas of Medium Mopane-Other spp. Open Woodland	Extensive livestock farming

[continued/...]

Table 2.10: (continued)

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Estimated total area [ha]	Altitude [m]	Topography	Edaphic environment[2]	Vegetation and/or veld type	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[1] symbol						
	Kalkveld	A7	18 940	480 – 720	Undulating to gently rolling topography; calcrete debris strewn over most of the surface	Stony and non-stony litholic soils, small areas of non-calcareous, medium textured, red soils overlying calcrete; calcareous colluvia on lower slope positions	Shrub to Short Commiphora-Sesamothemnus Open Woodland; scattered Sclerocarya caffra, Adonsonia digiteta and Acacia tortilis where patches of deeper soils have been cultivated	Irrigation and extensive cattle breeding
	Nwanedzi Dissected River Basin	A8	34 240	400 – 500	Gently rolling to hilly; incised with drainage lines	Predominantly shallow, stony and calcareous soils	Mopani-veld of the Tropical Bush and Savanna types	Irrigation and extensive cattle breeding
North Western Soutpansberg Dry Mountainous Region [94 370 ha]	Rocky Mountain Slopes							
	Arid variant	B1	44 720	800 – 1 350	Steep rocky mountain slopes	Large areas of rock; soils mainly stony lithosols with occasional debris slopes of stony regosols	Medium Commiphora-Kirkia Open Woodland with patches of Medium and Short Androstachys Woodland	Irrigation and extensive cattle breeding
	Sub-arid variant	B2	4 960	800 – 1 400	Steep rocky mountain slopes	Large areas of rock; soils mainly stony lithosols with occasional debris slopes of stony regosols	Submontane Short to Medium Pseudolachnostylis – Burkea – Kirkia – Combretum – Bauhinia Woodland	Extensive livestock farming
	Rocky Foothills	B3	29 970	650 – 850	Rolling to hilly foothills of the Soutpansberg mountains	Mainly stony, sandy lithosols on the quartzite and debris slopes of stony regosols; weakly leached, dominantly calcareous, structured soils developed from diabase and other basic rock in narrow valleys	Medium Commiphora-Kirkia Open Woodland and Medium to Short Androstachys Woodland with areas of Short Combretum apiculatum – Terminalia prunioides Open Woodland; small areas of Medium Mopane Woodland	Extensive livestock farming

[continued/...]

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Estimated total area [ha]	Altitude [m]	Topography	Edaphic environment[2]	Vegetation and/or veld type	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[1] symbol						
	Eastern Siloam Valley	B4	5 590	750 – 850	Gently sloping lower slopes and pediments	Moderately to weakly leached, apedal and structured medium to fine textured soils on lower slope positions with large areas of calcareous and non-calcareous colluvial soils; moderately leached, red and grey sandy soils on pediments below quartzitic scarps; alluvia along main drainage lines	Dominantly a cultivation variant with scattered Combretum imberbe, Peltophorum africanum and Schotia brachypetala; a moister cultivation variant with Diospyros mespiliformis – Burkea africanum and Trichilia emetica occurs on the pediment slopes in the extreme east	High irrigated crop production potential; 50 per cent of total surfare area suited to livestock production
	Lava Slopes	B5	3 140	780 – 1 200	Steep stony foothills and mountain slopes	Fine textured, structured, dominantly stony, red soils	Medium Cassia abbreviata Acacia nigrescens Open Woodland	
	Strike Valley	B6	1 170	740 – 900	Narrow valley and associated stony pediment slopes	Medium textured, apedal, stony, red soils	Cultivation variant; Sclerocarya caffra, Ficus spp. and Diospyros spp.	
	Western Siloam Valley	B7	4 820	700 – 850	Gently sloping [ie the lower slopes and pediments]	Red apedal soils with large areas of shallow, stony red soils and some areas of deep red apedal sands and loams	Sourish mixed Bushveld of the Tropical Bush and Savanna types	Irrigation [average potential] and extensive livestock production
Southern Granite Medium to Low Rainfall Region [139 720 ha]	Bushveld Plateau	C1	2 840	1 100 – 1 180	Gently undulating plain	Dominantly shallow and consist mainly of lithosols and soils of the Glenrosa form	Sourish mixed Bushveld of the Tropical Bush and Savanna types	Dry-land and extensive livestock farming
	Klein Letaba Granite Plains	C2	38 770	480 – 720	Undulating plain with minor hill features	Red apedal sandy clay loam soils with deep and shallow phases which can be stony or shallow gravelly soils overlying granite	Lowveld sour Bushveld of the Inland Tropical Forest types	Dry-land cropping and cattle farming
	Granite complex Steep Slopes and Foothills							
	Sub-humid variant	C3	10 970	720 – 1 140	Steep escarpment slopes and stony foothills	The majority of the soils are shallow and are mainly lithosols and soils of Glenrosa form	Lowveld sour Bushveld of the Inland Tropical Forest types	Dry-land cropping and extensive livestock farming

[continued/...]

Table 2.10: (continued)

Physiographic region	Sub-region: Pedo-ecological unit	Sub-region: Map[1] symbol	Estimated total area (ha)	Altitude (m)	Topography	Edaphic environment[2]	Vegetation and/or veld type	Proposed farming activity
	Sub-arid variant	C4	33 500	690 – 1 100	Undulating to steeply rolling foothills and escarpment slopes	Soils are predominantly shallow, and of the Glenrosa form	Lower lying areas as in C1 and in higher areas as in C3	Dry-land cropping and extensive livestock farming
	Levuvhu Granite Plains	C5	43 650	480 – 540	Undulating granite plain	Predominantly shallow soils	Lowveld sour Bushveld of the Inland Tropical Forest types	Dry-land cropping and extensive livestock farming
	High Rainfall Plateaux and Ridges	C6	10 190	870 – 1 200	Undulating to steeply rolling area	Red apedal soils of a medium texture. The soils are normally deep, but gravelly and/or shallow phases occur	Lowveld sour Bushveld and North-eastern mountain Sourveld, both of the Inland Tropical Forest types	Subtropical fruit, forestry and extensive livestock farming on 30 per cent of the total area
Eastern Soutpansberg Medium Rainfall Region (140 970 ha)	Mountain Ridges	D1	68 980	420 – 900	Rocky and stony mountain ridges and slopes	Mainly lithosols with many rock ridges and scarps	Montane Short to Medium Bequaertiodendron – Parinari – Pterocarpus angolensis Open Woodland	Dry-land cropping and extensive livestock farming
	Sandy Plateaux	D2	7 830	640 – 1 020	Rocky, gently sloping plateaux	Deep and shallow, red coarse sandy soils with numerous rock outcrops	Medium Peltophorum – Pterocarpus angolensis – Terminalia – Burkea Open Woodland	Dry-land cropping and extensive livestock farming
	Sandy Pediment Strike Valleys	D3	13 050	640 – 1 020	Gently sloping pediments between fairly steep quartzite scarps	Mainly red and grey sandy to medium textured soils with wet soils along drainage lines and in depressed sites	Cultivation variant with Sclerocarya caffra and Diospyros mespiliformis; Parinari curatellifolia in the moister areas	Dry-land cropping and extensive livestock farming
	Lava Slopes and Foothills							
	Sub-humid variant	D4	10 520	540 – 600	Mountain strike valleys to undulating foothills	Moderately leached, medium to fine textured, apedal, red soils, shallow and stony in some areas	Cultivation variant with Parinari curatellifolia, Bauhinia galpinii and Sclerocarya caffra, Rauvolfia in the moister areas; patches of Mauritius thorn – Bauhinia induced thicket on more stony, previously cultivated areas	Dry-land cropping (average to high potential under irrigation) and extensive livestock farming

[continued/...]

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Estimated total area [ha]	Altitude [m]	Topography	Edaphic environment[2]	Vegetation and/or veld type	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[1] symbol						
	Sub-arid variant	D5	18 330	650 – 900	Stony foothills to undulating plain with minor hill features	Fine textured, structured, dominantly stony, red soils	Cultivation variant with Sclerocarya caffra, Ficus spp. and Diospyros mespiliformis; Burkea africana, Trichilia emetica and Bauhinia galpinii in the moister areas; Medium Combretum – Other species Open Woodland in the drier non-arable western areas	Extensive livestock farming and dry-land cropping
	Leva Strike Valley	D6	650	680 – 840	Narrow strike valley of sloping pediments between quartzite scarps	Red apedal sandy loam to sandy clay loam soils with some red sandy clays	North-eastern mountain Sourveld of the Inland Tropical Forest types	Extensive livestock farming
	Tshiombo Valley	D7	15 790	540 – 660	Wide valley consisting of gently sloping pediments between quartzite scarps	Deep red apedal soils which vary in texture from coarse and medium textured loamy sands to medium textured sandy clay loams	Sourish mixed Bushveld of the Tropical Bush and Savanna types	Agronomy (moderate to high potential under irrigation) and extensive livestock production
	Levhuvhu Valley	D8	5 820	420 – 540	Gently sloping pediments between the mountain ranges and the Levhuvhu River	Red apedal soils which vary from loamy sands to sandy clays in texture and deep phases predominate. Hydromorphic soils are found in poorly drained areas	Lowveld sour Bushveld of the Inland Tropical Forest types	Mainly suited to extensive livestock production, with limited irrigation possibilities
Central Soutpansberg High Rainfall Region (81 440 ha)	Steep Slopes and Foothills of the High Rainfall Areas	E1	18 690	600 – 1 200	Undulating to steeply rolling mountain slopes and strike valleys with lava pediments and slopes cut into Waterberg quartzite mountains	Moderately leached, fine textured, structured red soils, shallow and stony in some areas, with highly leached, apedal, fine textured red soils on high rainfall slopes	Mainly cultivation variant scattered Parinari curatellifolia, Sclerocarya caffra, Rauvolfia caffra and Mauritius thorn – Bauhinia galpinii shrubs; large areas under pine plantations	Agronomy (high potential under irrigation), forestry and extensive livestock farming

[continued/...]

Table 2.10: (continued)

Physiographic region	Sub-region		Estimated total area [ha]	Altitude [m]	Topography	Edaphic environment[2]	Vegetation and/or veld type	Proposed farming activity
	Pedo-ecological unit	Map[1] symbol						
	Mountain Plateaux	E2	11 450	900 – 1 375	High Mountain Plateaux; undulating to steeply rolling	Mainly shallow sandy soils, rock outcrops common; areas of highly leached, medium to fine textured, red and yellow soils, surface layer humic in some areas	Humid Montane Short Cussonia Syzigium Woodland and Montane Short Parinari Open Woodland with fairly extensive areas of Humid Medium Syzigium gerardii Forest: large areas under pine plantations	Mainly suited to forestry. Situated in a water catchment area
	Prominant Mountain Ranges	E3	27 240	600 – 1 375	Topographically prominant mountain ranges and peaks	Mainly lithosols, many rock ridges and scarps	Montane Short and Medium Cussonia – Syzygium Woodland	Approximately 80 per cent of the total surface area serves as a water catchment area. The remaining portion could be utilized for extensive livestock farming and forestry
	Steep Slopes and Foothills of the Very High Rainfall Region	E4	8 740	730 – 900	Steep rolling mountain slopes	Red apedal, high weathered and well leached sandy clay soils overlying weathered shales	North-eastern Mountain Sourveld of the Inland Tropical Forest types	High potential forestry region as well as an above average potential tea production area. Approximately 15 per cent of the area serves as a water catchment area.
	General Slopes, Undulating Areas and Strike Valleys	E5	15 120	540 – 720	Slopes, undulating areas and valleys	Deep red apedal soil and red structured clays with some deep red sand clay loams and sandy clays	North-eastern Mountain Sourveld	High potential dry-land and irrigated cropping, forestry and extensive livestock production

ha : hectare
m : metre
spp : sub-species

1) See accompanying map
2) The edaphic environment is a description of the physical and ecological features of the soils and land types of an area.

Macro description	General description	Dromorphological soils					Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Dominant			Other				
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Ar9	Dystrophic, red loam and clay	Hutton	Hutton Farmingham	70	Msinga Robmore Klipfontein Wesselsnek Glencoe	15	Katspruit Wesselsnek Sandvlei	5	Rocky outcrops, ferri creet and lithosols Dominant soils – deep
Ar10	Dystrophic and mesotrophic red clay	Hutton	Farningham Dalmoral Doreton Virny	70	Makatini Robmore Saintfaiths Richmond	15	Karspruit Katarra	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soils – deep Leaching decreases from west to east
Ba31	Eutrophic red and yellow sand (coarse)	Hutton Clovelly	Portsmouth Denhere Gutu	80	Paleisheuwel Moriah Shorrocks Windmeul Uitskot Muden	10	Killarney Dundee Valsrivier	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soil – deep Yellow soils usually mesotrophic
Ba33	Eutrophic red, yellow and grey sand (coarse to medium) associated with rocky outcrops	Hutton Clovelly Fernwood Wasbank	Portsmouth Zwartfontein Shorrocks Makuya Denhere Fernwood Sandvlei Hamman Sandvlei	45	Mispah Paddock Windmeul Uitskot Sandspruit Shorrocks Makatini	5	Vaalsand Sandvlei Valsrivier Jozini Estcourt	10	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricreet Shallow and deep phase soils
Ba34	Eutrophic red and grey sand (coarse and medium) associated with lithosols	Hutton Wasbank Longlands Mispah	Portsmouth Zwartfontein Shorrocks Sandvlei Wasbank Vaalsand Sandy type Klipfontein Sandy type	70	Windmeul Denhere Soetmelk Blinkklip	5	Uitvlugt Balfour Slangkop Mkambati Dundee	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricreet Both shallow and deep soil phases Moderate erosion in low lying areas
Ba36	Eutrophic red and yellow sand (fine)	Hutton Clovelly	Mangaho Annandale Sunbury	80	Shorrocks Vaalrivier Orkney Muden	10	Valsrivier Rensburg Allanridge Limpopo	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soils – deep
Be23	Eutrophic yellow and red loam or clay	Clovelly Avalon Hutton	Blinkklip Summerhill Soutmelk Bezuidenhout Shorrocks Makatini	80	Muden Dudfield Klippan Sibasa Portsmouth	10	Rensburg Valsrivier	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soils – deep

[continued...]

Table 2.11: (continued)

Macro description	General description	Dromorphological soils					Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Dominant			Other				
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Be24	Eutrophic yellow and red loam	Clovelly Avalon Hutton	Blikklip Soetmelk Shorrocks	75	Vaalsand Sandvlei Klipfontein Newcastle Gutu Boutberg	15	Dundee Slangkop Valsrivier Jozini	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricreet Dominant soils – deep
Bf22	Mesotrophic yellow and red sand (fine)	Clovelly Hutton	Offezi Tweefontein Lichtenburg	75	Bleeksand Orkney Springfield Clantsthal Shorrocks Vaalrivier	15	Valsrivier Allanridge Limpopo Rensburg	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soils – deep throughout
Bl27	Eutrophic red and yellow sand (medium) and loam	Hutton Clovelly	Zwartfontein Shorrocks Makuya	70	Portsmouth Fernwood Heidelberg Shorrocks Vaalsand Denhere Gutu Leslie Muden Sandveld Sandspruit	10	Estcourt Jozini Vaalrivier Limpopo Muden	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soils
Bl28	Eutrophic red and yellow loam and sand (coarse) associated with poor developed soils	Hutton Clovelly Glenrose	Shorrocks Portsmouth Blinkklip Denhere Glenrose Robmore	~60	Mispah Davel Kusasa Slangkop Balfour Chitsa Sandveld Sandvlei Shorrocks Soetmelk Windmeul Makatini Vaalsand Leslie	15	Limpopo Gelykvlakte Jozini Dundee Balfour Mutale	10	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Both shallow and deep phase soils Erosion danger in low lying areas
Bl29	Eutrophic red and yellow sand (coarse) and loam associated with rocky outcrops and lithosols	Hutton Avalon Glencoe Clovelly	Portsmouth Shorrocks Windmeul Soetmelk Uitskot Blinkklip Denhere Paleisheuwel	65	Sandvlei Hamman Glenrose Mooiveld Dudfield	5	Jozini Sandvlei Blinkklip Dundee Dudfield Muden	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricreet Shallow soils

Macro description	General description	Dromorphological soils					Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Dominant			Other				
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Bl30	Eutrophic grey and yellow sand (coarse) and loam associated with rocky outcrops and lithosols	Cartref Wasbank Longlands Glenrosa Avalon	Kusasa Sandvlei Vaalsand Chitsa Glenrosa Robmore Soetmelk Windmeul	50	Shorrocks Portsmouth Sandveld	5	Jozini Valsrivier Lindley Dundee Rensburg	10	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Soils near foothills are deep or shallow
Bk7	Mesotrophic red and yellow clay and loam associated with poorly developed soils and rocky outcrops	Hutton Clovelly Mispah Glenrosa	Msinga Doveton Newport Clayey type Saint faiths	60	Klipfontein Albany Avoca Sibasa	10	Rensburg Avoca	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricrees Dominant soils – mainly shallow
Bm17	Mesotrophic yellow and red loam and sand (coarse) associated with poorly developed soils and rocky outcrops	Glencoe Hutton Glenrosa	Glencoe Wesselsnek Msinga Bontberg Glenrosa	60	Sandvlei Mispah Klipfontein Tayside Southwold Newcastle Hutton Makatini	10	Katspruit Dundee Koedoesvlei	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricrees
Bm19	Mesotrophic red, yellow and greyish loam and sand (coarse to medium)	Hutton Westleigh Fernwood	Msinga Bontberg Clansthal Paddock Witsand Fernwood Sandveld	65	Devon Mispah Newcastle Vaalsand Sandvlei	10	Devon Witsand Katspruit Levubu Warrington Mkanbati	10	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soils – deep
Bm20	Mesotrophic and eutrophic red, yellow and grey sand (coarse and medium) and loam	Hutton Avalon Clovelly Longlands Fernwood	Bontberg Clansthal (–) Shorrocks (–) Newcastle Leksand Soetmelk Gutu Springfield Blinkklip Southwold Vaalsand Tayside Vasi Longlands Sandveld Fernwood	70	Mispah Klipfontein Shorrocks Makatini Arniston Sandvlei Davel	10	Dundee Slangkop Valsrivier Jozini	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricreet. This unit occurs mainly in the valleys of the Waterberg Region. Sandy soils are mainly mesotrophic

[continued...]

Table 2.11: (continued)

Macro description	General description	Dromorphological soils					Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Dominant			Other				
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Bm21	Mesotrphic and eutrophic red, yellow and grey sand (coarse and medium) and loam associated with rocky outcrops	Hutton Avalon Clovelly Longlands Fernwood	Bontberg Clansthal Shorrocks Newcastle Leksand Soetmelk Gutu Springfield Blinkklip Southwold Vaalsand Teyside Vasi Longlands Sandveld Fernwood	45	Mispah Klipfontein Shorrocks Makatini Arniston Sandvlei Davel	5	Dundee Glangkop Valsrivier Jozini		Rocky outcrops, lithosols and fericreet Dominant soils – mostly deep
Ca27	Eutrophic red sand (coarse) associated with poorly developed soils	Hutton Mispah Glenrosa	Portsmouth Shorrocks Sandy type Glenrosa	70	Makatini Leslie Balfour Uitskot Sandvlei Davel Blinkklip Glendale Zwartfontein Soetmelk Shorrocks	15	Balfour Limpopo Mutale Estcourt Dundee Jozini Sibasa	10	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soils – mostly shallow Soil erosion occurs in low lying areas
La28	Eutrophic red sand (coarse and medium)	Hutton	Portsmouth Zwartfontein	85	Shorrocks Muden Tshipise	5			Rocky outcrops, lithosols and kalkreet Dominant soils – deep
Ca29	Eutrophic red sand (medium to fine) associated with rocky outcrops	Hutton	Zwartfontein Mangano	40	Portsmouth Muden Shorrocks Sandveld	10	Limpopo Okavango Muden	15	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and zalcreet. Hutton soils – mostly deep and occurs on foothills
Ca31	Eutrophic red sand (fine) associated with rocky outcrops	Hutton	Mangano	50	Allanridge Muden Roodepoort Maitengwe Zwartfontein	5	Allanridge Dundee Arcadia Glendale Rensburg Waterval Bonheim Limpopo Lindley	15	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet. Shallow and deep phase of Mnagano serie is common

[continued...]

Macro description	General description	Oromorphological soils					Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Dominant			Other				
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Ce10	Eutrophic red loam and clay associated with rocky outcrops	Hutton	Shorrocks Makatimi	60	Glendale Greythorne Muden Shorrocks	5	Arcadia Rensburg Makatinmi Marikani Glendale Bonheim Waterval Lindley Jozini Dundee	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soil – shallow or deep Soil occur only on foothills
Ce11	Eutrophic red clay and loam associated with rocky outcrops	Hutton	Makatini Shorrocks	50	Glendale Swartland	5	Lindley Valsrivier Mutale	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Dominant soils – shallow or deep Hutton soils occur only on foothills surface erosion noticeable
Ce14	Eutrophic red loam and clay associated with terrace soils and rocky outcrops	Hutton Shortlands Valsrivier Oakleaf	Shorrocks Makatini Glendale Sunvalley Valsrivier Lindley Limpopo	55	Mispah Muden Shigalo Mangano Portsmouth Zwartfontein Suiderzee Broekspruit	10	Valsrivier Arcadia Dundee Limpopo Bonheim Waterval	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet Erosion occurs on Valsrivier, Shortlands and Hutton forms
Cl15	Eutrophic red loam and sand [coarse] associated with rocky outrcops and calcrees	Hutton	Shorrocks Portsmouth	55	Muden Shorrocks Shigalo Makatini Zwartfontein	10	Dundee Limpopo Estcourt		Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet Dominant soils – deep or shallow Hutton soils
Cl16	Eutrophic red loam and sand [coarse]	Hutton	Shorrocks Portsmouth	65	Muden Makatini	10	Shorrocks Muden	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols General occurance of deep shallow and rocky phases and surface erosion. Soils generally occurs on foothills
Cl17	Eutrophic red loam and sand [coarse] associated with rocky outcrops and ferricreet	Hutton	Horrocks Portsmouth	50	Mispah Glenrosa Shorrocks Makatini Marikana Soetmelk Uitskot Graythorne Glendale Muden	15	Limpopo Mutale Jozini Dundee Valsrivier	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricreet. Dominant soils – mostly shallow. Erosion occurs in low-lying areas

[continued...]

Table 2.11: (continued)

Macro description	General description	Dromorphological soils					Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Dominant			Other				
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Cl18	Eutrophic red sand (coarse) and loam Makoppa phase	Hutton	Portsmouth Shorrocks	70	Zwartfontein Makuya Shorrocks Muden	15	Arcadia Rensburg Lindley Dundee Glendale Stanger	10	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet. Dominant soils – mostly deep
Cl20	Eutrophic red sand (coarse) and loam associated with calcareous soils, rocky outcrops and calcreet	Hutton Mispah	Portsmouth Shorrocks Muden Kalkbank Sandy type	40	Shorrocks Makatini	5	Shorrocks Limpopo Dundee Arcadia Bonheim	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols (Mispah soils) Soils are mostly deep. Landscape broken
Cl22	Eutrophic red sand (coarse) and loam associated with lithosols, ferricreet and rocky outcrops	Hutton Mispah	Portsmouth Shorrocks Sandy type	70	Jozini Shorrocks	5	Valsrivier Dundee Jozini	traces	Ferricreet, rocky outcrops and lithosols.
Cl26	Eutrophic red loamy sand (fine) and clay	Hutton	Shorrocks Mangano Makatini	85	Lichtenburg Zwartfontein Ofazi Soetmelk Glendale	10	Valsrivier Rensburg Arcadia	5	Rocky outcrops Dominant soils mostly deep
Dc8	Poorly developed sandy soils with lime Common in low-lying areas associated with entrophic red loam, sand and clay	Glenrosa	Shorrocks Portsmouth Makatini	60	Moriah Grovedale Paddock Swartland Grootfontein Sterkfontein Skilderkrans Swaerskloof Uitspan Slangkop Sandveld Vaalsand Leslie Soetmelk Bezuidenhout	20	Shorrocks Grootfontein Sterkfontein Dundee Skilderkrans Swaerskloof Glenrosa Valsrivier Jozini Balfour Darling Vende	10	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Soils are mainly shallow
Dc9	Poorly developed sandy soils with lime common in low lying areas associated eutrophic red loam and sand	Glenrosa Hutton	Glenrosa Shorrocks Portsmouth	50	Makatini Glendale Kusasa Grovedale Skilderkrans Davel	10	Sterkspruit Grootfontein Balfour Dundee Valsrivier Jozini	10	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Soils are mainly shallow
Dp4	Poorly developed sandy soils with little or no lime in the landscape associated with Mesotrophic yellow	Glenrosa Glenrosa	Glenrosa Wesselsnek Glencoe	65	Sandvlei Mispah Gutu	5	Sandvlei Katspruit	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and ferricreet Dominant soils are mostly shallow

Macro description	General description	Dominant			Other		Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Dp5	Poorly developed sandy soils with little or no lime in the landscape with eutrophic grey and red sand and loam	Glenrose Cartref Hutton	Glenrose Kusasa Shorrocks	65	Mispah Sandveld Devel Slangkop Doveton Makatini Robmore	15	Shorrocks Jozini Levubu Vaalrivier Dundee	5	Rocky outcrops and lithosols Soils are mainly shallow Incline phases generally occur
E1	Shallow, dark, calcareous loamy soils associated with rocky outcrops and calcreet	Mispah	Muden Kalkbank Loamy types	60	Limpopo Shorrocks	5	Dundee Limpopo Jozini	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet Soils are mainly shallow and rocky
E2	Shallow, melanic and other dark, calcareous loamy and clayey soils associated with calcreet and rocky outcrops	Mayo Mispah Oak leaf	Pafuri Tshipise Muden Kalkbank Loamy types Limpopo Okavango	50	Greythorne Sundey Shorrocks Sunvalley Zwartfontein	5	Valsrivier Lindley Tshipise Limpopo Muden	10	Calcreet, lithosols and rocky outcrops
E3	Shallow, dark, calcareous sandy and loamy soils associated with calcreet and rocky outcrops	Mispah	Muden Kalkbank Sandy and loamy types	40	Shorrocks Shigalo	10	–		Calcreet, lithosols and rocky outcrops
E4	Shallow, dark, calcareous clayey and loamy soils associated with calcreet and red loamy and clayey soils	Mispah	Muden Kalkbank Clay and loam	55	Arcadia Pafuri Rooidraai Greythorne	10	Limpopo Mutale Dundee Pafuri	5	Calcreet, lithosols, "spoelgruis" and rocky outcrops
E5	Shallow, dark, calcareous clayey soils associated with black vertic clay clay	Mispah	Muden Kalkbank Clayey types	70	Shortlands Sunvalley Makatini Pafuri Bonheim	10	Arcadia	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet
Fr16	Red clay associated with terrace soils and rocky outcrops	Shortlands Hutton Valsrivier	Shortlands Glendale Makatini Marikana Arniston	65	Glengazi Shorrocks Soetmelk Deveston Waterval Glenrose	5	Arniston Lindley Sterkfontein Bonheim Jozini Dundee Katspruit Albany	10	Rocky outcrops and lithosols
Fr17	Red clay associated with shallow loamy soils	Shortlands Hutton Mispah	Glendale Makatini Loamy type	70	Portsmouth Zwartfontein Shorrocks	10	Sibasa Rensburg Devon	10	Rocky outcrops and lithosols

[continued...]

Table 2.11: (continued)

Macro description	General description	Dromorphological soils					Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Dominant			Other				
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Ft4	Black vertic and red clay Sehlers phase	Arcadia Shortlands Hutton	Arcadia Glendale Shortlands Makatini	80	Pafuri Eenzaam Sunvalley Shorrocks Muden Kalkbank Bonheim Greythorne	10	Rensburg Pafuri Lindley	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet
Ft5	Black and red vertic and red clay – Roedtan phase	Arcadia Shortlands Hutton	Arcadia Eenzaam Glendale Shortlands Makatini	75	Pafuri Shorrocks Muden Kalkbank Bonheim Greythorne	15	Rensburg	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet
Ft8	Black vertic and red clay – Dwaalboom phase	Arcadia Hutton Shortlands	Arcadia Makatini Shorrocks Glendale Shortlands	80	Rooidraai Bonheim Muden Kalkbank Portsmouth Zwartfontein Shorrocks	5	Rensburg Arcadia	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet
Ft7	Black vertic and red clay – Centre phase	Hutton Shortlands Arcadia	Makatini Shorrocks Glendale Shortlands Arcadia	65	Muden Portsmouth Shorrocks Pafuri Kalkbank	10	Arcadia Rensburg	5	Calcreet, lithosols and rocky outcrops Red clayey soils consist mainly of calcreet
Ft12	Black vertic and red clay – Sechuk-humiland phase	Arcadia Hutton Shortlands Oakleaf	Arcadia Shorrocks Makatini Shigalo Hardap Sunvalley Mutale Limpopo	70	Shorrocks Muden Kalkbank Lindley	5	Rensburg Mutale Limpopo Lindley	10	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet
Ft14	Dark melamic and red loam and clay	Mayo Hutton	Tshipise Pafuri Shorrocks Makatini	80	Muden Kalkbank Jozini Lindley Okavango	10	–		Calcreet, lithosols and rocky outcrops
G1	Duplex soils associated with calcareous soils and	Valsrivier Mispah	Lindley Valsrivier Muden Kalkbank – loamy type	50	Nyoka Swartland Shorrocks Zwartfontein	10	Limpopo Levubu Muden	5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and calcreet

Macro description	General description	Oromorphological soils					Soils in low-lying areas	Per cent[2] of total	Surface appearance and general remarks
		Dominant			Other				
		Form	Series	Per cent[2] of total	Soils	Per cent[2] of total			
Hf	Alluvial soil alongside Nile River	Valsrivier Rensburg Dundee Oakleaf	Lindley Valsrivier Rensburg Sand and loamy types Jozini Mutale Limpopo	95		-	Slangkop Heidelberg Devon Sibasa	5	Valsrivier soils appear as islands within the general landscape covered by thorn scrubs and Tamboti trees
Rh 2	Rocky outcrops, lithosols, very steep inclines associated with dystrophic, red clay								More thorn 50 per cent of the total area comprises rocky outcrops, lithosols and steep inclines. Dystrophic clayey soils of the Hutton Form is dominant.
Rv4	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and very steep inclines associated with mesotrophic and eutrophic sand and loam								More than 60 per cent of the total area comprises rocky outcrops, lithosols and steep inclines. A variety of mesotrophic and eutrophic sandy and loamy soils consisting of Hutton, Clovelly and Longland Form are common
Rv5	Rocky outcrops, lithosols and very steep inclines associated with midiflercutiated soils								More than 80 per cent rocky outcrops, litosols and steep inclines

1. According to Verster, E 1984 [Source: 34]. See macro association soil map and consult [Source: 26], "Soil classification – A binomial system for South Africa", for further detail regarding soil classification.

2. Refers to the general occurrence of soils within each macro-association in the Transvaal region [province].

Source: 34

Table 2.12: Vegetation and veld types

Vegetation and veld types	Map[1] symbol	General description	Dominant species	
			Trees/Shrubs	Grasses
Inland tropical forest types (Acocks II)				
North-eastern Mountain Sourveld	8	Patches of tropical forest occurs on the Drakensberg, continuing northwards to the Soutpansberg, with outliers on the higher wetter parts of mountains westward to the Waterberg. Forests are usually replaced by sour grassveld (ranging from pure grassveld on mountain summits) and a scrubby thornveld on the escarpment and slopes. Rainfall: 900 – 1 980 mm per annum.	Trees: Rapanea melanophloeos Xymalos monospora Podocarpus latifolius Shrubs: Maytenus mossambicensis Peddica africana	Themeda triandra Loudetia simplex Rendlia altera Eragrostis racemosa
Lowveld Sour Bushveld	9	Occurs on the lower foothills of the Drakensberg and Soutpansberg. It is transitional between the Lowveld and North Eastern Mountain Sourveld and is related to the Waterberg Sourveld. The general appearance is that of an open parkland, tall well-formed trees well spread in tall grassveld.	Trichilia emetica Parinari curatellifolia Sclerocarya caffra Acacia sieberana var woodii	Hyperthelia dissoluta H. poecilotricha H. sp. cf. H. tamba Hyperhemia cymbaria
Tropical bush and savanna types (Acocks III)				
Lowveld	10	This veld type occupies the plains at altitudes 150 and 600 m above the sea and occurs in the Mhala district of Gazankulu to the east of the Drakensberg escarpment. It occurs on heavy soils derived from volcanic rocks and the general appearance is that of an open Acacia nigrescens – Sclerocarya – Themeda Savanna. The climate is hot with rainfall ranging between 500 – 700 mm per annum.	Acacia nigrescens Sclerocarya caffra Ziziphus mucronata Along rivers: Acacia robusta, subsp. robusta A. Albida Euphorbia tirucalli	Themeda triandra Panicum maximum P. deustrum Setaria woodi
Arid Lowveld	11	Typically an Acacia nigrescens – Sclerocarya Savanna, with Digitaria sp taking over the role of dominant grass from Themeda. The appearance of combretum apiculatum and in parts northwards of Mopane provide an easy transition to Mopani. Occurs east of the foothills of the Drakensberg escarpment.	Spirostachys africana Ziziphus mucronata Combretum imberbe Acacia exuvialis	Andropogon schinzii Cymbopogon plurinodes Heteropogon contortus Themeda triandra
Springbok Flats Turf Thornveld	12	This veld occupies the plains between the Waterberg and the Elands- Olifants valley with a northwards extention past Potgietersrus. Appearance – open thornveld, but tends to thicken where grass cover is reduced due to overgrazing. Two variations:		
		(a) Red Turfveld: Fairly dense thornveld. Grass of a mixed type, dominated by Themeda triandra. Selective grazing encourages cymbopogon, while overgrazing tends to break it down to Eragrostis sp.	Acacia tortilis subsp. heteracantha A. nilotica subsp. kraussiana Dichrostachys cinerea subsp. africana Ziziphus micronata Acacia gerrardii Gewia flava	Themeda triandra Cymbopogon plurinodes Bothriochloa insculpta Digitaria argyrograpta Eragrostis superba

[continued...]

Vegetation and veld types	Map[1] symbol	General description	Dominant species	
			Trees/Shrubs	Grasses
		(b) Black Turfveld: More open thornveld with grassveld in low-lying places. Grassveld - dense, tall and coarsey - tufted. Overgrazing causes the bush to thicken. Quality of grazing deteriorates in winter. The region is known for its fertile soils, and erratic and low rainfaill.	Acacia karoo A. nilotica subsp. kraussiana Ziziphus mucronata	Ischaemum afrum Sehima galpinii Setaria woodii Themeda triandra
Other Turf Thornveld	13	Occupies an area to the west of the Waterberg [Thabazimbi] known as Knoppiesdoring Veld. Usually occurs as small patches and narrow strips along dykes of basic volcanic rock, where it appears as a single row of tall Knoppiesdoring trees [Acacia Nigrescens] and a strip of sweet Grewia flava Veld a few metres wide.	Commiphora pyracanthoides Boscia foetida subsp. rehmanniana Grewia flava G. bicolor	Cenchrus ciliarus Heteropogon contortus Digitaria eriantha Panicum maximum
Arid Sweet Bushveld	14	**(a) Dwarf Terminalia sericea - Rhigozum sp. Veld** Covers some 1 850 km^2 in the valley of the Limpopo between the Matlabas and Mogol Rivers, the Palala Valley to the south of Villa Nora. Soils are deep, greyish-brown and sandy. Veld type is a short scrubby formation of Terminalia sericea [sand geelhout], Rhigozum sp and stunted Grewia flava and Acacia tortillis subsp heteracantha. Grass typical of deep loose sand and is of a coarse nature.	Terminalia sericea [sand geelhout] Rhigozum sp.	Eragrostis pallens Schmidtia pappophoroides var. Eragrostis tricophora Londetia simplex Aristida graciliflora
		(b) Grewia Flava Veld This veld type together with the Dwarf Combretum apiculatum and Commiphora pyracanthoides Veld cover about 4 800 km^2, extending along the Limpopo valley in two blocks. The upper block lies between the Crocodile and Matlabas River and is separated from the lower block by Sandy Dwarf Terminalia - Rhigozum Veld. This latter block occurs between the Mogol and Magalakwin Rivers, extending southwards to the Blouberg and Soutpansberg. It is bounded on the north-east by Mopani Veld. Grasses are mainly sweet and has in many parts given place to Aristida spp. [Steek gras].	Grewia flava [Rosyntjiebos] Acacia duleis [Witbask] Acacia mellifera subsp. detineus [Swarthaak] Dichrostachys glomerata [Sekelbos] Boscia albitrunca [Witstamboom] Acacia erubescens [Geelhaak] Acacia tortillis subsp. heteracantha [Haak en Steek]	Schmidtia pappophoroides [Sandkweek] Eragrostis sp. cf. E. tricophora Digitaria eriantha
		(c) Dwarf Combretum Apiculatum Veld Occurs to the west of the Palala River, where the soil is a shallow, fine, yellow-brown sandy loam. Grasses are mainly sweet and short.	Combretum apiculatum Grewia flava Dicrostachys cinerea subsp. glomerata	Aristida sp. Brachiaria nigropedata Danicum maximum P. Coloratum Cymbopogou plurihodis

[continued...]

Table 2.12: (continued)

Vegetation and veld types	Map[1] symbol	General description	Dominant species: Trees/Shrubs	Dominant species: Grasses
		(d) Dwarf Commiphora Veld (kurkbossie) This veld is a mixed scrubby type dominated by a dwarf form of Commiphora pyracamtoides. Grass sweet and short.	Commiphora pycantoides Acacia tortilis subsp. heteracantha Combretum apiculatum Grewia flava Terminalia sericea	Urocloa sp. Sporobolus nitens Panicum coloratum Anthephora pubescens Cenchrus ciliaris Enneapogon scoparius
		(e) Adansonia – Mixed Thornveld Covers 5 100 km^2 immediately to the south of the Grewia flava Veld. It occupies the middle Palala and Magalakwin valleys and the relatively dry low-lying area between the Blouberg and Soutpansberg, the northern slopes of the Pietersburg plateau and the Drakensberg, west, south and east respectively. Altitude: 750 – 1 050 metres Rainfall: 400 – 500 metres Soils : Deep red and sandy loam	Same species as Grevia Flava Veld (but is bigger with less Grevia Flava) Sterculia rogersii Strychnos spp. Acacia spp. Adansonia digitata (Baobab)	Similar to that of Grevia flava Veld Antheophora pubescens Eragrostis superba Themeda triandra
		(f) Dichrostachys – Acacia Veld Occurs on hard, brak, sandy slopes on the sides of river valleys. Along minor water courses and brak depressions such as Warmbaths.	Dichrostachys Acacia tortillis subsp. heteracantha Euclea undulata Spirostachys africana Carissa bispinosa	Sporobolos nitens Urochloa sp. Panicum coloratum Eragrostis obtusa
Mopani Veld	15	Occurs in the wide gently undulating valley north of the Soutpansberg and a broad belt running south from the eastern part of the Soutpansberg, nearly to the Olifants River; including the northern part of the Kruger National Park. In the northwestern block – appearance – short, fairly dense growth of scrubby Mopane; in some parts the Mopani is stunted and dominant while in the valley the bush is more mixed. Perrenial grasses such as Anthephora pubescens is replaced by Eragrostis spp and Aristida.	Colophospermum mopane Acacia tortilis subsp. heteracantha A. Nigrescens Combretum apiculatum Adamsonia digitata (baobab)	Anthephora pubescens (Krulgras) Brachiaria nigropedata Bothriochloa insculpta Eragrostis superba
Mixed Bushveld	18	**1. Combretum Apiculatum Veld** Veld consists of small trees, dense and scrub forest. Soils are shallow, underlying rock are granite, sandstone quartzite and shale covered by a shallow layer of gritty yellow-grey sandy loam on ouklip. Elevation 750 – 1 050m, with rainfall 350 – 650 mm per annum.		
		(a) Combretum Apiculatum Proper Combretum dominant with small mixture of other bushes and trees, many of the grasses are sweet.	Combretum apiculatum Acacia caffra Combretum imberbe Dichrostachys cinerea subsp. africana Grewia spp.	Aristida congesta subsp. barbicollis Digitaria eriantha Eragrostis sp. Schmidtia pappophoroides

Vegetation and veld types	symbol	General description	Trees/Shrubs	Grasses
		(b) Combretum – Pterocarpus Veld Less varied than the Combretum Veld with a sourer type of grass.	Grewia spp. Dichrostachys cinerea subsp. africana Terminalia sericea	Aristida congesta subsp. barbicollis Digitaria eriantha
		(c) Sclerocarya-Burkea Veld Occurs on deep red sand of lower slopes of Waterberg between the Matlabas and Mongol River. Bush dominated by Burkea Africana and Sclerocarya caffra. Grasses are of a coarse nature (rocky soil). Dichapetalum cymosium (Gifblaar) occurs very frequently.	Burkea africana Sclerocarya caffra Peltophorum africanum Grevia flava	Eragrostis pallens Londetia simplex Schmidtia pappophoroides Eragrostis sp. cf. Erasgrostis tricophora Aristida sp. cf. A. gracilliflora
		(d) Burkea Veld Covers approximately 500 km^2 adjoining the sclerocarya-veld on the north; soils – deep, grey-brown sand, overlying shales sandstones and quartzites Altitude: 900 – 1 050 m Rainfall: 450 – 500 mm The grass is wiry, dominated by Digitaria.	Burkea africana Combretum zeyheri Protea sp. Ochna pulchra Sclerocarya caffra	Digitaria eriantha Aristida graciliflora Eragrostis sp. cf. E. tricophora Schmidtia pappophoroides Brachiaria nigropedata
		(e) Acacia nigrescens – Combretum apiculatum – Kirkea wilmsii Veld Eastern part of the mixed bushveld in and between Olifants and Steelpoort Valleys. Grasses sweeter than rest of mixed veld.	Kirkea wilmsii Acacia migrescens Combretum apiculatum Sclerocarya caffra	
		(f) Open Sclerocarya Veld Sourer than Sclerocarya-Burkea Veld as regards grasses. Occurs on the gentle northern slopes of the Pietersburg Plateau. Appear as an open savanna of small sclerocarya caffra. Grasses – hard, wiry and sour. The thornveld of the shallow valleys is transional to the Arid Sweet Bushveld.	Sclerocarya caffra Peltophorum africanum Maytenus senegalensis Grewia flava Acacia permixta Clerodendrum glabrum	Digitaria eriantha Eragrostis sp. E. tricophora Themeda triandra Rhynchelytrum repens Pogonarthria squarrosa Aristida congesta subsp. barbicollis A. graciliflora
		2. Mixed terminalia – Dichapetalum Veld Occupies the sandy plateau between the Matlabas and Mogol Rivers, the sandy northern, western and eastern slopes and valleys of the Waterberg and along the sandy ridge which besets the Springbok Flats, with outliers at Zebediela and along the northern foot of the eastern part of the Soutpansberg. Elevation: 750 – 1 080 m Rainfall: 350 – 680 mm/annum The presence of Dichapetulum cymosum (Gifblaar) causes difficulties.		Eragrostic sp. E. tricophora

[continued...]

Table 2.12: [continued]

Vegetation and veld types	Map[1] symbol	General description	Dominant species: Trees/Shrubs	Dominant species: Grasses
		(a) Terminalia Veld Proper Dense fairly tall growth in deep loose sand – dominated by Terminalia sericea, Ochna pulenia Burkea africana and Grewia flava. Grasses – Coarse and wiry.	Terminalia sericea Ochna pulchra Burkea africana Grewia flava	Eragrostis pallens Londetia simplex Schmidtia pappophoroides Stipagrostis uniplumis Brachiaria nigropedata
		(b) Combretum – Terminalia Veld This veld type merges into Combretum apiculatum veld on the one hand and Terminalia veld on the other. Grasses are a typical coarse and wiry sandveld grass.	Burkea africana (dense) Combretum apiculatum Terminalia sericea Pterocarpus rotundifolius subsp. rotundifolius Grewia flava G. dicolor	Schmidtia pappophororoides Digitaria eriantha Brachiaria nigropedata Eragrostis sp. Aristida – diffusa var. burkei
Sourish Mixed Bushveld	19	Occupies and irregular belt on the gentle slopes to the mountains between the sour types [both grassveld and bushveld and the mixed types of the plains and valleys]. Generally an open savanna with Acacia caffra the dominant tree.	Acacia caffra A. karroo A. robusta subsp. robusta A. tortilis subsp. heteracantha Rhus gueinzii	Cymbopogon plurinodis Themeda triandra Elionurus argenteus Heteropogon contortus Winter grasses north of the Chunies mountain: * Eragrostis sp. cf. E. heteromera * Pogonarthia squarrosa
Sour Bushveld	20	Known as a veld of the bushveld mountains, mainly Waterberg. Tall straight Faurea saligna trees in a tall tufted, wiry, sour grassveld in the less rocky parts. A dense mixed bushveld in the rugged parts. Soils – sandy, very poor and sour. Altitude: 1 200 – 1 800 m Rainfall: 650 – 900 mm/annum	Faurea saligna Acacia caffra Protea caffra Dombeya rotundifolia	Schizachyrium sanguineum S. jeffreysii Elionurus argenteus Setaria lindenbergiana Londetia simplex
Pure Grassveld Types (Acocks VI)				
North-eastern Sandy Highveld	57	Two variants: (a) Near Bankenveld – occuring mainly on the western side of the low watershed, ie the Drakensberg.		Tristachya hispida Trachypogon spicatus Themeda triandra Heteropogon contortus
		(b) Near Highland Sourveld – Occuring mainly on the summit and eastern side of the watershed.		Themeda triandra Tristachya hispida Digitaria tricholaenoides Heteropogon contortus
False Grassveld Types (Acocks VIA)				
Pietersburg Plateau False Grassveld	67	The climax vegetation of this plateau is open, clumpy sourish mixed bushveld with Acacia rehmanniana as the typical tree. Aristida congesta subsp. barbicollis is abundant in tramped out parts. Altitude: 1 200 – 1 500 m Rainfall: 400 – 500 mm/annum		Themeda triandra Hyparrhenia hirta Heteropogon contortus Aristida canescens

Table 2.13: Agro-ecological regions[1]; Temperature

Temperature region[2]	Dec Jan Feb					March					April					May				
	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min
88 A/46	26,00	21,00	31	33,9	18,1	24,5	19,4	29,6	32,5	16,5	21,7	18,9	26,5	29,2	14,2	19,00	14,4	23,6	25,2	11,8
88 B/46	26	22,5	29,5	31,5	20,5	24,2	21,2	27,2	28,9	19,5	21,6	18	25,2	27,3	15,9	18,9	14,8	23	25,3	14,5
88/36	26	21	31	33,9	18,1	23,8	18,4	29,2	32,3	15,3	20,1	14,2	26	29,4	10,8	16,8	10,2	23,4	27,2	6,4
77 B/46	23,5	17,5	29,5	33,9	14,1	22,2	16,6	27,8	31	13,4	20,4	15,1	25,7	28,7	12,1	18,5	13,6	23,4	26,2	10,8
77 A/35	23,6	17,6	29,6	33	14,2	21,8	15,8	27,8	31,2	12,4	18,9	12,7	25,1	28,6	9,2	16	9,4	22,6	26,4	5,6
77/35	23,6	17,6	29,6	33,0	14,2	21,8	15,8	27,8	31,2	12,4	18,9	12,7	25,1	28,6	9,2	16	9,4	22,6	26,4	5,6
67 A/35	21,5	17,5	25,5	27,8	15,2	20	15,5	24,5	27,1	12,9	17,9	12,6	23,2	26,2	9,6	15,6	9,4	21,8	25,3	5,9
67/35	21,5	17,5	25,5	27,8	15,2	20	15,5	24,5	27,1	12,9	17,9	12,6	23,2	26,2	9,6	15,6	9,4	21,8	25,3	5,9
57 A/35	20	17,5	22,5	23,9	16,1	18,9	15,6	22,2	24,1	13,7	17	12,5	21,5	24,1	9,9	15,4	9,3	21,5	24,9	5,8
77/25	23,5	17,8	29,2	32,5	14,5	20,9	15,4	26,4	29,5	12,3	17,5	12,4	22,6	25,5	9,5	14,2	9,5	18,9	21,6	6,8
67/25	21,5	17,5	25,5	25,5	15,2	19,8	15,5	24,1	26,6	13	16,8	12,5	21,1	23,6	10,1	13,9	9,4	18,4	21	6,8
57 A/25	20	17,6	22,4	23,8	16,2	18,5	15,5	21,5	23,2	13,8	15,9	12,4	19,4	21,4	10,4	13,8	9,3	18,3	20,9	6,7
57/25	20	17,6	22,4	23,8	16,2	18,5	15,5	21,5	23,2	13,8	15,9	12,4	19,4	21,4	10,4	13,8	9,3	18,3	20,9	6,7
57/15	20	17,7	23,3	23,6	16,3	17,8	15,5	20,1	21,4	14,2	14	12,5	15,5	16,4	11,6	10,5	9,3	11,7	12,4	8,6
46/15	17,2	12,6	21,6	24,4	10	15,4	11,5	19,3	21,5	9,3	12,7	9,9	15,5	17,1	8,3	10	8,4	11,6	12,5	7,5
57/14	20	17,6	22,4	23,8	16,2	17,5	14,8	20,2	21,7	13,3	13,8	10,1	17,5	19,6	8	10	5,6	14,4	16,9	3,1
46/14	17,2	12,6	21,8	24,4	10	15,3	10,4	20,2	23	7,6	12,4	7,6	17,2	19,9	4,9	9,4	4,7	14,1	16,8	2
36/14	14,2	12,6	15,8	16,7	11,7	12,8	10,5	15,1	16,4	9,2	10,8	7,7	13,9	15,7	5,9	8,4	4,6	13,2	15,7	1,2
35/14	14,2	7,5	20,9	24,7	3,2	13,8	6,5	21,1	25,3	2,3	10,8	4,9	16,7	21,2	1,5	8,9	3,6	15,2	17,2	0,6

[continued/...]

Table 2.13 (continued)

Temperature region[2]	Jun Jul Aug					September					October					November				
	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min
88 A/46	17,3	12,7	21,9	24,5	10,1	21,8	16,9	26,7	28,3	14,1	24,6	19,4	29,8	32,8	16,4	25,1	20,5	29,7	23,3	17,9
88 B/46	17,2	12,9	21,5	24	10,4	21,8	18,1	25,5	27,6	16	24,4	21,4	27,4	29,1	19,8	25,1	22,7	28,3	29,9	21,1
88/36	14,2	7,4	2,1	24,9	3,5	20,2	14,3	26,1	29,5	10,9	23,8	18,5	29,1	32,1	15,5	24,7	19,8	29,6	32,4	17,0
77 B/46	17,1	12,6	21,6	24,2	10,0	20,6	15,2	26	29,1	12,1	22,3	16,8	27,8	30,9	13,7	22,9	17,4	28,4	31,5	14,3
77 A/35	14,3	7,5	21,1	25	3,6	18,9	12,8	25	28,5	9,5	21,9	15,9	27,9	31,3	12,4	22,6	16,8	28,4	31,7	13,5
77/35	14,3	7,5	21,1	25	3,6	18,9	12,8	25	28,5	9,5	21,9	15,9	27,9	31,3	12,4	22,6	16,8	28,4	31,4	13,5
67 A/35	14,2	7,4	21	24,9	3,5	18	12,7	23,7	26,3	9,7	20,1	15,6	24,6	27,2	13,0	20,8	16,6	25,0	27,4	14
67/35	14,2	7,4	21	24,9	3,5	18	12,7	23,7	26,3	9,7	20,1	15,6	24,6	27,2	13,0	20,8	16,6	25,0	27,4	14
57 A/35	14,2	7,4	21	24,9	3,5	17,1	12,6	21,6	24,2	10	19	15,7	22,3	24,2	13,8	19,4	16,6	22,2	23,8	15
77/25	12	7,2	16,8	19,5	4,5	17,6	12,5	22,7	25,6	9,6	21	15,5	26,5	29,6	12,4	22,2	16,9	27,5	30,5	13,9
67/25	12	7,2	16,9	19,5	4,5	16,9	12,6	21,2	23,7	10,2	19,9	15,7	24,1	26,5	13,3	20,7	16,6	24,8	27,1	13,9
57 A/25	12,0	7,3	16,7	19,4	4,8	16	12,5	19,5	21,5	10,5	18,6	15,6	21,6	23,3	13,9	19,2	16,5	21,9	23,4	15,0
57/25	12,0	7,3	16,7	19,4	4,8	16	12,5	19,5	21,5	10,5	18,6	15,6	21,6	23,3	13,9	19,2	16,5	21,9	23,4	15,0
57/15	8	7,5	8,5	8,8	7,2	14,2	12,6	15,8	16,7	11,7	17,9	15,7	20,1	21,4	14,4	18,8	16,6	21	22,3	15,3
46/15	8,0	7,5	8,5	8,8	7,2	12,8	10	15,8	17,2	8,4	15,5	11,6	19,4	21,6	9,4	16,2	12,1	20,3	22,6	9,8
57/14	7,4	2,7	12,1	14,8	0	13,9	10,2	17,6	19,7	8,1	17,6	14,9	20,3	21,8	13,7	18,9	16,2	21,6	23,2	14,7
46/14	7,4	2,8	12	14,6	0,2	12,5	7,7	17,3	20	5	15,4	10,5	20,3	23,1	7,7	16,1	11,6	20,6	23,2	9
36/14	7,4	2,6	12,2	15,0	-0,1	10,9	7,8	14	15,8	6	12,9	10,6	15,2	16,5	9,3	13,7	11,6	15,8	17	10,4
35/14	7,4	2,8	12	14,6	0,2	10,9	5	16,9	20,2	1,6	13,9	6,6	21,2	25,4	2,4	13,5	7,1	19,9	23,6	3,1

[continued/...]

Table 2.13 (continued)

Temperature region[2]	Dec Jan Feb					March					April					May				
	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min
89/46	26,4	23,0	29,8	31,74	21,05	28,7	22,3	29,1	31,04	20,36	22,4	19,1	25,7	27,6	17,22	19,2	14,8	23,6	26,11	12,24
88 B/46	26	21	31	33,9	18,14	25,2	20,3	30,1	32,9	17,51	22,7	17,7	27,7	30,55	14,85	19,0	14,2	23,8	26,54	11,46
77 A/46	23,4	17,8	29	32,2	14,6	22,7	17,1	28,3	31,5	13,91	20,9	15,5	26,3	29,4	12,42	18,5	13,6	23,4	26,19	10,9
77 B/46	23,4	17,8	29	32,2	14,6	22,4	16,8	28,9	31,2	13,6	19,6	13,9	25,9	29,3	10,5	16,1	9,6	22,6	26,31	5,9
77 A/35	23,4	17,8	29	32,2	14,6	22,7	17,1	28,3	31,5	13,9	20,9	15,5	26,3	29,4	14,42	18,5	13,6	23,4	26,19	10,9
77 B/35	23,4	17,8	29	32,2	14,6	22,4	16,8	28,0	31,2	13,6	19,6	13,9	25,9	29,3	10,5	16,1	9,6	22,6	26,3	5,9
67 A/35	21,5	17,4	25,6	27,4	15,1	20,8	16,7	24,9	27,2	14,4	18,7	13,5	23,9	26,9	10,5	15,9	9,4	22,4	26,1	5,7
57 A/35	20	17,6	22,4	23,8	16,2	14,3	16,5	22,1	23,7	14,9	17,9	13,8	22	24,3	11,5	15,5	9,5	21,5	24,9	6,1
57/35	20	17,6	22,4	23,8	16,2	14,3	16,5	22,1	23,7	14,9	17,9	13,8	22	24,3	11,5	15,5	9,5	21,5	24,9	6,1
57 A/25	20	17,6	22,4	23,8	16,2	19,2	16,5	21,9	23,4	14,9	16,9	13,4	26,4	22,4	11,4	13,8	9,5	18,1	26,6	7,1
57/25	20	17,6	22,4	23,4	16,2	19,2	16,5	21,9	23,4	14,9	16,9	13,4	26,4	22,4	11,4	13,8	9,5	18,1	26,6	7,1
46/25	17,3	12,8	21,8	24,4	10,2	16,7	12,1	21,3	23,9	9,5	15,3	10,5	20,1	22,8	7,8	13,1	8,4	17,8	20,5	5,7
46/14	17,3	12,8	21,8	24,4	10,2	16,2	11,7	20,7	23,3	9,1	13,4	8,6	18,2	20,9	5,8	9,5	4,7	14,3	17	2

[continued/...]

Table 2.13 (continued)

Temperature region[2]	Jun Jul Aug					September					October					November				
	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min	T	Tn	Td	T max	T min
89/46	17,3	12,5	22,1	24,84	9,76	20,9	16,9	24,9	27,8	14,61	24,3	20,8	27,8	29,8	18,8	25,8	22,4	29,2	31,44	20,8
88 B/46	17,3	12,5	22,1	24,84	9,76	20,8	16,1	25,5	28,2	13,42	23,9	19	28,8	31,6	16,2	25,3	20,4	30,2	32,99	17,6
77 A/46	17,3	12,5	22,1	24,84	9,76	14,6	14,6	24,6	27,5	11,8	21,8	16,4	27,2	30,3	13,3	22,8	17,2	28,4	31,6	14
77 B/46	14,1	7,4	20,8	24,6	3,6	18,0	11,4	24,1	27,6	8,4	21,1	15,4	26,8	30,11	12,1	22,5	16,9	28,1	31,3	13,7
77 A/35	17,3	12,5	22,1	24,84	9,76	19,6	14,6	24,6	27,5	11,8	21,8	16,4	27,2	30,3	13,3	22,8	17,2	28,4	31,6	14
77 B/35	14,1	7,4	20,8	24,6	3,6	18,0	11,9	24,1	27,6	8,4	21,1	15,4	26,8	30,1	12,1	22,5	16,9	28,1	31,3	13,7
67 A/35	14,2	7,5	22,9	24,7	3,7	17,0	11,5	22,5	25,6	8,4	19,6	15	24,2	26,8	12,4	20,9	16,8	25	27,3	14,5
57 A/35	14,2	7,4	21	24,9	3,5	16,6	11,8	21,4	24,1	9,1	18,7	15,2	22,2	24,2	13,2	19,4	16,6	22,2	23,8	5
57/35	14,2	7,4	21	24,9	3,5	16,6	11,8	21,4	24,1	9,1	18,7	15,2	22,2	24,2	13,2	19,4	16,6	22,2	23,8	5
57 A/25	11,9	7,2	16,6	14,3	4,5	15,7	11,5	19,9	22,3	9,1	18	15,2	26,8	22,4	13,6	19,3	16,6	22	23,5	15,1
57/25	11,9	7,2	16,6	14,3	4,5	15,7	11,5	19,9	22,3	9,1	18	15,2	26,8	22,4	13,6	19,3	16,6	22	23,5	15,1
46/25	11,9	7,2	16,6	19,3	4,5	14	9,5	18,5	21	6,9	15,9	11,5	20,3	22,8	9	16,8	12,2	21,4	24	9,6
46/14	7,4	2,8	12	14,6	1,7	11,3	6,7	15,9	22,3	4,1	14,9	10,2	19,6	22,3	7,5	16,3	11,8	20,8	23,4	9,2

T : Average temperature (ie $\frac{Tmax - Tmin}{2}$)

Tn : Average night temperature
Td : Average daily temperature
Tmax : Average maximum temperature [C]
Tmin : Average minimum temperature [C]
Dec Jan Feb : Average summer temperature [C]
Jun Jul Aug : Average winter temperature [C]

1) See accompanying map: Agro-ecological regions
2) Temperature regions, eg 88/46 A, where:
   88 = Summer temperature region
   76 = Winter temperature region
   A = Sloped terrain is frost free; forst occurs on flat or in low-lying areas
   B = Frost free, except flat and low-lying areas

Source: 29

Note: Temperature requirements for different crops could be determined for various temperature regions using crop adaptibility tables as compiled by Ehlers, J.H. [Source: 23]. See also Table 2.14: Agro-ecological regions, crop adaptability and temperature requirements.

Table 2.14: Agro-ecological regions; crop adaptability and -temperature requirement

Crops	Summer temperature regions[1]															Occurance of frost[2]				Climate[3]				Required winter temperature regions
	25	35	36	46	47	56	57	66	67	77	78	87	88	89	99	X	A	B	C	Humid	Sub-humid	Semi-Arid	Arid	
A. Field crops																								
Cotton										S	S	S	O	O	O	O	O	O	S	S	O	O		> 46
Coffee [Rubusta]												U	U	U				O	O	O	O			> 46
[Arabica]							O		O	O	U						O	O		O	O			> 46
Dry beans				O	O	O	O	S	S	S						O	O		O	O				< 25
Grain sorghum							U	U	U	S		S	O	O	O	O	O	O			O	O		> 25
Groundnuts											U	U	U	U	U	O	O	O	O	O	O			< 35
Maize				M	M	U	S	S	O	O	U	S	S	M		O	O	O	U	U	O	O		< 35
Sisal										U	U	U	U	U	U		O	O	O	O	O	O		> 46
Sunflower							S	S	O	O		O	O	S		O	O	O			O			> 46
Tobacco									U	O		O	O			O	O	O		O	O			> 46
Wheat				U	U	O	O	O	O	O						O	U				O	U		< 25
Tea							O	S	S								O	O	O	O	O			> 46
B. Horticulture																								
Subtropical fruit																								
Avocado							U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U			O	O	O	O	O			> 35
Banana										S	S	O	O	O	O		O	O	O	O	S			> 46
Guava										U	U	O	O	O			O	O	O	O	O			> 46
Litchi											U		U	U					O	O				> 46
Mango										S	S	O	O	O	O		U	O	O	O	O			> 14
Nuts [Macadania]									U	U	U	U	U	U			O	O	O	O	O			> 25
PawPaws										U	O	U	O	O	O		O	O	O	O	O			> 46
Pineapple									O	O	O	O	O	U			O	O	O	O	U			> 46
Citrus																								
Citrus valencia										U		O	O	O	U	O	O	O			O	O		> 35
Citrus aurantium [orange]											U	U	U	U	U	O	O	O	O	O	O			> 35
Deciduous fruit																								
Grapes [vitus vinifera]						S	O	O	O	O		O	S	S		O	O				O	O	O	< 35
Vegetables																								
Beans				O	O	O	O	S	S							O	O	O		O	O			> 46
Cabbage [Brassica oleracea]		U	U	O	O	S	S																	> 46
Potatoes		S	S	O	O	O	O	S	S	U						O	O				O			> 25
Onions		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O						O	O	O			O			< 35
Pumpkins											U		U	U					O	O				> 46
Sweet potatoes									S	S	O	O	O	O		O	O	O		O	O			> 46
Tomatoes				M	S	M	S	M	O	O						O	O	O			O	O		> 25

[continued/...]

Table 2.14: [continued]

O: Optimal region
M: Marginal region
S: Sub-optimal region
U: Undifferenciated region (certain information lacking - cannot be more specific)

1) Refer to Table 2.13 and accompanying map for more information.

2) Occurance of frost:

X: Frost occurs
A: Region frost free on areas with slope except in low-lying areas or riverines
B: More forst free than A
C: Frost free

3) See map: Climatological regions

Sources: 7, 8, 25, 30

Table 2.15: Drainage regions; mean annual runoff

Drainage regions	Region number	Area (km^2)	Per cent of total area	Mean annual runoff (MAR) (Mm^3)	Per cent of total annual runoff	Mean annual precipitation over region (MAP) (mm)	Runoff as per cent of precipitation
Limpopo	A10	1 870	0,15	33	0,06	566	3,1
	A20	29 308	2,31	748	1,40	642	4,0
	A30	12 066	0,95	135	0,25	580	1,9
	A40	14 367	1,13	323	0,60	552	4,1
	A50	6 727	0,53	90	0,17	484	2,8
	A60	19 336	1,52	274	0,51	495	2,9
	A70	15844	1,25	74	0,14	431	1,1
	A80	4 130	0,33	84	0,16	496	4,1
	A90	5 956	0,47	529	0,99	731	12,2
	A	109 604	8,64	2 290	4,28	555	3,8
Olifants	B10	7 046	0,55	325	0,61	737	6,3
	B20	4 321	0,34	172	0,32	726	5,5
	B30	11 221	0,33	280	0,52	657	2,8
	B40	7 127	0,56	401	0,75	727	7,7
	B50	9 718	0,77	129	0,24	571	2,3
	B60	2 860	0,23	540	1,01	861	21,9
	B70	12 141	0,96	437	0,82	606	5,9
	B80	13 824	1,09	819	1,53	671	8,8
	B90	5 276	0,42	88	0,16	572	2,9
	B	73 534	5,25	3 191	5,96	661	6,6
Komati	X10	11 279	0,89	1 443	2,69	893	14,3
	X20	10 455	0,83	1 238	2,31	879	13,5
	X30	6 252	0,49	849	1,58	833	16,3
	X40	3 171	0,25	34	0,06	556	1,9
	X	31 157	2,46	3 564	6,64	842	13,6
Grand total (SA)		**1 268 535**	**100**	**53 526**	**100**	**502**	**8,4**

km^2: square kilometre
MAR: Mean annual runoff
Mm^3: Million cubic metres
MAP: Mean annual precipitation
mm : milimetres

Source: 29

Table 2.16: Water: catchment information

Tertiary[1] catchment	Monthly rainfall expressed as a percentage of catchment MAP															
	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Catchment[2] MAP	Gross area km^2	Effective area km^2	Virgin[3] MAR Mm^3	Irrigation km^2
A23	8,8	15,6	16,7	18,2	14,0	11,8	6,3	2,9	0,9	0,9	0,8	2,5	657	1 160	1 160	23	6
A24	8,0	15,1	17,0	17,8	14,7	11,8	7,5	3,1	1,1	0,9	0,8	2,2	621	845	845	21	5
A27	7,5	14,5	17,2	18,6	15,2	12,3	7,4	2,8	1,2	0,7	0,8	2,1	630	3 595	2 539	122	26
A28	7,2	12,8	16,7	19,0	14,7	13,7	8,5	2,7	1,2	0,7	0,8	2,3	596	1 035	1 035	12	11
A36	7,3	12,7	16,3	18,1	16,0	13,4	8,8	2,7	1,0	0,8	0,6	2,2	546	2 180	1 433	13	14
A37	7,0	13,0	16,5	17,2	15,9	14,4	8,2	2,8	1,3	0,8	0,6	2,4	551	1 890	1 425	17	9
A41A	7,1	13,7	16,4	18,8	16,6	12,6	7,5	2,5	1,2	0,7	0,9	2,2	652}	5 935	2 730	60	44
A41B	7,0	13,5	17,3	18,1	17,2	12,9	7,4	2,7	0,9	0,6	0,5	2,0	493}				
A42	6,8	14,4	16,4	19,8	15,7	12,5	7,3	2,4	1,1	0,8	0,7	2,2	648	3 860	3 860	154	33
A43A	7,2	14,2	17,2	19,3	16,2	12,6	6,6	2,6	0,9	0,8	0,5	2,1	569}	4 355	3 908	60	39
A43B	6,6	14,1	17,9	19,2	16,2	13,3	6,8	2,2	0,8	0,5	0,4	2,0	479}				
A44A	7,1	14,2	17,4	19,7	16,0	12,4	6,5	2,4	0,8	0,7	0,5	2,3	589}	5 660	4 695	90	41
A44B	7,2	14,0	18,2	19,3	16,5	13,2	6,0	2,1	0,8	0,5	0,3	1,9	451}				
A45	7,7	15,2	17,4	19,0	15,1	11,4	7,1	2,4	0,9	0,8	0,6	2,4	639	5 615	5 615	183	36
A46A	7,5	14,3	17,6	19,5	17,0	11,5	6,5	2,0	0,8	0,7	0,6	2,2	542}	3 960	3 743	59	19
A46B	8,1	15,2	17,4	17,7	15,2	11,4	7,8	2,7	0,9	0,8	0,5	2,2	457}				
A47	7,1	14,5	17,5	19,5	16,5	12,4	6,7	2,4	0,9	0,6	0,2	1,8	419	9 380	7 650	45	44
A51	7,2	13,8	17,5	19,3	15,5	12,5	6,4	2,6	1,1	1,1	0,6	2,4	474	4 300	4 212	25	6
A52	7,7	14,7	17,9	18,5	14,5	12,5	7,1	2,5	1,1	0,9	0,5	2,2	452	2 620	2 620	12	4
A53	6,6	15,1	18,4	18,9	16,0	12,2	6,8	2,1	1,1	0,8	0,3	1,7	424	3 320	2 617	15	11
A54	7,2	13,4	17,9	20,3	15,7	12,0	5,8	2,7	1,4	1,2	0,5	2,1	459	2 335	1 707	12	6
A55	6,7	14,3	18,3	20,2	17,0	11,7	5,9	2,4	1,0	0,6	0,2	1,9	355	5 670	5 637	18	34
A56A	5,9	11,6	15,9	20,8	17,7	12,8	5,7	2,7	1,7	1,8	1,1	2,4	816}	3 005	2 936	76	14
A56B	6,8	13,4	17,7	20,2	16,2	12,4	6,2	2,3	1,1	1,0	0,5	2,2	428}				
A57A	5,7	11,1	16,0	20,5	18,1	13,5	6,0	2,6	1,2	1,5	1,2	2,6	1 270}	3 375	3 375	163	23
A57B	5,3	12,2	16,8	20,7	17,6	13,4	6,0	2,8	1,0	1,1	1,0	2,5	814}				
A57C	5,5	13,4	18,5	20,9	17,0	11,6	5,8	2,7	0,9	0,7	0,7	2,2	406}				
A58A	6,3	11,8	16,8	19,9	17,4	12,7	6,0	3,0	1,5	1,4	1,1	2,4	806}	3 140	3 140	364	7
A58B	5,9	10,6	15,7	20,2	17,8	14,1	6,1	2,5	1,4	1,6	1,4	2,8	1 065}				
A58C	5,3	11,5	16,3	20,8	17,7	14,2	5,8	2,3	1,1	1,2	1,1	2,7	736}				
A59	4,9	13,6	19,3	21,2	17,0	12,2	5,3	2,5	1,0	0,7	0,6	2,0	455	955	844	10	1
B17A	8,2	17,1	17,3	17,9	13,9	11,3	6,3	2,5	1,0	0,9	0,7	3,0	564} }	7 110	5 049	154	33
B17B	6,9	13,9	17,0	18,2	16,2	12,9	5,9	2,5	1,4	1,4	0,9	3,0	680}				
B18	8,1	16,7	16,6	17,7	14,3	11,4	6,6	2,3	1,2	0,9	0,7	3,4	578	4 910	4 910	80	121
B19A	8,9	16,7	16,3	17,3	13,8	11,3	7,0	2,5	1,1	0,9	0,8	3,4	771}	1 300	1 300	30	16
B19B	9,0	16,6	17,3	16,7	13,9	10,8	7,2	2,2	1,1	0,9	0,7	3,7	760}				
B19C	8,3	17,0	17,5	17,0	13,4	11,3	7,1	2,1	1,1	1,0	0,7	3,5	608}				
B21A	5,6	10,4	15,5	20,4	18,3	15,0	6,1	2,5	1,5	1,5	1,0	2,3	746}	5 495	5 495	205	58
B21B	5,6	10,9	16,8	19,6	18,4	14,2	5,7	2,5	1,4	1,5	0,8	2,6	584}				
B22A	5,8	11,3	16,1	19,6	17,7	14,4	6,4	2,4	1,3	1,4	1,2	2,5	1 291} } }	5 070	5 070	588	70
B22B	6,3	11,3	16,8	18,8	16,7	14,0	6,8	2,6	1,2	1,6	1,0	2,9	947}				
B22C	5,8	10,9	17,2	19,5	18,2	13,9	6,7	2,5	1,0	1,3	0,5	2,5	712}				
B22D	5,8	11,4	17,9	19,4	17,4	13,2	6,8	2,3	1,1	1,6	0,5	2,6	548}				

[continued/...]

Tertiary[1] catchment	Monthly rainfall expressed as a percentage of catchment MAP												Gross area	Effective area	Virgin[3] MAR	Irrigation
	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Catchment[2] MAP	km^2	km^2	Mm^3	km^2
B23	6,2	12,5	17,2	18,5	17,5	13,4	5,8	2,2	1,2	1,8	0,9	3,0	507	3 300	3 300	26	52
B25A	6,4	12,7	17,1	18,0	17,4	13,2	7,0	2,1	1,3	1,3	0,8	2,7	701}	3 475	3 475	140	40
B25B	6,8	13,7	17,2	17,9	16,2	12,7	6,8	2,0	1,4	1,4	0,8	3,1	523}				
B26B	6,1	12,1	17,1	18,5	17,3	13,8	8,7	2,2	1,3	1,5	0,9	2,8	832}	2 340	2 340	118	34
B26C	5,9	12,4	18,1	18,5	17,3	13,0	7,2	1,9	1,2	1,5	0,8	2,5	665}				
B27A	5,7	12,6	17,8	18,4	17,8	13,0	6,8	2,0	1,2	1,7	0,5	2,6	524}				
B27B	6,6	14,4	17,0	17,8	16,6	12,6	6,3	2,0	1,3	1,2	0,9	3,4	861}	4 445	4 445	89	36
B28	6,3	13,0	17,4	17,4	17,4	13,1	6,4	1,9	1,3	2,0	0,7	3,2	537}				
X33A	5,0	11,8	18,0	20,5	18,0	13,7	5,6	2,0	1,2	1,0	0,9	2,2	572	5 110	4 832	88	30
X33B	6,4	13,5	15,5	17,9	15,7	13,5	6,5	2,6	1,7	1,7	1,1	4,0	770}	1 120	1 120	73	6
X34A	6,1	14,6	14,9	17,3	15,6	13,2	6,2	2,6	1,9	2,0	1,0	4,7	630}				
X34B	6,3	12,5	15,5	17,3	17,5	14,1	6,5	2,3	1,4	1,8	1,4	3,4	1 215}	1 315	1 315	179	7
X34C	6,4	13,1	16,4	17,8	18,9	13,4	6,7	2,2	1,4	1,5	1,0	3,2	825}				
	6,1	14,1	15,3	18,6	18,1	12,5	6,2	2,4	1,8	1,8	1,0	4,2	660}				

Mm^3] : Million cubic metres
km^2] : Square kilometre

1] Refer to accompanying map: Drainage
2] MAP: Mean annual precipitation [mm]
3] Virgin MAR: Mean annual runoff from the relevant catchment under "virgin" conditions

Source: 18, 19

Table 2.17: Water: River flow data

Station reference	Station name	River	Period of record (years)	Monthly run-off as a percentage of MAR												MAR Mm^3	Catchment area km^2
				Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept		
A2 R08	Warmbad	Plat	72	2,64	4,31	10,14	17,23	24,40	14,92	8,84	4,99	3,75	3,57	2,83	2,37	7,54	134
A2 R10	Bierspruit	Bierspruit	11	1,96	1,61	7,16	16,98	31,30	19,17	19,94	0,93	0,18	0,28	0,25	0,33	11,46	1 330
A4 M02	Vaalwater	Mokolo	27	1,26	3,46	7,60	14,95	26,51	16,66	11,03	5,98	4,24	2,04	2,51	1,78	71,80	1 777
A4 M05	Dwaalhoek	Mokolo	12	0,70	2,06	6,75	19,61	28,47	14,06	12,69	6,38	3,51	2,83	1,86	1,08	178,43	3 786
A4 M08	Doornspruit	Sterkstroom	9	0,84	1,25	5,26	27,02	25,40	16,93	10,29	5,69	3,15	1,92	1,40	0,85	50,79	504
A5 M01	Doornkom	Palala	30	1,99	3,82	6,95	12,50	36,55	17,46	9,89	4,51	2,67	1,75	1,13	0,78	113,00	232
A5 M02	Visgat	Palala	15	1,11	2,99	21,39	19,24	18,72	18,29	8,83	4,69	2,22	1,42	0,77	0,33	78,52	2 347
A6 M02	Deelkraal	Nile	26	0,93	2,87	5,09	14,96	23,36	20,36	14,35	8,30	4,28	3,14	1,39	0,98	33,37	738
A6 M04	Paardedrift	Sterk	38	1,85	6,38	9,17	16,38	26,35	18,26	8,42	4,49	2,81	2,49	1,96	1,44	37,01	513
A6 M09A	Aden	Mogalakwin	23	1,81	3,61	10,01	17,24	35,97	23,91	9,38	4,46	1,51	4,35	0,81	0,60	95,60	14 700
A7 M03	Zamenkomst	Sand	26	1,24	7,78	15,69	34,93	21,02	14,05	3,74	0,92	0,14	0,16	0,20	0,13	20,12	6 700
A8 R01	Nzhelele	Nzhelele	14	2,06	3,62	6,99	12,20	28,99	16,98	11,28	6,59	4,07	3,35	2,09	1,80	35,35	915
A9 M01	Schuynshoogte	Luvuvhu	20	3,80	6,90	11,57	15,26	13,38	15,89	10,83	6,80	4,82	4,13	3,47	3,16	112,30	915
A9 R01	Albasini	Luvuvhu	24	2,37	3,63	5,98	25,82	27,32	13,32	6,19	3,96	3,30	3,39	3,04	2,68	23,22	509
A9 M04	Tengwe	Mutale	44	2,95	4,26	8,48	18,76	20,82	14,90	9,57	6,39	4,63	3,78	2,97	2,49	111,10	320
B4 M03	Buffelskloof	Steelpoort	21	4,39	10,55	18,52	19,17	13,92	10,91	7,98	5,30	3,13	2,50	1,58	2,05	117,39	2 240
B4 M04	Leidenburg	Dorps	11	2,81	10,43	19,73	16,03	13,20	11,67	8,77	6,05	4,10	3,29	2,38	1,53	64,42	701
B6 M04A	Chester	Blyde	16	3,41	5,41	9,97	17,01	20,20	13,75	10,52	6,28	4,31	3,71	2,81	2,61	263,27	2 240
B6 M05A	Driehoek	Blyde	23	2,45	5,06	9,80	16,62	21,66	19,42	10,47	5,19	3,48	3,00	1,81	1,50	166,07	1 686
B6 M05	Driehoek	Blyde	23	4,91	4,74	9,23	15,71	20,23	17,38	13,85	6,00	3,88	3,39	2,46	2,22	249,92	2 200
B7 M04	Fleur-de-lys	Klaserie	38	2,02	5,32	10,27	17,13	24,41	16,44	10,37	5,22	3,31	2,28	1,73	1,50	41,89	136
B7 M03	Calais	Selati	12	0,67	1,51	5,52	11,05	25,12	23,11	10,02	4,78	2,23	1,71	1,28	0,75	12,51	84
B7 M09	Liverpool	Olifants	21	1,92	7,69	13,83	17,03	24,12	14,31	9,22	4,53	7,03	1,94	1,40	1,04	743,72	42 500
B7 M07	Oxford	Olifants	8	3,14	6,06	15,00	15,37	15,45	16,14	10,43	7,78	3,19	2,48	1,45	1,13	903,73	46 600
B7 M02A	Tours	Ngwabitsi	8	3,44	5,81	6,82	20,36	22,71	14,71	7,56	5,64	4,27	3,70	2,65	2,33	7,66	58
B8 M02	Manorvlei	Great Letaba	22	3,09	4,31	8,28	15,42	21,55	16,97	9,54	6,28	4,31	3,88	3,34	3,02	166,29	658
B8 M09	The Junction	Great Letaba	16	2,62	3,45	9,20	12,71	21,35	22,58	11,81	5,35	3,38	2,82	2,21	2,50	130,65	861
B8 M10	Mohleba's Loc 567	Letsitele	16	1,20	3,30	12,18	19,20	20,62	21,34	10,01	4,42	2,82	1,94	1,26	1,71	65,36	477
B8 R01	Ebenezer	Great Letaba	16	4,33	4,78	8,79	12,69	16,77	15,59	10,58	7,46	5,60	4,95	4,56	3,90	40,78	170
B9 M01	Punda-Maria	Shisha	9	4,07	5,63	32,75	5,75	6,96	44,31	0,30	–	0,12	0,06	–	0,06	1,67	552
X3 M06	Parry's Farm	Sabie	17	3,97	6,29	12,75	14,92	15,80	19,90	9,89	6,70	5,14	4,50	3,81	3,32	212,74	766

– : nil
MAR : Mean annual run-off
Mm^3 : Million cubic metres
km^2 : square kilometres

Source: 24

Sources

1. Accocks, J.P.H. 1979. **Veld types of South Africa. Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa No. 40.** Pretoria: Botanical Research Institute.

2. Ayers, R.S. 1977. **Quality of water for irrigation.** J. Irrig. Drain. Div. ASCE 103:135-154.

3. Benso. 1982. **Ekonomiese Ontwikkelingsamewerking op 'n Streeksgrondslag in die Noord-Transvaalgebied.** Pretoria.

4. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Gazankulu Development Information File.** Sandton.

5. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Lebowa Development Information File.** Sandton.

7. Ehlers, J.H. Undated. Department of Agriculture and Water Supply. **Description of plant species of economic importance in the RSA.** Pretoria.

8. Ehlers, J.H. Undated. Department of Agriculture and Water Supply - Transvaal Region. **Atlas van hulpbron data ten opsigte van die Transvaalstreek.** Pretoria.

9. Gazankulu Government. 1988. Department of Agriculture and Forestry. **Operational information.** Giyani.

10. Human, N.B. 1986. Department of Agriculture and Water Supply. **Delimination of areas climatically suitable for subtropical crops in the Eastern Transvaal of South Africa.** Nelspruit: Division of Citrus and Subtropical Fruit Research.

11. Laker, M.C. 1978. **Agricultural Research and Development Strategies in less developed countries.** Alice: Faculty of Agriculture, University of Fort Hare.

12. Laker, M.C. 1978. **The agricultural potential of the Ciskei: amended report.** Alice: Facility of Agriculture, University of Fort Hare.

13. Lebowa (Government of). 1987. Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs. **Operational information.** Lebowakgomo.

14. Lebowa (Government of). 1981. Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs. **Ontwikkelingsplan.** (Unpublished report). Lebowakgomo.

15. Loxton, R.F., Hunting and Associates. 1973. **Report on a survey of the Natural Resources of Gazankulu.** Bramley.

16. Loxton, R.F. et. al. 1972 **The natural resources of Lebowa.** Bramley.

17. Loxton, R.F. et. al. 1970 **The natural resources of Venda.** Bramley.

18. Middleton B.J., Pitman W.V., Midgley and Robertson. 1981. **Surface Water Resources of South Africa. Volume 1. Drainage Regions AB - The Limpopo - Olifants System.** Johannesburg: University of Witwatersrand, Hydrological Research Institute.

19. Middleton B.J., Pitman W.V., Midgley and Robertson. 1981. **Surface Water Resources of South Africa. Drainage regions U V W X, the Eastern Escarpment.** Johannesburg: University of the Witwatersrand, Hydrological Research Unit.

20. Niemand, D.W., and Taylor K.P., 1978. Department of Plural Relations and Development. **A study of the Agricultural potential of Venda.** Pretoria. (Unpublished Working Paper).

21. Niemand, D.W., and Taylor K.P., 1979. Department of Plural Relations and Development. **A study of the Agricultural potential of Gazankulu.** Pretoria.

22. Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC): Region G. 1986. **Noordtraplan - Streek G.** Tzaneen.

23. Regional Development Advisory Committee: Region G: Agricultural subcommittee. 1986. **Ontwikkelingsplan vir Streek G. Vol 1 and 2.** (Convenor Eloff, L and P). Pietersburg.

24. South Africa (Republic of). 1978. Department of Water Affairs - Division of Hydrology. **River flow data.** Pretoria.

25. South Africa (Republic of). Undated. Department of Agricultural Technical Services - Transvaal Region. **Ekologiese beplanning van gewasse.** Pretoria.

26. South Africa (Republic of). 1977. Department of Agricultural Technical Services. **Soil classification: A binomial system for South Africa.** Pretoria: Soil and Irrigation Research Institute.

27. South Africa (Republic of). 1979. Department of Agricultural Technical Services Transvaal Region. **Voorlopige boerderygebiede - Redelike homogene boederygebiede.** Pretoria.

28. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Agriculture and Water Supply - Transvaal Region. **Landbou-ontwikkelingsplan vir die Transvaalstreek.** Pretoria.

29. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Water Affairs. **Management of the Water Resources of the Republic of South Africa - Vol 6.** Pretoria.

30. South Africa (Republic of). Undated. Department of Agriculture and Water Supply. **Alfabetiese kruisindeks van ekonomies belangrike plante in die RSA.** Pretoria.

31. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department Agricultural and Water Supply - Regional offices: Region G. **Operational information.** Pietersburg.

32. Van Wyk, J.A. 1967. **Die fisiese struktuur en landboupotensiaal van die Transkei: Pretoria:** D.Sc (Agric) thesis: Facility of Agriculture, University of Pretoria.

33. Venda (Republic of). 1987. Department of Agriculture and Forestry. **Operational information.** Thohoyandou.

34. Verster, E. 1977. Department of Agriculture and Water Supply - Transvaal Region. **Verklaring van makro-assosiasies van die Transvaalstreek.** Pretoria.

35. University of Pretoria. 1983. **A proposed national development plan for Lebowa.** Pretoria.

36. Allen S W. 1959. **Conserving Natural Resources: Principles and practice in a democracy.** New York.

--- oOo ---

REGION G

VELD TYPES

ZIMBABWE
BOTSWANA
MOZAMBIQUE
SWAZI

MESSINA
DZANANI
MUTALE
SOUTPANSBERG
POTGIETERSRUS
BOCHUM
DZANANI
THOHOYANDOU
MALAMULELE
SOUTPANSBERG
VUWANI
TSHITALE
KRUGER NATIONAL PARK
MOKERONG 1
SEKGOSESE 2
GIYANI
SEKGOSESE 1
MOKERONG 2
SESHEGO
BOLOBEDU
RITAVI 1
NAMAKGALE 2
LETABA 1
PHALABORWA
RITAVI 2
NAMAKGALE 1
WATERBERG
PIETERSBURG
NAPHUNO 1
LETABA 2
POTGIETERSRUS
THABAMOOPO
NAPHUNO 2
THABAZIMBI
MOKERONG 3
SEKHUKHUNE
WARMBAD
NEBO
MAPULANENG A
MAPULANENG B
MHALA
MAPULANENG C

Beitbridge
Messina
Alldays
Punda Maria
Mutale
Makhado
Thohoyandou
Malamulele
Louis Trichardt
Giyani
Dendron
Soekmekaar
Duiwelskloof
Makgapune
Ellisras
Sebayeng
Seshego
Pietersburg
Mankweng
Tzaneen
Nkowankowa
Lenyenye
Namakgale
Phalaborwa
Mahwelereng
Potgietersrus
Lebowakgomo
Rangi
Naboomspruit
Roedtan
Tubatse
Thabazimbi
Van Der Merweskraal
Nylstroom
Thulamahashe
Shatale
Warmbaths
Pilgrim's Rest
Graskop
Mokopane
Marble Hall
Hlogotlou
Mkhuhlu
Skukuza
Moteteni
Lydenburg
Sabie
Groblersdal
White River
Temba
Hammanskraal
Dullstroom
Nelspruit
Komatipoort
Mabopane
Soshanguve
Garankuwa
Swartruggens
Thabana Ruslenburg
Brits
Cullinan
Pretoria
Belfast
Waterval Boven
Machadodorp
Middelburg
Barberton
Bronkhorstspruit
Witbank
Koster

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

VELD TYPES

INLAND TROPICAL FOREST TYPES (ACOCKS II)
- North-eastern Mountain Sourveld
- Lowveld Sour Bushveld

TROPICAL BUSH AND SAVANNA TYPES (ACOCKS II)
- Lowveld
- Arid Lowveld
- Springbok Flats Turf Thornveld
- Other Turf Thornveld
- Arid Sweet Bushveld
- Mopani Veld
- Mixed Bushveld
- Sourish Mixed Bushveld
- Sour Bushveld

PURE GRASS VELD TYPES (ACOCKS VI)
- North-eastern Sandy Highveld

FALSE GRASS VELD TYPES (ACOCKS VIa)
- Pietersburg Plateau False Grassveld

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Acocks, JPH.

NOTE:
Based on 1975 information.

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

REGION G

MACRO ASSOCIATION SOIL MAP

ZIMBABWE
BOTSWANA
MOZAMBIQUE
SWAZILAND
MESSINA
DZANANI
MUTALE
SOUTPANSBERG
POTGIETERSRUS
BOCHUM
DZANANI
THOHOYANDOU
MALAMULELE
VUWANI
TSHITALE
SEKGOSESE 1
SEKGOSESE 2
GIYANI
KRUGER NATIONAL PARK
No information available.
MOKERONG 1
MOKERONG 2
SESHEGO
BOLOBEDU
LETABA 1
RITAVI 1
NAMAKGALE 2
PHALABORWA
NAMAKGALE 1
RITAVI 2
NAPHUNO 1
LETABA 2
NAPHUNO 2
PIETERSBURG
WATERBERG
POTGIETERSRUS
THABAMOOPO
MOKERONG 3
SEKHUKHUNE
THABAZIMBI
WARMBAD
NEBO
MAPULANENG A
MAPULANENG B
MAPULANENG C
MHALA
Beitbridge
Messina
Alldays
Punda Maria
Mutale
Makhado
Thohoyandou
Malamulele
Louis Trichardt
Giyani
Dendron
Soekmekaar
Duiwelskloof
Gakgapane
Sebayeng
Sesheego
Pietersburg
Mankweng
Tzaneen
Lenyenye
Nkowankowa
Namakgale
Phalaborwa
Mahwelereng
Potgietersrus
Lebowakgoma
Penge
Tubatse
Naboomspruit
Roedtan
Van Der Merweskraal
Nylstroom
Thabazimbi
Warmbaths
Mganyaka
Marble Hall
Hlogotlou
Motetema
Groblersdal
Thulamahashe
Ohrigstad
Pilgrim's Rest
Graskop
Mkhuhlu
Skukuza
Lydenburg
Sabie
White River
Nelspruit
Komatipoort
Dullstroom
Waterval Boven
Machadodorp
Belfast
Barberton
Temba
Hammanskraal
Mabopane
Soshanguve
Garankuwa
Brits
Pretoria
Cullinan
Bronkhorstspruit
Witbank
Middelburg
Swartruggens
Thabazimbi
Rustenburg
Koster

REGION G

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

ROADS
- Main Roads

SOIL TYPES
- Dystrophic red and yellow, loam and clayey soils.
- Red, yellow and grey soils in catenary association.
- Red porous soils.
- Poorly developed soils on rock.
- Calcareous Soils
- Black and red clayey soils.
- Duplex and paraduplex soils.
- Alluvial soils.
- Rocky outcrops, lithosols and steep inclines.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Verster, E.

NOTE:
Based on 1977 information.

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

REGION G

TERRAIN MORPHOLOGY

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

ROADS
- Main Roads

BROAD DIVISIONS
- Plains with low relief.
- Plains with moderate relief.
- Lowlands, hills and mountains with moderate to high relief.
- Open hills, lowlands and mountains with modreate to high relief.
- Closed hills and mountains with moderate and high relief.
- Table-lands with moderate and high relief.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Kruger G.P. 83
Soil and Irrigation Research Institute.

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

ZIMBABWE
BOTSWANA
MOZAMBIQUE
SWAZILAND
MESSINA
DZANANI
MUTALE
SOUTPANSBERG
POTGIETERSRUS
DZANANI
THOHOYANDOU
MALAMULELE
SOUTPANSBERG
DZANANI
BOCHUM
VUWANI
TSHITALE
MOKERONG 1
SEKGOSESE 2
KRUGER NATIONAL PARK
SEKGOSESE 1
GIYANI
BOLOBEDU
MOKERONG 2
SESHEGO
LETABA 1
RITAVI 1
NAMAKGALE 2
PHALABORWA
RITAVI 2
NAMAKGALE 1
WATERBERG
PIETERSBURG
NAPHUNO 1
LETABA 2
POTGIETERSRUS
THABAMOOPO
NAPHUNO 2
THABAZIMBI
MOKERONG 3
SEKHUKHUNE
MAPULANENG A
NEBO
MAPULANENG B
MHALA
WARMBAD
MAPULANENG C
Bettbridge
Messina
Alldays
Punda Maria
Louis Trichardt
Giyani
Dendron
Ellisras
Duiwelskloof
Sebayeng
Pietersburg
Marblehall
Nkowankowa
Lenyenye
Namakgale
Phalaborwa
Mahwelereng
Potgietersrus
Lebowakgomo
Penge
Naboomspruit
Roedtan
Tubatse
Thabazimbi
Nylstroom
Van Der Merweskraal
Thulamahashe
Shatale
Warmbaths
Pilgrim's Rest
Graskop
Marble Hall
Mogalakwena
Hlogotlou
Mokopane
Lydenburg
Sabie
Mkhuhlu
Groblersdal
Tzaneen
Skukuza
White River
Dullstroom
Hammanskraal
Mabopane
Soshanguve
Garankuwa
Nelspruit
Komatipoort
Swartruggens
Thabazimbi
Rustenburg
Brits
Pretoria
Culinan
Waterval Boven
Belfast
Machadodorp
Barberton
Koster
Bronkhorstspruit
Middelburg
Witbank

REGION G

PRELIMINARY PHYSIOGRAPHIC REGIONS

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

ROADS
- Main Roads

HOMOGENEOUS FARMING REGIONS

1 Limpopo Irrigation Region
2 Maasstroom Region
3 Tonash-Gregory Region
4 Tugela-Gregory Region
5 Mopani Veld
6 Magalakwin Irrigation Region
7 Alldays Region
8 Mopani Veld
9 Waterpoort Sandy Region
10 Sand River Irrigation Region
11 Njelele Irrigation Region
12 Soutpansberg Transitional Region
13 Forestry Region
14 Nwanedzi Irrigation Region
15 Buffelsdrift Witsand
16 Tweeriviere Turf
17 Limpopo Hard Veld
18 Glenover Hard Veld
19 Steenbokpan Sandy Country
20 Soutpan Sweet Mixed Veld
21 Ellisras Middle Veld
22 Grootgeluk Hard Veld
23 Marongsekop Grazing Region
24 Mogol Irrigation Region
25 Beauty Hard Veld
26 Mogol Sandy Country
27 Villa Nora Hard Veld
28 Gorkum Hard Veld
29 Tambootie Sandy Country
30 Tambootie Hard Veld
31 Poerseloop Grazing Region
32 Over Yssel Mopani Veld
33 Belgium Block
34 Palala Irrigation Region
35 Swartwater-Tom Burke Region
36 Marken-Tolwe Region
37 Koedoesrand Lime Veld
38 Palala Thornveld
39 Marken Ridge Veld
40 Daggakraal Mountain Veld
41 Wondkop Ridge Veld
42 Dendron-Vivo Irrigation Region
43 Bylsteel Grazing Region
45 Pietersburg South Region
46 Sand River South Region
47 Mara-Bandelierskop Region
48 Levubu Irrigation Region
49 Soekmekaar Region
50 Forestry Region
51 Soekmekaar Foothills
52 Mooketzi Irrigation Region
53 Westfalia Estate →
54 Sapekoe Tea Region
55 Georges Valley Irrigation Region
56 Mooketzi Steep Mountainous Slopes
57 Tzaneen Irrigation Region
58 Upper Letsetele Irrigation Region
59 Tzaneen Transition Region
60 Letaba River Irrigation Region
61 Gravelotte High Potential Grazing Region
62 Selati Irrigation Region
63 Medium Potential Arid Ridge Veld
64 Central Marico Bushveld
65 Derdepoort Leadwood Veld
66 Dwarsberg Grazing Region
67 Marico Bushveld Turf
68 Sentrum Red Bushveld
69 Dwaalboom Maroela Veld
70 Marico Red Sandy Country
71 Dwaalboom Turf
72 Makoppa Yellow Haak Veld
73 Lower Crocodile Irrigation Region
74 Cumberland Ridge Veld
75 Sentrum Knobthorn Veld
76 Sentrum Turf
77 Fairlawn Loamy Soils
78 Thabazimbi Ridge Veld
79 Thabazimbi Turf
80 Northam North Turf
81 Brits North Grazing Region
82 Rooiberg Ridge Veld
83 Kransberg – Bulge River Grazing Region
84 Kransberg Grazing Region
85 Nylstroom Ridge Veld
86 Noodhulp-Drooggelaagte Smallholdings
87 Mogol River Valley
88 Milk River Memorial Grazing Region
89 Vaalwater Sandy Country
90 Sand River Mountains
91 Alma Basin
92 Doornfontein Basin
93 Upper Palala Region
94 Sterk River Valley
95 Sterk River Irrigation Region
96 Groenfontein Irrigation Region
97 Naboomspruit Ridge Veld
98 Nile Valley
99 Naboomspruit Agronomy Region
100 Nile River Irrigation Region →
101 Potgietersrus-Eerstegoud Agronomy Region
102 Solomons Temple Mountain Veld
103 Noordvlakte Red Sandy Region
104 Springbok Flats Sandy Region
105 Southern Flats Turf
106 Northern Flats Turf
107 Strydpoort Mountain Veld
108 Immerpan Lime Veld
109 Low Potential Arid Ridge Veld
110 Steelpoort Irrigation Region
123 Hoedspruit Irrigation Region
124 Nature Reserves and Game Farms
125 Klaserie Irrigation Region

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply (Transvaal Region)

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

REGION G

AGRO-ECOLOGICAL REGIONS

(ACCORDING TO TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS OF CROPS)

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

LEGEND
EXAMPLE:
TEMPERATURE REGION 88A/46

88 = Summer temperature region
46 = Winter temperature region
A = Sloped terrain is frost free; except flat and low-lying areas.
B = Frost free; except flat and low-lying areas.

NOTE:
See tables 2.1.13 and 2.1.14

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

ZIMBABWE
BOTSWANA
MOZAMBIQUE
SWAZILAND
MESSINA
DZANANI
MUTALE
SOUTPANSBERG
POTGIETERSRUS
BOCHUM
THOHOYANDOU
MALAMULELE
VUWANI
TSHITALE
SEKGOSESE 1
SEKGOSESE 2
GIYANI
KRUGER NATIONAL PARK
MOKERONG 1
MOKERONG 2
SESHEGO
BOLOBEDU
LETABA 1
LETABA 2
RITAVI 1
RITAVI 2
NAMAKGALE 1
NAMAKGALE 2
PHALABORWA
WATERBERG
PIETERSBURG
POTGIETERSRUS
NAPHUNO 1
NAPHUNO 2
THABAMOOPO
THABAZIMBI
MOKERONG 3
SEKHUKHUNE
WARMBAD
NEBO
MAPULANENG A
MAPULANENG B
MAPULANENG C
MHALA
Beitbridge
Messina
Alldays
Punda Maria
Louis Trichardt
Giyani
Dendron
Soekmekaar
Ellisras
Phalaborwa
Pietersburg
Mankweng
Tzaneen
Nkowankowa
Jane Furse
Potgietersrus
Naboomspruit
Roedtan
Van Der Merweskraal
Nylstroom
Thabazimbi
Warmbaths
Marble Hall
Groblersdal
Hlogotlou
Lydenburg
Sabie
Graskop
Pilgrim's Rest
Thulamahashe
Phiphidi
Penge
Nebo
White River
Nelspruit
Komatipoort
Dullstroom
Waterval Boven
Machadodorp
Belfast
Barberton
Middelburg
Witbank
Bronkhorstspruit
Cullinan
Pretoria
Brits
Garankuwa
Soshanguve
Mabopane
Temba
Hammanskraal
Rustenburg
Tlhabane
Swartruggens
Koster

REGION G

RAINFALL

ZIMBABWE

BOTSWANA

MOZAMBIQUE

SWAZILAND

MESSINA

DZANANI

MUTALE

SOUTPANSBERG

POTGIETERSRUS

BOCHUM

DZANANI

THOHOYANDOU

MALAMULELE

VUWANI

TSHITALE

SEKGOSESE 2

SEKGOSESE 1

GIYANI

KRUGER NATIONAL PARK

BOLOBEDU

MOKERONG 1

MOKERONG 2

SESHEGO

RITAVI 1

NAMAKGALE 2

LETABA 1

PHALABORWA

RITAVI 2

NAMAKGALE 1

PIETERSBURG

NAPHUNO 1

LETABA 2

WATERBERG

POTGIETERSRUS

THABAMOOPO

NAPHUNO 2

THABAZIMBI

MOKERONG 3

SEKHUKHUNE

MAPULANENG A

MAPULANENG B

MHALA

NEBO

WARMBAD

MAPULANENG C

Beitbridge
Messina
Alldays
Punda Maria
Mutale
Makhado
Thohoyandou
Louis Trichardt
Malamulele
Giyani
Dendron
Sekgosese
Ellisras
Sebayeng
Seshego
Pietersburg
Mahwelereng
Lenyenye
Nkowankowa
Tzaneen
Phalaborwa
Namakgale
Potgietersrus
Lebowakgomo
Naboomspruit
Roedtan
Van Der Merweskraal
Thabazimbi
Nylstroom
Warmbaths
Tubatse
Thulamahashe
Shatale
Pilgrim's Rest
Graskop
Mkhuhlu
Moganyaka
Marble Hall
Hlogotlou
Motetema
Groblersdal
Lydenburg
Sabie
Tamba
Hammanskraal
White River
Dullstroom
Nelspruit
Komatipoort
Mabopane
Soshanguve
Garankuwa
Swartruggens
Thabazimbi
Rustenburg
Brits
Pretoria
Cullinan
Bronkhorstspruit
Middelburg
Witbank
Koster
Belfast
Waterval Boven
Machadodorp
Barberton

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

ROADS
- Main Roads

AVERAGE ANNUAL RAINFALL

LINE	RAINFALL
4	300-400mm
5	401-500mm
6	501-600mm
7	601-700mm
8	701-800mm
10	801-1000mm
12,5	1001-1250mm
15	1251mm +

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

3. POPULATION

		Page
3.1	Population Profile	3-1-1
3.2	Population Settlement	3-2-1

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

3. POPULATION

3.1 POPULATION PROFILE

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
D J Viljoen

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

3. POPULATION

3.1 POPULATION PROFILE

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		5
Technical notes		6
Statistical summary		8
At a glance		12
Tables		
3.1.1	**De facto** population; Summary; Blacks and others; Urban and non-urban; 1970, 1980 and 1985	16
3.1.2	**De facto** population; Density; 1970, 1980 and 1985	18
3.1.3	**De facto** population; Density; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970, 1980 and 1985	20
3.1.4	**De facto** population; Urban and non-urban; 1970, 1980 and 1985	22
3.1.5	**De facto** population; Urban and non-urban; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970, 1980 and 1985	25
3.1.6	**De facto** population; Summary; Male and female; 1970, 1980 and 1985	26
3.1.7	**De facto** population; Male and female; 1970, 1980 and 1985	28
3.1.8	**De facto** population; Male and female; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970, 1980 and 1985	31
3.1.9	**De facto** population; Summary; Urban and non-urban; Male and female; 1970, 1980 and 1985	32
3.1.10	**De facto** population; Urban and non-urban; Male and female; 1970	33

3.1.11	**De facto** population; Urban and non-urban; Male and female; 1980	36
3.1.12	**De facto** population; Urban and non-urban; Male and female; 1985	39
3.1.13	**De facto** population; Urban and non-urban; Male and female; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970	42
3.1.14	**De facto** population; Urban and non-urban; Male and female; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1980	43
3.1.15	**De facto** population; Urban and non-urban; Male and female; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1985	44
3.1.16	**De facto** population; Summary; Age and sex; 1980 and 1985	45
3.1.17	**De facto** population; Age and sex; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1980 and 1985	46
3.1.18	**De facto** population; Age and sex; 1980 and 1985	47
3.1.19	**De facto** population; Age and sex; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1980 and 1985	48
3.1.20	**De facto** population; Age and sex; Detail; 1980	49
3.1.21	**De facto** population; Age and sex; Detail; 1985	52
3.1.22	**De facto** population; Age and sex; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; Detail; 1980	55
3.1.23	**De facto** population; Age and sex; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; Detail; 1985	57
3.1.24	**De facto** population; Level of education; Urban and non-urban; 1980 and 1985	59
3.1.25	**De facto** population; Level of education; Urban and non-urban; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1980 and 1985	61

Map Population density

Sources 62

Introduction

Economists have become increasingly convinced that demographic trends are a dependent variable of development, but that demographic trends also has an important influence on development. Development should be seen as a multidimensional process involving, in addition to basic improvements in production and income, changes in institutional, social and administrative structures as well as changes in popular attitudes, customs and beliefs[1].

The eighties have ushered in a new era during which countries have commenced with a shift of emphasis from family planning programmes to population development programmes, since the ability of a country to ensure an acceptable standard and quality of life for all its people is dependent upon the balance between its population size on the one hand and the magnitude, replenishment and replacement of its available resources on the other. Developing countries cannot afford a high population growth rate which exceeds the potential of its natural and other resources, since such a situation will inevitably have a detrimental effect on its population.

Demographers distinguish five transitional population development stages, viz the:

1. Primitive-stationary stage, characterised by high birth and mortality rates causing a relatively stable population magnitude.

2. Pre-modern stage, characterised by mortality rates declining as development proceeds, with birth rates remaining high causing population to increase.

3. Transitional stage, characterised by high fertility rates, high population growth rates and mortality rates which continue to decline.

4. Modern stage, characterised by declining fertility rates as economic development increases, with population increasing at approximately the same rate as that during the pre-modern stage.

5. Modern stationary stage, characterised by parity in the birth and mortality rates causing population growth to stabilise.

In Southern Africa[2], different sections of its population are at different stages of demographic transition, varying between the pre-modern stage which displays features such as high population growth, poverty and illiteracy and the modern stage in which a lower population growth rate is experienced and prosperity is encountered. In 1970, the population of South Africa numbered 20 136 000, increasing at an average annual growth rate of 2,17 per cent to 29

---

1 Source 13

2 For purposes of this study, Southern Africa consists of the Republics of South Africa (which includes the self-governing territories), Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei.

025 000 persons in 1987 (Whites increasing at 1,42 per cent; Coloureds at 2,06 per cent; Asians at 2 per cent and Blacks at 2,4 per cent). According to studies by the SA Department of National Health and Population Development, South Africa can at the utmost accommodate an estimated population of 80 million people. Indications are that if the current growth rates should continue, the population could increase from the present 29,0 million people to an estimated 47 million by the year 2000, 80 million by the year 2020 and approximately 138 million by the year 2040. Should such a tendency develop, South Africa will encounter serious development problems with far-reaching social and economic consequences.

Contributing towards the endeavour to counteract the adverse effects of a unbridled population growth rate, the SA Department of National Health and Population Development has designed and commenced with the implementation of a population development programme (PDP) during 1984. The objectives of the PDP are as follows:-

(i) A population stabilising at approximately 80 million people towards the end of the 21st century;

(ii) a higher rate of social and economic development amongst all population groups in order to achieve parity in development opportunities as soon as possible;

(iii) an average of two children per female by the year 2010;

(iv) the improvement of health standards amongst all population groups; and

(v) the orderly geographic distribution and development of the population in the rural areas.

An intensive information, education and training programme has been initiated to promote the objectives of the PDP, and family planning activities have been extended to reach people in even the remotest rural areas.

Since the problem discussed above is not confined to South Africa alone, the S A Department of National Health and Population Development has conferred with the TBVC countries since 1984 to introduce a similar population development programme. In 1970, the population of the latter countries numbererd 3 698 000, increasing at an average annual growth rate of 3,1 per cent to 6 200 000 persons in 1987. (Transkei increasing at 2,6 per cent; Bophuthatswana at 4,3 per cent; Venda at 3,6 per cent and Ciskei at 2,3 per cent).

Technical notes

Development Region G consists of the Northern Transvaal magisterial districts Letaba, Messina, Phalaborwa, Pietersburg, Potgietersrus, Soutpansberg, Thabazimbi, Warmbaths and Waterberg and the self-governing territories Gazankulu and Lebowa, as well as the Republic of Venda.

A full scale conventional population census was conducted in the RSA (including the self-governing territories) during 1970, 1980 and 1985, and in

the Republic of Venda during the latter two years since the country's independence. Three factors need to be brought to the readers attention in this regard, viz:

1. The apparent under-enumeration during each of the three years in the case of the censuses conducted in the RSA, the first census (1970) apparently not adjusted to eliminate the under-enumeration; the second census (1980) adjusted by the Division: Central Statistical Services[3] based upon research by the SA Institute for Sociological, Demographic and Criminological Research (SAISDCR)[4] and the third census (1985) adjusted by the Department: Computer Services[5] based upon research by the SAISDCR;

2. The excission of the Moutse I and II districts from Lebowa and the division of the Letaba magisterial district into the Letaba and Phalaborwa districts during 1982. To facilitate comparison of the statistics between years, the population of the Moutse districts have been removed from the table contents. To enable a comparision of the population of the Letaba and Phalaborwa districts during 1985 (census statistics) with the respective populations during 1970 and 1980, unpublished information in this regard was obtained.

3. Changes to the boundaries of the magisterial districts comprising Region G since 1970 as a result of the land consolidation efforts of the South African Government of the black sub-regions which has a direct effect on the total number of persons present in these districts, but for which no adjustments have been made in the diffirent censuses, thus preventing direct comparison of the populations in the magisterial districts between years. Unpublished population statistics per magisterial districts as a result of the boundary changes does, however, enable direct comparison of the population per magisterial district between years as presented in tables 3.1.1 to 3.1.15. Unfortunately, the unpublished statistics do not contain detail on the structure of the population (eg age distribution and level of education) per magisterial district, preventing the necessary adjustment of the particular statistics per magisterial district reflected in tables 3.1.16 to 3.1.25.

   Inability to adjust the structure of the population per magisterial district does, however, not exclude cautious comparison of the particular statistics in the magisterial districts between years.

A phenomena encountered in especially the TBVC countries and self-governing territories, is the difficulty to clearly delineate the urbanized from the rural population. According to the conventional definition, the population of

---

3 SA Department of Constitutional Development and Planning

4 SA Human Science Research Council

5 DBSA

so-called **proclaimed towns** are regarded as urbanized, ie towns with some or other form of local authority. De V. Graaff[6] is, quite correctly, of the opinion that the scope of the urban concept should be extended beyond the conventional definition to include the following settlements:

1. From which persons commute to proclaimed towns for employment, shopping and other purposes (peri-urban or the so-called squatter areas or closer settlements normally surrounding the proclaimed towns); and

2. Which have populations in excess of 5 000 people (semi-urban areas, ie agricultural and mining settlements).

Based upon numerous research results, de V. Graaff estimated that, contrary to the census results for 1980 according to which 137 248 persons were urbanized, as many as 800 000 persons could be regarded as urbanized in Lebowa, Gazankulu and Venda in terms of this definition during the particular year, ie 30,0 per cent of the **de facto** population of the mentioned countries instead of 5 per cent according to the census results.

Since the Department: Information Generation is dependent upon the official population census results and has itself not conducted a study similar to that of de V. Graaff, the statistics on the urban and rural population of Lebowa, Gazankulu and Venda are in terms of the conventional definition of urban and rural settlements.

The statistics on the urbanized population in Lebowa, Gazankulu, the Northern Transvaal portion of Region G and Venda for 1970 are not directly comparable with those for 1980 and 1985, since the concept urbanized during 1970 included industrial and mining settlements which were excluded from the concept during 1980 and 1985.

Statistical summary

De facto population

According to the internationally accepted definition, the **de facto** population of a country includes all persons physically present in the particular country at the reference date, ie the date of census. Therefore, inhabitants of a country migrating for employment purposes elsewhere and not enumerated in their country of origin, are not regarded part of their country of origins **de facto** population.

In 1970, the **de facto** population of Region G numbered 2 080 476, increasing at a relatively high average annual rate of 4,3 per cent to 3 888 325 persons in 1985. The majority of the population, viz 3 753 112 or 96,5 per cent of the total during the latter mentioned year, consisted of Blacks, with the Whites, Coloureds and Asians present in the area numbering 126 234 (3,2 per cent), 5 601 (0,14 per cent) and 3 378 (0,1 per cent) respectively (Table 3.1.1).

---

6 Source 1

Population distribution

During 1970, 1 588 630 persons or 76,4 per cent of the **de facto** population was settled in the two self-governing territories, viz Gazankulu and Lebowa, and the Republic of Venda with the majority of persons, viz 1 040 844 or almost 65,5 per cent, present in Lebowa. The number of persons in these areas increased to 3 390 590 in 1985, representing 87,2 per cent of the **de facto** population during the particular year, which is the direct result of the development of the particular areas, land consolidation and the settlement of Blacks in these areas rather than in Black townships adjacent to towns in the Transvaal portion of the Region (Table 3.1.1).

Examining the **average population density** of the region, it is found that this indicator almost doubled between 1970 and 1985, the value during the former year equaling 17,4 persons/km^2 and during the latter year equaling 32,5 persons/km^2. The actual values during 1985 varied between 6 persons/km^2 in the case of the Transvaal portion of the Region and 106 persons/km^2 in the case of Lebowa (Table 3.1.2).

Almost the total population of the region was settled in the **rural** areas during 1970 and 1985. During the first mentioned year, an estimated 1 922 563 persons or 92 per cent of the population was settled in the rural areas with the remaining estimated 157 913 persons or 8 per cent present in the **urban**[7] areas. In 1985, the two percentages given above remained constant, with an estimated 3 559 000 and 329 500 persons living in respectively the rural and urban areas of the Region. The highest degree of urbanization, viz almost 21 and 29 per cent of the resident population of the Region during 1970 and 1985 respectively, occurred in the Transvaal portion of the Region, with the average degree of urbanization in the other three sub-regions equaling 3 and 5 per cent during 1970 and 1985 respectively, the lowest percentage encountered in Venda with an estimated 0,2 and 3 per cent of its population regarded as urbanized in terms of the conventional definition of the concept (Tables 3.1.4 and 3.1.5).

Population structure

A significant feature of the **de facto** population of the Region is the distortion in the **male/female ratios**, the females outnumbering the males. In 1970, there were an estimated 920 573 males and 1 159 903 females in the Region, providing a ratio of 1 : 1,3, and during 1985, the males and females numbered 1 707 900 and 2 180 400 respectively, also providing a ratio of 1 : 1,3. It is interesting to note that during both years this phenomenon existed in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, but just the opposite was the case in the Transvaal portion of the Region. In 1985, the collective ratio for the first mentioned three sub-regions was 1 : 1,4 and the ratio for the Transvaal portion of the Region 1 : 0,9. (Tables 5.3.1.6 to 3.1.8).

7 Refer to **technical notes** for definition of urban areas and the approach followed in this section.

Examining the **male/female distribution between the urban and rural areas,** one encounters the same phenomena discussed in the previous paragraph with regard to the difference between Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda on the one hand and the Transvaal portion of the Region on the other. In the first mentioned three sub-regions, the number of females (1 946 989 in 1985) exceeded the number of males (1 443 601) in both the urban and rural areas, with the opposite being the case in both areas (urban and rural) within the Transvaal portion of the Region, in which there were 264 306 males and 233 429 females (Tables 3.1.9 to 3.1.15).

Analysing the **age-structure** of the population in the Region, it is found that approximately 1 814 600 persons or almost 47 per cent of the population during 1985 were aged between <1 - 14 years, ie the number of children under the age of 15 who are normally not economically active since part of the group are of a pre-school and part of a school-going age. During the same year, an estimated 1 886 800 persons or 48 per cent of the population were aged between 15 and 64 years, which reflects the number of people who are regarded economically active or potentially economically active, ie persons who present their services for remuneration outside the family. Persons in the age-group 65 years plus, ie persons who have already retired or will soon be retiring from the labour market, numbered an estimated 186 900 people, accounting for almost 5 per cent of the population. There is, however, quite a difference in the age-structure of the population between Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda on the one hand and the Transvaal portion of the Region on the other, the collective average for the first mentioned three sub-regions in the various age-categories being 48,6 per cent (<1 - 14 years), 46,5 per cent (15 - 64 years) and 4,8 per cent (65+ years), compared with 33,3 per cent (<1 - 14 years), 62,1 per cent (15 - 64 years) and 4,6 per cent (65+ years) in the Transvaal portion of the Region. Of particular significance, is the fact that the number of females (1 017 867 collectively) in the potentially economic active age-group (15-64 years) in each of the above mentioned three sub-regions was almost twice as high as the number of males (559 589 collectively), whereas the number of males (168 932) exceeded the number of females (140 401) in the Transvaal portion of the Region, indicating the high degree of migration of males to the latter mentioned and other more distant regions in Southern Africa, mainly for purposes of employment (Tables 3.1.16 to 3.1.23).

Level of education

In 1980, an estimated 1 429 300 persons or almost 45 per cent of the **de facto** population of the Region had received formal education to a level varying between Sub A and university, the situation, however, improving over the following five years with an estimated 2 211 300 persons or 57 per cent of the population having received education in 1985.

When examining the various levels of education attained, it is found that approximately 1 066 600 and 1 546 400 persons during 1980 and 1985 respectively, had completed school years ranging between Sub A and Standard 5, representing an improvement from 33,5 to 40 per cent of the **de facto** population in this category.

Persons who were educated to a level ranging between Standards 6 and 10 numbered an estimated 334 100 in 1980 and 625 700 in 1985, accounting for 10,5

and 16 per cent of the **de facto** population respectively. Only approximately 28 550 or 0,9 per cent and 39 200 or 1 per cent of the population had attained a Tertiary Education Certificate, ie from a Diploma to a D-degree during 1980 and 1985 respectively.

Comparing the percentage of the **de facto** population in the various education categories between Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda on the one hand and the Transvaal portion of the Region on the other during 1985, reveals almost equal percentages in the category **no education**, viz, 43,1 and 43,6 in the respective areas; a lower percentage in the category **up to standard 5** in the Transvaal portion, viz 32 per cent compared with almost 41 per cent in the other three sub-regions; and higher percentages in the categories, **between standards 6 and 10** and **Tertiary Certificate** in the Transvaal portion than in the other sub-regions, viz 20,7 per cent compared with 15,4 per cent and 3,6 per cent compared with 0,6 per cent respectively. (Tables 3.1.24 and 3.1.25).

--- oOo ---

AT A GLANCE

De facto population

Region G

1970	2 080 476
1980	3 150 560
1985	3 888 325

South Africa

Gazankulu		Lebowa		Transvaal portion	
1970	275 334	1970	1 040 844	1970	491 846
1980	490 258	1980	1 761 768	1980	517 210
1985	624 535	1985	2 306 236	1985	497 735

Venda

1970	272 452
1980	381 324
1985	459 819

Composition

Region G

Per cent Blacks		Per cent Others
95,3	1970	4,7
96,0	1980	4,0
96,5	1985	3,5

South Africa

	Gazankulu		Lebowa		Transvaal portion		
	Per cent Blacks	Per cent Others	Per cent Blacks	Per cent Others	Per cent Blacks	Per cent Others	
1970	99,8	0,2	99,7	0,3	80,9	19,1	1970
1980	99,6	0,4	99,5	0,5	78,0	22,0	1980
1985	99,8	0,2	99,9	0,1	73,9	26,1	1985

Venda

Per cent Blacks		Per cent Others
99,8	1970	0,2
99,2	1980	0,8
99,7	1985	0,3

Distribution

Region G

Per cent Urban		Per cent Non-urban
7,6	1970	92,4
8,0	1980	92,0
8,5	1985	91,5

South Africa

	Gazankulu		Lebowa		Transvaal portion		
	Per cent Urban	Per cent Non-uban	Per cent Urban	Per cent Non-urban	Per cent Urban	Per cent Non-urban	
1970	2,0	98,0	4,7	95,3	21,0	79,0	1970
1980	3,2	96,8	6,5	93,5	22,4	77,6	1980
1985	4,1	95,9	6,4	93,6	28,7	71,3	1985

Venda

Per cent Urban		Per cent Non-urban
0,2	1970	99,8
1,9	1980	98,1
2,9	1985	97,1

Age and Sex

Region G

Males			Females	
Number	Per cent		Number	Per cent
		<1 - 14		
796 689	25,0	1980	772 830	24,3
908 453	23,4	1985	906 184	23,3
		15 - 64		
604 674	19,0	1980	883 715	27,7
728 521	18,7	1985	1 158 268	29,8
		64 >		
50 593	1,6	1980	76 149	2,4
70 933	1,8	1985	115 966	3,0

South Africa

	Males			Females	
	Number	Per cent		Number	Per cent
			<1 - 14		
Gazankulu	134 756	26,1	1980	141 239	27,3
	158 321	25,4	1985	159 466	25,5
Lebowa	459 684	26,6	1980	436 498	25,2
	555 639	24,1	1985	554 260	24,0
Transvaal	118 758	20,1	1980	113 870	19,3
portion	83 896	16,9	1985	81 616	16,4
			15 - 64		
Gazankulu	79 736	15,4	1980	144 417	27,9
	95 430	15,3	1985	186 472	29,8
Lebowa	292 057	16,8	1980	473 650	27,4
	391 054	17,0	1985	690 575	29,9
Transvaal	180 422	30,5	1980	153 704	26,0
portion	168 932	33,9	1985	140 401	28,2
			64 >		
Gazankulu	6 231	1,2	1980	10 848	2,1
	8 544	1,4	1985	16 302	2,6
Lebowa	26 956	1,6	1980	42 197	2,4
	43 319	1,9	1985	71 389	3,1
Transvaal	11 876	2,0	1980	12 819	2,2
portion	11 478	2,3	1985	11 412	2,3

Age and Sex

Venda

Males			Females	
Number	Per cent		Number	Per cent
		<1 - 14		
83 491	24,2	1980	81 223	23,5
110 597	24,1	1985	110 842	24,1
		15 - 64		
52 459	15,2	1980	111 944	32,5
73 105	15,9	1985	140 820	30,6
		64 >		
5 530	1,6	1980	10 285	3,0
7 592	1,7	1985	16 863	3,7

Table 3.1.1 De facto population[1]; Summary; Blacks and others; Urban and non-urban; 1970, 1980 and 1985[2]

Region and sub-region	Year	Population				
		Blacks	Others[3]	Total	Urban[4]	Non-urban
South Africa						
Gazankulu						
	1970	274 678	656	275 334	5 259	270 075
	1980	488 138	2 120	490 258	15 862	474 396
	1985	623 458	1 077	624 535	25 386	599 149
Lebowa[5]						
	1970	1 037 968	2 876	1 040 844	48 828	992 016
	1980	1 753 584	8 184	1 761 768	114 068	1 647 700
	1985	2 303 232	3 004	2 306 236	147 529	2 158 707
Transvaal portion of Region[6]						
	1970	398 016	93 830	491 846	103 145	388 701
	1980	403 634	113 576	517 210	116 030	401 180
	1985	367 900	129 835	497 735	143 052	354 683
Subtotal						
	1970	1 710 662	97 362	1 808 024	157 232	1 650 792
	1980	2 645 356	123 880	2 769 236	245 960	2 523 276
	1985	3 294 590	133 916	3 428 506	315 967	3 112 539
Venda						
	1970	271 871	581	272 452	681	271 771
	1980	378 429	2 895	381 324	7 318	374 006
	1985	458 522	1 297	459 819	13 542	446 277
Total						
	1970	**1 982 533**	**97 943**	**2 080 476**	**157 913**	**1 922 563**
	1980	**3 023 785**	**126 775**	**3 150 560**	**253 278**	**2 897 282**
	1985	**3 753 112**	**135 213**	**3 888 325**	**329 509**	**3 558 816**
Increase/ [decrease]						
1970 - 1980						
Number		1 041 252	28 832	1 070 084	95 365	974 719
Average annual %		4,3	2,6	4,2	4,8	4,2
1980 - 1985						
Number		729 327	8 438	737 765	76 231	661 534
Average annual %		4,4	1,3	4,3	5,4	4,2
1970 - 1985						
Number		1 770 579	37 270	1 807 849	171 596	1 636 253
Average annual %		4,3	2,2	4,3	5,0	4,2

[continued...]

Table 3.1.1 (continued)

1] According to the internationally accepted definition, the **de facto** population of a country includes all persons physically present in the particular country at the reference date, ie the date of census. Therefore, inhabitants of a country migrating for purposes of employment elsewhere and not enumerated in their country of origin, are not regarded part of their country of origins **de facto** population.

2] The 1985 population census figures were adjusted by DBSA's Department: Computer Services for the apparent under-enumeration by applying generally accepted rates obtained from the SA Institute for Sociological, Demographic and Criminological Research.

3] Whites, Coloureds and Asians.

4] The statistics on the urbanized population in Region G for 1970 are not directly comparable with those for 1980 and 1985, since the concept urbenized during 1970 included industrial and mining settlements which were excluded from the concept during 1980 and 1985, the concept during the latter two years referring to so-called **proclaimed towns** defined as towns with some or other form of local authority.

5] Since the Moutse district was excised from Lebowa and added to the surface area of South Africa in 1985, the population of this district was removed from the 1970, 1980 and 1985 statistics.

6] This area within Region G encompasses planning regions 25 and 44 which includes the Letaba, Messina, Phalaborwa, Pietersburg, Potgietersrus, Soutpansberg, Thabazimbi, Warmbaths and Waterberg magisterial districts.

Source: 6, 7, 10, 15, 16

Table 3.1.2 De facto population[1]; Density; 1970, 1980 and 1985[2]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district	Total surface area		1970		1980		1985	
	Area in 1985 (km^2)	Per cent of total area	De facto population	Population per km^2	De facto population	Population per km^2	De facto population	Population per km^2
South Africa								
Gazankulu	7 484	6,3	275 334	36,8	490 258	65,5	624 535	83,4
Giyani	3 614	3,0	97 980	27,1	173 320	48,0	227 241	62,9
Malamulele	1 298	1,1	64 227	49,5	117 067	90,2	137 427	105,9
Mhala	1 223	1,0	61 155	50,0	120 941	98,9	150 639	123,2
Ritavi	1 349	1,1	51 972	38,5	78 930	58,5	109 228	81,0
Lebowa	21 833	18,3	1 040 844	47,7	1 761 768	80,7	2 306 236	105,6
Bochum	2 208	1,8	51 460	23,3	86 374	39,1	108 592	49,2
Bolobedu	1 113	0,9	82 993	74,6	124 266	111,6	172 942	155,4
Mapulaneng	1 194	1,0	67 002	56,1	142 135	119,0	186 165	155,9
Mokerong	3 749	3,1	152 433	40,7	269 529	71,9	335 942	89,6
Namakgale	123	0,1	20 558	167,1	36 722	298,6	47 349	385,0
Naphuno	1 025	0,9	48 050	46,9	87 068	84,9	117 245	114,4
Nebo	2 685	2,2	133 519	49,7	199 416	74,3	277 852	103,5
Sekgosese	652	0,5	46 263	71,0	77 069	118,2	102 916	157,8
Sekhukhune	3 582	3,0	167 008	46,6	300 627	83,9	396 589	110,7
Seshego	2 890	2,4	139 161	48,2	218 291	75,5	272 641	94,3
Thabamoopo	2 612	2,2	132 397	50,7	220 271	84,3	288 003	110,3
Transvaal portion of Region	83 482	69,8	491 846	5,9	517 210	6,2	497 735	6,0
Letaba	2 609	2,2	66 356	25,4	70 623	27,1	56 770	21,8
Messina	4 903	4,1	21 773	4,4	25 750	5,3	22 834	4,7
Phalaborwa	11 418	9,5	33 938	3,0	32 913	2,9	27 977	2,5
Pietersburg	6 207	5,2	73 781	11,9	80 494	13,0	88 662	14,3
Potgietersrus	14 057	11,8	96 397	6,9	98 128	7,0	84 924	6,0
Soutpansberg	13 288	11,1	64 105	4,8	45 185	3,4	48 743	3,7

Table 3.1.2 (continued)

Region, sub-region and magisterial district	Total surface area		1970		1980		1985	
	Area in 1985 (km^2)	Per cent of total area	De facto population	Population per km^2	De facto population	Population per km^2	De facto population	Population per km^2
Thabazimbi	10 506	8,8	38 516	3,7	48 890	4,7	48 667	4,6
Warmbaths	4 420	3,7	36 675	8,3	42 498	9,6	45 345	10,2
Waterberg	16 074	13,4	60 305	3,8	72 729	4,5	73 813	4,6
Subtotal	112 799	94,3	1 808 024	16,0	2 769 236	24,6	3 428 506	30,4
Venda	6 807	5,7	272 452	40,0	381 324	56,0	459 819	67,6
Dzanani	880	0,7	60 622	68,9	91 965	104,5	105 504	119,9
Mutale	2 907	2,4	(144 292[3])	(29,1[3])	36 141	12,4	45 295	15,6
Thohoyandou	2 058	1,7			160 458	78,0	195 201	94,8
Vuwani	962	0,8	67 538	70,2	92 760	96,4	113 819	118,3
Total	**119 606**	**100**	**2 080 476**	**17,4**	**3 150 560**	**26,3**	**3 888 325**	**32,5**

– : Nil

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.2.1 for definition.

2] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.2.1.

3] The population and population density figures refer to the Sibasa magisterial district during 1970, consisting of the Mutale and Thohoyandou districts which became separate districts during 1980, the figures for 1970, therefore, not directly comparable with those for 1980 and 1985.

Source: 3,6,7,10,15,16

Table 3.1.3 De facto population[1]; Density; Blacks and others[2]; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970, 1980 and 1985[3]

Sub-region and magisterial district		Total surface area		1970		1980		1985	
		Area in 1985 (km²)	Per cent of total area	De facto population	Population per km²	De facto population	Population per km²	De facto population	Population per km²
Transvaal portion of Region									
Letaba		2 609	2,2	66 356	25,4	70 623	27,1	56 770	21,8
	Blacks			56 405	21,6	59 586	22,8	45 837	17,6
	Others			9 951	3,8	11 037	4,3	10 933	4,2
Messina		4 903	4,1	21 773	4,4	25 750	5,3	22 834	4,7
	Blacks			18 061	3,7	22 002	4,5	19 517	4,0
	Others			3 712	0,7	3 748	0,8	3 317	0,7
Phalaborwa		11 418	9,5	33 938	3,0	32 913	2,9	27 977	2,5
	Blacks			24 767	2,2	20 294	1,8	12 871	1,1
	Others			9 171	0,8	12 619	1,1	15 106	1,4
Pietersburg		6 207	5,2	73 781	11,9	80 494	13,0	88 662	14,3
	Blacks			51 188	8,3	50 353	8,1	52 978	8,5
	Others			22 593	3,6	30 141	4,9	35 684	5,8
Potgietersrus		14 057	11,8	96 397	6,9	98 128	7,0	84 924	6,0
	Blacks			81 597	5,8	81 666	5,8	67 352	4,8
	Others			14 800	1,1	16 462	1,2	17 572	1,2
Soutpansberg		13 288	11,1	64 105	4,8	45 185	3,4	48 743	3,7
	Blacks			55 679	4,2	36 352	2,7	38 231	2,9
	Others			8 426	0,6	8 833	0,7	10 512	0,8
Thabazimbi		10 506	8,8	38 516	3,7	48 890	4,7	48 667	4,6
	Blacks			30 769	3,0	38 271	3,7	38 423	3,7
	Others			7 747	0,7	10 619	1,0	10 244	0,9

Table 3.1.3 (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district		Total surface area		1970		1980		1985	
		Area in 1985 (km^2)	Per cent of total area	De facto population	Population per km^2	De facto population	Population per km^2	De facto population	Population per km^2
Warmbaths		4 420	3,7	36 675	8,3	42 498	9,6	45 345	10,2
	Blacks			29 625	6,7	34 480	7,8	36 145	8,2
	Others			7 050	1,6	8 018	1,8	9 200	2,0
Waterberg		16 074	13,4	60 305	3,8	72 729	4,5	73 813	4,6
	Blacks			49 925	3,2	60 630	3,7	56 546	3,5
	Others			10 380	0,6	12 099	0,8	17 267	1,1
Total		**83 482**	**69,8**	**491 846**	**5,9**	**517 210**	**6,2**	**497 735**	**6,0**
	Blacks			**398 016**	**4,8**	**403 634**	**4,8**	**367 900**	**4,4**
	Others			**93 830**	**1,1**	**113 576**	**1,4**	**129 835**	**1,6**

1) Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2) Refer to footnote 3, table 3.1.1
3) Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source: 3,6,7,10,14

Table 3.1.4 De facto population[1]; Urban and non-urban[2]; 1970, 1980 and 1985[3]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		1970				1980				1985				Increase/[decrease]					
				Total				Total				Total		Urban			Non-urban		
		Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Average annual Per cent			Average annual Per cent		
														1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985
South Africa																			
Gazankulu	Number	5 259	270 075	275 334	13,2	15 862	474 396	490 258	15,5	25 386	599 149	624 535	16,0	11,7	11,3	11,1	5,8	4,8	5,5
	Per cent	1,9	98,1	100		3,2	96,8	100		4,1	95,9	100							
Giyani	Number	1 153	96 827	97 980	4,7	4 555	168 765	173 320	5,5	9 734	217 507	227 241	5,8	14,7	16,4	15,3	5,7	5,2	5,5
	Per cent	1,2	98,8	100		2,6	97,4	100		4,3	95,7	100							
Malamulele	Number	-	64 227	64 227	3,1	1 578	115 489	117 067	3,7	2 442	134 985	137 427	3,5	-	9,1	-	6,0	3,2	5,1
	Per cent	-	100	100		1,3	98,7	100		1,8	98,2	100							
Mhala	Number	1 227	59 928	61 155	2,9	2 806	118 135	120 941	3,8	4 730	145 909	150 639	3,9	8,6	11,0	9,4	7,0	4,3	6,1
	Per cent	2,0	98,0	100		2,3	97,7	100		3,1	96,9	100							
Ritavi	Number	2 879	49 093	51 972	2,5	6 923	72 007	78 930	2,5	8 480	100 748	109 228	2,8	9,2	4,1	7,5	3,9	6,9	4,9
	Per cent	5,5	94,5	100		8,8	94,2	100		7,8	92,2	100							
Lebowa	Number	48 828	992 016	1 040 844	50,0	114 068	1 647 700	1 761 768	55,9	147 529	2 158 707	2 306 236	59,3	8,9	5,3	7,6	5,2	5,6	5,3
	Per cent	4,7	95,3	100		6,5	93,5	100		6,4	93,6	100							
Bochum	Number	-	51 460	51 460	2,5	-	86 374	86 374	2,7	-	108 592	108 592	2,8	-	-	-	5,3	4,7	5,1
	Per cent		100	100		-	100	100		-	100	100							
Bolobedu	Number	2 406	80 587	82 993	4,0	4 865	119 401	124 266	3,9	5 925	167 017	172 942	4,5	7,3	4,0	6,2	4,0	6,9	5,0
	Per cent	2,9	97,1	100		3,9	96,1	100		3,4	96,6	100							
Mapuleneng	Number	3 903	63 099	67 002	3,2	6 246	135 889	142 135	4,5	8 662	177 503	186 165	4,8	4,8	6,8	5,5	8,0	5,5	7,1
	Per cent	5,8	94,2	100		4,4	95,6	100		4,6	95,4	100							
Mokerong	Number	11 107	141 326	152 433	7,3	14 668	254 861	269 529	8,6	18 814	317 128	335 942	8,6	2,8	5,1	3,6	6,1	4,5	5,5
	Per cent	7,3	92,7	100		5,4	94,6	100		5,6	94,4	100							
Namakgale	Number	11 893	8 665	20 558	1,0	19 350	17 372	36 722	1,2	24 063	23 286	47 349	1,2	5,0	4,6	4,8	7,2	6,0	6,8
	Per cent	57,9	42,1	100		52,7	47,3	100		50,8	49,2	100							
Naphuno	Number	2 828	45 222	48 050	2,3	6 351	80 717	87 068	2,8	8 209	109 036	117 245	3,0	8,4	5,3	7,4	6,0	6,2	6,0
	Per cent	5,9	94,1	100		7,3	92,7	100		7,0	93,0	100							
Nebo	Number	3 020	130 499	133 519	6,4	11 633	187 783	199 416	6,3	14 525	263 327	277 852	7,1	14,4	4,5	11,0	3,7	6,9	4,8
	Per cent	2,3	97,7	100		5,8	94,2	100		5,2	94,8	100							
Sekgosese	Number	-	46 263	46 263	2,2	2 235	74 834	77 069	2,5	1 022	101 894	102 916	2,7	-	[14,5]	-	4,9	6,4	5,4
	Per cent	-	100	100		2,9	97,1	100		1,0	99,0	100							

[continued...]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		1970				1980				1985				Increase/(decrease)					
				Total				Total				Total		Urban			Non-urban		
		Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Average annual Per cent			Average annual Per cent		
														1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985
Sekhukhune	Number	6 205	160 803	167 008	8,0	2 956	297 671	300 627	9,5	4 437	392 152	396 589	10,2	(7,1)	8,5	(2,2)	6,4	5,7	6,1
	Per cent	3,7	96,3	100		1,0	99,0	100		1,1	98,9	100							
Seshego	Number	4 212	134 949	139 161	6,7	32 016	186 275	218 291	6,9	41 315	231 326	272 641	7,0	22,5	5,2	16,4	3,3	4,4	3,7
	Per cent	3,0	97,0	100		14,7	85,3	100		15,2	84,8	100							
Thabamoopo	Number	3 254	129 143	132 397	6,4	13 748	206 523	220 271	7,0	20 557	267 446	288 003	7,4	15,5	8,4	13,1	4,8	5,3	5,0
	Per cent	2,5	97,5	100		6,2	93,8	100		7,1	92,9	100							
Transvaal portion of Region																			
	Number	103 145	388 701	491 846	23,6	116 030	401 180	517 210	16,4	143 052	354 683	497 735	12,8	1,2	4,3	2,2	0,3	(2,4)	(0,6)
	Per cent	21,0	79,0	100		22,4	77,6	100		28,7	71,3	100							
Letaba	Number	8 444	57 912	66 356	3,2	8 262	62 361	70 623	2,2	8 070	48 700	56 770	1,5	(0,2)	(0,5)	(0,3)	0,7	(4,8)	(1,1)
	Per cent	12,7	87,3	100		11,7	88,3	100		14,2	85,8	100							
Messina	Number	12 121	9 652	21 773	1,0	11 270	14 480	25 750	0,8	10 979	11 855	22 834	0,6	(0,7)	(0,5)	(0,7)	4,1	(3,9)	1,4
	Per cent	55,7	44,3	100		43,8	56,2	100		48,1	51,9	100							
Phalaborwa	Number	6 150	27 788	33 938	1,6	10 014	22 899	32 913	1,0	11 009	16 968	27 977	0,7	6,0	1,9	4,0	(1,9)	(5,8)	(3,2)
	Per cent	18,1	81,9	100		30,4	69,6	100		39,4	60,6	100							
Pietersburg	Number	26 845	46 936	73 781	3,5	29 851	50 643	80 494	2,6	33 432	55 230	88 662	2,2	1,1	2,3	1,5	0,8	1,7	1,1
	Per cent	36,4	63,6	100		37,1	62,9	100		37,7	62,3	100							
Potgietersrus	Number	11 643	84 754	96 397	4,6	13 912	84 216	98 128	3,1	17 836	67 088	84 924	2,2	1,8	5,1	2,9	0,1	(4,4)	(1,5)
	Per cent	12,1	87,9	100		14,2	85,8	100		21,0	79,0	100							
Soutpansberg	Number	12 014	52 091	64 105	3,1	9 610	35 575	45 185	1,4	12 116	36 627	48 743	1,2	(2,2)	4,7	0,1	(3,7)	0,6	(2,3)
	Per cent	18,7	81,3	100		21,3	78,7	100		24,9	75,1	100							
Thabazimbi	Number	10 629	27 887	38 516	1,9	10 342	38 548	48 890	1,6	10 213	38 454	48 667	1,3	(0,3)	(0,3)	(0,3)	3,3	n.c.	2,2
	Per cent	27,6	72,4	100		21,2	78,8	100		21,0	79,0	100							
Warmbaths	Number	8 393	28 282	36 675	1,8	12 015	30 483	42 498	1,4	14 679	30 666	45 345	1,3	3,7	4,1	3,8	0,8	0,1	0,5
	Per cent	22,9	77,1	100		28,3	71,7	100		32,4	67,6	100							
Waterberg	Number	6 906	53 399	60 305	2,9	10 754	61 975	72 729	2,3	24 718	49 095	73 813	1,8	4,5	18,1	8,9	1,5	(4,6)	(0,6)
	Per cent	11,5	88,5	100		14,8	85,2	100		33,5	66,5	100							
Subtotal:	**Number**	**157 232**	**1 650 792**	**1 808 024**	**86,9**	**245 960**	**2 523 276**	**2 769 236**	**87,8**	**315 967**	**3 112 539**	**3 428 506**	**88,1**	**4,6**	**5,1**	**4,8**	**4,3**	**4,3**	**4,3**
	Per cent	**8,7**	**91,3**	**100**		**8,9**	**91,1**	**100**		**9,2**	**90,8**	**100**							

[continued...]

Table 3.1.4 [continued]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		1970				1980				1985				Increase/(decrease)					
				Total				Total				Total		Urban			Non-urban		
		Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Average annual Per cent			Average annual Per cent		
														1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985
Venda	Number	681	271 771	272 452	13,1	7 318	374 006	381 324	12,1	13 542	446 277	459 819	11,8	26,8	13,1	22,1	3,2	3,6	3,4
	Per cent	0,2	99,8	100		1,9	98,1	100		2,9	97,1	100							
Dzanani	Number	-	60 622	60 622	2,9	335	91 630	91 965	2,9	471	105 033	105 504	2,7	-	7,1	-	4,2	14,2	2,8
	Per cent	-	100	100		0,4	99,6	100		0,4	99,6	100							
Mutale	Number	681	143 611	144 292[4]	6,9	-	36 141	36 141	1,2	-	45 295	45 295	1,2	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
	Per cent	0,5	99,5	100		-	100	100		-	100	100							
Thohoyandou	Number	-	-	-		6 983	153 475	160 458	5,1	12 787	182 414	195 201	5,0	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
	Per cent	-	-	-		4,4	95,6	100		6,6	93,4	100							
Vuwani	Number	-	67 538	67 538	3,2	-	92 760	92 760	2,9	284	113 535	113 819	2,9	nc	nc	nc	3,2	4,1	3,5
	Per cent	-	100	100		-	100	100		0,2	99,8	100							
Total	**Number**	**157 913**	**1 922 563**	**2 080 476**	**100**	**253 278**	**2 897 282**	**3 150 560**	**100**	**329 509**	**3 558 816**	**3 888 325**	**100**	**4,0**	**5,4**	**4,5**	**4,2**	**4,2**	**4,2**
	Per cent	**7,6**	**92,4**	**100**		**8,0**	**92,1**	**100**		**8,5**	**91,5**	**100**							

- : Nil
nc : Not calculable
[ ]: Negative value

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1
4] The population figure is for the Sibasa magisterial district which consisted of the Mutale and Thohoyandou districts during 1970 but which became separate districts during 1980, the figure for 1970, therefore, not directly comparable with those for 1980 and 1985.

Source: 6, 7, 10, 14, 15, 16

Sub-region and magisterial district		1970				1980				1985				Increase/[decrease]					
				Total				Total				Total		Urban			Non-urban		
		Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Urban	Non-urban	Number	Per cent	Average annual Per cent			Average annual Per cent		
														1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985
Transvaal portion of Region																			
Letaba		8 444	57 912	66 356	13,5	8 262	62 361	70 623	13,6	8 070	48 700	56 770	11,4	[0,2]	[0,5]	[0,3]	0,7	[4,8]	[1,1]
	Blacks	4 514	51 891	56 405	11,5	3 134	56 452	59 586	11,5	2 033	43 804	45 837	9,2	[3,6]	[8,3]	[5,2]	0,8	[4,9]	[1,1]
	Others	3 930	6 021	9 951	2,0	5 128	5 909	11 037	2,1	6 037	4 896	10 933	2,2	2,7	3,3	2,9	[0,2]	[3,7]	[1,3]
Messina		12 121	9 652	21 773	4,4	11 270	14 480	25 750	5,0	10 979	11 855	22 834	4,6	[0,7]	[0,5]	[0,7]	4,1	[3,9]	1,4
	Blacks	9 497	8 564	18 061	3,7	9 183	12 819	22 002	4,3	8 712	10 805	19 517	3,9	[0,3]	[1,0]	295	4,1	[3,4]	1,6
	Others	2 624	1 088	3 712	0,8	2 087	1 661	3 748	0,7	2 267	1 050	3 317	0,7	[2,3]	[1,7]	[457]	4,3	[8,8]	[0,2]
Phalaborwa		6 150	27 788	33 938	6,9	10 014	22 899	32 913	6,3	11 009	16 968	27 977	5,6	5,0	1,9	4,0	[1,9]	[5,8]	[3,2]
	Blacks	760	24 007	24 767	5,0	945	19 349	20 294	3,9	1 166	11 705	12 871	2,6	2,2	4,3	2,9	[2,1]	[9,6]	[4,7]
	Others	5 390	3 781	9 171	1,9	9 069	3 550	12 619	2,4	9 843	5 263	15 106	3,0	5,3	1,7	4,1	[0,6]	8,2	2,2
Pietersburg		26 845	46 936	73 781	15,0	29 851	50 643	80 494	15,5	33 432	55 230	88 662	17,8	1,1	2,3	1,5	0,8	[1,7]	1,1
	Blacks	10 310	40 878	51 188	10,4	5 716	44 637	50 353	9,7	3 567	49 411	52 978	10,6	[5,7]	[9,0]	[6,8]	0,9	[2,1]	1,3
	Others	16 535	6 058	22 593	4,6	24 135	6 006	30 141	5,8	29 865	5 819	35 684	7,2	3,9	4,4	4,0	[0,1]	[0,6]	[0,3]
Potgietersrus		11 643	84 754	96 397	19,6	13 912	84 216	98 128	19,0	17 836	67 088	84 924	17,0	1,8	5,1	2,9	[0,1]	[4,4]	[1,5]
	Blacks	4 301	77 296	81 597	16,6	4 034	77 632	81 666	15,8	6 782	60 570	67 352	13,5	[0,6]	10,9	3,1	nc	[4,8]	[1,6]
	Others	7 342	7 458	14 800	3,0	9 878	6 584	16 462	3,2	11 054	6 518	17 572	3,5	3,0	2,3	2,8	[1,2]	[0,2]	[0,9]
Soutpansberg		12 014	52 091	64 105	13,0	9 610	35 575	45 185	8,7	12 116	36 627	48 743	9,8	[2,2]	4,7	0,1	[3,7]	0,6	[2,3]
	Blacks	8 441	47 238	55 679	11,3	4 878	31 474	36 352	7,0	6 241	31 990	38 231	7,7	[5,3]	5,1	[2,0]	[4,0]	0,3	[2,6]
	Others	3 573	4 853	8 426	1,7	4 732	4 101	8 833	1,7	5 875	4 637	10 512	2,1	2,8	4,4	3,4	[1,7]	2,8	[0,3]
Thabazimbi		10 629	27 887	38 516	7,8	10 342	38 548	48 890	9,5	10 213	38 454	48 667	9,8	[0,3]	[0,3]	[0,3]	3,3	[0,1]	2,2
	Blacks	6 459	24 310	30 769	6,3	6 230	32 041	38 271	7,4	5 823	32 600	38 423	7,7	[0,4]	[1,3]	[0,7]	2,8	0,3	2,0
	Others	4 170	3 577	7 747	1,6	4 112	6 507	10 619	2,1	4 390	5 854	10 244	2,1	[0,1]	1,3	0,3	6,2	[2,1]	3,3
Warmbaths		8 393	28 282	36 675	7,5	12 015	30 483	42 498	8,2	14 679	30 666	45 345	9,1	3,7	4,1	3,8	0,8	0,1	0,5
	Blacks	5 643	23 982	29 625	6,0	8 577	25 903	34 480	6,7	10 504	25 641	36 145	7,3	4,3	4,1	4,2	0,8	[0,2]	0,5
	Others	2 750	4 300	7 050	1,4	3 438	4 580	8 018	1,6	4 175	5 025	9 200	1,8	2,3	4,0	2,8	0,6	1,9	1,0
Waterberg		6 906	53 399	60 305	12,3	10 754	61 975	72 729	14,1	24 718	49 095	73 813	14,8	4,5	18,1	8,9	1,5	[4,6]	[0,6]
	Blacks	3 847	46 078	49 925	10,2	5 436	55 194	60 630	11,7	13 280	43 266	56 548	11,4	3,5	19,6	8,6	2,1	[4,8]	[0,3]
	Others	3 059	7 321	10 380	2,1	5 318	6 781	12 099	2,4	11 438	5 829	17 267	3,4	5,7	16,6	9,2	[0,7]	[3,0]	[1,5]
Total		**103 145**	**388 701**	**491 846**	**100**	**116 030**	**401 180**	**517 210**	**100**	**143 052**	**354 683**	**497 735**	**100**	**1,2**	**4,3**	**2,2**	**0,3**	**[2,4]**	**[0,6]**
	Blacks	**53 772**	**344 244**	**398 016**	**80,9**	**48 133**	**355 501**	**403 634**	**78,0**	**58 109**	**309 792**	**367 900**	**73,9**	**[1,1]**	**3,8**	**0,5**	**0,3**	**[2,7]**	**[2,1]**
	Others	**49 373**	**44 457**	**93 830**	**19,1**	**67 897**	**45 679**	**113 576**	**22,0**	**84 944**	**44 891**	**129 835**	**26,1**	**3,2**	**4,6**	**3,7**	**0,3**	**[0,3]**	**0,1**

[ ] Negative value

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 3, table 3.1.1
4] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source; 6, 7, 10, 14

Table 3.1.6 De facto population[1]; Summary; Male and female; 1970, 1980 and 1985[2]

Region and sub-region	Year	Male		Female		Total	
		Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
South Africa							
Gazankulu							
	1970	111 542	40,5	163 792	59,5	275 334	100
	1980	209 435	42,7	280 823	57,3	490 258	100
	1985	262 295	42,0	362 240	58,0	624 535	100
Lebowa[3]							
	1970	442 666	42,5	598 178	57,5	1 040 844	100
	1980	790 048	44,8	971 720	55,2	1 761 768	100
	1985	990 012	42,9	1 316 224	57,1	2 306 236	100
Transvaal portion of Region[4]							
	1970	260 040	52,8	231 806	47,2	491 846	100
	1980	282 704	54,7	234 506	45,3	517 210	100
	1985	264 306	53,1	233 429	46,9	497 735	100
Subtotal							
	1970	814 248	45,0	993 776	55,0	1 808 024	100
	1980	1 310 476	46,2	1 529 242	53,9	2 839 718	100
	1985	1 516 613	44,2	1 911 893	55,8	3 428 605	100
Venda							
	1970	106 325	39,0	166 127	61,0	272 452	100
	1980	156 873	41,1	224 451	58,9	381 324	100
	1985	191 294	41,6	268 525	58,4	459 819	100
Total	**1970**	**920 573**	**44,2**	**1 159 903**	**55,8**	**2 080 476**	**100**
	1980	**1 439 060**	**45,7**	**1 711 500**	**54,3**	**3 150 560**	**100**
	1985	**1 707 907**	**43,9**	**2 180 418**	**56,1**	**3 888 325**	**100**
Increase/ (decrease) 1970 - 1980							
	Number	518 487		551 597		1 070 084	
	Per cent	4,6		4,0		4,2	
1980 - 1985							
	Number	268 847		468 918		737 765	
	Per cent	3,5		5,0		4,3	

(continued...)

Table 3.1.6 (continued)

Region and sub-region	Year	Male		Female		Total	
		Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
1970 - 1985							
	Number	787 334		1 020 515		1 807 849	
	Per cent	4,2		4,3		4,3	

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 5, table 3.1.1
4] Refer to footnote 6, table 3.1.1

Source: 6, 7, 10, 14, 15, 16

Table 3.1.7 De facto population[1]; Male and female; 1970, 1980 and 1985[2]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		1970				1980				1985				Increase/(decrease)					
				Total				Total				Total		Number			Average annual %		
		Male	Female	Number	Per cent	Male	Female	Number	Per cent	Male	Female	Number	Per cent	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985
South Africa																			
Gazankulu	Number	111 542	163 792	275 334	13,2	209 435	280 823	490 258	15,8	262 295	362 240	624 535	16,1	214 924	134 277	349 201	5,9	5,0	5,6
	Per cent	40,5	59,5	100		42,7	57,3	100		42,0	58,0	100							
Giyani	Number	39 277	58 703	97 980	4,7	74 719	98 601	173 320	5,5	94 013	133 228	227 241	5,8	75 340	53 921	129 261	5,9	5,8	5,8
	Per cent	40,1	59,9	100		43,1	56,9	100		41,4	58,6	100							
Malamulele	Number	24 701	39 526	64 227	3,1	47 807	69 260	117 067	3,7	55 525	81 902	137 427	3,5	52 840	20 360	73 200	6,2	3,3	5,2
	Per cent	38,5	61,5	100		40,8	59,2	100		40,4	59,6	100							
Mhala	Number	25 393	35 762	61 155	2,9	52 300	68 641	120 941	3,8	64 685	85 954	150 639	3,9	59 786	29 698	89 484	7,1	4,5	6,2
	Per cent	41,5	58,5	100		43,2	56,8	100		42,9	57,1	100							
Ritavi	Number	22 171	29 801	51 972	2,5	34 609	44 321	78 930	2,5	48 072	61 156	109 228	2,8	26 958	30 298	57 256	4,3	6,7	5,1
	Per cent	42,7	57,3	100		43,8	56,2	100		44,0	56,0	100							
Lebowa	Number	442 666	598 178	1 040 844	50,0	790 048	971 720	1 761 768	55,9	990 012	1 316 224	2 306 236	59,3	720 924	544 468	1 265 392	5,4	5,5	5,4
	Per cent	42,5	57,5	100		44,8	55,2	100		42,9	57,1	100							
Bochum	Number	20 829	30 631	51 460	2,5	37 797	48 577	86 374	2,7	45 040	63 552	108 592	2,8	34 914	22 218	57 132	5,3	4,7	5,1
	Per cent	40,5	59,5	100		43,8	56,2	100		41,5	58,5	100							
Bolobedu	Number	33 564	49 429	82 993	4,0	55 473	68 793	124 266	3,9	72 099	100 843	172 942	4,4	41 273	48 676	89 949	4,1	6,8	5,0
	Per cent	40,4	59,6	100		44,6	55,4	100		41,7	58,3	100							
Mapulaneng	Number	28 200	38 802	67 002	3,2	62 893	79 242	142 135	4,5	79 795	106 370	186 165	4,8	75 133	44 030	119 163	7,8	5,5	7,0
	Per cent	42,1	57,9	100		44,2	55,8	100		42,9	57,1	100							
Mokerong	Number	65 645	86 788	152 433	7,3	121 441	148 088	269 529	8,6	144 226	191 716	335 942	8,6	117 096	66 413	183 509	5,9	4,5	5,4
	Per cent	43,1	56,9	100		45,1	54,9	100		42,9	57,1	100							
Namakgale	Number	10 539	10 019	20 558	1,0	20 784	15 938	36 722	1,2	24 929	22 420	47 349	1,2	16 164	10 627	26 791	6,0	5,2	5,7
	Per cent	51,3	48,7	100		56,6	43,4	100		52,6	47,4	100							
Naphuno	Number	20 146	27 904	48 050	2,3	38 528	48 540	87 068	2,8	49 916	67 329	117 245	3,0	39 018	30 177	69 195	6,1	6,1	6,1
	Per cent	41,9	58,1	100		44,3	55,7	100		42,6	57,4	100							
Nebo	Number	56 310	77 209	133 519	6,4	86 061	113 355	199 416	6,3	115 919	161 933	277 852	7,1	65 897	78 436	144 333	4,1	6,9	5,0
	Per cent	42,2	57,8	100		43,2	56,8	100		41,7	58,3	100							
Sekgosese	Number	18 242	28 021	46 263	2,2	32 606	44 463	77 069	2,4	42 479	60 437	102 916	2,6	30 806	25 847	56 653	5,2	6,0	5,5
	Per cent	39,4	60,6	100		42,3	57,7	100		41,3	58,7	100							
Sekhukhune	Number	73 435	93 573	167 008	8,0	134 218	166 409	300 627	9,5	169 940	226 649	396 589	10,2	131 619	95 962	229 581	6,1	5,7	5,9
	Per cent	44,0	56,0	100		44,6	55,4	100		42,9	57,1	100							

[continued...]

Table 3.1.7 (continued)

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		1970				1980				1985				Increase/(decrease)					
				Total				Total				Total		Number			Average annual %		
		Male	Female	Number	Per cent	Male	Female	Number	Per cent	Male	Female	Number	Per cent	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985
Seshego	Number	59 974	79 187	139 161	6,7	99 898	118 395	218 291	6,9	119 085	153 556	272 641	7,0	79 130	54 350	133 480	4,6	4,5	4,6
	Per cent	43,1	56,9	100		45,8	54,2	100		43,7	56,3	100							
Thabamoopo	Number	55 782	76 615	132 397	6,4	100 351	119 920	220 271	7,0	126 584	161 419	288 003	7,4	87 874	67 732	155 606	5,2	5,5	5,3
	Per cent	42,1	57,9	100		45,6	54,4	100		44,0	56,0	100							
Transvaal portion of Region	Number	260 040	231 806	491 846	23,6	282 704	234 506	517 210	16,4	264 306	233 429	497 735	12,8	25 364	[19 475]	5 889	0,5	[0,8]	0,1
	Per cent	52,9	47,1	100		54,7	45,3	100		53,1	46,9	100							
Letaba	Number	38 874	29 482	66 356	3,2	37 814	32 809	70 623	2,2	28 390	28 380	56 770	1,5	4 267	[13 853]	[9 586]	0,8	[4,3]	[1,0]
	Per cent	55,8	44,4	100		53,5	46,5	100		50,0	50,0	100							
Messina	Number	12 185	9 588	21 773	1,0	14 386	11 364	25 750	0,8	11 950	10 884	22 834	0,8	3 977	[2 916]	1 061	1,7	[2,4]	0,3
	Per cent	56,0	44,0	100		55,9	44,1	100		52,3	47,7	100							
Phalaborwa	Number	20 775	13 163	33 938	1,6	20 680	12 233	32 913	1,0	17 213	10 764	27 977	0,7	[1 025]	[4 936]	[5 961]	[0,3]	[3,2]	[1,3]
	Per cent	61,2	38,8	100	-	62,8	37,2	100		61,5	38,5	100							
Pietersburg	Number	37 404	36 377	73 781	3,5	41 777	38 717	80 494	2,6	44 019	44 643	88 662	2,3	6 713	8 168	14 881	0,9	2,0	1,2
	Per cent	50,7	49,3	100		51,9	48,1	100		49,6	50,4	100							
Potgietersrus	Number	47 463	48 934	96 397	4,6	50 254	47 874	98 128	3,1	42 449	42 475	84 924	2,2	1 731	[13 204]	[11 473]	0,2	[2,8]	[0,8]
	Per cent	49,2	50,8	100		51,2	48,8	100		50,0	50,0	100							
Soutpansberg	Number	30 499	33 606	64 105	3,1	23 192	21 993	45 185	1,4	24 380	24 363	48 743	1,3	[18 920]	3 558	[15 362]	[3,4]	[1,5]	[1,8]
	Per cent	47,6	52,4	100		51,3	48,7	100		50,0	50,0	100							
Thabazimbi	Number	24 670	13 846	38 516	1,9	33 419	15 471	48 890	1,6	31 333	17 334	48 667	1,3	10 374	[223]	10 151	2,4	[0,1]	1,6
	Per cent	64,1	35,9	100		68,4	31,6	100		64,4	35,6	100							
Warmbaths	Numbers	19 776	16 899	36 675	1,8	23 101	19 397	42 498	1,3	24 088	21 257	45 345	1,2	5 823	2 847	8 670	1,5	1,3	1,4
	Per cent	53,9	46,1	100		54,4	45,6	100		53,1	46,9	100							
Waterberg	Number	30 394	29 911	60 305	2,9	38 081	34 648	72 729	2,3	40 484	33 329	73 813	1,9	12 424	1 084	13 508	1,9	0,3	1,4
	Per cent	50,4	49,6	100		52,4	47,6	100		54,9	45,1	100							
Subtotal	Number	814 248	993 776	1 808 024	86,9	1 282 187	1 487 049	2 769 236	87,9	1 516 613	1 911 893	3 428 506	88,2	961 212	659 270	1 620 482	4,4	4,4	4,4
	Per cent	45,0	55,0	100		46,3	53,7	100		44,2	55,8	100							
Venda	Number	106 325	166 127	272 452	13,1	156 873	224 451	381 324	12,1	191 294	268 525	459 819	11,8	108 872	78 495	187 367	3,4	3,8	3,6
	Per cent	39,0	61,0	100		41,1	58,9	100		41,6	58,4	100							

[continued...]

Table 3.1.7 [continued]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		1970				1980				1985				Increase/[decrease]					
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Number			Average annual %		
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent	1970 – 1980	1980 – 1985	1970 – 1985	1970 – 1980	1980 – 1985	1970 – 1985
Dzanani	Number	23 713	36 909	60 622	2,9	38 095	53 870	91 965	2,9	43 549	61 955	105 504	2,7	31 343	13 539	44 882	4,3	2,8	3,8
	Per cent	39,1	60,9	100		41,4	58,6	100		41,3	58,7	100							
Mutale	Number	56 848	87 444	144 292[3]	6,9	14 963	21 178	36 141	1,1	19 112	26 183	45 295	1,2	nc	9 154	nc	nc	4,6	nc
	Per cent	39,4	60,6	100		41,4	58,6	100		42,2	57,8	100							
Thohoyandou	Number	–	–	–	–	66 969	93 489	160 458	5,1	81 771	113 430	195 201	5,0	nc	34 743	nc	nc	4,0	nc
	Per cent					41,7	58,3	100		41,9	58,1	100							
Vuwani	Number	25 784	41 774	67 538	3,2	36 846	55 914	92 760	2,9	46 862	66 957	113 819	2,9	25 222	21 059	46 281	3,2	4,2	3,5
	Per cent	38,1	61,9	100		39,7	60,3	100		41,2	58,8	100							
Total																			
	Number	**920 573**	**1 159 903**	**2 080 476**	**100**	**1 439 060**	**1 711 500**	**3 150 560**	**100**	**1 707 907**	**2 180 418**	**3 888 325**	**100**	**1 070 084**	**737 765**	**1 807 849**	**4,2**	**4,3**	**4,3**
	Per cent	**44,2**	**55,8**	**100**		**45,7**	**54,3**	**100**		**43,9**	**58,1**	**100**							

– Nil
nc Not calculable
[ ] Negative value

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.4

Source: 6, 7, 10, 14, 15, 16

Sub-region and magisterial district		1970				1980				1985				Increase/[decrease]					
				Total				Total				Total		Number			Average annual [%]		
		Male	Female	Number	Per cent	Male	Female	Number	Per cent	Male	Female	Number	Per cent	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985	1970 - 1980	1980 - 1985	1970 - 1985
Transvaal portion of Region																			
Letaba		36 674	29 482	66 356	13,5	37 814	32 809	70 623	13,7	28 390	28 380	56 770	11,4	4 267	[13 853]	[9 586]	0,6	[4,3]	[1,0]
	Blacks	31 837	24 568	56 405	11,5	32 086	27 500	59 586	11,5	22 915	22 922	45 837	9,2	3 181	[13 749]	[10 568]	0,6	[5,1]	[1,4]
	Others	5 037	4 914	9 951	2,0	5 728	5 309	11 037	2,2	5 475	5 458	10 933	2,2	1 086	[104]	982	1,0	[0,2]	[0,6]
Messina		12 185	9 588	21 773	4,4	14 386	11 364	25 750	5,0	11 950	10 884	22 834	4,6	3 977	[2 916]	1 061	1,7	[2,4]	[0,3]
	Blacks	10 323	7 738	18 061	3,7	12 081	9 921	22 002	4,3	10 139	9 378	19 517	3,9	3 941	[2 485]	1 456	2,0	[2,4]	0,5
	Others	1 862	1 850	3 712	0,7	2 305	1 443	3 748	0,7	1 811	1 506	3 317	0,7	36	[431]	[395]	0,1	[2,4]	[0,7]
Phalaborwa		20 775	13 163	33 938	6,9	20 680	12 233	32 913	6,3	17 213	10 764	27 977	5,6	[1 025]	[4 936]	[5 961]	[0,3]	[3,2]	[1,3]
	Blacks	16 056	8 711	24 767	5,0	14 113	6 181	20 294	3,9	8 882	3 989	12 871	2,6	[4 473]	[7 423]	[11 896]	[2,0]	[8,7]	[4,3]
	Others	4 719	4 452	9 171	1,9	6 567	6 052	12 619	2,4	8 331	6 775	15 106	3,0	3 448	2 487	5 935	3,2	3,7	3,4
Pietersburg		37 404	36 377	73 781	15,0	41 777	38 717	80 494	15,5	44 019	44 643	88 662	17,8	6 713	8 168	14 881	0,9	2,0	1,2
	Blacks	25 828	25 360	51 188	10,4	26 513	23 840	50 353	9,7	26 062	26 916	52 978	10,6	[835]	2 625	1 790	[0,2]	1,0	0,2
	Others	11 576	11 017	22 593	4,6	15 264	14 877	30 141	5,8	17 957	17 727	35 684	7,2	7 548	5 543	13 091	2,9	3,4	3,1
Potgietersrus		47 463	48 934	96 397	19,6	50 254	47 874	98 128	19,0	42 449	42 475	84 924	17,0	1 731	[13 204]	[11 473]	0,2	[2,8]	[0,8]
	Blacks	40 068	41 529	81 597	16,6	41 999	39 667	81 666	15,8	33 833	33 519	67 352	13,5	69	[14 314]	[14 245]	nc	[3,8]	[1,3]
	Others	7 395	7 405	14 800	3,0	8 255	8 207	16 462	3,2	8 616	8 956	17 572	3,5	1 662	1 110	2 772	1,1	1,3	1,2
Soutpansberg		30 499	33 606	64 105	13,0	23 192	21 993	45 185	8,7	24 380	24 363	48 743	9,8	[18 920]	3 558	[15 362]	[3,4]	1,5	[1,8]
	Blacks	26 358	29 321	55 679	11,3	18 705	17 647	36 352	7,0	19 069	19 162	38 231	7,7	[19 327]	1 879	[17 448]	[4,2]	[1,0]	[2,5]
	Others	4 141	4 285	8 426	1,7	4 487	4 346	8 833	1,7	5 311	5 201	10 512	2,1	407	1 679	2 086	0,5	3,5	1,5
Thabazimbi		24 670	13 846	38 516	7,8	33 419	15 471	48 890	9,5	31 333	17 334	48 667	9,8	10 374	[223]	10 151	2,4	[0,1]	1,8
	Blacks	20 623	10 146	30 769	6,3	27 802	10 469	38 271	7,4	26 108	12 315	38 423	7,7	7 502	152	7 654	2,2	0,1	1,5
	Others	4 047	3 700	7 747	1,5	5 617	5 002	10 619	2,1	5 225	5 019	10 244	2,1	2 872	[375]	2 497	3,2	[0,7]	1,9
Warmbaths		19 776	16 899	36 675	7,4	23 101	19 397	42 498	8,2	24 088	21 257	45 345	9,1	5 823	2 847	8 670	1,5	1,3	1,4
	Blacks	16 205	13 420	29 625	6,0	19 148	15 332	34 480	6,7	19 545	16 600	36 145	7,3	4 855	1 665	6 520	1,6	0,9	1,3
	Others	3 571	3 479	7 050	1,4	3 953	4 065	8 018	1,5	4 543	4 657	9 200	1,8	968	1 182	2 150	1,3	2,8	1,8
Waterberg		30 394	29 911	60 305	12,3	38 081	34 648	72 729	14,1	40 484	33 329	73 813	14,8	12 424	1 084	13 508	1,9	0,3	1,4
	Blacks	25 183	24 742	49 925	10,2	31 850	28 780	60 630	11,7	31 603	24 943	56 546	11,4	10 705	[4 084]	6 621	2,0	[1,4]	0,8
	Others	5 211	5 169	10 380	2,1	6 231	5 868	12 099	2,4	8 881	8 386	17 267	3,4	1 719	5 168	6 887	1,5	7,4	3,5
Total		**260 040**	**231 806**	**491 846**	**100**	**282 704**	**234 506**	**517 210**	**100**	**264 306**	**233 429**	**497 735**	**100**	**25 364**	**[19 475]**	**5 889**	**0,5**	**[0,8]**	**0,1**
	Blacks	**212 481**	**185 535**	**398 016**	**80,9**	**224 297**	**179 337**	**403 634**	**78,0**	**198 156**	**169 744**	**367 900**	**73,9**	**5 618**	**[35 734]**	**[30 116]**	**0,1**	**[1,8]**	**[0,5]**
	Others	**47 559**	**46 271**	**93 830**	**19,1**	**58 407**	**55 169**	**113 576**	**22,0**	**66 150**	**63 685**	**129 835**	**26,1**	**19 746**	**16 259**	**36 005**	**1,9**	**2,7**	**2,2**

[ ] Negative value

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 3, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source: 6, 7, 10, 14

Table 3.1.9 De facto population[1]; Summary; Urban and non-urban[2]; Male and female; 1970, 1980 and 1985[3]

Region and sub-region	Year	Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
South Africa													
Gazankulu	1970	111 542	163 792	275 334	13,2	2 534	2 725	5 259	0,3	109 008	161 067	270 075	12,9
	1980	209 435	280 823	490 258	15,6	8 081	7 781	15 862	0,5	201 354	273 042	474 396	15,1
	1985	262 295	362 240	624 535	16,1	11 980	13 406	25 388	0,7	250 315	348 834	599 149	15,4
Lebowa	1970	442 666	598 178	1 040 844	50,0	27 823	21 005	48 828	2,3	414 843	577 173	992 016	47,7
	1980	790 048	971 720	1 761 768	55,9	58 731	55 337	114 068	3,6	731 317	916 383	1 647 700	52,3
	1985	990 012	1 316 224	2 306 236	59,3	71 436	76 093	147 529	3,8	918 576	1 240 131	2 158 707	55,5
Transvaal portion of Region	1970	260 040	231 806	491 846	23,6	56 605	46 540	103 145	5,0	203 435	185 266	388 701	18,7
	1980	282 704	234 506	517 210	16,4	62 359	53 671	116 030	3,7	220 345	180 835	401 180	12,7
	1985	264 306	233 429	497 735	12,8	77 412	65 640	143 052	3,7	186 894	167 789	354 683	9,1
Subtotal	1970	814 248	993 776	1 808 024	86,8	86 962	70 270	157 232	7,6	727 286	923 506	1 650 792	79,3
	1980	1 282 187	1 487 049	2 769 236	87,9	129 171	116 789	245 960	7,8	1 153 016	1 370 260	2 523 276	80,1
	1985	1 516 613	1 911 893	3 428 506	88,2	160 828	155 139	315 967	8,1	1 355 785	1 756 754	3 112 539	80,1
Venda	1970	106 325	166 127	272 452	13,1	360	321	681	nc	105 965	165 806	271 771	13,1
	1980	156 873	224 451	381 324	12,1	3 708	3 610	7 318	0,2	153 165	220 841	374 006	11,9
	1985	191 294	268 525	459 819	11,8	6 564	6 978	13 542	0,3	184 730	261 547	446 277	11,5
Total	**1970**	**920 573**	**1 159 903**	**2 080 476**	**100**	**87 322**	**70 591**	**157 913**	**7,6**	**833 251**	**1 089 312**	**1 922 563**	**92,4**
	1980	**1 439 060**	**1 711 500**	**3 150 560**	**100**	**132 879**	**120 399**	**253 278**	**8,0**	**1 306 181**	**1 591 101**	**2 897 282**	**92,0**
	1985	**1 707 907**	**2 180 418**	**3 888 325**	**100**	**167 392**	**162 117**	**329 509**	**8,5**	**1 540 515**	**2 018 301**	**3 558 816**	**91,5**

nc : Not calculable

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source: 6, 7, 10, 14, 15, 16

Table 3.1.10 De facto population*; Urban and non-urban*; Male and female; 1970

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
South Africa													
Gazankulu	Number	111 542	163 792	275 334	100	2 534	2 725	5 259	1,9	109 008	161 067	270 075	98,1
	Per cent	100	100			2,3	1,7			97,7	98,3		
Giyani	Number	39 277	58 703	97 980	100	581	572	1 153	1,2	38 696	58 131	96 827	98,8
	Per cent	100	100			1,5	1,0			98,5	99,0		
Malamulele	Number	24 701	39 526	64 227	100	–	–	–	0,0	24 701	39 526	64 227	100
	Per cent	100	100			–	–	–		100	100		
Mhala	Number	25 393	35 762	61 155	100	556	671	1 227	2,0	24 837	35 091	59 928	98,0
	Per cent	100	100			2,2	1,9			97,8	98,1		
Ritavi	Number	22 171	29 801	51 972	100	1 397	1 482	2 879	5,5	20 774	28 319	49 093	94,5
	Per cent	100	100			6,3	5,0			93,7	95,0		
Lebowa	Number	442 666	598 178	1 040 844	100	27 823	21 005	48 828	4,7	414 843	577 173	992 016	95,3
	Per cent	100	100			6,3	3,5			93,7	96,5		
Bochum	Number	20 829	30 631	51 460	100	–	–	–	0,0	20 829	30 631	51 460	100
	Per cent	100	100			–	–	–		100	100		
Bolobedu	Number	33 564	49 429	82 993	100	1 053	1 353	2 406	2,9	32 511	48 076	80 587	97,1
	Per cent	100	100			3,1	2,7			96,9	97,3		
Mapulaneng	Number	28 200	38 802	67 002	100	1 586	2 317	3 903	5,8	26 614	36 485	63 099	94,2
	Per cent	100	100			5,6	6,0			94,4	94,0		
Mokerong	Number	65 645	86 788	152 433	100	5 248	5 859	11 107	7,3	60 397	80 929	141 326	92,7
	Per cent	100	100			8,0	6,8			92,0	93,2		
Namakgale	Number	10 539	10 019	20 558	100	6 654	5 239	11 893	57,9	3 885	4 780	8 665	42,1
	Per cent	100	100			63,1	52,3			36,9	47,7		
Naphuno	Number	20 146	27 904	48 050	100	1 303	1 525	2 828	5,9	18 843	26 379	45 222	94,1
	Per cent	100	100			6,5	5,5			93,5	94,5		
Nebo	Number	56 310	77 209	133 519	100	1 607	1 413	3 020	2,3	54 703	75 796	130 499	97,9
	Per cent	100	100			2,9	1,8			97,1	98,2		
Sekgosese	Number	18 242	28 021	46 263	100	–	–	–	0,0	18 242	28 021	46 263	100
	Per cent	100	100							100	100		
Sekhukhune	Number	73 435	93 573	167 008	100	5 443	762	6 205	3,7	67 992	92 811	160 803	96,3
	Per cent	100	100			7,4	0,8			92,6	99,2		
Seshego	Number	59 974	79 187	139 161	100	3 406	806	4 212	3,0	56 568	78 381	134 949	97,0
	Per cent	100	100			5,7	1,0			94,3	99,0		

[continued...]

Table 3.1.10 (continued)

Region sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Thabamoopo	Number	55 782	76 615	132 397	100	1 523	1 731	3 254	2,5	54 259	74 884	129 143	97,5
	Per cent	100	100			2,7	2,3			97,3	97,7		
Transvaal portion of Region	Number	260 040	231 806	491 846	100	56 605	46 540	103 145	21,0	203 435	185 266	388 701	79,0
	Per cent	100	100			21,8	20,0			78,2	79,9		
Letaba	Number	36 874	29 482	66 356	100	5 348	3 096	8 444	12,7	31 526	26 386	57 912	87,3
	Per cent	100	100	100		14,5	10,5			85,5	89,5		
Messina	Number	12 185	9 588	21 773	100	7 171	4 950	12 121	55,7	5 014	4 638	9 652	44,3
	Per cent	100	100			58,9	51,6			41,1	48,4		
Phalaborwa	Number	20 775	13 163	33 938	100	3 333	2 817	6 150	18,1	17 442	10 346	27 788	81,9
	Per cent	100	100			16,0	21,4			84,0	78,6		
Pietersburg	Number	37 404	36 377	73 781	100	14 260	12 585	26 845	36,4	23 144	23 792	46 936	63,6
	Per cent	100	100			38,1	34,6			61,9	65,4		
Potgietersrus	Number	47 463	48 934	96 397	100	5 811	5 832	11 643	12,1	41 652	43 102	84 754	87,9
	Per cent	100	100			12,2	11,9			87,9	88,1		
Soutpansberg	Number	30 499	33 606	64 105	100	5 979	6 035	12 014	18,7	24 520	27 571	52 091	81,3
	Per cent	100	100			19,6	18,0			80,4	82,0		
Thabazimbi	Number	24 670	13 846	38 516	100	7 040	3 589	10 629	27,6	17 630	10 257	27 887	72,4
	Per cent	100	100			28,5	25,9			71,5	74,1		
Warmbaths	Number	19 776	16 899	36 675	100	4 141	4 252	8 393	22,9	15 635	12 647	28 282	77,1
	Per cent	100	100			20,9	25,2			79,1	74,8		
Waterberg	Number	30 394	29 911	60 305	100	3 522	3 384	6 906	11,5	26 872	26 527	53 399	88,5
	Per cent	100	100			11,6	11,3			88,4	88,7		
Subtotal	Number	814 248	993 776	1 808 024	100	86 962	70 270	157 232	8,7	727 286	923 506	1 650 792	91,3
	Per cent	100	100			10,7	7,1			89,3	92,9		
Venda	Number	106 325	166 127	272 452	100	360	321	681	0,2	105 965	165 806	271 771	99,8
	Per cent	100	100			0,3	0,2			99,7	99,8		
Dzanani	Number	23 713	36 909	60 622	100	-	-	-	0,0	23 713	36 909	60 622	100
	Per cent	100	100							100	100		
Mutale	Number	56 848	87 444	144 292[3]	100	360	321	681	0,5	56 488	87 123	143 611	99,5
	Per cent	100	100			0,6	0,4			99,4	99,6		
Thohoyandou	Number	-	-	-		-	-	-		-	-	-	
	Per cent												

Table 3.1.10 (continued)

Region, sub-region and magisterial distict		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Vuwani	Number	25 764	41 774	67 538	100	-	-	-	0,0	25 764	41 774	67 538	100
	Per cent	100	100							100	100		
Total	**Number**	**920 573**	**1 159 903**	**2 080 476**	**100**	**87 322**	**70 591**	**157 913**	**7,6**	**833 251**	**1 089 312**	**1 922 563**	**92,4**
	Per cent	**100**	**100**			**9,5**	**6,1**			**90,5**	**93,9**		

\- Nil

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.4

Source: 6

Table 3.1.11 De facto population[1]; Urban and non-urban[2]; Male and female; 1980

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
South Africa													
Gazankulu	Number	209 435	280 823	490 258	100	8 081	7 781	15 862	3,2	201 354	273 042	474 396	96,8
	Per cent	100	100			3,9	2,8			96,1	97,2		
Giyani	Number	74 719	98 601	173 320	100	2 491	2 064	4 555	2,6	72 228	96 537	168 765	97,4
	Per cent	100	100			3,3	2,1			96,7	97,9		
Malamulele	Number	47 807	69 260	117 067	100	834	744	1 578	1,3	46 973	68 516	115 489	98,7
	Per cent	100	100			1,7	1,1			98,3	98,9		
Mhala	Number	52 300	68 641	120 941	100	1 287	1 519	2 806	2,3	51 013	67 122	118 135	97,7
	Per cent	100	100			2,5	2,2			97,5	97,8		
Ritavi	Number	34 609	44 321	78 930	100	3 469	3 454	6 923	8,8	31 140	40 867	72 007	91,2
	Per cent	100	100			10,0	7,8			90,0	92,2		
Lebowa	Number	790 048	971 720	1 761 768	100	58 731	55 337	114 068	6,5	731 317	916 383	1 647 700	93,5
	Per cent	100	100			7,4	5,7			92,6	94,3		
Bochum	Number	37 797	48 577	86 374	100	–	–	–	–	37 797	48 577	86 374	100
	Per cent	100	100							100	100		
Bolobedu	Number	55 473	68 793	124 266	100	2 276	2 589	4 865	3,9	53 197	66 204	119 401	96,1
	Per cent	100	100			4,1	3,8			95,9	96,2		
Mapulaneng	Number	62 893	79 242	142 135	100	2 831	3 415	6 246	4,4	60 062	75 827	135 889	95,6
	Per cent	100	100			4,5	4,3			95,5	95,7		
Mokerong	Number	121 441	148 088	269 529	100	7 161	7 507	14 668	5,4	114 280	140 581	254 861	94,6
	Per cent	100	100			5,9	5,1			94,1	94,9		
Namakgale	Number	20 784	15 938	36 722	100	11 988	7 362	19 350	52,7	8 796	8 576	17 372	47,3
	Per cent	100	100			57,7	46,2			42,3	53,8		
Naphuno	Number	38 528	48 540	87 068	100	3 075	3 276	6 351	7,3	35 453	45 264	80 717	92,7
	Per cent	100	100			8,0	6,7			92,0	93,3		
Nebo	Number	86 061	113 355	199 416	100	5 550	6 083	11 633	5,8	80 511	107 272	187 783	94,2
	Per cent	100	100			6,4	5,4			93,6	94,6		
Sekgosese	Number	32 606	44 463	77 069	100	870	1 365	2 235	2,9	31 736	43 098	74 834	97,1
	Per cent	100	100			2,7	3,1			97,3	96,9		
Sekhukhune	Number	134 218	166 409	300 627	100	1 409	1 547	2 956	1,0	132 809	164 862	297 671	99,0
	per cent	100	100			1,1	0,9			98,9	99,1		
Seshego	Number	99 896	118 395	218 291	100	16 464	15 552	32 016	14,7	83 432	102 843	186 275	85,3
	Per cent	100	100			16,5	13,1			83,5	86,9		

Table 3.1.11 (continued)

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Thabamoopo	Number	100 351	119 920	220 271	100	7 107	6 641	13 748	6,2	93 244	113 279	206 523	93,8
	per cent	100	100			7,1	5,5			92,9	94,5		
Transvaal portion of Region	Number	282 704	234 506	517 210	100	62 359	53 671	116 030	22,4	220 345	180 835	401 180	77,6
	Per cent	100	100			22,1	22,9			77,9	77,1		
Letaba	Number	37 814	32 809	70 623	100	4 731	3 531	8 262	11,7	33 083	29 278	62 361	88,3
	Per cent	100	100			12,5	10,8			87,5	89,2		
Messina	Number	14 386	11 364	25 750	100	6 544	4 726	11 270	43,8	7 842	6 638	14 480	56,2
	Per cent	100	100			45,5	41,6			54,5	58,4		
Phalaborwa	Number	20 680	12 233	32 913	100	5 028	4 986	10 014	30,4	15 652	7 247	22 899	69,6
	Per cent	100	100			24,3	40,8			75,7	59,2		
Pietersburg	Number	41 777	38 717	80 494	100	15 757	14 094	29 851	37,1	26 020	24 623	50 643	62,9
	Per cent	100	100			37,7	36,4			62,3	63,6		
Potgietersrus	Number	50 254	47 874	98 128	100	6 745	7 167	13 912	14,2	43 509	40 707	84 216	85,8
	Per cent	100	100			13,4	15,0			86,6	85,0		
Soutpansberg	Number	23 192	21 993	45 185	100	4 859	4 751	9 610	21,3	18 333	17 242	35 575	78,7
	Per cent	100	100			21,0	21,6			79,0	78,4		
Thabazimbi	Number	33 419	15 471	48 890	100	6 727	3 615	10 342	21,2	26 692	11 856	38 548	78,8
	Per cent	100	100			20,1	23,4			79,9	76,6		
Warmbaths	Number	23 101	19 397	42 498	100	6 005	6 010	12 015	28,3	17 096	13 387	30 483	71,7
	Per cent	100	100			26,0	31,0			74,0	69,0		
Waterberg	Number	38 081	34 648	72 729	100	5 963	4 791	10 754	14,8	32 118	29 857	61 975	85,2
	Per cent	100	100			15,6	13,8			84,3	86,2		
Subtotal	Number	1 282 187	1 487 049	2 769 236	100	129 171	116 789	245 960	8,9	1 153 016	1 370 260	2 523 276	91,1
	Per cent	100	100			10,1	7,9			89,9	92,1		
Venda	Number	156 873	224 451	381 324	100	3 708	3 610	7 318	1,9	153 165	220 841	374 006	98,1
	Per cent	100	100			2,4	1,6			97,6	98,4		
Dzanani	Number	38 095	53 870	91 965	100	237	98	335	0,4	37 858	53 772	91 630	99,6
	Per cent	100	100			0,6	0,2			99,4	99,8		
Mutale	Number	14 963	21 178	36 141	100	-	-	-	-	14 963	21 178	36 141	100
	Per cent	100	100							100	100		
Thohoyandou	Number	66 969	93 489	160 458	100	3 471	3 512	6 983	4,4	63 498	89 977	153 475	95,6
	Per cent	100	100			5,2	3,8			94,8	96,2		

[continued...]

Table 3.1.11 (continued)

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Vuwani	Number	36 846	55 914	92 760	100	-	-	-	-	36 846	55 914	92 760	100
	Per cent	100	100							100	100		
Total	**Number**	**1 439 060**	**1 711 500**	**3 150 560**	**100**	**132 879**	**120 399**	**253 278**	**8,0**	**1 306 181**	**1 591 101**	**2 897 282**	**92,0**
	Per cent	**100**	**100**			**9,2**	**7,0**			**90,8**	**93,0**		

- : Nil

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1

Source: 7, 14, 15

Table 3.1.12 De facto population[1]; Urban and non-urban[2]; Male and female; 1985[3]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
South Africa													
Gazankulu	Number	262 295	362 240	624 535	100	11 980	13 406	25 386	4,1	250 315	348 834	599 149	95,9
	Per cent	100	100			4,6	3,7			95,4	96,3		
Giyani	Number	94 013	133 228	227 241	100	4 727	5 007	9 734	4,3	89 286	128 221	217 507	95,7
	Per cent	100	100			5,0	3,8			95,0	96,2		
Malamulele	Number	55 525	81 902	137 427	100	1 123	1 319	2 442	1,8	54 402	80 583	134 985	98,2
	Per cent	100	100			2,0	1,6			98,0	98,4		
Mhala	Number	64 685	85 954	150 639	100	2 168	2 562	4 730	3,1	62 517	83 392	145 909	96,9
	Per cent	100	100			3,4	3,0			96,6	97,0		
Ritavi	Number	48 072	61 156	109 228	100	3 962	4 518	8 480	7,8	44 110	56 638	100 748	92,2
	Per cent	100	100			8,2	7,4			91,8	92,6		
Lebowa	Number	990 012	1 316 224	2 306 238	100	71 436	76 093	147 529	6,4	918 576	1 240 131	2 158 707	93,6
	Per cent	100	100			7,2	5,8			92,8	94,2		
Bochum	Number	45 040	63 552	108 592	100	-	-	-	-	45 040	63 552	108 592	100
	Per cent	100	100							100	100		
Bolobedu	Number	72 099	100 843	172 942	100	2 607	3 318	5 925	3,4	69 492	97 525	167 017	96,6
	Per cent	100	100			3,6	3,3			96,4	96,7		
Mapulaneng	Number	79 795	106 370	186 165	100	3 707	4 955	8 662	4,6	76 088	101 415	177 503	95,4
	Per cent	100	100			4,6	4,7			95,4	95,3		
Mokerong	Number	144 226	191 716	335 942	100	8 405	10 409	18 814	5,6	135 821	181 307	317 128	94,4
	Per cent	100	100			5,8	5,4			94,2	94,6		
Namakgale	Number	24 929	22 420	47 349	100	14 060	10 003	24 063	50,8	10 869	12 417	23 286	49,2
	Per cent	100	100			56,4	44,6			43,6	55,4		
Nephuno	Number	49 916	67 329	117 245	100	3 721	4 488	8 209	7,0	46 195	62 841	109 036	93,0
	Per cent	100	100			7,5	6,7			92,5	93,3		
Nebo	Number	115 919	161 933	277 852	100	6 617	7 908	14 525	5,2	109 302	154 025	263 327	94,8
	Per cent	100	100			5,7	4,9			94,3	95,1		
Sekgosese	Number	42 479	60 437	102 916	100	435	587	1 022	1,0	42 044	59 850	101 894	99,0
	Per cent	100	100			1,0	1,0			99,0	99,0		
Sekhukhune	Number	169 940	226 649	396 589	100	2 049	2 388	4 437	1,1	167 891	224 261	392 152	98,9
	Per cent	100	100			1,2	1,1			98,8	98,9		
Seshego	Number	119 085	153 556	272 641	100	20 262	21 053	41 315	15,2	98 823	132 503	231 326	84,8
	Per cent	100	100			17,0	13,7			83,0	86,3		

[continued...]

Table 3.1.12 [continued]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Thabamoopo	Number	126 584	161 419	288 003	100	9 573	10 984	20 557	7,1	117 011	150 435	267 446	92,9
	Per cent	100	100			7,6	6,8			92,4	93,2		
Transvaal portion of Region	Number	264 306	233 429	497 735	100	77 412	65 640	143 052	28,7	186 894	167 789	354 683	71,3
	Per cent	100	100			29,3	28,1			70,7	71,9		
Letaba	Number	28 390	28 380	56 770	100	4 150	3 920	8 070	14,2	24 240	24 460	48 700	85,8
	Per cent	100	100			14,6	13,8			85,4	86,2		
Messina	Number	11 950	10 884	22 834	100	5 811	5 168	10 979	48,1	6 139	5 716	11 855	51,9
	Per cent	100	100			48,6	47,5			51,4	52,5		
Phalaborwa	Number	17 213	10 764	27 977	100	5 841	5 168	11 009	39,4	11 372	5 596	16 968	60,6
	Per cent	100	100			33,9	48,0			66,1	52,0		
Pietersburg	Number	44 019	44 643	88 662	100	17 431	16 001	33 432	37,7	26 588	28 642	55 230	62,3
	Per cent	100	100			39,6	35,8			60,4	64,2		
Potgietersrus	Number	42 449	42 475	84 924	100	8 619	9 217	17 836	21,0	33 830	33 258	67 088	79,0
	Per cent	100	100			20,3	21,7			79,7	78,3		
Soutpansberg	Number	24 380	24 363	48 743	100	6 221	5 895	12 116	24,9	18 159	18 468	36 627	75,1
	Per cent	100	100			25,5	24,2			74,5	75,8		
Thabazimbi	Number	31 333	17 334	48 667	100	6 121	4 092	10 213	21,0	25 212	13 242	38 454	79,0
	Per cent	100	100			19,5	23,6			80,5	76,4		
Warmbaths	Number	24 088	21 257	45 345	100	7 298	7 381	14 679	32,4	16 790	13 876	30 666	67,6
	Per cent	100	100			30,3	34,7			69,7	65,3		
Waterberg	Number	40 484	33 329	73 813	100	15 920	8 798	24 718	33,5	24 564	24 531	49 095	66,5
	Per cent	100	100			39,3	26,4			60,7	73,6		
Subtotal	Number	1 516 613	1 911 893	3 428 506	100	160 828	155 139	315 967	9,2	1 355 785	1 756 754	3 112 539	90,8
	Per cent	100	100			10,6	8,1			89,4	91,9		
Venda	Number	191 294	268 525	459 819	100	6 564	6 978	13 542	2,9	184 730	261 547	446 277	97,1
	Per cent	100	100			3,4	2,6			96,6	97,4		
Dzanani	Number	43 549	61 955	105 504	100	251	220	471	0,4	43 298	61 735	105 033	99,6
	Per cent	100	100			0,6	0,4			99,4	99,6		
Mutale	Number	19 112	26 183	45 295	100	–	–	–	–	19 112	26 183	45 295	100
	Per cent	100	100							100	100		
Thohoyandou	Number	81 771	113 430	195 201	100	6 135	6 652	12 787	6,6	75 636	106 778	182 414	93,4
	Per cent	100	100			7,5	5,9			92,5	94,1		

Table 3.1.12 (continued)

Region, sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Vuwani	Number	46 862	66 957	113 819	100	178	106	284	0,2	46 684	66 851	113 535	99,8
	Per cent	100	100			0,4	0,2			99,6	99,8		
Total	**Number**	**1 707 907**	**2 180 418**	**3 888 325**	**100**	**167 392**	**162 117**	**329 509**	**8,5**	**1 540 515**	**2 018 301**	**3 558 816**	**91,5**
	Per cent	**100**	**100**			**9,8**	**7,4**			**90,2**	**92,6**		

-: Nil

1] See footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] See footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] See footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source: 10, 16

Table 3.1.13 De facto population[1]; Urban and non-urban[2]; Male and female; Blacks and others[3]; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970

Sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Transvaal portion of Region													
Letaba		36 874	29 482	66 356	100	5 348	3 096	8 444	12,7	31 526	26 386	57 912	87,3
	Blacks	31 837	24 568	56 405	100	3 374	1 140	4 514	8,0	28 463	23 428	51 891	92,0
	Others	5 037	4 914	9 951	100	1 974	1 956	3 930	39,5	3 063	2 958	6 021	60,5
Messina		12 185	9 588	21 773	100	7 171	4 950	12 121	55,7	5 014	4 638	9 652	44,3
	Blacks	10 323	7 738	18 061	100	5 870	3 627	9 497	52,6	4 453	4 111	8 564	47,4
	Others	1 862	1 850	3 712	100	1 301	1 323	2 624	70,7	561	527	1 088	29,3
Phalaborwa		20 775	13 163	33 938	100	3 333	2 817	6 150	18,1	17 442	10 346	27 788	81,9
	Blacks	16 056	8 711	24 767	100	598	162	760	3,1	15 458	8 549	24 007	96,9
	Others	4 719	4 452	9 171	100	2 735	2 655	5 390	58,8	1 984	1 797	3 781	41,2
Pietersburg		37 404	36 377	73 781	100	14 260	12 585	26 845	36,4	23 144	23 792	46 936	63,6
	Blacks	25 828	25 360	51 188	100	5 842	4 468	10 310	20,1	19 986	20 892	40 878	79,9
	Others	11 576	11 017	22 593	100	8 418	8 117	16 535	73,2	3 158	2 900	6 058	26,8
Potgietersrus		47 463	48 934	96 397	100	5 811	5 832	11 643	12,1	41 652	43 102	84 754	87,9
	Blacks	40 068	41 529	81 597	100	2 218	2 083	4 301	5,3	37 850	39 446	77 296	94,7
	Others	7 395	7 405	14 800	100	3 593	3 749	7 342	49,6	3 802	3 656	7 458	50,4
Soutpansberg		30 499	33 606	64 105	100	5 979	6 035	12 014	18,7	24 520	27 571	52 091	81,3
	Blacks	26 358	29 321	55 679	100	4 194	4 247	8 441	15,2	22 164	25 074	47 238	84,8
	Others	4 141	4 285	8 426	100	1 785	1 788	3 573	42,4	2 356	2 497	4 853	57,6
Thabazimbi		24 670	13 846	38 516	100	7 040	3 589	10 629	27,6	17 630	10 257	27 887	72,4
	Blacks	20 623	10 146	30 769	100	4 870	1 589	6 459	21,0	15 753	8 557	24 310	79,0
	Others	4 047	3 700	7 747	100	2 170	2 000	4 170	53,8	1 877	1 700	3 577	46,2
Warmbaths		19 776	16 899	36 675	100	4 141	4 252	8 393	22,9	15 635	12 647	28 282	77,1
	Blacks	16 205	13 420	29 625	100	2 841	2 802	5 643	19,0	13 364	10 618	23 982	81,0
	Others	3 571	3 479	7 050	100	1 300	1 450	2 750	39,0	2 271	2 029	4 300	61,0
Waterberg		30 394	29 911	60 305	100	3 522	3 384	6 906	11,5	26 872	26 527	53 399	88,5
	Blacks	25 183	24 742	49 925	100	2 058	1 789	3 847	7,7	23 125	22 953	46 078	92,3
	Others	5 211	5 169	10 380	100	1 464	1 595	3 059	29,5	3 747	3 574	7 321	70,5
Total		**260 040**	**231 806**	**491 846**	**100**	**58 605**	**46 540**	**103 145**	**21,0**	**203 435**	**185 266**	**388 701**	**79,0**
	Blacks	**212 481**	**185 535**	**398 016**	**100**	**31 865**	**21 907**	**53 772**	**13,5**	**180 616**	**163 628**	**344 244**	**86,5**
	Others	**47 559**	**46 271**	**93 830**	**100**	**24 740**	**24 633**	**49 373**	**52,8**	**22 819**	**21 638**	**44 457**	**47,4**

-: Nil

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 3, table 3.1.1

Table 3.1.14 De facto population[1]; Urban and non-urban[2]; Male and female; Blacks and others[3]; Transvaal portion of Region 6; 1980

Sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
				Total				Total				Total	
		Male	Female	Number	Per cent	Male	Female	Number	Per cent	Male	Female	Number	Per cent
Transvaal portion of Region													
Letaba		37 814	32 809	70 623	100	4 731	3 531	8 262	11,7	33 083	29 278	62 361	88,3
	Blacks	32 086	27 500	59 586	100	2 248	886	3 134	5,3	29 838	26 614	56 452	94,7
	Others	5 728	5 309	11 037	100	2 483	2 645	5 128	46,5	3 245	2 664	5 909	53,5
Messina		14 386	11 364	25 750	100	6 544	4 726	11 270	43,8	7 842	6 638	14 480	56,2
	Blacks	12 081	9 921	22 002	100	5 504	3 679	9 183	41,7	6 577	6 242	12 819	58,3
	Others	2 305	1 443	3 748	100	1 040	1 047	2 087	55,7	1 265	396	1 661	44,3
Phalaborwa		20 680	12 233	32 913	100	5 028	4986	10 014	30,4	15 652	7 247	22 899	69,6
	Blacks	14 113	6 181	20 294	100	353	592	945	4,7	13 760	5 589	19 349	95,3
	Others	6 567	6 052	12 619	100	4 675	4 394	9 069	71,9	1 892	1 658	3 550	28,1
Pietersburg		41 777	38 717	80 494	100	15 757	14 094	29 851	37,1	26 020	24 623	50 643	62,9
	Blacks	26 513	23 840	50 353	100	3 783	1 933	5 716	11,4	22 730	21 907	44 637	88,6
	Others	15 264	14 877	30 141	100	11 974	12 161	24 135	80,1	3 290	2 716	6 006	19,9
Potgietersrus		50 254	47 874	98 128	100	6 745	7 167	13 912	14,2	43 509	40 707	84 216	85,8
	Blacks	41 999	39 667	81 666	100	1 985	2 049	4 034	4,9	40 014	37 618	77 632	95,1
	Others	8 255	8 207	16 462	100	4 760	5 118	9 878	60,0	3 495	3 089	6 584	40,0
Soutpansberg		23 192	21 993	45 185	100	4 859	4 751	9 610	21,3	18 333	17 242	35 575	78,7
	Blacks	18 705	17 647	36 352	100	2 576	2 302	4 878	13,4	16 129	15 345	31 474	86,6
	Others	4 487	4 346	8 833	100	2 283	2 449	4 732	53,6	2 204	1 897	4 101	46,4
Thabazimbi		33 419	15 471	48 890	100	6 727	3 615	10 342	21,2	26 692	11 856	38 548	78,8
	Blacks	27 802	10 469	38 271	100	4 644	1 586	6 230	16,3	23 158	8 883	32 041	83,7
	Others	5 617	5 002	10 619	100	2 083	2 029	4 112	38,7	3 534	2 973	6 507	61,3
Warmbaths		23 101	19 397	42 498	100	6 005	6 010	12 015	28,3	17 096	13 387	30 483	71,7
	Blacks	19 148	15 332	34 480	100	4 462	4 115	8 577	24,9	14 686	11 217	25 903	75,1
	Others	3 953	4 065	8 018	100	1 543	1 895	3 438	42,9	2 410	2 170	4 580	57,1
Waterberg		38 081	34 648	72 729	100	5 963	4 791	10 754	14,8	32 118	29 857	61 975	85,2
	Blacks	31 850	28 780	60 630	100	3 313	2 123	5 436	9,0	28 537	26 657	55 194	91,0
	Others	6 231	5 868	12 099	100	2 650	2 668	5 318	44,0	3 581	3 200	6 781	56,0
Total		**282 704**	**234 506**	**517 210**	**100**	**62 359**	**53 671**	**116 030**	**22,4**	**220 345**	**180 835**	**401 180**	**77,6**
	Blacks	**224 297**	**179 337**	**403 634**	**100**	**28 868**	**19 265**	**48 133**	**11,9**	**195 429**	**160 072**	**355 501**	**88,1**
	Others	**58 407**	**55 169**	**113 576**	**100**	**33 491**	**34 406**	**67 897**	**59,8**	**24 916**	**20 763**	**45 679**	**40,2**

1) Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2) Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3) Refer to footnote 3, table 3.1.1

Source: 7, 14

Table 3.1.15 De facto population[1]; Urban and non-urban[2]; Male and female; Blacks and others[3]; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1985[4]

Sub-region and magisterial district		Total				Urban				Non-urban			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Transvaal portion of Region													
Letaba		28 390	28 380	56 770	100	4 150	3 920	8 070	14,2	24 240	24 460	48 700	85,8
	Blacks	22 915	22 922	45 837	100	1 222	811	2 033	4,4	21 693	22 111	43 804	95,6
	Others	5 475	5 458	10 933	100	2 928	3 109	6 037	55,2	2 547	2 349	4 896	44,8
Messina		11 950	10 884	22 834	100	5 811	5 168	10 979	48,1	6 139	5 716	11 855	51,9
	Blacks	10 139	9 378	19 517	100	4 700	4 012	8 712	44,8	5 439	5 366	10 805	55,4
	Others	1 811	1 506	3 317	100	1 111	1 156	2 267	68,3	700	350	1 050	31,7
Phalaborwa		17 213	10 764	27 977	100	5 841	5 168	11 009	39,4	11 372	5 596	16 968	60,6
	Blacks	8 882	3 989	12 871	100	861	305	1 166	9,1	8 021	3 684	11 705	90,9
	Others	8 331	6 775	15 106	100	4980	4 863	9 843	65,2	3 351	1 912	5 263	34,8
Pietersburg		44 019	44 643	88 662	100	17 431	16 001	33 432	37,7	26 588	28 642	55 230	62,3
	Blacks	26 062	26 916	52 978	100	2 519	1 048	3 567	6,7	23 543	25 868	49 411	93,3
	Others	17 957	17 727	35 684	100	14 912	14 953	29 865	83,7	3 045	2 774	5 819	16,3
Potgietersrus		42 449	42 475	84 924	100	8 619	9 217	17 836	21,0	33 830	33 258	67 088	79,0
	Blacks	33 833	33 519	67 352	100	3 345	3 437	6 782	10,1	30 488	30 082	60 570	89,9
	Others	8 616	8 956	17 572	100	5 274	5 780	11 054	62,9	3 342	3 176	6 518	37,1
Soutpansberg		24 380	24 363	48 743	100	6 221	5 895	12 116	24,9	18 159	18 468	36 627	75,1
	Blacks	19 069	19 162	38 231	100	3 406	2 835	6 241	16,3	15 663	16 327	31 990	83,7
	Others	5 311	5 201	10 512	100	2 815	3 060	5 875	55,9	2 496	2 141	4 637	44,1
Thabazimbi		31 333	17 334	48 667	100	6 121	4 092	10 213	21,0	25 212	13 242	38 454	79,0
	Blacks	26 108	12 315	38 423	100	3 993	1 830	5 823	15,2	22 115	10 485	32 600	84,8
	Others	5 225	5 019	10 244	100	2 128	2 262	4 390	42,9	3 097	2 757	5 854	57,1
Warmbaths		24 088	21 257	45 345	100	7 298	7 381	14 679	32,4	16 790	13 876	30 666	67,6
	Blacks	19 545	16 600	36 145	100	5 383	5 121	10 504	29,1	14 162	11 479	25 641	70,9
	Others	4 543	4 657	9 200	100	1 915	2 260	4 175	45,4	2 628	2 397	5 025	54,6
Waterberg		40 484	33 329	73 813	100	15 920	8 798	24 718	33,5	24 564	24 531	49 095	66,5
	Blacks	31 603	24 943	56 546	100	10 022	3 258	13 280	23,5	21 581	21 685	43 266	76,5
	Others	8 881	8 386	17 267	100	5 898	5 540	11 438	66,2	2 983	2 846	5 829	33,8
Total		**264 306**	**233 429**	**497 735**	**100**	**77 412**	**65 640**	**143 052**	**28,7**	**186 894**	**167 789**	**354 683**	**71,3**
	Blacks	**198 156**	**169 744**	**367 900**	**100**	**35 451**	**22 657**	**58 108**	**15,8**	**162 705**	**147 087**	**309 792**	**84,2**
	Others	**66 150**	**63 685**	**129 835**	**100**	**41 961**	**42 983**	**84 944**	**65,4**	**24 189**	**20 702**	**44 891**	**34,6**

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 3, table 3.1.1
4] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Table 3.1.16 De facto population[1]; Summary; Age and sex; 1980 and 1985[2]

Region and sub-region	Year	<1 – 14 years[3]				15 – 64 years[4]				65+ years[5]				Total			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
South Africa																	
Gazankulu	1980	134 756	141 239	275 995	53,4	79 736	144 417	224 153	43,3	6 231	10 848	17 079	3,3	220 723	296 504	517 227	100
	1985	158 321	159 466	317 787	50,9	95 430	186 472	281 902	45,1	8 544	16 302	24 846	4,0	262 295	362 240	624 535	100
Lebowa	1980	459 684	436 498	896 182	51,8	292 057	473 650	765 707	44,2	26 956	42 197	69 153	4,0	778 697	952 345	1 731 042	100
	1985	555 639	554 260	1 109 899	48,1	391 054	690 575	1 081 629	46,9	43 319	71 389	114 708	5,0	990 012	1 316 224	2 306 236	100
Transvaal portion of Region	1980	118 758	113 870	232 628	39,3	180 422	153 704	334 126	56,5	11 876	12 819	24 695	4,2	311 056	280 393	591 449	100
	1985	83 896	81 616	165 512	33,3	168 932	140 401	309 333	62,1	11 478	11 412	22 890	4,6	264 306	233 429	497 735	100
Subtotal	1980	713 198	691 607	1 404 805	49,5	552 215	771 771	1 323 986	46,6	45 063	65 864	110 927	3,9	1 310 476	1 529 242	2 839 718	100
	1985	797 856	795 342	1 593 189	46,5	655 416	1 017 448	1 672 864	48,8	63 341	99 103	162 444	4,7	1 516 613	1 911 893	3 428 506	100
Venda	1980	83 491	81 223	164 714	47,8	52 459	111 944	164 403	47,7	5 530	10 285	15 815	4,5	141 480	203 452	344 932	100
	1985	110 597	110 842	221 439	48,2	73 105	140 820	213 925	46,5	7 592	16 863	24 445	5,3	191 294	268 525	459 819	100
Total	**1980**	**796 689**	**772 830**	**1 569 519**	**49,3**	**604 674**	**883 715**	**1 488 389**	**46,7**	**50 593**	**76 149**	**126 742**	**4,0**	**1 451 956**	**1 732 694**	**3 184 650**	**100**
	1985	**908 453**	**906 184**	**1 814 637**	**46,7**	**728 521**	**1 158 268**	**1 886 789**	**48,5**	**70 933**	**115 966**	**186 899**	**4,8**	**1 707 907**	**2 180 418**	**3 888 325**	**100**
Increase/[decrease] 1980 – 1985																	
Number		**111 764**	**133 354**	**245 118**		**123 847**	**274 553**	**398 400**		**20 340**	**39 817**	**60 157**		**255 951**	**447 724**	**703 675**	
Average annual[%]		**2,7**	**3,2**	**2,9**		**3,8**	**5,6**	**4,9**		**7,0**	**8,8**	**8,1**		**3,3**	**4,7**	**4,1**	

1) Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for the definition
2) Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1
3) Reflects the number of children in the **de facto** population who are normally not economically active
4) Reflects the number of people who are economically or potentially economically active, including housewives, full time students, and school-going children
5) Refers to that part of the **de facto** population who have already retired from the labour market or will shortly be doing so

Source: 8, 11, 15, 16

Table 3.1.17 De facto population[1]; Summary; Age and sex; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1980 and 1985[2]

Year and sub-region		<1 – 14 years[3]				15 – 64 years[4]				65+ years[5]				Total			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Transvaal portion of Region																	
1980	Blacks	100 738	96 607	197 345	41,1	145 356	121 334	266 690	55,5	8 088	8 560	16 648	3,4	254 182	226 501	480 683	100
	Others	18 020	17 263	35 283	31,9	35 066	32 370	67 436	60,8	3 788	4 259	8 047	7,3	56 874	53 892	110 766	100
1985	Blacks	62 595	61 734	124 329	33,8	128 382	101 825	230 207	62,6	7 179	6 185	13 364	3,6	198 156	169 744	367 900	100
	Others	21 301	19 882	41 183	31,7	40 550	38 576	79 126	60,9	4 299	5 227	9 526	7,3	66 150	63 685	129 835	100
Increase/[decrease] 1980 – 1985																	
Blacks	Number	[38 143]	[34 873]	[73 016]		[16 974]	[19 509]	[36 483]		[909]	[2 375]	[3 284]		[56 026]	[56 757]	[112 783]	
	Per cent	[9,1]	[8,6]	[8,8]		[2,5]	[3,4]	[2,9]		[2,4]	[6,3]	[4,3]		[4,9]	[5,6]	[5,2]	
Others	Number	3 281	2 619	5 900		5 484	6 206	11 690		511	968	1 479		9 276	9 793	19 069	
	Per cent	3,4	2,9	3,1		2,9	3,6	3,2		2,6	4,2	3,4		3,1	3,4	3,2	

[ ] Negative

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 3, table 3.1.16
4] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.16
5] Refer to footnote 5, table 3.1.16

Source: 8, 11

Table 3.1.18 De facto population[1]; Age distribution; 1980 and 1985[2]

Region and sub-region	Year	Total	Age categories									
			< 1	1 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 34	35 - 44	45 - 54	55 - 64	65 +
South Africa												
Gazankulu	1980	517 227	23 404	90 478	162 113	56 226	36 343	49 628	33 655	27 585	20 716	17 079
	1985	624 535	21 423	87 001	209 363	70 959	49 642	64 173	41 584	31 650	23 694	24 846
Lebowa	1980	1 731 042	70 668	281 697	543 817	191 097	125 454	162 150	118 793	98 257	71 958	69 153
	1985	2 306 236	80 771	290 935	738 193	273 609	187 374	235 907	164 454	125 330	94 955	114 708
Transvaal portion of	1980	591 449	17 011	74 431	141 186	60 143	55 300	82 898	61 191	43 895	30 699	24 695
Region	1985	497 735	10 430	46 913	108 169	48 556	48 019	82 478	61 174	43 022	26 084	22 890
Subtotal	1980	2 839 718	111 083	446 606	847 116	307 466	217 097	294 676	213 639	167 737	123 371	110 927
	1985	3 428 506	112 624	424 849	1 055 725	393 124	285 035	382 558	267 212	200 202	144 733	162 444
Venda	1980	344 932	12 236	42 867	109 611	40 084	24 990	37 350	25 829	19 882	16 268	15 815
	1985	459 819	16 623	58 824	145 992	51 764	37 584	48 463	31 930	23 925	20 259	24 455
Total	**1980**	**3 184 650**	**123 319**	**489 473**	**956 727**	**347 550**	**242 087**	**332 026**	**239 468**	**187 619**	**139 639**	**126 742**
	1985	**3 888 325**	**129 247**	**483 673**	**1 201 717**	**444 888**	**322 619**	**431 021**	**299 142**	**224 127**	**164 992**	**186 899**

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source: 8, 11, 15, 16

Table 3.1.19 De facto population[1]; Age distribution; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1980 and 1985[2]

Sub-region and magisterial district		Total	Age categories									
			< 1	1 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 34	35 - 44	45 - 54	55 - 64	65 +
Transvaal portion of Region												
1980	Blacks	480 683	15 120	65 917	116 308	49 907	47 733	66 230	47 097	33 446	22 277	16 648
	Others	110 766	1 891	8 514	24 878	10 236	7 567	16 668	14 094	10 449	8 422	8 047
1985	Blacks	367 900	8 088	36 918	79 323	36 769	39 231	62 608	44 031	30 754	16 814	13 364
	others	129 835	2 342	9 995	28 846	11 787	8 788	19 870	17 143	12 268	9 270	9 526
Increase/[decrease] 1980 - 1985												
Blacks	Number	[112 783]	[7 032]	[28 999]	[36 985]	[13 138]	[8 502]	[3 622]	[3 066]	[2 692]	[5 463]	[3 284]
	Per cent	[5,2]	[11,8]	[10,9]	[7,4]	[5,9]	[3,8]	[1,1]	[1,3]	[1,7]	[5,5]	[4,3]
Others	Number	19 069	451	1481	3 968	1 551	1 221	3 202	3 049	1 819	848	1 479
	Per cent	3,2	4,4	3,3	3,0	2,9	3,0	3,6	4,0	3,4	1,9	3,4

[ ] Negative

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source: 8, 11

Table 3.1.20 De facto population[1]; Age and sex; Detail; 1980

Region, and sub-region and magisterial district	Sex	Total	Age categories									
			< 1	1 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 34	35 - 44	45 - 54	55 - 64	65 +
South Africa												
Gazankulu	Male	220 723	10 945	44 146	79 665	27 352	12 720	14 790	9 986	8 279	6 609	6 231
	Female	296 504	12 459	46 332	82 448	28 874	23 623	34 838	23 669	19 306	14 107	10 848
	Total	517 227	23 404	90 478	162 113	56 226	36 343	49 628	33 655	27 585	20 716	17 079
Giyani	Male	74 719	3 509	14 422	26 757	9 543	4 307	5 184	3 480	2 999	2 434	2 084
	Female	98 601	3 958	15 324	26 542	9 069	7 451	12 630	8 249	6 691	5 021	3 666
	Total	173 320	7 467	29 746	53 299	18 612	11 758	17 814	11 729	9 690	7 455	5 750
Malamulele	Male	47 807	2 663	10 133	17 893	6 256	2 355	2 544	1 747	1 526	1 332	1 358
	Female	69 260	2 978	10 769	18 602	6 572	5 321	7 781	5 660	5 004	3 660	2 913
	Total	117 067	5 641	20 902	36 495	12 828	7 676	10 325	7 407	6 530	4 992	4 271
Mhala	Male	61 058	3 167	12 995	22 692	7 151	3 422	3 769	2 522	2 125	1 626	1 589
	Female	81 786	3 751	13 316	24 269	8 391	7 045	8 815	2 978	4 607	3 041	2 573
	Total	142 844	6 918	26 311	46 961	15 542	10 467	12 584	5 500	6 732	4 667	4 162
Ritavi	Male	37 139	1 606	6 596	12 323	4 402	2 636	3 293	2 237	1 629	1 217	1 200
	Female	46 857	1 772	6 923	13 035	4 842	3 806	5 612	3 782	3 004	2 385	1 696
	Total	83 996	3 378	13 519	25 358	9 244	6 442	8 905	6 019	4 633	3 602	2 896
Lebowa	Male	778 697	36 016	145 433	278 235	96 536	47 186	52 455	38 727	31 518	25 635	26 956
	Female	952 345	34 652	136 264	265 582	94 561	78 268	109 695	80 066	64 739	46 321	42 197
	Total	1 731 042	70 668	281 697	543 817	191 097	125 454	162 150	118 793	96 257	71 956	69 153
Bochum	Male	44 933	1 968	9 165	16 943	5 337	2 082	2 340	1 785	1 681	1 684	1 948
	Female	57 246	1 904	8 309	16 336	5 560	4 454	6 164	4 649	3 813	3 085	2 972
	Total	102 179	3 872	17 474	33 279	10 897	6 536	8 504	6 434	5 494	4 769	4 920
Bolobedu	Male	55 473	2 673	11 100	21 652	6 592	2 531	2 981	2 320	2 050	1 822	1 752
	Female	68 793	2 495	9 883	18 842	5 844	5 339	9 094	6 088	4 725	3 819	2 664
	Total	124 266	5 168	20 983	40 494	12 436	7 870	12 075	8 408	6 775	5 641	4 416
Mapuleneng	Male	49 419	2 468	10 216	18 051	5 946	2 918	3 351	2 314	1 617	1 286	1 252
	Female	60 121	2 278	9 504	17 237	6 128	5 164	7 179	4 579	3 399	2 500	2 153
	Total	109 540	4 746	19 720	35 288	12 074	8 082	10 530	6 893	5 016	3 786	3 405
Mokerong	Male	117 225	5 261	21 873	42 111	15 678	6 864	6 706	5 317	4 821	4 218	4 376
	Female	141 021	4 886	20 274	40 068	14 737	11 159	15 125	11 520	9 923	6 976	6 353
	Total	258 246	10 147	42 147	82 179	30 415	18 023	21 831	16 837	14 744	11 194	10 729
Namakgale	Male	21 463	745	2 843	4 192	1 560	1 936	4 345	3 320	1 594	667	261
	Female	16 443	718	2 679	4 190	1 411	1 693	2 860	1 578	742	317	255
	Total	37 906	1 463	5 522	8 382	2 971	3 629	7 205	4 898	2 336	984	516

[continued...]

Table 3.1.20 (continued)

Region, and sub-region and magisterial district	Sex	Total	Age categories								
			< 1	1 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 34	35 - 44	45 - 54	55 - 64	65 +
Naphuno	Male	39 830	2 000	7 299	14 327	4 651	2 134	2 731	2 182	1 753	1 312	1 441
	Female	49 386	1 889	7 087	13 717	4 550	4 042	6 127	4 378	3 322	2 325	1 949
	Total	89 216	3 889	14 386	28 044	9 201	6 176	8 858	6 560	5 075	3 637	3 390
Nebo	Male	88 492	4 185	16 820	33 174	11 628	5 096	4 822	3 073	3 033	2 982	3 679
	Female	116 222	4 216	15 911	32 663	11 628	9 292	13 156	9 925	8 329	5 876	5 224
	Total	204 714	8 401	32 731	65 837	23 256	14 388	17 978	12 998	11 362	8 858	8 903
Sekgosese	Male	32 215	2 029	6 701	12 467	3 608	1 289	1 707	1 128	1 160	1 062	1 064
	Female	44 854	2 018	6 190	11 752	3 723	3 543	5 741	3 633	3 364	2 198	2 692
	Total	77 069	4 047	12 891	24 219	7 331	4 832	7 448	4 761	4 524	3 260	3 756
Sekhukhune	Male	133 382	6 149	25 417	48 985	15 897	7 951	9 221	6 742	5 748	3 817	3 455
	Female	165 285	6 038	24 107	46 584	16 228	13 787	18 984	14 238	11 740	7 148	6 431
	Total	298 667	12 187	49 524	95 569	32 125	21 738	28 205	20 980	17 448	10 965	9 886
Seshego	Male	97 397	4 245	16 638	32 622	12 795	7 038	7 121	5 341	4 100	3 469	4 028
	Female	115 330	3 936	15 532	31 092	12 440	9 774	13 025	9 809	7 867	6 053	5 802
	Total	212 727	8 181	32 170	63 714	25 235	16 812	20 146	15 150	11 967	9 522	9 830
Thabamoopo	Male	98 868	4 293	17 361	33 711	12 844	7 347	7 130	5 205	3 961	3 316	3 700
	Female	117 644	4 274	16 788	33 099	12 312	10 021	12 240	9 669	7 515	6 024	5 702
	Total	216 512	8 567	34 149	66 810	25 156	17 368	19 370	14 874	11 476	9 340	9 402
Transvaal portion of Region	Male	311 056	8 331	37 952	72 475	33 007	30 377	45 006	32 576	23 398	16 058	11 876
	Female	280 393	8 680	36 479	68 711	27 136	24 923	37 892	28 615	20 497	14 641	12 819
	Total	591 449	17 011	74 431	141 186	60 143	55 300	82 898	61 191	43 895	30 699	24 695
Letaba	Male	51 408	1 103	5 143	9 081	4 658	5 630	9 359	6 940	4 851	3 050	1 593
	Female	40 692	1 122	4 905	8 537	3 315	3 846	7 312	5 391	3 123	1 789	1 352
	Total	92 100	2 225	10 048	17 618	7 973	9 476	16 671	12 331	7 974	4 839	2 945
Messina	Male	14 386	381	1 638	2 772	1 374	1 646	2 391	1 582	1 249	865	488
	Female	11 364	391	1 677	2 655	1 003	1 034	1 657	1 262	834	514	337
	Total	25 750	772	3 315	5 427	2 377	2 680	4 048	2 844	2 083	1 379	825
Pietersburg	Male	57 551	1 784	7 358	16 073	7 601	4 610	6 259	5 002	3 702	2 690	2 472
	Female	60 977	1 847	6 975	15 199	6 509	5 032	7 748	6 022	4 436	3 664	3 545
	Total	118 528	3 631	14 333	31 272	14 110	9 642	14 007	11 024	8 138	6 354	6 017
Potgietersrus	Male	55 001	1 710	8 065	14 672	6 286	4 202	6 079	4 850	3 909	2 860	2 368
	Female	55 648	1 927	7 838	14 039	5 726	5 028	6 930	5 117	3 981	2 810	2 252
	Total	110 649	3 637	15 903	28 711	12 012	9 230	13 009	9 967	7 890	5 670	4 620

(continued...)

Region, and sub-region and magisterial district	Sex	Total	Age categories									
			< 1	1 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 34	35 - 44	45 - 54	55 - 64	65 +
Soutpansberg	Male	38 009	1 293	5 653	10 624	4 173	2 613	4 043	3 315	2 541	1 973	1 781
	Female	42 289	1 293	5 331	9 992	3 739	3 628	5 314	4 278	3 423	27 34	2 557
	Total	80 298	2 586	10 984	20 616	7 912	6 241	9 357	7 593	5 964	4 707	4 338
Thabazimbi	Male	33 236	393	2 167	3 924	2 790	6 350	8 553	4 843	2 432	1 202	582
	Female	15 151	421	1 973	3 688	1 416	1 508	2 380	1 723	1 078	541	423
	Total	48 387	814	4 140	7 612	4 206	7 858	10 933	6 566	3 510	1 743	1 005
Warmbaths	Male	23 101	519	2 483	5 132	2 376	2 396	3 363	2 410	1 899	1 477	1 046
	Female	19 397	557	2 500	4 857	2 007	1 842	2 370	1 840	1 394	1 066	964
	Total	42 498	1 076	4 983	9 989	4 383	4 238	5 733	4 250	3 293	2 543	2 010
Waterberg	Male	38 364	1 148	5 445	10 197	3 749	2 930	4 959	3 634	2 815	1 941	1 546
	Female	34 875	1 122	5 280	9 744	3 421	3 005	4 181	2 982	2 228	1 523	1 389
	Total	73 239	2 270	10 725	19 941	7 170	5 935	9 140	6 616	5 043	3 464	2 935
Subtotal	Male	1 310 476	55 292	227 531	430 375	156 895	90 283	112 251	81 289	63 195	48 302	45 063
	Female	1 529 242	55 791	219 075	416 741	150 571	126 814	182 425	132 350	104 542	75 069	65 864
	Total	2 839 718	111 083	446 606	847 116	307 466	217 097	294 676	213 639	167 737	123 371	110 927
Venda	Male	141 480	6 141	21 676	55 674	19 567	7 909	8 499	6 289	5 484	4 711	5 530
	Female	203 452	6 095	21 191	53 937	20 517	17 081	28 851	19 540	14 398	11 557	10 285
	Total	344 932	12 236	42 867	109 611	40 084	24 990	37 350	25 829	19 882	16 268	15 815
Dzanani	Male	22 278	967	3 379	9 061	3 081	1 141	1 177	1022	787	694	969
	Female	32 181	908	3 207	8 801	3 421	2 667	4 335	2 992	2 206	1 671	1 973
	Total	54 459	1 875	6 586	17 862	6 502	3 808	5 512	4 014	2 993	2 365	2 942
Mutale	Male	14 963	685	2 231	6 110	1 972	624	917	675	628	563	558
	Female	21 178	710	2 303	5 690	1 949	1 754	3 086	1 874	1 536	1 249	1 027
	Total	36 141	1 395	4 534	11 800	3 921	2 378	4 003	2 549	2 164	1 812	1 585
Thohoyandou	Male	66 969	2 829	10 171	25 159	9 007	4 086	4 494	3 298	2 878	2 353	2 694
	Female	93 489	2 762	9 830	24 223	9 244	7 984	13 846	9 159	6 575	5 319	4 547
	Total	160 458	5 591	20 001	49 382	18 251	12 070	18 340	12 457	9 453	7 672	7 241
Vuwani	Male	37 270	1 660	5 895	15 344	5 507	2 058	1 911	1 294	1 191	1 101	1 309
	Female	56 604	1 715	5 851	15 223	5 903	4 676	7 584	5 515	4 081	3 318	2 738
	Total	93 874	3 375	11 746	30 567	11 410	6 734	9 495	6 809	5 272	4 419	4 047
Total	**Male**	**1 451 956**	**61 433**	**249 207**	**486 049**	**176 462**	**98 192**	**120 750**	**87 578**	**68 679**	**53 013**	**50 593**
	Female	**1 732 694**	**61 886**	**240 266**	**470 678**	**171 088**	**143 895**	**211 276**	**151 890**	**118 940**	**86 626**	**76 149**
	Total	**3 184 650**	**123 319**	**489 473**	**956 727**	**347 550**	**242 087**	**332 026**	**239 468**	**187 619**	**139 639**	**126 742**

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition

Source: 8, 15

Table 3.1.21 De facto population[1]; Age and sex; Detail; 1985[2]

Region, and sub-region and magisterial district	Sex	Total	Age categories									
			< 1	1 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 34	35 - 44	45 - 54	55 - 64	65 +
South Africa												
Gazankulu	Male	262 295	10 587	43 355	104 379	33 611	16 393	17 797	11 793	9 025	6 811	8 544
	Female	362 240	10 836	43 646	104 984	37 348	33 249	46 376	29 791	22 825	16 883	16 302
	Total	624 535	21 423	87 001	209 363	70 959	49 642	64 173	41 584	31 850	23 694	24 846
Giyani	Male	94 013	3 935	15 736	38 164	11 834	5 640	6 034	3 911	3 170	2 513	3 076
	Female	133 228	4 018	16 115	38 572	13 092	11 683	17 581	11 321	8 580	6 293	5 973
	Total	227 241	7 953	31 851	76 736	24 926	17 323	23 615	15 232	11 750	8 806	9 049
Malamulele	Male	55 525	2 203	10 088	23 497	7 020	2 953	2 927	2 001	1 700	1 302	1 834
	Female	81 902	2 133	10 165	23 671	7 721	7 239	10 210	6 655	5 583	4 337	4 188
	Total	137 427	4 336	20 253	47 168	14 741	10 192	13 137	8 656	7 283	5 639	6 022
Mhala	Male	64 685	2 632	10 665	25 759	8 619	4 083	4 267	2 842	2 114	1 637	2 067
	Female	85 954	2 816	10 710	25 607	9 744	8 252	10 305	6 668	4 709	3 487	3 656
	Total	150 639	5 448	21 375	51 366	18 363	12 335	14 572	9 510	6 823	5 124	5 723
Ritavi	Male	48 072	1 817	6 866	16 959	6 138	3 717	4 569	3 039	2 041	1 359	1 567
	Female	61 156	1 869	6 656	17 134	6 791	6 075	8 280	5 147	3 953	2 766	2 485
	Total	109 228	3 686	13 522	34 093	12 929	9 792	12 849	8 186	5 994	4 125	4 052
Lebowa	Male	990 012	40 233	145 359	370 047	129 831	68 018	72 279	49 973	40 230	30 723	43 319
	Female	1 316 224	40 538	145 576	368 146	143 778	119 356	163 628	114 481	85 100	64 232	71 389
	Total	2 306 236	80 771	290 935	738 193	273 609	187 374	235 907	164 454	125 330	94 955	114 708
Bochum	Male	45 040	2 229	7 258	19 008	5 758	2 112	2 050	1 450	1 469	1 407	2 299
	Female	63 552	2 340	7 625	18 732	6 347	5 072	6 804	5 507	4 118	3 101	3 906
	Total	108 592	4 569	14 883	37 740	12 105	7 184	8 854	6 957	5 587	4 508	6 205
Bolobedu	Male	72 099	3 042	10 502	28 453	9 105	4 078	4 842	3 680	2 906	2 243	3 248
	Female	100 843	3 080	10 586	28 455	9 426	9 081	13 999	9 468	6 510	5 008	5 230
	Total	172 942	6 122	21 088	56 908	18 531	13 159	18 841	13 148	9 416	7 251	8 478
Mapulaneng	Male	79 795	3 247	12 792	30 634	9 813	5 046	5 753	4 153	3 207	2 134	3 016
	Female	106 370	3 260	12 577	31 264	11 771	10 001	13 480	8 939	5 874	4 316	4 888
	Total	186 165	6 507	25 369	61 898	21 584	15 047	19 233	13 092	9 081	6 450	7 904
Mokerong	Male	144 226	5 848	21 811	54 748	19 585	9 940	9 372	6 355	5 208	4 540	6 819
	Female	191 716	5 707	21 866	54 743	21 686	17 297	22 132	15 227	12 185	9 647	11 026
	Total	335 942	11 555	43 677	109 491	41 271	27 237	31 504	21 582	17 393	14 387	17 845
Namakgale	Male	24 929	775	2 641	6 081	2 123	2 078	4 189	3 617	2 176	840	409
	Female	22 420	817	2 684	6 082	2 312	2 159	3 910	2 366	1 031	593	466
	Total	47 349	1 592	5 325	12 163	4 435	4 237	8 099	5 983	3 207	1 433	275
Naphuno	Male	49 916	2 117	7 443	19 266	6 088	3 022	3 794	2 559	2 090	1 578	1 959
	Female	67 329	2 188	7 754	19 253	7 067	5 919	8 722	5 762	4 235	3 145	3 284
	Total	117 245	4 305	15 197	38 519	13 155	8 941	12 516	8 321	6 325	4 723	5 243

[continued...]

Table 3.1.21 (continued)

Region, and sub-region and magisterial district	Sex	Total	Age categories									
			< 1	1 – 4	5 – 14	15 – 19	20 – 24	25 – 34	35 – 44	45 – 54	55 – 64	65 +
Nebo	Male	115 919	4 724	17 891	44 805	15 801	7 685	7 167	4 479	3 938	3 589	5 840
	Female	161 933	4 801	18 015	44 563	17 608	14 220	19 336	14 338	11 165	8 325	9 562
	Total	277 852	9 525	35 906	89 368	33 409	21 905	26 503	18 817	15 103	11 914	15 402
Sekgosese	Male	42 479	1 896	6 625	17 682	5 608	2 215	2 260	1 759	1 448	1 176	1 810
	Female	60 437	1 923	6 751	16 948	6 236	4 877	7 293	5 187	4 179	3 256	3 787
	Total	102 916	3 819	13 376	34 630	11 844	7 092	9 553	6 946	5 627	4 432	5 597
Sekhukhune	Male	169 940	6 503	24 514	63 274	22 679	11 809	12 833	8 531	7 379	5 369	7 049
	Female	226 649	6 478	24 117	62 244	25 211	21 227	29 218	20 811	15 396	10 429	11 518
	Total	396 589	12 901	48 631	125 518	47 890	33 036	42 051	29 342	22 775	15 798	18 567
Seshego	Male	119 085	4 817	16 592	41 490	15 739	9 686	9 594	6 418	5 156	3 929	5 664
	Female	153 556	4 942	16 619	41 047	17 057	14 424	18 660	13 203	10 410	8 156	9 038
	Total	272 641	9 759	33 211	82 537	32 796	24 110	28 254	19 621	15 566	12 085	14 702
Thabamoopo	Male	126 584	5 035	17 290	44 606	17 532	10 347	10 425	6 972	5 253	3 918	5 206
	Female	161 419	5 002	16 982	44 815	19 057	15 079	20 074	13 673	9 997	8 056	8 684
	Total	288 003	10 037	34 272	89 421	36 589	25 426	30 499	20 645	15 250	11 974	13 890
Transvaal portion of Region	Male	264 306	5 150	23 347	55 399	25 117	26 139	45 366	33 365	24 301	14 644	11 478
	Female	233 429	5 280	23 566	52 770	23 439	21 880	37 112	27 809	18 721	11 440	11 412
	Total	497 735	10 430	46 913	108 169	48 556	48 019	82 478	61 174	43 022	26 084	22 890
Letaba	Male	28 390	501	2 441	5 180	2 545	2 399	4 501	4 245	3 198	2 002	1 378
	Female	28 380	504	2 464	5 026	3 084	3 007	5 401	4 260	2 448	1 202	984
	Total	56 770	1 005	4 905	10 206	5 629	5 406	9 902	8 505	5 646	3 204	2 362
Messina	Male	11 950	265	1 226	2 710	1 328	1 182	1 684	1 349	1 011	675	520
	Female	10 884	277	1 164	2 586	1 113	984	1 630	1 298	811	509	512
	Total	22 834	542	2 390	5 296	2 441	2 166	3 314	2 647	1 822	1 184	1 032
Phalaborwa	Male	17 213	227	1 132	2 339	1 548	2 403	3 724	2 692	1 788	953	407
	Female	10 764	239	1 156	2 103	716	1 048	2 335	1 617	892	417	241
	Total	27 977	464	2 288	4 442	2 264	3 451	6 059	4 309	2 680	1 370	648
Pietersburg	Male	44 019	1 040	3 961	10 964	5 631	3 850	6 052	4 927	3 433	2 121	2 040
	Female	44 643	1 028	3 987	10 210	4 951	4 071	6 635	5 084	3 556	2 422	2 699
	Total	88 662	2 068	7 948	21 174	10 582	7 921	12 687	10 011	6 989	4 543	4 739
Potgietersrus	Male	42 449	997	4 498	10 188	4 443	3 350	5 596	4 590	3 954	2 573	2 260
	Female	42 475	1 040	4 531	9 937	4 371	3 761	6 070	4 844	3 600	2 290	2 031
	Total	84 924	2 037	9 029	20 125	8 814	7 111	11 666	9434	7 554	4 863	4 291
Soutpansberg	Male	24 380	528	2 577	5 864	2 087	1 803	3 552	2 833	2 258	1 496	1 382
	Female	24 363	515	2 666	5 239	1 923	2 030	3 885	3 048	2 084	1 400	1 573
	Total	48 743	1 043	5 243	11 103	4 010	3 833	7 437	5 881	4 342	2 896	2 955

[continued...]

Table 3.1.21 (continued)

Region, and sub-region and magisterial district	Sex	Total	Age categories								
			< 1	1 – 4	5 – 14	15 – 19	20 – 24	25 – 34	35 – 44	45 – 54	55 – 64	65 +
Thabazimbi	Male	31 333	348	1 767	4 097	1 692	4 311	8 909	5 160	3 037	1 323	689
	Female	17 334	415	1 839	4 102	1 689	1 768	2 994	2 054	1 295	617	561
	Total	48 667	763	3 606	8 199	3 381	6 079	11 903	7 214	4 332	1 940	1 250
Warmbaths	Male	24 088	417	2 060	5 289	2 363	2 280	3 865	2 760	2 260	1 585	1 209
	Female	21 257	435	2 153	5 313	2 219	1 897	2 978	2 114	1 740	1 133	1 275
	Total	45 345	852	4 213	10 602	4 582	4 177	6 843	4 874	4 000	2 718	2 484
Waterberg	Male	40 484	827	3 685	8 768	3 480	4 561	7 483	4 809	3 362	1 916	1 593
	Female	33 329	827	3 606	8 254	3 373	3 314	5 184	3 490	2 295	1 450	1 536
	Total	73 813	1 654	7 291	17 022	6853	7 875	12 667	8 299	5 657	3 366	3 129
Subtotal	Male	1 516 613	55 970	212 061	529 825	188 559	110 550	135 442	95 131	73 556	52 178	63 341
	Female	1 911 893	56 654	212 788	525 900	204 565	174 485	247 116	172 081	126 646	92 555	99 103
	Total	3 428 506	112 624	424 849	1 055 725	393 124	285 035	382 558	267 212	200 202	144 733	162 444
Venda	Male	191 294	8 365	29 542	72 690	24 909	13 397	14 010	8 789	6 678	5 322	7 592
	Female	268 525	8 258	29 282	73 302	26 855	24 187	34 453	23 141	17 247	14 937	16 863
	Total	459 819	16 623	58 824	145 992	51 764	37 584	48 463	31 930	23 925	20 259	24 455
Dzanani	Male	43 549	1 811	6 588	16 693	5 940	2 946	2 922	2 036	1 586	1 243	1 784
	Female	61 955	1 838	6 588	16 924	6 540	5 483	7 683	5 541	3 880	3 313	4 165
	Total	105 504	3 649	13 176	33 617	12 480	8 429	10 605	7 577	5 466	4 556	5 949
Mutale	Male	19 112	811	3 014	7 355	2 457	1 315	1 351	761	628	534	886
	Female	26 183	777	2 981	7 451	2 519	2 261	3 280	2 079	1 581	1 443	1 811
	Total	45 295	1 588	5 995	14 806	4 976	3 576	4 631	2 840	2 209	1 977	2 697
Thohoyandou	Male	81 771	3 712	12 433	30 270	10 081	5 735	6 778	4 236	3 043	2 433	3 050
	Female	113 430	3 623	12 095	30 449	10 948	10 416	15 657	10 199	7 428	6 180	6 435
	Total	195 201	7 335	24 528	60 719	21 029	16 151	22 435	14 435	10 471	8 613	9 485
Vuwani	Male	46 862	2 031	7 507	18 372	6 431	3 401	2 959	1 756	1 421	1 112	1 872
	Female	66 957	2 020	7 618	18 478	6 848	6 027	7 833	5 322	4 358	4 001	4 452
	Total	113 819	4 051	15 125	36 850	13 279	9 428	10 792	7 078	5 779	5 113	6 324
Total	**Male**	**1 707 907**	**64 335**	**241 603**	**602 515**	**213 468**	**123 947**	**149 452**	**103 920**	**80 234**	**57 500**	**70 933**
	Female	**2 180 418**	**64 912**	**242 070**	**599 202**	**231 420**	**198 672**	**281 569**	**195 222**	**143 893**	**107 492**	**115 966**
	Total	**3 888 325**	**129 247**	**483 673**	**1 201 717**	**444 888**	**322 619**	**431 021**	**299 142**	**224 127**	**164 992**	**186 899**

1) Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2) Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source: 11, 16

Table 3.1.22 De facto population*); Age and sex; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region 6; Detail; 1980

Sub-region and magisterial district	Sex		Total	Age categories									
				< 1	1 - 4	5 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 34	35 - 44	45 - 54	55 - 64	65 +
Transvaal portion of Region													
Letaba	Blacks:	Male	40 201	886	4 191	6 699	3 672	4 769	7 442	5 328	3 781	2 346	1 087
		Female	30 236	903	3 967	6 221	2 473	3 077	5 489	3 933	2 245	1 168	760
		Total	70 437	1 789	8 158	12 920	6 145	7 846	12 931	9 261	6 026	3 514	1 847
	Others:	Male	11 207	217	952	2 382	986	861	1 917	1 612	1 070	704	506
		Female	10 456	219	938	2 316	842	769	1 823	1 458	878	621	592
		Total	21 663	436	1 890	4 698	1 828	1 630	3 740	3 070	1 948	1 325	1 098
Messina	Blacks:	Male	12 081	356	1 524	2 440	1 151	1 114	1 949	1 392	1 060	731	364
		Female	9 921	365	1 558	2 349	899	942	1 459	1 061	672	369	247
		Total	22 002	721	3 082	4 789	2 050	2 056	3 408	2 453	1 732	1 100	611
	Others:	Male	2 305	25	114	332	223	532	442	190	189	134	124
		Female	1 443	26	119	306	104	92	198	201	162	145	90
		Total	3 748	51	233	638	327	624	640	391	351	279	214
Pietersburg	Blacks:	Male	42 477	1 515	6 283	12 541	5 722	3 482	3 996	3 050	2 419	1 801	1 668
		Female	46 289	1 624	5 900	11 895	4 963	3 942	5 412	4 226	3 223	2 654	2 450
		Total	88 766	3 139	12 183	24 436	10 685	7 424	9 408	7 276	5 642	4 455	4 118
	Others:	Male	15 074	269	1 075	3 532	1 879	1 128	2 253	1 952	1 283	889	804
		Female	14 688	223	1 075	3 304	1 546	1 090	2 336	1 796	1 213	1 010	1 095
		Total	29 762	492	2 150	6 836	3 425	2 218	4 599	3 748	2 496	1 899	1 899
Potgietersrus	Blacks:	Male	47 060	1 588	7 485	12 903	5 623	3 807	5 051	3 787	3 046	2 159	1 611
		Female	47 688	1 794	7 284	12 317	5 070	4 624	5 838	4 076	3 175	2 043	1 467
		Total	94 748	3 382	14 769	25 220	10 693	8 431	10 889	7 863	6 221	4 202	3 078
	Others:	Male	7 941	122	580	1 769	663	395	1 028	1 063	863	701	757
		Female	7 960	133	554	1 722	656	404	1 092	1 041	806	767	785
		Total	15 901	255	1 134	3 491	1 319	799	2 120	2 104	1 669	1 468	1 542
Soutpansberg	Blacks:	Male	33 492	1 231	5 315	9 594	3 840	2 370	3 408	2 731	2 107	1 547	1 349
		Female	37 897	1 236	4 962	9 061	3 456	3 376	4 701	3 763	2 926	2 292	2 124
		Total	71 389	2 467	10 277	18 655	7 296	5 746	8 109	6 494	5 033	3 839	3 473
	Others:	Male	4 517	62	338	1 030	333	243	635	584	434	426	432
		Female	4 392	57	369	931	283	252	613	515	497	442	433
		Total	8 909	119	707	1 961	616	495	1 248	1 099	931	868	865

(continued...)

Table 3.1.22 [continued]

Sub-region and magisterial district	Sex		Total	Age categories									
				< 1	1 – 4	5 – 14	15 – 19	20 – 24	25 – 34	35 – 44	45 – 54	55 – 64	65 +
Thabazimbi	Blacks:	Male	27 619	278	1 631	2 626	2 390	5 977	7 561	4 067	1 861	846	382
		Female	10 149	303	1 467	2 448	1 071	1 147	1 522	1 083	638	299	171
		Total	37 768	581	3 098	5 074	3 461	7 124	9 083	5 150	2 499	1 145	553
	Others:	Male	5 617	115	536	1 298	400	373	992	776	571	356	200
		Female	5 002	118	506	1 240	345	361	858	640	440	242	252
		Total	10 619	233	1 042	2 538	745	734	1 850	1 416	1 011	598	452
Warmbaths	Blacks:	Male	19 148	459	2 233	4 156	1 937	2 230	2 927	2 001	1 503	1 082	620
		Female	15 332	487	2 237	3 973	1 655	1 621	1 942	1 390	961	605	461
		Total	34 480	946	4 470	8 129	3 592	3 851	4 869	3 391	2 464	1 687	1 081
	Others:	Male	3 953	60	250	976	439	166	436	409	396	395	426
		Female	4 065	70	263	884	352	221	428	450	433	461	503
		Total	8 018	130	513	1 860	791	387	864	859	829	856	929
Waterberg	Blacks:	Male	32 104	1 070	5 016	8 718	3 128	2 579	4 126	2 914	2 191	1 355	1 007
		Female	28 989	1 025	4 864	8 367	2 857	2 676	3 407	2 295	1 638	980	880
		Total	61 093	2 095	9 880	17 085	5 985	5 255	7 533	5 209	3 829	2 335	1 887
	Others:	Male	6 260	78	429	1 479	621	351	833	720	624	586	539
		Female	5886	97	416	1 377	564	329	774	687	590	543	509
		Total	12 146	175	845	2 856	1 185	680	1 607	1 407	1 214	1 129	1 048
Total	**Blacks:**	**Male**	**254 182**	**7 383**	**33 678**	**59 677**	**27 463**	**26 328**	**36 460**	**25 270**	**17 968**	**11 867**	**8 088**
		Female	**226 501**	**7 737**	**32 239**	**56 631**	**22 444**	**21 405**	**29 770**	**21 827**	**15 478**	**10 410**	**8 560**
		Total	**480 683**	**15 120**	**65 917**	**116 308**	**49 907**	**47 733**	**66 230**	**47 097**	**33 446**	**22 277**	**16 648**
	Others:	**Male**	**56 874**	**948**	**4 274**	**12 798**	**5 544**	**4 049**	**8 546**	**7 306**	**5 430**	**4 191**	**3 788**
		Female	**53 892**	**943**	**4 240**	**12 080**	**4 692**	**3 518**	**8 122**	**6 788**	**5 019**	**4 231**	**4 259**
		Total	**110 766**	**1 891**	**8 514**	**24 878**	**10 236**	**7 567**	**16 668**	**14 094**	**10 449**	**8 422**	**8 047**

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition

Source: 8

Sub-region and magisterial district	Sex		Total	Age categories									
				< 1	1 – 4	5 – 14	15 – 19	20 – 24	25 – 34	35 – 44	45 – 54	55 – 64	65 +
Transvaal portion of Region													
Letaba	Blacks:	Male	22 915	392	2 000	3 927	2 092	2 146	3 654	3 463	2 665	1 587	989
		Female	22 922	412	2 067	3 875	2 618	2 688	4 517	3 523	1 897	791	534
		Total	45 837	804	4 067	7 802	4 710	4 834	8 171	6 986	4 562	2 378	1 523
	Others:	Male	5 475	109	441	1 253	453	253	847	782	533	415	389
		Female	5 458	92	397	1 151	466	319	884	737	551	411	450
		Total	10 933	201	838	2 404	919	572	1 731	1 519	1 084	826	839
Messina	Blacks:	Male	10 139	232	1 125	2 303	1 121	959	1 408	1 166	861	542	422
		Female	9378	256	1 080	2 187	970	884	1 447	1 122	651	388	393
		Total	19 517	488	2 205	4 490	2 091	1 843	2 855	2 288	1 512	930	815
	Others:	Male	1 811	33	101	407	207	223	276	183	150	133	98
		Female	1 506	21	84	399	143	100	183	176	160	121	119
		Total	3 317	54	185	806	350	323	459	359	310	254	217
Phalaborwa	Blacks:	Male	8 882	70	457	687	573	1 261	2 250	1 603	1 130	599	252
		Female	3 989	68	456	576	299	449	936	641	382	135	47
		Total	12 871	138	913	1 263	872	1 710	3 186	2 244	1 512	734	299
	Others:	Male	8 331	157	675	1 652	975	1 142	1 474	1 089	658	354	155
		Female	6 775	171	700	1 527	417	599	1 399	976	510	282	194
		Total	15 106	328	1 375	3 179	1 392	1 741	2 873	2 065	1 168	636	349
Pietersburg	Blacks:	Male	26 062	723	2 605	6 656	3 379	2 651	3 444	2 557	1 867	1 081	1 099
		Female	26 916	729	2 634	6 459	3 048	2 750	3 864	2 784	1 965	1 313	1 370
		Total	52 978	1 452	5 239	13 115	6 427	5 401	7 308	5 341	3 832	2 394	2 469
	Others:	Male	17 957	317	1 356	4 308	2 252	1 199	2 608	2 370	1 566	1 040	941
		Female	17 727	299	1 353	3 751	1 903	1 321	2 771	2 300	1 591	1 109	1 329
		Total	35 684	617	2 709	8 059	4 155	2 520	5 379	4 670	3 157	2 149	2 270
Potgietersrus	Blacks:	Male	33 833	862	3 853	9 322	3 731	2 993	4 443	3 483	3 022	1 770	1 354
		Female	33 519	888	3 926	8 166	3 738	3 258	4 882	3 678	2 594	1 373	1 016
		Total	67 352	1 750	7 779	16 488	7 469	6 251	9 325	7 161	5 616	3 143	2 370
	Others:	Male	8 616	135	645	1 868	712	357	1 153	1 107	932	803	906
		Female	8 956	152	605	1 771	633	503	1 188	1 166	1 006	917	1 015
		Total	17 572	285	1 250	3 637	1 345	860	2 341	2 273	1 938	1 720	1 921

[continued...]

Table 3.1.23 [continued]

Sub-region and magisterial district	Sex		Total	Age categories									
				< 1	1 – 4	5 – 14	15 – 19	20 – 24	25 – 34	35 – 44	45 – 54	55 – 64	65 +
Soutpansberg	Blacks:	Male	19 069	418	2 199	4 566	1 673	1 548	2 770	2 067	1 777	1 095	956
		Female	19 162	439	2 242	4 161	1 580	1 728	3 085	2 344	1 580	959	1 044
		Total	38 231	857	4 441	8 727	3 253	3 276	5 855	4 411	3 357	2 054	2 000
	Others:	Male	5 311	110	378	1 298	414	255	782	766	481	401	426
		Female	5 201	76	424	1 078	343	302	800	704	504	441	529
		Total	10 512	186	802	2 376	757	557	1 582	1 470	985	842	955
Thabazimbi	Blacks:	Male	26 108	255	1 323	2 879	1 437	3 970	7 983	4 370	2 458	973	460
		Female	12 315	284	1 372	2 915	1 375	1 434	2 119	1 361	798	362	295
		Total	38 423	539	2 695	5 794	2 812	5 404	10 102	5 731	3 256	1 335	755
	Others:	Male	5 225	93	444	1 218	255	341	926	790	579	350	229
		Female	5 019	131	467	1 187	314	334	875	693	497	255	266
		Total	10 244	224	911	2 405	569	675	1 801	1 483	1 076	605	495
Warmbaths	Blacks:	Male	19 545	345	1 733	4 211	1 933	2 097	3 363	2 270	1 813	1 094	686
		Female	16 600	375	1 894	4 297	1 873	1 679	2 443	1 568	1 208	604	659
		Total	36 145	720	3 627	8 508	3 806	3 776	5 806	3 838	3 021	1 698	1 345
	Others:	Male	4 543	72	327	1 078	430	183	502	490	447	491	523
		Female	4 657	60	259	1 016	346	218	535	546	532	529	616
		Total	9 200	132	586	2 094	776	401	1 037	1 036	979	1 020	1 139
Waterberg	Blacks:	Male	31 603	659	3 003	6 790	2 731	3 938	6 061	3 603	2 542	1 315	961
		Female	24 943	681	2 949	6 348	2 598	2 798	3 939	2 428	1 544	833	827
		Total	56 546	1 340	5 952	13 136	5 329	6 736	10 000	6 031	4 086	2 148	1 788
	Others:	Male	8 881	168	682	1 978	749	623	1422	1206	820	601	632
		Female	8 386	146	657	1 908	775	516	1 245	1 062	751	617	709
		Total	17 267	314	1 339	3 886	1 524	1 139	2 667	2 268	1 571	1 218	1 341
Total													
	Blacks:	**Male**	**198 156**	**3 956**	**18 298**	**40 341**	**18 670**	**21 563**	**35 376**	**24 582**	**18 135**	**10 056**	**7 179**
		Female	**169 744**	**4 132**	**18 620**	**38 982**	**18 099**	**17 668**	**27 232**	**19 449**	**12 619**	**6 758**	**6 185**
		Total	**367 900**	**8 088**	**36 918**	**79 323**	**36 769**	**39 231**	**62 608**	**44 031**	**30 754**	**16 814**	**13 36**
	Others:	**Male**	**66 150**	**1 194**	**5 049**	**15 058**	**6 447**	**4 578**	**9 990**	**8 783**	**6 166**	**4 588**	**4 299**
		Female	**63 685**	**1 148**	**4 948**	**13 788**	**5 340**	**4 212**	**9 880**	**8 360**	**6 102**	**4 682**	**5 227**
		Total	**129 835**	**2 342**	**9 995**	**28 846**	**11 787**	**8 788**	**19 870**	**17 143**	**12 268**	**9 270**	**9 526**

1) Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2) Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Sources: 11

Table 3.1.24 De facto population[1]; Level of education, Urban and Non-urban[2]; 1980 and 1985[3]

Region and sub-region	Urban/ non-urban	Total	None and unknown		Primary		Secondary								Tertiary					
					Standard		Standard					Subtotal		Diploma with		Subtotal		Degree	
			Number	As per cent of total	Sub A to Std 5	As per cent of total	6	7	8	9	10	Std 6 to Std 10	As per cent of total	Std 9 or lower	Std 10	Diploma	As per cent of total	Number	As per cent of total
South Africa																			
Gazankulu																			
1980	Total	517 227	303 614	58,7	170 686	33,0	14 986	8 977	9 968	2 651	2 499	39 081	7,6	2 373	1 178	3 551	0,7	295	0,1
	Urban	15 862	4 975	31,4	4 806	30,3	1 188	668	1 820	818	684	5 178	32,6	454	327	781	4,9	122	0,8
	Non-urban	501 365	298 639	59,6	165 880	33,1	13 798	8 309	8 148	1 833	1 815	33 903	6,8	1 919	851	2 770	0,6	173	nc
1985	Total	624 535	297 647	47,7	251 556	40,3	22 868	15 714	15 701	7 552	9 902	71 737	11,5	1 270	1 831	3 101	0,5	494	0,1
	Urban	25 386	7 519	29,6	7 686	30,3	1 920	1 203	2 480	1 043	2 114	8 760	34,5	401	791	1 192	4,7	229	0,9
	Non-urban	599 149	290 128	48,4	243 870	40,7	20 948	14 511	13 221	6 509	7 788	62 977	10,5	869	1 040	1 909	0,3	265	0,1
Lebowa																			
1980	Total	1 731 042	945 897	54,6	609 077	35,2	66 170	36 723	40 318	9 142	12 707	165 060	9,5	6 472	3 301	9 773	0,6	1 235	0,1
	Urban	114 068	41 207	36,0	40 070	35,0	10 882	5 748	8 895	1 355	3 473	30 353	26,6	1 163	866	2 029	1,8	409	0,4
	Non-urban	1 616 974	904 690	55,9	569 007	35,2	55 288	30 975	31 423	7 787	9 234	134 707	8,3	5 309	2 435	7 744	0,5	826	0,1
1985	Total	2 306 236	957 423	41,5	952 824	41,3	127 845	92 743	84 261	34 878	41 868	381 595	16,5	6 482	6 302	12 784	0,6	1 610	0,1
	Urban	147 529	38 416	26,0	53 346	36,2	14 886	10 075	12 477	4 349	9 539	51 326	34,8	1 687	2 053	3 740	2,5	701	0,5
	Non-urban	2 158 707	919 007	42,6	899 478	41,7	112 959	82 668	71 784	30 529	32 329	330 269	15,3	4 795	4 249	9 044	0,4	909	nc
Transvaal portion of Region																			
1980	Total	591 449	309 229	52,3	173 953	29,4	28 227	14 355	26 302	8 050	18 834	95 768	16,2	2 340	6 872	9 212	1,6	3 287	0,6
	Urban	115 698	28 024	24,2	34 370	29,7	11 833	5 977	13 587	4 304	10 471	46 172	39,9	1 047	3 932	4 979	4,3	2 153	1,9
	Non-urban	475 751	281 205	59,1	139 583	29,3	16 394	8 378	12 715	3 746	8 363	49 596	10,4	1 293	2 940	4 233	0,9	1 134	0,2
1985	Total	497 735	217 123	43,6	159 311	32,0	26 356	13 715	28 690	9 433	24 960	103 154	20,7	3 026	10 591	13 617	2,7	4 530	0,9
	Urban	143 052	29 888	20,8	42 402	29,6	13 275	7 525	17 437	5 959	15 056	59 252	41,4	1 916	6 705	8 621	6,0	3 089	2,2
	Non-urban	354 683	187 435	52,8	116 909	33,0	13 081	6 190	11 253	3 474	9 904	43 902	12,4	1 110	3 886	4 996	1,4	1 441	0,4
Subtotal																			
1980	Total	2 839 718	1 558 740	54,9	953 716	33,5	109 383	60 055	76 588	19 843	34 040	299 909	10,6	11 185	11 351	22 536	0,8	4 817	0,2
	Urban	245 628	74 206	30,2	79 246	32,3	23 903	12 393	24 302	6 477	14 628	81 703	33,2	2 664	5 125	7 789	3,2	2 684	1,1
	Non-urban	2 594 090	1 484 534	57,2	874 470	33,7	85 480	47 662	52 286	13 366	19 412	218 206	8,4	8 521	6 226	14 747	0,6	2 133	0,1
1985	Total	3 428 506	1 472 193	42,9	1 363 691	39,8	177 069	122 172	128 652	51 863	76 730	556 486	16,2	10 778	18 724	29 502	0,9	6 634	0,2
	Urban	315 967	75 623	23,9	103 434	32,7	30 081	18 803	32 394	11 351	26 709	119 338	37,8	4 004	9 549	13 553	4,3	4 019	1,3
	Non-urban	3 112 539	1 396 570	44,9	1 260 257	40,5	146 988	103 369	96 258	40 512	50 021	437 148	14,0	6 774	9 175	15 949	0,5	2 615	0,1

[continued...]

Table 3.1.24 (continued)

Region and sub-region		Urban/ non-urban	Total	None and unknown		Primary		Secondary								Tertiary					
						Standard		Standard					Subtotal		Diploma with		Subtotal		Degree	
				Number	As per cent of total	Sub A to Std 5	As per cent of total	6	7	8	9	10	Std 6 to Std 10	As per cent of total	Std 9 or lower	Std 10	Diplomas	As per cent of total	Number	As per cent of total
Venda																				
1980		Total	344 932	196 620	57,0	112 890	32,7	11 774	8 705	9 301	2 484	1 960	34 224	9,9	706	324	1 030	0,3	168	0,1
		Urban	7 318	2 380	32,5	1 903	26,0	590	385	1 011	428	482	2 896	39,6	43	36	79	1,1	60	0,8
		Non-urban	337 614	194 240	57,5	110 987	32,9	11 184	8 320	8 290	2 056	1 478	31 328	9,3	663	288	951	0,3	108	nc
1985		Total	459 819	204 874	44,6	182 742	39,7	21 263	14 573	16 290	7 102	9 933	69 161	15,0	1 206	1 312	2 518	0,5	524	0,1
		Urban	13 542	3 629	26,8	3 931	29,0	913	635	1 430	508	1 796	5 282	39,0	191	268	459	3,4	241	1,8
		Non-urban	446 277	201 245	45,1	178 811	40,1	20 350	13 938	14 860	6 594	8 137	63 879	14,3	1 015	1 044	2 059	0,5	283	0,1
Total																				
	1980	**Total**	**3 184 650**	**1 755 360**	**55,1**	**1 068 606**	**33,5**	**121 157**	**68 760**	**85 889**	**22 327**	**36 000**	**334 133**	**10,5**	**11 891**	**11675**	**23 566**	**0,7**	**4 985**	**0,2**
		Urban	**252 946**	**76 586**	**30,3**	**81 149**	**32,1**	**24 493**	**12 778**	**25 313**	**6 905**	**15 110**	**84 599**	**33,4**	**2 707**	**5 161**	**7 868**	**3,1**	**2 744**	**1,1**
		Non-urban	**2 931 704**	**1 678 774**	**57,3**	**985 457**	**33,6**	**96 664**	**55 982**	**60 576**	**15 422**	**20 890**	**249 534**	**8,5**	**9 184**	**6 514**	**15 698**	**0,5**	**2 241**	**0,1**
	1985	**Total**	**3 888 325**	**1 677 067**	**43,1**	**1 546 433**	**39,8**	**198 332**	**136 745**	**144 942**	**58 965**	**86 663**	**625 647**	**16,1**	**11 984**	**20 036**	**32 020**	**0,8**	**7 158**	**0,2**
		Urban	**329 509**	**79 252**	**24,1**	**107 365**	**32,5**	**30 994**	**19 438**	**33 824**	**11 859**	**28 505**	**124 620**	**37,8**	**4 195**	**9 817**	**14 012**	**4,3**	**4 260**	**1,3**
		Non-urban	**3 558 816**	**1 597 815**	**44,9**	**1 439 068**	**40,4**	**167 338**	**117 307**	**111 118**	**47 106**	**58 158**	**501 027**	**14,1**	**7 789**	**10 219**	**18 008**	**0,5**	**2 898**	**0,1**

nc - non calculable

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source; 9, 12, 15, 16

Table 3.1.25 De facto population[1]; Level of education; Urban and non-urban[2]; Blacks and others; Transvaal portion of Region 6; 1980 and 1985[3]

Sub-region	Urban non-urban	Total	None and unknown		Primary		Secondary							Tertiary					
					Standard		Standard					Subtotal		Diploma with		Subtotal		Degree	
			Number	As per cent of total	Sub A to Std 5	As per cent of total	6	7	8	9	10	Std 6 to Std 10	As per cent of total	Std 9 or lower	Std 10	Diplomas	As per cent of total	Number	As per cent of total
Transvaal portion of Region																			
1980	Blacks	480 683	291 552	60,7	153 141	31,9	16 254	7 907	7 018	1 938	1 394	34 511	7,2	921	501	1 422	0,3	57	-
	Urban	48 004	17 364	36,2	20 877	43,5	4 891	1813	1 895	402	426	9 427	19,6	175	150	325	0,7	11	-
	Non-urban	432 679	274 188	63,4	132 264	30,6	11 363	6 094	5 123	1 536	968	25 084	5,8	746	351	1 097	0,3	46	-
	Others	110 766	17 677	16,0	20 812	18,8	11 973	6 448	19 284	6 112	17 440	61 257	55,3	1 419	6 371	7 790	7,0	3 230	2,9
	Urban	67 694	10 660	15,7	13 493	19,9	6 942	4 164	11 692	3 902	10 045	36 745	54,3	872	3 782	4 654	6,9	2 142	3,2
	Non-urban	43 072	7 017	16,3	7 319	17,0	5 031	2 284	7 592	2 210	7 395	24 512	56,9	547	2 589	3 136	7,3	1 088	2,5
1985	Blacks	367 900	197 943	53,8	135 587	36,9	14 755	7 039	6 888	2 350	2 373	33 403	9,1	488	415	903	0,2	64	-
	Urban	58 108	17 347	29,9	26 505	45,6	5 720	2 889	3 118	1 023	1 138	13 888	23,9	187	155	342	0,6	26	-
	Non-urban	309 792	180 596	58,3	109 082	35,2	9 035	4 150	3 768	1 327	1 235	19 515	6,3	301	260	561	0,2	38	-
	Others	129 835	19 180	14,8	23 724	18,3	11 601	6 676	21 804	7 083	22 587	69 751	53,7	2 538	10 176	12 714	9,8	4 466	3,4
	Urban	84 944	12 341	14,5	15 897	18,7	7 555	4 638	14 319	4 936	13 918	45 364	53,4	1 729	6 550	8 279	9,7	3 063	3,6
	Non-urban	44 891	6 839	15,2	7 827	17,4	4 046	2 040	7 485	2 147	8 669	24 387	54,3	809	3 626	4 435	9,9	1 403	3,1

1] Refer to footnote 1, table 3.1.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 4, table 3.1.1
3] Refer to footnote 2, table 3.1.1

Source: 9, 12

Sources

1. Development Society of Southern Africa. Paper presented at the Brenniel Congress of the Society. 10 - 12 September 1986. Cape Town. **The present state of urbanisation in the South African homelands: Rethinking the concepts and predicting the future.** J.F. de V Graaff. Stellenbosch; August 1986.

2. Human Science Research Council. 1985. Institute for Sociological and Demographic Research. **Demography and Development..** W.P. Mostert. Pretoria.

3. Regional Development Advisory Committee: Region G: Agricultural subcommittee. 1986. **Ontiwkkelingsplan vir Streek G.** Vol 1 and 2. (Convenor Eloff, L and P). Pietersburg.

4. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of National Health and Population Development. **A challenge for the future.** J.H. Schoeman, M. Cloete and C. Nicholson. Pretoria.

5. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of National Health and Population Development. **The population development programme.** Pretoria.

6. South Africa (Republic of). 1976. Department of Statistics. Population census 1970. **Geographical distribution of the population.** Report no. 02-05-10. Pretoria: Government Printer.

7. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. **Population census 1980. Geographical distribution of the population.** Report no.02-80-13. Pretoria: Government Printer.

8. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning, Directorate of Central Statistical Services. **Population census 1980. Age by statistical region and district.** Report no. 02-80-04. Pretoria: Government Printer.

9. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. **Population census 1980. Level of education by statistical region and district.** Report no. 02-80-07. Pretoria: Government Printer.

10. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. **Population census 1985. Geographical distribution of the population.** Report no. 02-85-01. Pretoria. Government Printer.

11. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. **Population census 1985. Age by development region.** Report no. 02-85-02. Pretoria. Government Printer.

12. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. **Population census 1985. Level of education by development region.** Report no. 02-85-04. Pretoria. Government Printer.

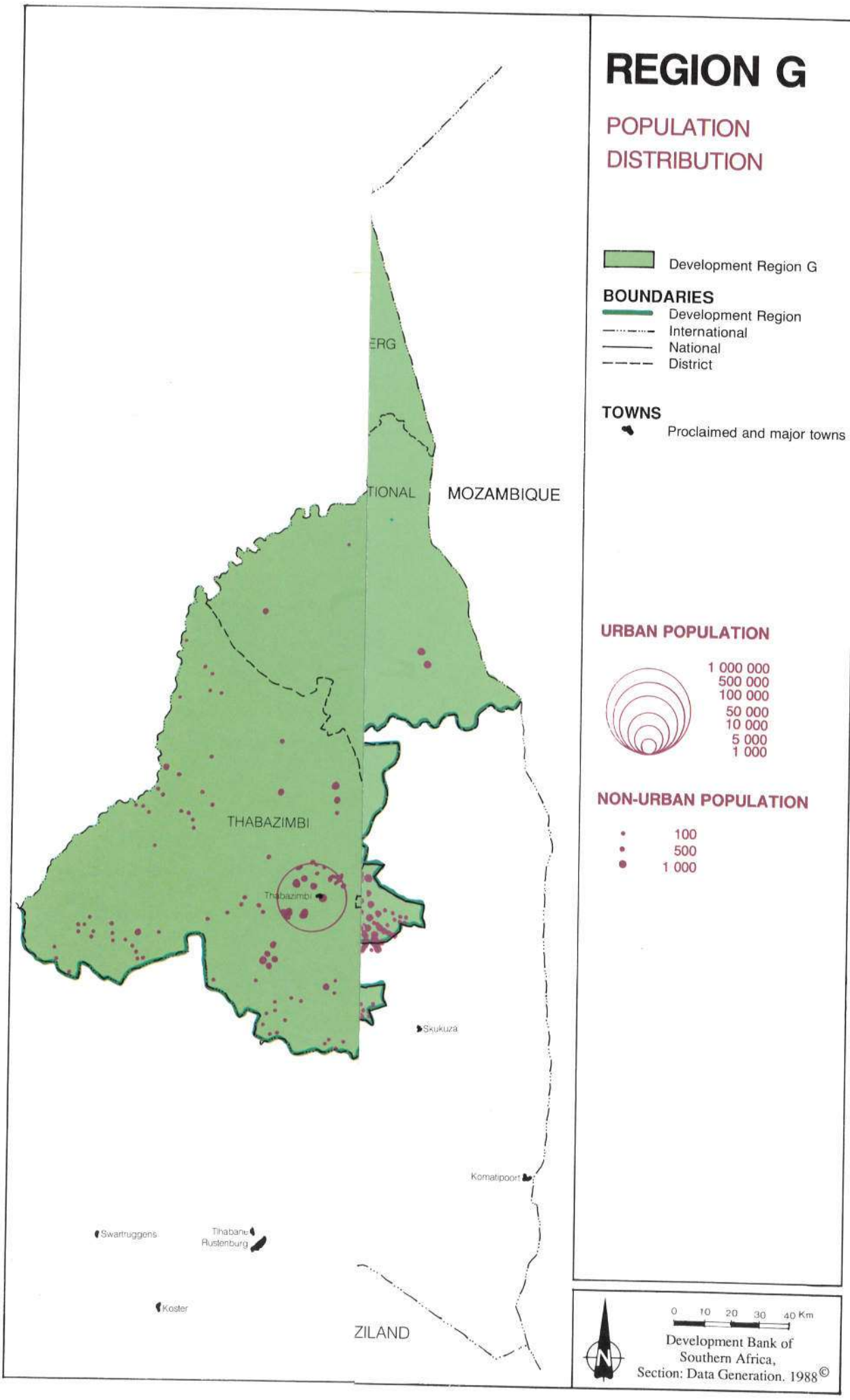
13. Todaro M.P. 1977. **Development policy and population growth: A framework for planners.** In Population and Development Review. 3 (1 and 2).

14. South Africa (Republic of): 1988. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. **Unpublished information.**

15. Venda (Republic of). 1984. Office of the President. **Unpublished information: 1980 Population census, final tabulations.** Thohoyandou.

16. Venda (Republic of). 1986. Office of the President. **Unpublished information: 1985 Preliminary population census.** Thohoyandou.

--- oOo ---


REGION G
POPULATION DISTRIBUTION
Development Region G
BOUNDARIES
Development Region
International
National
District
TOWNS
Proclaimed and major towns
URBAN POPULATION
1 000 000
500 000
100 000
50 000
10 000
5 000
1 000
NON-URBAN POPULATION
100
500
1 000
ERG
TIONAL
MOZAMBIQUE
THABAZIMBI
Thabazimbi
Skukuza
Komatipoort
Swartruggens
Tlhabane
Rustenburg
Koster
ZILAND
0 10 20 30 40 Km
N
Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

3. POPULATION

3.2 POPULATION SETTLEMENT

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
D J Viljoen

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

3. POPULATION

3.2 POPULATION SETTLEMENT

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		4
Statistical summary		5
Tables		
3.2.1	Hierarcy of proclaimed towns in Region G	7
3.2.2	Urban population in Region G, 1980, 1985 and 1987	9
3.2.3	Official and estimated population of proclaimed towns in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda	11
3.2.4	Residential structures and services in proclaimed towns in Region G, 1987	13
3.2.5	Availability of public services in proclaimed towns in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda	15
3.2.6	Building plans approved and buildings erected in the Transvaal portion of Region G, 1986 and 1987	17
Sources		18

Introduction

The design and implementation of an urbanization, settlement and housing strategy is primarily the responsibility of government, although development and implementation of such strategy should proceed with the participation and co-responsibility of the private sector and communities concerned.

Urbanization is accepted as an inevitable phase in the development of countries and should preferably be guided effectively to enhance the quality of life of the communities concerned. It is desirable to establish fully-fledged and balanced towns which provide for residential, business and industrial functions, although standards and regulations for housing, social services and physical infrastructure should in general be adapted and related to the financial means of a country and its people.

Local government institutions should preferably be established and effective measures should be determined to ensure their viability since they, in co-operation with other government institutions, have the particularly important responsibility of managing the urbanization process on a continuous basis at local level.

The urbanized population in Region G is defined according to the population censuses of 1980 and 1985 as the population settled in socalled **proclaimed towns** which are towns possessing some or other form of local authority. As stated in Section 3.1 of this report, viz **population profile**, de V Graaff[1] is, quite correctly, of the opinion that the scope of the urban concept should be extended beyond the conventional definition stated above to also include the population of the following settlements in especially the three sub-regions of Region G, ie Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, viz:

1. From which persons commute to proclaimed towns for employment, shopping and other purposes (peri-urban or the socalled squatter areas or closer settlements normally surrounding the proclaimed towns); and

2. which have populations in excess of 5 000 people (semi-urban areas, ie agricultural and mining settlements).

Based upon numerous research results, de V Graaff estimated that, contrary to the 1980 census results according to which 137 248 persons were urbanized, as many as 800 000 persons could be regarded as urbanized in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda in terms of this definition during the particular year, ie 30 per cent of the **de facto** population of the mentioned territories/country instead of 5 per cent according to the census results.

In this section of the report, the attention had to be confined to the 1980 and 1985 census results as far as the urbanized population of the Region is concerned, since no comprehensive statistics on the urbanized population of the Region in terms of the de V Graaff definition are available since 1980.

---

1 de V Graaff J F, 1986. **The present state of urbanisation in the South African Homelands: Rethinking the concepts and predicting the future.** Stellenbosch.

However, two sets of estimates of the urbanized population of the Region for 1987 are provided, the first set based upon an extrapolation of the 1985 figures by applying the average annual growth rates of the individual urbanized populations between 1980 and 1985 to the 1985 totals, and the second based upon estimations of Davies, Bristow and Associates[2], which could provide partially (fully) for the peri-urban populations of the respective sub-regions according to the de V Graaff definition.

Statistical Summary

At present, there are **68 proclaimed towns** in Region G, the largest number of which occur in the Transvaal portion of the Region, viz 41 towns, followed by Lebowa (15 towns), Gazankulu (8 towns) and Venda (4 towns). Of the 68 proclaimed towns, 64[3] have been ranked as part of a larger number of towns, viz 578, with Bloemfontein taken as norm. In terms of this exercise, Pietersburg, the largest town in the Region, is ranked number 5, Thohoyandou, capital of Venda is ranked number 91, Lebowakgomo, capital of Lebowa is ranked number 131 and Giyani, capital of Gazankulu is ranked number 352. The 11 selected towns in the Transvaal portion of the Region are ranked within the 14 largest towns in the Region (Table 3.2.1).

In the following exposition, the 11 largest towns in the Transvaal portion of the Region, were selected, ie towns with a population in excess of 2 500 people in 1985, whereas each of the proclaimed towns in the case of the other three sub-regions have been incorporated.

In 1980, the **population of the selected number of proclaimed towns** in the Region numbered an estimated 227 000 people this number increasing at an average annual rate of 5,5 per cent to an estimated 282 800 people in 1985 and 330 000 people in 1987. Of the latter estimated total, an estimated 161 100 or almost 49 per cent were settled in Lebowa, 111 000 or 34 per cent were settled in the Transvaal portion of the Region and 34 500 or 10 per cent and 23 400 or 7 per cent were settled in Gazankulu and Venda respectively. It is interesting to note that the average annual growth rates of the urbanized population in Venda, Gazankulu and Lebowa between 1980 and 1987 were 19,5; 11,5 and 5,2 per cent respectively, compared with a growth rate of 2,9 per cent in the case of the Transvaal portion of the Region during the corresponding period, the latter situation mainly as a result of the resettlement of Blacks from the Transvaal portion of the Region to the other sub-regions. This is especially evident in the decrease in the population of Louis Trichardt as a result of the resettlement of persons at Tshikota in Venda and Waterval in Gazankulu (Tables 3.2.2 and 3.2.3).

Residential structures consisting of houses, flats and townhouses, as well as hostels, boarding houses etc., during 1987 numbered an estimated 67 160

---

2 Davies, Bristow and Associates, 1988. Towns of South Africa: Special Report, Towns of the Homelands. Durban.

3 Excluding Dwarsloop, Mkhuhlu, Thulamahashe and Vuwani for which no figures are available.

structures, the majority of which, viz 59 380 or 88,4 per cent were houses, with an almost equal number of flats and townhouses (3 980 or 5,9 per cent) and other structures (3 800 or 5,7 per cent). The majority of the residential structures were available in the Transvaal portion of the Region, viz an estimated 28 506 or 42 per cent, followed by Lebowa (25 273 structures or 38 per cent), Gazankulu (8 814 structures or 13 per cent) and Venda (4 566 structures or 7 per cent) (Table 3.2.4).

During 1987, there were 227 **education institutions,** 66 **health institutions** and 4 875 **business enterprises** in the Region. Examining the distribution of these institutions/enterprises amongst the various sub-regions, no correlation exists between the population size and the number of these institutions/enterprises. In Lebowa with an estimated urbanized population of 161 100 people (49 per cent of the total urbanized population) in 1987, there were 88 education institutions (39 per cent); 28 health institutions (42 per cent) and 341 business enterprises (7 per cent). In the Transvaal portion of the Region with a urbanized population of 111 000 people (33 per cent) the position was as follows: 78 education institutions (34 per cent); 43 health institutions (65 per cent) and 4 014 business enterprises (82 per cent (Table 3.2.4).

It has been assumed that all the residential structures in the Transvaal portion of the Region were supplied with **water, sanitation services and electricity** in 1987. If this assumption is regarded as realistic, the other sub-regions, with the exception of a few proclaimed towns within these sub-regions compared favourably with the first mentioned sub-region as far as water supply and sanitation services are concerned. In the case of electricity, however, only 73 per cent of structures in Gazankulu, 68 per cent in Lebowa and 54 per cent in Venda, had access to this service during the particular year (Table 3.2.5).

Table 3.2.1: Hierarcy[1] of proclaimed towns[2] in Region G

Town	Rank[3] no. (N=578)	Weighted[4] value	Rank index[5]	Group[6]
Bloemfontein	1	25 000,20	100	A
Pietersburg	5	9 384,40	37,54	A
Tzaneen	27	3 430,30	13,72	B
Potgietersrus	32	2 779,80	11,12	B
Louis Trichardt	35	2 498,60	9,99	B
Phalaborwa	38	2 088,40	8,35	C
Nylstroom	60	1 444,31	5,78	C
Warmbad	62	1 412,59	5,65	C
Thohoyandou[7]	91	940,52	3,76	C
Seshego	98	877,52	3,51	C
Messina	99	875,79	3,50	C
Naboomspruit	119	670,57	2,68	D
Thabazimbi	121	663,77	2,66	D
Lebowakgomo	131	618,48	2,47	D
Ellisras	154	465,55	1,86	D
Duiwelskloof	164	444,70	1,78	D
Hoedspruit	166	442,45	1,77	D
Namakgale	186	369,88	1,48	D
Ga-kgapane	187	368,84	1,48	D
Nkowankowa	254	246,51	0,99	D
Sebayeng	257	244,79	0,98	D
Motetema	272	220,64	0,88	D
Lenyenye	275	210,83	0,84	D
Tubatse	276	208,61	0,83	D
Settlers	287	197,46	0,79	D
Makwelereng	302	184,39	0,74	D
Shatale	311	176,26	0,71	D
Hlogotlou	313	175,52	0,70	D
Mankweng[8]	317	170,24	0,68	D
Dendron	320	169,59	0,68	D
Malamulele	322	168,12	0,67	D
Makhado	325	167,44	0,67	D
Vaalwater	341	154,67	0,62	D
Giyani	352	146,58	0,59	D
Northam	363	135,71	0,54	D
Gravelotte	382	119,05	0,48	D
Haenertsburg	389	114,24	0,46	D
Letsitele	398	107,07	0,43	D
Soekmekaar	408	98,30	0,39	D
Alldays	416	93,38	0,37	D
Rust der Winter	427	84,48	0,34	D
Roedtan	429	83,32	0,33	D
Tolwe	442	73,41	0,29	D
Swartwater	448	71,51	0,29	D
Moganyaka	452	68,83	0,28	D

(continued ...)

Table 3.2.1: [continued]

Town	Rank[3] no. [N=578]	Weighted[4] value	Rank index[5]	Group[6]
Pienaarsrivier	461	63,38	0,25	D
Mooketsi	466	60,46	0,24	D
Marken	471	55,33	0,22	D
Waterpoort	473	54,77	0,22	D
Swartklip	477	53,83	0,22	D
Lerorо	484	51,03	0,20	D
Lulekani	486	49,80	0,20	D
Tshikota	489	47,07	0,19	D
Senwamokgope	494	42,25	0,17	D
Klaserie	501	36,51	0,15	D
Steenbokpan	502	36,10	0,14	D
Rooiberg	503	35,73	0,14	D
Mopane	509	35,08	0,14	D
Bandelierskop	511	34,93	0,14	D
Maasstroom	514	34,64	0,14	D
Mica	515	34,47	0,14	D
Dwaalboom	527	31,36	0,13	D
Tom Burke	530	27,12	0,11	D
Radium	545	23,37	0,09	D
Waterval Shirley	554	20,52	0,08	D

1] The hierarcy is based on the various types of services available in each town. A specific value is allocated to each type of service and the total weighted value of the services determine the town's relative position within the hierarcy.

2] Excluding Dwarsloop, Mkhuhlu, Thulamahashe and Vuwani for which no figures are available.

3] The specific town's relative position out of 578 towns included in the hierarcy.

4] Total value calculated from the specific values allocated to each type of service in the towns.

5] Weighted value of town divided by the weighted value of the norm town multiplied by 100, with Bloemfontein taken as the norm.

6] The towns were grouped according to the closest distance between neighbouring towns, with A denoting the least distance between neighbouring towns and D denoting the largest distance.

7] Thohoyandou excluding the University of Venda. If the university is included, Thohoyandou's weighted value is 2 459,85, its index is 9,8 and its ranking is 37.

8] Mankweng excluding the University of the North. If the university is included, Mankweng's weighted value is 1 680,57, its index is 6,72 and its ranking is 52.

Sources: 1, 3, 4, 10, 14

Table 3.2.2: Urban population[1] in Region G, 1980, 1985 and 1987[2]

Sub-region, magisterial district and town	1980					1985					1987					Increase/decrease (1980 - 1987)	
	Blacks	Coloureds	Asians	Whites	Total	Blacks	Coloureds	Asians	Whites	Total	Blacks	Coloureds	Asians	Whites	Total	Number	Per cent
South Africa																	
Gazankulu	**16 014**	**15**	**18**	**44**	**16 091**	**25 235**	**8**	**2**	**11**	**25 256**	**34 498**	**9**	**2**	**14**	**34 523**	**18 432**	**11,5**
Giyani																	
Giyani	4 552	2	1	–	4 555	9 676	4	1	3	9 684	13 087	5	1	4	13 097	8 542	16,3
Waterval Shirley	na	na	na	na	nc	na	na	na	na	nc	2 195	–	–	–	2 195	nc	nc
Malamulele																	
Malamulele	1 539	1	3	35	1 578	2 430	–	–	–	2 430	2 887	–	–	–	2 887	1 309	9,0
Mhala																	
Dwarsloop	na	na	na	na	nc	na	na	na	na	nc	1 320	–	–	–	1 320	nc	nc
Mkhuhlu[3]	na	na	na	na	nc	1	–	–	–	1	150	–	–	–	150	nc	nc
Thulamahashe	2 801	3	1	1	2 806	4 694	1	1	8	4 704	5 773	1	1	10	5 785	2 979	10,9
Ritavi																	
Lulekani	229	–	–	–	229	539	–	–	–	539	759	–	–	–	759	530	18,7
Nkowankowa	6 893	9	13	8	6 923	7 895	3	–	–	7 898	8 327	3	–	–	8 330	1 407	2,7
Lebowa	**112 585**	**500**	**103**	**76**	**113 264**	**144 897**	**178**	**15**	**47**	**145 137**	**160 838**	**198**	**17**	**52**	**161 105**	**47 841**	**5,2**
Bolobedu																	
Ga-kgapane	4 853	6	1	5	4 865	5 891	5	–	–	5 896	6 359	5	–	–	6 364	1 499	3,9
Mapulaneng																	
Leroro	1 704	4	–	–	1 708	2 790	6	–	–	2 796	3 400	7	–	–	3 407	1 699	10,4
Shatale	4 495	34	4	5	4 538	5 798	21	–	2	5 821	6 404	23	–	2	6 429	1 891	5,1
Mokerong																	
Mahwelereng	14 632	21	4	11	14 668	18 678	25	5	9	18 717	20 592	28	6	10	20 636	5 968	5,0
Namakgale																	
Namakgale	19 154	123	65	8	19 350	23 896	33	2	7	23 938	25 995	36	2	8	26 041	6 691	4,3
Naphuno																	
Lenyenye	6 321	27	–	3	6 351	7 153	13	–	–	7 166	7 500	14	–	–	7 514	1 163	2,4
Nebo																	
Hlogotlou	4 459	59	1	15	4 534	5 623	–	–	–	5 623	6 129	–	–	–	6 129	1 595	4,4
Moganyaka	2 972	23	1	1	2 997	3 805	8	–	–	3 813	4 187	9	–	–	4 196	1 199	4,9
Motetema	4 073	23	2	4	4 102	5 011	2	–	–	5 013	5 430	2	–	–	5 432	1 330	4,1
Sekgosese																	
Senwamokgope	2 235	–	–	–	2 235	1 016	–	–	–	1 016	741	–	–	–	741	(1 494)	(14,6)
Sekhukhuneland																	
Tubatse	2 171	9	1	–	2 181	3 779	8	–	–	3 785	4 715	7	–	–	4 722	2 541	11,7
Seshego																	
Seshego	31 868	110	16	22	32 016	41 035	39	6	22	41 102	45 327	43	7	24	45 401	13 385	5,1
Thabamoopo																	
Lebowakgomo	6 111	46	4	2	6 163	10 428	19	2	6	10 455	12 871	23	2	7	12 903	6 740	11,1
Mankweng	3 097	15	3	–	3 115	4 434	1	–	1	4 436	5 105	1	–	1	5 107	1 992	7,3
Sebayeng	4 440	–	1	–	4 441	5 560	–	–	–	5 560	6 083	–	–	–	6 083	1 642	4,6
Transvaal portion of Region4	**23 206**	**1 980**	**2 473**	**63 323**	**90 982**	**17 861**	**2 256**	**2 561**	**76 190**	**98 868**	**18 214**	**2 546**	**2 602**	**87 600**	**110 962**	**19 980**	**2,9**
Letaba																	
Tzaneen	2 526	5	3	4 227	6 761	1 585	16	1	4 871	6 473	1 315	25	1	5 158	6 499	(262)	(0,6)[5]

[continued ...]

Table 3.2.2: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and town	1980					1985					1987					Increase/decrease (1980 - 1987)	
	Blacks	Coloureds	Asians	Whites	Total	Blacks	Coloureds	Asians	Whites	Total	Blacks	Coloureds	Asians	Whites	Total	Number	Per cent
Messina																	
Messina	4 114	2	1	2 084	6 201	3 462	1	1	2 246	5 710	3 231	1	1	2 314	5 547	(654)	(1,6)[5]
Phalaborwa																	
Phalaborwa	959	17	6	8 875	9 857	868	9	0	9 267	10 144	834	9	–	9 435	10 278	421	0,6
Potgietersrus																	
Naboomspruit	109	1	–	2 011	2 121	194	12	1	2 308	2 515	244	32	1	2 439	2 716	595	3,6
Potgietersrus	539	25	373	7 259	8 196	405	27	424	8 031	8 887	361	28	446	8 355	9 190	994	1,6
Pietersburg																	
Pietersburg	2 900	1 804	1 300	20 584	26 588	3 249	1 981	1 340	25 986	32 556	3 400	2 057	1 356	28 541	35 354	8 766	4,2
Soutpansberg																	
Louis Trichardt	7 000	65	500	6 550	14 115	856	14	518	5 101	6 489	369	8	525	4 613	5 515	(8 600)	(12,6)[5]
Thabazimbi																	
Thabazimbi	3 357	7	–	3 783	7 147	4 715	23	–	4 031	8 769	5 398	37	–	4 136	9 571	2 424	4,3
Warmbaths																	
Warmbaths	257	19	150	3 105	3 531	315	141	161	3 529	4 146	342	314	166	3 715	4 537	1 006	3,6
Waterberg																	
Ellisras	370	18	–	806	1 194	930	6	1	6 197	7 134	1 344	4	1	14 018	15 367	14 173	44,0
Nylstroom	1 075	17	140	4 039	5 271	1 282	26	114	4 623	6 045	1 376	31	105	4 876	6 388	1 117	2,8
Venda	**6 705**	–	–	–	**6 705**	**13 072**	**46**	**102**	**322**	**13 542**	**22 778**	**60**	**133**	**425**	**23 396**	**16 691**	**19,5**
Dzanani																	
Makhado	307	–	–	–	307	455	1	10	5	471	540	1	12	6	559	252	8,9
Thohoyandou																	
Thohoyandou[6]	6 398	–	–	–	6 398	12 333	45	92	317	12 787	16 282	59	121	419	16 881	10 483	14,9
Tshitale																	
Tshikota/Vleifontein	na	na	na	na	nc	80	–	–	–	80	5 616	–	–	–	5 616	nc	nc
Vuwani																	
Vuwani	na	na	na	na	nc	204	–	–	–	204	340	–	–	–	340	nc	nc
Total	**158 510**	**2 495**	**2 594**	**63 443**	**227 042**	**201 065**	**2 488**	**2 685**	**76 523**	**282 741**	**236 328**	**2 813**	**2 754**	**88 091**	**329 986**	**102 944**	**5,5**

– : nil
na : not available
nc : not calculable
() : negative

1) Population residing in proclaimed towns.
2) Estimates based on the average annual increase of the population between 1980 and 1985 in each town.
3) Mkhuhlu is predominantly an industrial area and is served mainly by the formal and informal residential areas of Calcutta adjacent to Mkhuhlu.
4) The eleven largest towns occurring within the first 14 largest towns in Region G according to the determined hierarcy of towns.
5) Decrease caused by the resettlement of Blacks from the Transvaal portion of the Region to Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda.
6) Includes Thohoyandou, Makwarela and Shayandima.

Sources: 7, 8, 13, 14

Table 3.2.3: Official and estimated population of proclaimed towns in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, 1980, 1985 and 1987

Sub-region, magisterial district and town	Official[1] population 1980	Official[1] population 1985	Official[1] population 1987[2]	Estimated population 1987[3]
South Africa				
Gazankulu	16 091	25 256	34 523	37 925
Giyani				
Giyani	4 555	9 684	13 097	12 036
Waterval Shirley	na	na	2 195	na
Malamulele				
Malamulele	1 578	2 430	2 887	3 145
Mhala				
Dwarsloop	na	na	1 320	4 000
Mkhuhlu[4]	na	1	150	150
Thulamahashe	2 806	4 704	5 785	5 137
Ritavi				
Lulekani	229	539	759	759
Nkowankowa	6 923	7 898	8 330	12 698
Lebowa	113 264	145 137	161 105	187 556
Bolobedu				
Ga-kgapane	4 865	5 896	6 364	11 306
Mapulaneng				
Leroro	1 708	2 796	3 407	3 407
Shatale	4 538	5 821	6 429	8 262
Mokerong				
Mahwelereng	14 668	18 717	20 636	17 981
Namakgale				
Namakgale	19 350	23 938	26 041	25 835
Naphuno				
Lenyenye	6 351	7 166	7 514	14 011
Nebo				
Hlogotlou	4 534	5 623	6 129	6 041
Moganyaka	2 997	3 813	4 196	4 800
Motetema	4 102	5 013	5 432	6 200
Sekgosese				
Senwamokgope	2 235	1 016	741	na
Sekhukhuneland				
Tubatse	2 181	3 785	4 722	4 722
Seshego				
Seshego	32 016	41 102	45 401	58 992
Thabamoopo				
Lebowakgomo	6 163	10 455	12 903	13 200
Mankweng	3 115	4436	5 107	5 844
Sebayeng	4 441	5 560	6 083	6 955

[continued...]

Table 3.2.3: (Continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and town	Official[1] population			Estimated population
	1980	1985	1987[2]	1987[3]
Venda	6 705	13 542	23 396	27 924
Dzanani				
Makhado	307	471	559	3 529
Thohoyandou				
Thohoyandou[5]	6 398	12 787	16 881	23 461
Tshitale				
Tsikota/Vleifontein	na	80	5 616[6]	na
Vuwani				
Vuwani	na	204	340	934
Total	**136 060**	**183 935**	**219 022**	**253 405**

na: not available

1] 1980 and 1985 population census results.

2] Estimates based on the average annual increase of the population between 1980 and 1985 in each town.

3] Estimates based on surveys conducted in each town by Davies, Bristow and Associates.

4] Mkhuhlu is predominantly an industrial area and is served mainly by the formal and informal residential areas of Calcutta adjacent to Mkhuhlu.

5] Includes Thohoyandou, Makwarela and Shayandima.

6] Estimate of the town manager.

Source: 1, 2, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14

Table 3.2.4: Residential structures and services in proclaimed towns in Region G, 1987[1]

Sub-region, magisterial district and town	Residential structures				Services									
					Education				Health			Other		
	Houses	Flats and townhouses	Other[2] structures	Total	Primary[3] schools	Secondary schools	Universities[4] Colleges	Total	Hospital and health centres	Clinics	Total	Post[5] Offices	Businesses enterprises and industries	Public administrative buildings
South Africa														
Gazankulu	6 164	–	2 650	8 814	20	12	7	39	5	10	15	5	241	26
Giyani														
Giyani	1 781	–	64	1 845	4	3	5	12	3	3	6	1	64	4
Watervaal Shirley	367	–	1 489	1 856	1	1	–	2	–	–	–	–	2	1
Malamulele														
Malamulele	661	–	7	668	2	2	–	4	1	2	3	1	25	8
Mhala														
Dwarsloop	134	–	426	560	1	1	–	2	–	1	1	–	13	–
Mkhuhlu[6]	30	–	–	30	1	–	1	2	–	1	1	1	33	2
Thulamahashe	499	–	457	956	3	1	–	4	–	–	–	1	20	–
Ritavi														
Lulekani	211	–	68	279	2	1	–	3	–	1	1	–	18	3
Nkowankowa	2 481	–	139	2 820	6	3	1	10	1	2	3	1	66	8
Lebowa	**24 974**	–	**299**	**25 273**	**58**	**23**	**7**	**88**	**6**	**22**	**28**	**11**	**341**	**56**
Bolobedu														
Ga-kgapane	960	–	–	960	3	1	1	5	1	2	3	1	22	6
Mapulaneng														
Leroro	395	–	–	395	1	1	–	2	–	–	–	–	2	–
Shatale	1 341	–	–	1 341	4	1	–	5	–	1	1	1	15	4
Mokerong														
Mahwelereng	2 158	–	–	2 158	8	2	1	11	1	2	3	1	30	3
Namakgale														
Namakgale	4 559	–	–	4 559	8	3	–	11	1	4	5	1	47	5
Naphuno														
Lenyenye	1 485	–	–	1 485	4	1	–	5	–	1	1	1	30	3
Nebo														
Hlogotlou	802	–	–	802	3	1	–	4	–	1	1	–	18	1
Moganyaka	542	–	–	542	2	1	–	3	–	1	1	1	11	1
Motetema	586	–	1	587	4	2	1	7	–	1	1	1	11	2
Sekgosese														
Senwamokgope	208	–	–	208	1	1	–	2	–	1	1	–	2	1
Sekhukhuneland														
Tubatse	576	–	296	872	1	1	1	3	–	1	1	–	12	5
Seshego														
Seshego	6 424	–	2	6 426	9	3	2	14	1	4	5	1	62	6
Thabamoopo														
Lebowakgomo	2 900	–	–	2 900	6	3	–	9	2	1	3	3	49	17
Mankweng	1 111	–	–	1 111	2	1	1	4	–	1	1	–	15	1
Sebeyeng	927	–	–	927	2	1	–	3	–	1	1	–	15	1

[continued ...]

Table 3.2.4: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and town	Residential structures				Services									
					Education				Health			Other		
	Houses	Flats and townhouses	Other[2] structures	Total	Primary[3] schools	Secondary schools	Universities[4] Colleges	Total	Hospital and health centres	Clinics	Total	Post[5] Offices	Businesses enterprises and industries	Public administrative buildings
Transvaal portion of Region	**23 734**	**3 981**	**791**	**28 506**	**54**	**20**	**4**	**78**	**15**	**28**	**43**	**13**	**4 014**	**121**
Letaba														
Tzaneen	2 218	182	8	2 408	4	1	1	6	1	1	2	1	466	6
Messina														
Messina	1 622	60	10	1 692	6	2	–	8	2	4	6	1	17	7
Phalaborwa														
Phalaborwa	2 519	502	2	3 023	16	1	1	18	1	4	5	1	268	8
Potgietersrus														
Naboomspruit	1 060	168	3	1 231	2	1	–	3	–	2	2	1	193	12
Potgietersrus	2 232	533	8	2 773	5	2	–	7	1	4	5	1	628	12
Pietersburg														
Pietersburg	6 694	1 409	12	8 115	8	7	1	16	2	4	6	3	1 288	42
Soutpansberg														
Louis Trichardt	1 808	219	30	2 057	3	1	–	4	1	3	4	1	439	8
Thabazimbi														
Thabazimbi	1 543	120	50	1 713	3	1	–	4	1	2	3	1	95	3
Warmbaths														
Warmbaths	717	570	9	1 296	2	1	–	3	2	1	3	1	134	3
Waterberg														
Ellisras	1 411	90	659	2 160	2	1	1	4	2	1	3	1	270	6
Nylstroom	1 910	128	–	2 038	3	2	–	5	2	2	4	1	216	14
Venda	**4 500**	**–**	**66**	**4 566**	**8**	**10**	**4**	**22**	**2**	**6**	**8**	**3**	**279**	**11**
Dzanani														
Makhado	148	–	5	153	1	1	1	3	–	2	2	–	49	1
Thohoyandou														
Thohoyandou[7]	3 617	–	61	3 678	5	7	3	15	2	2	4	2	210	8
Tshitale														
Tshikota/Vleifontein	650	–	–	650	1	1	–	2	–	1	1	–	13	2
Vuwani														
Vuwani	85	–	–	85	1	1	–	2	–	1	1	1	7	–
Total	**59 372**	**3 981**	**3 806**	**67 159**	**140**	**65**	**22**	**227**	**28**	**66**	**94**	**32**	**4 875**	**214**

– : nil

1) Results of questionnaires completed by the clerks/managers/superintendents of the towns.
2) Includes all residential structures not specified eg hostels, boarding houses and rooms.
3) Include pre-primary schools.
4) The University of Venda situated at Thohoyandou, the University of the North situated near Mankweng in Lebowa as well as teachers-, nurses- and technical training colleges.
5) Departmental post offices only, ie excluding business enterprises acting as agents for the Post Office.
6) Mkhuhlu is predominantly an industrial area and is served mainly by the formal and informal residential areas of Calcutta adjacent to Mkhuhlu.
7) Includes Thohoyandou, Makwarela and Shayandima.

Table 3.2.5: Availability of public services in the proclaimed towns in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, 1987[1]

Sub-region, magisterial district and town	Total number of residential structures	Residential structures with						Part of town with street lights (per cent)
		Water[2]		Sanitation[3]		Electricity		
		Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	
South Africa								
Gazankulu	**8 814**	**8 784**	**99,7**	**7 861**	**89,2**	**6 447**	**73,1**	**52,2**
Giyani								
Giyani	1 845	1 845	100	1 845	100	1 845	100	100
Waterval Shirley	1 856	1 856	100	1 856	100	565	30,4	30,0
Malamulele								
Malamulele	668	668	100	668	100	336	50,3	100
Mhala								
Dwarsloop	560	560	100	-	nc	560	100	-
Mkhuklu	30	-	nc	-	nc	-	nc	-
Thulamahashe	956	956	100	956	100	673	70,4	80,0
Ritavi								
Lulekani	279	279	100	279	100	211	75,6	100
Nkowankowa	2 620	2 620	100	2 257	86,1	2 257	86,1	60,0
Lebowa	**25 273**	**22 483**	**89,0**	**23 277**	**92,1**	**17 273**	**68,3**	**49,7**
Bolobedu								
Ga-kgapane	960	960	100	960	100	439	45,7	100
Mapulaneng								
Leroro	395	na	nc	na	nc	na	nc	na
Shatale	1 341	1 341	100	1 341	100	94	7,0	-
Mokerong								
Mahwelereng	2 158	2 158	100	2 158	100	1 323	61,3	61,0
Namakgale								
Namakgale	4 559	4 559	100	4 559	100	4 331	95,0	100
Naphuno								
Lenyenye	1 485	1 485	100	1 485	100	787	53,0	75,0
Nebo								
Hlogotlou	802	na	nc	na	nc	160	20,0	-
Moganyaka	542	542	100	542	100	217	40,0	70,0
Motetema	587	587	100	587	100	352	60,0	80,0
Sekgosese								
Senwamokgope[4]	208	208	100	208	100	29	13,9	-
Sekhukhuneland								
Tubatse	872	86	9,9	86	9,9	93	10,7	25,0
Seshego								
Seshego	6 426	6 426	100	6 426	100	5 719	89,0	75,0
Thabamoopo								
Lebowakgomo	2 900	2 900	100	2 900	100	2 407	83,0	80,0
Mankweng	1 111	1 111	100	1 111	100	1 111	100	50,0
Sebayeng	927	120	12,9	914	98,6	211	22,8	30,0

[continued ...]

Table 3.2.5: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and town	Total number of residential structures	Residential structures with						Part of town with street lights (per cent)
		Water[2]		Sanitation[3]		Electricity		
		Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	
Venda	**4 566**	**4 566**	**100**	**4 389**	**96,1**	**2 488**	**54,5**	**31,3**
Dzanani								
Makhado	153	153	100	138	90,2	134	87,6	20,0
Thohoyandou								
Thohoyandou[5]	3 678	3 678	100	3 593	97,7	2 209	60,1	55,0
Tshitale								
Tshitale/Vleifontein	650	650	100	650	100	60	9,2	50,0
Vuwani								
Vuwani	85	85	100	8	9,4	85	100	-
Total	**38 653**	**35 833**	**92,7**	**35 527**	**91,9**	**26 208**	**67,8**	**44,4**

\- : nil
na : not available
nc : not calculable

1) Results of questionnaires completed by the clerks/managers/superintendents of the towns.

2) Water available on stand.

3) Flush latrines only.

4) 1985 information.

5) Includes Thohoyandou, Makwarela and Shayandima.

Sources: 1, 2, 3, 12

Table 3.2.6: Building plans approved and buildings erected in the Transvaal portion of Region G; 1986 and 1987

Sub-region, magisterial district and town		Residential structures				Industrial		Commercial		Others		Alterations and additions			
												Residential		Non-Residential	
		Plans approved		Buildings erected		Plans approved	Buildings erected	Plans approved	Buildings erected	Plans approved	Buildings erected	Plans approved	Buildings erected	Plans approved	Buildings approved
		Number	[R'000]	Number	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]
Transvaal portion of Region															
Letaba															
Tzaneen	1986	52	4 112	28	1 815	843	537	1 100	1 512	195	–	1 132	377	470	287
	1987	68	6 001	28	2 812	44	739	4 214	513	223	23	1 227	641	1 350	94
Messina															
Messina	1986	3	180	3	180	–	–	–	–	129	86	–	–	–	–
	1987	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na
Phalaborwa															
Phalaborwa	1986	5	337	11	940	36	98	7 272	172	87	–	288	149	255	172
	1987	na	430	na	120	34	34	230	30	–	–	476	146	96	869
Potgietersrus															
Naboomspruit	1986	23	1 680	23	1 680	–	–	300	300	–	–	185	185	86	86
	1987	5	359	5	359	–	–	2	400	–	–	13	125	11	1 273
Potgietersrus	1986	34	2 264	41	2 568	1 341	2 006	498	937	–	–	1 146	1 350	1 513	1 372
	1987	29	2 913	19	1 365	741	637	943	466	3 342	1 367	2 067	931	1 715	1 895
Pietersburg															
Pietersburg	1986	222	13 518	201	19 746	848	1 497	3 375	500	–	–	4 341	1 319	587	148
	1987	227	15 075	187	10 919	5 940	2 727	–	–	2 740	595	3 859	1 137	474	–
Soutpansberg															
Louis Trichardt	1986	60	4 063	60	4 063	423	423	3 026	3 026	105	105	960	960	1 083	1 083
	1987	71	5 299	71	5 299	2 205	2 205	80	80	–	–	190	190	728	728
Thabazimbi															
Thabazimbi	1986	101	7 312	101	7 312	–	29	280	280	441	–	452	752	196	–
	1987	7	1 340	7	1 340	–	–	4 000	4 000	–	–	1 942	1 942	–	–
Warmbaths															
Warmbaths	1986	11	975	8	1 032	130	29	18	18	94	–	195	752	33	–
	1987	11	1 617	10	1 032	130	29	–	18	94	–	195	752	33	–
Waterberg															
Ellisras	1986	111	6 205	7	378	–	–	1 808	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	1987	152	8 501	35	2 010	–	–	5 259	309	793	124	63	23	228	40
Nylstroom	1986	–	6 398	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	919	–	–	–
	1987	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na
Total	**1986**	**622**	**47 044**	**483**	**39 714**	**3 619**	**4 619**	**17 675**	**6 745**	**1 051**	**191**	**9 618**	**5 844**	**4 223**	**3 146**
	1987	**570**	**41 535**	**362**	**25 256**	**9 094**	**6 371**	**14 728**	**5 816**	**7 192**	**2 109**	**10 032**	**5 887**	**4 635**	**4 899**

Sources: 1, 4, 11

Sources

1. Davies, Bristow & Associates; Property consultants, 1988. **Towns of South Africa: Special Report; Towns of the Homelands.** Durban.

2. Gazankulu Government, 1987. Department of Interior. **Operational information.** Giyani.

3. Lebowa Government, 1987. Department of Home Affair. **Operational information.** Seshego.

4. Municipalities of Ellisras, Louis Trichardt, Messina, Naboomspruit, Nylstroom, Phalaborwa, Pietersburg, Potgietersrus, Thabazimbi, Tzaneen and Warmbaths, 1987. **Operational information.**

5. Rand Afrikaans University, 1983. Institute for Development Studies. **A Development framework for Gazankulu. Volumes 1 and 2.** Johannesburg.

6. Rand Afrikaans University, 1979. Institute for Development Studies. **A framework for Development Planning in Venda. Volume 1: Planning Proposals for Venda.** Johannesburg.

7. South Africa (Republic of), 1985. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services **Population census 1980. Geographical distribution of the population. Report no. 02-80-13.** Pretoria: Government Printer.

8. South Africa (Republic of), 1986. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services **Population census 1985. Geographical distribution of the population. Report no. 02-85-01.** Pretoria: Government Printer.

9. South Africa (Republic of), 1985. Department of Post and Telecommunications. Marketing Branch. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

10. South Africa (Republic of), 1987. Department of Development Planning. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

11. The South African Association of Municipal Employees, 1988. **Municipal Yearbook 1988.** Johannesburg.

12. Venda (Republic of), 1987. Department of Urban Affairs and Land Tenure. Section Town Administration. **Operational information.** Thohoyandou.

13. Venda (Republic of), 1984. Office of the President. **Unpublished information: 1980 Population census, final tabulations.** Thohoyandou.

14. Venda (Republic of), 1986. Office of the President. **Unpublished information: 1985 Preliminary population census.** Thohoyandou.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

4. LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
D J Viljoen

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

4. LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		6
Statistical summary		7
Technical notes		10
Diagram		
4.(1)	Institutions involved with labour affairs, 1989	12
Tables		
4.1	**De facto** population; Summary: Age and sex; 1980 and 1985	14
4.2	**De facto** population; Summary: Age and sex; Blacks and Others; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980 and 1985	15
4.3	**De facto** economically and not economically active population; Summary; 1980 and 1985	16
4.4	**De facto** economically and not economically active population; Detail; 1980 and 1985	18
4.5	**Level of education** of the economically active population; 1985	19
4.6	**Economically active** population according to occupational group; Summary; 1980 and 1985	21
4.7	**Economically active** population according to occupational group; Male and female; 1980	23
4.8	**Economically active** population according to occupational group; Male and female; 1985	28
4.9	**Economically active** population according to occupational group; Summary; Blacks and Others; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980 and 1985	33

4.10	**Economically active** population according to occupational group; Summary; Blacks and Others; Male and female; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980	37
4.11	**Economically active** population according to occupational group; Blacks and Others; Male and female; Transvaal portion of Region; 1985	41
4.12	**Economically active** population according to industrial group; Summary; 1980 and 1985	45
4.13	**Economically active** population according to industrial group; Male and female; 1980	46
4.14	**Economically active** population according to industrial group; Male and female; 1985	50
4.15	**Economically active** population according to industrial group; Summary; Blacks and Others; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980 and 1985	54
4.16	**Economically active** population according to industrial group; Blacks and Others; Male and female; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980	57
4.17	**Economically active** population according to industrial group; Blacks and Others; Male and female; Transvaal portion of Region; 1985	60
4.18	**De facto** economically active population; Dependence burden; Summary; 1980 and 1985	63
4.19	**De facto** economically active population; Dependence burden; 1980 and 1985	64
4.20	**De facto** economically active population; Participation rates; Summary; Male and female; 1980, 1985 and 1986	65
4.21	**De facto** economically active population; Participation rates; Male and female; 1980, 1985 and 1986	67

4.22 **Potential economically active** population; Summary; Male and female; Male absenteeism ratio; 1980 and 1985 73

4.23 **Potential economically active** population; Male and female; Male absenteeism ratio; Detail; 1980 and 1985 74

4.24 **Economically active** population; Unemployment; Male and female; 1985 76

4.25 **Unemployment**; Urban and non-urban; Male and Female; 1985 78

4.26 **Registered transfrontier commuters** employed in S A; Region of employment; Male and female; 1984 and 1986 82

4.27 **Registered transfrontier commuters** employed in S A according to industrial classification; 1984 and 1986 83

4.28 **Transfrontier commuters** using subsidised bus transport; Summary; 1987 85

4.29 **Transfrontier commuters** using subsidised bus transport; Region G; August 1987 86

4.30 **Transfrontier commuters** using subsidised bus transport; Detail; 1987 87

4.31 **Migrant workers** employed in S A; Region of employment; 1984 and 1986 91

4.32 **Migrant workers** employed in S A; Region of employment; Male and female; 1984 92

4.33 **Migrant workers** employed in S A; Region of employment; Male and female; 1986 93

4.34 **Registered migrant workers** employed in S A according to industrial classification; 1984 and 1986 94

Map

Sources 96

Introduction

The **potential economically active population** or the **supply of labour** in an economy is defined as the number of people who are potentially available for employment. This category usually refers to the population in the age group 15 to 64 years. To be potentially available for employment is, however, not synonymous with being economically active in the labour market. To be economically active in the labour market a person must either employed and receiving remuneration for services rendered, or be actively seeking paid employment. Hence, the distinction between the **supply of labour** and the **labour force,** the first mentioned concept describing the potential availability of labour, whereas the latter concept describes the participants economically active within the labour market.

The labour force expressed as a percentage of the labour supply is known as the **economic active participation rate.** This percentage is determined by factors such as the demand for goods and services produced in an economy. The functional relationship between labour and the other factors of production in that economy, the stage of development of the economy, the social and cultural role of women in such an economy, the stage of the business cycle, and the institutional and legal framework of that economy. The actual labour force is furthermore determined by factors such as the length of the working day, levels of remuneration, and the preference of workers for specific occupations.

In addition to size, the **quality** of the labour force is of considerable importance. This aspect of labour is determined by the state of health and level of education of the population from which it is drawn, which is to a large degree dependent upon the priority afforded by both public and private institutions as demonstrated by the programmes conducted by them in this regard.

A phenomenon encountered in many local economies is the presence of **migrant labourers** and **commuters** who either originate from foreign economies to supplement the labour force of the local economy, or who originate in parts of the local economy and who supplement the labour force in other parts of that or a foreign economy. A migrant labourer can be defined as a person moving from his place of residence at which employment opportunities are unavailable or unprefered to prefered areas of apparent employment opportunities for a specific contract period (eg 6 to 11 months) without settling permanently in such an area. A commuter can be defined as a person who leaves his permanent residence on a daily or weekly basis for employment in an area within an acceptable travelling distance.

In this section, an exposition is provided of the potential economically active population (supply of labour) and the economically active population (labour force), as well as the institutions involved with labour affairs, as encountered in Development Region G.

Statistical summary

In 1980, the **potential economically active population** or **supply of labour** in Region G, ie the number of persons aged between 15 and 64 years who could present their services for remuneration outside the family, numbered an estimated 1 488 400, constituting almost 47 per cent of the **de facto** population of the Region. This number increased to an estimated 1 886 800 persons representing 48 per cent in 1985 (Tables 4.1 and 4.2).

The majority of the potential economically active population was settled in Lebowa, viz an estimated 765 700 or 51 per cent of the total in 1980 and 1 081 600 or 57 per cent in 1985. Although there was an increase in the potential economically active population in both Gazankulu and Venda between 1980 and 1985, the relative share of this population category in the total remained constant, viz 15 and 11 per cent respectively. In the case of the Transvaal portion of the Region on the other hand, the relative share of this sub-region in the total potential economically active population of the Region declined from 22 per cent in 1980 (334 126 persons) to 16 per cent in 1985 (309 333 persons).

During 1980, the **economically active population** or **labour force** in the Region, ie the number of persons who were actually employed or seeking paid employment, numbered an estimated 526 840, representing almost 36 per cent of the potential economically active population of the Region. This number increased at an average annual growth rate of 6 per cent to 707 790 persons in 1985, forming almost 38 per cent of the potential economically active population of the Region (Tables 4.3, 4.4 4.19 and 4.20).

The distribution of the labour force amongst the sub-regions resembles the pattern of the labour supply. The majority of the labour force was present in Lebowa, viz an estimated 231 000 persons in 1980 (44 per cent of the total) and 331 200 persons in 1985 (47 per cent). The relative share of the labour force towards the total also increased in the case of Gazankulu and Venda from almost 9 per cent (45 800 persons) to almost 10 per cent (68 900 persons), and from 6 per cent (32 770 persons) to almost 10 per cent (67 000 persons) respectively between 1980 and 1985. In the Transvaal portion of the Region on the other hand, the relative share of the sub-region towards the total labour force declined from 41 per cent (217 300 persons) in 1980 to 34 per cent (240 700 persons) in 1985.

Comparing the economic active participation rates in the respective sub-regions, ie the economically active population as per cent of the potential economically active population, it is found that this rate varied between 24 and 31 per cent in the case of Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, whereas the rate in the Transvaal portion of Region was almost 78 per cent in 1985.

When analysing the distribution of the labour force discussed above, care must be exercised not to conclude that the relative distribution represents actual employment in the respective sub-regions, since an unknown number of persons could have been present within a sub-region at the time of the census whilst either working in another sub-region or region as commuters or be unemployed.

With regard to the **level of education** of the labour force, it appears that only approximately 202 500 persons or 29 per cent of the total had been educated to a level ranging between Standards 6 and 10 and only an estimated 40 800 persons or 6 per cent had attained education at tertiary level in 1985. Of the Secondary educated persons, an estimated 100 500 persons or 50 per cent were present in Lebowa, and an estimated 64 000 or 32 per cent were present in the Transvaal portion of the Region during the particular year. On the other hand, an estimated 17 600 persons or 43 per cent of those who indicated education at tertiary level were present in the Transvaal portion of the Region, compared to 16 000 persons or 39 per cent present in Lebowa (Table 4.5).

Examining the labour force according to the various **occupations**, it is found that almost 50 per cent of the labour force in 1985 consisted of either **farmers, fisherman, hunters or farmworkers** (181 100 persons or 26 per cent) or **production workers or labourers** (167 700 persons or 24 per cent). Comparing the occupational distribution in the individual sub-regions, it is quite evident that the labour force in the Transvaal portion of the Region resembles the abovementioned tendency with farmers, fisherman, hunters or farmworkers numbering 109 300 persons or 45 per cent, and production workers and labourers numbering 56 000 or 23 per cent, whereas in especially Gazankulu and Lebowa, apart from the large number consisting of production workers or labourers, quite a number of the labour force consist of **service workers** and **professional, semi-professional and technical workers** (Tables 4.6 to 4.11).

Interesting to note is that, although the labour force consisted mainly of farmers, fisherman, hunters or farmworkers and production workers or labourers, the average annual increase in these numbers between 1980 and 1985 was only 1,6 and 3,9 per cent respectively, compared with high average annual increases in the number of transportation and communication workers, managerial, executive and administrative workers (15 per cent) and service workers (12 per cent).

As can be deduced from the description above, almost 26 per cent of the labour force was involved in the **agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sector** during 1985, ie an estimated 180 900 persons. The second most prominent industrial sector accommodating a large part of the labour force is the **community, social and personal services sector** in which an estimated 166 200 persons or almost 24 per cent were economically active, followed by the **commerce, catering and accommodation** (67 700 persons or almost 10 per cent) and **construction sector** (55 800 persons or almost 8 per cent)

The distribution of the labour force amongst the industrial sectors in the Transvaal portion of the Region resembles the pattern discussed in the previous paragraph, with the single largest number of persons economically active in the agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sector, viz 110 200 or almost 46 per cent, followed by the community, social and personal services sector with 38 800 persons or 16 per cent. In the other sub-regions, ie Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, however, the larger part of the labour force was economically active in the community, social and personal services sector, followed by the agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sector, the construction and the commerce, catering and accommodation sectors in this sequence (Tables 4.11 to 4.16).

Although the larger part of the labour force was active in the agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sector as well as the community social and personal services sector, a much higher average annual increase in the number employed in especially the construction sector between 1980 and 1985 is encountered (17 per cent).

The labour force could be considered as that part of the population providing the non-economically active population of a livelihood. The last mentioned category consists of the population in the age-group <1 to 14 years, the population in the 15 to 64 year age group not employed and that part of the population that has retired or will soon be retiring from the labour market (65 years plus). The first category of dependents can be refered to as the "dependent youth", the second as the "not economically active" and the third as the "aged dependents".

In terms of the definition above, 1 814 600 children in the age group <1 to 14 years, 1 179 000 persons not economically active in the 15 to 64 year age group and 186 900 adults in the 65 year plus age group had to be "supported" by 707 785 economically active men and women in the 15 to 64 year age group in 1985. Expressed in terms of every economic active man/woman, 4,5 persons had to be supported, consisting of 2,6 youths, 1,7 not economically active persons and 0,3 aged persons. The variation from the average (4,5 persons) ranged between 8,1 persons in Gazankulu to 1,1 persons in the Transvaal portion of the Region (Table 4.18).

As mentioned in the **introduction** of this section, a phenomena encountered in many local economies is the presence of **commuters** and **migrant labourers** who either originate from foreign economies to supplement the labour force of the local economy, or originate in parts of the local economy and who supplement the labour force in other parts of that economy or that of a foreign economy.

It is estimated that 91 300 persons in Region G had to leave their permanent residence on a daily or weekly basis and travel as commuters to their places of employment either within or outside the Region during 1986. The largest flow of commuters, viz an estimated 76 500 or almost 84 per cent emanated from Lebowa, with an estimated 8 800 (10 per cent) and 6 000 persons (6 per cent) commuting from Gazankulu and Venda respectively (Table 4.26. Also see Tables 4.27 to 4.29).

Of the total number of commuters, an estimated 23 400 or 25 per cent were employed in the community, social and personal services sector. Of the remaining 67 900 commuters, an estimated 19 300 (21 per cent) and 18 000 (20 per cent) were employed in the wholesale and retail trade, and agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sectors respectively (Table 4.27).

During 1986, an estimated 389 000 persons had to leave their place of residence on a semi-permanent basis as migrants to seek employment either elsewhere in Region G or outside the borders of the Region. Of this total, an estimated 234 400 (60 per cent), 95 300 (25 per cent) and 59 300 persons (15 per cent) originated from Lebowa, Gazankulu and Venda respectively (Tables 4.31 to 4.33).

The majority of the migrants, viz 145 400 or 37 per cent, were employed in the community, social and personal services (75 600 or 19 per cent0 and agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sectors (69 800 or 18 per cent) (Table 4.34).

Lastly, it is interesting to note that, if an equal distribution between male and female of the potential economically active population (15 to 64 years) is accepted as "normal", an estimated 215 000 men or 23 per cent of the total number of men (943 000) who should have been present in Region G, were actually absent from the Region in 1985. The male absenteeism ratio varied between 28 and 32 per cent in Lebowa, Venda and Gazankulu, whereas the number of males present in the Transvaal portion of the Region actually exceeded the number of females by 28 500 males or 20 per cent (Table 4.20).

Technical notes

A full scale conventional census was conducted in the RSA (including the self-governing territories) and the Republic of Venda during 1980 and 1985. Three factors need to be brought to the readers attention in this regard, viz.

1. The apparent under-enumeration during each of the two years in the case of the censuses conducted in the RSA, these censuses were adjusted to eliminate the under-enumeration; the 1980 census adjusted by the division: Central Statistical Services[1]) based upon research by the SA Institute for Sociological, Demographic and Criminological Research (SAISDCR)[2]) and the 1985 census adjusted by the Department: Computer Services[3]) based upon research by the SAISDCR;

2. The excision of the Moutse I and II districts from Lebowa and the division of the Letaba district into the Letaba and Phalaborwa districts during 1982. To facilitate comparison of the statistics between years, the population of the Moutse districts have been removed from the table contents. To enable a comparison of the statistics of the Letaba and Phalaborwa districts during 1985 with the statistics during 1980, unpublished information in this regard was obtained.

3. Changes to the boundaries of the magisterial districts comprising Region G since 1980 as a result of the land consolidation efforts of the South African Government of the black sub-regions which has a direct effect on the total number of the persons present in these districts, but for which no adjustments have been made in the different censuses, thus preventing direct comparison of the population in the magisterial districts between years. Unpublished population statistics per magisterial districts as a result of the boundary changes does, however, enable direct comparison of the population and other statistics per magisterial districts between years as presented in Tables 4.6 to 4.17. Unfortunately, the unpublished statistics do not contain detail on the structure of the population (eg. age distribution and level of education) per

---

1 SA Department of Constitutional Development and Planning.

2 SA Human Science Research Council

3 DBSA

magisterial district, preventing the necessary adjustment of the particular statistics per magisterial district reflected in Tables 4.1 to 4.5 and 4.18 to 4.23.

Inability to adjust the structure of the population per magisterial district does, however, not exclude cautious comparison of the particular statistics in the magisterial districts between years.

Diagram 4.(1): Institutions responsible for labour affairs, 1989

South Africa			Venda
Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region	
- Department of Interior	- Department of Home Affairs	- Department of Manpower - Industrial Court - Unemployment Insurance Council - Advisory Council for Occupational Safety - Manpower Board - Exemption Board - Council for Religious Objection - National Manpower Commission - National Training Board - Wage Board - Industrial Councils, Concilliation Boards and agreements at local level - Other organizations in the manpower field - State aided bodies - Human Science Research Council - National Productivity Institute - Employer organizations - South African Agricultural Union - Chamber of Mines - Federated Chamber of Industries - Steel and Engineering Industries federation of South Africa - Employers association of the South African Motor Industry - The Building Industries Federation (South Africa) - The South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors	- Department of Internal Affairs
- Gazankulu Development Corporation	- Lebowa Development Corporation		- Venda Development Corporation - Venda Agricultural Corporation

continue ...

Diagram 4.(1): (continued)

South Africa			Venda
Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region	
		- The Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut - The South African Employers Consultative Committee on Labour Affairs - Association of Chambers of Commerce of South Africa - Employee organizations consists of a large number of Trade Unions viz, NUM, POTWA, CCAWUSA, SARHWU etc. - Other organizations such as: - The Institute for Personal Management - National Occupational Safety Association - Women's organizations - Women's Bureau of South Africa - Women's Legal Status Committee - Small Business Development Corporation - Urban Foundation - Private organizations - Labour consultants - Labour placement services	

Table 4.1 De facto population[1]; Summary; Age and sex; 1980 and 1985[2]

Region and subregion	Year	<1 – 14 years[3]				15 – 64 years[4]				65+ years[5]				Total			
		Male	Female	Total Number	Total Per cent	Male	Female	Total Number	Total Per cent	Male	Female	Total Number	Total Per cent	Male	Female	Total Number	Total Per cent
South Africa																	
Gazankulu	1980	134 756	141 239	275 995	53,4	79 736	144 417	224 153	43,3	6 231	10 848	17 079	3,3	220 723	296 504	517 227	100
	1985	158 321	159 466	317 787	50,9	95 430	186 472	281 902	45,1	8 544	16 302	24 846	4,0	262 295	362 240	624 535	100
Lebowa	1980	459 684	436 498	896 182	51,8	292 057	473 650	765 707	44,2	26 956	42 197	69 153	4,0	778 697	952 345	1 731 042	100
	1985	555 639	554 260	1 109 899	48,1	391 054	690 575	1 081 629	46,9	43 319	71 389	114 708	5,0	990 012	1 316 224	2 306 236	100
Transvaal portion of Region	1980	118 758	113 870	232 628	39,3	180 422	153 704	334 126	56,5	11 876	12 819	24 695	4,2	311 056	280 393	591 449	100
	1985	83 896	81 616	165 512	33,3	168 932	140 401	309 333	62,1	11 478	11 412	22 890	4,6	264 306	233 429	497 735	100
Subtotal	1980	713 198	691 607	1 404 805	49,5	552 215	771 771	1 323 986	46,6	45 063	65 864	110 927	3,9	1 310 476	1 529 242	2 839 718	100
	1985	797 856	795 342	1 593 189	46,5	655 416	1 017 448	1 672 864	48,8	63 341	99 103	162 444	4,7	1 516 613	1 911 893	3 428 506	100
Venda	1980	83 491	81 223	164 714	47,8	52 459	111 944	164 403	47,7	5 530	10 285	15 815	4,5	141 480	203 452	344 932	100
	1985	110 597	110 842	221 439	48,2	73 105	140 820	213 925	46,5	7 592	16 863	24 445	5,3	191 294	268 525	459 819	100
Total	**1980**	**796 689**	**772 830**	**1 569 519**	**49,3**	**604 674**	**883 715**	**1 488 389**	**46,7**	**50 593**	**76 149**	**126 742**	**4,0**	**1 451 956**	**1 732 694**	**3 184 650**	**100**
	1985	**908 453**	**906 184**	**1 814 637**	**46,7**	**728 521**	**1 158 268**	**1 886 789**	**48,5**	**70 933**	**115 966**	**186 899**	**4,8**	**1 707 907**	**2 180 418**	**3 888 325**	**100**
Increase/[decrease] 1980 – 1985																	
Number		**111 764**	**133 354**	**245 118**		**123 847**	**274 553**	**398 400**		**20 340**	**39 817**	**60 157**		**255 951**	**447 724**	**703 675**	
Average annual[%]		**2,7**	**3,2**	**2,9**		**3,8**	**5,8**	**4,9**		**7,0**	**8,8**	**8,1**		**3,3**	**4,7**	**4,1**	

1. According to the international accepted definition, the **de facto** population of a country includes all persons physically present in the particular country at the reference date, i.e. the date of census. Therefore, inhabitants of a country migrating for purposes of employment elsewhere and not enumerated in their country of origin, are not regarded part of their country of origins **de facto** population.

2. The 1985 population census figures were adjusted by DBSA's Department: Computer Services for the apparent under-enumeration by applying generally accepted rates obtained from the SA Institute for Sociological, Demographic and Criminological Research.

3. Reflects the number of children in the **de facto** population who are normally not economically active.

4. Reflects the number of people who are economically or potentially economically active, including housewives, full time students and school-going children.

5. Refers to that part of the **de facto** population who have already retired from the labour market or will shortly be doing so.

Source: 4, 5, 12, 13

Table 4.2 De facto population[1]; Summary; Age and sex; Blacks and Others; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980 and 1985[2]

Subregion and year		<1 - 14 years[4]				15 - 64 years[5]				65+ years[6]				Total			
		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
				Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent			Number	Per cent
Transvaal portion of Region																	
1980	Blacks	100 738	96 607	197 345	41,1	145 356	121 334	266 690	55,5	8 088	8 560	16 648	3,4	254 182	226 501	480 683	100
	Others	18 020	17 263	35 283	31,9	35 068	32 370	67 436	60,8	3 788	4 259	8 047	7,3	56 874	53 892	110 766	100
1985	Blacks	62 595	61 734	124 329	33,8	128 382	101 825	230 207	62,6	7 179	6 185	13 364	3,6	198 156	169 744	367 900	100
	Others	21 301	19 882	41 183	31,7	40 550	38 576	79 126	60,9	4 299	5 227	9 526	7,3	66 150	63 685	129 835	100
Increase/[decrease] 1980 - 1985																	
Blacks																	
	Number	[38 143]	[34 873]	[73 016]		[16 974]	[19 509]	[36 483]		[909]	[2 375]	[3 284]		[56 026]	[56 757]	[112 783]	
	Per cent	[9,1]	[8,6]	[8,8]		[2,5]	[3,4]	[2,9]		[2,4]	[6,3]	[4,3]		[4,9]	[5,6]	[5,2]	
Others																	
	Number	3 281	2 619	5 900		5 484	6 206	11 690		511	968	1 479		9 276	9 793	19 069	
	Per cent	3,4	2,9	3,1		2,9	3,6	3,2		2,8	4,2	3,4		3,1	3,4	3,2	

[ ] Negative
1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.1 for definition
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1
3] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.1
4] Refer to footnote 4, Table 4.1
5] Refer to footnote 5, Table 4.1

Sources: 4, 5

Table 4.3: De facto economically and not economically active population[1]; Summary; 1980] and 1985[2]

Region, subregion and magisterial district	De facto population		Economically active population		Not economically active population	
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
South Africa						
Gazankulu						
1980	490 258	100	45 811	9,3	444 447	90,7
1985	624 535	100	68 903	11,0	555 632	89,0
Lebowa						
1980	1 761 768	100	230 987	13,1	1 530 781	86,9
1985	2 306 236	100	331 220	14,4	1 975 016	85,6
Transvaal portion of Region G						
1980	517 210	100	217 272	42,0	299 938	58,0
1985	497 735	100	240 670	48,4	257 065	51,6
Subtotal						
1980	2 769 236	100	494 070	17,8	2 275 166	82,2
1985	3 428 506	100	640 793	18,7	2 787 713	81,3
Venda						
1980	381 324	100	32 769	8,6	348 555	91,4
1985	459 819	100	66 993	14,6	392 826	85,4
Total						
1980	3 150 560	100	526 839	16,7	2 623 721	83,3
1985	3 888 325	100	707 786	18,2	3 180 539	81,8

continue ...

Table 4.3: (continued)

Region, subregion and magisterial district	De facto population		Economically active population		Not economically active population	
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
Increase/(decrease) 1980 – 1985						
Number	737 765	100	180 947	24,5	556 818	75,5
Average annual (%)	4,3		6,1		3,9	

1) Refer to that part of the de facto population who are economically and not economically active in the economy.
2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1

Sources: 4, 5, 7, 9, 12 13

Table 4.4: De facto economically and not economically active population[1]; Detail 1980) and 1985[2])

Region, subregion and magisterial district	1980						1985						Increase/(decrease) 1980 – 1985		
	De facto population		Economically active population		Not economically active population		De facto population		Economically active population		Not economically active population		De facto population	Economically active population	Not economically active population
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Average annual per cent		
South Africa															
Gazankulu	490 258	100	45 811	9,3	444 447	90,7	624 535	100	68 903	11,0	555 632	89,0	5,0	8,5	4,6
Giyani	173 320	100	13 767	7,9	159 553	92,1	227 241	100	23 569	10,4	203 672	89,6	5,6	11,4	5,0
Malamulele	117 067	100	8 211	7,0	108 856	93,0	137 427	100	10 264	7,5	127 163	92,5	3,3	4,6	3,2
Mhala	120 941	100	10 827	9,0	110 114	91,0	150 639	100	16 175	10,7	134 464	89,3	4,5	8,4	4,1
Ritavi	78 930	100	13 006	16,5	65 924	83,5	109 228	100	18 895	17,3	90 333	82,7	6,7	7,8	6,5
Lebowa	1 761 768	100	230 987	13,1	1 530 781	86,9	2 306 236	100	331 220	14,4	1 975 016	85,6	5,5	7,5	5,2
Bochum	86 374	100	8 592	9,9	77 782	90,1	108 592	100	11 790	10,9	96 802	89,1	4,7	6,5	4,5
Bolobedu	124 266	100	13 803	11,1	110 463	88,9	172 942	100	18 558	10,7	154 384	89,3	6,8	6,1	6,9
Mapulaneng	142 135	100	17 692	12,4	124 443	87,6	186 165	100	26 742	14,4	159 423	85,6	5,5	8,6	5,1
Mokerong	269 529	100	36 461	13,5	233 068	86,5	335 942	100	43 918	13,1	292 024	86,9	4,5	3,8	4,6
Namakgale	36 722	100	13 251	36,1	23 471	63,9	47 349	100	14 523	30,7	32 826	69,3	5,2	1,9	6,9
Naphuno	87 068	100	12 717	14,6	74 351	85,4	117 245	100	17 442	14,9	99 803	85,1	6,1	6,5	6,1
Nebo	199 416	100	22 634	11,4	176 782	88,6	277 852	100	36 217	13,0	241 635	87,0	6,9	9,9	6,4
Sekgosese	77 069	100	6 868	8,9	70 201	91,1	102 916	100	11 712	11,4	91 204	88,6	6,0	11,3	5,4
Sekhukhuneland	300 627	100	34 628	11,5	265 999	88,5	396 589	100	56 471	14,2	340 118	85,8	5,7	10,3	5,0
Seshego	218 291	100	33 814	15,5	184 477	84,5	272 641	100	50 448	18,5	222 193	81,5	4,5	8,3	3,8
Thabamoopo	220 271	100	30 527	13,9	189 744	86,1	288 003	100	43 399	15,1	244 604	84,9	5,5	7,3	5,2
Transvaal portion of Region	517 210	100	217 272	42,0	299 938	58,0	497 735	100	240 670	48,4	257 065	51,6	[0,8]	2,1	[3,0]
Letaba	70 623	100	37 202	52,7	33 421	47,3	56 770	100	33 235	58,5	23 535	41,5	[4,3]	[2,2]	[6,8]
Messina	25 750	100	12 213	47,4	13 537	52,6	22 834	100	10 820	47,4	12 014	52,6	[2,4]	[2,4]	[2,4]
Phalaborwa	32 913	100	17 130	52,0	15 783	48,0	27 977	100	16 996	60,7	10 981	39,3	[3,2]	[0,2]	[7,0]
Pietersburg	80 494	100	25 315	31,4	55 179	68,6	88 662	100	33 964	38,3	54 698	61,7	2,0	6,1	[0,2]
Potgietersrus	98 128	100	37 438	38,2	60 690	61,8	84 924	100	39 161	46,1	45 763	53,9	[2,8]	0,9	[5,5]
Soutpansberg	45 185	100	13 496	29,9	31 689	70,1	48 743	100	21 215	43,5	27 528	56,5	1,5	9,5	[2,8]
Thabazimbi	48 890	100	30 050	61,5	18 840	38,5	48 667	100	29 970	61,6	18 697	38,4	[0,1]	[0,1]	[0,2]
Warmbaths	42 498	100	17 549	41,3	24 949	58,7	45 345	100	20 114	44,4	25 231	55,6	1,3	2,8	0,2
Waterberg	72 729	100	26 879	37,0	45 850	63,0	73 813	100	35 195	47,7	38 618	52,3	0,3	5,5	[3,4]
Subtotal	2 769 236	100	494 070	17,8	2 275 166	82,2	3 428 506	100	640 793	18,7	2 787 713	81,3	4,4	5,3	4,1
Venda	381 324	100	32 769	8,6	348 555	91,4	459 819	100	66 993	14,6	392 826	85,4	3,8	15,4	2,4
Dzanani	91 965	100	7 598	8,3	84 367	91,7	105 504	100	14 303	13,6	91 201	86,4	2,8	13,5	1,6
Mutale	36 141	100	3 476	9,6	32 665	90,4	45 295	100	5 603	12,4	39 692	87,6	4,6	10,0	4,0
Thohoyandou	160 458	100	15 643	9,7	144 815	90,3	195 201	100	32 353	16,6	162 848	83,4	4,0	15,6	2,4
Vuwani	92 760	100	6 052	6,5	86 708	93,5	113 819	100	14 734	12,9	99 085	87,1	4,2	19,5	2,7
Total	3 150 560	100	526 839	16,7	2 623 721	83,3	3 888 325	100	707 786	18,2	3 180 539	81,8	4,3	6,1	3,9

[ ] Negative

1) Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.3

2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1

Sources: 4, 5, 7, 9, 12, 13

Table 4.5: Level of education of the economically active population; 1985

Region, subregion and magisterial districts	Economically active		None		Primary		Secondary		Tertiary	
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
South Africa										
Gazankulu	68 903	100,0	25 524	37,0	20 335	29,5	19 133	27,8	3 911	5,7
Giyani	23 569	100,0	10 087	42,8	5 618	23,8	6 223	26,4	1 641	7,0
Malamulele	10 264	100,0	3 641	35,5	3 059	29,8	2 343	22,8	1 221	11,9
Mhala	16 175	100,0	6 193	38,3	5 107	31,6	4 247	26,3	628	3,9
Ritavi	18 895	100,0	5 603	29,7	6 551	34,7	6 320	33,4	421	2,2
Lebowa	331 220	100,0	97 907	29,6	116 889	35,3	100 461	30,3	15 963	4,8
Bochum	11 790	100,0	5 339	45,3	3 774	32,0	1 948	16,5	729	6,2
Bolobedu	18 558	100,0	7 850	42,3	5 577	30,1	4 489	24,2	642	3,5
Mapulaneng	26 742	100,0	8 087	30,2	10 529	39,4	7 314	27,4	812	3,0
Mokerong	43 918	100,0	12 553	28,6	15 821	36,0	13 260	30,2	2 284	5,2
Namakgale	14 523	100,0	3 119	21,5	5 797	39,9	5 290	36,4	317	2,2
Naphuno	17 442	100,0	5 996	34,4	6 302	36,1	4 380	25,1	764	4,4
Nebo	36 217	100,0	12 837	35,4	12 480	34,5	8 992	24,8	1 908	5,3
Sekgosese	11 712	100,0	5 338	45,6	3 417	29,2	2 516	21,5	441	3,8
Sekhukhuneland	56 471	100,0	20 528	36,4	18 492	32,7	14 478	25,6	2 973	5,3
Seshego	50 448	100,0	8 489	16,8	18 479	36,6	20 840	41,3	2 640	5,2
Thabamoopo	43 399	100,0	7 771	17,9	16 221	37,4	16 954	39,1	2 453	5,7
Transvaal portion of Region G	240 670	100,0	99 266	41,2	59 799	24,8	63 984	26,6	17 621	7,3
Letaba	33 235	100,0	18 704	56,3	7 514	22,6	5 353	16,1	1 664	5,0
Messina	10 820	100,0	5 719	52,9	2 099	19,4	2 278	21,1	724	6,7
Phalaborwa	16 996	100,0	6 005	35,3	2 381	14,0	6 710	39,5	1 900	11,2
Pietersburg	33 964	100,0	9 891	29,1	5 858	17,2	13 219	38,9	4 996	14,7
Potgietersrus	39 161	100,0	20 651	52,7	8 168	20,9	7 758	19,8	2 584	6,6
Soutpansberg	21 215	100,0	10 990	51,8	3 598	17,0	5 198	24,5	1 429	6,7
Thabazimbi	29 970	100,0	9 336	31,2	11 298	37,7	8 132	27,1	1 204	4,0

continue ...

Table 4.5: [continued]

Region, subregion and magisterial districts	Economically active		None		Primary		Secondary		Tertiary	
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
Warmbaths	20 114	100,0	6 402	31,8	7 204	35,8	5 364	26,7	1 144	5,7
Waterberg	35 195	100,0	11 568	32,9	11 679	33,2	9 972	28,3	1 976	5,6
Subtotal	640 793	100,0	222 697	34,8	197 023	30,7	183 578	28,6	37 495	5,9
Venda	66 993	100,0	25 230	37,7	19 576	29,2	18 914	28,2	3 273	4,9
Total	707 786	100,0	247 927	35,0	216 599	30,6	202 492	28,6	40 768	5,8

Table 4.6: Economically active population according to occupational group[1]; Summary; 1980) and 1985[2])

Subregion and year	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3]) not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
South Africa											
Gazankulu											
1980	6 931	221	6 022	241	6 116	8 626	12 319	5 335	45 811	444 447	490 258
1985	9 226	535	7 130	3 687	9 894	8 785	18 361	11 285	68 903	555 632	624 535
Lebowa											
1980	21 150	741	23 002	1 188	26 648	55 318	60 622	42 318	230 987	1 530 781	1 761 768
1985	32 339	1 211	32 915	19 072	58 235	53 978	79 381	54 089	331 220	1 975 016	2 306 236
Transvaal portion of Region											
1980	9 327	2 375	17 184	1 345	24 674	95 002	58 939	8 426	217 272	299 938	517 210
1985	10 752	4 792	17 747	5 352	30 200	109 340	55 960	6 527	240 670	257 065	497 735
Subtotal											
1980	37 408	3 337	46 208	2 774	57 438	158 946	131 880	56 079	494 070	2 275 166	2 769 236
1985	52 317	6 538	57 792	28 111	98 329	172 103	153 702	71 901	640 793	2 787 713	3 428 506
Venda											
1980	4 016	99	3 077	0	3 291	8 322	6 415	7 549	32 769	348 555	381 324
1985	7 089	491	5 264	3 079	8 900	8 990	13 997	19 183	66 993	392 826	459 819
Total											
1980	41 424	3 436	49 285	2 774	60 729	167 268	138 295	63 628	526 839	2 623 721	3 150 560
1985	59 406	7 029	63 056	31 190	107 229	181 093	167 699	91 084	707 786	3 180 539	3 888 325

continue ...

Table 4.6: (continued)

Subregion and year	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Increase/ (decrease)											
Number	17 982	3 593	13 771	28 416	46 500	13 825	29 404	27 456	180 947	556 818	737 765
Average annual (%)	7,5	15,4	5,1	62,2[4]	12,0	1,6	3,9	7,4	6,1	3,9	4,3

1] The classification which is used for occupations in this table is based on the "International Classification of Occupations": as amended by the Directorate of Central Statistical Services of the Department of Constitutional Development and Planning to suit South African conditions.

2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.

3] Persons who are economically active but who did not supply adequate information for the classification of their economic activities.

4] Although an enormous, growth in this sector it is important to know that there were no information available for Venda in 1980.

Sources: 6, 8, 12, 13

Table 4.7: Economically active population according to occupational group[1]; Male and female; 1980]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2]] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
South Africa											
Gazankulu	6 931	221	6 022	241	6 116	8 626	12 319	5 335	45 811	444 447	490 258
Male	4 283	215	3 634	212	3 760	4 645	10 833	3 495	31 077	178 358	209 435
Female	2 648	6	2 388	29	2 356	3 981	1 486	1 840	14 734	266 089	280 823
Giyani	2 250	77	1 804	88	2 285	1 733	3 746	1 784	13 767	159 553	173 320
Male	1 449	77	1 331	77	1 549	1 164	3 460	1 299	10 406	64 313	74 719
Female	801	0	473	11	736	569	286	485	3 361	95 240	98 601
Malamulele	1 710	66	1 300	29	975	845	1 995	1 291	8 211	108 856	117 067
Male	1 150	64	631	25	666	539	1 712	763	5 550	42 257	47 807
Female	560	2	669	4	309	306	283	528	2 661	66 599	69 260
Mhala	1 712	48	1 457	39	1 141	1 761	3 307	1 362	10 827	110 114	120 941
Male	970	45	702	35	629	1 117	2 929	914	7 341	44 959	52 300
Female	742	3	755	4	512	644	378	448	3 486	65 155	68 641
Ritavi	1 259	30	1 461	85	1 715	4 287	3 271	898	13 006	65 924	78 930
Male	714	29	970	75	916	1 825	2 732	519	7 780	26 829	34 609
Female	545	1	491	10	799	2 462	539	379	5 226	39 095	44 321
Lebowa	21 150	741	23 002	1 188	26 648	55 318	60 622	42 318	230 987	1 530 781	1 761 768
Male	11 018	700	13 834	1 036	10 722	29 992	53 427	23 324	144 053	645 995	790 048
Female	10 132	41	9 168	152	15 926	25 326	7 195	18 994	86 934	884 786	971 720
Bochum	953	24	579	29	636	2 746	1 156	2 469	8 592	77 782	86 374
Male	524	24	367	28	272	1 450	984	1 465	5 114	32 683	37 797
Female	429	0	212	1	364	1 296	172	1 004	3 478	45 099	48 577

continue ...

Table 4.7: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Bolobedu	1 229	28	1 122	38	979	5 519	2 189	2 699	13 803	110 463	124 266
Male	713	27	768	30	524	2 638	1 918	1 614	8 232	47 241	55 473
Female	516	1	354	8	455	2 881	271	1 085	5 571	63 222	68 793
Mapulaneng	1 875	66	2 252	87	1 896	3 602	5 468	2 446	17 692	124 443	142 135
Male	869	61	1 108	71	932	1 742	4 350	1 448	10 581	52 312	62 893
Female	1 006	5	1 144	16	964	1 860	1 118	998	7 111	72 131	79 242
Mokerong	3 198	102	2 916	178	4 310	10 721	7 688	7 348	36 461	233 068	269 529
Male	1 564	102	1 666	162	1 434	5 305	6 073	4 175	20 481	100 960	121 441
Female	1 634	0	1 250	16	2 876	5 416	1 615	3 173	15 980	132 108	148 088
Namakgale	569	12	1 365	105	2 140	1 087	7 262	711	13 251	23 471	36 722
Male	358	12	967	100	1 193	844	7 100	433	11 007	9 777	20 784
Female	211	0	398	5	947	243	162	278	2 244	13 694	15 938
Naphuno	1 151	60	1 296	64	1 425	4 517	2 339	1 865	12 717	74 351	87 068
Male	573	55	784	60	583	2 175	1 966	1 030	7 226	31 302	38 528
Female	578	5	512	4	842	2 342	373	835	5 491	43 049	48 540
Nebo	2 247	86	2 030	69	1 923	6 962	3 555	5 762	22 634	176 782	199 416
Male	1 087	82	1 048	58	759	3 595	3 066	2 708	12 403	73 658	86 061
Female	1 160	4	982	11	1 164	3 367	489	3 054	10 231	103 124	113 355
Sekgosese	676	1	465	12	521	1 696	1 393	2 104	6 868	70 201	77 069
Male	420	1	298	9	286	806	1 241	1 265	4 326	28 280	32 606
Female	256	0	167	3	235	890	152	839	2 542	41 921	44 463

continue ...

Table 4.7: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2]) not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Sekhukhuneland	2 604	104	2 703	82	2 089	5 038	12 432	9 576	34 628	265 999	300 627
Male	1 424	92	1 559	65	925	2 016	11 893	5 083	23 057	111 161	134 218
Female	1 180	12	1 144	17	1 164	3 022	539	4 493	11 571	154 838	166 409
Seshego	3 271	111	5 094	323	6 189	4 905	8 980	4 941	33 814	184 477	218 291
Male	1 660	103	3 171	269	2 083	3 046	7 692	2 777	20 801	79 095	99 896
Female	1 611	8	1 923	54	4 106	1 859	1 288	2 164	13 013	105 382	118 395
Thabamoopo	3 377	147	3 180	201	4 540	8 525	8 160	2 397	30 527	189 744	220 271
Male	1 826	141	2 098	184	1 731	6 375	7 144	1 326	20 825	79 526	100 351
Female	1 551	6	1 082	17	2 809	2 150	1 016	1 071	9 702	110 218	119 920
Transvaal portion of Region G	9 327	2 375	17 184	1 345	24 674	95 002	58 939	8 426	217 272	299 938	517 210
Male	5 813	2 197	8 541	998	10 218	61 878	57 068	4 550	151 263	131 441	282 704
Female	3 514	178	8 643	347	14 456	33 124	1 871	3 876	66 009	168 497	234 506
Letaba	963	260	1 796	96	4 010	18 553	10 262	1 262	37 202	33 421	70 623
Male	630	244	905	77	1 843	10 864	9 466	531	24 560	13 254	37 814
Female	333	16	891	19	2 167	7 689	796	731	12 642	20 167	32 809
Messina	436	37	856	86	1 880	4 627	4 031	260	12 213	13 537	25 750
Male	294	35	506	68	987	2 938	3 862	123	8 813	5 573	14 386
Female	142	2	350	18	893	1 689	169	137	3 400	7 964	11 364
Phalaborwa	904	297	1 679	82	1 603	6 851	5 281	433	17 130	15 783	32 913
Male	622	279	722	61	1 039	5 091	5 087	254	13 155	7 525	20 680
Female	282	18	957	21	564	1 760	194	179	3 975	8 258	12 233

continue ...

Table 4.7: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Pietersburg	2 737	924	4 878	272	2 791	7 506	4 677	1 530	25 315	55 179	80 494
Male	1 627	835	2 225	196	1 492	4 984	4 471	932	16 762	25 015	41 777
Female	1 110	89	2 653	76	1 299	2 522	206	598	8 553	30 164	38 717
Potgietersrus	1 188	283	2 412	201	3 190	23 246	5 667	1 251	37 438	60 690	98 128
Male	742	268	1 224	146	1 014	13 821	5 525	676	23 416	26 838	50 254
Female	446	15	1 188	55	2 176	9 425	142	575	14 022	33 852	47 874
Soutpansberg	814	151	1 648	108	1 532	6 008	2 020	1 215	13 496	31 689	45 185
Male	486	135	845	75	619	4 168	1 849	726	8 903	14 289	23 192
Female	328	16	803	33	913	1 840	171	489	4 593	17 400	21 993
Thabazimbi	709	141	1 316	105	3 268	6 075	17 997	439	30 050	18 840	48 890
Male	503	135	813	72	1 219	4 805	17 961	257	25 765	7 654	33 419
Female	206	6	503	33	2 049	1 270	36	182	4 285	11 186	15 471
Warmbaths	610	108	1 000	84	2 636	7 216	4 982	913	17 549	24 949	42 498
Male	328	100	473	49	685	5 264	4 898	523	12 320	10 781	23 101
Female	282	8	527	35	1 951	1 952	84	390	5 229	14 168	19 397
Waterberg	966	174	1 599	311	3 764	14 920	4 022	1 123	26 879	45 850	72 729
Male	581	166	828	254	1 320	9 943	3 949	528	17 569	20 512	38 081
Female	385	8	771	57	2 444	4 977	73	595	9 310	25 338	34 648
Subtotal	37 408	3 337	46 208	2 774	57 438	158 946	131 880	56 079	494 070	2 275 166	2 769 236
Male	21 114	3 112	26 009	2 246	24 700	96 515	121 328	31 369	326 393	955 794	1 282 187
Female	16 294	225	20 199	528	32 738	62 431	10 552	24 710	167 677	1 319 372	1 487 049

continue ...

Table 4.7: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Venda	4 016	99	3 077	0	3 291	8 322	6 415	7 549	32 769	348 555	381 324
Male	2 163	91	2 098	0	1 762	4 559	5 141	4 595	20 409	136 464	156 873
Female	1 853	8	979	0	1 529	3 763	1 274	2 954	12 360	212 091	224 451
Dzanani	948	5	700	0	976	1 462	1 875	1 632	7 598	84 367	91 965
Male	491	5	471	0	436	993	1 591	1 231	5 218	32 877	38 095
Female	457	0	229	0	540	469	284	401	2 380	51 490	53 870
Mutale	291	6	218	0	215	1 602	633	511	3 476	32 665	36 141
Male	194	6	149	0	136	926	576	358	2 345	12 618	14 963
Female	97	0	69	0	79	676	57	153	1 131	20 047	21 178
Thohoyandou	1 915	57	1 545	0	1 636	3 460	2 887	4 143	15 643	144 815	160 458
Male	980	51	1 066	0	936	1 860	2 187	2 194	9 274	57 695	66 969
Female	935	6	479	0	700	1 600	700	1 949	6 369	87 120	93 489
Vuwani	862	31	614	0	464	1 798	1 020	1 263	6 052	86 708	92 760
Male	498	29	412	0	254	780	787	812	3 572	33 274	36 846
Female	364	2	202	0	210	1 018	233	451	2 480	53 434	55 914
Total	41 424	3 436	49 285	2 774[3]	60 729	167 268	138 295	63 628	526 839	2 623 721	3 150 560
Male	23 277	3 203	28 107	2 246	26 462	101 074	126 469	35 964	346 802	1 092 258	1 439 060
Female	18 147	233	21 178	528	34 267	66 194	11 826	27 664	180 037	1 531 463	1 711 500

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.6.

2] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6.

3] This figure excludes Venda, no information was available.

Sources: 6, 12

Table 4.8: Economically active population according to occupational group[1]; Male and female; 1985[2]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
South Africa											
Gazankulu	9 226	535	7 130	3 687	9 894	8 785	18 361	11 285	68 903	555 632	624 535
Male	4 334	478	4 076	3 553	4 994	4 094	14 687	6 440	42 656	219 639	262 295
Female	4 892	57	3 054	134	4 900	4 691	3 674	4 845	26 247	335 993	362 240
Giyani	3 403	232	2 302	1 095	3 748	3 770	5 610	3 409	23 569	203 672	227 241
Male	1 701	205	1 369	1 051	1 821	1 786	4 662	2 025	14 620	79 393	94 013
Female	1 702	27	933	44	1 927	1 984	948	1 384	8 949	124 279	133 228
Malamulele	1 825	109	1 024	515	1 181	1 083	2 298	2 229	10 264	127 163	137 427
Male	959	97	586	495	741	675	2 025	1 342	6 920	48 605	55 525
Female	866	12	438	20	440	408	273	887	3 344	78 558	81 902
Mhala	2 199	81	1 757	930	1 903	1 292	4 506	3 507	16 175	134 464	150 639
Male	899	75	875	886	1 012	677	3 598	1 833	9 855	54 830	64 685
Female	1 300	6	882	44	891	615	908	1 674	6 320	79 634	85 954
Ritavi	1 799	113	2 047	1 147	3 062	2 640	5 947	2 140	18 895	90 333	109 228
Male	775	101	1 246	1 121	1 420	956	4 402	1 240	11 261	36 811	48 072
Female	1 024	12	801	26	1 642	1 684	1 545	900	7 634	53 522	61 156
Lebowa	32 339	1 211	32 915	19 072	58 235	53 978	79 381	54 089	331 220	1 975 016	2 306 236
Male	13 691	1 015	18 759	18 334	21 002	30 033	67 192	29 357	199 383	790 629	990 012
Female	18 648	196	14 156	738	37 233	23 945	12 189	24 732	131 837	1 184 387	1 316 224
Bochum	1 164	27	643	345	1 219	3 239	1 686	3 467	11 790	96 802	108 592
Male	535	24	381	330	406	2 196	1 504	1 954	7 330	37 710	45 040
Female	629	3	262	15	813	1 043	182	1 513	4 460	59 092	63 552

continue ...

Table 4.8: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Bolobedu	1 903	65	1 700	1 250	1 865	4 063	4 128	3 584	18 558	154 384	172 942
Male	970	56	1 148	1 207	823	2 253	3 544	2 245	12 246	59 853	72 099
Female	933	9	552	43	1 042	1 810	584	1 339	6 312	94 531	100 843
Mapulaneng	2 571	140	4 079	2 522	4 208	4 044	7 762	1 416	26 742	159 423	186 165
Male	1 051	127	2 156	2 425	1 786	2 321	6 441	1 024	17 331	62 464	79 795
Female	1 520	13	1 923	97	2 422	1 723	1 321	392	9 411	96 959	106 370
Mokerong	4 766	130	4 102	2 278	7 427	7 342	9 789	8 084	43 918	292 024	335 942
Male	1 833	105	2 335	2 154	2 004	4 311	7 996	3 805	24 543	119 683	144 226
Female	2 933	25	1 767	124	5 423	3 031	1 793	4 279	19 375	172 341	191 716
Namakgale	769	50	1 430	1 914	3 384	867	5 773	336	14 523	32 826	47 349
Male	363	44	1 003	1 873	1 893	735	5 614	249	11 774	13 155	24 929
Female	406	6	427	41	1 491	132	159	87	2 749	19 671	22 420
Naphuno	1 446	75	1 602	843	2 442	4 128	4 490	2 416	17 442	99 803	117 245
Male	645	69	981	821	847	1 813	3 537	1 390	10 103	39 813	49 916
Female	801	6	621	22	1 595	2 315	953	1 026	7 339	59 990	67 329
Nebo	3 757	105	3 457	1 638	5 039	6 559	6 711	8 951	36 217	241 635	277 852
Male	1 430	84	1 762	1 565	1 604	3 614	5 887	4 612	20 558	95 361	115 919
Female	2 327	21	1 695	73	3 435	2 945	824	4 339	15 659	146 274	161 933
Sekgosese	1 224	34	831	576	1 167	3 403	2 298	2 179	11 712	91 204	102 916
Male	545	29	518	556	520	1 296	1 995	1 459	6 918	35 561	42 479
Female	679	5	313	20	647	2 107	303	720	4 794	55 643	60 437

continue ...

Table 4.8: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Sekhukhuneland	5 645	193	4 833	2 493	16 820	9 826	13 750	2 911	56 471	340 118	396 589
Male	2 578	165	2 566	2 402	6 639	5 247	12 782	1 886	34 265	135 675	169 940
Female	3 067	28	2 267	91	10 181	4 579	968	1 025	22 206	204 443	226 649
Seshego	4 195	188	5 680	2 882	7 811	5 528	12 244	11 920	50 448	222 193	272 641
Male	1 697	142	3 246	2 766	2 355	3 612	9 050	6 066	28 934	90 151	119 085
Female	2 498	46	2 434	116	5 456	1 916	3 194	5 854	21 514	132 042	153 556
Thabamoopo	4 899	204	4 558	2 331	6 853	4 979	10 750	8 825	43 399	244 604	288 003
Male	2 044	170	2 663	2 235	2 125	2 635	8 842	4 667	25 381	101 203	126 584
Female	2 855	34	1 895	96	4 728	2 344	1 908	4 158	18 018	143 401	161 419
Transvaal Portion of Region G	10 752	4 792	17 747	5 352	30 200	109 340	55 960	6 527	240 670	257 065	497 735
Male	6 266	3 893	7 085	4 972	11 802	64 881	53 234	2 728	154 861	109 445	264 306
Female	4 486	899	10 662	380	18 398	44 459	2 726	3 799	85 809	147 620	233 429
Letaba	854	476	1 724	520	2 457	22 691	4 229	284	33 235	23 535	56 770
Male	514	399	670	494	896	11 786	3 345	141	18 245	10 145	28 390
Female	340	77	1 054	26	1 561	10 905	884	143	14 990	13 390	28 380
Messina	338	106	560	232	1 760	4 591	2 749	484	10 820	12 014	22 834
Male	198	81	260	227	840	2 537	2 502	189	6 834	5 116	11 950
Female	140	25	300	5	920	2 054	247	295	3 986	6 898	10 884
Phalaborwa	936	568	1 548	375	3 977	3 872	5 557	163	16 996	10 981	27 977
Male	580	452	527	331	2 910	2 675	5 459	84	13 018	4 195	17 213
Female	356	116	1 021	44	1 067	1 197	98	79	3 978	6 786	10 764

continue ...

Table 4.8: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Pietersburg	3 332	1 676	5 244	1 034	3 973	12 687	4 942	1 076	33 964	54 698	88 662
Male	1 916	1 374	1 782	926	1 562	7 381	4 487	650	20 078	23 941	44 019
Female	1 416	302	3 462	108	2 411	5 306	455	426	13 886	30 757	44 643
Potgietersrus	1 354	595	2 379	728	3 953	23 362	5 713	1 077	39 161	45 763	84 924
Male	777	489	998	670	1 055	12 883	5 381	440	22 693	19 756	42 449
Female	577	106	1 381	58	2 898	10 479	332	637	16 468	26 007	42 475
Soutpansberg	987	478	1 706	508	2 699	11 356	2 880	601	21 215	27 528	48 743
Male	566	398	733	481	986	6 752	2 584	293	12 793	11 587	24 380
Female	421	80	973	27	1 713	4 604	296	308	8 422	15 941	24 363
Thabazimbi	783	228	1 235	629	3 476	7 535	15 505	579	29 970	18 697	48 667
Male	535	184	626	590	1 231	5 402	15 406	166	24 140	7 193	31 333
Female	248	44	609	39	2 245	2 133	99	413	5 830	11 504	17 334
Warmbaths	816	256	1 326	482	3 169	7 491	5 244	1 330	20 114	25 231	45 345
Male	381	189	654	460	860	5 279	5 108	495	13 426	10 662	24 088
Female	435	67	672	22	2 309	2 212	136	835	6 688	14 569	21 257
Waterberg	1 352	409	2 025	844	4 736	15 755	9 141	933	35 195	38 618	73 813
Male	799	327	835	793	1 462	10 186	8 962	270	23 634	16 850	40 484
Female	553	82	1 190	51	3 274	5 569	179	663	11 561	21 768	33 329
Subtotal	52 317	6 538	57 792	28 111	98 329	172 103	153 702	71 901	640 793	2 787 713	3 428 506
Male	24 291	5 386	29 920	26 859	37 798	99 008	135 113	38 525	396 900	1 119 713	1 516 613
Female	28 026	1 152	27 872	1 252	60 531	73 095	18 589	33 376	243 893	1 668 000	1 911 893

continue ...

Table 4.8: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Venda	7 089	491	5 264	3 079	8 900	8 990	13 997	19 183	66 993	392 826	459 819
Male	3 899	434	3 133	2 888	4 286	4 021	9 761	10 289	38 711	152 583	191 294
Female	3 190	57	2 131	191	4 614	4 969	4 236	8 894	28 282	240 243	268 525
Dzanani	1 519	64	1 138	760	2 180	1 604	3 122	3 916	14 303	91 201	105 504
Male	775	57	660	723	802	893	2 228	2 246	8 384	35 165	43 549
Female	744	7	478	37	1 378	711	894	1 670	5 919	56 036	61 955
Mutale	635	42	212	234	981	1 318	1 053	1 128	5 603	39 692	45 295
Male	441	41	139	221	729	650	829	717	3 767	15 345	19 112
Female	194	1	73	13	252	668	224	411	1 836	24 347	26 183
Thohoyandou	3 360	275	2 888	1 407	4 516	4 387	7 169	8 351	32 353	162 848	195 201
Male	1 778	239	1 734	1 295	2 145	1 800	4 883	4 378	18 252	63 519	81 771
Female	1 582	36	1 154	112	2 371	2 587	2 286	3 973	14 101	99 329	113 430
Vuwani	1 575	110	1 026	678	1 223	1 681	2 653	5 788	14 734	99 085	113 819
Male	905	97	600	649	610	678	1 821	2 948	8 308	38 554	46 862
Female	670	13	426	29	613	1 003	832	2 840	6 426	60 531	66 957
Total	59 406	7 029	63 056	31 190	107 229	181 093	167 699	91 084	707 786	3 180 539	3 888 325
Male	28 190	5 820	33 053	29 747	42 084	103 029	144 874	48 814	435 611	1 272 296	1 707 907
Female	31 216	1 209	30 003	1 443	65 145	78 064	22 825	42 270	272 175	1 908 243	2 180 418

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.6.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
3] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6.

Sources: 8, 13.

Table 4.9: Economically active population according to occupational group[1]; Summary; Blacks and Others; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980 and 1985[2]

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Transvaal portion of Region											
Letaba											
Blacks											
1980	249	2	511	38	3 602	18 077	8 938	1 217	32 634	26 952	59 586
1985	89	1	328	400	2 251	21 915	3 525	233	28 742	17 095	45 837
Others											
1980	714	258	1 285	58	408	476	1 324	45	4 568	6 469	11 037
1985	765	475	1 396	120	206	776	704	51	4 493	6 440	10 933
Messina											
Blacks											
1980	166	0	326	26	1 578	4 407	3 432	253	10 188	11 814	22 002
1985	130	1	253	186	1 516	4 416	2 459	467	9 428	10 089	19 517
Others											
1980	270	37	530	60	302	220	599	7	2 025	1 723	3 748
1985	208	105	307	46	244	175	290	17	1 392	1 925	3 317
Phalaborwa											
Blacks											
1980	86	1	211	16	1 136	6 305	3 764	382	11 901	8 393	20 294
1985	21	5	218	225	2 187	3 637	3 529	101	9 923	2 948	12 871

continue ...

Table 4.9: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others											
1980	818	296	1 468	66	467	546	1 517	51	5 229	7 390	12 619
1985	915	563	1 330	150	1 790	235	2 028	62	7 073	8 033	15 106
Pietersburg											
Blacks											
1980	480	40	472	44	1 696	6 871	2 443	1 314	13 360	36 993	50 353
1985	536	25	387	443	2 872	11 982	2 607	874	19 726	33 252	52 978
Others											
1980	2 257	884	4 406	228	1 095	635	2 234	216	11 955	18 186	30 141
1985	2 796	1 651	4 857	591	1 101	705	2 335	202	14 238	21 446	35 684
Potgietersrus											
Blacks											
1980	431	13	551	48	2 835	21 862	4 533	1 177	31 450	50 216	81 666
1985	378	9	433	529	3 546	22 111	4 717	987	32 710	34 642	67 352
Others											
1980	757	270	1 861	153	355	1 384	1 134	74	5 988	10 474	16 462
1985	976	586	1 946	199	407	1 251	996	90	6 451	11 121	17 572
Soutpansberg											
Blacks											
1980	299	6	478	33	1 310	5 286	1 500	1 168	10 080	26 272	36 352
1985	274	18	480	390	2 388	10 678	2 314	545	17 087	21 144	38 231

continue ...

Table 4.9: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others											
1980	515	145	1 170	75	222	722	520	47	3 416	5 417	8 833
1985	713	460	1 226	118	311	678	566	56	4 128	6 384	10 512
Thabazimbi											
Blacks											
1980	270	7	614	23	3 052	5 458	16 257	392	26 073	12 198	38 271
1985	240	20	503	504	3 282	6 998	13 888	548	25 983	12 440	38 423
Others											
1980	439	134	702	82	216	617	1 740	47	3 977	6 642	10 619
1985	543	208	732	125	194	537	1 617	31	3 987	6 257	10 244
Warmbaths											
Blacks											
1980	197	0	304	8	2 417	6 673	4 507	872	14 978	19 502	34 480
1985	313	9	563	396	2 966	6 971	4 599	1 247	17 064	19 081	36 145
Others											
1980	413	108	696	76	219	543	475	41	2 571	5 447	8 018
1985	503	247	763	86	203	520	645	83	3 050	6 150	9 200
Waterberg											
Blacks											
1980	359	5	471	188	3 415	13 737	3 219	1 095	22 489	38 141	60 630
1985	342	10	492	673	4 292	14 602	7 254	855	28 520	28 026	56 546

continue ...

Table 4.9: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others											
1980	607	169	1 128	123	349	1 183	803	28	4 390	7 709	12 099
1985	1 010	399	1 533	171	444	1 153	1 887	78	6 675	10 592	17 267
Total											
Blacks											
1980	2 537	74	3 938	424	21 041	88 676	48 593	7 870	173 153	230 481	403 634
1985	2 323	98	3 657	3 746	25 300	103 310	44 892	5 857	189 183	178 717	367 900
Others											
1980	6 790	2 301	13 246	921	3 633	6 326	10 346	556	44 119	69 457	113 576
1985	8 429	4 694	14 090	1 606	4 900	6 030	11 068	670	51 487	78 348	129 835
Increase/(decrease)											
Blacks											
Number	(214)	24	(281)	3 322	4 259	14 634	(3 701)	(2 013)	16 030	(51 764)	(35 734)
Average annual %	(1,7)	5,8	(1,5)	54,6	3,8	3,1	(1,6)	(5,7)	1,8	(5,0)	(1,8)
Others											
Number	1 639	2 393	844	685	1 267	(296)	722	114	7 368	8 891	16 259
Average annual %	4,4	15,3	1,2	11,8	6,2	(1,0)	1,4	3,8	3,1	2,4	2,7

( ) negative
1) Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.6.
2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
3) Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6

Sources: 6, 8.

Table 4.10: Economically active population according to occupational group[1]; Blacks and Others; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1980)

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2]) not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Transvaal portion of Region											
Letaba											
Blacks	249	2	511	38	3 602	18 077	8 938	1 217	32 634	26 952	59 586
Male	142	2	446	38	1 519	10 423	8 159	502	21 231	10 855	32 086
Female	107	0	65	0	2 083	7 654	779	715	11 403	16 097	27 500
Others	714	258	1 285	58	408	476	1 324	45	4 568	6 469	11 037
Male	488	242	459	39	324	441	1 307	29	3 329	2 399	5 728
Female	226	16	826	19	84	35	17	16	1 239	4 070	5 309
Messina											
Blacks	166	0	326	26	1 578	4 407	3 432	253	10 188	11 814	22 002
Male	95	0	224	22	714	2 725	3 269	118	7 167	4 914	12 081
Female	71	0	102	4	864	1 682	163	135	3 021	6 900	9 921
Others	270	37	530	60	302	220	599	7	2 025	1 723	3 748
Male	199	35	282	46	273	213	593	5	1 646	659	2 305
Female	71	2	248	14	29	7	6	2	379	1 064	1 443
Phalaborwa											
Blacks	86	1	211	16	1 136	6 305	3 764	382	11 901	8 393	20 294
Male	62	1	196	16	668	4 585	3 589	221	9 338	4 775	14 113
Female	24	0	15	0	468	1 720	175	161	2 563	3 618	6 181

continue ...

Table 4.10: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others	818	296	1 468	66	467	546	1 517	51	5 229	7 390	12 619
Male	560	278	526	45	371	506	1 498	33	3 817	2 750	6 567
Female	258	18	942	21	96	40	19	18	1 412	4 640	6 052
Pietersburg											
Blacks	480	40	472	44	1 696	6 871	2 443	1 314	13 360	36 993	50 353
Male	240	40	348	42	708	4 394	2 348	810	8 930	17 583	26 513
Female	240	0	124	2	988	2 477	95	504	4 430	19 410	23 840
Others	2 257	884	4 406	228	1 095	635	2 234	216	11 955	18 186	30 141
Male	1 387	795	1 877	154	784	590	2 123	122	7 832	7 432	15 264
Female	870	89	2 529	74	311	45	111	94	4 123	10 754	14 877
Potgietersrus											
Blacks	431	13	551	48	2 835	21 862	4 533	1 177	31 450	50 216	81 666
Male	283	13	415	48	773	12 505	4 432	635	19 104	22 895	41 999
Female	148	0	136	0	2 062	9 357	101	542	12 346	27 321	39 667
Others	757	270	1 861	153	355	1 384	1 134	74	5 988	10 474	16 462
Male	459	255	809	98	241	1 316	1 093	41	4 312	3 943	8 255
Female	298	15	1 052	55	114	68	41	33	1 676	6 531	8 207
Soutpansberg											
Blacks	299	6	478	33	1 310	5 286	1 500	1 168	10 080	26 272	36 352
Male	188	6	288	30	479	3 483	1 347	690	6 511	12 194	18 705
Female	111	0	190	3	831	1 803	153	478	3 569	14 078	17 647

continue ...

Table 4.10: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others	515	145	1 170	75	222	722	520	47	3 416	5 417	8 833
Male	298	129	557	45	140	685	502	36	2 392	2 095	4 487
Female	217	16	613	30	82	37	18	11	1 024	3 322	4 346
Thabazimbi											
Blacks	270	7	614	23	3 052	5 458	16 257	392	26 073	12 198	38 271
Male	211	7	556	23	1 064	4 220	16 230	226	22 537	5 265	27 802
Female	59	0	58	0	1 988	1 238	27	166	3 536	6 933	10 469
Others	439	134	702	82	216	617	1 740	47	3 977	6 642	10 619
Male	292	128	257	49	155	585	1 731	31	3 228	2 389	5 617
Female	147	6	445	33	61	32	9	16	749	4 253	5 002
Warmbaths											
Blacks	197	0	304	8	2 417	6 673	4 507	872	14 978	19 502	34 480
Male	98	0	186	8	576	4 742	4 443	502	10 555	8 593	19 148
Female	99	0	118	0	1 841	1 931	64	370	4 423	10 909	15 332
Others	413	108	696	76	219	543	475	41	2 571	5 447	8 018
Male	230	100	287	41	109	522	455	21	1 765	2 188	3 953
Female	183	8	409	35	110	21	20	20	806	3 259	4 065
Waterberg											
Blacks	359	5	471	188	3 415	13 737	3 219	1 095	22 489	38 141	60 630
Male	203	5	356	168	1 099	8 806	3 162	507	14 306	17 544	31 850
Female	156	0	115	20	2 316	4 931	57	588	8 183	20 597	28 780

continue ...

Table 4.10: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[2] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others	607	169	1 128	123	349	1 183	803	28	4 390	7 709	12 099
Male	378	161	472	86	221	1 137	787	21	3 263	2 968	6 231
Female	229	8	656	37	128	46	16	7	1 127	4 741	5 868
Total											
Blacks	2 537	74	3 938	424	21 041	88 676	48 593	7 870	173 153	230 481	403 634
Male	1 522	74	3 015	395	7 600	55 883	46 979	4 211	119 679	104 618	224 297
Female	1 015	0	923	29	13 441	32 793	1 614	3 659	53 474	125 863	179 337
Others	6 790	2 301	13 246	921	3 633	6 326	10 346	556	44 119	69 457	113 576
Male	4 291	2 123	5 526	603	2 618	5 995	10 089	339	31 584	26 823	58 407
Female	2 499	178	7 720	318	1 015	331	257	217	12 535	42 634	55 169

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.6.
2] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6

Source: 6.

Table 4.11: Economically active population according to occupational group[1]); Blacks and Others; Male and Female; Transvaal portion of Region; 1985[2])

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3]) not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Transvaal portion of Region G											
Letaba											
Blacks	89	1	328	400	2 251	21 915	3 525	233	28 742	17 095	45 837
Male	45	1	257	394	769	11 048	2 672	105	15 291	7 624	22 915
Female	44	0	71	6	1 482	10 867	853	128	13 451	9 471	22 922
Others	765	475	1 396	120	206	776	704	51	4 493	6 440	10 933
Male	469	398	413	100	127	738	673	36	2 954	2 521	5 475
Female	296	77	983	20	79	38	31	15	1 539	3 919	5 458
Messina											
Blacks	130	1	253	186	1 516	4 416	2 459	467	9 428	10 089	19 517
Male	66	1	171	185	643	2 369	2 219	177	5 831	4 308	10 139
Female	64	0	82	1	873	2 047	240	290	3 597	5 781	9 378
Others	208	105	307	46	244	175	290	17	1 392	1 925	3 317
Male	132	80	89	42	197	168	283	12	1 003	808	1 811
Female	76	25	218	4	47	7	7	5	389	1 117	1 506
Phalaborwa											
Blacks	21	5	218	225	2 187	3 637	3 529	101	9 923	2 948	12 871
Male	17	5	203	220	1 242	2 450	3 473	50	7 660	1 222	8 882
Female	4	0	15	5	945	1 187	56	51	2 263	1 726	3 989

continue ...

Table 4.11: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3]) not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others	915	563	1 330	150	1 790	235	2 028	62	7 073	8 033	15 106
Male	563	447	324	111	1 668	225	1 986	34	5 358	2 973	8 331
Female	352	116	1 006	39	122	10	42	28	1 715	5 060	6 775
Pietersburg											
Blacks	536	25	387	443	2 872	11 982	2 607	874	19 726	33 252	52 978
Male	201	24	231	437	780	6 726	2 294	514	11 207	14 855	26 062
Female	335	1	156	6	2 092	5 256	313	360	8 519	18 397	26 916
Others	2 796	1 651	4 857	591	1 101	705	2 335	202	14 238	21 446	35 684
Male	1 715	1 350	1 551	489	782	655	2 193	136	8 871	9 086	17 957
Female	1 081	301	3 306	102	319	50	142	66	5 367	12 360	17 727
Potgietersrus											
Blacks	378	9	433	529	3 546	22 111	4 717	987	32 710	34 642	67 352
Male	185	9	318	518	788	11 684	4 436	371	18 309	15 524	33 833
Female	193	0	115	11	2 758	10 427	281	616	14 401	19 118	33 519
Others	976	586	1 946	199	407	1 251	996	90	6 451	11 121	17 572
Male	592	480	680	152	267	1 199	945	69	4 384	4 232	8 616
Female	384	106	1 266	47	140	52	51	21	2 067	6 889	8 956
Soutpansberg											
Blacks	274	18	480	390	2 388	10 678	2 314	545	17 087	21 144	38 231
Male	127	14	298	384	754	6 111	2 045	253	9 986	9 083	19 069
Female	147	4	182	6	1 634	4 567	269	292	7 101	12 061	19 162

continue ...

Table 4.11: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3]) not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others	713	460	1 226	118	311	678	566	56	4 128	6 384	10 512
Male	439	384	435	97	232	641	539	40	2 807	2 504	5 311
Female	274	76	791	21	79	37	27	16	1 321	3 880	5 201
Thabazimbi											
Blacks	240	20	503	504	3 282	6 998	13 888	548	25 983	12 440	38 423
Male	157	19	417	500	1 123	4 890	13 814	157	21 077	5 031	26 108
Female	83	1	86	4	2 159	2 108	74	391	4 906	7 409	12 315
Others	543	208	732	125	194	537	1 617	31	3 987	6 257	10 244
Male	378	165	209	90	108	512	1 592	9	3 063	2 162	5 225
Female	165	43	523	35	86	25	25	22	924	4 095	5 019
Warmbaths											
Blacks	313	9	563	396	2 966	6 971	4 599	1 247	17 064	19 081	36 145
Male	121	7	387	388	756	4 778	4 488	446	11 371	8 174	19 545
Female	192	2	176	8	2 210	2 193	111	801	5 693	10 907	16 600
Others	503	247	763	86	203	520	645	83	3 050	6 150	9 200
Male	260	182	267	72	104	501	620	49	2 055	2 488	4 543
Female	243	65	496	14	99	19	25	34	995	3 662	4 657
Waterberg											
Blacks	342	10	492	673	4 292	14 602	7 254	855	28 520	28 026	56 546
Male	136	7	380	666	1 174	9 099	7 117	220	18 799	12 804	31 603
Female	206	3	112	7	3 118	5 503	137	635	9 721	15 222	24 943

continue ...

Table 4.11: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Professional semi-professional and technical worker	Managerial Executive and administrative worker	Clerical and sales worker	Transportation and communications worker	Service worker	Farmer, fisherman, hunter, farmworker	Production and related worker, labourer	Workers[3] not classified elsewhere	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others	1 010	399	1 533	171	444	1 153	1 887	78	6 675	10 592	17 267
Male	663	320	455	127	288	1 087	1 845	50	4 835	4 046	8 881
Female	347	79	1 078	44	156	66	42	28	1 840	6 546	8 386
Total											
Others	2 323	98	3 657	3 746	25 300	103 310	44 892	5 857	189 183	178 717	367 900
Male	1 055	87	2 662	3 692	8 029	59 155	42 558	2 293	119 531	78 625	198 156
Female	1 268	11	995	54	17 271	44 155	2 334	3 564	69 652	100 092	169 744
Others	8 429	4 694	14 090	1 606	4 900	6 030	11 068	670	51 487	78 348	129 835
Male	5 211	3 806	4 423	1 280	3 773	5 726	10 676	435	35 330	30 820	66 150
Female	3 218	888	9 667	326	1 127	304	392	235	16 157	47 528	63 685

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.6.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.6.
3] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6.

Source: 8.

Table 4.12: Economically active population according to industrial group[1]; Summary; 1980] and 1985[2]

Subregion and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economical-ly active population	Total not economical-ly active population	Grand total
South Africa													
Gazankulu													
1980	9 200	1 022	3 446	253	3 555	6 370	1 424	330	14 472	5 739	45 811	444 447	490 258
1985	8 799	2 090	5 117	560	7 099	6 793	1 822	959	21 486	14 178	68 903	555 632	624 535
Lebowa													
1980	54 439	16 937	13 671	955	11 303	28 458	4 832	1 545	53 385	45 462	230 987	1 530 781	1 761 768
1985	52 696	19 299	23 905	2 113	26 752	38 647	9 211	2 032	88 408	68 157	331 220	1 975 016	2 306 236
Transvaal portion of Region													
1980	94 124	36 947	9 366	604	8 468	16 116	5 178	3 421	34 858	8 190	217 272	299 938	517 210
1985	110 163	30 200	9 532	2 124	14 844	16 787	5 510	4 851	38 831	7 828	240 670	257 065	497 735
Subtotal													
1980	157 763	54 906	26 483	1 812	23 326	50 944	11 434	5 296	102 715	59 391	494 070	2 275 166	2 769 236
1985	171 658	51 589	38 554	4 797	48 695	62 227	16 543	7 842	148 725	90 163	640 793	2 787 713	3 428 506
Venda													
1980	7 680	366	1 416	82	1 787	2 862	916	121	9 270	8 269	32 769	348 555	381 324
1985	9 226	943	2 966	395	7 136	5 443	2 570	1 272	17 427	19 615	66 993	392 826	459 819
Total													
1980	165 443	55 272	27 899	1 894	25 113	53 806	12 350	5 417	111 985	67 660	526 839	2 623 721	3 150 560
1985	180 884	52 532	41 520	5 192	55 831	67 670	19 113	9 114	166 152	109 778	707 786	3 180 539	3 888 325
Increase/[decrease]													
Number	15 441	[2 740]	13 621	3 298	30 718	13 864	6 763	3 697	54 167	42 118	180 947	556 818	737 765
Average annual [%]	1,8	[1,0]	8,3	22,3	17,3	4,7	9,1	11,0	8,2	10,2	6,1	3,9	4,3

[ ] Negative.

1] The industrial classification used in this table is based on the 'International Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities' as amended by the Directorate of Central Statistical Services of the Department of Constitutional Development and Planning to suit South African conditions.

2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.

3] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6.

Sources: 7, 9, 12, 13.

Table 4.13: Economically active population according to industrial group[1]; Male and female 1980]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communication	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[2]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
South Africa													
Gazankulu	9 200	1 022	3 446	253	3 555	6 370	1 424	330	14 472	5 739	45 811	444 447	490 258
Male	5 403	999	2 450	244	3 307	3 505	1 268	243	9 823	3 835	31 077	178 358	209 435
Female	3 797	23	996	9	248	2 865	156	87	4 649	1 904	14 734	266 089	280 823
Giyani	1 965	177	599	117	1 839	1 408	291	87	5 557	1 927	13 767	159 553	173 320
Male	1 512	173	392	113	1 512	898	279	70	4 033	1 424	10 406	64 313	74 719
Female	453	4	207	4	127	510	12	17	1 524	503	3 361	95 240	98 601
Malamulele	842	316	358	50	560	1 312	195	42	3 146	1 390	8 211	108 856	117 067
Male	549	312	204	49	511	537	167	36	2 332	853	5 550	42 257	47 807
Female	293	4	154	1	49	775	28	6	814	537	2 661	66 599	69 260
Mhala	1 808	313	920	44	871	1 813	535	35	3 028	1 460	10 827	110 114	120 941
Male	1 184	309	676	44	825	923	500	22	1 866	992	7 341	44 959	52 300
Female	624	4	244	0	46	890	35	13	1 162	468	3 486	65 155	68 641
Ritavi	4 585	216	1 569	42	485	1 837	403	166	2 741	962	13 006	65 924	78 930
Male	2 158	205	1 178	38	459	1 147	322	115	1 592	566	7 780	26 829	34 609
Female	2 427	11	391	4	26	690	81	51	1 149	396	5 226	39 095	44 321
Lebowa	54 439	16 937	13 671	955	11 303	28 458	4 832	1 545	53 385	45 462	230 987	1 530 781	1 761 768
Male	28 914	16 246	10 409	907	10 482	16 672	4 430	1 118	29 077	25 818	144 053	645 995	790 048
Female	25 525	691	3 262	48	841	11 786	402	427	24 308	19 644	86 934	884 786	971 720
Bochum	2 765	40	233	30	296	698	112	11	2 028	2 381	8 592	77 782	86 374
Male	1 460	37	193	29	265	444	107	8	1 207	1 364	5 114	32 683	37 797
Female	1 305	3	40	1	31	252	5	3	821	1 017	3 478	45 099	48 577
Bolobedu	5 430	94	517	29	548	1 276	181	20	2 808	2 900	13 803	110 463	124 266
Male	2 571	82	347	29	516	854	151	17	1 881	1 784	8 232	47 241	55 473
Female	2 859	12	170	0	32	422	30	3	927	1 116	5 571	63 222	68 793
Mapulaneng	3 823	239	1 848	160	1 566	2 796	520	286	3 730	2 724	17 692	124 443	142 135
Male	1 920	230	1 178	159	1 410	1 275	480	148	2 106	1 675	10 581	52 312	62 893
Female	1 903	9	670	1	156	1 521	40	138	1 624	1 049	7 111	72 131	79 242
Mokerong	11 227	434	1 429	49	1 140	5 078	583	251	8 340	7 930	36 461	233 068	269 529
Male	5 427	415	1 114	47	1 068	2 964	513	161	4 126	4 646	20 481	100 960	121 441
Female	5 800	19	315	2	72	2 114	70	90	4 214	3 284	15 980	132 108	148 088

continued ...

Table 4.13: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communication	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[2]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Namakgale	649	4 390	1 376	78	1 640	1 359	374	126	2 507	752	13 251	23 471	36 722
Male	427	4 341	1 351	78	1 535	866	343	107	1 527	432	11 007	9 777	20 784
Female	222	49	25	0	105	493	31	19	980	320	2 244	13 694	15 938
Naphuno	4 560	176	485	31	437	1 638	272	49	2 956	2 113	12 717	74 351	87 068
Male	2 185	174	302	31	411	982	237	39	1 657	1 208	7 226	31 302	38 528
Female	2 375	2	183	0	26	656	35	10	1 299	905	5 491	43 049	48 540
Nebo	6 858	131	816	160	761	2 835	309	141	4 658	5 965	22 634	176 782	199 416
Male	3 477	125	659	146	705	1 519	270	118	2 464	2 920	12 403	73 658	86 061
Female	3 381	6	157	14	56	1 316	39	23	2 194	3 045	10 231	103 124	113 355
Sekgosese	1 843	97	215	155	301	371	207	39	1 750	1 890	6 868	70 201	77 069
Male	1 010	97	170	140	265	204	204	9	1 077	1 150	4 326	28 280	32 606
Female	833	0	45	15	36	167	3	30	673	740	2 542	41 921	44 463
Sekhukhunelend	4 767	10 564	740	38	787	2 470	386	38	4 567	10 271	34 628	265 999	300 627
Male	1 820	10 001	659	35	685	1 264	347	27	2 487	5 732	23 057	111 161	134 218
Female	2 947	563	81	3	102	1 206	39	11	2 080	4 539	11 571	154 838	166 409
Seshego	4 583	189	3 911	118	1 597	6 274	1 302	393	10 268	5 179	33 814	184 477	218 291
Male	2 778	177	2 880	115	1 481	3 999	1 224	307	4 905	2 937	20 801	79 095	99 896
Female	1 807	12	1 031	3	116	2 275	78	86	5 363	2 242	13 013	105 382	118 395
Thabamoopo	7 934	583	2 101	107	2 230	3 665	586	191	9 773	3 357	30 527	189 744	220 271
Male	5 841	567	1 556	98	2 121	2 301	554	177	5 640	1 970	20 825	79 526	100 351
Female	2 093	16	545	9	109	1 364	32	14	4 133	1 387	9 702	110 218	119 920
Transvaal portion of Region	94 124	36 947	9 366	604	8 468	16 116	5 178	3 421	34 858	8 190	217 272	299 938	517 210
Male	60 718	36 161	7 517	567	8 264	9 966	4 453	1 738	17 618	4 261	151 263	131 441	282 704
Female	33 406	786	1 849	37	204	6 150	725	1 683	17 240	3 929	66 009	168 497	234 506
Letaba	18 854	5 758	2 915	100	628	1 610	427	332	5 331	1 247	37 202	33 421	70 623
Male	11 000	5 610	2 164	91	599	1 048	375	170	2 968	535	24 560	13 254	37 814
Female	7 854	148	751	9	29	562	52	162	2 363	712	12 642	20 167	32 809
Messina	4 743	2 951	253	33	251	1 034	385	114	2 210	239	12 213	13 537	25 750
Male	2 913	2 908	238	33	247	570	347	75	1 386	96	8 813	5 573	14 386
Female	1 830	43	15	0	4	464	38	39	824	143	3 400	7 964	11 364

continued ...

Table 4.13: (continued

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communication	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[2]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Phalaborwa	7 014	3 307	1 403	72	424	1 192	341	360	2 589	428	17 130	15 783	32 913
Male	5 189	3 166	1 167	62	398	740	283	177	1 720	253	13 155	7 525	20 680
Female	1 825	141	236	10	26	452	58	183	869	175	3 975	8 258	12 233
Pietersburg	7 301	327	1 866	170	1 220	3 385	1 439	1 354	6 592	1 661	25 315	55 179	80 494
Male	4 777	304	1 510	158	1 162	2 107	1 238	870	3 813	1 023	16 762	25 015	41 777
Female	2 524	23	356	12	58	1 278	201	684	2 779	638	8 553	30 164	38 717
Potgietersrus	22 705	3 428	1 054	31	792	2 597	677	421	4 484	1 249	37 438	60 690	98 128
Male	13 349	3 326	890	28	768	1 577	574	197	2 036	671	23 416	26 838	50 254
Female	9 356	102	164	3	24	1 020	103	224	2 448	578	14 022	33 852	47 874
Soutpansberg	5 910	149	646	88	434	1 574	507	264	2 692	1 232	13 496	31 689	45 185
Male	4 082	128	462	88	415	1 015	427	143	1 435	708	8 903	14 289	23 192
Female	1 828	21	184	0	19	559	80	121	1 257	524	4 593	17 400	21 993
Thabazimbi	5 947	16 812	208	13	2 251	781	483	133	3 084	338	30 050	18 840	48 890
Male	4 679	16 593	187	13	2 237	473	420	72	936	155	25 765	7 654	33 419
Female	1 268	219	21	0	14	308	63	61	2 148	183	4 285	11 186	15 471
Warmbaths	7 018	2 832	515	19	568	1 924	395	172	3 392	714	17 549	24 949	42 498
Male	5 048	2 803	456	18	556	1 176	343	89	1 495	336	12 320	10 781	23 101
Female	1 970	29	59	1	12	748	52	83	1 897	378	5 229	14 168	19 397
Waterberg	14 832	1 383	506	78	1 900	2 019	524	271	4 484	1 082	26 879	45 850	72 729
Male	9 681	1 323	443	76	1 882	1 260	446	145	1 829	484	17 569	20 512	38 081
Female	4 951	60	63	2	18	759	78	126	2 655	598	9 310	25 338	34 648
Subtotal	157 763	54 906	26 483	1 812	23 326	50 944	11 434	5 296	102 715	59 391	494 070	2 275 166	2 769 236
Male	95 035	53 406	20 376	1 718	22 033	30 143	10 151	3 099	56 518	33 914	326 393	955 794	1 282 187
Female	62 728	1 500	6 107	94	1 293	20 801	1 283	2 197	46 197	25 477	167 677	1 319 372	1 487 049
Venda	7 680	366	1 416	82	1 787	2 862	916	121	9 270	8 269	32 769	348 555	381 324
Male	4 275	354	717	76	1 603	1 548	878	94	5 722	5 142	20 409	136 464	156 873
Female	3 405	12	699	6	184	1 314	1 338	27	3 548	3 127	12 360	12 360	212 091
Dzanani	1 215	41	357	34	634	760	212	19	2 213	2 113	7 598	84 367	91 965
Male	815	39	217	29	569	477	207	18	1 216	1 631	5 218	32 877	38 095
Female	400	2	140	5	65	283	5	1	997	482	2 380	51 490	53 870
Mutale	1 581	215	58	11	81	173	59	9	790	499	3 476	32 665	36 141
Male	908	211	37	10	68	101	56	6	607	341	2 345	12 618	14 963
Female	673	4	21	1	13	72	3	3	183	158	1 131	20 047	21 178

continued ...

Table 4.13: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communication	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[2]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Thohoyandou	3 121	84	678	25	755	1 363	431	82	4 732	4 372	15 643	144 815	160 458
Male	1 779	78	323	25	673	636	409	60	2 950	2 341	9 274	57 695	66 969
Female	1 342	6	355	0	82	727	22	22	1 782	2 031	6 369	87 120	93 489
Vuwani	1 763	26	323	12	317	566	214	11	1 535	1 285	6 052	86 708	92 760
Male	773	26	140	12	293	334	206	10	949	829	3 572	33 274	36 846
Female	990	0	183	0	24	232	8	1	586	456	2 480	53 434	55 914
Total	165 443	55 272	27 899	1 894	25 113	53 806	12 350	5 417	111 985	67 660	526 839	2 623 721	3 150 560
Male	99 310	53 760	21 093	1 794	23 636	31 691	11 029	3 193	62 240	39 056	346 802	1 092 258	1 439 060
Female	66 133	1 512	6 806	100	1 477	22 115	1 321	2 224	49 745	28 604	180 037	1 531 463	1 711 500

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.12.
2] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.8.

Sources: 7, 12.

Table 4.14: Economically active population according to industrial group[1]; Male and female 1985[2]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communication	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
South Africa													
Gazankulu	8 799	2 090	5 117	560	7 099	6 793	1 822	959	21 486	14 178	68 903	555 632	624 535
Male	4 294	1 976	3 298	511	6 256	3 849	1 696	614	11 570	8 592	42 656	219 639	262 295
Female	4 505	114	1 819	49	843	2 944	126	345	9 916	5 586	26 247	335 993	362 240
Giyani	3 725	549	870	165	2 218	1 778	543	366	8 959	4 396	23 569	203 672	227 241
Male	1 859	523	626	156	1 947	1 029	490	254	5 019	2 716	14 619	79 393	94 012
Female	1 866	26	244	9	271	749	53	112	3 940	1 680	8 950	124 279	133 229
Malamulele	1 221	584	251	146	1 144	864	264	32	3 348	2 412	10 264	127 163	137 427
Male	791	537	194	130	1 007	469	250	22	2 035	1 485	6 920	48 605	55 525
Female	430	47	57	16	137	395	14	10	1 311	927	3 344	78 558	81 902
Mhala	1 327	300	1 199	74	2 035	1 843	509	111	4 210	4 567	16 175	134 464	150 639
Male	715	289	659	69	1 826	926	484	83	2 112	2 692	9 855	54 830	64 685
Female	612	11	540	5	209	917	25	28	2 098	1 875	6 320	79 634	85 954
Ritavi	2 526	657	2 797	175	1 702	2 308	506	450	4 971	2 803	18 895	90 333	109 228
Male	929	627	1 819	156	1 476	1 425	472	255	2 404	1 698	11 261	36 811	48 072
Female	1 597	30	978	19	226	883	34	195	2 567	1 105	7 634	53 522	61 156
Lebowa	52 696	19 299	23 905	2 113	26 752	38 647	9 211	2 032	88 408	68 157	331 220	1 975 016	2 306 236
Male	29 099	18 531	16 797	2 032	24 418	22 689	8 695	1 445	36 540	39 137	199 383	790 629	990 012
Female	23 597	768	7 108	81	2 334	15 958	516	587	51 868	29 020	131 837	1 184 387	1 316 224
Bochum	3 287	40	386	105	838	744	210	19	2 402	3 759	11 790	96 802	108 592
Male	2 249	39	328	102	756	463	201	15	1 051	2 126	7 330	37 710	45 040
Female	1 038	1	58	3	82	281	9	4	1 351	1 633	4 460	59 092	63 552
Bolobedu	4 129	217	1 294	130	2 013	2 151	593	78	3 899	4 056	18 558	154 384	172 942
Male	2 334	210	877	126	1 910	1 515	571	55	2 039	2 609	12 246	59 853	72 099
Female	1 795	7	417	4	103	636	22	21	1 860	1 447	6 312	94 531	100 843
Mapuleneng	4 890	647	2 572	212	2 904	4 423	981	125	5 489	4 499	26 742	159 423	186 165
Male	2 939	628	1 686	208	2 688	2 257	934	93	2 502	3 396	17 331	62 464	79 795
Female	1 951	19	886	4	216	2 166	47	32	2 987	1 103	9 411	96 959	106 370
Mokerong	6 925	585	2 349	297	3 671	6 454	1 208	239	12 328	9 862	43 918	292 024	335 942
Male	3 905	550	1 621	272	3 350	3 836	1 121	181	4 568	5 139	24 543	119 683	144 226
Female	3 020	35	728	25	321	2 618	87	58	7 760	4 723	19 375	172 341	191 716
Namakgale	443	6 131	1 387	140	863	1 387	536	101	3 037	498	14 523	32 826	47 349
Male	325	6 014	1 311	133	802	874	487	68	1 375	385	11 774	13 155	24 929
Female	118	117	76	7	61	513	49	33	1 662	113	2 749	19 671	22 420

continue ...

Table 4.14: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communication	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Naphuno	4 078	659	1 119	89	1 638	2 052	397	86	4 123	3 201	17 442	99 803	117 245
Male	1 741	642	703	86	1 441	1 310	378	59	1 812	1 931	10 103	39 813	49 916
Female	2 337	17	416	3	197	742	19	27	2 311	1 270	7 339	59 990	67 329
Nebo	6 418	638	1 922	327	3 065	4 284	906	175	8 632	9 850	36 217	241 635	277 852
Male	3 540	600	1 619	318	2 770	2 380	854	123	3 117	5 237	20 558	95 361	115 919
Female	2 878	38	303	9	295	1 904	52	52	5 515	4 613	15 659	146 274	161 933
Sekgosese	3 485	124	626	73	1 113	994	338	44	2 520	2 395	11 712	91 204	102 916
Male	1 393	111	499	72	994	641	323	35	1 232	1 618	6 918	35 561	42 479
Female	2 092	13	127	1	119	353	15	9	1 288	777	4 794	55 643	60 437
Sekhukhuneland	9 121	9 282	1 911	233	3 286	4 660	1 036	158	20 640	6 144	56 471	340 118	396 589
Male	4 760	8 831	1 541	232	2 986	2 483	966	115	8 558	3 793	34 265	135 675	169 940
Female	4 361	451	370	1	300	2 177	70	43	12 082	2 351	22 206	204 443	226 649
Seshego	5 352	290	7 076	250	2 941	6 933	1 853	572	12 090	13 091	50 448	222 193	272 641
Male	3 452	264	4 363	245	2 703	4 219	1 767	456	4 644	6 821	28 934	90 151	119 085
Female	1 900	26	2 713	5	238	2 714	86	116	7 446	6 270	21 514	132 042	153 556
Thabamoopo	4 568	686	3 263	257	4 420	4 565	1 153	437	13 248	10 802	43 399	244 604	288 003
Male	2 461	642	2 249	238	4 018	2 711	1 093	245	5 642	6 082	25 381	101 203	126 584
Female	2 107	44	1 014	19	402	1 854	60	192	7 606	4 720	18 018	143 401	161 419
Transvaal portion of Region G	110 163	30 200	9 532	2 124	14 844	16 787	5 510	4 851	38 831	7 828	240 670	257 065	497 735
Male	65 669	29 157	7 060	2 054	14 316	9 787	4 636	2 226	16 495	3 461	154 861	109 445	264 306
Female	44 494	1 043	2 472	70	528	7 000	874	2 625	22 336	4 367	85 809	147 620	233 429
Letaba	23 872	109	3 049	24	651	1 256	304	498	3 048	424	33 235	23 535	56 770
Male	12 702	90	2 117	20	624	733	235	248	1 261	215	18 245	10 145	28 390
Female	11 170	19	932	4	27	523	69	250	1 787	209	14 990	13 390	28 380
Messina	4 581	1 836	361	18	397	736	318	96	1 925	552	10 820	12 014	22 834
Male	2 547	1 746	190	17	382	402	286	55	970	239	6 834	5 116	11 950
Female	2 034	90	171	1	15	334	32	41	955	313	3 986	6 898	10 884
Phalaborwa	3 943	4 682	537	197	656	969	409	239	5 136	228	16 996	10 981	27 977
Male	2 702	4 394	453	193	630	445	307	81	3 698	115	13 018	4 195	17 213
Female	1 241	288	84	4	26	524	102	158	1 438	113	3 978	6 786	10 764
Pietersburg	12 694	358	2 233	303	1 736	3 902	1 387	1 700	8 232	1 419	33 964	54 698	88 662
Male	7 394	321	1 692	289	1 565	2 302	1 145	726	3 805	839	20 078	23 941	44 019
Female	5 300	37	541	14	171	1 600	242	974	4 427	580	13 886	30 757	44 643

continue ...

Table 4.14: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Potgietersrus	23 069	2 787	938	178	1 454	2 639	795	992	4 979	1 330	39 161	45 763	84 924
Male	12 899	2 713	718	176	1 315	1 555	670	446	1 639	562	22 693	19 756	42 449
Female	10 170	74	220	2	139	1 084	125	546	3 340	768	16 468	26 007	42 475
Soutpansberg	11 315	631	1 002	77	774	2 035	510	397	3 763	711	21 215	27 528	48 743
Male	6 739	535	743	75	731	1 298	437	193	1 665	377	12 793	11 587	24 380
Female	4 576	96	259	2	43	737	73	204	2 098	334	8 422	15 941	24 363
Thabazimbi	7 432	14 388	395	82	2 291	873	661	240	2 989	619	29 970	18 697	48 667
Male	5 299	14 106	319	80	2 275	508	569	145	651	188	24 140	7 193	31 333
Female	2 133	282	76	2	16	365	92	95	2 338	431	5 830	11 504	17 334
Warmbaths	7 434	3 001	399	174	1 247	2 209	406	319	3 478	1 447	20 114	25 231	45 345
Male	5 175	2 941	326	170	1 224	1 306	359	187	1 160	578	13 426	10 662	24 088
Female	2 259	60	73	4	23	903	47	132	2 318	869	6 688	14 569	21 257
Waterberg	15 823	2 408	618	1 071	5 638	2 168	720	370	5 281	1 098	35 195	38 618	73 813
Male	10 212	2 311	502	1 034	5 570	1 238	628	145	1 646	348	23 634	16 850	40 484
Female	5 611	97	116	37	68	930	92	225	3 635	750	11 561	21 768	33 329
Subtotal	171 658	51 589	38 554	4 797	48 695	82 227	16 543	7 842	148 725	90 163	640 793	2 787 713	3 428 506
Male	99 062	49 664	27 155	4 597	44 990	36 325	15 027	4 285	64 605	51 189	396 900	1 119 713	1 516 613
Female	72 596	1 925	11 399	200	3 705	25 902	1 516	3 557	84 120	38 974	243 893	1 668 000	1 911 893
Venda	9 226	943	2 966	395	7 136	5 443	2 570	1 272	17 427	19 615	66 993	392 826	459 819
Male	4 287	894	1 564	350	5 349	3 225	2 409	694	9 335	10 604	38 711	152 583	191 294
Female	4 939	49	1 402	45	1 787	2 218	161	578	8 092	9 011	28 282	240 243	268 525
Dzanani	1 721	61	654	50	1 612	1 637	637	97	3 797	4 037	14 303	91 201	105 504
Male	996	51	419	42	1 165	987	604	61	1 719	2 340	8 384	35 165	43 549
Female	725	10	235	8	447	650	33	36	2 078	1 697	5 919	56 036	61 955
Mutale	1 306	227	103	34	483	248	190	246	1 600	1 166	5 603	39 692	45 295
Male	653	218	90	34	366	167	180	110	1 197	752	3 767	15 345	19 112
Female	653	9	13	0	117	81	10	136	403	414	1 836	24 347	26 183
Thohoyandou	4 560	580	1 557	263	3 803	2 274	1 188	515	9 080	8 533	32 353	162 848	195 201
Male	1 917	555	692	227	2 832	1 359	1 098	331	4 751	4 490	18 252	63 519	81 771
Female	2 643	25	865	36	971	915	90	184	4 329	4 043	14 101	99 329	113 430
Vuwani	1 639	75	652	48	1 238	1 284	555	414	2 950	5 879	14 734	99 085	113 819
Male	721	70	363	47	986	712	527	192	1 668	3 022	8 308	38 554	46 862
Female	918	5	289	1	252	572	28	222	1 282	2 857	6 426	60 531	66 957

continue ...

Table 4.14: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Total	180 884	52 532	41 520	5 192	55 831	67 670	19 113	9 114	168 152	109 778	707 786	3 180 539	3 888 325
Male	103 349	50 558	28 719	4 947	50 339	39 550	17 436	4 979	73 940	61 793	435 611	1 272 296	1 707 907
Female	77 535	1 974	12 801	245	5 492	28 120	1 677	4 135	92 212	47 985	272 175	1 908 243	2 180 418

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.12.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
3] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6.

Sources: 9, 13.

Table 4.15: Economically active population according to industrial group[1]; Summary; Blacks and Others; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980] and 1985[2]

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economical-ly active population	Total not economical-ly active population	Grand total
Transvaal portion of Region													
Letaba													
Blacks													
1980	18 293	4 655	2 536	61	416	857	209	28	4 374	1 205	32 634	26 952	59 586
1985	22 902	58	2 568	4	397	271	38	79	2 119	306	28 742	17 095	45 837
Others													
1980	561	1 103	379	39	212	753	218	304	957	42	4 568	6 469	11 037
1985	970	51	481	20	254	985	266	419	929	118	4 493	6 440	10 933
Messina													
Blacks													
1980	4 515	2 610	111	2	190	748	136	9	1 639	228	10 188	11 814	22 002
1985	4 387	1 670	272	10	358	540	186	20	1 462	523	9 428	10 089	19 517
Others													
1980	228	341	142	31	61	286	249	105	571	11	2 025	1 723	3 748
1985	194	166	89	8	39	196	132	76	463	29	1 392	1 925	3 317
Phalaborwa													
Blacks													
1980	6 370	2 045	969	26	181	332	92	13	1 494	379	11 901	8 393	20 294
1985	3 651	2 723	118	147	487	294	163	12	2 209	119	9 923	2 948	12 871
Others													
1980	644	1 262	434	46	243	860	249	347	1 095	49	5 229	7 390	12 619
1985	292	1 959	419	50	169	675	246	227	2 927	109	7 073	8 033	15 106
Pietersburg													
Blacks													
1980	6 618	196	660	80	567	870	332	48	2 602	1 387	13 360	36 993	50 353
1985	11 907	219	836	218	842	729	295	38	3 706	936	19 726	33 252	52 978
Others													
1980	683	131	1 206	90	653	2 515	1 107	1 306	3 990	274	11 955	18 186	30 141
1985	787	139	1 397	85	894	3 173	1 092	1 662	4 526	483	14 238	21 446	35 684
Potgietersrus													
Blacks													
1980	21 312	3 068	599	14	497	1 095	259	11	3 409	1 186	31 450	50 216	81 666
1985	21 684	2 562	559	138	1 128	971	409	435	3 674	1 150	32 710	34 642	67 352

continue ...

Table 4.15: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economical-ly active population	Total not economical-ly active population	Grand total
Others													
1980	1 393	360	455	17	295	1 502	418	410	1 075	63	5 988	10 474	16 462
1985	1 385	225	379	40	326	1 668	386	557	1 305	180	6 451	11 121	17 572
Soutpansberg													
Blacks													
1980	5 152	124	435	73	209	766	276	43	1 821	1 181	10 080	26 272	36 352
1985	10 544	584	705	67	507	1 015	290	47	2 720	608	17 087	21 144	38 231
Others													
1980	758	25	211	15	225	808	231	221	871	51	3 416	5 417	8 833
1985	771	47	297	10	267	1 020	220	350	1 043	103	4 128	6 384	10 512
Thabazimbi													
Blacks													
1980	5 308	14 919	154	7	1 998	476	291	18	2 617	285	26 073	12 198	38 271
1985	6 877	12 699	277	63	1 949	499	445	89	2 518	567	25 983	12 440	38 423
Others													
1980	639	1 893	54	6	253	305	192	115	467	53	3 977	6 642	10 619
1985	555	1 689	118	19	342	374	216	151	471	52	3 987	6 257	10 244
Warmbaths													
Blacks													
1980	6 456	2 610	384	8	427	1 370	243	37	2 786	657	14 978	19 502	34 480
1985	6 894	2 758	266	133	1 005	1 507	267	107	2 801	1 326	17 064	19 081	36 145
Others													
1980	562	222	131	11	141	554	152	135	606	57	2 571	5 447	8 018
1985	540	243	133	41	242	702	139	212	677	121	3 050	6 150	9 200
Waterberg													
Blacks													
1980	13 434	1 019	348	39	1 552	1 242	291	37	3 485	1 042	22 489	38 141	60 630
1985	14 618	1 701	248	794	4 586	1 079	447	39	4 021	987	28 520	28 026	56 546
Others													
1980	1 198	364	158	39	348	777	233	234	999	40	4 390	7 709	12 099
1985	1 205	707	370	277	1 052	1 089	273	331	1 260	111	6 675	10 592	17 267
Total													
Blacks													
1980	87 458	31 248	6 196	310	6 037	7 756	2 129	244	24 227	7 550	173 153	230 481	403 634
1985	103 464	24 974	5 849	1 574	11 259	6 905	2 540	866	25 230	6 522	189 183	178 717	367 900

continue ...

Table 4.15: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others													
1980	6 666	5 701	3 170	294	2 431	8 360	3 049	3 177	10 631	640	44 119	69 457	113 576
1985	6 699	5 226	3 683	550	3 585	9 882	2 970	3 985	13 601	1 306	51 487	78 348	129 835
Increase/[decrease]													
Blacks													
Number	16 006	[6 272]	[347]	1 264	5 222	[851]	411	622	1 003	[1 028]	16 030	[51 764]	[35 734]
Average annual [%]	3,4	[4,4]	[1,1]	38,4	13,3	[2,3]	3,6	28,8	0,8	[2,9]	1,8	[5,0]	[1,8]
Others													
Number	33	[475]	513	256	1 154	1 522	[79]	808	2 970	666	7 368	8 891	16 259
Average annual [%]	0,1	[1,7]	3,0	13,3	8,1	3,4	[0,5]	4,8	5,1	15,3	3,1	2,4	2,7

[ ] Negative.
1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.12.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
3] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.8.

Sources: 7, 9.

Table 4.16: Economically active population according to industrial group[1]; Blacks and Others; Male and female; Transvaal portion of Region; 1980] and 1985[2]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economical-ly active population	Total not economical-ly active population	Grand total
Transvaal portion of Region													
Letaba													
Blacks	18 293	4 655	2 536	61	416	857	209	28	4 374	1 205	32 634	26 952	59 586
Male	10 504	4 620	1 860	60	409	653	207	26	2 382	510	21 231	10 855	32 086
Female	7 789	35	676	1	7	204	2	2	1 992	695	11 403	16 097	27 500
Others	561	1 103	379	39	212	753	218	304	957	42	4 568	6 469	11 037
Male	496	990	304	31	190	395	168	144	586	25	3 329	2 399	5 728
Female	65	113	75	8	22	358	50	160	371	17	1 239	4 070	5 309
Messina													
Blacks	4 515	2 610	111	2	190	748	136	9	1 639	228	10 188	11 814	22 002
Male	2 696	2 592	102	2	186	414	131	9	947	88	7 167	4 914	12 081
Female	1 819	18	9	0	4	334	5	0	692	140	3 021	6 900	9 921
Others	228	341	142	31	61	286	249	105	571	11	2 025	1 723	3 748
Male	217	316	136	31	61	156	216	66	439	8	1 646	659	2 305
Female	11	25	6	0	0	130	33	39	132	3	379	1 064	1 443
Phalaborwa													
Blacks	6 370	2 045	969	26	181	332	92	13	1 494	379	11 901	8 393	20 294
Male	4 620	2 032	818	26	180	287	91	12	1 048	224	9 338	4 775	14 113
Female	1 750	13	151	0	1	45	1	1	446	155	2 563	3 618	6 181
Others	644	1 262	434	48	243	860	249	347	1 095	49	5 229	7 390	12 619
Male	569	1 134	349	36	218	453	192	165	672	29	3 817	2 750	6 567
Female	75	128	85	10	25	407	57	182	423	20	1 412	4 640	6 052
Pietersburg													
Blacks	6 618	196	660	80	567	870	332	48	2 602	1 387	13 360	36 993	50 353
Male	4 159	192	587	79	555	627	326	44	1 482	879	8 930	17 583	26 513
Female	2 459	4	73	1	12	243	6	4	1 120	508	4 430	19 410	23 840
Others	683	131	1 206	90	853	2 515	1 107	1 306	3 990	274	11 955	18 186	30 141
Male	618	112	923	79	807	1 480	912	626	2 331	144	7 832	7 432	15 264
Female	65	19	283	11	46	1 035	195	680	1 659	130	4 123	10 754	14 877
Potgietersrus													
Blacks	21 312	3 06	599	14	497	1 095	259	11	3 409	1 186	31 450	50 216	81 666
Male	12 032	2 992	530	14	494	663	251	8	1 477	643	19 104	22 895	41 999
Female	9 280	76	69	0	3	432	8	3	1 932	543	12 346	27 321	39 667

continue ...

Table 4.16: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economical-ly active population	Total not economical-ly active population	Grand total
Others	1 393	360	455	17	295	1 502	418	410	1 075	63	5 988	10 474	16 462
Male	1 317	334	360	14	274	914	323	189	559	28	4 312	3 943	8 255
Female	76	26	95	3	21	588	95	221	516	35	1 676	6 531	8 207
Soutpansberg													
Blacks	5 152	124	435	73	209	766	276	43	1 821	1 181	10 080	26 272	36 352
Male	3 383	107	307	73	200	512	268	42	936	683	6 511	12 194	18 705
Female	1 769	17	128	0	9	254	8	1	885	498	3 569	14 078	17 647
Others	758	25	211	15	225	808	231	221	871	51	3 416	5 417	8 833
Male	699	21	155	15	215	503	159	101	499	25	2 392	2 095	4 487
Female	59	4	56	0	10	305	72	120	372	26	1 024	3 322	4 346
Thabazimbi													
Blacks	5 308	14 919	154	7	1 998	476	291	18	2 617	285	26 073	12 198	38 271
Male	4 078	14 863	145	7	1 993	327	291	15	693	125	22 537	5 265	27 802
Female	1 230	56	9	0	5	149	0	3	1 924	160	3 536	6 933	10 469
Others	639	1 893	54	6	253	305	192	115	467	53	3 977	6 642	10 619
Male	601	1 730	42	6	244	146	129	57	243	30	3 228	2 389	5 617
Female	38	163	12	0	9	159	63	58	224	23	749	4 253	5 002
Warmbaths													
Blacks	6 456	2 610	384	8	427	1 370	243	37	2 786	657	14 978	19 502	34 480
Male	4 514	2 605	351	8	419	860	242	25	1 225	306	10 555	8 593	19 148
Female	1 942	5	33	0	8	510	1	12	1 561	351	4 423	10 909	15 332
Others	562	222	131	11	141	554	152	135	606	57	2 571	5 447	8 018
Male	534	198	105	10	137	316	101	64	270	30	1 765	2 188	3 953
Female	28	24	26	1	4	238	51	71	336	27	806	3 259	4 065
Waterberg													
Blacks	13 434	1 019	348	39	1 552	1 242	291	37	3 485	1 042	22 489	38 141	60 630
Male	8 540	999	315	39	1 537	827	271	31	1 285	462	14 306	17 544	31 850
Female	4 894	20	33	0	15	415	20	6	2 200	580	8 183	20 597	28 780
Others	1 198	364	158	39	348	777	233	234	999	40	4 390	7 709	12 099
Male	1 141	324	128	37	345	433	175	114	544	22	3 263	2 968	6 231
Female	57	40	30	2	3	344	58	120	455	18	1 127	4 741	5 868
Total													
Blacks	87 458	31 246	6 196	310	6 037	7 756	2 129	244	24 227	7 550	173 153	230 481	403 634
Male	54 526	31 002	5 015	308	5 973	5 170	2 078	212	11 475	3 920	119 679	104 618	224 297
Female	32 932	244	1 181	2	64	2 586	51	32	12 752	3 630	53 474	125 863	179 337

continue ...

Table 4.16: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economical-ly active population	Total not economical-ly active population	Grand total
Others	6 668	5 701	3 170	294	2 431	8 360	3 049	3 177	10 631	640	44 119	69 457	113 576
Male	6 192	5 159	2 502	259	2 291	4 796	2 375	1 526	6 143	341	31 584	26 823	58 407
Female	474	542	668	35	140	3 564	674	1 651	4 488	299	12 535	42 634	55 169

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.12.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
3] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6.

Source: 7.

Table 4.17: Economically active population according to industrial group[1]; Blacks and Others; Male and female; Transvaal portion of Region; 1985[2]

Subregion, magisterial district and sex	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communication	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Transvaal portion of Region													
Letaba	22 902	58	2 568	4	397	271	38	79	2 119	306	28 742	17 095	45 837
Blacks	11 832	43	1 748	4	387	193	37	78	824	145	15 291	7 624	22 915
Male	11 070	15	820	0	10	78	1	1	1 295	161	13 451	9 471	22 922
Female													
Others	970	51	481	20	254	985	266	419	929	118	4 493	6 440	10 933
Male	870	47	369	16	237	540	198	170	437	70	2 954	2 521	5 475
Female	100	4	112	4	17	445	68	249	492	48	1 539	3 919	5 458
Messina	4 387	1 670	272	10	358	540	186	20	1 462	523	9 428	10 089	19 517
Blacks	2 367	1 597	117	10	347	311	178	16	671	217	5 831	4 308	10 139
Male	2 020	73	155	0	11	229	8	4	791	306	3 597	5 781	9 378
Female													
Others	194	166	89	8	39	196	132	76	463	29	1 392	1 925	3 317
Male	180	149	73	7	35	91	108	39	299	22	1 003	808	1 811
Female	14	17	16	1	4	105	24	37	164	7	389	1 117	1 506
Phalaborwa	3 651	2 723	118	147	487	294	163	12	2 209	119	9 923	2 948	12 871
Blacks	2 440	2 660	112	147	486	192	153	11	1 394	65	7 660	1 222	8 882
Male	1 211	63	6	0	1	102	10	1	815	54	2 263	1 726	3 989
Female													
Others	292	1 959	419	50	169	875	246	227	2 927	109	7 073	8 033	15 106
Male	262	1 734	341	46	144	253	154	70	2 304	50	5 358	2 973	8 331
Female	30	225	78	4	25	422	92	157	623	59	1 715	5 060	6 775
Pietersburg	11 907	219	836	218	842	729	295	38	3 706	936	19 726	33 252	52 978
Blacks	6 681	210	690	216	760	477	290	33	1 291	559	11 207	14 855	26 062
Male	5 226	9	146	2	82	252	5	5	2 415	377	8 519	18 397	26 916
Female													
Others	787	139	1 397	85	894	3 173	1 092	1 662	4 526	483	14 238	21 446	35 684
Male	713	111	1 002	73	805	1 825	855	693	2 514	280	8 871	9 086	17 957
Female	74	28	395	12	89	1 348	237	969	2 012	203	5 367	12 360	17 727
Potgietersrus	21 684	2 562	559	138	1 128	971	409	435	3 674	1 150	32 710	34 642	67 352
Blacks	11 594	2 514	439	138	1 014	569	390	215	986	450	18 309	15 524	33 833
Male	10 090	48	120	0	114	402	19	220	2 688	700	14 401	19 118	33 519
Female													

continue ...

Table 4.17: [continued]

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communication	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3]	Total economically active population	Total not economically active population	Grand total
Others	1 385	225	379	40	326	1 668	386	557	1 305	180	6 451	11 121	17 572
Male	1 305	199	279	38	301	986	280	231	653	112	4 384	4 232	8 616
Female	80	26	100	2	25	682	106	326	652	68	2 067	6 889	8 956
Soutpansberg													
Blacks	10 544	584	705	67	507	1 015	290	47	2 720	608	17 087	21 144	38 231
Male	6 027	499	527	67	489	691	281	41	1 059	305	9 986	9 083	19 069
Female	4 517	85	178	0	18	324	9	6	1 661	303	7 101	12 061	19 162
Others	771	47	297	10	267	1 020	220	350	1 043	103	4 128	6 384	10 512
Male	712	36	216	8	242	607	156	152	606	72	2 807	2 504	5 311
Female	59	11	81	2	25	413	64	198	437	31	1 321	3 880	5 201
Thabazimbi													
Blacks	6 877	12 699	277	63	1 949	499	445	89	2 518	567	25 983	12 440	38 423
Male	4 772	12 582	225	63	1 944	340	438	80	462	171	21 077	5 031	26 108
Female	2 105	117	52	0	5	159	7	9	2 056	396	4 906	7 409	12 315
Others	555	1 689	118	19	342	374	216	151	471	52	3 987	6 257	10 244
Male	527	1 524	94	17	331	168	131	65	189	17	3 063	2 162	5 225
Female	28	165	24	2	11	206	85	86	282	35	924	4 095	5 019
Warmbaths													
Blacks	6 894	2 758	266	133	1 005	1 507	267	107	2 801	1 326	17 064	19 081	36 145
Male	4 665	2 729	223	133	988	890	260	91	891	501	11 371	8 174	19 545
Female	2 229	29	43	0	17	617	7	16	1 910	825	5 693	10 907	16 600
Others	540	243	133	41	242	702	139	212	677	121	3 050	6 150	9 200
Male	510	212	103	37	236	416	99	96	269	77	2 055	2 488	4 543
Female	30	31	30	4	6	286	40	116	408	44	995	3 662	4 657
Waterberg													
Blacks	14 618	1 701	248	794	4 586	1 079	447	39	4 021	987	28 520	28 026	56 546
Male	9 081	1 669	216	794	4 566	707	438	23	1 007	298	18 799	12 804	31 603
Female	5 537	32	32	0	20	372	9	16	3 014	689	9 721	15 222	24 943
Others	1 205	707	370	277	1 052	1 089	273	331	1 260	111	6 675	10 592	17 267
Male	1 131	642	286	240	1 004	531	190	122	639	50	4 835	4 046	8 881
Female	74	65	84	37	48	558	83	209	621	61	1 840	6 546	8 386
Total													
Blacks	103 484	24 974	5 849	1 574	11 259	6 905	2 540	866	25 230	6 522	189 183	178 717	367 900
Male	59 459	24 503	4 297	1 572	10 981	4 370	2 465	588	8 585	2 711	119 531	78 625	198 156
Female	44 005	471	1 552	2	278	2 535	75	278	16 645	3 811	69 652	100 092	169 744

continue ...

Table 4.17: (continued)

Subregion, magisterial district and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport and communi-cation	Financing, insurance and real estate	Community, social and personal services	Unknown[3])	Total economical-ly active population	Total not economical-ly active population	Grand total
Others	6 699	5 226	3 683	550	3 585	9 882	2 970	3 985	13 601	1 306	51 487	78 348	129 835
Male	6 210	4 654	2 763	482	3 335	5 417	2 171	1 638	7 910	750	35 330	30 820	66 150
Female	489	572	920	68	250	4 465	799	2 347	5 691	556	16 157	47 528	63 685

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.12.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
3] Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.6.

Source: 9.

Table 4.18: De facto population; Economically active population; Dependence burden; Summary; 1980 and 1985

Region, subregion and magisterial districts	1980									1985							
	Population				Economically active population	Dependence ratio				Population				Economically active population	Dependence ratio			
	Total	Youth (<1 - 14)	Not active (15 - 64)	Aged (65>)		Total	Youth	Not active	Aged	Total	Youth (<1 - 14)	Not active (15 - 64)	Aged (65>)		Total	Youth	Not active	Aged
South Africa																		
Gazankulu	465 701	275 995	172 627	17 079	48 526	9,6	5,7	3,6	0,4	555 632	317 787	212 999	24 846	68 903	8,1	4,6	3,1	0,4
Lebowa	1 508 708	896 182	543 373	69 153	222 334	6,8	4,0	2,4	0,3	1 975 016	1 109 899	750 409	114 708	331 219	6,0	3,4	2,3	0,3
Transvaal portion of Regiong	357 230	232 628	99 907	24 695	234 219	1,5	1,0	0,4	0,1	257 065	165 512	68 663	22 890	240 670	1,1	0,7	0,3	0,1
Sub-total	2 331 639	1 404 805	815 907	110 927	505 079	4,6	2,8	1,6	0,2	2 787 713	1 593 198	1 032 071	162 444	640 792	4,4	2,5	1,6	0,3
Venda	315 217	164 714	134 688	15 815	29 715	10,6	5,5	4,5	0,5	392 826	221 439	146 932	24 455	66 993	5,9	3,3	2,2	0,4
Total	2 646 856	1 569 519	950 595	126 742	534 794	4,9	2,9	1,8	0,2	3 180 539	1 814 637	1 179 003	186 899	707 785	4,5	2,6	1,7	0,3

Sources: 4, 5, 7, 9, 12, 13

Table 4.19: De facto population; Economically active population; Dependence burden; 1980 and 1985

Region, subregion and magisterial districts	1980									1985							
	Population				Economically active population	Dependence ratio				Population				Economically active population	Dependence ratio			
	Total	Youth (<1 - 14)	Not active (15 - 64)	Aged (65>)		Total	Youth	Not active	Aged	Total	Youth (<1 - 14)	Not active (15 - 64)	Aged (65>)		Total	Youth	Not active	Aged
South Africa																		
Gazankulu	485 701	275 995	172 627	17 079	48 526	9,8	5,7	3,6	0,4	555 632	317 787	212 999	24 846	68 903	8,1	4,6	3,1	0,4
Giyani	159 602	90 512	63 340	5 750	13 718	11,6	6,6	4,6	0,4	203 672	116 540	78 083	9 049	23 569	8,6	4,9	3,3	0,4
Malamulele	108 856	63 038	41 547	4 271	8 211	13,3	7,7	5,1	0,5	127 163	71 757	49 384	6 022	10 264	12,4	7,0	4,8	0,6
Mhala	127 121	80 190	42 769	4 162	12 723	10,0	6,3	3,4	0,3	134 464	78 189	50 552	5 723	16 175	8,3	4,8	3,1	0,4
Ritavi	70 122	42 255	24 971	2 896	13 874	5,1	3,0	1,8	0,2	90 333	51 301	34 980	4 052	18 895	4,8	2,7	1,9	0,2
Lebowa	1 508 708	896 182	543 373	69 153	222 334	6,8	4,0	2,4	0,3	1 975 016	1 109 899	750 409	114 708	331 219	6,0	3,4	2,3	0,3
Bochum	92 002	54 627	32 455	4 920	10 179	9,0	5,4	3,2	0,5	96 802	57 192	33 405	6 205	11 790	8,2	4,9	2,8	0,5
Bolobadu	110 463	66 645	39 402	4 416	13 803	8,0	4,8	2,9	0,3	154 384	84 118	61 788	8 478	18 558	8,3	4,5	3,3	0,5
Mapulaneng	95 831	59 754	32 672	3 405	13 709	7,0	4,4	2,4	0,2	159 423	93 774	57 745	7 904	26 742	6,0	3,5	2,2	0,3
Mokerong	223 259	134 473	78 057	10 729	34 987	6,4	3,8	2,2	0,3	292 024	164 723	109 456	17 845	43 917	6,6	3,8	2,5	0,4
Namakgale	24 224	15 367	8 341	516	13 682	1,8	1,1	0,6	0,0	32 826	19 080	12 871	875	14 523	2,3	1,3	0,9	0,1
Naphuno	76 159	46 319	26 450	3 390	13 057	5,8	3,5	2,0	0,3	99 803	58 021	36 539	5 243	17 442	5,7	3,3	2,1	0,3
Nebo	181 469	106 969	65 597	8 903	23 243	7,8	4,6	2,8	0,4	241 635	134 799	91 434	15 402	36 217	6,7	3,7	2,5	0,4
Sekgosese	74 793	41 157	29 880	3 756	2 276	32,9	18,1	13,1	1,7	91 204	51 825	33 782	5 597	11 712	7,8	4,4	2,9	0,5
Sekhukhuneland	264 261	157 280	97 095	9 886	34 406	7,7	4,6	2,8	0,3	340 118	187 130	134 421	18 567	56 471	6,0	3,3	2,4	0,3
Seshego	179 770	104 065	65 875	9 830	32 957	5,5	3,2	2,0	0,3	222 193	125 507	81 984	14 702	50 448	4,4	2,5	1,6	0,3
Thabamoopo	186 477	109 526	67 549	9 402	30 035	6,2	3,6	2,2	0,3	244 604	133 730	96 984	13 890	43 399	5,6	3,1	2,2	0,3
Transvaal portion of Region	357 230	232 628	99 907	24 695	234 219	1,5	1,0	0,4	0,1	257 065	165 512	68 663	22 890	240 670	1,1	0,7	0,3	0,1
Letaba	44 008	29 891	11 172	2 945	48 092	0,9	0,6	0,2	0,1	23 537	16 118	5 057	2 362	33 235	0,7	0,5	0,2	0,1
Messina	13 537	9 514	3 198	825	12 213	1,1	0,8	0,3	0,1	12 014	8 228	2 754	1 032	10 820	1,1	0,8	0,3	0,1
Phalaborwa	na	na	na	na	na	nc	nc	nc	nc	10 979	7 194	3 137	648	16 996	0,6	0,4	0,2	0,0
Pietersburg	83 814	49 236	28 561	6 017	34 714	2,4	1,4	0,8	0,2	54 698	31 190	18 769	4 739	33 964	1,8	0,9	0,8	0,1
Potgietersrus	68 627	48 251	15 756	4 620	42 022	1,6	1,1	0,4	0,1	45 763	31 191	10 281	4 291	39 161	1,2	0,8	0,3	0,1
Soutpansberg	57 533	34 186	19 009	4 338	22 765	2,5	1,5	0,8	0,2	27 528	17 389	7 184	2 955	21 215	1,3	0,8	0,3	0,1
Thabazimbi	18 593	12 566	5 022	1 005	29 794	0,6	0,4	0,2	0,0	18 697	12 568	4 879	1 250	29 970	0,6	0,4	0,2	0,0
Warmbaths	24 949	16 048	8 891	2 010	17 549	1,4	0,9	0,4	0,1	25 231	15 667	7 080	2 484	20 114	1,3	0,8	0,4	0,1
Waterberg	46 169	32 936	10 298	2 935	27 070	1,7	1,2	0,4	0,1	38 818	25 967	9 522	3 129	35 195	1,1	0,7	0,3	0,1
Subtotal	2 331 639	1 404 805	815 907	110 927	505 079	4,6	2,8	1,6	0,2	2 787 713	1 593 198	1 032 071	162 444	640 792	4,4	2,5	1,6	0,3
Venda	315 217	164 714	134 688	15 815	29 715	10,6	5,5	4,5	0,5	392 826	221 439	146 932	24 455	66 993	5,9	3,3	2,2	0,4
Dzanani	49 986	26 323	20 721	2 942	4 473	11,2	5,9	4,6	0,7	91 201	50 442	34 810	5 949	14 303	6,4	3,5	2,4	0,4
Mutale	32 665	17 729	13 351	1 585	3 476	9,4	5,1	3,8	0,5	39 692	22 389	14 606	2 697	5 603	7,1	4,0	2,6	0,5
Thohoyandou	144 815	74 974	62 600	7 241	15 643	9,3	4,8	4,0	0,5	162 848	92 582	60 781	9 485	32 353	5,0	2,9	1,9	0,3
Vuwani	87 751	45 688	38 016	4 047	6 123	14,3	7,5	6,2	0,7	99 085	56 026	36 735	6 324	14 734	6,7	3,8	2,5	0,4
Total	2 646 856	1 569 519	950 595	126 742	534 794	4,9	2,9	1,8	0,2	3 180 539	1 814 637	1 179 003	186 899	707 785	4,5	2,6	1,7	0,3

Table 4.20: De facto economically active population[1]); Participation rates; Summary; Male and female; 1980), 1985[2]) and 1986[3])

Region, subregion and sex	1980			1985			1986		
	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4]) (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4]) (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4]) (per cent)
South Africa									
Gazankulu	221 153	48 526	21,9	281 902	68 903	24,4	296 176	71 984	24,3
Male	79 736	32 835	41,2	95 430	42 656	44,7	100 333	44 563	44,4
Female	141 417	15 691	11,1	186 472	26 247	14,1	195 843	27 421	14,0
Lebowa	765 707	222 334	29,0	1 081 629	331 220	30,6	1 141 582	346 028	30,3
Male	292 057	139 119	47,6	391 054	199 383	51,0	412 618	208 296	50,5
Female	473 650	83 215	17,6	690 575	131 837	19,1	728 964	137 732	18,9
Transvaal portion of Region G	334 126	234 219	70,1	309 333	240 670	77,8	307 266	251 429	81,8
Male	180 422	159 224	88,3	168 932	154 861	91,7	167 820	161 784	96,4
Female	153 704	74 995	48,8	140 401	85 809	61,1	139 446	89 645	64,3
Subtotal	1 320 986	505 079	38,2	1 672 864	640 793	38,3	1 745 024	669 441	38,4
Male	552 215	331 178	60,0	655 416	396 900	60,6	680 771	414 643	60,9
Female	768 771	173 901	22,6	1 017 448	243 893	24,0	1 064 253	254 798	23,9
Venda	164 403	29 715	18,1	213 925	66 993	31,3	226 682	69 988	30,9
Male	52 459	18 283	34,9	73 105	38 711	53,0	78 526	40 442	51,5
Female	111 944	11 432	10,2	140 820	28 282	20,1	148 156	29 546	19,9

continue ...

Table 4.20: (continued)

Region, subregion and sex	1980			1985			1986		
	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)
Total	1 485 389	534 794	36,0	1 886 789	707 786	37,5	1 971 706	739 429	37,5
Male	604 674	349 461	57,8	728 521	435 611	59,8	759 297	455 085	59,9
Female	880 715	185 333	21,0	1 158 268	272 175	23,5	1 212 409	284 344	23,5

1) Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.1.
2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
3) Estimated figure based on the 1985 figure.
4) Participation rate reflects the economically active population as a percentage of the potentially economically active population.

Sources: 4, 5, 7, 9, 12, 13

Table 4.21: De facto economically active population[1]; Participation rates; Male and female; 1980), 1985[2]) and 1986[3])

Region, subregion, magisterial district and sex	1980			1985			1986		
	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4]) (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active populaltion	Paticipation rate[4]) (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4]) (per cent)
South Africa									
Gazankulu	221 153	48 526	21,9	281 902	68 903	24,4	296 176	71 984	24,3
Male	79 736	32 835	41,2	95 430	42 656	44,7	100 333	44 563	44,4
Female	141 417	15 691	11,1	186 472	26 247	14,1	195 843	27 421	14,0
Giyani	77 058	13 718	17,8	101 652	23 569	23,2	107 345	24 623	22,9
Male	27 947	10 366	37,1	33 102	14 620	44,2	34 956	15 274	43,7
Female	49 111	3 352	6,8	68 550	8 949	13,1	72 389	9 349	12,9
Malamulele	49 758	8 211	16,5	59 648	10 264	17,2	61 616	10 723	17,4
Male	15 760	5 550	35,2	17 903	6 920	38,7	18 494	7 229	39,1
Female	33 998	2 661	7,8	41 745	3 344	8,0	43 122	3 494	8,1
Mhala	55 492	12 723	22,9	66 727	16 175	24,2	69 730	16 898	24,2
Male	20 615	8 570	41,6	23 562	9 855	41,8	24 622	10 296	41,8
Female	34 877	4 153	11,9	43 165	6 320	14,6	45 108	6 602	14,6
Ritavi	38 845	13 874	35,7	53 875	18 895	35,1	57 485	19 740	34,3
Male	15 414	8 349	54,2	20 863	11 261	54,0	22 261	11 764	52,8
Female	23 431	5 525	23,6	33 012	7 634	23,1	35 224	7 976	22,6
Lebowa	765 707	222 334	29,0	1 081 629	331 220	30,6	1 141 582	346 028	30,3
Male	292 057	139 119	47,6	391 054	199 383	51,0	412 618	208 296	50,5
Female	473 650	83 215	17,6	690 575	131 837	19,1	728 964	137 732	18,9
Bochum	42 634	10 179	23,9	45 195	11 790	26,1	47 319	12 317	26,0
Male	14 909	6 080	40,8	14 246	7 330	51,5	14 916	7 658	51,3
Female	27 725	4 099	14,8	30 949	4 490	14,4	32 403	4 659	14,4

continue ...

Table 4.21: (continued)

Region, subregion, magisterial district and sex	1980			1985			1986		
	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active populaltion	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)
Bolobedu	53 205	13 803	25,9	80 346	18 558	23,1	85 810	19 388	22,6
Male	18 296	8 232	45,0	26 854	12 246	45,6	28 680	12 793	44,6
Female	34 909	5 571	16,0	53 492	6 312	11,8	57 130	6 595	11,5
Mapulaneng	46 381	13 709	29,6	84 487	26 742	31,7	89 134	27 938	31,3
Male	17 432	8 314	47,7	30 106	17 331	57,6	31 762	18 106	57,0
Female	28 949	5 395	18,6	54 381	9 411	17,3	57 372	9 832	17,1
Mokerong	113 044	34 987	30,9	153 374	43 918	28,6	160 276	45 881	28,6
Male	43 604	19 770	45,3	55 000	24 543	44,6	57 475	25 640	44,6
Female	69 440	15 217	21,9	98 374	19 375	19,7	102 801	20 241	19,7
Namakgale	22 023	13 682	62,1	27 394	14 523	53,0	28 818	15 172	52,6
Male	13 422	11 367	84,7	15 023	11 774	78,4	15 804	12 300	77,8
Female	8 601	2 315	26,9	12 371	2 749	22,2	13 014	2 872	22,1
Naphuno	39 507	13 057	33,0	53 981	17 442	32,3	57 274	18 222	31,8
Male	14 763	7 470	50,6	19 131	10 103	52,8	20 298	10 555	52,0
Female	24 744	5 587	22,6	34 850	7 339	21,1	36 976	7 667	20,7
Nebo	88 840	23 243	26,2	127 651	36 217	28,4	136 459	37 836	27,7
Male	30 634	12 753	41,6	42 659	20 558	48,2	45 602	21 477	47,1
Female	58 206	10 490	18,0	84 992	15 659	18,4	90 857	16 359	18,0
Sekgosese	32 156	2 276	7,1	45 494	11 712	25,7	48 224	12 236	25,4
Male	9 954	1 422	14,3	14 466	6 918	47,8	15 334	7 227	47,1
Female	22 202	854	3,8	31 028	4 794	15,5	32 890	5 009	15,2

continue ...

Table 4.21: [continued]

Region, subregion, magisterial district and sex	1980			1985			1986		
	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)
Sekhukhuneland	131 501	34 406	26,2	190 892	56 471	29,6	201 773	58 996	29,2
Male	49 376	22 913	46,4	68 600	34 265	49,9	72 510	35 797	49,4
Female	82 125	11 493	14,0	122 292	22 206	18,2	129 263	23 199	17,9
Seshego	98 832	32 957	33,3	132 432	50 448	38,1	138 391	52 703	38,1
Male	39 864	20 281	50,9	50 522	28 934	57,3	52 795	30 227	57,3
Female	58 968	12 676	21,5	81 910	21 514	26,3	85 596	22 476	26,3
Thabamoopo	97 584	30 035	30,8	140 383	43 399	30,9	148 104	45 339	30,6
Male	39 803	20 517	51,5	54 447	25 381	46,6	57 442	26 516	46,2
Female	57 781	9 518	16,5	85 936	18 018	21,0	90 662	18 823	20,8
Transvaal portion of Region G	334 126	234 219	70,1	309 333	240 670	77,8	307 266	251 429	81,8
Male	180 422	159 224	88,3	168 932	154 861	91,7	167 820	161 784	96,4
Female	153 704	74 995	48,8	140 401	85 809	61,1	139 446	89 645	64,3
Letaba	59 264	48 092	81,1	38 292	33 235	86,8	36 645	34 721	94,7
Male	34 488	33 114	96,0	18 890	18 245	96,6	18 078	19 061	105,4
Female	24 776	14 978	60,5	19 402	14 990	77,3	18 567	15 660	84,3
Messina	15 411	12 213	79,2	13 574	10 820	79,7	13 248	11 304	85,3
Male	9 107	8 813	96,8	7 229	6 834	94,5	7 055	7 140	101,2
Female	6 304	3 400	53,9	6 345	3 986	62,8	6 193	4 164	67,2

continue ...

Table 4.21: [continued]

Region, subregion, magisterial district and sex	1980			1985			1986		
	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)
Phalaborwa	na	na	nc	20 133	16 996	84,4	19 489	17 756	91,1
Male	na	na	nc	13 108	13 018	99,3	12 689	13 600	107,2
Female	na	na	nc	7 025	3 978	56,6	6 800	4 156	61,1
Pietersburg	63 275	34 714	54,9	52 733	33 964	64,4	53 788	35 482	66,0
Male	29 864	22 042	73,8	26 014	20 078	77,2	26 534	20 976	79,1
Female	33 411	12 672	37,9	26 719	13 886	52,0	27 254	14 506	53,2
Potgietersrus	57 778	42 022	72,7	49 442	39 161	79,2	48 058	40 912	85,1
Male	28 186	25 554	90,7	24 506	22 693	92,6	23 820	23 708	99,5
Female	29 592	16 468	55,7	24 936	16 468	66,0	24 238	17 204	71,0
Soutpansberg	41 774	22 765	54,5	28 399	21 215	74,7	28 825	22 163	76,9
Male	18 658	14 066	75,4	14 029	12 793	91,2	14 239	13 364	93,9
Female	23 116	8 699	37,6	14 370	8 422	58,6	14 586	8 799	60,3
Thabazimbi	34 816	29 794	85,6	34 849	29 970	86,0	34 814	31 310	89,9
Male	26 170	25 617	97,9	24 432	24 140	98,8	24 407	25 219	103,3
Female	8 646	4 177	48,3	10 417	5 830	56,0	10 407	6 091	58,5
Warmbaths	24 440	17 549	71,8	27 194	20 114	74,0	27 548	21 013	76,3
Male	13 921	12 320	88,5	15 113	13 426	88,8	15 310	14 026	91,6
Female	10 519	5 229	49,7	12 081	6 688	55,4	12 238	6 987	57,1
Waterberg	37 368	27 070	72,4	44 717	35 195	78,7	44 851	36 768	82,0
Male	20 028	17 698	88,4	25 611	23 634	92,3	25 688	24 690	96,1
Female	17 340	9 372	54,0	19 106	11 561	60,5	19 163	12 078	63,0

continue ...

Table 4.21: (continued)

Region, subregion, magisterial district and sex	1980			1985			1986		
	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 – 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)
Subtotal	1 320 986	505 079	38,2	1 672 864	640 793	38,3	1 745 024	669 441	38,4
Male	552 215	331 178	60,0	655 416	396 900	60,6	680 771	414 643	60,9
Female	768 771	173 901	22,6	1 017 448	243 893	24,0	1 064 253	254 798	23,9
Venda	164 403	29 715	18,1	213 925	66 993	31,3	226 682	69 988	30,9
Male	52 459	18 283	34,9	73 105	38 711	53,0	78 526	40 442	51,5
Female	111 944	11 432	10,2	140 820	28 282	20,1	148 156	29 546	19,9
Dzanani	25 194	4 473	17,8	49 113	14 303	29,1	56 148	14 943	26,6
Male	7 902	3 051	38,6	16 673	8 384	50,3	19 358	8 760	45,3
Female	17 292	1 422	8,2	32 440	5 919	18,2	36 790	6 183	16,8
Mutale	16 827	3 476	20,7	20 209	5 603	27,7	20 972	5 853	27,9
Male	5 379	2 345	43,6	7 046	3 767	53,5	7 437	3 935	52,9
Female	11 448	1 131	9,9	13 163	1 836	13,9	13 535	1 918	14,2
Thohoyandou	78 243	15 643	20,0	93 134	32 353	34,7	96 448	33 799	35,0
Male	26 116	9 274	35,5	32 306	18 252	56,5	33 710	19 068	56,6
Female	52 127	6 369	12,2	60 828	14 101	23,2	62 738	14 731	23,5
Vuwani	44 139	6 123	13,9	51 469	14 734	28,6	53 114	15 393	29,0
Male	13 062	3 613	27,7	17 080	8 308	48,6	18 021	8 679	48,2
Female	31 077	2 510	8,1	34 389	6 426	18,7	35 093	6 714	19,1

continue ...

Table 4.21: [continued]

Region, subregion, magisterial district and sex	1980			1985			1986		
	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)	Potential economically active population (15 - 64 yrs)	Economically active population	Paticipation rate[4] (per cent)
Total	1 485 389	534 794	36,0	1 886 789	707 786	37,5	1 971 706	739 429	37,5
Male	604 674	349 461	57,8	728 521	435 611	59,8	759 297	455 085	59,9
Female	880 715	185 333	21,0	1 158 268	272 175	23,5	1 212 409	284 344	23,5

1) Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.1.
2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
3) Refer to footnote 3, Table 4.20.
4) Refer to footnote 4, Table 4.20.

Sources: 4, 5, 7, 9, 12, 13

Table 4.22: Potential economically active population; Summary; Male and female; Male absenteeism ratio; 1980] and 1985[1]]

Region and subregion	1980					1985				
	Potential economically active population				Male absenteeism ratio[2]]	Potential economically active population				Male absenteeism ratio[2]]
	Total	Male	Female	Males absent	Per cent	Total	Male	Female	Males absent	Per cent
South Africa										
Gazankulu	221 153	79 736	141 417	[61 681]	[43,6]	281 902	95 430	186 472	[91 042]	[48,8]
Lebowa	765 707	292 057	473 650	[181 593]	[38,3]	1 081 629	391 054	690 575	[299 521]	[43,4]
Transvaal portion of Region	334 126	180 422	153 704	26 718	17,4	309 333	168 932	140 401	28 531	20,3
Subtotal	1 320 986	552 215	768 771	[216 556]	[28,2]	1 672 864	655 416	1 017 448	[362 032]	[35,6]
Venda	164 403	52 459	111 944	[59 485]	[53,1]	213 925	73 105	140 820	[67 715]	[48,1]
Total	1 485 389	604 674	880 715	[276 041]	[31,3]	1 886 789	728 521	1 158 268	[429 747]	[37,1]

[ ] Negative.

1] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.

2] Calculated as follows: Accepted an equal distribution between male and female; then determine the male absence by getting the difference between the de facto males and females in the area. The ratio is then determine by the following formula

$$\text{Male absenteeism ratio} = \frac{\text{Male absence (number)}}{\text{De facto males + male absence (number)}} \times 100$$

Sources: 4, 5.

Table 4.23: Potential economically active population; Male and female; Male absenteeism ratio; Detail; 1980) and 1985[1])

Region, subregion and magisterial district	1980					1985				
	Potential economically active population			Male absenteeism ratio[2])		Potential economically active population			Male absenteeism ratio[2])	
	Total	Male	Female	Males absent	Per cent	Total	Male	Female	Males absent	Per cent
South Africa										
Gazankulu	221 153	79 736	141 417	(61 681)	(43,6)	281 902	95 430	186 472	(91 042)	(48,8)
Giyani	77 058	27 947	49 111	(21 164)	(43,1)	101 652	33 102	68 550	(35 448)	(51,7)
Malamulele	49 758	15 760	33 998	(18 238)	(53,6)	59 648	17 903	41 745	(23 842)	(57,1)
Mhala	55 492	20 615	34 877	(14 262)	(40,9)	66 727	23 562	43 165	(19 603)	(45,4)
Ritavi	38 845	15 414	23 431	(8 017)	(34,2)	53 875	20 863	33 012	(12 149)	(36,8)
Lebowa	765 707	292 057	473 650	(181 593)	(38,3)	1 081 629	391 054	690 575	(299 521)	(43,4)
Bochum	42 634	14 909	27 725	(12 816)	(46,2)	45 195	14 246	30 949	(16 703)	(54,0)
Bolobedu	53 205	18 296	34 909	(16 613)	(47,6)	80 346	26 854	53 492	(26 638)	(49,8)
Mapulaneng	46 381	17 432	28 949	(11 517)	(39,8)	84 487	30 106	54 381	(24 275)	(44,6)
Mokerong	113 044	43 604	69 440	(25 836)	(37,2)	153 374	55 000	98 374	(43 374)	(44,1)
Namakgale	22 023	13 422	8 601	4 821	56,1	27 394	15 023	12 371	2 652	21,4
Naphuno	39 507	14 763	24 744	(9 981)	(40,3)	53 981	19 131	34 850	(15 719)	(45,1)
Nebo	88 840	30 634	58 206	(27 572)	(47,4)	127 651	42 659	84 992	(42 333)	(49,8)
Sekgosese	32 156	9 954	22 202	(12 248)	(55,2)	45 494	14 466	31 128	(16 562)	(53,4)
Sekhukhuneland	131 501	49 376	82 125	(32 749)	(39,9)	190 892	68 600	122 292	(53 692)	(43,9)
Seshego	98 832	39 864	58 968	(19 104)	(32,4)	132 432	50 522	81 910	(31 388)	(38,3)
Thabamoopo	97 584	39 803	57 781	(17 978)	(31,1)	140 383	54 447	85 936	(31 489)	(36,6)
Transvaal portion of Region	334 126	180 422	153 704	26 718	17,4	309 333	168 932	140 401	28 531	20,3
Letaba	59 264	34 488	24 776	9 712	39,2	38 292	18 890	19 402	(512)	(2,6)
Messina	15 411	9 107	6 304	2 803	44,5	13 574	7 229	6 345	884	13,9
Phalaborwa	na	na	na	nc	nc	20 133	13 108	7 025	6 083	86,6

continue ..

Table 4.23: (continued)

Region, subregion and magisterial district	1980					1985				
	Potential economically active population			Male absenteeism ratio[2]		Potential economically active population			Male absenteeism ratio[2]	
	Total	Male	Female	Males absent	Per cent	Total	Male	Female	Males absent	Per cent
Pietersburg	63 275	29 864	33 411	(3 547)	(10,6)	52 733	26 014	26 719	(705)	(2,6)
Potgietersrus	57 778	28 186	29 592	(1 406)	(4,8)	49 442	24 506	24 936	(430)	(1,7)
Soutpansberg	41 774	18 658	23 116	(4 458)	(19,3)	28 399	14 029	14 370	(341)	(2,4)
Thabazimbi	34 816	26 170	8 646	17 524	202,7	34 849	24 432	10 417	14 015	134,5
Warmbaths	24 440	13 921	10 519	3 402	32,3	27 194	15 113	12 081	3 032	25,1
Waterberg	37 368	20 028	17 340	2 688	15,5	44 717	25 611	19 106	6 505	34,0
Subtotal	1 320 986	552 215	768 771	(216 556)	(28,2)	1 672 864	655 416	1 017 448	(362 032)	(35,6)
Venda	164 403	52 459	111 944	(59 485)	(53,1)	213 925	73 105	140 820	(67 715)	(48,1)
Dzanani	25 194	7 902	17 292	(9 390)	(54,3)	49 113	16 673	32 440	(15 767)	(48,6)
Mutale	16 827	5 379	11 448	(6 069)	(53,0)	20 209	7 046	13 163	(6 117)	(46,5)
Thohoyandou	78 243	26 116	52 127	(26 011)	(49,9)	93 134	32 306	60 828	(28 522)	(46,9
Vuwani	44 139	13 062	31 077	(18 015)	(58,0)	51 469	17 080	34 389	(17 309)	(50,3)
Total	1 485 389	604 674	880 715	(276 041)	(31,3)	1 886 789	728 521	1 158 268	(429 747)	(37,1)

nc Not calculable.
( ) Negative.
1) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.
2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.22.

Sources: 4, 5.

Table 4.24: Economically active population: Unemployment; Male and female: 1985[1])

Region, subregion and magisterial district	Unemployment[2])			Economically active population			Unemployment as percentage of economically active population		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male Per cent	Female Per cent	Total Per cent
South Africa									
Gazankulu	6 490	4 785	11 275	42 656	26 247	68 903	15,2	18,2	16,4
Giyani	2 014	1 418	3 432	14 620	8 949	23 569	13,8	15,8	14,6
Malamulele	1 235	825	2 060	6 920	3 344	10 264	17,8	24,7	20,1
Mhala	1 992	1 676	3 668	9 855	6 320	16 175	20,2	26,5	22,7
Ritavi	1 249	866	2 115	11 261	7 634	18 895	11,1	11,3	11,2
Lebowa	33 145	27 094	60 239	199 383	131 837	331 220	16,6	20,6	18,2
Bochum	2 025	1 622	3 647	7 330	4 460	11 790	27,6	36,4	30,9
Bolobedu	2 315	1 378	3 693	12 246	6 312	18 558	18,9	21,8	19,9
Mapulaneng	3 176	1 059	4 235	17 331	9 411	26 742	18,3	11,3	15,8
Mokerong	3 817	4 308	8 125	24 543	19 375	43 918	15,6	22,2	18,5
Namakgale	281	101	382	11 774	2 749	14 523	2,4	3,7	2,6
Naphuno	1 560	1 138	2 698	10 103	7 339	17 442	15,4	15,5	15,5
Nebo	4 869	4 504	9 373	20 558	15 659	36 217	23,7	28,8	25,9
Sekgosese	1 478	734	2 212	6 918	4 794	11 712	21,4	15,3	18,9
Sekhukhuneland	2 589	1 919	4 508	34 265	22 206	56 471	7,6	8,6	8,0
Seshego	6 190	5 946	12 136	28 934	21 514	50 448	21,4	27,6	24,1
Thabamoopo	4 845	4 385	9 230	25 381	18 018	43 399	19,1	24,3	21,3
Transvaal portion of Region	2 673	3 929	6 602	154 861	85 809	240 670	1,7	4,6	2,7
Letaba	140	164	304	18 245	14 990	33 235	0,8	1,1	0,9
Messina	170	293	463	6 834	3 986	10 820	2,5	7,4	4,3
Phalaborwa	77	80	157	13 018	3 978	16 996	0,6	2,0	0,9
Pietersburg	623	435	1 058	20 078	13 886	33 964	3,1	3,1	3,1
Potgietersrus	422	662	1 084	22 693	16 468	39 161	1,9	4,0	2,8
Soutpansberg	271	313	584	12 793	8 422	21 215	2,1	3,7	2,8

continue ...

Table 4.24: [continued]

Region, subregion and magisterial district	Unemployment[2]			Economically active population			Unemployment as percentage of economically active population		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male Per cent	Female Per cent	Total Per cent
Thabazimbi	172	415	587	24 140	5 830	29 970	0,7	7,1	2,0
Warmbaths	517	851	1 368	13 426	6 688	20 114	3,9	12,7	6,8
Waterberg	281	716	997	23 634	11 561	35 195	1,2	6,2	2,8
Subtotal	42 308	35 808	78 116	396 900	243 893	640 793	10,7	14,7	12,2
Venda	9 394	7 983	17 377	38 711	28 282	66 993	24,3	28,2	25,9
Dzanani	2 073	1 504	3 577	8 384	5 919	14 303	24,7	25,4	25,0
Mutale	666	367	1 033	3 767	1 836	5 603	17,7	20,0	18,4
Thohoyandou	3 978	3 582	7 560	18 252	14 101	32 353	21,8	25,4	23,4
Vuwani	2 677	2 530	5 207	8 308	6 426	14 734	32,2	39,4	35,3
Total	51 702	43 791	95 493	435 611	272 175	707 786	11,9	16,1	13,5

1] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.

2] Number of persons unemployed according to the 1985 population census.

Sources: 7, 9, 12, 13.

Table 4.25: Unemployment[1]; Urban and non-urban; Male and female: 1985[2]

Region, magisterial district	Non-urban			Urban[3]			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
South Africa									
Gazankulu									
Number	6 340	4 557	10 897	150	228	378	6 490	4 785	11 275
Per cent	97,7	95,2	96,6	2,3	4,8	3,4	100	100	100
Giyani									
Number	1 966	1 334	3 300	48	84	132	2 014	1 418	33 432
Per cent	97,6	94,1	96,2	2,4	5,9	3,8	100	100	100
Malamulele									
Number	1 201	819	2 020	34	6	40	1 235	825	2 060
Per cent	97,2	99,3	98,1	2,8	0,7	1,9	100	100	100
Mhala									
Number	1 986	1 656	3 642	6	20	26	1 992	1 676	3 668
Per cent	99,7	98,8	99,3	0,3	1,2	0,7	100	100	100
Ritavi									
Number	1 187	748	1 935	62	118	180	1 249	866	2 115
Per cent	95,0	86,4	91,5	5,0	13,6	8,5	100	100	100
Lebowa									
Number	30 633	24 230	54 863	2 512	2 864	5 376	33 145	27 094	60 239
Per cent	92,4	89,4	91,1	7,6	10,6	8,9	100	100	100
Bochum									
Number	2 025	1 622	3 647	0	0	0	2 025	1 622	3 647
Per cent	100,0	100,0	100,0	nc	nc	nc	100	100	100
Bolobedu									
Number	2 209	1 187	3 396	106	191	297	2 315	1 378	3 693
Per cent	95,4	86,1	92,0	4,6	13,9	8,0	100	100	100
Mapulaneng									
Number	3 103	1 028	4 131	73	31	104	3 176	1 059	4 235
Per cent	97,7	97,1	97,5	2,3	2,9	2,5	100	100	100

continue ...

Table 4.25: (continued)

Region, magisterial district	Non-urban			Urban[3]			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Mokerong									
Number	3 451	3 893	7 344	366	415	781	3 817	4 308	8 125
Per cent	90,4	90,4	90,4	9,6	9,6	9,6	100	100	100
Namakgale									
Number	158	60	218	123	41	164	281	101	382
Per cent	56,2	59,4	57,1	43,8	40,6	42,9	100	100	100
Naphuno									
Number	1 402	1 014	2 416	158	124	282	1 560	1 138	2 698
Per cent	89,2	89,1	89,5	10,1	10,9	10,5	100	100	100
Nebo									
Number	4 613	4 161	8 774	256	343	599	4 869	4 504	9 373
Per cent	94,7	92,4	93,6	5,3	7,6	6,4	100	100	100
Sekgosese									
Number	1 478	733	2 211	0	1	1	1 478	734	2 212
Per cent	100	99,9	100	nc	0,1	0,0	100	100	100
Sekhukhuneland									
Number	2 574	1 913	4 487	15	6	21	2 589	1 919	4 508
Per cent	99,4	99,7	99,5	0,6	0,3	0,5	100	100	100
Seshego									
Number	5 128	4 670	9 798	1 062	1 276	2 338	6 190	5 946	12 136
Per cent	82,8	78,5	80,7	17,2	21,5	19,3	100	100	100
Thabamoopo									
Number	4 492	3 949	8 441	353	436	789	4 845	4 385	9 230
Per cent	92,7	90,1	91,5	7,3	9,9	8,5	100	100	100
Transvaal portion of Region									
Number	1 608	2 736	4 344	1 065	1 193	2 258	2 673	3 929	6 602
Per cent	60,2	69,6	65,8	39,8	30,4	34,2	100	100	100

continue ...

Table 4.25: [continued]

Region, magisterial district	Non-urban			Urban[3]			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Letaba									
Number	118	151	269	22	13	35	140	164	304
Per cent	84,3	92,1	88,5	15,7	7,9	11,5	100	100	100
Messina									
Number	32	40	72	138	253	391	170	293	463
Per cent	18,8	13,7	15,6	81,2	86,3	84,4	100	100	100
Phalaborwa									
Number	20	48	68	57	32	89	77	80	157
Per cent	26,0	60,0	43,3	74,0	40,0	56,7	100	100	100
Pietersburg									
Number	490	364	854	133	71	204	623	435	1 058
Per cent	78,8	83,7	80,7	21,3	16,3	19,3	100	100	100
Potgietersrus									
Number	283	566	849	139	96	235	422	662	1 084
Per cent	67,1	85,5	78,3	32,9	14,5	21,7	100	100	100
Soutpansberg									
Number	152	224	376	119	89	208	271	313	584
Per cent	56,1	71,6	64,4	43,9	28,4	35,6	100	100	100
Thabazimbi									
Number	113	315	428	59	100	159	172	415	587
Per cent	65,7	75,9	72,9	34,3	24,1	27,1	100	100	100
Warmbaths									
Number	176	387	563	341	464	805	517	851	1 368
Per cent	34,0	45,5	41,2	66,0	54,5	58,8	100	100	100
Waterberg									
Number	224	641	865	57	75	132	281	716	997
Per cent	79,7	89,5	86,8	20,3	10,5	13,2	100	100	100

continue ...

Table 4.25: [continued]

Region, magisterial district	Non-urban			Urban[3]			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Subtotal									
Number	38 581	31 523	70 104	3 727	4 285	8 012	42 308	35 808	78 116
Per cent	91,2	88,0	89,7	8,8	12,0	10,3	100	100	100
Venda									
Number	9 261	7 713	16 974	133	270	403	9 394	7 983	17 377
Per cent	99,0	97,0	98,0	1,0	3,0	2,0	100	100	100
Dzanani									
Number	2 068	1 502	3 570	5	2	7	2 073	1 504	3 577
Per cent	100	100	100	0,0	0,0	0,0	100	100	100
Mutale									
Number	666	367	1 033	0	0	0	666	367	1 033
Per cent	100	100	100	–	–	–	100	100	100
Thohoyandou									
Number	3 853	3 317	7 170	125	265	390	3 978	3 582	7 560
Per cent	97,0	93,0	95,0	3,0	7,0	5,0	100	100	100
Vuwani									
Number	2 674	2 527	5 201	3	3	6	2 677	2 530	5 207
Per cent	100	100	100	0,0	0,0	0,0	100	100	100
Total									
Number	47 842	39 236	87 078	3 860	4 555	8 415	51 702	43 791	95 493
Per cent	92,5	89,6	91,2	7,5	10,4	8,8	100	100	100

nc = not calculable

1) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.23.

2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.1.

3) Urban refer to the so-called proclaimed towns, defined as towns with some or other form of local authority.

Sources: 7, 9, 12, 13.

Table 4.26: Registered[1] transfrontier commuters[2] employed in SA; Region of employment; Male and female; 1984 and 1986

Development Board region (in SA)	Transfrontier commuters from; Gazankulu			Lebowa			Venda			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
1984												
Eastern Transvaal	2 087	792	2 879	2 325	989	3 314	6	0	6	4 418	1 781	6 199
	72,5	27,5	100	70,2	29,8	100	100	0,0	100	71,3	28,7	100
Northern Transvaal	2 931	738	3 669	40 780	16 000	56 780	3 142	2 555	5 697	46 853	19 293	66 146
	79,9	20,1	100	71,8	28,2	100	55,2	44,8	100	70,8	29,2	100
Highveld	0	0	0	5 968	2 280	8 248	0	0	0	5 968	2 280	8 248
	nc	nc	100	72,4	27,6	100	nc	nc	100	72,4	27,6	100
Total	5 018	1 530	6 548	49 073	19 269	68 342	3 148	2 555	5 703	57 239	23 354	80 593
	76,6	23,4	100	71,8	28,2	100	55,2	44,8	100	71,0	29,0	100
1986												
Eastern Transvaal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	nc	nc	100	nc	nc	100	nc	nc	100	nc	nc	100
Northern Transvaal	6 119	2 680	8 799	46 160	20 097	66 257	3 377	2 669	6 046	55 656	25 446	81 102
	69,5	30,5	100	69,7	30,3	100	55,9	44,1	100	68,6	31,4	100
Highveld	0	0	0	7 517	2 687	10 204	0	0	0	7 517	2 687	10 204
	nc	nc	100	73,7	26,3	100	nc	nc	100	73,7	26,3	100
Total	6 119	2 680	8 799	53 677	22 784	76 461	3 377	2 669	6 046	63 173	28 133	91 306
	69,5	30,5	100	70,2	29,8	100	55,9	44,1	100	69,2	30,8	100

nc = not calculable.

1] Registered at the Development Board as commuter workers.

2] Transfrontier commuters are workers from the independent and self-governing territories who are leaving their permanent residence on a daily or weekly basis for employment in an area within a acceptable travelling distance.

Note: As registration is not compulsary, these figures are an under estimation of the real number of commuters.

Sources: 10, 11.

Table 4.27: Registered[1]) transfrontier commuters[2]) employed in SA according to industrial classification[3]), 1984 and 1986

Type of worker, subregion and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying (affiliated mines)	Manufac-turing	Electri-city, gas and water	Construc-tion	Wholesale and retail trade	Transport, storage and commu-nication	Financing and insur-ance	Community, social and personal services: Domestic services	Community, social and personal services: Other	Total
Gazankulu											
1984	809	416	754	97	812	1 748	214	46	744	908	6 548
Male	507	401	629	89	753	1 291	209	38	239	862	5 018
Female	302	15	125	8	59	457	5	8	505	46	1 530
1986	4 244	514	1 064	156	631	757	212	63	670	488	8 799
Male	2 605	502	926	143	600	582	207	54	92	408	6 119
Female	1 639	12	138	13	31	175	5	9	578	80	2 680
Lebowa											
1984	3 169	2 674	9 273	423	8 138	18 337	5 066	367	11 249	9 646	68 342
Male	2 550	2 231	7 533	400	7 089	13 024	4 773	239	3 560	7 674	49 073
Female	619	443	1 740	23	1 049	5 313	293	128	7 689	1 972	19 269
1986	13 362	2 877	8 949	671	6 564	17 033	5 923	399	10 337	10 346	76 461
Male	8 865	2 483	6 908	652	5 802	12 060	5 020	254	3 215	8 418	53 677
Female	4 497	394	2 041	19	762	4 973	903	145	7 122	1 928	22 784
Venda											
1984	9	3	1 595	328	533	1 440	303	54	1 244	194	5 703
Male	5	3	973	317	277	951	260	38	175	149	3 148
Female	4	0	622	11	256	489	43	16	1 069	45	2 555
1986	402	50	1 617	348	232	1 530	301	54	1 289	223	6 046
Male	260	16	1 005	334	128	969	257	33	206	169	3 377
Female	142	34	612	14	104	561	44	21	1 083	54	2 669
Total											
1984	3 987	3 093	11 622	848	9 483	21 525	5 583	467	13 237	10 748	80 593
Male	3 062	2 635	9 135	806	8 119	15 266	5 242	315	3 974	8 685	57 239
Female	925	458	2 487	42	1 364	6 259	341	152	9 263	2 063	23 354

continue ...

Table 4.27: [continued]

Type of worker, subregion and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying [affiliated mines]	Manufac-turing	Electri-city, gas and water	Construc-tion	Wholesale and retail trade	Transport, storage and commu-nication	Financing and insur-ance	Community, social and personal services		
									Domestic services	Other	Total
1986	18 008	3 441	11 630	1 175	7 427	19 320	6 436	516	12 296	11 057	91 306
Male	11 730	3 001	8 839	1 129	6 530	13 611	5 484	341	3 513	8 995	63 173
Female	6 278	440	2 791	46	897	5 709	952	175	8 783	2 062	28 133
Increase/[decrease] Average annual per cent, 1984 - 1986											
Total	112,5	5,5	nc	17,7	[11,5]	[5,3]	7,4	5,1	[3,6]	1,4	6,4
Male	95,7	6,7	[1,6]	18,4	[10,3]	[5,6]	2,3	4,0	[6,0]	1,8	5,1
Female	160,5	[2,0]	5,9	4,7	[18,9]	[4,5]	67,1	7,3	[2,6]	0,0	9,8

nc: not calculable.
[ ] negative.
1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.26.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.26.
3] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.12.

Note: As registration is not compulsary, these figure are an underestimation of the real number of commuters.

Sources: 10, 11.

Table 4.28: Transfrontier commuters[1] using subsidised[2] bus transport; Summary; 1987

Subregion and magisterial district (origin)	Destination Town	Destination Magisterial district	Daily one-way flow (tickets)	Average route distance (Km)
Gazankulu				
Giyani			954	25,0
	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	954	25,0
Ritavi			9 295	23,0
	Phalaborwa	Phalaborwa	1 140	17,2
	Tzaneen	Letaba	8 155	28,7
Lebowa				
Bochum			452	66,9
	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	42	99,5
	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	158	81,6
	Dendron	Soutpansberg	252	19,6
Bolobedu			1 256	28,2
	Duiwelskloof	Letaba	632	22,7
	Tzaneen	Letaba	624	33,7
Mapulaneng			214	45,0
	Graskop	Pelgrimsrus	9	36,0
	Witrivier	Witrivier	205	54,0
Mokerong			3 836	34,7
	Ellisras	Waterberg	1 470	58,4
	Slattery	Potgietersrus	2 003	21,1
	Potgietersrus	Potgietersrus	276	27,6
	Weenen	Potgietersrus	87	31,7
Mokerong [3]			65	38,3
	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	65	38,3
Namakgale			3 549	25,1
	Phalaborwa	Phalaborwa	3 549	25,1
Naphuno			2 469	31,1
	Tzaneen	Letaba	2 469	31,1
Nebo			2 639	27,4
	Groblersdal	Groblersdal	1 255	26,9
	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	1 384	27,9
Sekgosese			517	59,5
	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	517	59,5
Seshego			14 383	36,5
	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	14 383	36,5
Thabamoopo			7 533	48,4
	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	7 533	48,4
Venda				
Dzanani			4 231	30,4
	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	4 231	30,4

1) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.26.

2) These passengers bus fare were subsidised and they represent approximately 75 per cent of all bus passengers.

Source: 1.

Table 4.29: Transfrontier commuters[1] using subsidised[2] bus transport; Regiong G[3]; August 1987

Interval	Tickets	Trip distance		Weighted average			Total annual expenditure	
		Average Kms:		Fare	Subsidy	Total	R'000	
Distance (Kms.)	Daily one-way	Route	Commuter	per km (cents)	per km (cents)	per km (cents)	Fare	Total
<=0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
> 0 <= 10	61	5,8	5,8	3,1	1,21	4,31	6	8
>10 <= 20	20 192	16,4	16,3	2,11	1,1	3,21	3 714	5 636
>20 <= 30	11 893	24,6	25	1,77	1,77	3,54	2 840	5 688
>30 <= 40	7 899	34,9	34,7	1,49	1,75	3,25	2 206	4 803
>40 <= 50	3 763	44	45,1	1,36	1,85	3,21	1 241	2 936
>50 <= 60	5 275	54,4	55,2	1,14	1,96	3,1	1 789	4 876
>60 <= 70	1 462	64,8	67,3	1,1	2,04	3,14	582	1 669
>70 <= 80	658	75,4	75,4	1,09	1,91	3	292	804
>80 <= 90	158	81,6	81,6	1,03	2,21	3,24	72	225
>90 <=100	42	99,5	99,5	1,06	2,18	3,24	24	73
>100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	51 403	35,8	29,7	1,74	1,54	3,28	12 765	26 718

1) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.26.
2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.28.
3) Statistics as supplied by the Division of Roads and Transport Technology of the CSIR.

Source: 1

Table 4.30: Transfrontier commuters[1]) using subsidised[2]) bus transport; Detail 1987

Subregion and magisterial district (origin)	Area of origin	Destination Town	Destination Magisterial district	Daily one-way flow (tickets)	Route distance (Km)
Gazankulu					
Giyani	Vleifontein	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	509	25,0
	Waterval	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	445	25,1
Ritavi	Lulekani	Bosveld/SAR	Phalaborwa	95	16,1
	Lulekani	Circular route	Phalaborwa	126	18,2
	Lulekani	Foskor	Phalaborwa	95	20,0
	Lulekani	Phalaborwa	Phalaborwa	824	14,6
Ritavi (1)	Mamitwa	Tzaneen	Letaba	21	24,0
	Xihoka	Tzaneen	Letaba	7	41,2
Ritavi (2)	Khujwana	Tzaneen	Letaba	107	23,6
	Nkowakowa	Tzaneen	Letaba	7 464	17,7
	Shikwambana	Tzaneen	Letaba	168	21,6
	Julesburg	Tzaneen	Letaba	16	40,8
	Sedan	Tzaneen	Letaba	16	42,1
	Dan	Tzaneen	Letaba	182	16,4
	Petanenge	Tzaneen	Letaba	34	23,8
	Gavaza	Tzaneen	Letaba	9	30,8
	Burgersdorp	Tzaneen	Letaba	76	31,4
	Mafarana	Tzaneen	Letaba	9	35,5
	Matafuleni	Tzaneen	Letaba	46	24,0
Lebowa					
Bochum	Indermark	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	21	99,5
	Indermark	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	21	99,5
	Stettin	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	158	81,6
	Stettin	Dendron	Soutpansberg	126	19,5
	Stettin	Dendron	Soutpansberg	126	19,6
Bolobedu	Megingen	Duivelskloof	Letaba	214	21,7
	Kgapane	Duivelskloof	Letaba	362	12,8
	Mokwakwai	Duivelskloof	Letaba	56	33,6
	Moleketla	Tzaneen	Letaba	221	27,6
	Morudji	Tzaneen	Letaba	113	33,2
	Megingen	Tzaneen	Letaba	106	34,4
	Madumane	Tzaneen	Letaba	24	38,8
	Mokwakwai	Tzaneen	Letaba	63	49,7
	Kgapane	Politsi	Letaba	1	22,6
	Kgapane	Tzaneen	Letaba	96	29,3
Mapulaneng	Boskoprand	Graskop	Pelgrimsrus	9	36,0
	Marite Jim Brown	Witrivier	Witrivier	162	48,0
	Boskoprand	Witrivier	Witrivier	43	60,0
Mokerong	Vaaltyn	Slattery	Potgietersrus	509	12,1
	Mapela	Slattery	Potgietersrus	46	40,0
	Mapela	Potgietersrus stene	Potgietersrus	16	51,3
	Tshamahansi	Slattery	Potgietersrus	395	17,1
	Tshamahansi	Potgietersrus stene	Potgietersrus	107	23,0

continue ...

Table 4.30: (continued)

Subregion and magisterial district (origin)	Area of origin	Destination Town	Magisterial district	Daily one-way flow (tickets)	Route distance (Km)
	Sandsloot	Weenen	Potgietersrus	21	42,7
	Sandsloot	Slattey	Potgietersrus	489	28,6
	Mahwelereng	Weenen	Potgietersrus	35	21,4
	Mokaba	Slattery	Potgietersrus	60	18,1
	Mahwelereng	Slattery	Potgietersrus	504	10,5
	Mahwelereng	NSK	Potgietersrus	61	5,8
	Tshamahansi	Weenen	Potgietersrus	31	31,1
	Sandsloot	Potgietersrus stene	Potgietersrus	84	39,6
	Mahwelereng	Potgietersrus stene	Potgietersrus	8	18,3
	Tsantsabela	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	65	38,3
	Seleka	Ellisras	Waterberg	200	75,0
	Shongoane	Ellisras	Waterberg	362	51,5
	Grootestryd	Ellisras	Waterberg	627	24,0
	Abbotspoort	Ellisras	Waterberg	171	77,3
	Kitty	Ellisras	Waterberg	110	64,0
Namakgale	Namakgale	Phalaborwa	Phalaborwa	1 614	16,2
	Namakgale	Circular	Phalaborwa	289	22,1
	Mashishimale	Fedmis	Phalaborwa	56	25,1
	Namakgale	Fedmis	Phalaborwa	626	13,1
	Mashishimale	Foskor	Phalaborwa	57	28,2
	Mashishimale	Phalaborwa	Phalaborwa	840	26,5
	Mashishimale	Foskor	Phalaborwa	57	28,2
	Namakgale	Selwana	Phalaborwa	10	41,2
Naphuno (1)	Pharare	Tzaneen	Letaba	14	36,8
	Maponya	Tzaneen	Letaba	240	28,3
	Lenyenye	Tzaneen	Letaba	829	24,2
	Maake	Tzaneen	Letaba	706	32,8
	Mogoboya	Tzaneen	Letaba	33	34,0
	Rita	Tzaneen	Letaba	283	23,7
	Masoma tours	Tzaneen	Letaba	47	41,0
Naphuno (2)	Lubaname	Tzaneen	Letaba	317	27,6
Nebo	Leeufontein	Groblersdal	Groblersdal	49	24,0
	Tafelkop	Groblersdal	Groblersdal	802	25,3
	Luckau	Groblersdal	Groblersdal	116	32,5
	Mogaladi	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	146	51,6
	Brakfontein	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	376	17,6
	Motetema	Groblersdal	Groblersdal	238	14,0
	Kupsruit	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	78	28,5
	Moedeing	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	27	28,0
	Rietvlei	Groblersdal	Groblersdal	50	38,5
	Kromdraai	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	85	32,7
	Leeufontein	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	414	15,6
	Rietvlei	Marble Hall	Groblersdal	258	21,5
Sekgosese (1)	Eisleben	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	72	66,0
	Matoks	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	445	53,0

continue ...

Table 4.30: (continued)

Subregion and magisterial district (origin)	Area of origin	Destination Town	Destination Magisterial district	Daily one-way flow (tickets)	Route distance (Km)
Seshego	Chiefkraal	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	769	32,5
	Seshego	Magazyn/Bendorp Gram	Pietersburg	596	21,2
	Seshego	Coke/Air Force Pietersburg	Pietersburg	482	15,4
	Blood R/Perske-bult	Magazyn/Brendor Gran	Pietersburg	184	24,9
	Perskebult	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	526	19,0
	Kaalspruit Hlahla	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	1 061	45,6
	Palmietfontein	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	215	65,0
	Kalkspruit Zone 3	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	296	48,3
	Naledi Zone 2	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	336	56,8
	Kalkspruit Zone 1	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	516	24,0
	Naledi Zone 1	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	281	53,3
	Seshego	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	3 257	15,4
	Moletjie Zone 4	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	857	69,5
	Bloodriver	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	456	15,2
	Moletjie Zone 3	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	889	57,3
	Kalkspruit Zone 4	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	289	57,0
	Moletjie Zone 2	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	795	38,5
	Blood R/Perske-bult	Coke/Air Force Pietersburg	Pietersburg	88	21,4
	Seshego	Silicon	Pietersburg	247	23,2
	Seshego	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	3 257	15,4
	Moletjie Zone 4	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	857	69,5
	Bloodriver	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	456	15,2
	Moletjie Zone 3	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	889	57,3
	Kalkspruit Zone 4	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	289	57,0
	Moletjie Zone 2	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	795	38,5
	Blood R/Perske-built	Coke/Air Force Pietersburg	Pietersburg	88	21,4
	Seshego	Silicon	Pietersburg	247	23,2
	Kalkspruit Zone 2	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	672	35,5
	Moletjie Zone 1	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	1 571	27,5
Thabamoopo	Kgwareng	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	27	57,0
	Mothiba	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	864	31,3
	Mollepo Zone 2	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	684	43,5
	Nobody	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	235	25,0
	Dikgale	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	231	54,0
	Sebaeng	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	242	46,3
	Kgokong	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	82	41,0
	Segopye	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	188	50,0
	Mothapo Zone 1	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	531	37,2
	Lebowakgomo Zone 3	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	148	70,5
	Kgwara	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	95	56,5
	Makanya	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	111	36,0
	Leshoana	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	131	56,5

continue ...

Table 4.30: [continued]

Subregion and magisterial district (origin)	Area of origin	Destination Town	Magisterial district	Daily one-way flow (tickets)	Route distance (Km)
	Manthideng	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	40	46,3
	Solomondale	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	437	37,0
	Marobala	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	139	63,0
	Spitskop	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	26	66,0
	Moduane	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	22	51,0
	Syferkuil	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	81	33,0
	Boyne	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	303	43,7
	Turfloop	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	213	31,7
	Mamphaka	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	138	56,5
	Mothapo Zone 2	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	424	45,0
	Molepo Zone 3	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	139	79,0
	Molepo Zone 1	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	528	37,2
	Madiga	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	101	51,0
	Mokgopo	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	118	46,3
	Maphotho	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	35	56,0
	Lebowakgomo Zone 1	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	1 220	56,0
Venda					
Dznani	Rathidilo	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	442	18,6
	Madabani	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	160	30,5
	Madaheni	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	97	34,4
	Ramantsha	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	250	24,4
	Tshiozwe	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	229	20,6
	Muraleni	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	135	24,0
	Muduluni	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	148	36,5
	Gogobola	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	212	22,0
	Mudoroni	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	122	32,3
	Samekomste	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	125	43,8
	Manavhela	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	73	39,8
	Ravele	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	223	27,3
	Magau	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	308	19,5
	Maebani	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	183	34,4
	Kutama dorp	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	113	38,3
	Madombidzha	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	651	15,5
	Senthimula	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	21	19,1
	Kutama Noord	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	142	38,0
	Fripp Trust Plaas	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	323	58,0
	Madodonga	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	274	31,1

1] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.26.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.28.

Source: 1

Table 4.31: Registered[1] migrant workers[2] employed in SA; Region of employment; 1984 and 1986

Development Board region (in SA)	1984										1986									
	Migrant workers from;								Total migrant workers in Development Board region		Migrant workers from;								Total migrant workers in Development Board region	
	Gazankulu		Lebowa		Venda		Total				Gazankulu		Lebowa		Venda		Total			
	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
Eastern Transvaal	15 189	16,0	21 330	22,5	907	1,0	37 426	39,5	94 645	100	17 358	16,6	18 424	17,6	1 108	1,1	36 890	35,2	104 727	100
Northern Transvaal	16 719	19,5	51 962	60,7	11 394	13,3	80 075	93,6	85 550	100	18 758	20,6	54 009	59,4	12 746	14,0	85 513	94,1	90 896	100
East Rand	11 002	7,9	43 475	31,2	6 457	4,6	60 934	43,8	139 175	100	7 950	8,0	32 960	33,0	5 339	5,4	46 249	46,4	99 755	100
West Rand	43 599	7,6	79 308	13,7	28 788	5,0	151 695	26,3	576 829	100	39 947	7,4	77 698	14,4	33 712	6,2	151 357	28,0	540 404	100
Central Transvaal	4 896	4,1	34 381	28,8	4 365	3,7	43 642	36,6	119 380	100	4 718	4,7	19 856	19,8	3 686	3,7	28 260	28,2	100 130	100
Western Transvaal	422	1,6	1 290	4,8	140	0,5	1 852	6,8	27 049	100	196	0,7	1 102	4,1	256	0,9	1 554	5,7	27 079	100
Highveld	5 015	6,1	26 713	32,4	1 005	1,2	32 733	39,8	82 346	100	4 630	5,5	27 315	32,6	802	1,0	32 747	39,1	83 740	100
South Orange Free State	797	1,0	867	1,1	106	0,1	1 770	2,2	80 900	100	744	2,8	500	1,8	40	0,1	1 284	4,7	27 037	100
Orange Vaal	1 416	2,5	4 234	7,4	653	1,1	6 303	11,0	57 082	100	846	2,4	2 273	6,4	759	2,1	3 878	10,8	35 752	100
Natalia 1]	90	nc	124	nc	9	nc	223	0,1	278 131	100	184	0,1	182	0,1	25	nc	391	0,1	304 052	100
North Cape	22	0,1	42	0,1	0	nc	64	0,2	28 960	100	10	nc	20	0,1	8	nc	38	0,1	28 180	100
Western Cape	4	nc	1	nc	0	nc	5	nc	59 079	100	0	nc	0	nc	861	2,0	861	2,0	43 221	100
Eastern Cape	15	0,1	8	nc	34	0,2	57	0,3	19 009	100	10	0,1	18	0,2	7	0,1	35	0,4	8 209	100
Total	99 186	6,0	263 735	16,0	53 858	3,3	416 779	25,3	1 648 135	100	95 351	6,4	234 357	15,7	59 349	4,0	389 057	26,1	1 493 182	100

nc: not calculable

1] Registered at the Development Board as a migrant worker.

2] Migrant workers are workers from the independent and self-governing territories who are working temporarily in the RSA and are normally employed on a contract basis. The figures do not include seasonal workers.

Sources: 10, 11.

Table 4.32: Registered[1] Migrant workers[2] employed in SA; Regiong of employment; Male and female; 1984

Development Board region (in SA)	Migrant workers from;											
	Gazankulu			Lebowa			Venda			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Eastern Transvaal	11 740	3 449	15 189	15 727	5 603	21 330	678	229	907	28 145	9 281	37 426
	77,3	22,7	100	73,7	26,3	100	74,8	25,2	100	75,2	24,8	100
Northern Transvaal	12 806	3 913	16 719	38 114	13 848	51 962	8 578	2 816	11 394	59 498	20 577	80 075
	76,6	23,4	100	73,3	26,7	100	75,3	24,7	100	74,3	25,7	100
East Rand	10 844	158	11 002	41 818	1 657	43 475	6 363	94	6 457	59 025	1 909	60 934
	98,6	1,4	100	96,2	3,8	100	98,5	1,5	100	96,9	3,1	100
West Rand	40 640	2 959	43 599	72 792	6 516	79 308	25 258	3 530	28 788	138 690	13 005	151 695
	93,2	6,8	100	91,8	8,2	100	87,7	12,3	100	91,4	8,6	100
Central Transvaal	4 288	608	4 896	31 077	3 304	34 381	4 217	148	4 365	39 582	4 060	43 642
	87,6	12,4	100	90,4	9,6	100	96,6	3,4	100	90,7	9,3	100
Western Transvaal	416	6	422	1 232	58	1 290	140	0	140	1 788	64	1 852
	98,6	1,4	100	95,5	4,5	100	100	nc	100	96,5	3,5	100
Highveld	4 991	24	5 015	25 457	1 256	26 713	1 005	0	1 005	31 453	1 280	32 733
	99,5	0,5	100	95,3	4,7	100	100	nc	100	96,1	3,9	100
South Orange Free State	796	1	797	863	4	867	104	2	106	1 763	7	1 770
	99,9	0,1	100	99,5	0,5	100	98,1	1,9	100	99,6	0,4	100
Orange Vaal	1 414	2	1 416	4 232	2	4 234	653	0	653	6 299	4	6 303
	99,9	0,1	100	100	nc	100	100	nc	100	99,9	0,1	100
Natalia [1]	84	6	90	122	2	124	8	1	9	214	9	223
	93,3	6,7	100	98,4	1,6	100	88,9	11,1	100	96,0	4,0	100
North Cape	22	0	22	31	11	42	0	0	0	53	11	64
	100	nc	100	73,8	26,2	100	nc	nc	100	82,8	17,2	100
Western Cape	4	0	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	5	0	5
	100	nc	100	100	nc	100	nc	nc	100	100	nc	100
Eastern Cape	15	0	15	8	0	8	20	14	34	43	14	57
	100	nc	100	100	nc	100	58,8	41,2	100	75,4	24,6	100
Total	88 060	11 126	99 186	231 474	32 261	263 735	47 024	6 834	53 858	366 558	50 221	416 779
	88,8	11,2	100	87,8	12,2	100	87,3	12,7	100	88,0	12,0	100

nc: not calculable

1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.31.

2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.31.

Sources: 10, 11.

Table 4.33: Registered[1] Migrant workers[2] employed in SA; Region of employment; Male and female; 1986

Development Board region (in SA)	Migrant workers from;											
	Gazankulu			Lebowa			Venda			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Eastern Transvaal	13 996	3 362	17 358	14 029	4 395	18 424	970	138	1 108	28 995	7 895	36 890
	80,6	19,4	100	76,1	23,9	100	87,5	12,5	100	78,6	21,4	100
Northern Transvaal	14 358	4 400	18 758	39 819	14 190	54 009	9 710	3 036	12 746	63 887	21 626	85 513
	76,5	23,5	100	73,7	26,3	100	76,2	23,8	100	74,7	25,3	100
East Rand	7 760	170	7 950	30 560	2 400	32 960	5 250	89	5 339	43 590	2 659	46 249
	97,9	2,1	100	92,7	7,3	100	98,3	1,7	100	94,3	5,7	100
West Rand	37 253	2 694	39 947	71 714	5 984	77 698	31 532	2 180	33 712	140 499	10 858	151 357
	93,3	6,7	100	92,3	7,7	100	93,5	6,5	100	92,8	7,2	100
Central Transvaal	4 142	576	4 718	17 707	2 149	19 856	3 489	197	3 686	25 338	2 922	28 260
	87,8	12,2	100	89,2	10,8	100	94,7	5,3	100	89,7	10,3	100
Western Transvaal	196	0	196	1 098	4	1 102	255	1	256	1 549	5	1 554
	100	nc	100	99,6	0,4	100	99,6	0,4	100	99,7	0,3	100
Highveld	4 590	40	4 630	26 017	1 298	27 315	802	0	802	31 409	1 338	32 747
	99,1	0,9	100	95,2	4,8	100	100	nc	100	95,9	4,1	100
South Orange Free State	744	0	744	500	0	500	39	1	40	1 283	1	1 284
	100	nc	100	100,00	nc	100	97,5	2,5	100	99,9	0,1	100
Orange Vaal	845	1	846	2 272	1	2 273	756	3	759	3 873	5	3 878
	99,9	0,1	100	100	nc	100	99,6	0,4	100	99,9	0,1	100
Natalia 1]	176	8	184	175	7	182	24	1	25	375	16	391
	95,7	4,3	100	96,2	3,8	100	96,0	4,0	100	95,9	4,1	100
North Cape	10	0	10	20	0	20	8	0	8	38	0	38
	100	nc	100	100	nc	100	100	nc	100	100	nc	100
Western Cape	0	0	0	0	0	0	861	0	861	861	0	861
	nc	nc	100	nc	nc	100	100	nc	100	100	nc	100
Eastern Cape	9	1	10	18	0	18	7	0	7	34	1	35
	90,0	10,0	100	100	nc	100	100	nc	100	97,1	2,9	100
Total	84 099	11 252	95 351	203 929	30 428	234 357	53 703	5 646	59 349	341 731	47 326	389 057
	88,2	11,8	100	87,0	13,0	100	90,5	9,5	100	87,8	12,2	100

nc: not calculable.
1] Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.31.
2] Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.31.

Sources: 10, 11.

Table 4.34 Registered[1]) migrant workers[2]) employed in SA according to industrial classification[3]), 1984 and 1986

Type of worker, subregion and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying (affiliated mines)	Manufac-turing	Electri-city, gas and water	Construc-tion	Wholesale and retail trade	Transport, storage and commu-nication	Financing and insur-ance	Community, social and personal services		
									Domestic services	Other	Total
Gazankulu											
1984	15 046	18 256	14 694	4 470	12 939	8 231	7 170	1 909	7 652	8 819	99 186
Male	10 140	18 168	13 720	4 185	12 803	7 629	6 809	1 795	4 460	8 351	88 060
Female	4 906	88	974	285	136	602	361	114	3 192	468	11 126
1986	18 249	12 435	11 561	5 091	12 358	9 186	7 085	2 108	9 329	7 949	95 351
Male	12 646	12 374	10 759	4 846	12 285	9 085	6 782	1 959	5 931	7 432	84 099
Female	5 603	61	802	245	73	101	303	149	3 398	517	11 252
Lebowa											
1984	46 249	33 119	39 982	9 353	41 013	20 847	16 958	3 957	26 268	25 989	263 735
Male	33 339	32 488	37 921	9 081	40 843	19 595	16 746	3 887	12 517	25 057	231 474
Female	12 910	631	2 061	272	170	1 252	212	70	13 751	932	32 261
1986	43 304	31 694	30 163	11 541	29 927	18 977	16 190	4 191	24 972	23 398	234 357
Male	30 679	31 036	28 620	11 310	29 325	17 271	15 829	4 019	13 685	22 155	203 929
Female	12 625	658	1 543	231	602	1 706	361	172	11 287	1 243	30 428
Venda											
1984	9 492	5 707	5 513	2 576	6 276	5 729	5 114	1 508	5 495	6 448	53 858
Male	7 012	5 613	5 280	2 512	6 261	5 390	4 955	1 418	2 376	6 207	47 024
Female	2 480	94	233	64	15	339	159	90	3 119	241	6 834
1986	8 275	5 053	4 468	3 484	5 960	5 577	14 982	1 639	4 487	5 424	59 349
Male	5 606	4 996	4 298	3 421	5 885	5 180	14 833	1 587	2 651	5 246	53 703
Female	2 669	57	170	63	75	397	149	52	1 836	178	5 646
Total											
1984	70 787	57 082	60 189	16 399	60 228	34 807	29 242	7 374	39 415	41 256	416 779
Male	50 491	56 269	56 921	15 778	59 907	32 614	28 510	7 100	19 353	39 615	366 558
Female	20 296	813	3 268	621	321	2 193	732	274	20 062	1 641	50 221

continue ...

Table 4.34 (continued)

Type of worker, subregion and year	Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	Mining and quarrying (affiliated mines)	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Wholesale and retail trade	Transport, storage and communication	Financing and insurance	Community, social and personal services		
									Domestic services	Other	Total
1986	69 828	49 182	46 192	20 116	48 245	33 740	38 257	7 938	38 788	36 771	389 057
Male	48 931	48 406	43 677	19 577	47 495	31 536	37 444	7 565	22 267	34 833	341 731
Female	20 897	776	2 515	539	750	2 204	813	373	16 521	1 938	47 326
Increase/(decrease) Average annual per cent 1984 - 1986											
Total	(0,7)	(7,2)	(12,4)	10,8	(10,5)	(1,5)	14,4	3,8	(0,8)	(5,6)	(3,4)
Male	(1,6)	(7,2)	(12,4)	11,4	(11,0)	(1,7)	14,6	3,2	7,3	(6,2)	(3,4)
Female	1,5	(2,3)	(12,3)	(6,8)	52,9	0,3	5,4	16,7	(9,3)	8,7	(2,9)

( ): negative

1) Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.31.

2) Refer to footnote 2, Table 4.31.

3) Refer to footnote 1, Table 4.12.

Sources: 10, 11.

Sources

1. CSIR. Division of Roads and Transport Technology, 1987. **Unpublished Information 1987.** Pretoria, CSIR.

2. Griffiths, H R and Jones, R A. 1980. **South African Labour Economics.** Johannesburg.

3. Habant Houghton, D. 1973. **The South African Economy.** OUP.

4. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorats of Central Statistical Services. Population census 1980. **Age by statistical region and district.** Report no. 02-80-04. Pretoria: Government Printer.

5. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. Population census 1985. **Age by development region.** Report no. 02-85-02. Pretoria: Government Printer.

6. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. Population census 1980. **Occupation by statistical region and district.** Report no. 02-80-05. Pretoria: Government Printer.

7. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. Population census 1980. **Industry by statistical region and district.** Report no. 02-80-08. Pretoria: Government Printer.

8. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. Population census 1985. **Occupation by development region, statistical region and district.** Report no. Pretoria: Government Printer.

9. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Constitutional Development and Planning. Directorate of Central Statistical Services. Population census 1985. **Industry by Development region, statistical region and district.** Report no. 02-85-03. Pretoria: Government Printer.

10. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Co-operation and Development. **Unpublished information: Registered Black migrant workers and commuters as at 30 June 1984.** Pretoria.

11. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Co-operation and Development. **Unpublished information: Registered Black migrant workers and commuters as at 30 June 1986.** Pretoria.

12. Venda (Republic of). 1984. Office of the President. **Unpublished information: 1980. Population census, final tabulations.** Thohoyandou.

13. Venda (Republic of). 1986. Office of the President. **Unpublished information: 1985. Preliminary population census.** Thohoyandou.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

5. GROSS GEOGRAPHICAL PRODUCT

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
G J van Heerden

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

5. GROSS GEOGRAPHICAL PRODUCT

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	8
Institutions involved in the estimation of the GGP and the multilateral arrangements amongst them	9
Statistical summary	10
Technical notes	15

Diagrams

5.(1)	Institutions involved in the estimation of the gross domestic and gross geographical products, 1988	17
5.(2)	Main functions of the institutions involved in the estimation of the gross domestic and gross geographical products, 1988	18
5.(3)	Multilateral institutional arrangements for the estimation of the gross domestic and gross geographical products, 1988	20

Tables

Summary tables
GGP at current factor cost

5.1	Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Region G; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987	21
5.2	Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Self-governing territories; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987	24
5.3	Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987	26
5.4	Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Planning Region 25; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987	28

5.5 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Planning Region 44; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 30

5.6 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Venda; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 32

GGP at constant factor cost

5.7 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Region G; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 34

5.8 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Self-governing territories; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 36

5.9 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 38

5.10 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Planning Region 25; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 40

5.11 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Planning Region 44; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 42

5.12 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Venda; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 44

Detail tables
GGP at current factor cost

5.13 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Gazankulu; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 46

5.14 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Lebowa; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 48

5.15 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Letaba magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 50

5.16 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Messina magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 52

5.17 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Pietersburg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 54

5.18 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Potgietersrus magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 56

5.19 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Soutpansberg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 58

5.20 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Thabazimbi magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 60

5.21 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Warmbaths magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 62

5.22 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Waterberg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 64

GGP at constant factor cost

5.23 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Gazankulu; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 66

5.24 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Lebowa; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 68

5.25 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Letaba magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 70

5.26 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Messina magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 72

5.27 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Pietersburg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 74

5.28 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Potgietersrus magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 76

5.29 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Soutpansberg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 78

5.30 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Thabazimbi magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 80

5.31 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Warmbaths magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 82

5.32 Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Waterberg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 84

Other tables

5.33 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Southern Africa; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 86

5.34 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; All magisterial districts in South Africa; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985 1986 and 1987 88

5.35 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; TBVC-countries; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 90

5.36 Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Self-governing territories; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987 92

Sources 94

Introduction

Economic activity in a country can be defined in simplified terms as a process in which decisions are taken by **society** on the employment of **scarce productive resources** to produce and distribute those **goods and services** needed for **local consumption** or **export.**

Society, also referred to as the **transactors of economic activity,** are normally divided into four groups, viz the **households and non-profit institutions, private and public enterprises,** the **general government sector** and each of these groups present in other countries, usually referred to as the **foreign transactors,** with whom the local transactors have trade and financial relations.

The **scarce productive resources** or factors of production consist of natural resources, labour, capital and entrepreneurship and are employed to produce **goods and services to be consumed** in the local economy, **capital goods to be added to the existing capital stock in that economy,** as well as **consumption goods and services and capital goods that are produced** in the local economy, but that are **exported** to foreign countries. Consumption and capital goods are naturally also **imported** from foreign countries.

To determine the value of the goods and services that are produced in the local economy as well as those goods and services that are imported from abroad, a system of accounts, viz referred to as the National Accounts of a country, have been devised by the Department of Economic and Social Affairs of the United Nations to record the transactions that occur in an economy. The system of accounts, discussed in detail in the documents entitled **A System of National Accounts (SNA) and A Handbook of National Accounting (HNA),** consist of four **basic** accounts, viz **the production account** (domestic product and expenditure account), **consumption account** (income and expenditure account), **accumulation account** (capital transactions account), and the **rest of the world account** (balance of payment account). These accounts are balancing statements, with each transaction being recorded twice, once in the account of the **debtor** and once in the account of the **creditor.**

In this study, the attention has been confined to an exposition of the transactions recorded as the **debits** in the **production account** and pertain to one of the geographical regions constituting the Southern African economy, viz Region G. The relevant transactions refer to the economic activity responsible for the generation of the **gross geographical product (GGP),** which is defined as **the value of the total final output of the Region's economy over a period of one year, ie all goods produced and services rendered within the Region by its residents and non-residents, without regard to the allocation of the product among domestic and foreign claims.**

The **total final output or GGP** of the Region was derived by estimating and adding the value of output that originated in each **sector of the economy** as a result of the **transactions concluded between the transactors** active within the different sectors of the Region's economy. The various sectors are:-

1. Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing
2. Mining and quarrying
3. Manufacturing
4. Electricity, gas and water
5. Construction
6. Commerce, catering and accommodation

7. Transport, storage and communication
8. Financing, insurance, real estate and business services
9. Community, social and personal services

This study **does not** contain estimates of the transactions expressed as the **credits** of the production account which indicate the **expenditure** on the GGP by the transactors, nor the transactions expressed in the consumption, accumulation and external (foreign) accounts, since such estimates have not been made on a regional basis.

Institutions involved in the estimation of the GGP and the multilateral arrangements amongst them

Institutions

Eight institutions are involved in the estimation of the GGP for Region G. Of the seven institutions, four are SA institutions, two are Venda institutions, with DBSA as multilateral institution operating across political borders (Diagrams 5.(1) and 5.(2)).

Multilateral institutional arrangements

To ensure that the GDP of Southern Africa and GGP of its regional components are estimated according to a uniform set of internationally accepted principles, the estimation exercise at national and regional level is co-ordinated in the Multilateral Economic and Finance Committee (MEFC) as the policy and co-ordinating institution for all the programmes within the system of development co-operation amongst the SATBVC countries (participating states). In support of the MEFC, two committees, viz the Multilateral Technical Committee on Agriculture and Environment Affairs (MTC/AGEN) and the Multilateral Technical Committee on Financial Relations (MTC/FIN) attends to, inter-alia, matters related to the GDP and GGP'S of Southern Africa (Diagram 5.(3)).

The MTC/AGEN, responsible for the identification of areas of co-operation to promote agriculture, forestry, water affairs and environmental conservation among the participating states, has established a Working Group on Agricultural Economics and Marketing (WG/AGEN/ECONMARK) to attend to specific issues, which in turn has formed a Task Team on Agricultural Statistics (TT/ECONMARK/AGRISTAT) with the explicit assignment to, inter alia, develop a format for the estimation of the gross value of agricultural production in each of the participating states.

The MTC/FIN with the objective to formulate and recommend joint measures to harmonize financial relations among its participating states, to promote closer co-operation in respect of future financial relations and to recommend methods of liaison and co-operation as far as they affect the implementation of various financial arrangements among the participating states, has established the Sub-Committee on Financial Statistics (SC/FINSTAT) to develop and to promote a compatible integrated system of statistics for Southern Africa, one element of which refers to a uniform system of national accounts. Although each of the participating states are responsible for the compilation of their GDP, the TBVC countries requested guidance and assistance at MTC/FIN level in this regard, with the subsequent decision that the CEAS be appointed to assist Transkei, S A Reserve Bank to assist Bophuthatswana, DBSA to assist Venda and CSS to assist Ciskei.

Statistical summary

The contribution of Region G towards the total product of Southern Africa is small. In 1970, the gross geographical product (GGP) at current factor cost of the Region amounted to an estimated R279,8 million, contributing almost 2,4 per cent towards the gross domestic product (GDP) at current factor cost of the nine development regions (A-J) constituting Southern Africa which, besides Region B, was the smallest contribution of all the regions. Region G's product, however, increased since 1970 at an average annual rate of 19,5 per cent, generating a product valued at an estimated R5 771,5 million in 1987 which, although representing 3,8 per cent of Southern Africa's GDP, remained the second lowest contribution towards the total GDP (Table 5.1 and 5.33).

Analyzing the **contributions of the sub-regions,** viz Gazankulu, Lebowa, the Northern Transvaal portion of the region and Venda, towards the GGP at current factor cost of Region G, it is evident that the Transvaal portion was responsible for the highest contribution during the entire period 1970 to 1987. During the former mentioned year, this sub-region produced a product valued at an estimated R224,6 million, accounting for 80,3 per cent of the Region's GGP. Between 1970 and 1980, the Transvaal portions contribution towards the GGP increased, equalling 83,4 per cent in 1980, but declined sharply to 69,2 per cent during 1987. Just the opposite trend is, of course, true of the other three sub-regions, their joint contribution amounting to an estimated R55,2 million or 19,7 per cent in 1970, R335,3 million or 16,6 per cent in 1980 and R1 777,9 million or 30,8 per cent in 1987 (Tables 5.1, 5.3, 5.6, 5.13, 5.14).

Confining the attention to the **contribution of the various magisterial districts** comprising the sub-regions, and specifically to the magisterial districts of the Transvaal portion of Region G, it is found that the **Letaba district** was responsible for contributions estimated at R95,8 million or 42,6 per cent (34,2 per cent) in 1970, R926,4 million or 55,1 per cent (46,0 per cent) in 1980 and R1 971,7 million or 49,4 per cent (34,2 per cent) in 1987 towards the product of the Transvaal portion of the Region (towards the GGP of Region G) (Tables 5.1, 5.3 and 5.15). During the period 1970 to 1987, the **Pietersburg** and **Potgietersrus magisterial districts** made the second and third highest contributions towards the product of the Transvaal portion of the Region, the respective contributions during 1987 being an estimated R725,6 per cent million or 18,2 per cent and R422,1 million or almost 10,6 per cent (Tables 5.3, 5.17, and 5.18).

Comparing the contributions of the **sub-regions Gazankulu, Lebowa, and Venda** towards the GGP at current factor cost of the Region, it is apparent that Lebowa generated the highest product during the whole period under consideration, contributing an estimated R39,2 million or 14 per cent in 1970, R204,6 million or 10,1 per cent in 1980 and R918,8 million or 15,9 per cent in 1987, followed by Gazankulu producing values of R9 million or 3,2 per cent in 1970, R75,2 million or 3,7 per cent in 1980 and R420,7 million or 7,3 per cent in 1987. Venda made the smallest contribution, being responsible for a product valued at R6,9 million which equals a contribution of 2,5 per cent during 1970, but increased its relative share during 1980 and 1987 with contributions of R55,6 million or 2,8 per cent and R438,4 million or 7,6 per cent respectively (Tables 5.1, 5.6, 5.13 and 5.14).

Turning to an analysis of the **contribution of the various economic sectors** towards the GGP at current factor cost of the Region, it is found that the

agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sector made the highest contribution towards the Region's product between 1970 and 1975, increasing its relative share from R64,3 million or 23 per cent to R157,9 million or almost 25,9 per cent, however, relinquishing its first for third position since 1980 with contributions of R302,7 million or 15,0 per cent in 1980 and R749,7 million or 13,0 per cent in 1987. Although occupying third position in 1970 with a contribution of R57,1 million or 20,4 per cent, the **community, social and personal services sector** increased its product to advance to second position for the whole period from 1972 to 1986. In 1987, this sector then advanced to first position and contributed R1 594,8 million or 27,6 per cent of the GDP. The community, social and personal services sector's relative share increased slightly during the whole period being discussed. The **mining and quarrying sector,** with a contribution fluctuating between second and fourth position between 1970 and 1978, has become the sector with the highest contribution from 1980to 1986, its product increasing from R57,8 million in 1970 (20,7 per cent) to R878,1 million (43,6 per cent) in 1980 and R1 519,0 million or 30,9 per cent in 1986. In 1987 the mining and quarrying sector occupied the second place with R1 506,7 million or 26,1 per cent(Table 5.1).

The **mining** activity is concentrated largely in the Transvaal portion of the Region. In 1970, the Transvaal portion accounted for a product valued at an estimated R50,1 million which represented 86,7 per cent of the value of the product produced in the Region. In 1980, the sub-region contributed R837,8 million, increasing its relative share towards the total value of the product in the Region to 95,4 per cent, whereas in 1987 the product of the mining sector in this sub-region was valued at R1 444,2 million, implying a relative contribution of 95,9 per cent. Although mining activity is present in each of the other sub-regions, the highest production is in Lebowa. During 1987, Lebowa's mining product was valued at R40,8 million, accounting for 2,7 per cent, whereas the mining product in Venda amounted to R17,2 million or 1,1 per cent and in Gazankulu to R4,5 million or 0,3 per cent (Tables 5.1, 5.3, 5.6, 5.13 and 5.14).

As with mining, activity in the **agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sector** is concentrated mainly in the Transvaal portion of the Region. In this sub-region, the value of the agricultural product was estimated at R52,3 million in 1970 which implies a relative contribution of 81,4 per cent, increasing to R259,1 million or 85,6 per cent in 1980, but although further increasing to R596,4 million in 1987, the relative share of this sub-regions product declining to 79,6 per cent during the latter year. On the contrary, the value of the other three sub-regions product amounted to almost R12 million in 1970, contributing 18,6 per cent to the Regions agricultural product; R43,7 million or 14,4 per cent in 1980 and R153,3 million or 20,4 per cent in 1987. During the latter year, the contribution of each of the three sub-regions were as follows: Gazankulu, R69,3 million or 9,2 per cent; Lebowa, R49,3 million or 6,6 per cent and Venda, R34,7 million or 4,6 per cent (Tables 5.1, 5.3, 5.6, 5.13 and 5.14).

As far as the product of the **community, social and personal services sector** is concerned, the Transvaal portion of the Region initially contributed the major value to the product of this sector in Region G, but its relative share declined steadily between 1970 and 1987. In the former mentioned year, the Transvaal portion was responsible for a product valued at an estimated R40,7 million or 71,3 per cent, the value of the product increasing to R176,0 million in 1980 and R676,4 million in 1987, but the sub-regions relative share declining from 55,7 to 42,4 per cent between the last two

mentioned years. The relative share of the other three sub-regions, however, increased between 1970 and 1987, viz from 28,7 per cent (R16,4 million) in 1970 to 44,3 per cent (R139,9 million) in 1980 and 57,6 per cent (R918,4 million) in 1987. During the latter year, Lebowa contributed R503,6 million or 31,6 per cent, with Venda and Gazankulu respectively contributing R216,8 million or 13,6 per cent and R198 million or 12,4 per cent respectively (Tables 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.6, 5.13 and 5.14).

Examining the **production structures in the individual sub-regions,** the structure of the Transvaal portion exibits a rather diverse pattern. Since 1980, the **mining and quarrying sector** made the highest contribution towards the GGP of this sub-region, viz 49,9 per cent in 1980 and 36,2 per cent in 1987, advancing from fourth position during 1975 and 1978. The contribution of the **community, social and personal sector** fluctuated between second and third highest, occupying third position during 1970 (18,1 per cent), 1972 (17,7 per cent), and 1980 (10,5 per cent) and second position during 1975 (17,9 per cent), 1978 (20,1 per cent) and 1987 (16,9 per cent). The **agriculture, hunting forestry and fishing sector** maintained first position during 1970 (23,3 per cent) and 1978 (24,1 per cent), but relinquished this for third position in 1987 (14,9 per cent). Since 1980, the **commerce, catering and accommodation sector** has maintained fourth position with contributions of 7,5 per cent in 1980 and 10,2 per cent in 1987. From 1975 onwards, the **manufacturing sector** maintained a steady fifth position, contributing 8,4 per cent in 1975 and 6,5 per cent in 1987 (Table 5.3).

In Gazankulu, the highest contribution made towards the GGP of the sub-region during the whole period under consideration, viz 1970 to 1987, was made by the **community, social and personal services sector,** contributing 42 per cent during 1970 and 47,1 per cent in 1987, with its relative share reaching a low of 38,7 per cent in 1978 and a high of 47,1 per cent in 1987. The **agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sector** remained the second highest contributor towards the sub-regions GGP for the whole period, with contributions of 19,9 per cent in 1970 and 16,5 per cent in 1987, whereas the **manufacturing sector** made the third highest contribution during the entire period (12,3 per cent in 1970 and 12,7 per cent in 1987), followed by the **construction sector** in fourth position since 1975 (10,2 per cent and 8,7 per cent in 1987), and the transport, storage and communication sector in fifth position in 1987 (5,1 per cent) (Table 5.13).

Apart from the **community, social and personal services sector** in Lebowa which held first position as the major contributor towards the GGP of this sub-region with a contribution increasing from 26,5 per cent in 1970 to 54,8 per cent in 1987, the contribution of each of the other sectors fluctuated between years. The second position was held by the **construction sector** which contributed 10,3 per cent in 1987, after advancing from seventh position in 1970 with a contribution of 4,5 per cent. During 1987, the **manufacturing sector** achieved third position with a contribution of 9,1 per cent after having advanced from fourth position between 1970 (12,1 per cent) and 1978 (10,8 per cent). The **commerce, catering and accommodation sector** was the fourth highest contributor during 1987 (5,9 per cent), followed by the **agriculture, hunting forestry and fishing sector** (5,4 per cent) during the particular year (Table 5.14).

In Venda, **the community, social and personal services sector** made the highest contribution towards the GGP of this sub-region during the entire period being discussed, contributing 32,2 per cent in 1970 which increased to 49,5 per cent in 1987. **Construction** became the second major contributor during 1987

(14,0 per cent), after advancing from fifth position in 1970 (6,5 per cent). Third position was occupied by the **agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sector** during 1985 (10,3 per cent) and 1986 (8,7 per cent) and fourth position in 1987 (7,9 per cent), relinquishing its second position held in previous years. Apart from its product being responsible for the fifth highest contribution in 1975 (6,9 per cent) and 1978 (7,2 per cent), the **commerce, catering and accommodation sector** has held fourth position as contributor prior to 1975, and again in 1980 (8 per cent) but advanced to third position in 1987 (8 per cent). **Manufacturing** held fifth position in 1987 (7,1 per cent) (Table 5.6).

In order to determine whether there has been an increase in the real GGP of Region G (ie an increase in the physical volume of production or in the GGP at constant prices) for the seventeen year period, the effect of price increases has been eliminated. The **GGP at constant factor cost** (1985 prices) of the Region increased from an estimated R2 093,9 million in 1970 at an average annual rate of 4,5 per cent to R4 444,5 million in 1987. This increase is the result of contributions by each of the economic sectors achieving growth rates in excess of 5 per cent, with the exception of the **agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing** and **mining and quarrying sectors** achieving growth rates of 4,2 and 1,3 per cent respectively (Table 5.7).

During the period 1970 to 1975, the GGP at constant factor cost increased slightly from R2 093,9 million to R2 103,1 million, implying a average annual growth rate of 0,1 per cent as a result of the negative growth rate of 14,3 per cent experienced by the mining and quarrying sector. During the following period (1975-1980), just the opposite was the case, the mining and quarrying sector experiencing an exceptionally high average annual growth rate of 21,5 per cent contributing towards the increase of the GGP from R2 103,1 million in 1975 to R3 306,7 million in 1980, ie an average annual growth rate of 9,5 per cent. Between 1980 and 1987, although the GGP increased from R3 306,7 million to R4 444,5 million, an average annual growth rate of only 4,3 per cent could be achieved, due mainly to the growth rates in the electricity, gas and water (10,1 per cent) and community, social and personal services sectors (8,8 per cent) (Table 5.7).

The **contribution of each sub-region and sector towards the change in the total GGP** of Region G is the direct result of the size and average annual change in production of each region and sector discussed in the previous paragraphs. During the period 1970 to 1987, the GGP at constant factor cost increased by R2 350,5 million, with R1 404,6 million or 59,8 per cent contributed by the community, social and personal services (R868,9 million or 37,0 per cent), **agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing** (R297,4 million or 12,7 per cent) and mining and quarrying (R238,4 million or 10,1 per cent) sectors. The highest contribution towards the total, viz R1 203,6 or 51,2 per cent, was made between 1975 and 1980, due mainly to the contribution of the mining and quarrying sector responsible for R715,5 million or 59,4 per cent of the total. Between 1970 and 1975, the total change in the GGP was very low, viz R9,2 million as a result of the decline in the contribution of the mining and quarrying sector between the two years (Table 5.7).

The Transvaal portion made the highest contribution towards the total change in the GGP of the Region during the period 1970 to 1987, adding R1 323,7 million or 56,3 per cent, of which amount R271,1 million or 20,5 per cent was provided by the mining and quarrying sector, R263,5 million or 19,9 per cent by the community, social and personal services sector and R231,2 million or 17,5 per cent by the agriculture, hunting, forestry and

fishing sector. The period 1975 to 1980 proved to be the most prosperous, contributing R1 125,7 million, mainly due to the exceptionally high contribution of the mining and quarrying sector (R827 million or 73,5 per cent), whereas a negative contribution valued at R226,5 million was made between 1970 and 1975, once again as a result of the decline in the value of the mining sectors product (Tables 5.7 and 5.9).

Lebowa contributed R454,2 million or 19,3 per cent towards the total change in the GGP of the Region between 1970 and 1987, toward which amount the community, social and personal services sector contributed R323,1 million or 71,1 per cent, followed by contributions of the construction (R61,7 million or 13,6 per cent) and manufacturing (R36,1 million or 7,9 per cent) sectors, with negative amounts added by the mining and quarrying sector. In contrast with the prosperity experienced by the Transvaal portion of the Region between 1975 and 1980, Lebowa made a negative contribution towards the total increase in the GGP of the Region (R34 million), exclusively due to the negative amounts of the mining and quarrying (R110,7 million) and agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sectors (R14,4 million). The sub-region experienced its period of prosperity between 1980 and 1987, adding R311,5 million despite a negative contribution by the mining and quarrying sector (Tables 5.7 and 5.24).

The third highest contribution towards the total change in the GGP of the Region between 1970 and 1987 was made by Gazankulu, viz R273,4 million or 11,6 per cent, of which amount R128,9 million or 47,1 per cent and R46,3 million or 16,9 per cent was added by the community, social and personal services and agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing sectors respectively. Apart from the abovementioned period, the sub-region could add positive amounts to the increase in the GGP in each of the periods, 1970 to 1975, 1975 to 1980 and 1980 to 1987, the first mentioned period adding R21,6 million, increasing to R75,1 million during the second period and R176,7 million between 1980 and 1987. During each of the respective periods the major contributions were made by the community, social and personal services; agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing; manufacturing and construction sectors (Tables 5.7 and 5.23).

Venda added the remaining R149,8 million or 6,4 per cent towards the total change in the GGP of the Region between 1970 and 1987, the major portion of which, viz R68,9 million or 46,0 per cent, was contributed by the community, social and personal services sector, supplemented by contributions of R23,2 million or 15,5 per cent and R14,4 million or 9,6 cent by construction and commerce, catering and accommodation respectively. During each of the three periods, viz 1970 to 1975, 1975 to 1980 and 1980 to 1987, positive amounts could be added by the sub-region towards the increase in the Region's GGP, although the amount decreased from R19,6 million during the first period to R16,2 million during the second period, but increasing above the first mentioned level to R114,0 million during the last period. The community, social and personal services sector remained the major contributor during each of the three periods, its lowest contribution being 39,6 per cent between 1980 and 1987 and its highest contribution being 94 per cent between 1975 and 1980 (Tables 5.7 and 5.12).

Technical notes

1. The estimates of the GGP for Region G contained in this report were compiled from the following information:

   1.1 Annual GDP estimates per economic sector for Southern Africa from 1970 to 1987 (SA Department of Home Affairs: Central Statistical Services (CSS));

   1.2 Annual GDP estimates per economic sector for each of the self-governing territories from 1970 to 1985 (CSS);

   1.3 GGP estimates per economic sector for each magisterial district in SA for 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978 and 1981 (CSS);

   1.4 Annual GDP estimates per economic sector for each of the TBVC countries from 1970 to 1985 (respective TBVC governments);

   1.5 Preliminary GGP estimates per economic sector for the magisterial districts in SA for 1980 and 1983 and a projection for 1990 (SA Department of Finance: Central Economic Advisory Services (CEAS));

   1.6 Preliminary GDP estimates per economic sector for the TBVC countries and self-governing territories for 1986 and 1987 (DBSA);

2. The Division for Road and Transport Technology (DRTT) of the CSIR in collaboration with the Department of Economics of UNISA, developed the so called Economic and Demographic Information System (EDIS) which incorporated the abovementioned information (paragraph 1 above) to obtain, inter alia, a GGP series for the magisterial districts of SA as well as the TBVC countries and self-governing territories for 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980 and 1983. The DRTT furthermore estimated GGP figures for the respective units for 1985 by extrapolating the abovementioned series and also determined estimates for 1993.

3. With the information from the EDIS, DBSA estimated 1986 and 1987 GGP figures per magisterial district by applying the growth rate deduced from the 1985 to 1993 series. DBSA substituted the GDP estimates for the TBVC countries and self-governing territories contained in the EDIS with more reliable estimates in its possession and in the case of Transkei and Bophuthatswana, due to the lack of GGP estimates per magisterial district, divided the respective GDP's between the development regions in which sections of the two countries are situated, based upon available information.

4. In possession of GGP figures for the smallest unit, viz per magisterial district, as well as GDP estimates for the TBVC countries and self-governing territories, the relevant estimates were aggregated to provide total GGP per development region. These totals were reconciled with the officially accepted annual GDP estimates for Southern Africa (excluding SWA/Namibia).

5. The exercise described above for all the magisterial districts, TBVC countries and self-governing territories was necessary to enable GGP estimates to be made for Region G. Two problems, however were encountered in estimating the GGP for specifically this Region, viz:

5.1 During 1984 the Letaba magisterial district was divided into the Letaba and Phalaborwa districts for which no separate official GGP estimates were made. The EDIS did, however, attempt to split the GGP estimates for the Letaba district into two, basing the split upon the economically active population present within the two districts. The result of the exercise is, however, not acceptable since figures on the economically active population refer to their place of residence and not their place of occupation; figures on the economically active population are available for 1985 only which cannot simply be applied as basis for estimates prior to and after 1985; and expert opinions on the economic activity within the respective districts differ from the results displaying such activity. In the light of the above, a single GGP figure for the Letaba district has been included in the statistical tables.

5.2 During 1985, CEAD readjusted the GGP estimates for the mining sectors between magisterial districts, due to apparent incorrect allocations, with the result that the official totals for the mining sector differ from those resulting from the CEAD exercise. Since the result of the abovementioned exercise proved to be more correct, these estimates were incorporated in the statistical tables.

_____ooOoo_____

Diagram 5.(1): Institutions involved in the estimation of the gross domestic and gross geographical products, 1988

South Africa

Gazankulu | Lebowa | Northern Transvaal portion of Region G

Venda

Department of Home Affairs : Central Statistical Services (CSS)

Directorate : National and Government Accounts
Directorate : Statistical Advice

Office of the President

Planning Branch:
Statistics Division

Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing

Directorate : Agricultural Economic Trends

Department of Agriculture and Forestry

Division : Agricultural Economics and Marketing

Department of Finance : Central Economic Advisory Services (CEAS)
Chief Directorate : Economic Analysis

Department of Development Planning
Chief Directorate : Regional Economic Development

South African Reserve Bank (SARB)

Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)

Diagram 5.(2): Main functions of the institutions involved in the estimation of the gross domestic and gross geographical products, 1988

Institution	Main functions
South Africa	
Department of Home Affairs: Central Statistical Services.	
(a) Directorate: National and Governments Accounts	1. Estimation of total GDP (excluding the agricultural sector) for Southern Africa, ie SATBVC countries (including the self-governing territories and South West Africa/Namibia). 2. Estimation of the GGP (excluding the agricultural sector) for the magisterial districts of SA. 3. Compilation of an input-output matrix for Southern Africa.
(b) Directorate: Statistical Advice	1. Estimation of the GDP (excluding the agricultural sector) for the self-governing territories. 2. Provision of technical assistance, advice and training programmes to personnel of the TBVC countries.
Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing. Directorate: Agricultural Economic Trends	1. Estimation of the total GDP of the agricultural sector for Southern Africa. 2. Estimation of the GGP of the agricultural sector for the magisterial districts of Southern Africa. 3. Compilation of statistical services on the GDP and GGP of the agricultural sector.
Department of Finance: Central Economic Advisory Services. Chief Directorate: Economic Analysis	1. Preliminary estimation of the GGP for Southern Africa to supplement official GGP estimates. 2. Provision of advice to any interested party.

(continued ...)

Diagram 5.(2): (continued)

Institution	Main functions
Department of Development Planning Chief Directorate : Regional Economics	1. Preliminary estimation of the GGP for Southern Africa to supplement official GGP estimates. 2. Provision of advice to any interested party.
South African Reserve Bank	1. Preliminary quarterly (most recent) estimations of the GDP for Southern Africa to supplement quarterly and annual official estimates.
Venda	
Office of the President: Planning Branch: Statistical Division	1. Compilation of the national accounts for the country, excluding estimation of the GDP of the agricultural sector.
Department of Agriculture and Forestry: Division: Agricultural Economics and Marketing	1. Estimation of the GDP of the agricultural sector of the country.
Development Bank of Southern Africa	1. Provision of technical assistance for the estimation of the GDP as well as training in this regard.

Diagram 5.(3): Multilateral institutional arrangements for the estimation of the gross domestic and gross geographical products, 1988

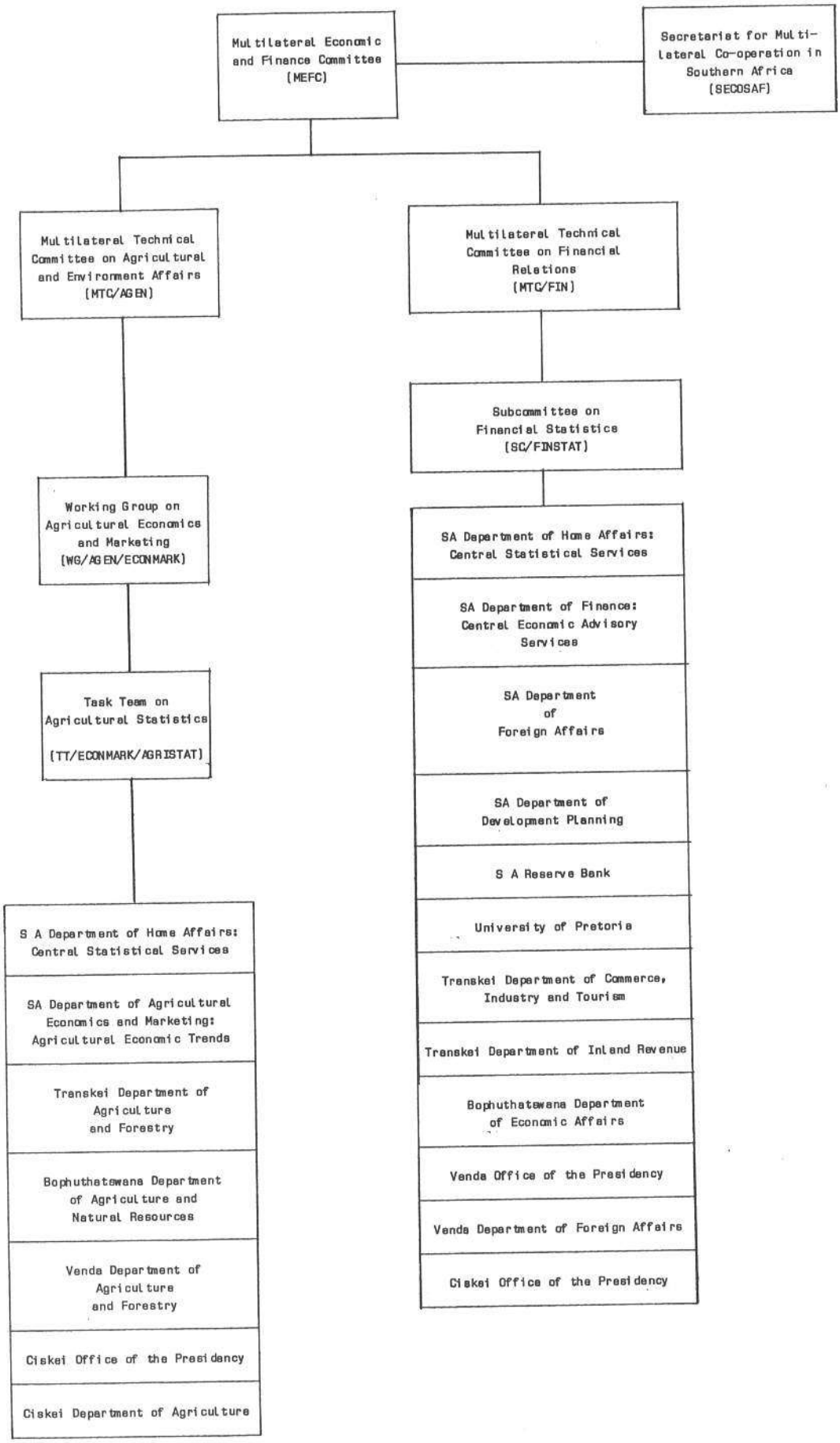


Table 5.1 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Region G; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	64 299	57 802	22 313	4 185	8 429	34 957	17 434	13 260	57 108	279 787
%	23,0	20,7	8,0	1,5	3,0	12,5	6,2	4,7	20,4	100
1972 : Product	90 910	72 071	27 651	5 476	11 642	39 909	21 807	21 565	75 179	366 210
%	24,8	19,7	7,6	1,5	3,2	10,9	6,0	5,9	20,5	100
1975 : Product	157 903	81 308	53 449	8 082	34 276	68 739	37 235	34 194	133 716	608 902
%	25,9	13,4	8,8	1,3	5,6	11,3	6,1	5,6	22,0	100
1978 : Product	197 017	77 991	77 114	14 738	36 922	96 861	59 217	69 509	201 363	830 732
%	23,7	9,4	9,3	1,8	4,4	11,7	7,1	8,4	24,2	100
1980 : Product	302 705	878 060	118 779	19 160	64 484	147 280	92 887	76 368	315 966	2 015 689
%	15,0	43,6	5,9	1,0	3,2	7,3	4,6	3,8	15,7	100
1985 : Product	517 488	1 228 839	293 279	58 373	190 406	345 614	214 637	207 156	1 010 088	4 065 880
%	12,7	30,2	7,2	1,4	4,7	8,5	5,3	5,1	24,8	100
1986[3] : Product	589 975	1 519 048	349 488	72 695	243 320	407 216	262 854	232 513	1 245 206	4 922 315
%	12,0	30,9	7,1	1,5	4,9	8,3	5,3	4,7	25,3	100
1987[3] : Product	749 696	1 506 712	428 641	89 453	287 606	515 092	316 522	282 899	1 594 833	5 771 454
%	13,0	26,1	7,4	1,5	5,0	8,9	5,5	4,9	27,6	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	19,7	7,1	19,1	14,1	32,4	14,5	16,4	20,9	18,5	16,8
1975-1980	13,9	60,9	17,3	18,8	13,5	16,5	20,1	17,4	18,8	27,1
1980-1987	13,8	8,0	20,1	24,6	23,8	19,6	19,1	20,6	26,0	16,2
1970-1987	15,5	21,1	19,0	19,7	23,1	17,1	18,6	19,7	21,6	19,5

[continued/...]

Table 5.1: [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	93 604	23 506	31 136	3 897	25 847	33 782	19 801	20 934	76 608	329 115
%	28,4	7,1	9,5	1,2	7,9	10,3	6,0	6,4	23,3	100
1975-1980 : Amount	144 802	796 752	65 330	11 078	30 208	78 541	55 652	42 174	182 250	1 406 787
%	10,3	56,6	4,6	0,8	2,1	5,6	4,0	3,0	13,0	100
1980-1987 : Amount	446 991	628 652	309 862	70 293	223 122	367 812	223 635	206 531	1 278 867	3 755 765
%	11,9	16,7	8,3	1,9	5,9	9,8	6,0	5,5	34,1	100
1970-1987 : Amount	685 397	1 448 910	406 328	85 268	279 177	480 135	299 088	269 639	1 537 725	5 491 667
%	12,5	26,4	7,4	1,6	5,1	8,7	5,4	4,9	28,0	100

1. Imputed financial service charges has been subtracted.
2. Summation of Community services, General government and other producers.
3. Preliminary estimates by the Department: Information Generation of DBSA.

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39

Notes:

i] Gross geographical product [GGP] measures the total final output of a region's economy during a particular year - that is, all goods produced and services rendered within a subdivision [district, region, subregion, etc] of a country.

ii] GGP can be valued either at factor cost or at market prices. At factor cost it comprises compensation of employees, operating surplus and provision for the consumption of fixed capital [depreciation]. At market prices, GGP includes, in addition to factor cost components, indirect taxes less subsidies to producers.

[continued/...]

Table 5.1: [continued]

iii) GGP can be measured and presented in the following three standard ways:

a) by sectoral industrial origin [economic activity], as the total value added by all industries, to the final output of the economy, ie gross output minus input [intermediate consumption];

b) by final expenditure as the aggregate of final expenditure on final goods and services; and

c) by the disposition of income as the sum of remuneration accruing to the factors of production [usually net of provision for the consumption of fixed capital].

iv) GGP at factor cost and market prices is first measured in current values in terms of the national currency. The values obtained vary from year to year because of changes in both the volume of production and in prices. The effects of inflation are removed by deflating the current value series with appropriate price indices to obtain a constant value series.

v) The average annual growth rate was calculated by applying the compound interest rate, ie

$$r = t\frac{Pt}{Pa} - 1 \quad x\ 100$$

where r = average annual growth rate, Pt = value in last year, Pa = value in first year and t = number of periods.

vi) The contribution of each sector towards total increase in the GGP was calculated as follows:-
Pt - Pa
where Pt = value in last year and Pa = value in first year.

vii) The GGP for 1986 and 1987 was estimated by extrapolating the 1970 to 1985 time series with indices based on the economic tendencies experienced during the specific period. The indices were compiled from available information, viz sources such as the annual reports, financial statements and budgets of public and private institutions, as well as from interviews with personnel of public and private institutions.

Table 5.2: Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Self-governing territories; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	10 117	7 612	5 874	12	2 255	3 031	1 113	4 073	14 187	48 274
%	21,0	15,8	12,2	–	4,7	6,3	2,3	8,4	29,4	100,0
1972 : Product	16 713	10 031	7 386	41	2 936	3 764	949	4 724	20 440	66 984
%	25,0	15,0	11,0	0,1	4,4	5,6	1,4	7,1	30,5	100,0
1975 : Product	21 417	28 958	12 488	84	7 121	5 197	2 846	6 557	42 864	127 532
%	16,8	22,7	9,8	0,1	5,6	4,1	2,2	5,1	33,6	100,0
1978 : Product	37 629	17 455	19 976	146	11 541	10 294	7 141	9 189	63 230	176 601
%	21,3	9,9	11,3	0,1	6,5	5,8	4,0	5,2	35,8	100,0
1980 : Product	36 551	40 095	30 815	837	21 144	16 449	11 609	12 646	109 610	279 756
%	13,1	14,3	11,0	0,3	7,6	5,9	4,1	4,5	39,2	100,0
1985 : Product	81 100	34 838	96 751	2 984	71 086	48 965	38 788	45 161	413 968	833 641
%	9,7	4,2	11,6	0,4	8,5	5,9	4,7	5,4	49,7	100,0
1986[3]: Product	100 200	40 000	112 200	3 390	109 390	60 300	49 900	52 400	520 300	1 048 080
%	9,6	3,8	10,7	0,3	10,4	5,8	4,8	5,0	49,6	100,0
1987[3]: Product	118 600	45 300	137 200	3 900	131 300	74 500	62 700	64 400	701 600	1 339 500
%	8,9	3,4	10,2	0,3	9,8	5,6	4,7	4,8	52,4	100,0
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	16,2	30,6	16,3	47,6	25,9	11,4	20,7	10,0	24,7	21,4
1975–1980	11,3	6,7	19,8	58,4	24,3	25,9	32,5	14,0	20,7	17,0
1980–1987	18,3	1,8	23,8	24,6	29,8	24,1	27,2	26,2	30,4	25,1
1970–1987	15,6	11.1	20,4	40,5	27,0	27,0	26,8	17,6	25,8	21,6

[continued/...]

Table 5.2 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce catering and accommodation	Transport storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	11 300	21 346	6 614	72	4 866	2 166	1 733	2 484	28 677	79 258
%	14,3	26,9	8,3	0,1	6,1	2,7	2,2	3,1	36,2	100
1975-1980 : Amount	15 134	11 137	18 327	753	14 023	11 252	8 763	6 089	66 746	152 224
%	9,9	7,3	12,0	0,5	9,2	7,4	5,8	4,0	43,9	100
1980-1987 : Amount	82 049	5 205	106 385	3 063	110 156	58 051	51 091	51 754	591 990	1 059 744
%	7 7	0,5	10,0	0,3	10,4	5,5	4,8	4,9	55,9	100
1970-1987 : Amount	108 483	37 688	131 326	3 888	129 045	71 469	61 587	60 327	687 413	1 291 226
%	8,4	2,9	10,2	0,3	10,0	5,5	4,8	4,7	53,2	100

\- : nil

1]-3] Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34

Table 5.3 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	52 340	50 109	15 259	4 173	5 726	31 350	16 127	8 812	40 691	224 587
%	23,3	22,3	6,8	1,9	2,5	14,0	7,2	3,9	18,1	100
1972 : Product	72 099	61 932	18 867	5 435	8 042	35 457	20 668	16 377	51 216	290 093
%	24,9	21,3	6,5	1,9	2,8	12,2	7,1	5,6	17,7	100
1975 : Product	129 036	51 990	38 632	7 998	26 455	61 954	34 165	25 798	82 190	458 218
%	28,2	11,3	8,4	1,7	5,8	13,5	7,5	5,6	17,9	100
1978 : Product	148 292	59 688	53 811	14 592	22 685	83 759	51 264	57 442	123 744	615 277
%	24,1	9,7	8,7	2,4	3,7	13,6	8,3	9,3	20,1	100
1980 : Product	259 054	837 765	82 910	18 323	40 638	126 361	80 016	59 262	176 026	1 680 355
%	15,4	49,9	4,9	1,1	2,4	7,5	4,8	3,5	10,5	100
1985 : Product	409 802	1 187 226	178 005	52 896	82 005	272 859	168 973	149 162	472 573	2 973 501
%	13,8	39,9	6,0	1,8	2,8	9,2	5,7	5,0	15,9	100
1986[3] : Product	460 094	1 465 439	212 570	62 546	86 230	319 406	203 521	162 618	562 389	3 534 813
%	13,0	41,5	6,0	1,8	2,4	9,0	5,8	4,6	15,9	100
1987[3] : Product	596 396	1 444 212	260 341	77 403	94 906	405 392	241 322	197 199	676 433	3 993 604
	14,9	36,2	6,5	1,9	2,4	10,2	6,0	4,9	16,9	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	19,8	0,7	20,4	13,9	35,8	14,6	16,2	24,0	15,1	15,3
1975-1980	15,0	74,4	16,5	18,0	9,0	15,3	18,6	18,1	16,5	29,7
1980-1987	12,7	8,1	17,8	22,9	12,9	18,1	17,1	18,7	21,2	13,2
1970-1987	15,4	21,9	18,2	18,7	18,0	16,2	17,3	20,1	18,0	18,4

[continued/...]

Table 5.3 : [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	76 696	1 881	23 373	3 825	20 729	30 604	18 038	16 986	41 499	233 631
%	32,8	0,8	10,0	1,6	8,9	13,1	7,7	7,3	17,8	100
1975-1980 : Amount	130 018	785 775	44 278	10 325	14 183	64 407	45 851	33 464	93 836	1 222 137
%	10,6	64,3	3,6	0,8	1,2	5,3	3,8	2,7	7,7	100
1980-1986 : Amount	337 342	606 447	177 431	59 080	54 268	279 031	161 306	137 937	500 407	2 313 249
%	14,6	26,2	7,7	2,6	2,3	12,1	7,0	6,0	21,6	100
1970-1986 : Amount	544 056	1 394 103	245 082	73 230	89 180	374 042	225 195	188 387	635 742	3 769 017
%	14,4	37,0	6,5	1,9	2,4	9,9	6,0	5,0	16,9	100

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.4 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Planning Region 25; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	26 650	46 536	12 354	3 332	4 666	19 273	11 657	6 077	31 624	162 169
%	16,4	28,7	7,6	2,1	2,9	11,9	7,2	3,7	19,5	100
1972 : Product	36 289	56 643	15 365	4 300	6 599	21 712	15 294	12 243	39 362	207 807
%	17,5	27,3	7,4	2,1	3,2	10,4	7,4	5,9	18,9	100
1975 : Product	67 023	45 549	31 370	6 171	19 826	44 634	24 247	19 486	62 517	320 823
%	20,9	14,2	9,8	1,9	6,2	13,9	7,6	6,1	19,5	100
1978 : Product	66 557	52 052	46 162	11 419	17 787	60 063	39 214	40 485	93 237	426 976
%	15,6	12,2	10,8	2,7	4,2	14,1	9,2	9,5	21,8	100
1980 : Product	130 912	647 571	68 451	13 617	30 656	90 870	58 215	47 827	145 400	1 233 519
%	10,6	52,5	5,5	1,2	2,5	7,4	4,7	3,9	11,8	100
1985 : Product	210 580	930 262	148 035	39 580	59 078	199 342	121 716	122 485	392 924	2 224 002
%	9,5	41,8	6,7	1,7	2,7	9,0	5,5	5,5	17,7	100
1986[3] : Product	237 389	1 151 049	177 033	46 844	61 416	233 985	146 144	133 897	467 800	2 655 557
%	8,9	43,3	6 7	1,8	2,3	8,8	5,5	5,0	17,6	100
1987[3] : Product	309 056	1 137 013	217 121	58 018	66 776	297 740	172 677	162 772	562 876	2 984 049
	10,4	38,1	7,3	1,9	2,2	10,0	5,8	5,5	18,9	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	20,3	[0,4]	20,5	13,1	33,6	18,3	15,8	26,2	14,6	14,6
1975-1980	14,3	70,0	16,9	17,2	9,1	15,3	19,1	19,7	18,4	30,9
1980-1987	13,1	8,4	17,9	23,0	11,8	18,5	16,8	19,1	21,3	13,5
1970-1987	15,5	20,7	18,4	18,3	16,9	17,5	17,2	21,3	18,5	18,7

[continued/.]

Table 5.4 : [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	40 373	(987)	19 016	2 839	15 160	25 361	12 590	13 409	30 893	158 654
%	25,4	(0,6)	12,0	1,8	9,6	16,0	7,9	8,5	19,5	100
1975-1980 : Amount	63 889	602 022	37 081	7 446	10 830	46 236	33 968	28 341	82 883	912 696
%	7,0	66,0	4,1	0,8	1,2	5,1	3,7	3,1	9,1	100
1980-1987 : Amount	178 144	489 442	148 670	44 401	36 120	206 870	114 462	114 945	417 476	1 750 530
%	10,2	28,0	8,5	2,5	2,1	11,8	6,5	6,6	23,8	100
1970-1987 : Amount	282 406	1 090 477	204 767	54 686	62 110	278 467	161 020	156 695	531 252	2 821 880
%	10,0	38,6	7,3	1,9	2,2	9,9	5,7	5,6	18,8	100

() : negative

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.5 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Planning Region 44; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	25 690	3 573	2 905	841	1 060	12 077	4 470	2 735	9 067	62 418
%	41,2	5,7	4,7	1,3	1,7	19,3	7,2	4,4	14,5	100
1972 : Product	35 810	5 289	3 502	1 135	1 443	13 745	5 374	4 134	11 854	82 286
%	43,5	6,4	4,3	1,4	1,8	16,7	6,5	5,0	14,4	100
1975 : Product	62 013	6 441	7 262	1 827	6 629	17 320	9 918	6 312	19 673	137 395
%	45,1	4,7	5,3	1,3	4,8	12,6	7,2	4,6	14,3	100
1978 : Product	81 735	7 636	7 649	3 173	4 898	23 696	12 050	16 957	30 507	188 301
%	43,4	4,1	4,1	1,7	2,6	12,6	6,4	9,0	16,2	100
1980 : Product	128 142	190 194	14 459	4 706	9 982	35 491	21 801	11 435	30 626	446 836
%	28,7	42,6	3,2	1,1	2,2	7,9	4,9	2,6	6,9	100
1985 : Product	199 222	256 964	29 970	13 316	22 927	73 517	47 257	26 677	79 649	749 499
%	26,6	34,3	4,0	1,8	3,1	9,8	6,3	3,6	10,6	100
1986[3] : Product	222 705	314 390	35 537	15 702	24 814	85 421	57 377	28 721	94 589	879 256
%	28,5	30,4	4,3	1,9	2,8	10,7	6,8	3,4	11,2	100
1987[3] : Product	287 340	307 199	43 220	19 385	28 130	107 652	68 645	34 427	113 557	1 009 555
%	28,5	30,4	4,3	1,9	2,8	10,7	6,8	3,4	11,2	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	19,3	12,5	20,1	16,8	44,3	7,5	17,3	18,2	16,8	17,1
1975-1980	15,6	96,8	14,8	20,8	8,5	15,4	17,1	12,6	9,3	26,6
1980-1987	12,2	7,1	16,9	22,4	16,0	17,2	17,8	17,1	20,6	12,3
1970-1987	15,3	30,0	17,2	30,3	21,3	13,7	17,4	16,1	16,0	17,8

[continued/...]

Table 5.5 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	36 323	2 868	4 357	986	5 569	5 243	5 448	3 577	10 606	74 977
%	48,4	3,8	5,8	1,3	7,4	7,0	7,3	4,8	14,1	100
1975-1980 : Amount	66 129	183 753	7 197	2 879	3 353	18 171	11 883	5 123	10 953	309 441
%	21,4	59,4	2,3	0,9	1,1	5,9	3,8	1,7	3,5	100
1980-1987 : Amount	159 198	117 005	28 761	14 679	18 148	72 161	46 844	22 992	82 931	562 719
%	28,3	20,8	5,1	2,6	3,2	12,8	8,3	4,1	14,7	100
1970-1987 : Amount	261 650	303 626	40 315	18 544	27 070	95 575	64 175	31 692	104 490	947 137
%	27,6	32,1	4,3	2,0	2,9	10,1	6,8	3,3	11,0	100

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.6 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Venda; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	1 842	81	1 180	-	448	576	194	375	2 230	6 926
%	26,6	1,2	17,0	-	6,5	8,3	2,8	5,4	32,2	100,0
1972 : Product	2 098	108	1 398	-	664	688	190	464	3 523	9 133
%	23,0	1,2	15,3	-	7,3	7,5	2,1	5,1	38,6	100,0
1975 : Product	7 450	360	2 329	-	700	1 588	224	1 839	8 662	23 152
%	32,2	1,6	10,1	-	3,0	6,9	1,0	7,9	37,4	100,0
1978 : Product	11 096	848	3 327	-	2 696	2 808	812	2 878	14 389	38 854
%	28,6	2,2	8,6	-	6,9	7,2	2,1	7,4	37,0	100,0
1980 : Product	7 100	200	5 054	-	2 702	4 470	1 262	4 460	30 330	55 578
%	12,8	0,4	9,1	-	4,9	8,0	2,3	8,0	54,6	100,0
1985 : Product	26 586	6 775	18 523	2 493	37 315	23 790	6 876	12 833	123 547	258 738
%	10,3	2,6	7,2	1,0	14,4	9,2	2,7	5,0	47,7	100,0
1986[3] : Product	29 681	13 609	24 718	6 759	47 700	27 510	9 433	17 495	162 517	339 422
%	8,7	4,0	7,3	2,0	14,1	8,1	2,8	5,2	47,9	100,0
1987[3] : Product	34 700	17 200	31 100	8 150	61 400	35 200	12 500	21 300	216 800	438 350
%	7,9	3,9	7,1	1,9	14,0	8,0	2,9	4,9	49,5	100,0
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	32,2	34,8	14,6	n.c	9,3	22,5	2,9	37,4	31,2	27,3
1975-1980	(1,0)	(11,1)	16,8	n.c	31,0	23,0	41,3	19,4	28,5	19,1
1980-1987	25,4	89,0	29,6	n.c	56,2	34,3	38,8	25,0	32,4	34,3
1970-1987	18,9	37,1	21,2	n.c	33,6	27,4	27,8	26,8	30,9	27,6

[continued/...]

Table 5.6 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	5 608	279	1 149	–	252	1 012	30	1 464	6 432	16 226
%	34,6	1,7	7,1	–	1,6	6,2	0,2	9,0	39,6	100,0
1975–1980 : Amount	[350]	[160]	2 725	–	2 002	2 882	1 038	2 621	21 668	32 426
%	[1,1]	[0,5]	8,4	–	6,2	8,9	3,2	8,1	66,8	100,0
1980–1987 : Amount	27 600	17 000	26 046	8 150	58 698	30 730	11 238	16 840	186 470	382 772
%	7,2	4,4	6,8	2,1	15,3	8,0	2,9	4,4	48,7	100,0
1970–1987 : Amount	32 858	17 119	29 920	8 150	60 952	34 624	12 306	20 925	214 570	431 424
%	7,6	4,0	6,9	1,9	14,1	8,0	2,9	4,9	49,7	100,0

– : nil
[] : negative
n.c.: non-calculable

1]-3] Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 2, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 49, 50, 51, 52

Table 5.7 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Region G; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	292 212	936 770	124 857	24 588	55 791	143 250	82 687	69 425	364 346	2 093 926
%	14,0	44,7	6,0	1,2	2,7	6,8	3,9	3,3	17,4	100,0
1972 : Product	366 597	861 520	146 221	28 272	63 274	152 146	94 415	94 264	397 629	2 204 338
%	16,6	39,1	6,6	1,3	2,9	6,9	4,3	4,3	18,0	100,0
1975 : Product	401 097	433 508	186 310	34 719	118 320	196 468	116 586	113 898	502 210	2 103 116
%	19,1	20,6	8,9	1,7	5,6	9,3	5,5	5,4	23,9	100,0
1978 : Product	440 926	234 039	217 170	28 401	98 744	204 889	132 054	186 279	574 984	2 117 486
%	20,8	11,1	10,3	1,3	4,7	9,7	6,2	8,8	27,2	100,0
1980 : Product	492 747	1 148 987	248 102	35 141	134 165	226 361	175 506	164 236	681 429	3 306 674
%	14,9	34,7	7,5	1,1	4,1	6,8	5,3	5,0	20,6	100,0
1985 : Product	517 488	1 228 839	293 279	58 373	190 406	345 614	214 637	207 156	1 010 088	4 065 880
%	12,7	30,2	7,2	1,4	4,7	8,5	5,3	5,1	24,8	100,0
1986[3]: Product	564 436	1 209 357	302 012	65 063	214 827	342 781	219 913	225 987	1 100 050	4 244 426
%	13,3	28,5	7,1	1,5	5,1	8,1	5,2	5,3	25,9	100,0
1987[3]: Product	589 599	1 175 129	320 280	68 991	222 647	359 865	230 141	244 582	1 233 227	4 444 461
%	13,3	26,4	7,2	1,6	5,0	8,1	5,2	5,5	27,7	100,0
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	6,5	(14,3)	8,3	7,1	16,2	6,5	7,1	10,4	6,6	0,1
1975-1980	4,2	21,5	5,9	0,2	2,5	2,9	8,5	7,6	6,3	9,5
1980-1987	2,6	0,3	3,7	10,1	7,5	6,8	3,9	5,9	8,8	4,3
1970-1987	4,2	1,3	5,7	6,3	8,5	5,6	6,2	7,7	7,4	4,5

[continued/...]

Table 5.7 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	108 885	[503 262]	61 453	10 131	62 529	53 218	33 899	44 473	137 864	9 190
%	1 184,8	[5 476,2]	668,7	110,2	680,4	579,1	368,9	483,9	1 500,2	100,00
1975–1980 : Amount	91 650	715 479	61 792	422	15 845	29 893	58 920	50 338	179 219	1 203 558
%	7,6	59,4	5,1	–	1,3	2,5	4,9	4,2	14,9	100,0
1980–1987 : Amount	96 852	26 142	72 178	33 850	88 482	133 504	54 635	80 346	551 798	1 137 787
%	8,5	2,3	6,3	3,0	7,8	11,7	4,8	7,1	48,5	100,0
1970–1987 : Amount	297 387	238 359	195 423	44 403	166 856	216 615	147 454	175 157	868 881	2 350 535
%	12,7	10,1	8,3	1,9	7,1	9,2	6,3	7,5	37,0	100,0

– : nil
[] : negative

1)–3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Notes:

i) See Notes [ii] to [vii], table 5.1

ii) GGP at constant factor cost was determined by deflating the current value series with appropriate indices. The indices used for each of the economic sectors in Region G were deduced from the GDP of the RSA by dividing the GDP at current prices of the RSA by its GDP at constant prices per sector.

Table 5.8 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Self-governing territories, 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	153 016	83 236	85 793	71	50 662	44 032	19 811	67 975	253 106	757 702
%	20,2	11,0	11,3	–	6,7	5,8	2,6	9,0	33,4	100,0
1972 : Product	178 005	101 537	104 022	212	61 871	51 379	20 899	69 282	281 962	869 169
%	20,5	11,7	12,0	–	7,1	5,9	2,4	8,0	32,4	100,0
1975 : Product	200 329	210 329	111 770	404	74 509	53 954	34 273	77 900	411 080	1 174 548
%	17,1	17,9	9,5	–	6,3	4,6	2,9	6,6	35,0	100,0
1978 : Product	283 920	74 084	148 229	281	94 161	62 232	55 203	98 416	508 344	1 324 870
%	21,4	5,6	11,2	–	7,1	4,7	4,2	7,4	38,4	100,0
1980 : Product	210 274	79 479	200 505	1 535	157 539	66 162	114 632	141 925	641 082	1 613 133
%	13,0	4,9	12,4	0,1	9,8	4,1	7,1	8,8	39,7	100,0
1985 : Product	341 712	51 372	344 842	3 324	221 737	107 511	156 195	202 010	1 039 415	2 468 118
%	13,8	2,1	14,0	0,1	9,0	4,4	6,3	8,2	42,1	100,0
1986[3] Product	395 850	44 764	342 611	3 034	294 323	109 548	159 445	234 226	1 121 070	2 704 871
%	14,6	1,7	12,7	0,1	10,9	4,1	5,9	8,7	41,4	100,0
1987[3] Product	382 135	52 052	357 612	3 008	288 701	112 621	166 592	257 905	1 308 516	2 929 142
%	13,0	1,8	12,2	0,1	9,9	3,8	5,7	8,8	44,7	100,0
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	5,5	20,4	5,4	41,6	8,0	4,1	11,6	2,8	10,2	9,2
1975–1980	1,0	(17,7)	12,4	30,6	16,2	4,2	27,3	12,7	9,3	6,6
1980–1987	8,9	(5,9)	8,6	10,1	9,0	7,9	5,5	8,9	10,7	8,9
1970–1987	5,5	(2,7)	8,8	24,7	10,8	5,7	13,3	8,2	10,1	8,3

[continued/...]

Table 5.8 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	47 313	127 093	25 977	333	23 847	9 922	14 462	9 925	157 974	416 846
%	11,4	30,5	6,2	0,1	5,7	2,4	3,5	2,4	37,9	100,0
1975-1980 : Amount	9 945	[130 850]	88 735	1 131	83 030	12 208	80 359	64 025	230 002	438 585
%	2,3	[29,8]	20,2	0,3	18,9	2,8	18,3	14,6	52,4	100,0
1980-1987 : Amount	171 861	[27 427]	157 107	1 473	131 162	46 459	51 960	115 980	667 434	1 316 009
%	13,1	[2,1]	11,9	0,1	10,0	3,5	3,9	8,8	50,7	100,0
1970-1987 : Amount	229 119	[31 184]	271 819	2 937	238 039	68 589	146 781	189 930	1 055 410	2 171 440
%	10,6	[1,4]	12,5	0,1	11,0	3,2	6,8	8,7	48,6	100,0

- : nil
[] : negative

1]-3] Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34

Table 5.9 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	237 863	855 375	85 385	24 517	37 900	128 469	76 488	46 137	259 606	1 751 740
%	13,6	48,8	4,9	1,4	2,2	7,3	4,4	2,6	14,8	100,0
1972 : Product	290 741	762 302	99 770	28 060	43 708	135 174	89 483	71 587	270 886	1 791 711
%	16,2	42,5	5,6	1,6	2,4	7,5	5,0	4,0	15,1	100,0
1975 : Product	327 771	258 499	134 662	34 358	91 322	177 075	106 974	85 931	308 688	1 525 280
%	21,5	16,9	8,8	2,3	6,0	11,6	7,0	5,6	20,2	100,0
1978 : Product	331 879	190 877	151 543	28 120	60 669	177 175	114 318	153 940	353 346	1 561 867
%	21,2	12,2	9,7	1,8	3,9	11,3	7,3	9,9	22,6	100,0
1980 : Product	421 692	1 085 483	173 180	33 606	84 551	194 210	151 187	127 447	379 627	2 650 983
%	15,9	40,9	6,5	1,3	3,2	7,3	5,7	4,8	14,3	100,0
1985 : Product	409 802	1 187 226	178 005	52 896	82 005	272 859	168 973	149 162	472 573	2 973 501
%	13,8	39,9	6,0	1,8	2,8	9,2	5,7	5,0	15,9	100,0
1986[3]: Product	440 177	1 168 662	183 694	55 980	76 133	268 865	170 273	158 054	496 831	3 018 669
%	14,6	38,7	6,1	1,9	2,5	8,9	5,6	5,2	16,5	100,0
1987[3]: Product	469 036	1 126 428	194 526	59 697	73 470	283 224	175 463	170 489	523 061	3 075 394
%	15,3	36,6	6,3	1,9	2,4	9,2	5,7	5,5	17,0	100,0
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	6,6	[21,3]	9,5	7,0	19,2	6,6	6,9	13,2	3,5	[2,7]
1975-1980	5,2	33,2	5,2	[0,4]	[1,5]	1,9	7,2	8,2	4,2	11,7
1980-1987	1,5	[0,5]	1,7	8,6	[2,0]	5,5	2,2	4,2	4,7	2,1
1970-1987	4,1	1,6	5,0	5,4	4,0	4,8	5,0	8,0	4,2	3,4

[continued/...]

Table 5.9 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	89 908	[596 876]	49 277	9 841	53 422	48 606	30 486	39 794	49 082	[226 460]
%	[39,7]	263,6	[21,8]	[4,3]	[23,6]	[21,5]	[13,5]	[17,6]	[21,7]	100,0
1975-1980 : Amount	93 921	826 984	38 518	[752]	[6 771]	17 135	44 213	41 516	70 939	1 125 703
%	8,3	73,5	3,4	[0,1]	[0,6]	1,5	3,9	3,7	6,3	100,0
1980-1987 : Amount	47 344	40 945	21 346	26 091	[11 081]	89 014	24 276	43 042	143 434	424 411
%	11,2	9,6	5,0	6,1	[2,6]	21,0	5,7	10,1	33,8	100,0
1970-1987 : Amount	231 173	271 053	109 141	35 180	35 570	154 755	98 975	124 352	263 455	1 323 654
%	17,5	20,5	8,2	2,7	2,7	11,7	7,5	9,4	19,9	100,0

[] : negative

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.10 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Planning Region 25; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	121 112	794 382	69 129	19 576	30 884	78 979	55 287	31 817	201 759	1 402 925
%	8,6	56,6	4,9	1,4	2,2	5,6	3,9	2,3	14,4	100
1972 : Product	146 336	697 201	81 251	22 200	35 865	82 774	66 216	53 516	208 190	1 393 549
%	10,5	50,0	5,8	1,6	2,6	5,9	4,8	3,8	14,9	100
1975 : Product	170 248	226 474	109 348	26 510	68 439	127 571	75 920	64 906	234 800	1 104 216
%	15,4	20,5	9,9	2,4	6,2	11,6	6,9	5,9	21,3	100
1978 : Product	148 955	166 458	130 002	22 005	47 570	127 051	87 446	108 497	266 234	1 104 218
%	13,5	15,1	11,8	2,0	4,3	11,5	7,9	9,8	24,1	100
1980 : Product	213 101	839 051	142 979	24 975	63 783	139 662	109 995	102 855	313 577	1 949 978
%	10,9	43,0	7,3	1,3	3,3	7,2	5,6	5,3	16,1	100
1985 : Product	210 580	930 262	148 035	39 580	59 078	199 342	121 716	122 485	392 924	2 224 002
%	9,5	41,8	6,7	1,8	2,7	9,0	5,5	5,5	17,7	100
1986[3] : Product	227 113	917 942	152 985	41 926	54 225	196 961	122 269	130 139	413 268	2 256 828
%	10,1	40,7	6,8	1,9	2,4	8,7	5,4	5,8	18,3	100
1987[3] : Product	243 057	886 825	162 233	44 747	51 694	208 013	125 552	140 725	435 252	2 298 098
%	10,6	38,6	7,1	1,9	2,2	9,1	5,5	6,1	18,9	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	7,0	(22,2)	9,6	6,3	17,3	10,1	6,5	15,3	3,1	(4,7)
1975–1980	4,6	29,9	5,5	(1,2)	(1,4)	1,8	7,7	9,6	6,0	12,0
1980–1987	1,9	0,8	1,8	8,7	(3,0)	5,9	1,9	4,6	4,8	2,4
1970–1987	4,2	0,6	5,1	5,0	3,1	5,9	4,9	9,1	4,6	2,9

[continued/...]

Table 5.10 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	49 136	[567 908]	40 219	6 934	37 555	48 592	20 633	33 089	33 041	[298 709]
%	[16,4]	190,1	[13,5]	[2,3]	[12,6]	[16,3]	[6,9]	[11,1]	[11,1]	100
1975-1980 : Amount	42 853	612 577	33 631	[1 535]	[4 656]	12 091	34 075	37 949	78 777	845 762
%	5,1	72,4	4,0	[0,2]	[0,6]	1,4	4,0	4,5	9,3	100
1980-1986 : Amount	29 956	47 774	19 254	19 772	[12 089]	68 351	15 557	37 870	121 675	348 120
%	8,6	13,7	5,5	5,7	[3,5]	19,6	4,5	10,9	35,0	100
1970-1986 : Amount	121 945	92 443	93 104	25 171	20 810	129 034	70 265	108 908	233 493	895 173
%	13,6	10,3	10,4	2,8	2,3	14,4	7,8	12,2	26,1	100

- : nil
[] : negative

1]-3] Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.11 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Planning Region 44; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	116 751	60 993	16 256	4 941	7 016	49 490	21 201	14 320	57 847	348 815
%	33,5	17,5	4,7	1,4	2,0	14,2	6,1	4,1	16,6	100
1972 : Product	144 405	65 101	18 519	5 860	7 843	52 400	23 267	18 071	62 696	398 162
%	36,3	16,4	4,7	1,5	2,0	13,2	5,8	4,5	15,7	100
1975 : Product	157 523	32 025	25 314	7 848	22 883	49 504	31 054	21 025	73 888	421 064
%	37,4	7,6	6,0	1,9	5,4	11,8	7,4	5,0	17,5	100
1978 : Product	182 924	24 419	21 541	6 115	13 099	50 124	26 872	45 443	87 112	457 649
%	40,0	5,3	4,7	1,3	2,9	11,0	5,9	9,9	19,0	100
1980 : Product	208 591	246 432	30 201	8 631	20 768	54 548	41 192	24 592	66 050	701 005
%	29,8	35,2	4,3	1,2	3,0	7,8	5,9	3,5	9,4	100
1985 : Product	199 222	256 964	29 970	13 316	22 927	73 517	47 257	26 677	79 649	749 499
%	26,6	34,3	4,0	1,8	3,1	9,8	6,3	3,6	10,6	100
1986[3] : Product	213 064	250 720	30 709	14 054	21 908	71 904	48 004	27 915	83 563	761 841
%	28,0	32,9	4,0	1,8	2,9	9,4	6,3	3,7	11,0	100
1987[3] : Product	225 979	239 603	32 293	14 950	21 776	75 211	49 911	29 764	87 809	777 296
%	29,1	30,8	4,2	1,9	2,8	9,7	6,4	3,8	11,3	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	6,2	(12,1)	9,3	9,7	26,7	n.c.	7,9	8,0	5,0	3,0
1975-1980	5,8	50,4	3,6	1,9	(1,9)	2,0	5,8	3,2	(2,2)	10,7
1980-1987	1,2	(0,4)	1,0	8,2	0,7	4,7	2,8	2,8	4,2	1,5
1970-1987	4,0	8,4	4,1	6,7	6,9	2,5	5,2	4,4	2,5	4,8

[continued/...]

Table 5.11: (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	40 772	(28 968)	9 058	2 907	15 867	14	9 853	6 705	16 041	72 249
%	56,4	(40,1)	12,5	4,0	22,0	-	13,6	9,3	22,2	100
1975–1980 : Amount	51 068	214 407	4 887	783	(2 115)	5 044	10 138	3 567	(7 838)	279 941
%	18,2	76,6	1,7	0,3	(0,8)	1,8	3,6	1,3	(2,8)	100
1980–1987 : Amount	17 388	(6 829)	2 092	6 319	1 008	20 663	8 719	5 172	21 759	76 291
%	22,8	(9,0)	2,7	8,3	1,3	27,1	11,4	6,8	28,5	100
1970–1987 : Amount	109 228	178 610	16 037	10 009	14 760	25 721	28 710	15 444	29 962	428 481
%	25,5	41,7	3,7	2,3	3,4	6,0	6,7	3,6	7,0	100

- : nil
( ) : negative

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.12 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Venda 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	5 148	511	3 160	-	1 422	1 536	487	913	6 597	19 774
%	26,0	2,6	16,0	-	7,2	7,8	2,5	4,6	33,4	100
1972 : Product	5 200	634	3 539	-	1 732	1 707	435	943	8 640	22 830
%	22,8	2,8	15,5	-	7,6	7,5	1,9	4,1	37,8	100
1975 : Product	11 635	1 421	3 886	-	1 161	2 955	371	2 848	15 088	39 365
%	29,6	3,6	9,9	-	2,9	7,5	0,9	7,2	38,3	100
1978 : Product	15 254	1 230	4 485	-	3 462	3 866	958	3 586	19 052	51 893
%	29,4	2,4	8,6	-	6,7	7,4	1,8	6,9	36,7	100
1980 : Product	7 100	200	5 054	-	2 702	4 470	1 262	4 460	30 330	55 578
%	12,8	0,4	9,1	-	4,9	8,0	2,3	8,0	54,6	100
1985 : Product	16 315	4 147	9 008	1 426	17 806	15 365	3 828	5 847	58 710	132 452
%	12,3	3,1	6,8	1,1	13,4	11,6	2,9	4,4	44,3	100
1986[3] : Product	17 206	6 475	10 562	3 279	20 415	15 054	4 302	7 616	66 201	151 110
%	11,4	4,3	7,0	2,2	13,5	10,0	2,8	5,0	43,8	100
1987[3] : Product	17 738	8 752	10 939	3 330	24 630	15 947	5 051	7 750	75 483	169 620
%	10,5	5,2	6,4	2,0	14,5	9,4	3,0	4,6	44,5	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	17,7	22,7	4,2	n.c.	[4,0]	14,0	[5,3]	25,5	18,0	14,8
1975-1980	[9,4]	[32,4]	5,4	n.c.	18,4	8,6	27,7	9,4	15,0	7,1
1980-1987	14,0	71,6	11,7	n.c.	37,1	19,9	21,9	8,2	13,9	17,3
1970-1987	7,5	18,2	7,6	n.c.	18,3	14,8	14,8	13,4	15,4	13,5

[continued/...]

Table 5.12: [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	6 487	910	726	-	[261]	1 419	[116]	1 935	8 491	19 591
%	33,1	4,6	3,7	-	[1,3]	7,2	[0,6]	9,9	43,3	100
1975-1980 : Amount	[4 535]	[1 221]	1 168	-	1 541	1 515	891	1 612	15 242	16 213
%	[28,0]	[7,5]	7,2	-	9,5	9,3	5,5	9,9	94,0	100
1980-1987 : Amount	10 638	8 552	5 885	3 330	21 928	11 477	3 789	3 290	45 153	114 042
%	9,3	7,5	5,2	2,9	19,2	10,1	3,3	2,9	39,6	100
1970-1987 : Amount	12 590	8 241	7 779	3 330	23 208	14 411	4 564	6 837	68 886	149 846
%	8,4	5,5	5,2	2,2	15,5	9,6	3,0	4,6	46,0	100

- : nil
[] : negative
n.c.: non-calculable

1)-3] Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 2, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 49, 50, 51, 52

Table 5.13 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Gazankulu; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	1 801	36	1 114	-	503	735	540	517	3 794	9 040
%	19,9	0,4	12,3	-	5,6	8,1	6,0	5,7	42,0	100
1972 : Product	2 243	57	1 329	-	858	894	355	604	4 801	11 141
%	20,1	0,5	11,9	-	7,7	8,0	3,2	5,4	43,1	100
1975 : Product	4 346	31	2 509	38	2 183	1 165	888	916	9 424	21 500
%	20,2	0,1	11,7	0,2	10,2	5,4	4,1	4,3	43,8	100
1978 : Product	10 847	[36]	5 392	53	3 409	2 258	1 995	1 477	16 030	41 425
%	26,2	[0,1]	13,0	0,1	8,2	5,5	4,8	3,6	38,7	100
1980 : Product	18 730	764	8 779	11	7 610	3 762	3 449	2 495	29 569	75 169
%	24,9	1,0	11,7	-	10,1	5,0	4,6	3,3	39,3	100
1985 : Product	46 674	3 024	36 383	-	24 367	12 766	12 564	13 080	119 966	268 824
%	17,4	1,1	13,5	-	9,1	4,7	4,7	4,9	44,6	100
1986[3]: Product	58 700	3 600	43 400	-	31 830	15 900	16 700	14 700	145 100	329 930
%	17,8	1,1	13,2	-	9,6	4,8	5,1	4,5	44,0	100
1987[3]: Product	69 300	4 500	53 300	-	36 600	20 000	21 300	17 700	198 000	420 700
	16,5	1,1	12,7	-	8,7	4,8	5,1	4,2	47,1	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	19,3	[2,9]	17,6	n.c.	34,1	9,6	10,5	12,1	20,0	18,9
1975-1980	33,9	89,8	28,5	[22,0]	28,4	26,4	31,2	22,2	25,7	28,4
1980-1987	20,6	28,8	29,4	n.c.	25,2	27,0	29,7	32,3	31,2	27,9
1970-1987	24,0	32,8	25,5	n.c.	28,7	21,4	24,1	23,1	26,2	25,3

[continued/...]

Table 5.13 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	2 545	[5]	1 395	38	1 680	430	348	399	5 630	12 460
%	20,4	0,0	11,2	0,3	13,5	3,5	2,8	3,2	45,2	100
1975–1980 : Amount	14 384	733	6 270	[27]	5 427	2 597	2 561	1 579	20 145	53 669
%	26,8	1,4	11,7	[0,1]	10,1	4,8	4,8	2,9	37,5	100
1980–1987 : Amount	50 070	3 736	44 521	[11]	28 990	16 238	17 851	15 205	168 431	345 531
%	14,6	1,1	12,9	–	8,4	4,7	5,2	4,4	48,7	100
1970–1987 : Amount	67 499	4 464	52 186	–	36 097	19 265	20 760	17 183	194 206	411 660
%	16,4	1,1	12,7	–	8,8	4,7	5,0	4,2	47,2	100

– : nil
[] : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1]-3] Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34

Table 5.14 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Lebowa; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	8 316	7 576	4 760	12	1 752	2 296	573	3 556	10 393	39 234
%	21,2	19,3	12,1	0,0	4,5	5,9	1,5	9,1	26,5	100
1972 : Product	14 470	9 974	6 057	41	2 078	2 870	594	4 120	15 639	55 843
%	25,9	17,9	10,8	0,1	3,7	5,1	1,1	7,4	28,0	100
1975 : Product	17 071	28 927	9 979	46	4 938	4 032	1 958	5 641	33 440	106 032
%	16,1	27,3	9,4	0,0	4,7	3,8	1,8	5,3	31,5	100
1978 : Product	26 782	17 491	14 584	93	8 132	8 036	5 146	7 712	47 200	135 176
%	19,8	12,9	10,8	0,1	6,0	5,9	3,8	5,7	34,9	100
1980 : Product	17 821	39 331	22 036	826	13 534	12 687	8 160	10 151	80 041	204 587
%	8,7	19,2	10,8	0,4	6,6	6,2	4,0	5,0	39,1	100
1985 : Product	34 426	31 814	60 368	2 984	46 719	36 199	26 224	32 081	294 002	564 817
%	6,1	5,6	10,7	0,5	8,3	6,4	4,6	5,7	52,1	100
1986[3] : Product	41 500	36 400	68 800	3 390	77 560	44 400	33 200	37 700	375 200	718 150
%	5,8	5,1	9,6	0,5	10,8	6,2	4,6	5,2	52,2	100
1987[3] : Product	49 300	40 800	83 900	3 900	94 700	54 500	41 400	46 700	503 600	918 800
	5,4	4,4	9,1	0,4	10,3	5,9	4,5	5,1	54,8	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	15,5	30,7	16,0	30,8	23,0	11,9	27,9	9,7	26,3	22,0
1975–1980	0,9	6,3	17,2	78,2	22,3	25,8	33,0	12,5	19,1	14,0
1980–1987	15,6	0,5	21,0	24,8	32,0	23,1	26,1	24,4	30,1	23,9
1970–1987	11,0	10,4	18,4	40,5	26,5	20,5	28,6	16,4	25,6	20,4

[continued/...]

Table 5.14 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	8 755	21 351	5 219	34	3 186	1 736	1 385	2 085	23 047	66 798
%	13,1	32,0	7,8	0,1	4,8	2,6	2,1	3,1	34,5	100
1975–1980 : Amount	750	10 404	12 057	780	8 596	8 655	6 202	4 510	46 601	98 555
%	0,8	10,6	12,2	0,8	8,7	8,8	6,3	4,6	47,3	100
1980–1987 : Amount	31 479	1 469	61 864	3 074	81 166	41 813	33 240	36 549	423 559	714 213
%	4,4	0,2	8,7	0,4	11,4	5,9	4,7	5,1	59,3	100
1970–1987 : Amount	40 984	33 224	79 140	3 888	92 948	52 204	40 827	43 144	493 207	879 566
%	4,7	3,8	9,0	0,4	10,6	5,9	4,6	4,9	56,1	100

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34

Table 5.15 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Letaba magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	15 923	42 240	6 783	2 049	3 077	7 019	3 498	(1 200)	16 372	95 761
%	16,6	44,1	7,1	2,1	3,2	7,3	3,7	(1,3)	17,1	100
1972 : Product	21 321	52 271	8 896	2 659	3 237	7 930	4 973	1 635	21 176	124 098
%	17,2	42,1	7,2	2,1	2,6	6,4	4,0	1,3	17,1	100
1975 : Product	39 945	43 028	17 613	3 849	13 370	15 043	7 123	3 357	34 576	177 904
%	22,5	24,2	9,9	2,2	7,5	8,5	4,0	1,9	19,4	100
1978 : Product	40 555	45 672	28 278	7 793	10 640	21 356	10 584	11 749	46 860	223 487
%	18,1	20,4	12,7	3,5	4,8	9,6	4,7	5,3	21,0	100
1980 : Product	80 479	641 226	40 157	8 298	20 600	31 981	18 223	14 255	71 210	926 429
%	8,7	69,2	4,3	0,9	2,2	3,5	2,0	1,5	7,7	100
1985 : Product	126 395	921 320	83 409	23 485	34 231	67 901	36 304	34 363	194 076	1 521 484
%	8,3	60,6	5,5	1,5	2,2	4,5	2,4	2,3	12,8	100
1986[3] : Product	141 580	1 140 026	98 911	27 633	34 431	79 163	43 169	37 113	230 603	1 832 629
%	7,7	62,2	5,4	1,5	1,9	4,3	2,4	2,0	12,6	100
1987[3] : Product	183 038	1 126 163	120 277	34 020	36 185	100 043	50 516	44 575	276 930	1 971 747
	9,3	57,1	6,1	1,7	1,8	5,1	2,6	2,3	14,0	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	20,2	0,4	21,0	13,4	34,2	16,5	15,3	n.c.	16,1	13,2
1975-1980	15,0	71,7	17,9	16,6	9,0	16,3	20,7	33,5	15,5	39,1
1980-1987	12,5	8,4	17,0	22,3	8,4	17,7	15,7	17,7	21,4	11,4
1970-1987	15,4	21,3	18,4	18,0	15,6	16,9	17,0	n.c.	18,1	19,5

[continued/...]

Table 5.15 : [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	24 022	788	10 830	1 800	10 293	8 024	3 625	4 557	18 204	82 143
%	29,2	1,0	13,2	2,2	12,5	9,8	4,4	5,5	22,2	100
1975-1980 : Amount	40 534	598 198	22 544	4 449	7 230	16 938	11 100	10 898	36 634	748 525
%	5,4	79,9	3,0	0,6	1,0	2,3	1,5	1,5	4,9	100
1980-1987 : Amount	102 559	484 937	80 120	25 722	15 585	68 062	32 293	30 320	205 720	1 045 318
%	9,8	46,4	7,7	2,5	1,5	6,5	3,1	2,9	19,7	100
1970-1987 : Amount	167 115	1 083 923	113 494	31 971	33 108	93 024	47 018	45 775	260 558	1 875 986
%	8,9	57,8	6,0	1,7	1,8	5,0	2,5	2,4	13,9	100

() : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.16 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Messina magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	1 295	3 829	101	43	106	793	428	(12)	790	7 373
%	17,6	51,9	1,4	0,6	1,4	10,8	5,8	(0,2)	10,7	100
1972 : Product	1 780	3 579	93	56	237	793	525	376	1 171	8 610
%	20,7	41,6	1,1	0,7	2,8	9,2	6,1	4,4	13,6	100
1975 : Product	3 544	1 758	130	101	219	1 207	993	695	1 706	10 353
%	34,2	17,0	1,3	1,0	2,1	11,7	9,6	6,7	16,5	100
1978 : Product	3 627	969	188	176	759	1 950	1 136	2 191	2 811	13 807
%	26,3	7,0	1,4	1,3	5,5	14,1	8,2	15,9	20,4	100
1980 : Product	8 415	1 115	222	294	510	1 984	2 235	1 244	2 669	18 688
%	45,0	6,0	1,2	1,6	2,7	10,6	12,0	6,7	14,3	100
1985 : Product	19 805	1 429	601	994	1 043	4 291	4 566	2 795	6 844	42 368
%	46,7	3,4	1,4	2,3	2,5	10,1	10,8	6,6	16,2	100
1986[3]: Product	24 052	1 727	753	1 212	1 088	5 023	5 456	2 974	8 112	50 397
%	47,7	3,4	1,5	2,4	2,2	10,0	10,8	5,9	16,1	100
1987[3] : Prodcut	33 711	1 667	966	1 544	1 184	6 373	6 415	3 520	9 718	65 098
%	51,8	2,6	1,5	2,4	1,8	9,8	9,9	5,4	14,9	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	22,3	(14,4)	5,2	18,6	15,6	8,8	18,3	n.c.	16,6	7,0
1975-1980	18,9	(8,7)	11,3	23,8	18,4	10,5	17,6	12,3	9,4	12,5
1980-1987	21,9	(5,9)	23,4	26,7	12,8	18,1	16,3	16,0	20,3	19,5
1970-1987	21,1	(4,8)	14,2	23,4	15,3	13,0	17,3	n.c.	15,9	13,7

(continued/...)

Table 5.16 : [continued]

(R 000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	2 249	(2 071)	29	58	113	414	565	707	916	2 980
%	75,5	(69,5)	1,0	1,9	3,8	13,9	19,0	23,7	30,7	100
1975-1980 : Amount	4 871	(643)	92	193	291	777	1 242	549	963	8 335
%	58,4	(7,7)	1,1	2,3	3,5	9,3	14,9	6,6	11,6	100
1980-1987 : Amount	25 296	552	744	1 250	674	4 389	4 180	2 276	7 049	46 410
%	54,5	1 2	1,6	2,7	1,5	9,5	9,0	4,9	15,2	100
1970-1987 : Amount	32 416	(2 162)	865	1 501	1 078	5 580	5 987	3 532	8 928	57 725
%	56,2	(3,7)	1,5	2,6	1,9	9,7	10,4	6,1	15,5	100

() : negative
n.c.: not calculable

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.17 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Pietersburg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	4 307	459	3 818	1 023	1 230	7 980	6 592	5 845	11 498	42 752
%	10,1	1,1	8,9	2,4	2,9	18,7	15,4	13,7	26,9	100
1972 : Product	6 181	781	4 929	1 303	2 338	9 136	8 117	6 994	13 047	52 826
%	11,7	1,5	9,3	2,5	4,4	17,3	15,4	13,2	24,7	100
1975 : Product	11 899	674	10 417	1 451	5 670	21 405	13 401	11 244	20 401	96 562
%	12,3	0,7	10,8	1,5	5,9	22,2	13,9	11,6	21,1	100
1978 : Product	12 392	5 336	13 297	2 279	4 748	27 675	23 319	22 078	35 875	146 999
%	8,4	3,6	9,0	1,6	3,2	18,8	15,9	15,0	24,4	100
1980 : Product	18 682	5 230	22 585	2 959	8 392	41 565	31 422	25 036	62 953	218 824
%	8,5	2,4	10,3	1,4	3,8	19,0	14,4	11,4	28,8	100
1985 : Product	28 627	7 513	53 028	8 197	20 140	90 012	67 635	66 082	167 129	508 363
%	5,6	1,5	10,4	1,6	4,0	17,7	13,3	13,0	32,9	100
1986[3]: Product	31 908	9 296	64 426	9 603	21 718	105 352	81 668	72 653	198 955	595 579
%	5,4	1,6	10,8	1,6	3,6	17,7	13,7	12,2	33,4	100
1987[3]: Product	41 046	9 183	80 258	11 770	24 436	133 662	97 032	88 815	239 348	725 550
%	5,7	1,3	11,1	1,6	3,4	18,4	13,4	12,2	33,0	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	22,5	8,0	22,2	7,2	35,7	21,8	15,2	14,0	12,2	17,7
1975-1980	9,4	50,6	16,7	15,3	8,2	14,2	18,6	17,4	25,3	17,8
1980-1987	11,9	8,4	19,9	21,8	16,5	18,2	17,5	19,8	21,0	18,7
1970-1987	14,2	19,3	19,6	15,5	19,2	18,0	17,1	17,4	19,6	18,1

[continued/...]

Table 5.17 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	7 592	215	6 599	428	4 440	13 425	6 809	5 399	8 903	53 810
%	14,1	0,4	12,3	0,8	8,3	24,9	12,7	10,0	16,5	100
1975-1980 : Amount	6 783	4 556	12 168	1 508	2 722	20 160	18 021	13 792	42 552	122 262
%	5,5	3,7	10,0	1,2	2,2	16,5	14,7	11,3	34,8	100
1980-1987 : Amount	22 364	3 953	57 673	8 811	16 044	92 097	65 610	63 779	176 395	506 726
%	4,4	0,8	11,4	1,7	3,2	18,2	12,9	12,6	34,8	100
1970-1987 : Amount	36 739	8 724	76 440	10 747	23 206	125 682	90 440	82 970	227 850	682 798
%	5,4	1,3	11,2	1,6	3,4	18,4	13,2	12,2	33,4	100

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.18 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Potgietersrus magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	14 587	592	2 355	298	610	6 812	1 995	1 556	3 446	32 251
%	45,2	1,8	7,3	0,9	1,9	21,1	6,2	4,8	10,7	100
1972 : Product	20 603	948	2 846	435	821	7 640	2 387	2 015	4 429	42 124
%	48,9	2,3	6,8	1,0	1,9	18,1	5,7	4,8	10,5	100
1975 : Product	37 182	1 958	6 034	667	2 700	10 037	4 281	2 770	6 381	72 010
%	51,6	2,7	8,4	0,9	3,7	13,9	5,9	3,8	8,9	100
1978 : Product	42 872	1 845	5 973	1 153	1 140	13 036	5 198	7 614	10 275	89 106
%	48,1	2,1	6,7	1,3	1,3	14,6	5,8	8,5	11,5	100
1980 : Product	71 059	51 142	11 867	1 815	3 972	21 954	9 450	5 155	8 779	185 193
%	38,4	27,6	6,4	1,0	2,1	11,9	5,1	2,8	4,7	100
1985 : Product	111 082	66 720	25 219	5 039	7 745	43 831	18 717	10 856	20 678	309 887
%	35,8	21,5	8,1	1,6	2,5	14,1	6,0	3,5	6,7	100
1986[3] : Product	124 307	80 980	30 033	5 906	8 011	50 474	22 228	11 406	24 009	357 354
%	34,8	22,7	8,4	1,7	2,2	14,1	6,2	3,2	6,7	100
1987[3] : Product	160 553	78 468	36 672	7 242	8 648	63 005	25 975	13 326	28 172	422 061
%	38,0	18,6	8,7	1,7	2,0	14,9	6,2	3,2	6,7	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	20,6	27,0	20,7	17,5	34,7	8,1	16,5	12,2	13,1	17,4
1975-1980	13,8	92,0	14,5	22,2	8,0	16,9	17,2	13,2	6,6	20,8
1980-1987	12,3	6,3	17,5	21,9	11,8	16,3	15,5	14,5	18,1	12,5
1970-1987	15,2	33,3	17,5	20,6	16,9	14,0	16,3	13,5	13,2	16,3

[continued/...]

Table 5.18 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	22 595	1 366	3 679	369	2 090	3 225	2 286	1 214	2 935	39 759
%	56,8	3,4	9,3	0,9	5,3	8,1	5,7	3,1	7,4	100
1975–1980 : Amount	33 877	49 184	5 833	1 148	1 272	11 917	5 169	2 385	2 398	113 183
%	29,9	43,5	5,2	1,0	1,1	10,5	4,6	2,1	2,1	100
1980–1987 : Amount	89 494	27 326	24 805	5 427	4 676	41 051	16 525	8 171	19 393	236 868
%	37,8	11,5	10,5	2,3	2,0	17,3	7,0	3,4	8,2	100
1970–1987 : Amount	145 966	77 876	34 317	6 944	8 038	56 193	23 980	11 770	24 726	389 810
%	37,4	20,0	8,8	1,8	2,1	14,4	6,2	3,0	6,3	100

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.19 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Soutpansberg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987
[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	5 125	8	1 652	217	253	3 481	1 139	1 444	2 964	16 283
%	31,5	-	10,1	1,3	1,6	21,4	7,0	8,9	18,2	100
1972 : Product	7 007	12	1 447	282	787	3 853	1 679	3 238	3 968	22 273
%	31,5	0,1	6,5	1,3	3,5	17,3	7,5	14,5	17,8	100
1975 : Product	11 635	89	3 210	770	567	6 979	2 730	4 190	5 834	36 004
%	32,3	0,2	8,9	2,1	1,6	19,4	7,6	11,6	16,2	100
1978 : Product	9 983	75	4 399	1 171	1 640	9 082	4 175	4 467	7 691	42 683
%	23,4	0,2	10,3	2,7	3,8	21,3	9,8	10,5	18,0	100
1980 : Product	23 336	-	5 487	2 066	1 154	15 340	6 335	7 292	8 568	69 578
%	33,5	-	7,9	3,0	1,7	22,0	9,1	10,5	12,3	100
1985 : Product	35 753	-	10 997	6 904	3 664	37 138	13 211	19 245	24 875	151 787
%	23,6	-	7,2	4,5	2,4	24,5	8,7	12,7	16,4	100
1986[3] : Product	39 849	-	12 943	8 396	4 179	44 447	15 851	21 157	30 130	176 952
%	22,5	-	7,3	4,7	2,4	25,1	9,0	12,0	17,0	100
1987[3] : Product	51 261	-	15 620	10 684	4 971	57 662	18 714	25 862	36 880	221 654
%	23,1	-	7,0	4,8	2,2	26,0	8,4	11,7	16,6	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	17,8	61,9	14,2	28,8	17,5	14,9	19,1	23,7	14,5	17,2
1975-1980	14,9	n.c.	11,3	21,8	15,3	17,1	18,3	11,7	8,0	14,1
1980-1986	11,9	n.c.	16,1	26,5	23,2	20,8	16,7	19,8	23,2	18,0
1970-1986	14,5	n.c.	14,1	25,8	19,1	18,0	17,9	18,5	16,0	16,6

[continued/...]

Table 5.19 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	6 510	81	1 558	553	314	3 498	1 591	2 746	2 870	19 721
%	33,0	0,4	7,9	2,8	1,6	17,7	8,1	13,9	14,6	100
1975–1980 : Amount	11 701	(89)	2 277	1 296	587	8 361	3 605	3 102	2 734	33 574
%	34,9	(0,3)	6,8	3,9	1,7	24,9	10,7	9,2	8,1	100
1980–1986 : Amount	27 925	–	10 133	8 618	3 817	42 322	12 379	18 570	28 312	152 076
%	18,4	–	6,7	5,7	2,5	27,8	8,1	12,2	18,6	100
1970–1986 : Amount	46 136	(8)	13 968	10 467	4 718	54 181	17 575	24 418	33 916	205 371
%	22,5	–	6,8	5,1	2,3	26,4	8,6	11,9	16,5	100

– : nil
() : negative
n.c. : not calculable

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.20 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Thabazimbi magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	2 240	1 847	63	55	4	550	472	(16)	865	6 080
%	36,8	30,4	1,0	0,9	0,1	9,0	7,8	(0,3)	14,2	100
1972 : Product	3 009	2 200	67	74	44	619	553	360	1 212	8 138
%	37,0	27,0	0,8	0,9	0,5	7,6	6,8	4,4	14,9	100
1975 : Product	5 539	2 468	80	102	729	1 029	1 263	545	2 620	14 375
%	38,5	17,2	0,6	0,7	5,1	7,2	8,8	3,8	18,2	100
1978 : Product	9 685	2 310	131	154	614	1 743	1 923	1 539	3 995	22 094
%	43,8	10,5	0,6	0,7	2,8	7,9	8,7	7,0	18,1	100
1980 : Product	12 740	81 314	151	247	1 093	1 951	2 850	991	4 481	105 818
%	12,0	76,8	0,1	0,2	1,0	1,8	2,7	0,9	4,2	100
1985 : Product	18 860	110 292	412	683	3 467	3 657	5 825	2 048	11 904	157 148
%	12,0	70,2	0,3	0,4	2,2	2,3	3,7	1,3	7,6	100
1986[3]: Product	20 875	134 906	514	803	3 954	4 158	6 962	2 147	14 207	188 526
%	11,1	71,6	0,3	0,4	2,1	2,2	3,7	1,1	7,5	100
1987[3]: Product	26 669	131 736	660	988	4 705	5 126	8 187	2 501	17 135	197 707
%	13,5	66,6	0,3	0,5	2,4	2,6	4,1	1,3	8,7	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	19,8	6,0	4,9	13,1	183,2	13,3	21,8	n.c.	24,8	18,8
1975-1980	18,1	101,2	13,5	19,3	8,4	13,6	17,7	12,7	11,3	49,1
1980-1987	11,1	7,1	23,5	21,9	23,2	14,8	16,3	14,1	21,1	9,3
1970-1987	15,7	28,5	14,8	18,5	51,6	14,0	18,3	n.c.	19,2	22,7

[continued/...]

Table 5.20 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	3 299	621	17	47	725	479	791	561	1 755	8 295
%	39,8	7,5	0,2	0,6	8,7	5,8	9,5	6,8	21,2	100
1975-1980 : Amount	7 201	78 846	71	145	364	922	1 587	446	1 861	91 443
%	7,9	86,2	0,1	0,2	0,4	1,0	1,7	0,5	2,0	100
1980-1987 : Amount	13 929	50 422	509	741	3 612	3 175	5 337	1 510	12 654	91 889
%	15,2	54,9	0,6	0,8	3,9	3,5	5,8	1,6	13,8	100
1970-1987 : Amount	24 429	129 889	597	933	4 701	4 576	7 715	2 517	16 270	191 627
%	12,7	67,8	0,3	0,5	2,5	2,4	4,0	1,3	8,5	100

() : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.21 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Warmbaths magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	3 601	1 134	278	312	106	1 452	800	251	1 319	9 253
%	38,9	12,3	3,0	3,4	1,1	15,7	8,6	2,7	14,3	100
1972 : Product	5 045	2 140	370	404	188	1 667	1 043	499	1 746	13 102
%	38,5	16,3	2,8	3,1	1,4	12,7	8,0	3,8	13,3	100
1975 : Product	8 677	2 014	782	805	1 393	2 811	1 749	1 028	4 469	23 728
%	36,6	8,5	3,3	3,4	5,9	11,8	7,4	4,3	18,8	100
1978 : Product	10 792	3 479	893	1 457	2 522	4 072	2 268	4 340	5 881	35 704
%	30,2	9,7	2,5	4,1	7,1	11,4	6,4	12,2	16,5	100
1980 : Product	19 491	48 904	1 824	1 952	2 113	5 246	3 901	2 248	7 583	93 262
%	20,9	52,4	2,0	2,1	2,3	5,6	4,2	2,4	8,1	100
1985 : Product	30 479	62 961	3 101	5 034	2 818	9 670	6 183	4 564	18 868	144 308
%	21,1	43,6	2,1	3,5	2,0	6,7	4,7	3,2	13,1	100
1986[3] : Product	34 111	76 216	3 533	5 183	2 703	10 959	7 891	4 761	22 195	168 182
%	20,3	45,3	2,1	3,5	1,6	6,5	4,7	2,8	13,2	100
1987[3] : Product	44 060	73 655	4 128	7 023	2 705	13 464	8 994	5 523	26 386	185 938
%	23,7	39,6	2,2	3,8	1,5	7,2	4,8	3,0	14,2	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	19,2	12,2	23,0	20,9	67,4	14,1	16,9	32,6	27,6	20,7
1975-1980	17,6	89,3	18,5	19,4	8,7	13,3	17,4	16,9	11,2	31,5
1980-1987	12,4	[6,0]	12,4	20,1	3,6	14,4	12,7	13,7	19,5	10,4
1970-1987	15,9	27,8	17,2	20,1	21,0	14,0	15,3	19,9	19,3	19,3

[continued/]

Table 5. 21 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	5 076	880	504	493	1 287	1 359	949	777	3 150	14 475
%	35,1	6,1	3,5	3,4	8,9	9,4	6,6	5,4	21,8	100
1975–1980 : Amount	10 814	46 890	1 042	1 147	720	2 435	2 152	1 220	3 114	69 534
%	15,6	67,4	1,5	1,6	1,0	3,5	3,1	1,8	4,5	100
1980–1987 : Amount	24 569	24 751	2 304	5 071	592	8 218	5 093	3 275	18 803	92 676
%	26,5	26,7	2,5	5,5	0,6	8,9	5,5	3,5	20,3	100
1970–1987 : Amount	40 459	72 521	3 850	6 711	2 599	12 012	8 194	5 272	25 067	176 685
%	22,9	41,0	2,2	3,8	1,5	6,8	4,6	3,0	14,2	100

1)–3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.22 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Waterberg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	5 262	-	209	176	340	3 263	1 203	944	3 437	14 834
%	35,5	-	1,4	1,2	2,3	22,0	8,1	6,4	23,2	100
1972 : Product	7 153	1	219	222	390	3 819	1 391	1 260	4 467	18 922
%	37,8	-	1,2	1,2	2,1	20,2	7,4	6,7	23,6	100
1975 : Product	10 615	1	366	253	1 807	3 443	2 625	1 969	6 203	27 282
%	38,9	-	1,3	0,9	6,6	12,6	9,6	7,2	22,7	100
1978 : Product	18 386	2	652	409	622	4 845	2 661	3 464	10 356	41 397
%	44,4	-	1,6	1,0	1,5	11,7	6,4	8,4	25,0	100
1980 : Product	24 852	8 834	617	692	2 804	6 340	5 600	3 041	9 783	62 563
%	39,7	14,1	1,0	1,1	4,5	10,1	9,0	4,9	15,6	100
1985 : Product	38 801	16 991	1 238	2 560	8 897	16 359	15 902	9 209	28 199	138 156
%	28,1	12,3	0,9	1,9	6,4	11,8	11,5	6,7	20,4	100
1986[3]: Product	43 412	22 288	1 457	3 180	10 146	19 830	20 296	10 407	34 178	165 194
%	26,3	13,5	0,9	1,9	6,1	12,0	12,3	6,3	20,7	100
1987[3]: Product	56 058	23 340	1 760	4 132	12 072	26 057	25 489	13 077	41 864	203 849
%	27,5	11,4	0,9	2,0	5,9	12,8	12,5	6,4	20,5	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	15,1	n.c.	11,9	7,5	39,7	1,1	16,9	15,8	12,5	13,0
1975-1970	18,5	515,5	11,0	22,3	9,2	13,0	16,4	9,1	9,5	18,1
1980-1987	12,3	14,9	16,2	29,1	23,2	22,4	24,2	23,2	23,1	18,4
1970-1987	14,9	n.c.	13,4	20,4	23,4	13,0	19,7	16,7	15,8	16,7

Table 5.22 : [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	5 353	1	157	77	1 467	180	1 422	1 025	2 766	12 448
%	34,0	–	1,3	0,6	11,8	1,4	11,4	8,2	22,2	100
1975–1980 : Amount	14 237	8 833	251	439	997	2 897	2 975	1 072	3 580	35 281
%	40,4	25,0	0,7	1,2	2,8	8,2	8,4	3,0	10,1	100
1980–1987 : Amount	31 206	14 506	1 143	3 440	9 268	19 717	19 889	10 036	32 081	141 286
%	22,1	10,3	0,8	2,4	6,6	14,0	14,1	7,1	22,7	100
1970–1987 : Amount	50 796	23 340	1 551	3 956	11 732	22 794	24 286	12 133	38 427	189 015
%	26,9	12,3	0,8	2,1	6,2	12,1	12,8	6,4	20,3	100

– : nil
n.c.: not calculable

1)–3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.23 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Gazankulu; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	8 185	381	6 234	–	3 329	3 012	2 561	2 707	24 206	50 615
%	16,2	0,8	12,3	–	6,6	6,0	5,1	5,3	47,8	100
1972 : Product	9 045	558	7 028	–	4 663	3 408	1 537	2 640	25 393	54 272
%	16,7	1,0	12,9	–	8,6	6,3	2,8	4,9	46,8	100
1975 : Product	11 039	185	8 746	163	7 536	3 330	2 780	3 051	35 395	72 225
%	15,3	0,3	12,1	0,2	10,4	4,6	3,8	4,2	49,0	100
1978 : Product	24 276	[85]	15 185	102	9 117	4 776	4 449	3 958	45 773	107 551
%	22,6	[0,1]	14,1	0,1	8,5	4,4	4,1	3,7	42,6	100
1980 : Product	30 489	1 204	18 337	20	15 833	5 782	6 517	5 366	63 770	147 318
%	20,7	0,8	12,4	–	10,7	3,9	4,4	3,6	43,3	100
1985 : Product	46 674	3 024	36 383	–	24 367	12 766	12 564	13 080	119 966	268 824
%	17,4	1,1	13,5	–	9,1	4,7	4,7	4,9	44,6	100
1986[3]: Product	56 159	2 733	37 504	–	28 103	13 384	13 972	14 287	128 185	294 327
%	19,1	0,9	12,7	–	9,5	4,5	4,7	4,9	43,6	100
1987[3]: Product	54 501	3 506	39 826	–	28 334	13 973	15 487	15 303	153 106	324 036
%	16,8	1,1	12,3	–	8,7	4,3	4,8	4,7	47,2	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	6,2	[13,5]	7,0	n.c.	17,8	2,0	1,7	2,4	7,9	7,4
1975–1980	22,5	45,4	16,0	[34,3]	16,0	11,7	18,6	12,0	12,5	15,3
1980–1987	8,7	16,5	11,7	n.c.	8,7	13,4	13,2	16,1	13,3	11,9
1970–1987	11,8	13,9	11,5	n.c.	13,4	9,4	11,2	10,7	11,5	11,5

[continued/...]

Table 5.23 : [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	2 854	(196)	2 512	163	4 207	318	219	344	11 189	21 610
%	13,2	(0,9)	11,6	0,8	19,5	1,5	1,0	1,6	51,8	100
1975-1980 : Amount	19 450	1 019	9 591	(143)	8 297	2 452	3 737	2 315	28 375	75 093
%	25,9	1,4	12,8	(0,2)	11,0	3,3	5,0	3,1	37,8	100
1980-1987 : Amount	24 012	2 302	21 489	(20)	12 501	8 191	8 970	9 937	89 336	176 718
%	13,6	1,3	12,2	-	7,1	4,6	5,1	5,6	50,6	100
1970-1987 : Amount	46 316	3 125	33 592	-	25 005	10 961	12 926	12 596	128 900	273 421
%	16,9	1,1	12,3	-	9,1	4,0	4,7	4,6	47,1	100

- : nil
() : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1)-3) Refer to footnotes an notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34

Table 5.24 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Lebowa; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	37 793	80 157	26 635	71	11 597	9 409	2 718	18 618	66 307	253 305
%	14,9	31,6	10,5	–	4,6	3,7	1,1	7,4	26,2	100
1972 : Product	58 351	97 603	32 030	212	11 294	10 941	2 572	18 009	82 716	313 728
%	18,6	31,1	10,2	0,1	3,6	3,5	0,8	5,7	26,4	100
1975 : Product	43 363	172 675	34 784	198	17 046	11 524	6 131	18 790	125 594	430 105
%	10,1	40,1	8,1	–	4,0	2,7	1,4	4,4	29,2	100
1978 : Product	59 938	41 247	41 072	179	21 748	16 998	11 476	20 668	134 778	348 104
%	17,2	11,8	11,8	0,1	6,2	4,9	3,3	5,9	38,7	100
1980 : Product	29 009	61 985	46 028	1 515	28 159	19 499	15 418	21 831	172 621	396 065
%	7,3	15,7	11,6	0,4	7,1	4,9	3,9	5,5	43,6	100
1985 : Product	34 426	31 814	60 368	2 984	46 719	36 199	26 224	32 081	294 002	564 817
%	6,1	5,6	10,7	0,5	8,3	6,4	4,6	5,7	52,1	100
1986[3] : Product	39 704	27 631	59 454	3 034	68 477	37 375	27 776	36 642	331 462	631 555
%	6,3	4,4	9,4	0,5	10,8	5,9	4,4	5,8	52,5	100
1987[3] : Product	38 772	31 792	62 690	3 008	73 311	38 076	30 102	40 375	389 416	707 542
%	5,5	4,5	8,9	0,4	10,4	5,4	4,3	5,7	55,0	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	2,8	16,6	5,5	22,8	8,0	4,1	17,7	0,2	13,6	11,2
1975–1980	(7,7)	(18,5)	5,8	50,2	10,6	11,1	20,3	3,0	6,6	(1,6)
1980–1987	4,2	(9,1)	4,5	10,3	14,6	10,0	10,0	9,2	12,3	8,6
1970–1987	0,2	(5,3)	5,2	24,7	11,5	8,6	15,2	4,7	11,0	6,2

(continued/...)

Table 5.24 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	5 570	92 518	8 149	127	5 449	2 115	3 413	172	59 287	176 800
%	3,2	52,3	4,6	0,1	3,1	1,2	1,9	0,1	33,5	100
1975–1980 : Amount	(14 354)	(110 690)	11 244	1 317	11 113	7 975	9 287	3 041	47 027	(34 040)
%	42,2	325,2	(33,0)	(3,9)	(32,6)	(23,4)	(27,3)	(8,9)	(138,2)	100
1980–1987 : Amount	9 763	(30 193)	16 662	1 493	45 152	18 577	14 684	18 544	216 795	311 477
%	3,1	(9,7)	5,3	0,5	14,5	6,0	4,7	6,0	69,6	100
1970–1987 : Amount	979	(48 365)	36 055	2 937	61 714	28 667	27 384	21 757	323 109	454 237
%	0,2	(10,6)	7,9	0,6	13,6	6,3	6,0	4,8	71,1	100

– : nil
() : negative

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34

Table 5.25 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Letaba magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987
(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	53 199	602 188	32 276	7 779	15 786	21 153	12 146	(9 042)	26 400	761 885
%	7,0	79,0	4,2	1,0	2,1	2,8	1,6	(1,2)	3,5	100
1972 : Product	65 105	529 667	40 379	8 849	12 767	22 100	16 565	4 021	26 974	726 787
%	9,0	72,9	5,6	1,2	1,8	3,0	2,3	0,6	3,7	100
1975 : Product	78 328	124 019	54 071	10 778	40 903	33 972	16 351	7 181	34 598	400 201
%	19,6	31,0	13,5	2,7	10,2	8,5	4,1	1,8	8,6	100
1978 : Product	66 534	62 449	71 242	8 271	21 815	35 186	16 419	24 079	35 014	341 009
%	19,5	18,3	20,9	2,4	6,4	10,3	4,8	7,1	10,3	100
1980 : Product	100 405	738 235	74 250	7 612	36 465	37 815	26 653	21 983	45 816	1 089 234
%	9,2	67,8	6,8	0,7	3,3	3,5	2,4	2,0	4,2	100
1985 : Product	97 590	818 662	72 586	11 994	26 855	51 928	27 440	23 714	51 306	1 182 075
%	8,3	69,3	6,1	1,0	2,3	4,4	2,3	2,0	4,3	100
1986[3]: Product	104 736	807 854	74 112	12 682	23 376	50 900	27 163	24 693	52 933	1 178 449
%	8,9	68,6	6,3	1,1	2,0	4,3	2,3	2,1	4,5	100
1987[3]: Product	111 470	780 499	77 632	13 509	21 082	53 323	27 484	26 165	54 681	1 165 845
%	9,6	66,9	6,7	1,2	1,8	4,6	2,4	2,2	4,7	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	8,0	(27,1)	10,9	6,7	21,0	9,9	6,1	n.c.	5,6	(12,1)
1975-1980	5,1	42,9	6,5	(6,7)	(2,3)	2,2	10,3	25,1	5,8	22,2
1980-1987	1,5	0,8	0,6	8,5	(7,5)	5,0	0,4	2,5	2,6	1,0
1970-1987	4,4	1,5	5,3	3,3	1,7	5,6	4,9	n.c.	4,4	2,5

[continued/...]

Table 5.25 : [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture, hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	25 129	[478 169]	21 795	2 999	25 117	12 819	4 205	16 223	8 198	[361 684]
%	[6,9]	132,2	[6,0]	[0,8]	[6,9]	[3,5]	[1,2]	[4,5]	[2,3]	100
1975–1980 : Amount	22 077	614 216	20 179	[3 166]	[4 438]	3 843	10 302	14 802	11 218	689 033
%	3,2	89,1	2,9	[0,5]	[0,6]	0,6	1,5	2,1	1,6	100
1980–1987 : Amount	11 065	42 264	3 382	5 897	[15 383]	15 508	831	4 182	8 865	76 611
%	14,4	55,2	4,4	7,7	[20,1]	20,2	1,1	5,5	11,6	100
1970–1987 : Amount	58 271	178 311	45 356	5 730	5 296	32 170	15 338	35 207	28 281	403 960
%	14,4	44,1	11,2	1,4	1,3	8,0	3,8	8,7	7,0	100

[] : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.26 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Messina magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	5 885	65 362	565	253	702	3 250	2 030	(63)	5 040	83 024
%	7,1	78,7	0,7	0,3	0,8	3,9	2,4	(0,1)	6,1	100,0
1972 : Product	7 178	44 053	492	289	1 288	3 023	2 273	1 644	6 194	66 434
%	10,8	66,3	0,7	0,4	1,9	4,6	3,4	2,5	9,3	100,0
1975 : Product	9 002	8 741	453	434	756	3 450	3 109	2 315	6 407	34 667
%	26,0	25,2	1,3	1,3	2,2	10,0	9,0	6,7	18,5	100,0
1978 : Product	8 117	3 099	529	339	2 030	4 125	2 533	5 872	8 027	34 671
%	23,4	8,9	1,5	1,0	5,9	11,9	7,3	16,9	23,2	100,0
1980 : Product	13 698	1 445	464	539	1 061	3 049	4 223	2 675	5 756	32 910
%	41,6	4,4	1,4	1,6	3,2	9,3	12,8	8,1	17,5	100,0
1985 : Product	19 805	1 429	601	994	1 043	4 291	4 566	2 795	6 844	42 368
%	46,7	3,4	1,4	2,3	2,5	10,1	10,8	6,6	16,2	100,0
1986[3]: Product	23 011	1 377	651	1 085	961	4 228	4 565	2 891	7 166	45 935
%	50,1	3,0	1,4	2,4	2,1	9,2	9,9	6,3	15,6	100,0
1987[3]: Product	26 512	1 300	722	1 191	917	4 452	4 664	3 043	7 515	50 316
%	52,7	2,6	1,4	2,4	1,8	8,8	9,3	6,0	14,9	100,0
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	8,9	(33,1)	(4,3)	11,4	1,5	1,2	8,9	n.c.	4,9	(16,0)
1975-1980	8,8	(30,2)	0,5	4,4	7,0	(2,4)	6,3	2,9	(2,1)	(1,0)
1980-1987	9,9	(1,5)	6,5	12,0	(2,1)	5,6	1,4	1,9	3,9	6,3
1970-1987	9,3	(20,6)	1,5	9,5	1,6	1,9	5,0	n.c.	2,4	(2,9)

(continued/...)

Table 5.26 : [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	3 117	(56 621)	(112)	181	54	200	1 079	2 378	1 367	(48 357)
%	(6,4)	117,1	0,2	(0,4)	(0,1)	(0,4)	(2,2)	(4,9)	(2,8)	100,0
1975-1980 : Amount	4 696	(7 296)	11	105	305	(401)	1 114	360	(651)	(1 757)
%	(267,3)	415,3)	(0,6)	(6,0)	(17,4)	22,8	(63,4)	(20,5)	37,1	100,0
1980-1987 : Amount	12 814	(145)	258	652	(144)	1 403	441	368	1 759	17 406
%	73,6	(0,8)	1,5	3,7	(0,8)	8,1	2,5	2,1	10,1	100,0
1970-1987 : Amount	20 627	(64 062)	157	938	215	1 202	2 634	3 106	2 475	(32 708)
%	(63,1)	195,9	(0,5)	(2,9)	(0,7)	(3,7)	(8,1)	(9,5)	(7,6)	100,0

() : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.27 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Pietersburg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987
(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	19 573	7 835	21 364	6 010	8 141	32 701	31 265	30 603	73 357	230 849
%	8,5	3,4	9,3	2,6	3,5	14,2	13,5	13,3	31,8	100,0
1972 : Product	24 925	9 613	26 065	6 727	12 707	34 830	35 143	30 572	69 007	249 589
%	10,0	3,9	10,4	2,7	5,1	14,0	14,1	12,2	27,6	100,0
1975 : Product	30 225	3 351	36 311	6 233	19 573	61 179	41 960	37 453	76 622	312 907
%	9,7	1,1	11,6	2,0	6,3	19,6	13,4	12,0	24,5	100,0
1978 : Product	27 733	17 064	37 447	4 392	12 698	58 541	52 001	59 168	102 439	371 483
%	7,5	4,6	10,1	1,2	3,4	15,8	14,0	15,9	27,6	100,0
1980 : Product	30 411	6 776	47 175	5 427	17 460	63 883	59 370	53 842	135 768	420 112
%	7,2	1,6	11,2	1,3	4,2	15,2	14,1	12,8	32,3	100,0
1985 : Product	28 627	7 513	53 028	8 197	20 140	90 012	67 635	66 082	167 129	508 363
%	5,6	1,5	10,4	1,6	4,0	17,7	13,3	13,0	32,9	100,0
1986[3] : Product	30 527	7 413	55 674	8 595	19 175	88 682	68 326	70 614	175 763	524 769
%	5,8	1,4	10,6	1,6	3,7	16,9	13,0	13,5	33,5	100,0
1987[3] : Product	32 281	7 162	59 969	9 078	18 917	93 382	70 551	76 785	185 079	553 204
%	5,8	1,3	10,8	1,6	3,4	16,9	12,8	13,9	33,5	100,0
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	9,1	(15,6)	11,2	0,7	19,2	13,3	6,1	4,1	0,9	6,3
1975-1980	0,1	15,1	5,4	(2,7)	(2,3)	0,9	7,2	7,5	12,1	6,1
1980-1987	0,9	0,8	3,5	7,6	1,2	5,6	2,5	5,2	4,5	4,0
1970-1987	3,0	(0,5)	6,3	2,5	5,1	6,4	4,9	5,6	5,6	5,3

(continued/...)

Table 5.27 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	10 652	(4 484)	14 947	223	11 432	28 478	10 695	6 850	3 265	82 058
%	13,0	(5,5)	18,2	0,3	13,9	34,7	13,0	8,3	4,0	100,0
1975–1980 : Amount	186	3 425	10 864	(806)	(2 113)	2 704	17 410	16 389	59 146	107 205
%	0,2	3,2	10,1	(0,8)	(2,0)	2,5	16,2	15,3	55,2	100,0
1980–1986 : Amount	1 870	386	12 794	3 651	1 457	29 499	11 181	22 943	49 311	133 092
%	1,4	0,3	9,6	2,7	1,1	22,2	8,4	17,2	37,1	100,0
1970–1986 : Amount	12 708	(673)	38 605	3 068	10 776	60 681	39 286	46 182	111 722	322 355
%	3,9	(0,2)	12,0	1,0	3,3	18,8	12,2	14,3	34,7	100,0

() : negative

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 18, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.28 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Potgietersrus magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987
(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	66 292	10 106	13 178	1 751	4 038	27 915	9 462	8 147	21 985	162 874
%	40,7	6,2	8,1	1,1	2,5	17,1	5,8	5,0	13,5	100,0
1972 : Product	83 082	11 669	15 050	2 246	4 462	29 126	10 335	8 808	23 425	188 203
%	44,1	6,2	8,0	1,2	2,4	15,5	5,5	4,7	12,4	100,0
1975 : Product	94 448	9 735	21 033	2 865	9 320	28 688	13 404	9 227	23 966	212 686
%	44,4	4,6	9,9	1,3	4,4	13,5	6,3	4,3	11,3	100,0
1978 : Product	95 948	5 900	16 821	2 222	3 049	27 575	11 592	20 405	29 340	212 852
%	45,1	2,8	7,9	1,0	1,4	13,0	5,4	9,6	13,8	100,0
1980 : Product	115 671	66 264	24 787	3 329	8 264	33 742	17 855	11 086	18 933	299 931
%	38,6	22,1	8,3	1,1	2,8	11,2	6,0	3,7	6,3	100,0
1985 : Product	111 082	66 720	25 219	5 039	7 745	43 831	18 717	10 856	20 678	309 887
%	35,8	21,5	8,1	1,6	2,5	14,1	6,0	3,5	6,7	100,0
1986[3] : Product	118 926	64 580	25 953	5 286	7 073	42 487	18 597	11 086	21 210	315 198
%	37,7	20,5	8,2	1,7	2,2	13,5	5,9	3,5	6,7	100,0
1987[3] : Product	126 267	61 202	27 401	5 585	6 695	44 018	18 886	11 521	21 784	323 359
%	39,0	18,9	8,5	1,7	2,1	13,6	5,8	3,6	6,7	100,0
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	7,3	[0,7]	9,8	10,3	18,2	0,5	7,2	2,5	1,7	5,5
1975-1980	4,1	46,8	3,3	3,0	[2,4]	3,3	5,9	3,7	[4,6]	7,1
1980-1987	1,3	[1,1]	1,4	7,7	[3,0]	3,9	0,8	0,6	2,0	1,1
1970-1987	3,9	11,2	4,4	7,1	3,0	2,7	4,1	2,1	[0,1]	4,1

[continued/...]

Table 5.28 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	28 156	(371)	7 855	1 114	5 282	773	3 942	1 080	1 981	49 812
%	56,5	(0,7)	15,8	2,2	10,6	1,6	7,9	2,2	4,0	100,0
1975-1980 : Amount	21 223	56 529	3 754	464	(1 056)	5 054	4 451	1 859	(5 033)	87 245
%	24,3	64,8	4,3	0,5	(1,2)	5,8	5,1	2,1	(5,8)	100,0
1980-1987 : Amount	10 596	(5 062)	2 614	2 256	(1 569)	10 276	1 031	435	2 851	23 428
%	45,2	(21,6)	11,2	9,6	(6,7)	43,9	4,4	1,9	12,2	100,0
1970-1987 : Amount	59 975	51 096	14 223	3 834	2 657	16 103	9 424	3 374	(201)	160 485
%	37,4	31,8	8,9	2,4	1,7	10,0	5,9	2,1	(0,1)	100,0

() : negative

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.29 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Soutpansberg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987
(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	23 291	137	9 244	1 275	1 675	14 265	5 402	7 560	18 910	81 759
%	28,5	0,2	11,3	1,6	2,0	17,4	6,6	9,2	23,1	100
1972 : Product	28 256	148	7 652	1 456	4 277	14 689	7 269	14 154	20 987	98 888
%	28,6	0,1	7,7	1,5	4,3	14,9	7,4	14,3	21,2	100
1975 : Product	29 555	443	11 189	3 308	1 957	19 947	8 548	13 957	21 911	110 815
%	26,7	0,4	10,1	3,0	1,8	18,0	7,7	12,6	19,8	100
1978 : Product	22 342	240	12 389	2 257	4 386	19 211	9 310	11 971	21 961	104 067
%	21,5	0,2	11,9	2,2	4,2	18,5	8,9	11,5	21,1	100
1980 : Product	37 987	–	11 461	3 789	2 401	23 577	11 970	15 682	18 478	125 345
%	30,3	–	9,1	3,0	1,9	18,8	9,5	12,5	14,7	100
1985 : Product	35 753	–	10 997	6 904	3 664	37 138	13 211	19 245	24 875	151 787
%	23,6	–	7,2	4,5	2,4	24,5	8,7	12,7	16,4	100
1986[3]: Product	38 124	–	11 185	7 514	3 690	37 414	13 261	20 563	26 618	158 369
%	24,1	–	7,1	4,7	2,3	23,6	8,4	13,0	16,8	100
1987[3]: Product	40 314	–	11 671	8 240	3 848	40 285	13 607	22 359	28 518	168 842
%	23,9	–	6,9	4,9	2,3	23,9	8,1	13,2	16,9	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	4,9	26,5	3,9	21,0	3,2	6,9	9,6	13,0	3,0	6,3
1975–1980	5,1	n.c.	0,5	2,8	4,2	3,4	7,0	2,4	[3,4]	2,5
1980–1987	0,9	n.c.	0,3	11,7	7,0	8,0	1,8	5,2	6,4	4,3
1970–1987	3,3	n.c.	1,4	11,6	5,0	6,3	5,6	6,6	2,4	4,4

[continued/...]

Table 5.29 : [continued]

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	6 264	306	1 945	2 033	282	5 682	3 146	6 397	3 001	29 056
%	21,6	1,1	6,7	7,0	1,0	19,6	10,8	22,0	10,3	100
1975–1980 : Amount	8 432	(443)	272	481	444	3 630	3 422	1 725	(3 433)	14 530
%	58,0	(3,0)	1,9	3,3	3,1	25,0	23,6	11,9	(23,6)	100
1980–1987 : Amount	2 327	–	210	4 451	1 447	16 708	1 637	6 677	10 040	43 497
%	5,3	–	0,5	10,2	3,3	38,4	3,8	15,4	23,1	100
1970–1987 : Amount	17 023	(137)	2 427	6 965	2 173	26 020	8 205	14 799	9 608	87 083
%	19,5	(0,2)	2,8	8,0	2,5	29,9	9,4	17,0	11,0	100

– : nil
() : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.30 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Thabazimbi magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987
(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	10 180	31 529	353	323	26	2 254	2 239	(84)	5 519	52 339
%	19,5	60,2	0,7	0,6	-	4,3	4,3	(0,2)	10,5	100
1972 : Product	12 134	27 079	354	382	239	2 360	2 394	1 574	6 410	52 926
%	22,9	51,2	0,7	0,7	0,5	4,5	4,5	3,0	12,1	100
1975 : Product	14 070	12 271	279	438	2 516	2 941	3 955	1 815	9 840	48 125
%	29,2	25,5	0,6	0,9	5,2	6,1	8,2	3,8	20,4	100
1978 : Product	21 675	7 387	369	297	1 642	3 687	4 288	4 124	11 408	54 877
%	39,5	13,5	0,7	0,5	3,0	6,7	7,8	7,5	20,8	100
1980 : Product	20 738	105 358	315	453	2 274	2 999	5 385	2 131	9 664	149 317
%	13,9	70,6	0,2	0,3	1,5	2,0	3,6	1,4	6,5	100
1985 : Product	18 860	110 292	412	683	3 467	3 657	5 825	2 048	11 904	157 148
%	12,0	70,2	0,3	0,4	2,2	2,3	3,7	1,3	7,6	100
1986[3]: Product	19 971	107 585	444	719	3 491	3 500	5 825	2 087	12 551	156 173
%	12,8	68,9	0,3	0,5	2,2	2,2	3,7	1,3	8,0	100
1987[3]: Product	20 974	102 749	493	762	3 642	3 581	5 953	2 162	13 250	153 566
%	13,7	66,9	0,3	0,5	2,4	2,3	3,9	1,4	8,6	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	6,7	(17,2)	(4,6)	6,3	149,5	5,5	12,1	n.c.	12,3	(1,7)
1975-1980	8,1	53,7	2,5	0,7	(2,0)	0,4	6,4	3,3	(0,4)	25,4
1980-1987	0,2	(0,4)	6,6	7,7	7,0	2,6	1,4	0,2	4,6	0,4
1970-1987	4,3	7,2	2,0	5,2	33,7	2,8	5,9	n.c.	5,3	6,5

(continued/...)

Table 5.30 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	3 890	(19 258)	(74)	115	2 490	687	1 716	1 899	4 321	(4 214)
%	(92,3)	457,0	1,8	(2,7)	(59,1)	(16,3)	(40,7)	(45,1)	(102,5)	100
1975–1980 : Amount	6 668	93 087	36	15	(242)	58	1 430	316	(176)	101 192
%	6,6	92,0	–	–	(0,2)	0,1	1,4	0,3	(0,2)	100
1980–1987 : Amount	236	(2 069)	178	309	1 368	582	568	31	3 586	4 249
%	5,6	(61,4)	4,2	7,3	32,2	13,7	13,4	0,7	84,4	100
1970–1987 : Amount	10 794	71 220	140	439	3 616	1 327	3 714	2 246	7 731	101 227
%	10,7	70,4	0,1	0,4	3,6	1,3	3,7	2,2	7,6	100

– : nil
() : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1)–3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.31 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Warmbaths magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987
(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	16 365	19 358	1 566	1 833	702	5 950	3 794	1 314	8 415	59 287
%	27,6	32,7	2,6	3,1	1,2	10,0	6,4	2,2	14,2	100
1972 : Product	20 344	26 341	1 957	2 086	1 022	6 355	4 516	2 181	9 235	74 037
%	27,5	35,6	2,6	2,8	1,4	8,6	6,1	2,9	12,5	100
1975 : Product	22 041	10 014	2 726	3 458	4 809	8 034	5 476	3 424	16 785	76 767
%	28,7	13,0	3,6	4,5	6,3	10,5	7,1	4,5	21,9	100
1978 : Product	24 153	11 126	2 515	2 808	6 745	8 613	5 058	11 631	16 793	89 442
%	27,0	12,4	2,8	3,1	7,5	9,6	5,7	13,0	18,8	100
1980 : Product	31 278	63 364	3 810	3 580	4 396	8 063	7 371	4 835	16 354	143 501
%	22,1	44,2	2,7	2,5	3,1	5,6	5,1	3,4	11,4	100
1985 : Product	30 479	62 961	3 101	5 034	2 818	9 670	6 813	4 564	18 868	144 308
%	21,1	43,6	2,1	3,5	2,0	6,7	4,7	3,2	13,1	100
1986[3]: Product	32 634	60 781	3 053	5 203	2 386	9 225	6 602	4 627	19 608	144 119
%	22,6	42,2	2,1	3,6	1,7	6,4	4,6	3,2	13,6	100
1987[3]: Product	34 651	57 448	3 084	5 416	2 094	9 407	6 539	4 775	20 403	143 817
%	24,1	39,9	2,1	3,8	1,5	6,5	4,5	3,3	14,2	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	6,1	(12,4)	11,9	13,5	46,9	6,2	7,6	21,1	14,8	5,3
1975–1980	7,6	44,6	6,9	0,7	(1,8)	0,1	6,1	7,1	(0,5)	13,3
1980–1987	1,3	(1,4)	(3,0)	6,1	(10,1)	2,2	(1,7)	(0,2)	3,2	–
1970–1987	4,5	6,6	4,1	6,6	6,6	2,7	3,3	7,9	5,3	5,4

(continued/...)

Table 5.31 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	5 676	(9 344)	1 170	1 625	4 107	2 084	1 682	2 110	8 370	17 480
%	32,5	(53,5)	6,7	9,3	23,5	11,9	9,6	12,1	47,9	100
1975–1980 : Amount	9 687	53 350	1 084	122	(413)	29	1 895	1 411	(431)	66 734
%	14,5	79,9	1,6	0,2	(0,6)	–	2,8	2,1	(0,6)	100
1980–1987 : Amount	2 923	(5 196)	(726)	1 836	(2 302)	1 344	(832)	(60)	4 049	316
%	925,0	(1 872,2)	(229,7)	581,0	(728,5)	425,3	(263,3)	(19,0)	1 281,3	100
1970–1987 : Amount	18 286	38 090	1 528	3 583	1 392	3 457	2 745	3 461	11 988	84 530
%	21,6	45,1	1,8	4,2	1,6	4,1	3,2	4,1	14,2	100

– : nil
() : negative

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.32 : Gross geographical product at constant factor cost according to economic activity; Transvaal portion of Region G; Waterberg magisterial district; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987
(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	23 914	–	1 169	1 034	2 250	13 371	5 706	4 943	21 928	74 315
%	32,2	–	1,6	1,4	3,0	18,0	7,7	6,7	29,5	100
1972 : Product	28 845	12	1 158	1 146	2 120	14 559	6 022	5 508	23 626	82 996
%	34,8	–	1,4	1,4	2,6	17,5	7,3	6,6	28,5	100
1975 : Product	26 964	5	1 276	1 087	6 238	9 841	8 219	6 559	23 297	83 486
%	32,3	–	1,5	1,3	7,5	11,8	9,8	7,9	27,9	100
1978 : Product	41 148	6	1 836	788	1 663	10 249	5 934	9 283	29 571	100 478
%	41,0	–	1,8	0,8	1,7	10,2	5,9	9,2	29,4	100
1980 : Product	40 454	11 446	1 289	1 269	5 834	9 744	10 581	6 540	21 099	108 256
%	37,4	10,6	1,2	1,2	5,4	9,0	9,8	6,0	19,5	100
1985 : Product	38 801	16 991	1 238	2 560	8 897	16 359	15 902	9 209	28 199	138 156
%	28,1	12,3	0,9	1,9	6,4	11,8	11,5	6,7	20,4	100
1986[3] : Product	41 533	17 774	1 259	2 846	8 958	16 692	16 980	10 115	30 194	146 351
%	28,4	12,1	0,9	1,9	6,1	11,4	11,6	6,9	20,6	100
1987[3] : Product	44 087	18 204	1 315	3 187	9 345	18 205	18 533	11 306	32 372	156 554
%	28,2	11,6	0,8	2,0	6,0	11,6	11,8	7,2	20,7	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970–1975	2,4	n.c.	1,8	1,0	22,6	[5,9]	7,6	5,8	1,2	2,4
1975–1980	8,5	369,8	0,2	3,1	[1,3]	[0,2]	5,2	[0,1]	[0,2]	5,3
1980–1987	1,2	6,9	0,3	14,1	7,0	9,3	8,3	8,1	6,3	5,4
1970–1987	3,7	n.c.	0,7	6,8	8,7	1,8	7,2	5,0	2,3	4,5

[continued/...]

Table 5.32 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	3 050	5	107	53	3 988	(3 530)	2 513	1 616	1 369	9 171
%	33,3	0,1	1,2	0,6	43,5	(38,5)	27,4	17,6	14,9	100
1975-1980 : Amount	13 490	11 441	13	182	(404)	(97)	2 362	(19)	(2 198)	24 770
%	54,5	46,2	0,1	0,7	(1,6)	(0,4)	9,5	(0,1)	(8,9)	100
1980-1987 : Amount	3 633	6 758	26	1 918	3 511	8 461	7 952	4 766	11 273	48 298
%	7,5	14,0	0,1	4,0	7,3	17,5	16,5	9,9	23,3	100
1970-1987 : Amount	20 173	18 204	146	2 153	7 095	4 834	12 827	6 363	10 444	82 239
%	24,5	22,1	0,2	2,6	8,6	5,9	15,6	7,7	12,7	100

- : nil
() : negative
n.c.: not calculable

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Table 5.33 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Southern Africa; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	924 382	1 104 009	2 780 413	303 481	488 186	1 771 895	1 128 318	1 497 614	1 702 280	11 700 578
%	7,9	9,4	23,8	2,6	4,2	15,1	9,6	12,8	14,5	100
1972 : Product	1 253 878	1 400 293	3 250 290	402 212	736 715	2 094 718	1 355 582	1 925 687	2 221 723	14 641 098
%	8,6	9,6	22,2	2,7	5,0	14,3	9,3	13,2	15,2	100
1975 : Product	2 016 102	3 007 805	5 958 386	602 184	1 328 580	3 565 818	2 356 980	2 826 384	3 556 983	25 219 222
%	8,0	11,9	23,6	2,4	5,3	14,1	9,3	11,2	14,1	100
1978 : Product	2 723 001	4 964 705	7 823 499	1 560 603	1 427 810	4 592 715	3 590 015	4 292 283	5 182 485	36 157 116
%	7,5	13,7	21,6	4,3	3,9	12,7	9,9	11,9	14,3	100
1980 : Product	4 049 591	12 112 003	12 934 496	1 782 727	2 100 391	6 972 716	5 022 374	5 488 023	7 260 628	57 722 949
%	7,0	21,0	22,4	3,1	3,6	12,1	8,7	9,5	12,6	100
1985 : Product	6 525 400	16 670 901	25 927 798	4 836 487	4 143 903	13 254 201	9 934 706	12 516 794	18 599 793	112 409 983
%	5,8	14,8	23,1	4,3	3,7	11,8	8,8	11,1	16,5	100
1986[3] : Product	7 288 201	20 203 803	30 184 101	5 548 126	4 396 110	15 174 583	11 678 877	13 290 106	21 736 903	129 500 810
%	5,6	15,6	23,3	4,3	3,4	11,7	9,0	10,3	16,8	100
1987[3] : Product	9 218 400	19 683 291	36 045 607	6 660 798	4 782 193	18 813 499	13 523 709	15 648 292	25 866 600	150 242 389
%	6,1	13,1	24,0	4,4	3,2	12,5	9,0	10,4	17,2	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	16,9	22,2	16,5	14,7	22,2	15,0	15,9	13,5	15,9	16,6
1975-1980	15,0	32,1	16,8	24,2	9,6	14,4	16,3	14,2	15,3	18,0
1980-1987	12,5	7,2	15,8	20,7	12,5	15,2	15,2	16,1	19,9	14,6
1970-1987	14,5	18,5	16,3	19,9	14,4	14,9	15,7	14,8	17,4	16,2

[continued/...]

Table 5.33 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970-1975 : Amount	1 091 720	1 903 796	3 177 973	298 703	840 394	1 793 923	1 228 662	1 328 770	1 854 703	13 518 644
%	8,1	14,1	23,5	2,2	6,2	13,3	9,1	9,8	13,7	100
1975-1980 : Amount	2 033 489	9 104 198	6 976 110	1 180 543	771 811	3 406 898	2 665 394	2 661 639	3 703 645	32 503 727
%	6,3	28,0	21,5	3,6	2,4	10,5	8,2	8,2	11,4	100
1980-1987 : Amount	5 168 809	7 571 288	23 111 111	4 878 071	2 681 802	11 840 783	8 501 335	10 160 269	18 605 972	92 519 440
%	5,6	8,2	25,0	5,3	2,9	12,8	9,2	11,0	20,1	100
1970-1987 : Amount	8 294 018	18 579 282	33 265 194	6 357 317	4 294 007	17 041 604	12 395 391	14 150 678	24 164 320	138 541 811
%	6,0	13,4	24,0	4,6	3,1	12,3	8,9	10,2	17,4	100

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 35, 39, 42

Note: Including TBVC countries and selfgoverning territories and exlcuding SWA/Namibia.

Table 5.34 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; All magisterial districts in Southern Africa; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	853 275	1 074 811	2 747 377	303 303	471 644	1 744 015	1 114 891	1 469 583	1 620 123	11 399 022
%	7,5	9,4	24,1	2,7	4,1	15,3	9,8	12,9	14,2	100
1972 : Product	1 153 072	1 353 546	3 207 058	401 919	714 420	2 061 294	1 340 689	1 891 095	2 106 773	14 229 866
%	8,1	9,5	22,5	2,8	5,0	14,5	9,4	13,3	14,8	100
1975 : Product	1 808 619	2 879 988	5 874 809	601 304	1 284 055	3 515 483	2 325 225	2 775 121	3 327 080	24 391 684
%	7,4	11,8	24,1	2,5	5,3	14,4	9,5	11,4	13,6	100
1978 : Product	2 419 304	4 794 922	7 677 793	1 558 875	1 346 742	4 499 991	3 527 746	4 212 396	4 812 162	34 849 931
%	6,9	13,8	22,0	4,5	3,9	12,9	10,1	12,1	13,8	100
1980 : Product	3 751 061	11 751 986	12 696 824	1 736 327	1 954 833	6 746 686	4 898 269	5 356 889	6 647 793	55 540 668
%	6,8	21,2	22,9	3,1	3,5	12,1	8,8	9,6	12,0	100
1985 : Product	5 870 656	16 195 312	25 159 839	4 673 717	3 626 348	12 749 144	9 627 913	12 147 927	16 457 926	106 508 782
%	5,5	15,2	23,6	4,4	3,4	12,0	9,0	11,4	15,5	100
1986[3]: Product	6 492 437	19 688 174	29 295 848	5 365 113	3 721 320	14 590 932	11 313 429	12 843 755	19 108 055	122 419 063
%	5,3	16,1	23,9	4,4	3,0	11,9	9,2	10,5	15,6	100
1987[3]: Product	8 288 850	19 129 065	34 986 441	6 447 667	3 996 507	18 112 022	13 086 307	15 101 329	22 422 527	141 570 715
%	5,9	13,5	24,7	4,6	2,8	12,8	9,2	10,7	15,8	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	16,2	21,8	16,4	14,7	22,2	15,1	15,8	13,6	15,5	16,4
1975-1980	15,7	32,5	16,7	23,6	8,8	13,9	16,1	14,1	14,8	17,9
1980-1987	12,0	7,2	15,6	20,6	10,8	15,2	15,1	16,0	19,0	14,3
1970-1987	14,3	18,5	16,1	19,7	13,4	14,8	15,6	14,7	16,7	16,0

[continued/...]

Table 5.34 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	955 344	1 805 177	3 127 432	298 001	812 411	1 771 468	1 210 334	1 305 538	1 706 957	12 992 662
%	7,4	13,9	24,1	2,3	6,3	13,6	9,3	10,0	13,1	100
1975–1980 : Amount	1 942 442	8 871 998	6 822 015	1 135 023	670 778	3 231 203	2 573 044	2 581 768	3 320 713	31 148 984
%	6,2	28,5	21,9	3,6	2,2	10,4	8,3	8,3	10,7	100
1980–1987 : Amount	4 537 789	7 377 079	22 289 617	4 711 340	2 041 674	11 365 336	8 188 038	9 744 440	15 774 734	86 030 047
%	5,3	8,6	25,9	5,5	2,4	13,2	9,5	11,3	18,3	100
1970–1987 : Amount	7 435 575	18 054 254	32 239 064	6 144 364	3 524 863	16 368 007	11 971 416	13 631 746	20 802 404	130 171 693
%	5,7	13,9	24,8	4,7	2,7	12,6	9,2	10,5	16,0	100

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, tables 5.1 and 5.7

Source: 1, 7, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, 39

Note: Excluding TBVC countries, selfgoverning territories and SWA/Namibia.

Table 5.35 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; TBVC-countries; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	37 437	21 331	17 704	166	8 888	17 135	9 250	15 048	42 485	169 444
%	22,1	12,6	10,4	0,1	5,2	10,1	5,5	8,9	25,1	100
1972 : Product	56 664	36 371	23 561	252	10 911	19 947	10 066	18 742	61 640	238 154
%	23,8	15,3	9,9	0,1	4,6	8,4	4,2	7,9	25,9	100
1975 : Product	128 618	92 582	51 512	786	22 941	31 458	20 809	27 876	120 451	497 033
%	25,9	18,6	10,4	0,2	4,6	6,3	4,2	5,6	24,2	100
1978 : Product	176 834	138 367	93 072	1 582	45 860	63 304	37 515	43 164	192 298	791 996
%	22,3	17,5	11,8	0,2	5,8	8,0	4,7	5,5	24,3	100
1980 : Product	169 354	309 586	141 680	45 563	69 840	182 982	63 436	65 141	315 577	1 363 159
%	12,4	22,7	10,4	3,3	5,1	13,4	4,7	4,8	23,2	100
1985 : Product	313 032	424 217	423 117	159 446	295 818	397 546	150 598	166 857	1 102 452	3 433 083
%	9,1	12,4	12,3	4,6	8,6	11,6	4,4	4,9	32,1	100
1986[3]: Product	382 004	456 659	491 783	179 623	341 430	453 511	174 868	205 361	1 359 848	4 045 087
%	9,4	11,3	12,2	4,4	8,4	11,2	4,3	5,1	33,6	100
1987[3]: Product	443 650	487 426	580 566	209 231	412 756	540 277	208 282	248 653	1 751 873	4 882 714
%	9,1	10,0	11,9	4,3	8,5	11,1	4,3	5,1	35,9	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	28,0	34,1	23,8	36,5	20,9	12,9	17,6	13,1	23,2	24,0
1975-1980	5,7	27,3	22,4	125,2	24,9	42,2	25,0	18,5	21,2	22,4
1980-1987	14,7	6,7	22,3	24,3	28,9	16,7	18,5	21,1	27,7	20,0
1970-1987	15,7	20,2	22,8	52,2	25,3	22,5	20,1	17,9	24,5	21,9

[continued/...]

Table 5.35 : [continued]

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	91 181	71 251	33 808	620	14 053	14 323	11 599	12 828	77 966	327 589
%	27,8	21,8	10,3	0,2	4,3	4,4	3,5	3,9	23,8	100
1975–1980 : Amount	40 736	217 004	90 168	44 777	46 899	151 524	42 627	37 265	195 126	866 126
%	4,7	25,1	10,4	5,2	5,4	17,5	4,9	4,3	22,5	100
1980–1987 : Amount	274 296	177 840	438 886	163 668	342 916	357 295	144 846	183 512	1 436 296	3 519 555
%	7,8	5,1	12,5	4,7	9,7	10,2	4,1	5,2	40,8	100
1970–1987 : Amount	406 213	466 095	562 862	209 065	403 868	523 142	199 032	233 605	1 709 388	4 713 270
%	8,6	9,9	11,9	4,4	8,6	11,1	4,2	5,0	36,3	100

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 7

Table 5.36 : Gross geographical product at current factor cost according to economic activity; Self-governing territories; 1970, 1972, 1975, 1978, 1980, 1985, 1986 and 1987

[R'000]

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
1. Product and % distribution:										
1970 : Product	33 670	7 867	15 332	12	7 654	10 745	4 177	12 983	39 672	132 112
%	25,5	6,0	11,6	–	5,8	8,1	3,2	9,8	30,0	100
1972 : Product	44 142	10 376	19 671	41	11 384	13 477	4 827	15 850	53 310	173 078
%	25,5	6,0	11,4	–	6,6	7,8	2,8	9,2	30,8	100
1975 : Product	78 865	35 235	32 065	94	21 584	18 877	10 946	23 387	109 452	330 505
%	23,9	10,7	9,7	–	6,5	5,7	3,3	7,1	33,1	100
1978 : Produ	128 863	31 416	52 634	146	35 208	29 420	24 754	36 723	178 025	515 189
%	24,6	6,1	10,2	–	6,8	5,7	4,8	7,1	34,6	100
1980 : Product	129 176	50 431	95 992	837	75 718	43 048	60 669	65 993	297 258	819 122
%	15,8	6,2	11,7	0,1	9,2	5,3	7,4	8,1	36,3	100
1985 : Product	341 712	51 372	344 842	3 324	221 737	107 511	156 195	202 010	1 039 415	2 468 118
%	13,8	2,1	14,0	0,1	9,0	4,4	6,3	8,2	42,1	100
1986[3]: Product	413 760	58 970	396 470	3 390	333 360	130 140	190 580	240 990	1 269 000	3 036 660
%	13,6	1,9	13,1	0,1	11,0	4,3	6,3	7,9	41,8	100
1987[3] : Product	485 900	66 800	478 600	3 900	372 930	161 200	229 120	298 310	1 692 200	3 788 960
%	12,8	1,8	12,6	0,1	9,8	4,3	6,0	7,9	44,7	100
2. Average annual growth rate:										
1970-1975	18,6	35,0	15,9	50,9	23,0	11,9	21,2	12,5	22,5	20,1
1975-1980	10,4	7,4	24,5	54,9	28,5	17,9	40,8	23,1	22,1	19,9
1980-1987	20,8	4,1	25,8	24,6	25,6	20,8	20,9	24,0	28,2	24,5
1970-1987	17,0	13,4	22,4	40,5	25,7	17,3	26,6	20,2	24,7	21,8

[continued/...]

Table 5.36 : (continued)

(R'000)

Year, product, percentage distribution and growth rate	Agriculture hunting, forestry, and fishing	Mining and quarrying	Manufacturing	Electricity, gas and water	Construction	Commerce, catering and accommodation	Transport, storage and communication	Finance, insurance, real estate, and business services[1]	Community, social and personal services[2]	Total
3. Contribution towards total increase:										
1970–1975 : Amount	45 195	27 368	16 733	82	13 930	8 132	6 769	10 404	69 780	198 393
%	22,8	13,8	8,4	–	7,0	4,1	3,4	5,2	35,2	100
1975–1980 : Amount	50 311	15 196	63 927	743	54 134	24 171	49 723	42 606	187 806	488 617
%	10,3	3,1	13,1	0,2	11,1	4,9	10,2	8,7	38,4	100
1980–1987 : Amount	356 724	16 369	382 608	3 063	297 212	118 152	168 451	232 317	1 394 942	2 969 838
%	12,0	0,6	12,9	0,1	10,0	4,0	5,7	7,8	47,0	100
1970–1987 : Amount	452 230	58 933	463 268	3 888	365 276	150 455	224 943	285 327	1 652 528	3 656 848
%	12,4	1,6	12,7	0,1	10,0	4,1	6,2	7,8	45,2	100

– : nil

1)-3) Refer to footnotes and notes, table 5.1

Source: 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34

Sources

1. Council for Scientific and Industrial Research. 1987. Division for Road and Transport Technology. **Economic and demographic information system (EDIS).** Pretoria: CSIR.

2. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. Division : Data Research. Department : Information Generation. **Venda development information.** Sandton : DBSA.

3. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1987. Division : Data Research Department : Information Generation. **Development information report : Region G : Chapter 1, Geo-political and institutional description.** Sandton : DBSA.

4. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1988. Division : Data Research. Department : Quantitative Analysis and Measurement. **Venda: Introductory economic and social memorandum.** Sandton : DBSA.

5. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1988. Division : Data Research. Department : Quantitative Analysis and Measurement. **Lebowa: Introductory economic and social memorandum.** Sandton DBSA.

6. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1988. Division : Data Research. Department : Quantitative and Analysis and Measurement. **Gazankulu: Introductory economic and social memorandum.** Sandton: DBSA.

7. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1988. Division : Data Research. Department : Information Generation. **Operational information.** Sandton DBSA.

8. Dictum C.C. 1988. **State departments of Southern Africa.** Randburg : Dictum.

9. Dornbush, R. 1987. **Macro economics.** Johannesburg: Lexicon Publishers.

10. Du Pisanie , J. A. 1981. **Streek ekonomiese beleid vir die RSA- 'n beskrywing en ontleding.** Pretoria : Bureau for Economic Politics and Analysis.

11. Fair, T.J.D. 1982. **South Africa: Spatial frameworks for development.** Cape Town: Juta Co. Ltd.

12. Morris, M.D. 1979. **Measuring the conditions of the worlds poor: the physical quality of life index.** New York : Overseas Development Council.

13 Regional Development Advisory Committee : Region G. 1987. **Annual report, 1987.** Pietersburg : RDAC : Region G.

14. Richardson H.W. 1979. **Regional economics.** Chicago : University of Illinois Press.

15. Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa. 1988. **Annual review, 1987/88.** Pretoria: Secosaf.

16. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

17. South Africa (Republic of). 1989. Department of Development Planning. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

18. South Africa (Republic of). Undated. Department of Finance. Central Economic Advisory Services. **Streek ekonomiese ontwikkelingsprogram vir Streek G.** Pretoria.

19. South Africa (Republic of). Undated. Department of Finance. Central Economic Advisory Services. **BGP teen 1983 pryse per landdrosdistrik op 'n streekgrondslag.** Pretoria.

20. South Africa (Republic of). 1980. Department of Finance. Central Economic Advisory Services. **Ninth economic development programme for the Republic of South Africa, 1978-1987.** Pretoria.

21. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Finance. Central Economic Advisory Services. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

22. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. **South Africa, 1986.** Pretoria. Bureau for Information.

23. South Africa (Republic of). 1977. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross geographic product at factor incomes by magisterial district, 1972 (Report No 09-14-03).** Pretoria: The Government Printer.

24. South Africa (Republic of). 1981. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross geographic product at factor incomes by magisterial district, 1975 (Report No. 09-14-04).** Pretoria: The Government Printer.

25. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross geographic product at factor incomes by magisterial district, 1978 (Report No. 09-14-05).** Pretoria : The Government Printer.

26. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross geographic product at factor incomes by magisterial district, 1981 (Report no 04-01-01).** Pretoria.

27. South Africa (Republic of). 1974. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **National accounts of the Bantu homelands in South Africa, 1968/69 - 1971/72 (Report No 09-17-01)** Pretoria.

28. South Africa (Republic of). 1976. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **National accounts of the Bantu homelands, 1969/70 - 1973/74 (Report No 09-17-02)** Pretoria.

29. South Africa (Republic of). 1978. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **National accounts of the Bantu homelands, 1971-1975 (Report No 09-17-03)** Pretoria.

30. South Africa (Republic of). 1978. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **National accounts of the Black states, 1972-1976 (Report No 09-17-04)** Pretoria.

31. South Africa (Republic of). 1981. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross domestic product of the national states, 1973 to 1977 (Statistical news release P.1).** Pretoria.

32. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross domestic product of the national states, 1977 to 1981 (Statistical news release P.1).** Pretoria.

33. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross domestic product at factor incomes and current prices : Self-governing national states, 1980 to 1984 (Statistical news release P.1).** Pretoria.

34. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross domestic product at factor incomes at current prices: Self-governing territories, 1981 to 1985 (Statistical news release P0411).** Pretoria.

35. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **South African Statistics, 1986.**

36. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Standard code list for statistical regions, magisterial/census districts, cities, towns and non-urban areas.** Pretoria : Government Printer.

37. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross domestic product at current prices, - fourth quarter, 1987 (Statistical news release P. 0441).** Pretoria.

38. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross domestic product at constant prices - fourth quarter, 1987 (Statistical news release P. 0441).** Pretoria.

39. South Africa (Republic of). 1989. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Gross domestic product - fourth quarter 1988 (Statistical news release P0441).** Pretoria.

40. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Services. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

41. South African Reserve Bank. 1985. **Quarterly bulletin : December 1985.** Pretoria : Economic Department.

42. South West Africa/Namibia, 1988. Department of Finance. **Statistical economic review, 1988.** Windhoek.

43. Stadler J.J. 1973. **Die nasionale rekeninge van Suid-Afrika.** Cape Town : Haum.

44. Swanepoel C.J. 1983. **Die nasionale rekeninge van Suid-Afrika.** Pretoria : SARB.

45. Todaro, M.P. 1985. **Development economics in the Third World.** New York : Longman.

46. United Nations. 1986. Department of Economics and Social Affairs. **A system of national accounts.** New York : Statistical Office.

47. United Nations. 1986. Department of International Economic and Social Affairs. **Handbook of national accounting : accounting for production: sources and methods.** New York : Statistical Office.

48. Van Heerden G.J. 1984. **Ontwikkelingsaanwysers vir die Nasionale State van Suider-Afrika.** Unpublished M Com thesis. Pretoria : University of Pretoria.

49. Venda (Republic of). 1984. Office of the State President. Statistics Division. **Statistical news report No 11 of 1984.** Thohoyandou.

50. Venda (Republic of). 1985. Office of the State President. Statistics Division. **Statistical news report no 4 of 1985.** Thohoyandou.

51. Venda (Republic of) and DBSA. 1986. **Gross domestic product, 1982 to 1984.** Thohoyandou/Sandton.

52. Venda (Republic of). 1987. Office of the State President. Statistics Division. **Statistical news report No 5 of 1987.** Thohoyandou.

53. Venda (Republic of). 1988 Office of the State President. **Operational information.** Thohoyandou.

54. Venda (Republic of). 1988. Department of Agriculture and Forestry. **Operational information.** Thohoyandou.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

6. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

		Page
6.1	Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry and Fishing	6-1-1
	(This section will be published as a separate report)	
6.2	Mining and Quarrying	6-2-1
6.3	Manufacturing and Physical Infrastructure	6-3-1
6.4	Tourism	6-4-1

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

6. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

6.2 MINING AND QUARRYING

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
Section: Geological Survey
Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs
and adapted by
A J Mouton

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

6. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

6.2 MINING AND QUARRYING

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		4
Mining institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them		5
Statistical summary		6
Diagrams		
6.2.(1)	Mining institutions; 1988	8
6.2.(2)	Mining institutions and their main functions; 1988	9
6.2.(3)	Inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst mining institutions; 1988	12
6.2.(4)	Operating mines and quarries; 1988	13
6.2.(5)	Minerals mined and their main uses; 1986	16
6.2.(6)	Potential engineering geological soil problems	19
Tables		
6.2.1	Value of mining production according to sub-region; 1982-1987	20
6.2.2	Value of mining production according to commodity; 1982-1987	21
6.2.3	Value of mining production; Local sales and exports according to commodity; 1982-1987	22
6.2.4	Value of mining production; Production, local sales and exports according to commodity; 1982- 1987	29
6.2.5	Employment according to sub-region and commodity; 1986	31
Maps		
*	Minerals and mines	
*	Rock types and sources of construction materials	
*	Potential engineering geological soil problems	
Sources		32

Introduction

Mining and quarrying broadly defined includes the extraction, dressing and beneficiating of minerals occurring naturally: solids such as coal and ores; liquids such as crude petroleum; and gasses such as natural gas. Mining activity includes underground and surface mines, quarries and wells and all supplemental activities for dressing and beneficiating ores and other crude materials such as crushing, screening, washing, cleaning, grading, milling, flotation, melting, pelleting, topping and other preparations needed to render the material marketable.

In Southern Africa[1]), the mining and quarrying sector is one of the major contributors towards the gross domestic product (GDP) of the region. Although the value of this sectors product amounted to an estimated R1 104,2 million at current factor cost, accounting for only 9,4 per cent (sixth highest contribution) of the regions GDP in 1970, the sector became the third highest contributor of all the sectors during the period 1980 to 1986, contributing an estimated R19 891 million or almost 16 per cent towards the regions GDP during 1986. With the exception of the period 1980 to 1986, this sector furthermore maintained the highest average annual growth rate in its product compared with those of the other sectors during 1970 to 1975 (22,2 per cent) and 1975 to 1980 (32,1 per cent). During the period 1980 to 1986, this sector experienced the lowest average annual growth rate of all the sectors, viz 8,6 per cent. (Also see Section 5 of the **Development Information Report: Region G).**

The contribution of the mining and quarrying sector in Development Region G, towards the total product of the mining and quarrying sector in all the development regions (A - J) in Southern Africa is small. In 1970, the mining and quarrying sector in Region G generated a product valued at almost R58 million at current factor cost, contributing approximately 5 per cent of the total value added by the mining and quarrying sector in Southern Africa. The mining and quarrying sector in Region G did, however, achieve the fourth highest average annual growth rate of the mining and quarrying sectors in all the regions (A - J) between 1970 and 1987, viz 21,1 per cent, producing a product valued at R1 507 million in 1987 which was equal to 7,7 per cent of the total mining and quarrying product in all the development regions.

In Region G, the mining and quarrying sector was responsible for the highest contribution of all the sectors towards the gross geographical product (GGP) of the Region during 1980, 1985 and 1986, accounting for 43,6 per cent in 1980, 30,2 per cent in 1985 and 30,9 per cent in 1986 of the total product. During 1987 (26,1 per cent), this sector made the second highest contribution towards the total product of the Region.

Examining the contribution of the mining and quarrying sector in the sub-regions of Region G towards the total product of this sector in the Region, viz the Northern Transvaal portion, Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, it is found that the first mentioned sub-region was the major contributor, adding an

---

1 For purposes of this study, Southern Africa consists of the Republics of South Africa (which include the self-governing territories), Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei.

estimated R50,1 million at current factor cost or 86,7 per cent and R1 444,2 million or almost 96 per cent in respectively 1970 and 1987 to the total value added by the sector. During 1970, Lebowa generated a product valued at an estimated R7,6 million, contributing 13,1 per cent towards the total product of the mining sector, its product increasing to an estimated R40,8 million in 1987, but its relative share declining to 2,7 per cent. During the latter mentioned year, Venda and Gazankulu contributed an estimated R17,2 million (1,1 per cent) and R4,5 million (0,3 per cent) towards the mining sectors product respectively.

In the Northern Transvaal portion of the Region the mining sector has become the major contributor towards the total GGP of the sub-region since 1980. During the latter mentioned year, this sector added almost 50 per cent to the total product of the sub-region, its relative share, however, declining to 41,5 per cent during and 1986 and 36,2 per cent during 1987. In Lebowa, the contribution of the mining sector alternated between second and third position vis-a-vis the contribution of the other sectors between 1970 and 1987, whereas in Gazankulu and Venda this sector has not yet performed a prominent role in the local economies.

Mining institutions and mining the inter- and intra-institutional arrangements amongst them

Institutions

Twelve administrative and development institutions are directly involved in the mining sector in Region G. These institutions and their main functions are exhibited in diagrams 6.2.(1) and 6.2.(2) respectively.

Institutional arrangements (Diagram 6.2.(3))

(a) Within South Africa

Mining Sub-committee of the Regional Development Advisory Committee for Region G (SC/MINING).

The purpose of this sub-committee is to co-ordinate mining activity in the Region and to fulfill the task the following institutions in the Northern Transvaal portion of Region G are represented in the sub-committee viz Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs; Minerals Bureau; Chamber of Mines; IDC; ASSOCOM and ISCOR. Representatives from any other mining institutions may be co-opted in an advisory capacity from time to time. The chairman of the sub-committee resides on the RDAC/G.

(b) Gazankulu and Lebowa Governments

Both Governments have their own organisational structures pertaining to the mining sector and are represented in the RDAC/G.

In Gazankulu, its Planning Council co-ordinates, inter-alia, mining activity within the territory on the basis of the inputs from the Department of Industry, Trade and Tourism, the Gazankulu Development Corporation as well as the South Africa Development Trust Corporation: Mining Branch. The Planning Council reports to the Cabinet whose view points on, inter alia, mining in the

territory are conveyed to the RDAC/G by its representatives on this institution.

In Lebowa, its Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC/L) which has appointed a mining sub-committee, assumes responsibility for the co-ordination of, inter alia, mining activity within the territory. Institutions represented on the sub-committee are the Department of Trade and Industries, the Lebowa Development Corporation as well as the South African Development Trust Corporation: Mining Branch. The Lebowa RDAC reports to the Department of Economic Affairs and Planning which in turn reports to the Lebowa Cabinet. Viewpoints of the Cabinet on, inter alia, mining is conveyed to the RDAC/G by its representatives on the last mentioned institution.

(c) Between South Africa and Venda

The RLC/G presents a forum for co-operation between the RDAC/G and the RDAC/V. Issues of multilateral interest on mining raised at the RLC/G, are channeled to the Multilateral Technical Committee on Industries and Commerce (MTC/INDUSCOM) via SECOSAF. The MTC/INDUSCOM acts as the umbrella to the sub-committee on Mining and Mineral Affairs, (SC/INDUSCOM/MINING) which is responsible for a coherent geological infrastructure in the sub-continent. Representatives on the SC include persons from the TBVC countries and the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA).

Statistical summary

There were 77 operating mines and quarries producing 32+ minerals in Region G during 1988. The majority of these mines and quarries, viz 62 or almost 82 per cent, are situated in the Transvaal portion of the Region, with the remaining 15 mines situated in Lebowa (10), Gazankulu (4) and Venda (1). The mines and quarries in the first mentioned sub-region produce a wide variety of minerals (27+), whereas the mines and quarries in Lebowa produce corundum, andalusite, asbestos, chrome, platinum group metals and magnesite, with dolerite and gold being produced in Gazankulu and coal in Venda (Diagrams 6.2.(4) and 6.2.(5).

During 1982, the total estimated gross value of production of the mines and quarries in the Region amounted to R568,1 million, this product value increasing at an average annual growth rate of 15 per cent to an estimated R1 147,2 million in 1987. Of the latter amount, the Transvaal portion of the Region contributed an estimated R1 043,3 million or almost 91 per cent, with Lebowa adding almost R78 million or 7 per cent and Venda adding R17,7 million or almost 2 per cent (Table 6.2.1).

For security reasons the gross value of production of the socalled classified commodites eg gold, copper, uranium etc, is not provided on an individual commodity basis. The gross value of production of these commodities in the Region amounted to R767 million or 67 per cent of the total gross value of mining production during 1987. Of the remaining R380,2 million or 33 per cent, coal made the highest contribution towards the total gross value of production, viz an estimated R112,4 million or almost 10 per cent, followed by the contribution of iron-ore amounting to R88,1 million or 8 per cent (Table 6.2.2).

The larger part of the minerals mined and sold during 1987 were sold within South Africa, the gross value of the product sold estimated at R620,5 million or 54 per cent of total sales, with the remaining R526,7 million or 46 per cent sold to Foreign countries which include the TBVC countries (Table 6.2.3).

During 1986, an estimated 33 680 persons were employed on the mines and quarries in the Region, 28 937 or 86 per cent of whom were employed in the Transvaal portion of the Region, with an estimated 4 058 persons or 12 per cent employed in Lebowa. In the first mentioned sub-region, 9 286 persons or 32 per cent of the total number employed, were employed at the mines producing platinum, 4 520 persons or 16 per cent were employed at the mines producing copper, with almost equal numbers employed at the mines producing coal (2 612 persons), iron-ore (2 542 persons), phosphate (2 506 persons) and tin (2 419 persons). In Lebowa, 1 964 persons or 48 per cent of the total mining employment were employed at the asbestos mines and 1 115 persons or 27 per cent at the platinum mines. In Venda the total number employed (373 persons) were employed at the single mine producing coal with almost the total number in Gazankulu (249 persons or 80 per cent) employed at the gold mines (Table 6.2.5).

Diagram 6.2.[1]: Mining institutions; 1988

South Africa			Venda
Gazankulu	Lebowa	Northern Transvaal portion of Region	
Department of Industry, Trade and Tourism	Department of Trade and Industries	Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs - Minerals Bureau - Government Mining Engineer - Geological Survey	Department of Industry, Trade and Tourism
Gazankulu Development Corporation	Lebowa Development Corporation	Industrial Development Corporation [IDC]	Venda Development Corporation
		Chamber of Mines Associated Chamber of Commerce [ASSOCOM] South African Iron and Steel Corporation [ISCOR]	

South African Department of Development Aid: - South Africa Development Trust Corporation

Diagram 6.2.[2]: Mining institutions and their main functions; 1988

Institution	Main functions
South Africa	
Gazankulu	
Department of Industry, Trade and Tourism	1. Administers mineral rights and grants prospecting and mining rights with regard to non-precious metals within and on Trust land incorporated within the Governments area of jurisdiction.
Gazankulu Development Corporation (GDC)	1. Conducts mineral development as agent of the Gazankulu Government.
Lebowa	
Department of Trade and Industries	1. Administers mineral rights and grants prospecting and mining rights with regard to non-precious metals within and on Trust land incorporated within the Governments area of jurisdiction.
Lebowa Development Corporation (LDC)	1. Conducts mineral development as agent of the Lebowa Government.
Northern Transvaal portion of Region	
Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs	1. Determines mineral, mining and energy policies in South Africa (including Gazankulu and Lebowa and other self-governing territories, but excluding the TBVC countries). 2. Administers the acts ordening and regulating exploration, mining and the sales/exports of specific commodities in South Afria (as defined in 1. above). 3. Grants prospecting and mining rights for precious metals in Lebowa and Trust land not yet incorporated within the mentioned Governments area of jurisdiction.

(continued...)

Diagram 6.2.(2): (continued)

Institution	Main functions
	4. Grants prospecting and mining rights for precious metals in Gazankulu and Trust land not yet incorporated within the mentioned Governments area of jurisdiction.
(a) Minerals Bureau	1. Collects mining and production statistics from all operating mines and quarries in South Africa (including Gazankulu, Lebowa and the self-governing territories, but excluding the TBVC countries).
	2. Conducts mineral economic studies on specific commodities and processed materials in South Africa (as defined in 1. above).
	3. Reassesses mineral reserves for all mined commodities in South Africa.
(b) Government Mining Engineer	1. Administers the Mines and Workmen's Act, ie monitors mine health, safety and machines as well as the rehabilitation of mined out areas in South Africa (as defined in (a)1. above).
(c) Geological Survey	1. Assumes responsibility for the systematic geological-, geophysical-, geochemical-, metallogenic and engineering geological mapping in South Africa (as defined in (a)1. above).
	2. Stores all mining related information in South Africa in Databanks, conducts research on geological problems and releases geological data in the form of maps and/or publications.
Department of Development Aid: South African Development Trust Corporation: Mining Branch	1. Selects target areas for exploration, conducts initial exploration by means of drilling and other techniques and arranges for metallurgic testing with a view to stimulate mining in Gazankulu, Lebowa and other self-governing territories.
	2. Renders mining development functions, ie conducts exploration and provides advice on administration of mineral rights, at the request of the Department of Trade, Industry and Tourism of Venda.

(continued...)

Diagram 6.2.[2]: (continued)

Institution		Main functions
	3.	Administers mineral rights and grants prospecting and mining rights for non-precious metals on Trust lands not yet transferred to the Gazankulu and Lebowa Governments.
Industrial Development Corporation: Geology Department	1.	Conducts limited exploration in specific areas within South Africa (as defined in (a)1. above) with a view to stimulate mining and to explore potential strategic mineral resources.
	2.	Conducts evaluation studies to assess the viability of deposits in South Africa.
Chamber of Mines	1.	Consolidates interests of private mining institutions involved in mineral and mining activities.
Associated Chamber of Commerce (ASSOCOM).	1.	Provides advice on matters such as industrial development, water, etc. which may have an effect on mining development and takes cognisance of the effect of mining development on industrial development etc..
South African Iron and Steel Corporation (ISCOR)	1.	Extracts and applies iron-ore and coal to produce steel products.
Venda		
Department of Industry, Trade and Tourism	1.	Determines mineral, mining and energy policies in Venda.
	2.	Administers mineral rights and grants prospecting and mining rights with regard to all minerals.
	3.	Administers mine safety and monitors mine health.
	4.	Develops geological infrastructure and conducts research on geological problems.
	5.	Collects mining and production statistics from all operating mines and quarries in Venda.
	6.	Conducts exploration in Venda with a view to stimulate mining.
	7.	Conducts evaluation studies to assess the viability of deposits.
Venda Development Corporation	1.	Conducts mineral development as an agent of the Venda Government.

Diagram 6.2.(3): Mining: Inter- and intra-regional institional arrangements; 1988

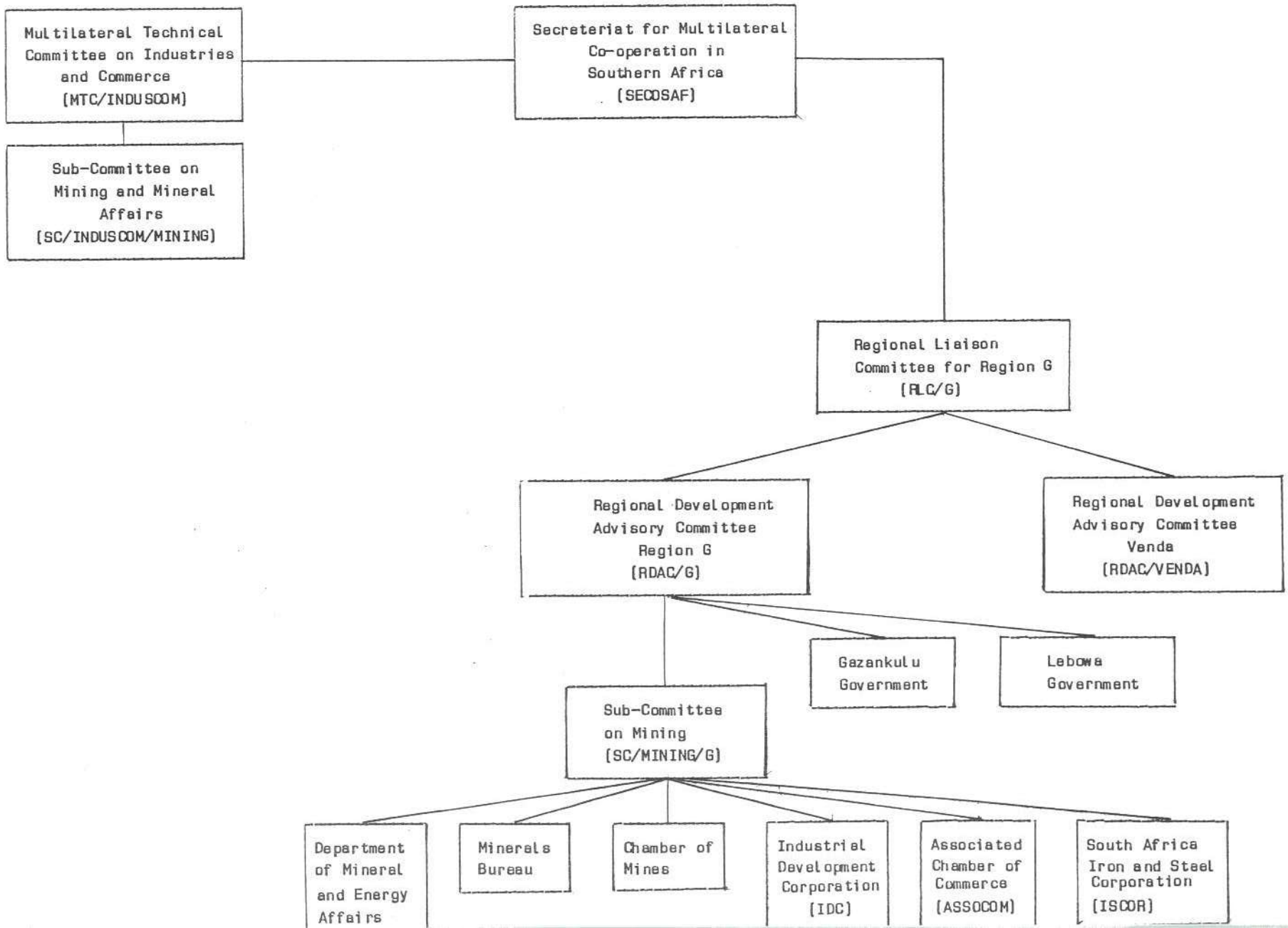


Diagram 6.2.4: Operating mines and quarries; 1988

Region, sub-region and magisterial district	Operating mine or quarry	Mineral produced
South Africa		
Gazankulu		
Giyani	Giyani Dolerite Crushers	Dolerite
	Louis Moore Gold Mine	Gold
Malamulele	Fumani Gold Mining Company	Gold
	Osprey Gold Mine	Gold
Subtotal	4	2
Lebowa		
Bolobedu	Transvaal Corundum	Corundum
Sekhukhune	Annesley	Andalusite
	Veref Mining-Havercroft Andalusite	Andalusite
	Penge Asbestos	Asbestos
	Dilokong Chrome	Chrome
	Groothoek Chrome	Chrome
	Montrose Chrome	Chrome
	Atok Platinum Mine	Platinum group metals
	Winterveld Chrome	Chrome
	Veref Mining-Apiesboomen	Magnesite
Subtotal	10	4
Northern Transvaal portion of Region		
Tzaneen	Tzaneen Granite Quarry	Granite aggregate, dimension stone
Phalaborwa	Consolidated Murchison	Antimony
	Phalaborwa Mining Company	Copper
	Amersa Rock Dolerite	Dolerite
	Cobra Emerald Mine	Emeralds
	Gelletich Mining Marble Bath	Feldspar
	Pegmin Quarry	Feldspar
	Anglo Alpha-Transvaal Magnetite	Iron-ore
	Transgraph Minerals	Iron-ore
	Ketelby and Gelletich Mica Mine	Mica
	Foskem	Phosphate
	L A Crushers	Quartzite
	Boksef-Pompey	Quartzite dimension stone

[continued...]

Diagram 6.2.4: (continued)

Region, sub-region and magisterial district	Operating mine or quarry	Mineral produced
	Lamei Quartzite Quarry	Quartzite dimension stone
	Geldenhuys H G and M Selati	Sand
	Chemical Industries-Wegstek Sand	Shale
	Morelag Mine	Silicon
	Phalaborwa V O D Mine	Vermiculite
Pietersburg	Hoogenoeg Andalusite	Andalusite
	Noordvaal Crushers	Granite aggregate, dimension stone
	Alpha Sand and Stone (Pietersburg)	Sand
	McAllister Sand	Sand
	Silicon Smelters Quarry	Silicon
Potgietersrus	Calais Attapulgite	Attapulgite
	Nab Clay	Attapulgite
	Grassvalley Chrome	Chrome
	Naboomspruit Crushers	Feldsite (riolite)
	Buffalo Fluorspar Mine	Fluorspar
	Immerpan Kalkwerke (Antwerpen)	Limestone
	Immerpan Kalkwerke (Gewensch)	Limestone
	Kerwal Lime-Singapore Quarry	Limestone
	Kerwal Lime	Limestone
	Leo Limestone	Limestone
	Locati Beleggings Quarry	Limestone
	Springbok Kalkwerke	Limestone
	Transvaal Platinum	Platinum group metals
	Klein Letaba-Doornfontein Quarry	Shale
	Union Tin Mines	Tin
	Valley Enterprises	Tin
	Zaaiplaas Tin Mine	Tin
Soutpansberg	Messina Copper	Copper
	Marikana (Leeuwdoorns) Granite	Granite aggregate, dimension stone
	Murray and Roberts Granite Quarry	Granite aggregate, dimension stone
	Wearne-Noordvaal Klipbrekers	Granite aggregate, dimension stone
	Bloemhof Salt and Chemical Company	Salt
	Crystal Salt Works	Salt

(continued...)

Diagram 6.2.4: (continued)

Region, sub-region and magisterial district	Operating mine or quarry	Mineral produced
Thabazimbi	Timeball Andalusite	Andalusite
	G & W Base-Dwaalboom Mine	Attapulgite
	Zwartkop Chrome	Chrome
	Thabazimbi Iron Ore Mine	Iron-ore
	Pretoria Portland Cement (Dwaalboom)	Limestone
	Amandelbult Platinum Mine	Platinum group metals
	Union Platinum Mine (RSA)	Platinum group metals
Warmbaths	Pretoria Portland Cement (Pienaarsrivier)	Limestone
	Dreyer Groef	Sand
	Rooiberg Tin	Tin
Waterberg	Grootgeluk Colliery	Coal
	Cyferfontein Clay Quarry	Fireclay
	Ellisras Quarry	Quartzite
	Kuipersbult	Quartzite
	Ellisras Steenmakery	Shale
	Pegmin Quarry	Feldspar
Subtotal	62	27
Total	76	32
Thohoyandou	Tshikondeni	Coal
Subtotal	1	1
Grand total	77	32

Diagram 6.2.[5]: Minerals mined and their main uses; 1988

Mineral	Main use
Andalusite	Manufacture of bricks for furnaces, broilers etc.; special ceramics for electrical insulators; and sandblasting abrasives.
Antimony	Flame retardent and stabilizer in plastic and hardener for lead in electrical batteries.
Asbestos	Manufacture of roofing, wallboards etc.; asbestos cement products; thermal insulators and fire resistant partitioning; acid resistant packing; and gaskets.
Attapulgite	Manufacture of cat litter and filler in chemical products and fertiliser.
Chrome	Chromium, chromite, ferrochromium and chromium metal are used in the production of ferrous and non-ferrous alloys, refractories, chemicals and the hardening of alloys, corrosion resistance and decoration. Chromium compounds are used in pigments, tanning and electroplating.
Corundum	Abrasive for metal surface finishing and grinding and polishing of building and gemstones; manufacture of abrasive paper and grinding wheels.
Coal	Generation of electric power; production of oil; traction in steam locomotives; fertiliser and explosives.
Copper	Manufacture of electrical equipment with many applications in communication, transport, construction, decoration and the armaments industries.
Dolerite	Road building aggregate.
Emeralds	Jewellery industry.
Feldspar	Manufacture of abrasives, scouring soaps, fillers in paint, foam rubber and plastics.
Feldsite [riolite]	Road building and construction.
Fireclay	Manufacture of firebricks.
Fluorspar	Refining of ferrous metals; production of welding fluxes; manufacture of ceramics; and the chemical production of hydroflouric acid.

[continued...]

Diagram 6.2.[5]: [continued]

Mineral	Main use
Gold	Jewellery and electrical industries; and dentistry.
Granite aggregate and dimension stone	Construction and monumental works.
Iron-ore	Iron and steel industry; manufacture of cement, heavy materials, pigments and animal feed.
Limestone	Manufacture of cement; fluxes in smelting, neutraliser in soils and building stone, burnt lime is used in the extraction of uranium, and water treatment.
Magnesite	Majority of magnesite is used in the form of dead-burnt magnesia and periclase for the production of refractory materials. Temperature magnesia is used as the basis for magnesium compounds, in the pulp and paper industry, sugar refining, uranium processing, and in the rubber, textile and chemical industries.
Mica	As an electrical and thermal insulator in the electronic and electrical industry [sheet mica]; manufacture of plasterboard cements; and as pigment extender in paint [scrap mica].
Phosphate	Animal and feed supplements; manufacture of superphosphates; fertilisers and as mixture in livestock feed.
Platinum group metals [PGM]	As catalyst in the automotive industry to control exhaust emissions; refining of petroleum; manufacture of glass and ceramics; and in the medical and jewellery industries.
Quartzite	Manufacture of glass and is applied in the foundry industry; manufacture of metallurgical abrasives and fillers.
Quartzite dimension stone	Applied in the building industry.
Salt	Applied in the chemical, pulp and paper, agriculture, petroleum and textile industries; food preservation; road surfacing; manufacture of insecticides, weedkillers, cattlelick, fertilisers and water treatment.
Sand	Three types of sand are used locally, viz glass sand, foundry sand and building sand.
Shale	Applied in the building industry and for the manufacture of building bricks.

[continued...]

Diagram 6.2.(5): (continued)

Mineral	Main use
Silicon	As hardener in the iron and steel industry, as well as for manufacture of alluminium, copper and nickel ferroalloys; as resins and lubricants in the chemical industry; and as semiconductors.
Tin	Manufacture of tin plate and solder, brass and bronze alloys, applied in the electrical, construction and transportation industries.
Vermiculite	Manufacture of lightweight cement for the construction of insulators and sound proofing, as well as filler in fertilisers, pesticides and herbicides.

Diagram 6.2.(6): Potential engineering geological soil problems (see relevant map)

Soil type	Relative rating[1]	Description
Dolomite	5	Is an instable formation caused by the concentrated infiltration of water and subsequent erosion, forming sinkholes and dolines. Because of these unique and hazardous features, specialized investigation techniques are required before structure development can be considered.
Expansive clay	4	Is usually associated with the process of shrinkage settlement, and is the differential movement caused by the wetting/drying cycle that causes unsightly cracks and even instability within structures, that can only be prevented by specialized structure foundations.
Collapsible soil	3	Is the instantaneous differential settlement associated with the wetting-up of loosely packed soil under surge or vibration which can cause distress to structures that can only be prevented by appropriate foundation design.
Shallow bedrock	2	Is invariably associated with the presence of a perched water table which, while not being as servere as a permanently shallow water table, will need pumping or drainage and can be a problem for the establishment of cemetery and waste disposal sites and pit latrines.
Shallow water table	1	May help to stabilize the moisture regime where expansive soils are present, but such sites are generally not suitable for the establishment of cemetries, waste disposal sites and pit latrines due to contamination of the ground water.
Compressible soil	1	Is accompanied by the time related expulsion of water from relatively poor draining clays which causes settlement, usually uniform, with only minor damage to structures. However, extraneous problems may occur at the connection of water services where rupturing can occur, thus causing localized expansion of clay and associated differential heave.

Table 6.2.1: Value of mining production[1] according to sub-region; 1982-1987

(R'000)

Region and sub-region	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
South Africa						
Gazankulu	2 524,7	3 818,7	5 601,7	3 685,0	5 132,1	8 227,0
Lebowa	41 649,2	41 282,1	46 560,6	67 811,2	81 517,1	77 992,0
Northern Transvaal portion of Region	523 876,0	601 438,4	706 988,3	876 701,6	963 527,9	1 043 299,7
Subtotal	568 049,9	646 539,2	759 150,6	948 197	1 050 177,1	1 129 518,7
Venda	0,4	7,3	3 240,6	9 920,5	13 396,1	17 693,8
Total	568 050,3	646 546,5	762 391,2	958 118,3	1 063 573,2	1 147 212,5

1] Gross value of production

Source: 1

Table 6.2.2: Value of mining production[1] according to commodity; 1982-1987

(R,000)

Commodity	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Andalusite	7884,6	9000,0	12231,1	20 282,4	22385,5	29 093,0
Asbestos	24 844,8	25 059,3	24 385,0	31 980,8	32 941,2	24 563,0
Attapulgite	102,8	112,8	134,7	126,3	191,4	228,1
Chromite	3 788,3	4 435,3	3 892,7	8 331,8	6 478,3	9 541,8
Coal	49 974,6	71 329,3	70 941,9	81 127,4	91 643,8	112 375,5
Corundum	14,4	7,6	2,7	1,0	0,5	0,2
Emeralds	594,6	1 029,5	1 100,0	-	0,7	2,7
Feldspar	1 238,1	950,7	1 254,1	1 355,2	1 361,3	2 117,7
Fireclay	-	-	-	-	126,1	173,3
Fluorspar	11 945,4	10 920,0	23 875,0	22 394,2	29 861,5	28 314,7
Granite	-	-	190,1	432,4	154,4	20,3
Graphite	0,4	7,3	28,1	51,3	-	-
Iron-ore	55 155,9	51 791,6	58 759,8	67 580,9	78 093,9	88 125,6
Limestone	3 620,3	2 046,5	3 482,5	3 752,1	3 024,1	3 680,1
Mica	708,1	751,0	885,4	1 073,0	1 122,0	1 723,6
Quartzite	311,3	313,9	244,4	299,4	524,3	159,5
Salt	489,3	560,5	613,0	830,8	703,1	1 037,4
Sand	4 922,4	6 037,4	7 450,7	6 808,3	8 905,2	13 289,6
Silica	1 382,1	1 853,8	2 511,3	2 574,5	2 879,0	3 038,6
Silver	31,1	6 369,1	7 429,1	7 248,4	6 782,7	7 684,4
Talc	6,9	3,1	6,8	-	-	1,8
Tin	38 048,2	34 716,1	37 850,4	49 176,6	30 401,5	22 940,8
Vermiculite	13 012,8	10 815,1	19 694,4	28 246,8	34 812,7	32 134,7
Other[2]	349 973,9	408 436,6	485 428,0	624 444,7	711 180,0	766 966,1
Total	568 050,3	646 546,5	762 391,2	958 118,3	1 063 573,2	1 147 212,5

-: Nil

1] Gross value of production

2] Include: platinium group minerals, antimony, nickel, uranium oxide, zirconium, phosphate concentrate, gold, copper and sulphur.

Source: 1

Table 6.2.3: Value of mining production[1]: Local sales[2] and exports[3] according to commodity; 1982–1987

(R'000)

Region, sub-region and commodity	Year	Local sales	Exports	Total sales
South Africa				
Gazankulu				
Gold	1982	-	2 519,5	2 519,5
	1983	-	3 811,3	3 811,3
	1984	-	5 598,6	5 598,6
	1985	-	3 683,5	3 683,5
	1986	-	5 129,4	5 129,4
	1987	-	8 222,7	8 222,7
Silver	1982	-	5,2	5,2
	1983	-	7,4	7,4
	1984	-	3,1	3,1
	1985	-	1,5	1,5
	1986	-	2,7	2,7
	1987	-	4,3	4,3
Subtotal	1982	-	2 524,7	2 524,7
	1983	-	3 818,7	3 818,7
	1984	-	5 601,7	5 601,7
	1985	-	3 685,0	3 685,0
	1986	-	5 132,1	5 132,1
	1987	-	8 227,0	8 227,0
Lebowa				
Andalusite	1982	229,5	1 392,7	1 622,2
	1983	218,7	1 044,1	1 262,8
	1984	357,7	1 927,3	1 285,0
	1985	334,1	3 651,8	3 985,9
	1986	922,5	4 885,3	5 807,8
	1987	623,8	6 966,2	7 590,0
Asbestos	1982	865,8	23 979,0	24 844,8
	1983	686,0	24 373,3	25 059,3
	1984	823,3	23 561,7	24 385,0
	1985	573,7	31 407,1	31 980,8
	1986	629,6	32 311,6	32 941,2
	1987	644,2	23 918,8	24 563,0

[continued...]

Table 6.2.3: (continued)

(R'000)

Region, sub-region and commodity	Year	Local sales	Exports	Total sales
Corundum	1982	14,4	-	14,4
	1983	7,6	-	7,6
	1984	2,7	-	2,7
	1985	1,0	-	1,0
	1986	0,5	-	0,5
	1987	0,2	-	0,2
Limestone	1982	-	-	-
	1983	-	-	-
	1984	1 185,9	-	1 185,9
	1985	1 321,9	-	1 321,9
	1986	538,2	-	538,2
	1987	329,8	-	329,8
Others (including PGM, gold, copper, nickel and sulphur)	1982	2 450,4	12 717,4	15 167,8
	1983	2 024,4	12 928,0	14 952,4
	1984	2 754,0	15 948,0	18 702,0
	1985	4 689,2	25 832,4	30 521,6
	1986	4 446,8	37 782,6	42 229,4
	1987	4 064,6	41 444,4	45 509,0
Subtotal	1982	3 560,1	38 089,1	41 649,2
	1983	2 936,7	38 345,4	41 282,1
	1984	5 123,6	41 437,0	46 560,6
	1985	6 919,9	60 891,3	67 811,2
	1986	6 537,6	74 979,5	81 517,1
	1987	5 662,6	72 329,4	77 992,0
Northern Transvaal portion of Region				
Gold	1982	-	46,4	46,4
	1983	-	9 380,6	9 380,6
	1984	-	13 162,1	13 162,1
	1985	-	14 265,5	14 265,5
	1986	-	16 593,0	16 593,0
	1987	0,2	22 027,2	22 027,4

(continued...)

Table 6.2.3: (continued)

(R'000)

Region, sub-region and commodity	Year	Local sales	Exports	Total sales
Silver	1982	-	25,9	25,9
	1983	-	6 361,7	6 361,7
	1984	-	7 426,0	7 426,0
	1985	-	7 246,9	7 246,9
	1986	-	6 780,0	6 780,0
	1987	-	7 680,1	7 680,1
Chromite	1982	3 572,8	215,5	3 788,3
	1983	4 312,7	122,6	4 435,3
	1984	2 401,2	1 491,5	3 892,7
	1985	4 344,6	3 987,2	8 331,8
	1986	6 478,3	-	6 478,3
	1987	9 541,8	-	9 541,8
Copper	1982	136 291,4	86 614,1	222 905,5
	1983	131 600,4	131 746,8	263 347,2
	1984	163 627,7	108 937,8	272 565,5
	1985	210 737,9	195 092,5	405 830,4
	1986	228 213,3	187 078,0	415 291,3
	1987	242 955,5	207 520,3	450 475,8
Iron-ore	1982	55 155,9	-	55 155,9
	1983	51 791,6	-	51 791,6
	1984	58 759,8	-	58 759,8
	1985	67 580,9	-	67 580,9
	1986	78 093,9	-	78 093,9
	1987	88 125,6	-	88 125,6
Andalusite	1982	1 232,3	5 030,1	6 262,4
	1983	1 970,5	5 766,7	7 737,2
	1984	2 469,5	7 476,6	9 946,1
	1985	2 999,1	13 297,4	16 296,5
	1986	6 083,0	10 494,7	16 577,7
	1987	7 771,6	13 731,4	21 503,0
Coal	1982	49 974,6	-	49 974,6
	1983	71 329,3	-	71 329,3
	1984	67 729,4	-	67 729,4
	1985	71 258,2	-	71 258,2
	1986	78 247,7	-	78 247,7
	1987	94 681,7	-	94 681,7

[continued...]

Table 6.2.3: (continued)

(R'000)

Region, sub-region and commodity	Year	Local sales	Exports	Total sales
Feldspar	1982	1 238,1	-	1 238,1
	1983	950,7	-	950,7
	1984	1 254,1	-	1 254,1
	1985	1 355,2	-	1355,2
	1986	1 361,3	-	1 361,3
	1987	2 117,7	-	2 117,7
Fluorspar	1982	-	11 945,4	11 945,4
	1983	-	10 920,0	10 920,0
	1984	-	23 875,0	23 875,0
	1985	-	22 394,2	22 394,2
	1986	-	29 861,5	29 861,5
	1987	2 552,5	25 762,2	28 314,7
Tin	1982	16 243,3	21 804,9	38 048,2
	1983	10 493,6	24 222,5	34 716,1
	1984	13 736,5	24 113,9	37 850,4
	1985	23 829,4	25 347,2	49 176,6
	1986	14 363,6	16 037,9	30 401,5
	1987	15 851,2	7 089,6	22 940,8
Limestone	1982	3 620,3	-	3 620,3
	1983	2 046,5	-	2 046,5
	1984	2 296,6	-	2 296,6
	1985	2 430,2	-	2 430,2
	1986	2 485,9	-	2 485,9
	1987	3 350,3	-	3 350,3
Mica	1982	322,6	385,5	708,1
	1983	335,6	415,4	751,0
	1984	399,9	485,5	885,4
	1985	410,1	662,9	1 073,0
	1986	538,1	583,9	1 122,0
	1987	615,5	1 108,1	1 723,6
Salt	1982	489,3	-	489,3
	1983	560,5	-	560,5
	1984	563,0	50,0	613,0
	1985	500,7	330,1	830,8
	1986	629,5	73,6	703,1
	1987	700,3	337,1	1 037,4

[continued...]

Table 6.2.3: (continued)

(R'000)

Region, sub-region and commodity	Year	Local sales	Exports	Total sales
Emeralds	1982	-	594,6	594,6
	1983	-	1 029,5	1 029,5
	1984	-	1 100,0	1 100,0
	1985	-	-	-
	1986	0,7	-	0,7
	1987	2,7	-	2,7
Silica	1982	1 080,6	301,5	1 382,1
	1983	1 728,9	124,9	1 853,8
	1984	2 259,7	251,6	2 511,3
	1985	2 562,8	11,7	2 574,5
	1986	2 874,9	4,1	2 879,0
	1987	3 038,6	-	3 038,6
Sulphur	1982	3 105,7	-	3 105,7
	1983	4 713,0	-	4 713,0
	1984	4 023,3	-	4 023,3
	1985	5 882,6	-	5 882,6
	1986	7 532,9	-	7 532,9
	1987	9 331,4	-	9 331,4
Talc	1982	6,9	-	6,9
	1983	3,1	-	3,1
	1984	6,8	-	6,8
	1985	-	-	-
	1986	-	-	-
	1987	1,8	-	1,8
Vermiculite	1982	374,8	12 638,0	13 012,8
	1983	430,9	10 384,2	10 815,1
	1984	537,4	19 157,0	19 694,4
	1985	572,6	27 674,2	28 246,8
	1986	567,9	34 244,8	34 812,7
	1987	574,2	31 560,5	32 134,7
Attapulgite	1982	102,8	-	102,8
	1983	112,8	-	112,8
	1984	134,7	-	134,7
	1985	126,3	-	126,3
	1986	191,4	-	191,4
	1987	228,1	-	228,1

[continued...]

Table 6.2.3: (continued)

(R'000)

Region, sub-region and commodity	Year	Local sales	Exports	Total sales
Fire Clay	1982	-	-	-
	1983	-	-	-
	1984	-	-	-
	1985	-	-	-
	1986	126,1	-	126,1
	1987	173,3	-	173,3
Dimension and building stone (Quartzite)	1982	42,3	269,0	311,3
	1983	44,5	269,4	313,9
	1984	106,9	137,5	244,4
	1985	47,4	252,0	299,4
	1986	82,7	441,6	524,3
	1987	143,1	16,4	159,5
Granite and norite	1982	-	-	-
	1983	-	-	-
	1984	-	190,1	190,1
	1985	-	432,4	432,4
	1986	-	154,4	154,4
	1987	-	20,3	20,3
Aggregate and sand	1982	4 922,4	-	4 922,4
	1983	6 037,4	-	6 037,4
	1984	7 450,7	-	7 450,7
	1985	6 808,3	-	6 808,3
	1986	8 905,2	-	8 905,2
	1987	13 289,6	-	13 289,6
Others (including PGM, antimony, nickel, uranium oxide, zirconium, phosphate concentrate)	1982	79 004,2	27 224,8	106 229,0
	1983	75 000,0	37 232,1	112 232,1
	1984	96 067,4	75 309,1	171 376,5
	1985	91 892,3	72 368,8	164 261,1
	1986	118 448,3	105 955,7	224 404,0
	1987	102 073,2	129 326,6	231 399,8
Subtotal	1982	356 780,3	167 095,7	523 876,0
	1983	363 462,0	237 976,4	601 438,4
	1984	423 824,6	283 163,7	706 988,3
	1985	493 338,6	383 363,0	876 701,6
	1986	555 224,7	408 303,2	963 527,9
	1987	597 119,9	446 179,8	1 043 299,7

(continued...)

Table 6.2.3: [continued]

[R'000]

Region, sub-region and commodity	Year	Local sales	Exports	Total sales
Total: South Africa	1982	360 340,4	207 709,5	568 049,9
	1983	366 398,7	280 140,5	646 539,2
	1984	428 948,2	330 202,4	759 150,6
	1985	500 258,5	447 939,3	948 197,8
	1986	561 762,3	488 414,8	1 050 177,1
	1987	602 782,5	526 736,2	1 129 518,7
Venda				
Graphite	1982	0,1	0,3	0,4
	1983	-	7,3	7,3
	1984	-	28,1	28,1
	1985	-	51,3	51,3
	1986	-	-	-
	1987	-	-	-
Coal	1982	-	-	-
	1983	-	-	-
	1984	3 212,5	-	3 212,5
	1985	9 869,2	-	9 869,2
	1986	13 396,1	-	13 396,1
	1987	17 693,8	-	17 693,8
Subtotal	1982	0,1	0,3	0,4
	1983	-	7,3	7,3
	1984	3 212,5	28,1	3 240,6
	1985	9 869,2	51,3	9 920,5
	1986	13 396,1	-	13 396,1
	1987	17 693,8	-	17 693,8
Grand Total	1982	360 340,5	207 709,8	568 050,3
	1983	366 398,7	280 147,8	646 546,5
	1984	432 160,7	330 230,5	762 391,2
	1985	510 127,7	447 990,6	958 118,3
	1986	575 158,4	488 414,8	1 063 573,2
	1987	620 476,3	526 736,2	1 147 212,5

-: Nil

1) Gross value of production
2) Commodities sold within South Africa
3) Commodities sold to foreign countries including the TBVC countries

Source: 1

Table 6.2.4: Value of mining production: Production[1], local sales[2] and exports[3] according to commodity: 1982 and 1987

Region, sub-region and commodity	Mass unit	Production[4]		Local sales				Exports				Total sales			
				Mass[4]		Value (R'000)		Mass[4]		Value (R'000)		Mass[4]		Value (R'000)	
		1982	1987	1982	1987	1982	1987	1982	1987	1982	1987	1982	1987	1982	1987
South Africa															
Gazankulu															
Gold	Kg	161	285	–	–	–	–	161	285	2 519,5	8 222,7	161	285	2 519,5	8 222,7
Silver	Kg	14	9	–	–	–	–	14	9	5,2	4,3	14	9	5,2	4,3
Lebowa															
Andalusite	TN	8 142	32 174	2 238	3 678	229,5	623,8	12 825	33 626	1 392,7	6 966,2	15 063	37 304	1 622,2	7 590,0
Asbestos	TN	*	*	*	*	865,8	644,2	*	*	23 979,0	23 918,8	*	*	24 844,8	24 563,0
Corundum	TN	62	5	62	5	14,4	0,2	–	–	–	–	62	5	14,4	0,2
Limestone	TN	–	32 409	–	24 895	–	329,8	–	–	–	–	–	24 895	–	329,8
Other[5]		*	*	*	*	2 450,4	4 064,8	*	*	12 717,4	41 444,4	*	*	15 167,8	45 509,0
Northern Transvaal portion of Region															
Gold	Kg	1 258	1 377	–	–	–	0,2	3	763	46,4	22 027,2	3	763	46,4	22 027,4
Silver	Kg	18 052	17 359	–	–	–	–	71	16 049	25,9	7 680,1	71	16 049	25,9	7 680,1
Chromite	TN	71 942	60 041	51 749	63 294	3 572,8	9 541,8	3 804	–	215,5	–	55 553	63 294	3 788,3	9 541,8
Copper	TN	130 150	129 358	80 291	71 132	136 291,4	242 955,5	57 376	60 600	86 614 1	207 520 3	137 667	131 732	222 905,5	450 475,85
Iron-ore	TN	4 694 310	4 769 900	2 307 116	2 524 621	55 155,9	88 125,8	–	–	–	–	2 307 116	2 524 621	55 155,9	88 125,8
Andalusite	TN	56 490	21 794	10 567	39 699	1 232,3	7 771,8	43 230	60 802	5 030,1	13 731 4	53 797	100 501	6 262,4	21 503,0
Coal	TN	3 923 919	6 567 665	1 217 173	2 882 391	49 974,6	94 681,7	–	–	–	–	1 217 173	2 882 391	49 974,6	94 681,7
Feldspar	TN	19 187	31 669	15 963	28 756	1 238 1	2 117,7	–	–	–	–	15 963	28 756	1 238,1	2 117,7
Fluorspar	TN	178 245	176 697	–	12 447	–	2 552,5	102 625	127 569	11 945,4	25 762,2	102 625	140 016	11 945,4	28 314,7
Tin	Kg	3 035 000	1 437 854	1 138 000	981 895	16 243,3	15 815,2	1 746 000	525 692	21 804,9	7 089,6	2 884 000	1 507 587	38 048,2	22 940,8
Limestone	TN	890 888	637 896	765 542	610 551	3 620,3	3 350,3	–	–	–	–	765 542	610 551	3 620,3	3 350,3
Mica	TN	1 646	1 110	678	799	322,6	615,5	855	1 085	385,5	1 108,1	1 533	1 884	708,1	1 723,6
Salt	TN	14 627	16 165	13 648	13 740	489,3	700,3	–	6 517	–	337,1	13 648	20 257	489,3	1 037,4
Emeralds	Kg	544	–	–	1	–	2,7	472	–	594,6	–	472	1	594,6	2,7
Silica	TN	72 705	128 977	45 767	104 397	1 080,6	3 038,6	509	–	301,5	–	46 276	104 397	1 382,1	3 038,6
Sulphur	TN	43 296	50 837	37 015	43 931	3 105,7	9 331,4	–	–	–	–	37 015	43 931	3 105,7	9 331,4
Talc	TN	–	–	468	78	6,9	1,8	–	–	–	–	468	78	6,9	1,8
Vermiculite	TN	182 641	228 863	9 307	9 953	374,8	574,2	146 094	185 219	12 638,0	31 560,5	155 401	195 172	13 012,8	32 134,7
Attapulgite	TN	1 544	1 554	1 179	1 554	102,8	228,1	–	–	–	–	1 179	1 554	102,8	228,1
Fire clay	TN	–	7 620	–	8 040	–	173,3	–	–	–	–	–	8 040	–	173,3
Dimension and building stone	TN	"	"	95	175	42,3	143,1	679	19	269,0	16,4	774	194	311,3	159,5
Granite and norite		"	"	–	–	–	–	–	138	–	20,3	–	138	–	20,3
Aggregate and Sand	TN	"	"	821 158	1 512 507	4 922,4	13 289,6	–	–	–	–	821 158	1 512 507	4 922,4	13 289,6
Other		*	*	*	*	79 004,2	102 073,2	*	*	27 224,8	129 326,6	*	*	106 229	231 399,8
Venda															
Graphite	TN	44	–	5	–	0,1	–	39	–	0,3	–	44	–	0,4	–
Coal	TN	–	179 984	–	181 132	–	17 694,8	–	–	–	–	–	181 132	–	17 693,8
Total		**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**360 340,5**	**620 476,3**	**nc**	**nc**	**207 709,8**	**526 736,2**	**nc**	**nc**	**568 050,3**	**1 147 212,5**

[continued...]

Table 8.2.4: (continued)

-: Nil
*: confidential
": not readily obtainable
nc: not calculable

1] Gross value of production.
2] Commodities sold in South Africa.
3] Commodities sold to foreign countries including the TBVC countries.
4] Total sales does not necessarily equals total production during a particular year since one years production can be sold during the following year.
5] Including platinum group metals, gold, copper, nickel and sulphur.
6] Including platinum group metals, antimony, nickel, uranium oxide, zurconium and phosphate concentrate.

Source: 1

Table 6.2.5: Employment[1] according to commodity; 1986

Commodity	South Africa					
	Gazankulu	Lebowa	Northern Transvaal portion of Region	Subtotal	Venda	Total
Copper	-	-	4 520	4 520	-	4 520
Phosphate	-	-	2 506	2 506	-	2 506
Vermiculite	-	-	201	201	-	201
Gold	249	-	21	270	-	270
Platinum	-	1 115	9 286	10 401	-	10 401
Chrome	-	572	619	1 191	-	1 191
Iron-ore	-	-	2 542	2 542	-	2 542
Antimony	-	-	1 998	1 998	-	1 998
Tin	-	-	2 419	2 419	-	2 419
Coal	-	-	2 612	2 612	373	2 985
Diamonds	-	-	12	12	-	12
Emeralds	-	-	76	76	-	76
Fluorspar	-	-	540	540	-	540
Andalusite	-	287	402	689	-	689
Silica	-	-	52	52	-	52
Limestone	-	103	123	226	-	226
Feldspar	-	-	203	203	-	203
Asbestos	-	1 964	-	1 964	-	1 964
Salt	-	-	134	134	-	134
Clay	-	7	11	18	-	18
Talc	-	-	2	2	-	2
Construction material	64	10	658	732	-	732
Total	313	4 058	28 937	33 308	373	33 681

-: Nil

1] Average employment per annum

Source: 1

Sources

1. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs. Geological Survey. **Geological framework for development in Region G.** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

2. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Gazankulu Development Information File.** Sandton.

3. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Lebowa Development Information File.** Sandton.

4. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Venda Development Information File.** Sandton.

5. Dictum. 1988. **State Departments of Southern Africa.** Randburg.

6. SECOSAF. 1987. **Annaul Review 1987/88.** Pretoria.

7. Streeksontwikkelingsadvieskomitee vir Streek G. 1987. **Jaarverslag.** Pietersburg.

8. Brandl G. 1981. **The geology of the Messina area: Exploration sheet 2330 (Messina).** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

9. Brandl G. 1981. **The geology of the Pietersburg area: Exploration sheet 2328 (Pietersburg).** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

10. Brandl G. 1987. **The geology of the Tzaneen area: Exploration sheet 2330 (Tzaneen).** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

11. Brink A B A. 1979. **Engineering Geology of Southern Africa.** Building Publications.

12. Brink A B A. 1985. **Engineering Geology of Southern Africa.** Building Publications.

13. Bureau of Mines. 1985. **Mineral facts and problems. Bulletin 679.** U S Department of Interior.

14. Coetzee C B. 1976. **Mineral resources of the Republic of South Africa, 5th Edition, Handbook 7.** Geological Survey.

15. South Africa (Republic of). Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs. 1974. **Geological map with explanatory notes, 1:250000: sheet 2426 Thabazimbi, sheet 2528 Pretoria, sheet 2428 Nylstroom, sheet 2526 Rustenburg.** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

16. South Africa (Republic of). Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs. 1981. **Mineral map of the Republics of South Africa, Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei and the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland, 1:1000000.** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

17. South Africa (Republic of). Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs. 1984. **Geological map of the Republics of South Africa, Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei and the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland, 1:1000000.** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

18. South Africa (Republic of). Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs. 1984. **Geological map, 1:250000: sheet 2330 Tzaneen, sheet 2328 Pietersburg, sheet 2430 Pilgrims Rest, sheet 2228 Alldays, sheet 2326 Ellisras.** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

19. Fernandes L M and Guzman J A. 1979. **Seismic hazard in Southern Africa, Seismilogic series 10.** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

20. Hugo P J, Russel B G Goldberg I. 1986. **South Africa's Mineral Industry 1985.** Johannesburg. Minerals Bureau.

21. Louwrens E. 1985. **Die mineraalpotensiaal van Beplanningstreek 44. Memorandum 2/85.** Johannesburg. Minerale Buro.

22. Marais W. 1987. **Die delfstofpotensiaal van Ontwikkelingstreek G, Gazankulu, Lebowa en Venda.** Ongepubliseerde Memorandum 9/87. Johannesburg. Minerale Buro.

23. Schwellnus J S I. 1985. **Die delfstofpotensiaal van Nasionale Ontwikkelingstreek G.** Memorandum 10/85. Johannesburg. Minerale Buro.

24. Shapira A, Fernandes L M and Du Plessis A. 1987. **On certain aspects of the seismicity in Southern Africa.** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

25. Van Zyl W. **Operating mines, quarries and mineral processing plants in the Republic of South Africa.** Directory 1/87. Johannesburg. Minerals Bureau.

26. Visser D J L. **The geology of the Republics of South Africa, Transkei, Venda and Ciskei and the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland. Exploration 1:1000000 scale map.** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

27. Walraven F. 1981. **The geology of the Rustenburg area: Exploration sheet 2526 (Rustenburg).** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

28. Walraven F. 1981. **The geology of the Pilgrims Rest area: Exploration sheet 2430 (Pilgrims Rest).** Pretoria. Geological Survey.

29. Wates J A. 1985. **Problem soils in South Africa-state of the art.** The Civil Engineer in South Africa, July 1985.

30. Williams A A B, Pidgeon J T and Day P W. 1985. **Expansive soils. Problem soils in South Africa-state of art.** The Civil Engineer in South Africa, July 1985.

31. South African Development Trust Corporation: Mining Branch. 1987. **Mining in Lebowa.** Pretoria. STK. Mining Branch.

32. South Africa (Republic of). Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs: Minerals Bureau. 1988. **Operational information.** Johannesburg.

MINERALS

Al Aluminium (Bauxite)
An Andalusite
Sb Antimony
As Arsenic
AA Amosite
AP Anthophyllite
AC Chrysotile
AK Crocidolite
Ba Barytes
Be Beryllium
Bi Bismuth
Cs Cesium
CO Carbon dioxide
Cr Chromium
CA Attapulgite, Sepiolite
CB Bentonite
CK Kaolin
CL Refractory clay (flint)
CF Refractory clay (semi-flint and plastic)
C Coal
Co Cobalt
Cu Copper
Cm Corundum
Da Diamond
Dm Diamond (in kimberlite)
Do Dolomite
Fs Feldspar
F Fluorspar
Gm Gemstone (emerald)
Au Gold
Gr Graphite
Gy Gypsum
Fe Iron
Ki Kieselguhr
Ky Kyanite
Pb Lead
Ls Limestone
Li Lithium
Mg Magnesite

Mn Manganese
Hg Mercury
Mc Mica
Mo Molybdenum
Ni Nickel
Pe Perthite
P Phosphate
Pt Platinum-group metals
Ph Pyrophyllite
RE Rare earths
Na Salt
Si Silicon
Sl Sillimanite
Ag Silver
So Soda

Sr Strontium
S Sulphur (in pyrite)
T Talc
Ta Tantalum-Niobium
Th Thorium
Sn Tin
Ti Titanium
W Tungsten
U Uranium
V Vanadium
Vm Vermiculite
W Wollastonite
Ze Zeolite
Zn Zinc
Zr Zirconium

ZIMBABWE
BOTSWANA
MOZAMBIQUE
SWAZILAND

MESSINA
DZANANI
MUTALE
SOUTPANSBERG
POTGIETERSRUS
BOCHUM
DZANANI
THOHOYANDOU
MALAMULELE
SOUTPANSBERG
VUWANI
TSHITALE
KRUGER NATIONAL PARK
GIYANI
SEKGOSESE 1
SEKGOSESE 2
MOKERONG 1
MOKERONG 2
SESHEGO
BOLOBEDU
RITAVI
NAMAKGALE 2
LETABA 1
PHALABORWA
RITAVI 2
NAMAKGALE 1
PIETERSBURG
NAPHUNO 1
LETABA 2
WATERBERG
POTGIETERSRUS
THABAMOOPO
NAPHUNO 2
THABAZIMBI
MOKERONG 3
SEKHUKHUNE
MAPULANENG A
MAPULANENG B
MHALA
NEBO
WARMBAD
MAPULANENG C

Messina
Beitbridge
Louis Trichardt
Makhado
Thohoyandou
Mutale
Malamulele
Giyani
Phalaborwa
Namakgale
Tzaneen
Lenyenye
Sebayeng
Seshego
Potgietersrus
Pietersburg
Mankweng
Lebowakgomo
Naboomspruit
Roedtan
Nylstroom
Warmbaths
Thabazimbi
Lephalale
Thulamahashe
Graskop
Pilgrim's Rest
Mkhuhlu
Sabie
Lydenburg
Ohrigstad
Burgersfort
Steelpoort
Tubatse
Jane Furse
Groblersdal
Marble Hall
Moganyaka
Hlogotlou
Motetema
Dullstroom
White River
Nelspruit
Komatipoort
Barberton
Belfast
Waterval Boven
Machadodorp
Middelburg
Witbank
Bronkhorstspruit
Cullinan
Brits
Rustenburg
Swartruggens
Koster
Garankuwa
Soshanguve
Mabopane
Hammanskraal
Temba
Pretoria

REGION G

MINERALS

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

ROADS
- Main Roads

MINERALS AND MINES
- ▲ Principal operating mines and quarries
- △ Major non-operating mines and quarries
- ● Mineral deposit
- Coalfield

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

REGION G

ROCK TYPES AND CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL SOURCES



Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

ROADS
- Main Roads

CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL
- Aggregate
- Brick-making material
- Sand
- Gravel

MAJOR ROCK TYPES
- Q Quaternary Aeolian and Alluvial sand
- I Igneous
- M Metamorphic
- S Sedimentary

SOURCE:
Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

SOIL ZONE	POTENTIAL ENGINEERING-GEOLOGICAL PROBLEMS						
	SHALLOW BEDROCK	EXPANSIVE CLAY	COLLAPSIBLE SOIL	EROSIVE SOILS	SHALLOW WATERTABLE	PERCHED WATERTABLE	SHALLOW DOLOMITE
1	X	X				X	
2	X			X		X	
3		X					
4	X					X	
5			X		X		X
6	X		X			X	
7			X				
8	X		X		X		X
9	X	X	X			X	
10		X	X	X	X		X
11	X	X			X		

REGION G

POTENTIAL ENGINEERING GEOLOGICAL SOIL PROBLEMS

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

DEVELOPMENT SUITABILITY

ZONE	PRELIMINARY DEVELOPMENT SUITABILITY
1	Most suitable
2	
3	
4	
5	Least suitable

SOIL ZONES

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

NOTE:
Special dolomite stability investigation needed for zone 5

0 10 20 30 40 Km

Development Bank of Southern Africa, Section: Data Generation. 1988©

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

6. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

6.3 MANUFACTURING AND INDUSTRIAL INFRASTRUCTURE

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
D Penfold
C P J Vermaak

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

6. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

6.3 MANUFACTURING AND INDUSTRIAL INFRASTRUCTURE

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	5
Manufacturing institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them	6
Statistical summary	6

Diagrams

6.3(1)	Institutions involved with the manufacturing sector, 1987	8
6.3(2)	Institutions involved with the manufacturing sector and their main functions, 1987	9
6.3(3)	Inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst institutions involved with the manufacturing sector, 1987	12
6.3(4)	Committees involved with manufacturing and their main functions, 1987	13

Tables

6.3.1	Industrial physical infrastructure, 31 March 1987	14
6.3.2	Number of manufacturing industries and employment; Summary, 31 March 1982, 1985 and 1987	16
6.3.3	Number of manufacturing industries according to type of industry; 31 March 1987	17
6.3.4	Number of manufacturing industries, employment and investment according to type of industry; Summary, 31 March 1987	18
6.3.5	Employment, capital investment and gross value of production according to type of industry, 31 March 1987	27
6.3.6	Employment according to type of industry per magisterial district, 31 March 1987	29

6.3.7	Capital investment according to type of industry per magisterial district, 31 March 1987	36
6.3.8	Gross value of production according to type of industry per magisterial district, 31 March 1987	43
6.3.9	Level of incentives pertaining to large industries at Industrial Development Points (IDP's)	50
6.3.10	Incentives pertaining to small industries and the informal sector	51
6.3.11	Distribution of industries applying for concessional grants according to type of industry, 1985/86 and 1986/87	52
6.3.12	Distribution of industries applying for concessional grants according to Industrial Development Points; 1985/86 and 1986/87	53
Sources		55

Introduction

Manufacturing is defined as "the mechanical or chemical transformation of inorganic or organic substances into new products, whether the work is performed by power-driven machines or by hand; whether it is done in a factory or in the worker's home; and whether the products are sold wholesale or retail (Standard Industrial Classification of economic activities).

In Southern Africa[1]), the manufacturing sector is responsible for the single largest contribution towards the gross domestic product (GDP) of the region. In 1970, the product of this sector amounted to R2 780,4 million at current factor cost accounting for almost 24,0 per cent of the regions GDP. Since 1970, this sectors product increased at an average annual rate of 16,3 per cent to an estimated R36 045,6 million at current factor cost in 1987 which represented 24 per cent of the regions GDP. Although the sector achieved the fourth highest average annual growth rate of all the sectors between 1970 and 1987, it was responsible for the single highest contribution viz 24,0 per cent (also see Section 5).

The contribution of the manufacturing sector in Development Region G, towards the total product of the manufacturing sector in all the development regions (A to J) in Southern Africa is small. In 1970, the manufacturing sector in Region G generated a product valued at R22,3 million at current factor cost, contributing a mere 0,8 per cent to the total value added by the manufacturing sector in Southern Africa. The manufacturing sector in Region G did, however, achieve the highest average annual growth rate of the manufacturing sectors in all the regions (A to J) between 1970 and 1987, viz 19,0 per cent, producing a product valued at R428,6 million in 1987, ie 1,2 per cent of the total manufacturing product in all the development regions.

In Region G, the manufacturing sector is responsible for the fifth highest contribution of all sectors towards the gross geographical product (GGP) of the Region, accounting for an 8,0 per cent share in 1970 and a 7,4 per cent share in 1987, with the highest contribution made in 1978, viz 9,3 per cent. Of the sub-regions within Region G, viz the Northern Transvaal portion, Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, the first mentioned sub-region is the major contributor towards the gross value added by the manufacturing sector in the Region, viz R15,3 million and R260,3 million at current factor cost in 1970 and 1987 respectively, although this sub-regions relative share declined from 68,4 per cent in 1970 to 60,7 per cent in 1987.

Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda added R53,3 million (12,4 per cent), R83,9 million (19,6 per cent) and R31,1 million (7,3 per cent) respectively to the product of the manufacturing sector in 1987. Interesting to note is the fact that the rate at which the product of the manufacturing sector increased in the latter three mentioned sub-regions, exceeded the growth rate of the sector in the Northern Transvaal portion of the Region between 1970 and 1987, ie 20,5 per cent compared with 19,0 per cent.

---

1) For purposes of this study, Southern Africa consists of the Republics of South Africa (which includes the self-governing territories), Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei

Three of the magisterial districts in the Northern Transvaal portion of the Region, viz Letaba, Pietersburg and Potgietersrus are responsible for the major share of the manufacturing sectors product. In 1987, an estimated 91,1 per cent of the sectors product was produced in these areas, with Letaba contributing 46,2 per cent, Pietersburg 30,8 per cent and Potgietersrus 14,1 per cent towards the total product.

To promote development, in particular industrial development, in the areas other than the four metropolitan areas of Southern Africa, the Governments of the SATBVC countries (ECOSA) decided at a summit meeting during November 1982 that, inter alia, the region be divided into nine development regions which transcend political borders and that the then existing regional industrial development incentives be revised, as a first step to formulate an overall regional economic development strategy for the Southern Africa region as a whole.

Since implementation of the revised regional industrial development incentives, the need to determine their effectiveness has arisen, leading to the eventual appointment of the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) to conduct an in-depth investigation of the scheme. DBSA has completed the assignment and its findings have been made available to the ECOSA countries for their perusal and comment.

Manufacturing institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them

With the exception of the various municipalities, there are 13 public institutions involved with the manufacturing sector in Region G, 5 of which are operative in Gazankulu, 4 each in the Transvaal portion of the Region and in Lebowa, and 2 in Venda. In both Gazankulu and Lebowa, 2 of the institutions are the same S A institutions (Diagram 6.3.(1)). The main functions of these institutions are depicted in Diagram 6.3.(2).

The organizational arrangements of the above-mentioned institutions at multilateral, regional and sub-regional level, as well as the main functions of the respective committees are depicted in Diagrams 6.3.(3) and 6.3.(4).

Statistical summary

The information on manufacturing enterprises contained in this section with regard to the Transvaal portion of the Region pertains to 1985, being the results of the most recent census of manufacturing, whereas the information with regard to Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda pertain to 1987, being the results of questionnaires compiled by DBSA and sent to the relevant authorities of the mentioned three sub-regions. Since both the period of report and the amount of detail differ between the first and second mentioned sub-regions, the compiler of this section has, for obvious reasons, not attempted to discuss or to compare the statistics provided in the statistical tables. A brief exposition is, however, provided of the industrial infrastructure in the Region as well as the present industrial decentralization incentive scheme as applicable in the Region.

Industrial infrastructure

The industrial infrastructure discussed in this section refers to those towns identified as either industrial development points (IDP's), other industrial points or ad hoc cases.

In terms of total industrial area in excess of 100,0 ha Pietersburg has the largest total area allocated to industry, viz 405,6 ha, although only 224,1 ha are occupied. Other towns with a large industrial area include Potgietersrus (254,2 ha), Tzaneen (240,1 ha), Phalaborwa (233,3 ha), Louis Trichardt (134,2 ha), Nylstroom (113,0 ha) and Nkawankowa (109,0 ha).

Concerning the industrial land in each of the abovementioned towns, Nkowankowa is 89 per cent occupied, followed by Louis Trichardt (80 per cent), Nylstroom (70 per cent), Pietersburg (55 per cent), Potgietersrus (50 per cent), Thabazimbi (26 per cent) and Phalaborwa (13 per cent).

Industrial decentralisation incentive scheme

In an attempt to promote economic development in the development regions of Southern Africa and to achieve a more equal distribution of secondary industry, a coherent regional development strategy has been formulated by the governments of the RSA and TBVC countries. The major element of this strategy, viz the promotion of industrial development was introduced on 1 April 1982. Another element, viz incentives for small industries was introduced later and was effective from 16 May 1984.

In terms of the first mentioned element of the programme, short and long term incentives are granted to industrialists who establish or extend their industries in the development regions.

A synopsis of the type of incentives, levels and conditions thereof pertaining to large industries appears in Table 6.3.9. With regards to small industries a synopsis appears in Table 6.3.10.

Diagram 6.3.[1]: Institutions involved with the manufacturing sector, 1987

South Africa			Venda
Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region	
S A Department of Development Aid	S A Department of Development Aid	Department of Trade and Industry	Department of Commerce. Industry and Tourism
S A Department of Development Planning	S A Department of Development Planning	- Board for Trade and Industry	- Venda Industrial Development Board
- Decentralisation Board	- Decentralisation Board	- Competition Board	Venda Development Corporation
Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs	Department of Economic Affairs and Planning	Department of Development Planning	
Gazankulu Development Corporation	Lebowa Development Corporation	- Decentralisation Board	
Gazankulu Finance Company		Industrial Development Corporation of S A	
		Small Business Development Corporation of S A	
		Municipalities	

Diagram 6.3.(2): Institutions involved with the manufacturing sector and their main functions, 1987

Institution	Main function
South Africa	
Gazankulu	
S A Departement of Development Aid	1. Provides financial assistance to the Gazankulu Development Corporation.
S A Department of Development Planning	1. Determines overall policy and strategy with respect to optimal regional, physical, social and economic development. 2. Co-ordinates development. 3. Manages the regional industrial incentive scheme.
Decentralisation Board	1. Implements the incentive scheme for regional industrial development. 2. Provides financial incentives for the establishment of secondary industrial projects and their expansion at specified development points. 3. Provides incentives for the relocation of projects from overseas or from certain metropolitan areas to particular development points.
Gazankulu Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs	1. Promotes industrial development in Gazankulu.
Gazankulu Development Corporation	1. Serves as the corporate development arm of the Gazankulu Government. 2. Initiates development projects on a sound economic and financial basis within the Framework of government policy and macro-planning. 3. Undertakes management of growth-orientated revenue-generating projects identified by the government by providing technical and management advice.
Gazankulu Finance Company	1. Provides loan facilities for housing, industrial development, small businesses and agriculture. 2. Serves as an institutional framework for the injection of private sector capital into Gazankulu.
Lebowa	
S A Departement of Development Aid	1. Provides financial assistance to the Gazankulu Development Corporation.
S A Department of Development Planning	1. Determines overall policy and strategy with respect to optimal regional, physical, social and economic development. 2. Co-ordinates development. 3. Manages the regional industrial incentive scheme.
Lebowa Department of Economic Affairs and Planning	1. Promotes industrial development in Lebowa.

[continued ...]

Diagram 6.3.(2): (continued)

Institution	Main function
Lebowa Development Corporation	1. Creates an industrial nucleus for Lebowa, with the creation of physical infrastructure. 2. Provides financial assistance to industrialists. 3. Promotes the development of an integrated economy. 4. Stimulates optimal utilisation of all potential resources. 5. Acts as liaison between industrialists and the Lebowa Government. 6. Provides advisory services, as well as training courses pertaining to industrialists.
Transvaal portion of Region	
Department of Trade and Industry Board for Trade and Industry	1. Performs an advisory function. 2. Investigates customs and excise tariff matters. 3. Promotes economic development in the RSA and in the whole of the common customs area of the Southern African Customs Union.
Competition Board	1. Maintains and promotes competition in the economy. 2. Undertakes a continuous study of trends towards increased economic concentration, with a view to the investigation of acquisitions which appear not to be in public interest. 3. Conducts formal investigations into, inter alia, restrictive practices and monopoly situations and to make such recommendations as deemed necessary.
Department of Development Planning	1. Determines overall policy and strategy with respect to optimal regional, physical, social and economic development. 2. Co-ordinates development. 3. Manages the regional industrial incentive scheme.
Industrial Development Corporation of S A	1. Provides medium and long term finance for the establishment of viable secondary industry in S A. 2. Underwrites the development of new industries on a selective basis. 3. Promotes regional development and the upgrading and better utilisation of labour resources. 4. Asists in formulating and implementing appropriate industrial strategies.
Small Business Development Corporation of S A	1. Develops entrepreneurship among all population groups.

(continued ...)

Diagram 6.3.[2]: [continued]

Institution	Main function
	2. Assists businesses through financing, development services, provision of business premises and lobbying for the removal of unnecessary legal restrictions.
Municipalities	1. Provides infrastructure and services for industrial development.
Venda	
Venda Department of Commerce, Industry and Tourism	1. Co-ordinates the industrial activities in Venda.
Venda Industrial Development Board	1. Implements and administers incentive schemes to promote regional industrial development.
Venda Development Corporation	1. Provides financial and other assistance to investors. 2. Provides appropriate commercial, technical and management training. 3. Encourages outside industrialists to establish large industries. 4. Establishes small industries in which men and woman with skill and entrepreneurial spirit are assisted to launch their own small industrial undertakings. 5. Utilises local raw materials and human resources optimally.

Diagram 6.3.(3): Inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst institutions involved with the manufacturing sector, 1987

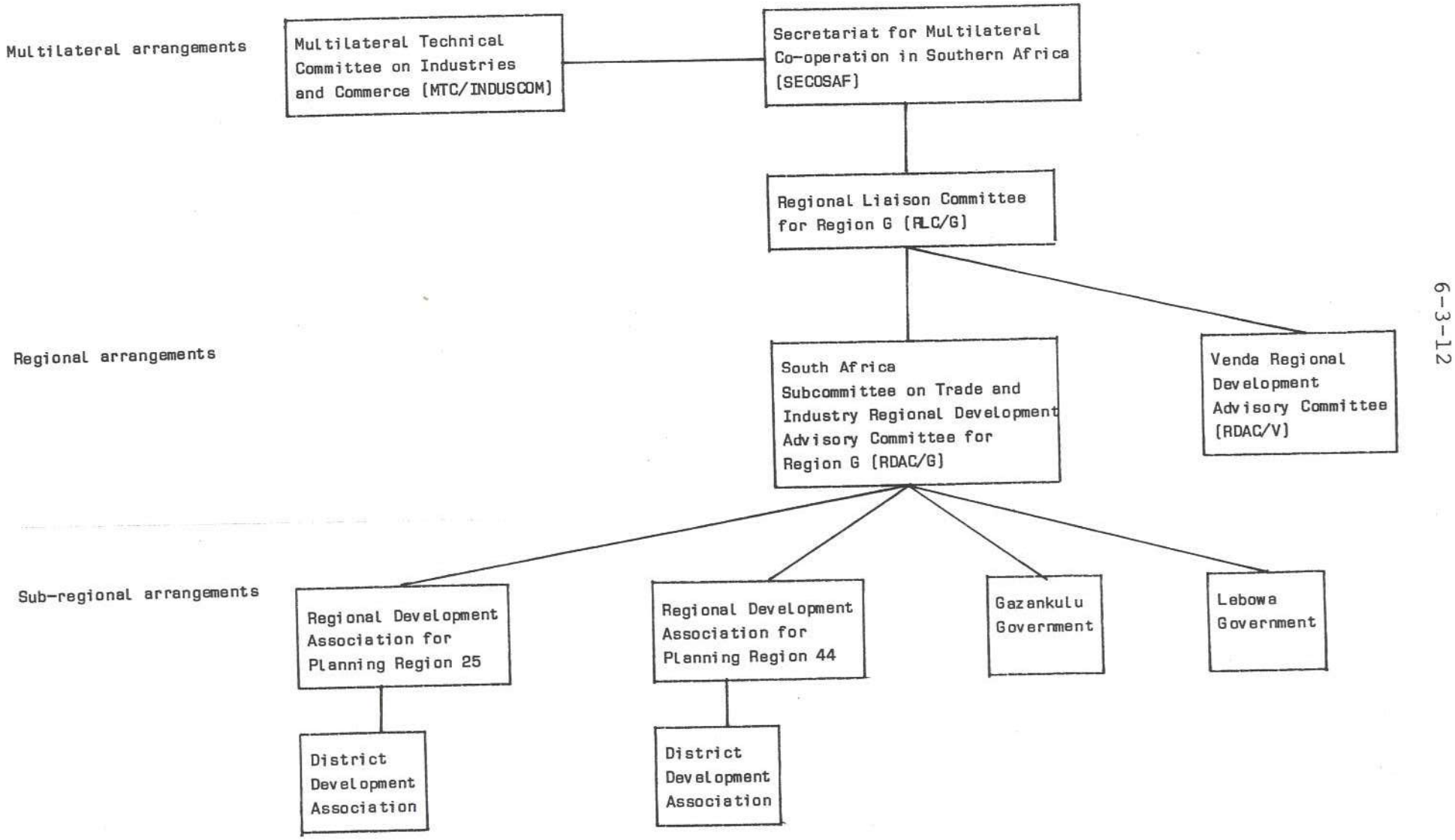


Diagram 6.3.(4): Committees involved with manufacturing and their main functions, 1987

Committee	Main functions
Multilateral	
Multilateral Technical Committee on Industries and Commerce (MTC/INDUSCOM)	1. Acts as a forum for discussing issues of principle relating to the Small Business Development Corporation and the Decentralisation Board.
Regional	
Regional Development Advisory Committee: Region G (RDAC/G)	1. Collects and arranges information on the development potential and problems of the region, with a view to the optimal utilisation of the inherent potential of the region, and to update this information periodically, especially when required by changing circumstances. 2. Contributes towards the formulation and co-ordination of regional development programmes and projects. 3. Identifies bottlenecks regarding development in the region and formulates possible solutions. 4. Serves as an effective communication channel to government with a view to performing its advisory function concerning development possibilities and development priorities within the region concerned to the extent that these are the responsibility of government.
Venda Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC/V)	1. Plans and co-ordinates regional development in Venda. 2. Prepares inputs for various government departments.
Sub-regional	
Regional Development Associations (RDA's)	1. Provides information and perspectives to the RDAC from a planning region point of view.
District Development Associations (DDA's)	1. Provides the RDA's with information and perspectives obtained from the community in the district, ie at a grass root level.

Table 6.3.1: Industrial physical infrastructure, 31 March 1987

	Existing industrial infrastructure Industrial stands														Planned industrial infrastructure Industrial stands		
	Occupied				Vacant				Total				Capital Investment				
	Number		Area (ha)		Number		Area (ha)		Number		Area (ha)				Number	Area (ha)	Estimated capital Investment (R'000)
	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	R'000	R/ha (R'000)			
South Africa																	
Gazankulu																	
Giyani																	
Giyani	–	6	–	29,9	–	1	–	3,3	–	7	–	33,2	175,0	5,3	–	–	–
Mhala																	
Mkhuhlu	–	13	–	19,3	–	62	–	27,6	–	75	–	46,9	409,0	8,7	–	–	–
Ritavi																	
Nkowankowa	3	66	4,4	92,9	10	–	11,7	–	13	66	16,1	92,9	4 133,0	38,2	24	19,0	1,7
Lebowa																	
Bochum																	
Bochum	–	1	–	1,0	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	1,0	93,7	93,7	2	2,0	50,0
Bolobedu																	
Gakgapane	–	2	–	2,0	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	2,0	110,8	55,4	2	2,0	110,8
Mapulaneng															10	10,0	300,0
Acornhoek	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	2,0	110,8
Bushbuckridge	–	3	–	3,0	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	3,0	221,5	73,8			
Mokerong																	
Nahwelereng	–	3	–	3,0	–	–	–	–	–	3	–	3,0	178,9	59,6	2	2,0	110,8
Namakgale																	
Namakgale	–	2	–	2,0	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	2,0	110,8	55,4	2	2,0	110,8
Naphuno																	
Lenyene	–	5	–	5,0	–	–	–	–	–	5	–	5,0	255,6	51,1	2	2,0	110,8
Nebo															4	2,0	17,0
Motetema	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	2,0	10,0
Tafelkop	–	1	–	1,0	–	–	–	–	–	1	–	1,0	10,0	10,0			
Sekhukhune																	
Tubatse	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	1,0	51,1

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.1: [continued]

	Existing industrial infrastructure Industrial stands												Planned industrial infrastructure Industrial stands		
	Occupied				Vacant				Total						
	Number		Area (ha)		Number		Area (ha)		Number		Area (ha)		Capital Investment		Number	Area (ha)	Estimated capital Investment (R'000)
	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	with rail sidings	without rail sidings	R'000	R/ha (R'000)			
Transvaal portion of Region																	
Letaba																	
Tzaneen	25	70	37,9	23,4	29	80	72,9	105,9	54	150	110,8	129,3	25 960,4	108,1	"	"	"
Messina																	
Messina	8	132	11,0	23,0	7	19	10,0	16,0	15	151	21,0	39,0	5,0	,1	20	10,0	100
Phalaborwa																	
Phalaborwa	9	7	15,2	14,0	8	50	32,9	171,2	17	57	48,1	185,2	"	"	-	-	-
Potgietersrus																	
Naboomspruit	12	38	5,4	11,0	-	48	-	12,5	12	86	5,4	23,5	"	"	-	-	-
Potgietersrus	45	104	80,7	48,4	19	156	88,0	39,1	64	260	168,7	85,5	4 472,0	17,8	610	261,7	2 000
Pietersburg																	
Pietersburg	81	319	117,2	106,9	52	76	161,1	20,4	133	395	278,3	127,3	"	"	236	63,4	"
Soutpansberg																	
Louis Trichardt	70	169	51,2	56,1	17	6	25,3	1,8	87	175	76,5	57,7	18 243,6	135,9	76	71,4	"
Thabazimbi																	
Thabazimbi	-	7	-	4,8	-	23	-	25,4	-	30	-	30,0	"	"	"	"	"
Warmbaths																	
Warmbaths	17	15	13,8	4,4	-	-	-	-	17	15	13,8	4,4	"	"	105	31,3	"
Waterberg																	
Ellisras	-	2	-	0,9	-	28	-	9,8	-	30	-	10,5	2,0	,2	-	-	-
Nylstroom	9	69	9,5	69,2	-	58	-	34,3	9	127	9,5	103,5	2 700,0	23,9	-	-	-
Venda																	
Thohoyandou																	
Thohoyandou	-	55	-	66,5	-	8	-	5,5	-	63	-	72,0	5,5	,1	53	35,0	4 500,0

- : Nil
" : Not readily obtainable.

Sources: 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21

Note: Questionnaires were completed by all development corporations and municipalities concerned. This table therefore does not only include development points regarded by the Decentralization Board as either industrial development points, other industrial points or ad hoc cases.

Table 6.3.2: Number of manufacturing industries[1] and employment; Summary, 31 March 1982, 1985 and 1987

Year	South Africa						Venda	
	Gazankulu		Lebowa		Transvaal portion of Region			
	Number of industries	Employment	Number of industries	Employment	Number of industries	Employment	Number of industries	Employment
1982	19	855	56	2 415	305	17 713	29	1 286
1985	18	1 188	59	4 674	354	18 726	35	2 461
1987	79	5 142	107	7 576	na	na	82	3 314

na : not available

1] Large and small industries.

Sources: 3, 7, 16, 22, 23

Table 6.3.3: Number of manufacturing industries according to type of industry; Summary, 31 March 1987

Industry and standard industrial classification	South Africa			
	Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region [1]	Venda
Large industries				
Food, beverages and tobacco	4	4		2
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	6	10		5
Wood and wood products, including furniture	13	8		4
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	3	1		3
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	4	5		-
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	2	1		3
Basic metal industries	-	-		-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	12	5		4
Other manufacturing industries	3	3		1
Sub-total	**47**	**37**		**22**
Small industries				
Food, beverages and tobacco	-	-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	13	28		33
Wood and wood products, including furniture	8	16		8
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	-	2		1
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	1	2		-
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	-	2		2
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	10	19		16
Other manufacturing industries	-	1		-
Sub-total	**32**	**70**		**60**
Total	**79**	**107**	**354**	**82**

- : Nil

1) 1985 information (cannot be sub-divided to represent large and small industries respectively).

Sources: 3, 7, 16, 22

Table 6.3.4: Number of manufacturing industries, employment and investment according to type of industry; Summary, 31 March 1987

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
South Africa					
Gazankulu					
Giyani					
Food, beverages and tobacco	2	165	590,0	4 114,0	4 704,0
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	5	33	48,0	91,3	139,3
Wood and wood products, including furniture	2	35	51,2	113,3	164,5
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1	29		309,0	309,0
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	1	6	5,7	41,0	46,7
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	6	439	53,6	1 597,3	1 650,9
Sub-total	**17**	**707**	**748,5**	**6 265,9**	**7 014,4**
Malamulele					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	2	28	24,0	95,6	119,6
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	1	6	12,0	17,1	29,1
Sub-total	**3**	**34**	**36,0**	**112,7**	**148,7**
Mhala					
Food, beverages and tobacco	1	73	278,0	997,0	1 275,0
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	3	60	335,6	177,5	513,1
Wood and wood products, including furniture	4	204	834,8	1 690,0	2 524,8
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	1	639	4 738,0	10 248,0	14 986,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	3	22	383,0	614,0	997,0
Sub-total	**12**	**998**	**6 569,4**	**13 726,5**	**20 295,9**

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.4: [continued]

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
Ritavi					
Food, beverages and tobacco	1	74	444,0	637,0	1 081,0
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	9	235	929,9	465,9	1 395,8
Wood and wood products, including furniture	15	1 119	6 365,2	3 835,0	10 200,2
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	2	18	330,0	311,0	641,0
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	3	272	984,0	1 755,0	2 739,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	2	303	754,0	725,0	1 479,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	12	954	4 290,2	6 127,0	10 417,2
Other manufacturing industries	3	428	2 791,0	1 953,0	4 744,0
Sub-total	**47**	**3 403**	**16 888,3**	**15 808,9**	**32 697,2**
Total	**79**	**5 142**	**24 242,2**	**35 914,0**	**60 156,2**
Lebowa					
Bochum					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	2	4	39,1	6,0	45,1
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	2	9	97,8	21,0	118,8
Sub-total	**4**	**13**	**136,9**	**27,0**	**163,9**
Bolobedu					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	1	2	27,6	3,0	30,6
Wood and wood products, including furniture	2	7	47,1	3,5	50,6
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	2	17	58,6	30,0	88,6
Sub-total	**5**	**26**	**133,3**	**36,5**	**169,8**

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.4: (continued)

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
Mapulaneng					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	1	402	230,0	1 000,0	1 230,0
Wood and wood products, including furniture	3	853	2 692,0	7 115,0	9 807,0
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	1	23	1 567,0	80,0	1 647,0
Sub-total	**5**	**1 278**	**4 489,0**	**8 195,0**	**12 684,0**
Mokerong					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	7	21	116,6	42,0	158,6
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	2	12	48,3	10,5	58,8
Other manufacturing industries	1	3	24,4	4,0	28,4
Sub-total	**10**	**36**	**189,3**	**56,5**	**245,8**
Namakgale					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	4	11	48,2	7,5	55,7
Wood and wood products, including furniture	2	13	80,8	26,0	106,8
Sub-total	**6**	**24**	**129,0**	**33,5**	**162,5**
Naphuno					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	2	25	32,3	32,0	64,3
Wood and wood products, including furniture	3	18	43,8	27,0	70,8
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	1	46		100,0	100,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	2	7	39,3	10,0	49,3
Sub-total	**8**	**96**	**115,4**	**169,0**	**284,4**

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.4: [continued]

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
Sekhukhune					
Food, beverages and tobacco	2	220	577,0	463,0	1 040,0
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	4	24	105,3	44,0	149,3
Wood and wood products, including furniture	3	20	101,4	27,0	128,4
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1	3	30,5	20,0	50,5
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4	24	90,6	117,0	207,6
Sub-total	**14**	**291**	**904,8**	**671,0**	**1 575,8**
Seshego					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	14	1 436	4 069,3	3 613,5	7 682,8
Wood and wood products, including furniture	5	117	284,9	512,2	797,1
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	2	276	418,8	1 250,0	1 668,8
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	6	166	1 044,0	2 607,0	3 651,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	2	83	168,1	180,0	348,1
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	11	2 286	6 375,1	15 996,0	22 371,1
Other manufacturing industries	3	314	903,0	2 200,0	3 103,0
Sub-total	**43**	**4 678**	**13 263,2**	**26 358,7**	**39 621,9**
Thabamoopo					
Food, beverages and tobacco	3	241	1 983,0	2 020,0	4 003,0
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	3	149	59,6	333,0	392,6
Wood and wood products, including furniture	5	729	1 138,2	6 128,5	7 266,7
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	1	15	68,8	151,5	220,3
Sub-total	**12**	**1 134**	**3 249,6**	**8 633,0**	**11 882,6**
Total	**107**	**7 576**	**22 610,5**	**44 180,2**	**66 790,7**

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.4: [continued]

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
Transvaal portion of Region[2]					
Letaba					
Food, beverages and tobacco	15				
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	1				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	27				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	6				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	2				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	9				
Basic metal industries	–				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	17				
Other manufacturing industries	1				
Sub-total	**78**	**6 876**			**5 395**
Messina[3]					
Food, beverages and tobacco	3				
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	1				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	–				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	–				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	1				
Basic metal industries	–				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	1				
Other manufacturing industries	–				
Sub-total	**7**				
Phalaborwa[3]					
Food, beverages and tobacco	5				

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.4: [continued]

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	-				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	-				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	3				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	5				
Basic metal industries	-				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	6				
Other manufacturing industries	-				
Sub-total	**20**				
Pietersburg					
Food, beverages and tobacco	19				
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	4				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	9				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	8				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	2				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	18				
Basic metal industries	-				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	29				
Other manufacturing industries	8				
Sub-total	**97**	**5 136**			**7 854**
Potgietersrus					
Food, beverages and tobacco	11				
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	5				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	11				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	3				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	13				

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.4: [continued]

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
Basic metal industries	–				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	22				
Other manufacturing industries	1				
Sub-total	**67**	**2 776**			**2 564**
Soutpansberg					
Food, beverages and tobacco	7				
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	3				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	12				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	4				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	1				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	4				
Basic metal industries	–				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	11				
Other manufacturing industries	–				
Sub-total	**42**	**2 987**			**4 148**
Thabazimbi					
Food, beverages and tobacco	3				
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	–				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	1				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	–				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	–				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	1				
Basic metal industries	–				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	2				
Other manufacturing industries	–				
Sub-total	**7**	**135**			**81**

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.4: [continued]

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
Warmbaths					
Food, beverages and tobacco	5				
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	–				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	3				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	–				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	1				
Basic metal industries	–				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	3				
Other manufacturing industries	1				
Sub-total	**14**	**422**			**115**
Waterberg					
Food, beverages and tobacco	8				
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	–				
Wood and wood products, including furniture	3				
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1				
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	2				
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	3				
Basic metal industries	–				
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	5				
Other manufacturing industries	–				
Sub-total	**22**	**392**			**367**
Total	**354**	**18 726**			**20 524**
Venda					
Dzanani					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	13	45	11,2	55,0	66,2

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.4: [continued]

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Number of industries[1]	Employment	Investment (R'000)		
			Development Corporation	Private	Total
Wood and wood products, including furniture	1	2		2,0	2,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4	36	4,5	22,8	27,3
Sub-total	**18**	**83**	**15,7**	**79,8**	**95,5**
Thohoyandou					
Food, beverages and tobacco	2	706	1 462,0	5 061,0	6 523,0
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	18	1 146	5 652,1	2 964,3	8 616,4
Wood and wood products, including furniture	10	601	1 529,0	1 191,0	2 720,0
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	4	84	303,0	771,0	1 074,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	4	407	1 098,0	587,9	1 685,9
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	14	161	740,1	349,7	1 089,8
Other manufacturing industries	1	71	122,0	55,0	177,0
Sub-total	**53**	**3 176**	**10 906,2**	**10 979,9**	**21 886,1**
Vuwani					
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	7	34	13,8	37,1	50,9
Wood and wood products, including furniture	1	9		6,0	6,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	1	5		1,2	1,2
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	2	7	4,0	34,7	38,7
Sub-total	**11**	**55**	**17,8**	**79,0**	**96,8**
Total	**82**	**3 314**	**10 939,7**	**11 138,7**	**22 078,4**

– : nil

1] Large and small industries
2] 1985 information
3] Total employment and investment not individually calculable for magisterial districts of Messina and Phalaborwa [included in figure for rest of Transvaal according to source 22].

Sources: 3, 7, 16, 22

Table 6.3.5: Employment, capital investment and gross value of production according to type of industry, 31 March 1987

Industry and standard industrial classification	South Africa									Venda		
	Gazankulu			Lebowa			Transvaal portion of Region[1]					
	Employment	Capital investment (R'000)	Gross value of production (R'000)	Employment	Capital investment (R'000)	Gross value of production (R'000)	Employment	Capital investment (R'000)	Gross value of production (R'000)	Employment	Capital investment (R'000)	Gross value of production (R'000)
Large industries												
Food, beverages and tobacco	312	7 060,0	23 300,0	461	5 043,0	18 180,0				706	6 523,0	8 800,0
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	268	1 836,0	694,0	1 922	8 932,0	18 078,0				911	8 222,0	5 167,1
Wood and wood products, including furniture	1 296	12 416,0	15 942,0	1 633	17 277,0	26 158,0				542	2 375,0	41 206,9
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	47	950,0	712,0	270	1 384,0	2 000,0				-	-	-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	911	17 725,0	18 458,0	141	4 950,0	5 712,5				71	824,0	1 041,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	303	1 479,0	2 634,0	46	100,0	360,0				404	1 685,0	1 500,3
Basic metal industries	-	-	-	-	-	-				-	-	-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	1 328	12 590,0	14 256,0	2 219	21 729,4	76 700,0				55	917,0	593,0
Other manufacturing industries	428	4 744,0	941,0	314	3 103,0	6 000,0				71	177,0	139,0
Sub-total	**4 893**	**58 800,0**	**76 937,0**	**7 008**	**62 518,4**	**153 188,5**				**2 760**	**20 723,0**	**58 447,3**
Small industries												
Food, beverages and tobacco	-	-	-	-	-	-				-	-	-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	88	331,8	281,8	152	877,0	952,0				314	511,5	140,9
Wood and wood products, including furniture	62	473,5	396,2	124	950,4	956,0				70	353,0	43,0

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.5: [continued]

Industry and standard industrial classification	South Africa									Venda		
	Gazankulu			Lebowa			Transvaal portion of Region[1]					
	Employment	Capital investment [R'000]	Gross value of production [R'000]	Employment	Capital investment [R'000]	Gross value of production [R'000]	Employment	Capital investment [R'000]	Gross value of production [R'000]	Employment	Capital investment [R'000]	Gross value of production [R'000]
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	–	–	–	9	335,3	436,0				13	250,0	25,1
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	6	46,7	18,0	48	348,0	680,0				–	–	–
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	–	–	–	83	348,1	360,0				8	2,1	12,3
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	93	504,2	401,4	151	1 385,1	2 041,0				149	238,8	203,4
Other manufacturing industries	–	–	–	3	28,4	15,0				–	–	–
Sub-total	**249**	**1 356,2**	**1 097,4**	**570**	**4 272,3**	**5 440,0**				**554**	**1 355,4**	**424,7**
Total	**5 142**	**60 156,2**	**78 034,4**	**7 576**	**66 790,7**	**158 628,5**	**18 728**	**20 524**	**510 646**	**3 314**	**22 078,4**	**58 872,0**

– : Nil
1) 1985 information [cannot be sub-divided to represent large and small industries respectively].

Sources: 3, 7, 16, 22

Table 6.3.6: Employment according to type of industry per magisterial district, 31 March 1987

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Male	Per cent of total	Female	Per cent of total	Total	Average employment	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total
South Africa																
Gazankulu																
Giyani																
Food, beverages and tobacco	147	89,1	18	10,9	165	82,5	147	89,1	18	10,9	165	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	6	18,2	27	81,8	33	6,6	-		-		-	6	18,2	27	81,8	33
Wood and wood products, including furniture	18	51,4	17	48,6	35	17,5	-		-		-	18	51,4	17	48,6	35
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	14	48,3	15	51,7	29	29,0	14	48,3	15	51,7	29	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	5	83,3	1	16,7	6	6,0	-		-		-	5	83,3	1	16,7	6
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	388	88,4	51	11,6	439	73,2	372	88,4	47	11,6	419	16	80,0	4	20,0	20
Malamulele																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	4	14,3	24	85,7	28	14,0	-		-		-	4	14,3	24	85,7	28
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	6	100	-		6	6,0	-		-		-	6	100	-		6
Nhala																
Food, beverages and tabacco	72	98,6	1	1,4	73	73,0	72	98,6	1	1,4	73	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	24	40,0	36	60,0	60	20,0	23	50,0	23	50,0	46	1	7,1	13	92,9	14
Wood and wood products, including furniture	142	69,6	62	30,4	204	51,0	139	69,5	61	30,5	200	3	75,0	1	25,0	4

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.6: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Male	Per cent of total	Female	Per cent of total	Total	Average employment	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	224	35,1	415	64,9	639	639,0	224	35,1	415	64,9	639	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	19	86,4	3	13,6	22	7,3	10	90,9	1	9,1	11	9	81,8	2	18,2	11
Ritavi																
Food, beverages and tobacco	57	77,0	17	23,0	74	74,0	57	77,0	17	23,0	74	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	23	9,8	212	90,2	235	26,1	21	9,5	201	90,5	222	2	15,4	11	84,6	13
Wood and wood products, including furniture	392	35,0	727	65,0	1 119	74,6	372	34,0	724	66,0	1 096	20	87,0	3	13,0	23
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	10	55,6	8	44,4	18	9,0	10	55,6	8	44,4	18	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	84	30,9	188	69,1	272	90,7	84	30,9	188	69,1	272	-		-		-
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	94	31,0	209	69,0	303	151,5	94	31,0	209	69,0	303	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	597	62,6	357	37,4	954	79,5	570	63,5	328	36,5	898	27	48,2	29	51,8	56
Other manufacturing industries	42	9,8	386	90,2	428	142,7	42	9,8	386	90,2	428	-		-		-
Total	**2 368**	**46,1**	**2 774**	**53,9**	**5 142**	**65,1**	**2 251**	**46,0**	**2 642**	**54,0**	**4 893**	**117**	**47,0**	**132**	**53,0**	**249**
Lebowa																
Bochum																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	2	50,0	2	50,0	4	2,0	-		-		-	2	50,0	2	50,0	4

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.6: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Male	Per cent of total	Female	Per cent of total	Total	Average employment	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	9	100	-		9	4,5	-		-		-	9	100	-		9
Bolobedu																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	2	100	-		2	2,0	-		-		-	2	100	-		2
Wood and wood products, including furniture	6	85,7	1	14,3	7	3,5	-		-		-	6	85,7	1	14,3	7
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	13	76,5	4	23,5	17	8,5	-		-		-	13	76,5	4	23,5	17
Mapulaneng																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	36	9,0	366	91,0	402	402,0	36	9,0	366	91,0	402	-		-		-
Wood and wood products, including furniture	300	35,2	553	64,8	853	284,3	300	35,2	553	64,8	853	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	22	95,7	1	4,3	23	23,0	22	95,7	1	4,3	23	-		-		-
Mokerong																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	5	23,8	16	76,2	21	3,0	-		-		-	5	23,8	16	76,2	21
Fabricated metal products machinery and equipment	11	91,7	1	8,3	12	6,0	-		-		-	11	91,7	1	8,3	12
Other manufacturing industries	1	33,3	2	66,7	3	3,0	-		-		-	1	33,3	2	66,7	3
Namakgale																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	3	27,3	8	72,7	11	2,8	-		-		-	3	27,3	8	72,7	11

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.6: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Male	Per cent of total	Female	Per cent of total	Total	Average employment	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total
Wood and wood products, including furniture	6	46,2	7	53,8	13	6,5	-		-		-	6	46,2	7	53,8	13
Naphuno																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	4	16,0	21	84,0	25	12,5	-		-		-	4	16,0	21	84,0	25
Wood and wood products, including furniture	16	88,9	2	11,1	18	6,0	-		-		-	16	88,9	2	11,1	18
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	7	15,2	39	84,8	46	46,0	7	15	39	85	46	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products machinery and equipment	6	85,7	1	14,3	7	3,5	-		-		-	6	85,7	1	14,3	7
Sekhukhune																
Food, beverages and tobacco	192	87,3	28	12,7	220	110,0	192	87	28	13	220	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	6	25,0	18	75,0	24	6,0	-		-		-	6	25,0	18	75,0	24
Wood and wood products, including furniture	16	80,0	4	20,0	20	5,0	-		-		-	16	80,0	4	20,0	20
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1	33,3	2	66,7	3	3,0	-		-		-	1	33,3	2	66,7	3
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	20	83,3	4	16,7	24	6,0	-		-		-	20	83,3	4	16,7	24
Seshego																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	277	19,3	1 159	80,7	1 436	102,6	254	18,3	1 138	81,7	1 392	23	52,3	21	47,7	44
Wood and wood products, including furniture	67	57,3	50	42,7	117	23,4	43	51,2	41	48,8	84	24	72,7	9	27,3	33

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.6: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standerd industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Male	Per cent of total	Female	Per cent of total	Total	Average employment	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	63	22,8	213	77,2	276	138,0	60	22,2	210	77,8	270	3	50,0	3	50,0	6
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	109	65,7	57	34,3	166	27,7	79	67,0	39	33,0	118	30	62,5	18	37,5	48
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	23	27,7	60	72,3	83	41,5	-		-		-	23	27,7	60	72,3	83
Fabricated metal products machinery and equipment	707	30,9	1 579	69,1	2 286	207,8	644	29,0	1 575	71,0	2 219	63	94,0	4	6,0	67
Other manufacturing industries	53	16,9	261	83,1	314	104,7	53	16,9	261	83,1	314	-		-		-
Thabamoopo																
Food, beverages and tobacco	99	41,1	142	58,9	241	80,3	99	41,1	142	58,9	241	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	14	9,4	135	90,6	149	49,7	7	5,5	121	94,5	128	7	33,3	14	66,7	21
Wood and wood products including furniture	435	59,7	294	40,3	729	145,8	410	58,9	286	41,1	696	25	75,8	8	24,2	33
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	14	93,3	1	6,7	15	15,0	-	-	-	-	-	14	93,3	1	6,7	15
Total	**2 545**	**33,6**	**5 031**	**66,4**	**7 576**	**70,2**	**2 206**	**31,5**	**4 800**	**68,5**	**7 006**	**339**	**59,5**	**231**	**40,5**	**570**
Transvaal portion of Region[1]																
Letaba					6 876	88,2										
Messina[2]																
Phalaborwa[2]																
Pietersburg					5 138	53,0										
Potgietersrus					2 776	41,4										
Soutpansberg					2 987	71,1										
Thabazimbi					135	19,3										

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.6: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Male	Per cent of total	Female	Per cent of total	Total	Average employment	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total
Warmbaths					422	30,1										
Waterberg					392	17,8										
Total					**18 728**	**52,9**										
Venda																
Dzanani																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	3	6,7	42	93,3	45	3,5	-		-		-	3	6,7	42	93,3	45
Wood and wood products, including furniture	2	100	-		2	2,0	-		-		-	2	100	-		2
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	30	83,3	6	16,7	36	9,0	-		-		-	30	83,3	6	16,7	36
Thohoyandou																
Food, beverages and tobacco	62	8,8	644	91,2	706	353,0	62	8,8	644	91,2	706	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	266	23,2	880	76,8	1 146	63,7	212	23,3	699	76,7	911	54	23,0	181	77,0	235
Wood and wood products, including furniture	237	39,4	364	60,6	601	60,1	195	36,0	347	64,0	542	42	71,2	17	28,8	59
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	37	44,1	47	55,9	84	21,0	32	45,1	39	54,9	71	5	38,5	8	61,5	13
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	135	33,2	272	66,8	407	101,8	133	32,9	271	67,1	404	2	66,7	1	33,3	3
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	101	62,7	60	37,3	161	11,5	19	34,5	36	65,5	55	82	77,4	24	22,6	106
Other manufacturing industries	9	12,7	62	87,3	71	71,0	9	12,7	62	87,3	71	-		-		-

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.6: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large						Small			
	Male	Per cent of total	Female	Per cent of total	Total	Average employment	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total	Male	Per cent	Female	Per cent	Sub-total
Vumani																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	6	17,7	28	82,3	34	4,9	-		-		-	6	17,7	28	82,3	34
Wood and wood products, including furniture	7	77,8	2	22,2	9	9,0	-		-		-	7	77,8	2	22,2	9
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	2	40,0	3	60,0	5	5,0	-		-		-	2	40,0	3	60,0	5
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	7	100	-		7	3,5	-		-		-	7	100	-		7
Total	**904**	**27,3**	**2 410**	**72,7**	**3 314**	**40,4**	**662**	**24,0**	**2 098**	**76,0**	**2 760**	**242**	**43,7**	**312**	**56,3**	**554**

- : Nil

1) 1985 information (cannot be sub-divided to represent male and female employment and employment at large and small industries respectively).

2) Total employment not individually calculable for magisterial districts of Messina and Phalaborwa (included in figure for rest of Transvaal according to source 22).

Sources: 3, 7, 16, 22

Table 6.3.7: Capital investment according to type of industry per magisterial district, 31 March 1987

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large						Small			
	Development corporation	Per cent of total	Private	Per cent of total	Total	Average investment	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total
	(R'000)		(R'000)		(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)		(R'000)		(R'000)	(R'000)		(R'000)		(R'000)
South Africa																
Gazankulu																
Giyani																
Food, beverages and tobacco	590,0	12,5	4 114,0	87,5	4 704,0	2 352,0	590,0	12,5	4 114,0	87,5	4 704,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	48,0	34,5	91,3	65,5	139,3	27,9	-		-		-	48,0	34,5	91,3	65,5	139,3
Wood and wood products, including furniture	51,2	31,1	113,3	68,9	164,5	82,3	-		-		-	51,2	31,1	113,3	68,9	164,5
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	-		309,0	100	309,0	309,0	-		309,0	100	309,0	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	5,7	12,2	41,0	87,8	46,7	46,7	-		-		-	5,7	12,2	41,0	87,8	46,7
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	53,6	3,3	1597,3	96,7	1650,9	275,2	-		1 515,0	100	1 515,0	53,6	39,4	82,3	60,6	135,9
Matsulele																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	24,0	20,1	95,6	79,9	119,6	59,8	-		-		-	24,0	20,1	95,6	79,9	119,6
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	12,0	41,2	17,1	58,8	29,1	29,1	-		-		-	12,0	41,2	17,1	58,8	29,1
Nhala																
Food, beverages and tobacco	278,0	21,8	997,0	78,2	1 275,0	1 275,0	278,0	21,8	997,0	78,2	1 275,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	335,6	65,4	177,5	34,6	513,1	171,0	318,0	65,0	171,0	35,0	489,0	17,6	73,0	6,5	27,0	24,1

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.7: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries														
	Total						Large					Small			
	Development corporation	Per cent of total	Private	Per cent of total	Total	Average investment	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total
	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]
Wood and wood products, including furniture	834,8	33,1	1 690,0	66,9	2 524,8	631,2	786,0	32,0	1 674,0	68,0	2 460,0	48,8	75,3	16,0	24,7	64,8
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	4 738,0	31,6	10 248,0	68,4	14 986,0	14 986,0	4 738,0	31,6	10 248,0	68,4	14 986,0	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	383,0	38,4	614,0	61,6	997,0	332,3	360,0	37,7	594,0	62,3	954,0	23,0	53,5	20,0	46,5	43,0
Ritavi																
Food, beverages and tobacco	444,0	41,1	637,0	58,9	1 081,0	1 081,0	444,0	41,1	637,0	58,9	1 081,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	929,9	66,6	465,9	33,4	1 395,8	155,1	901,0	66,9	446,0	33,1	1 347,0	28,9	59,2	19,9	40,8	48,8
Wood and wood products, including furniture	6 365,2	62,4	3 835,0	37,6	10 200,2	680,0	6 246,0	62,7	3 710,0	37,3	9 956,0	119,2	48,8	125,0	51,2	244,2
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	330,0	51,5	311,0	48,5	641,0	320,5	330,0	51,5	311,0	48,5	641,0	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	984,0	35,9	1 755,0	64,1	2 739,0	913,0	984,0	36,9	1 755,0	64,1	2 739,0	-		-		-
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	754,0	51,0	725,0	49,0	1 479,0	739,5	754,0	51,0	725,0	49,0	1 479,0	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4 290,2	41,2	6 127,0	58,8	10 417,2	868,1	4 174,0	41,2	5 947,0	58,8	10 121,0	116,2	39,2	180,0	60,8	296,2
Other manufacturing industries	2 791,0	58,8	1 953,0	41,2	4 744,0	1 581,3	2 791,0	58,8	1 953,0	41,2	4 744,0	-		-		-

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.7: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total				Large							Small				
	Development corporation	Per cent of total	Private	Per cent of total	Total	Average investment	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total
	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]
Total	**24 242,2**	**40,3**	**35 914,1**	**59,7**	**60 156,2**	**26 916,6**	**23 694,0**	**40,3**	**35 106,0**	**59,7**	**58 800,0**	**548,2**	**40,4**	**808,1**	**59,6**	**1 356,2**
Lebowa																
Bochum																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	39,1	86,7	6,0	13,3	45,1	22,6	-		-		-	39,1	86,7	6,0	13,3	45,1
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	97,8	82,3	21,0	17,7	118,8	59,4	-		-		-	97,8	82,3	21,0	17,7	118,8
Bolobedu																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	27,6	90,2	3,0	9,8	30,6	30,6	-		-		-	27,6	90,2	3,0	9,8	30,6
Wood and wood products, including furniture	47,1	93,1	3,5	6,9	50,6	25,3	-		-		-	47,1	93,1	3,5	6,9	50,6
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	58,6	66,1	30,0	33,9	88,6	44,3	-		-		-	58,6	66,1	30,0	33,9	88,6
Mapulaneng																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	230,0	18,7	1 000,0	81,3	1 230,0	1 230,0	230,0	18,7	1 000,0	81,3	1 230,0	-		-		-
Wood and wood products, including furniture	2 692,0	27,5	7 115,0	72,5	9 807,0	3,3	2 692,0	27,5	7 115,0	72,5	9 807,0	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	1 567,0	95,1	80,0	4,9	1 647,0	1 647,0	1 567,0	95,1	80,0	4,9	1 647,0	-		-		-
Mokerong																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	116,6	73,5	42,0	26,5	158,6	22,7	-		-		-	116,6	73,5	42,0	26,5	158,6
Fabricated metal products machinery and equipment	48,3	82,1	10,5	17,9	58,8	29,4	-		-		-	48,3	82,1	10,5	17,9	58,8

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.7: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries														
	Total						Large					Small			
	Development corporation	Per cent of total	Private	Per cent of total	Total	Average investment	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total
	(R'000)		(R'000)		(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)		(R'000)		(R'000)	(R'000)		(R'000)		(R'000)
Other manufacturing industries	24,4	85,9	4,0	14,1	28,4	28,4	-		-		-	24,4	85,9	4,0	14,1	28,4
Nsmakgale																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	48,2	86,5	7,5	13,5	55,7	13,9	-		-		-	48,2	86,5	7,5	13,5	55,7
Wood and wood products, including furniture	80,8	75,7	26,0	24,3	106,8	53,4	-		-		-	80,8	75,7	26,0	24,3	106,8
Naphuno																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	32,3	50,2	32,0	49,8	64,3	32,1	-		-		-	32,3	50,2	32,0	49,8	64,3
Wood and wood products, including furniture	43,8	61,9	27,0	38,1	70,8	23,6	-		-		-	43,8	61,9	27,0	38,1	70,8
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	-		100,0	100	100,0	100,0	-		100,0	100	100,0	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	39,3	79,7	10,0	20,3	49,3	24,6	-		-			39,3	79,7	10,0	20,3	49,3
Sekhukhune																
Food, beverages and tobacco	577,0	55,5	463,0	44,5	1 040,0	520,0	577,0	55,5	463,0	44,5	1 040,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	105,3	70,5	44,0	29,5	149,3	37,3	-		-		-	105,3	70,5	44,0	29,5	149,3
Wood and wood products, including furniture	101,4	79,0	27,0	21,0	128,4	42,8	-		-		-	101,4	79,0	27,0	21,0	128,4
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	30,5	60,4	20,0	39,6	50,5	50,5	-		-		-	30,5	60,4	20,0	39,6	50,5

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.7: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total				Large							Small				
	Development corporation	Per cent of total	Private	Per cent of total	Total	Average investment	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total
	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	90,6	43,6	117,0	56,4	207,6	51,9	-		-		-	90,6	43,6	117,0	56,4	207,6
Seshego																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	4 069,3	53,0	3 613,5	47,0	7 682,8	548,8	3 922,0	53,0	3 480,0	47,0	7 402,0	147,3	52,5	133,5	47,5	280,8
Wood and wood products, including furniture	284,9	35,7	512,2	64,3	797,1	159,4	100,0	18,5	440,0	81,5	540,0	184,9	71,9	72,2	28,1	257,1
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	418,8	25,1	1 250,0	74,9	1 668,8	834,4	384,0	27,8	1 000,0	72,2	1 384,0	34,8	12,2	250,0	87,8	284,8
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	1 044,0	28,6	2 607,0	71,4	3 651,0	608,5	909,0	27,5	2 394,0	72,5	3 303,0	135,0	38,8	213,0	61,2	348,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	168,1	48,3	180,0	51,7	348,1	174,0	-		-		-	168,1	48,3	180,0	51,7	348,1
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	5 337,3	23,8	17 039,2	76,2	22 376,5	2 033,7	4 996,2	23,0	16 733,2	77,0	21 729,4	341,1	52,7	306,0	47,3	647,1
Other manufacturing industries	903,0	29,1	2 200,0	70,9	3 103,0	1 034,3	903,0	29,1	2 200,0	70,9	3 103,0	-		-		-
Thabamoopo																
Food, beverages and tobacco	1 983,0	49,5	2 020,0	50,5	4 003,0	1 334,3	1 983,0	49,5	2 020,0	50,5	4 003,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	59,6	15,2	333,0	84,8	392,6	130,9	-		300,0	100	300,0	59,5	64,4	33,0	35,6	92,5
Wood and wood products, including furniture	1 138,2	15,7	6 128,5	84,3	7 266,7	1 453,4	930,0	13,4	6 000,0	86,6	6 930,0	208,2	61,8	128,5	38,2	336,7

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.7: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large						Small			
	Development corporation	Per cent of total	Private	Per cent of total	Total	Average investment	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total
	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	64,8	30,1	150,2	69,9	215,0	215,0	-		-		-	64,8	30,1	150,2	69,9	215,0
Total	**22 610,5**	**33,9**	**44 180,3**	**66,1**	**66 790,7**	**624,2**	**19 193,2**	**30,7**	**43 325,2**	**69,3**	**62 518,4**	**2 375,4**	**55,6**	**1 896,9**	**44,4**	**4 272,3**
Transvaal portion of region																
Letaba					5 395											
Messina[2]																
Phalaborwa[2]																
Pietersburg					7 854											
Potgietersrus					2 564											
Soutpansberg					4 148											
Thabazimbi					81											
Warmbaths					115											
Waterberg					367											
Total					**20 524**	**58,0**										
Venda																
Dzanani																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	11,3	17,0	55,0	83,0	66,3	5,1	-		-		-	11,3	17,0	54,0	83,0	66,3
Wood and wood products including furniture	-		2,0	100	2,0	2,0	-		-		-	-		2,0	100	2,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4,5	16,5	22,8	83,5	27,3	6,8	-		-		-	4,5	16,5	22,8	83,5	27,3
Thohoyandou																
Food, beverages and tobacco	1 462,0	22,4	5 061,0	77,6	6 523,0	3 261,5	1 462,0	22,4	5 061,0	77,6	6 523,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	5 652,1	65,6	2 964,3	34,4	8 616,4	478,7	5 597,0	68,1	2 625,0	31,9	8 222,0	55,1	14,0	339,3	86,0	394,4

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.7: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total				Large								Small			
	Development corporation	Per cent of total	Private	Per cent of total	Total	Average investment	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total	Development corporation	Per cent	Private	Per cent	Sub-total
	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]	[R'000]		[R'000]		[R'000]
Wood and wood products, including furniture	1 529,0	56,2	1 191,0	43,8	2 720,0	272,0	1 498,0	63,1	887,0	36,9	2 375,0	31,0	9,0	314,0	91,0	345,0
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	303,0	28,2	771,0	71,8	1 074,0	268,5	303,0	36,8	521,0	63,2	824,0	-		250,0	100	250,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	1 098,0	65,1	587,9	34,9	1 685,9	421,5	1 097,9	65,2	587,0	34,8	1 684,9	-		,94	100	,94
Fabricated metal products machinery and equipment	740,1	67,9	349,7	32,1	1 089,8	77,8	694,0	75,7	223,0	24,3	917,0	46,1	26,7	126,7	73,3	172,8
Other manufacturing industries	122,0	68,9	55,0	31,1	177,0	177,0	122,0	68,9	55,0	31,1	177,0	-		-		-
Vuwani																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	13,8	27,1	37,1	72,9	50,9	7,3	-		-		-	13,8	27,1	37,1	72,9	50,9
Wood, wood products including furniture	-		6,0	100	6,0	6,0	-		-		-	-		6,0	100	6,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	-		1,2	100	1,2	1,2	-		-		-	-		1,2	100	1,2
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4,0	10,3	34,7	89,7	38,7	19,4	-		-		-	4,0	10,3	34,7	89,7	38,7
Total	**10 939,8**	**49,6**	**11 138,6**	**50,4**	**22 078,4**	**5 000,5**	**10 774,0**	**52,0**	**9 949,0**	**48,0**	**20 723,0**	**165,8**	**12,2**	**1 189,6**	**87,8**	**1 355,4**

- : Nil

1) 1985 information [cannot be sub-divided to represent investment by development corporations and the private sector and investment in large and small industries respectively].

2) Total investment not individually calculable for magisterial districts of Messina and Phalaborwa [included in figure for rest of Transvaal according to source 22].

Sources: 3, 7, 16, 22

Table 6.3.8: Gross value of production according to type of industry per magisterial district, 31 March 1987

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Export (R'000)	Per cent of total	Local (R'000)	Per cent of total	Total (R'000)	Average gross value of production (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)
South Africa																
Gazankulu																
Giyani																
Food, beverages and tobacco	-		11 300,0	100	11 300	5 650,0	-		11 300,0	100	11 300,00	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	23,0	17,4	109,1	82,6	132,1	26,4	-		-		-	23	17,4	109,1	82,6	132,1
Wood and wood products, including furniture	-		42,0	100	42,0	21,0	-		-		-	-		42,0	100	42,0
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	-		40,0	100	40,0	40,0	-		40,0	100	40,0	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber, and plastic products	-		18,0	100	18,0	18,0	-		-		-	-		18,0	100	18,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	-		4 282,0	100	4 282,0	713,7	-		4 000,0	100	4 000,0	-		282,0	100	282,0
Malamulele																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	-		73,0	100	73,0	36,5	-		-		-	-		73,0	100	73,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	-		30,0	100	30,0	30,0	-		-		-	-		30,0	100	30,0
Mhala																
Food, beverages and tobacco	-		7 000,0	100	7 000,0	7 000,0			7 000,0	100	7 000,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	80,0	97,1	2,4	2,9	82,4	27,5	50,0	100			50,0	30,0	92,6	2,4	7,4	32,4

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.8: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large						Small			
	Export (R'000)	Per cent of total	Local (R'000)	Per cent of total	Total (R'000)	Average gross value of production (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)
Wood and wood products, including furniture	334,0	96,6	11,8	3,4	345,8	86,5	334,0	98,5	5,0	1,5	339,0	-		6,8	100	6,8
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	15 000,0	100	-		15 000,0	15 000,0	15 000,0	100	-		15 000,0	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	2 000,0	98,7	26,2	1,3	2 026,2	675,4	2 000,0	100	-		2 000,0	-		26,2	100	26,2
Ritavi																
Food, beverages and tobacco	-	-	5 000,0	100	5 000,0	5 000,0	-		5 000,0	100	5 000,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	540,0	78,5	148,3	21,5	688,3	76,5	540,0	83,9	104,0	16,1	644,0	-		44,3	100	44,3
Wood and wood products, including furniture	13 013,0	81,6	2 937,4	18,4	15 950,4	1 063,4	13 013,0	83,4	2 590,0	16,6	15 603,0	-		347,4	100	347,4
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	51,0	7,6	621,0	92,4	672,0	336,0	51,0	7,6	621,0	92,4	672,0	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	3 458,0	100	-		3 458,0	1 152,7	3 458,0	100			3 458,0	-		-		-
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	570,0	21,6	2 064,0	78,4	2 634,0	1 317,0	570,0	21,6	2 064,0	78,4	2 634,0	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	6 574,0	79,0	1 745,2	21,0	8 319,2	693,3	6 574,0	79,6	1 682,0	20,4	8 256,0	-		63,2	100	63,2
Other manufacturing industries	941,0	100	-		941,0	313,7	941,0	100			941,0	-		-		-
Total	**42 584,0**	**54,6**	**35 450,4**	**45,4**	**78 034,4**	**1 054,5**	**42 531,0**	**55,3**	**34 406,0**	**44,7**	**76 937,0**	**53,0**	**4,8**	**1 044,4**	**95,2**	**1 097,4**

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.8: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Export (R'000)	Per cent of total	Local (R'000)	Per cent of total	Total (R'000)	Average gross value of production (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)
Lebowa																
Bochum																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	-		20,0	100	20,0	10,0	-		-		-	-		20,0	100	20,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	-		120,0	100	120,0	60,0	-		-		-	-		120,0	100	120,0
Bolobedu																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	-		12,0	100	12,0	12,0	-		-		-	-		12,0	100	12,0
Wood and wood products, including furniture	-		23,0	100	23,0	11,5	-		-		-	-		23,0	100	23,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	-		114,0	100	114,0	57,0	-		-		-	-		114,0	100	114,0
Mapulaneng																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	3 200,0	100	-	-	3 200,0	3 200,0	3 200,0	100	-		3 200,0	-		-		
Wood and wood products, including furniture	12 888,0	87,1	1 912,0	12,9	14 800,0	4 933,3	12 888,0	87,1	1 912,0	12,9	14 800,0	-		-		-
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	206,0	60,0	137,3	40,0	343,3	343,3	206,0	60,0	137,3	40,0	343,3	-		-		-
Mokerong																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	-		135,0	100	135,0	19,3	-		-		-	-		135,0	100	135,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	-		48,0	100	48,0	24,0	-		-		-	-		48,0	100	48,0
Other manufacturing industries	-		15,0	100	15,0	15,0	-		-		-	-		15,0	100	15,0

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.8: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Export [R'000]	Per cent of total	Local [R'000]	Per cent of total	Total [R'000]	Average gross value of production [R'000]	Export [R'000]	Per cent	Local [R'000]	Per cent	Sub-total [R'000]	Export [R'000]	Per cent	Local [R'000]	Per cent	Sub-total [R'000]
Namakgale																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	-		34,0	100	34,0	8,5	-		-		-	-		34,0	100	34,0
Wood and wood products, including furniture	-		96,0	100	96,0	48,0	-		-		-	-		96,0	100	96,0
Naphuno																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	-		56,0	100	56,0	28,0	-		-		-	-		56,0	100	56,0
Wood and wood products, including furniture	-		87,0	100	87,0	29,0	-		-		-	-		87,0	100	87,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	288,0	80,0	72,0	20,0	360,0	360,0	288,0	80,0	72,0	20,0	360,0	-		-		-
Fabricated metal products machinery and equipment	-		48,0	100	48,0	24,0	-		-		-	-		48,0	100	48,0
Sekhukhune																
Food, beverages and tobacco	-		9 300,0	100	9 300,0	9 300,0	-		9 300,0	100	9 300,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	156,0	81,3	36,0	18,7	192,0	48,0	-		-		-	156,0	81,3	36,0	18,7	192,0
Wood and wood products, including furniture	-		102,0	100	102,0	25,5	-		-		-	-		102,0	100	102,0
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	-		36,0	100	36,0	36,0	-		-		-	-		36,0	100	36,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	-		326,0	100	326,0	81,5	-		-		-	-		326,0	100	326,0
Seshego																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	10 968,0	88,2	1 468,0	11,8	12 436,0	888,3	10 968,0	91,2	1 060,0	8,8	12 028,0	-		408,0	100	408,0

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.8: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Export (R'000)	Per cent of total	Local (R'000)	Per cent of total	Total (R'000)	Average gross value of production (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)
Wood and wood products, including furniture	440,0	27,9	1 138,0	72,1	1 578,0	315,6	440,0	40,0	660,0	60,0	1 100,0	-		478,0	100	478,0
Paper, peper products, printing and publishing	1 400,0	58,3	1 000,0	41,7	2 400,0	1 200,0	1 400,0	70,0	600,0	30,0	2 000,0	-		400,0	100	400,0
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	1 427,0	23,6	4 623,0	76,4	6 050,0	1 008,3	1 241,0	23,1	4 129,0	76,9	5 370,0	186,0	27,4	494,0	72,6	680,0
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	228,0	63,3	132,0	36,7	360,0	180,0	-				-	228,0	63,3	132,0	36,7	360,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	65 692,0	84,4	12 153,0	15,6	77 845,0	7 076,8	65 650,0	85,6	11 050,0	14,4	76 700,0	42,0	3,7	1 103,0	96,3	1 145,0
Other manufacturing industries	6 000,0	100	-		6 000,0	2 000,0	6 000,0	100			6 000,0	-		-		-
Thabamoopo																
Food, beverages and tobacco	4 334,0	48,8	4 546,0	51,2	8 880,0	2 960,0	4 334,0	48,8	4 545,2	51,2	8 880,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	2 850,0	96,8	95,0	3,2	2 945,0	981,7	2 850,0	100			2 850,0	-		95,0	100	95,0
Wood and wood products, including furniture	8 756,0	84,0	1 672,0	16,0	10 428,0	2 085,8	8 756,0	85,4	1 502,0	14,6	10 258,0	-		170,0	100	170,0
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	-		240,0	100	240,0	240,0	-				-	-		240,0	100	240,0
Total	**118 833,0**	**74,9**	**39 795,5**	**25,1**	**158 628,5**	**1 482,5**	**118 221,0**	**77,2**	**34 967,5**	**22,8**	**153 188,5**	**612,0**	**11,3**	**4 828,0**	**88,7**	**5 440,0**

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.8: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Export (R'000)	Per cent of total	Local (R'000)	Per cent of total	Total (R'000)	Average gross value of production (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)
Transvaal portion of Region[1]																
Letaba					147 890	1 896,0										
Messina[2]																
Phalaborwa[2]																
Pietersburg					178 795	1 843,3										
Potgietersrus					79 617	1 188,3										
Soutpansberg					68 064	1 620,6										
Thabazimbi					6 857	979,6										
Warmbaths					20 116	1 438,9										
Waterberg					9 307	423,1										
Total					**510 648**	**1 442,5**										
Venda																
Dzanani																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	7,4	20,1	29,4	79,9	36,8	2,8	-		-		-	7,4	20,1	29,4	79,9	36,8
Wood and wood products including furniture	0,6	50,0	0,6	50,0	1,2	1,2	-		-		-	0,6	50,0	0,6	50,0	1,2
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	17,1	61,7	10,6	38,3	27,7	6,9	-		-		-	17,1	61,7	10,6	38,3	27,7
Thohoyandou																
Food, beverages and tobacco	8 485,0	96,4	315,0	3,6	8 800,0	4 400,0	8 485,0	96,4	315,0	3,6	8 800,0	-		-		-
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	5 190,3	99,0	55,0	1,0	5 245,3	291,4	5 167,1	100	-		5 167,1	23,2	29,7	55,0	70,3	78,2
Wood and wood products, including furniture	39 934,7	96,8	1 311,6	3,2	41 246,3	416,0	39 915,9	96,9	1 291,0	3,1	41 206,9	18,8	47,7	20,6	52,3	39,4
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	884,5	83,0	181,7	17,0	1 066,1	266,5	872,0	83,8	169,0	16,2	1 041,0	12,5	49,8	12,7	50,2	25,2

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.8: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and standard industrial classification	Manufacturing industries															
	Total						Large					Small				
	Export (R'000)	Per cent of total	Local (R'000)	Per cent of total	Total (R'000)	Average gross value of production (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)	Export (R'000)	Per cent	Local (R'000)	Per cent	Sub-total (R'000)
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	377,2	25,1	1 128,5	74,9	1 505,7	376,4	377,2	25,1	1 123,1	74,9	1 500,3	-		5,4	100	5,4
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	560,8	74,7	189,5	25,3	750,3	53,6	560,8	94,6	32,2	5,4	593,0	-		157,3	100	157,3
Other manufacturing industries	139,0	100	-		139,0	139,0	139,0	100	-		139,0	-		-		-
Vuwani																
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	1,8	7,0	24,1	93,0	25,9	3,7	-		-		1,8	7,0	24,1	93,0	25,9	
Wood and wood products, including furniture	-		2,3	100	2,3	2,3	-		-		-	-		2,3	100	2,3
Non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	-		6,9	100	6,9	6,9	-		-		-	-		6,9	100	6,9
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	-		18,4	100	18,4	9,2	-		-		-	-		18,4	100	18,4
Total	**55 598,4**	**94,4**	**3 273,6**	**5,6**	**58 872,0**	**718,0**	**55 517,0**	**95,0**	**2 930,3**	**5,0**	**58 447,3**	**81,4**	**19,2**	**343,3**	**80,8**	**424,7**

- : Nil

1) 1985 information [cannot be sub-divided to represent gross value of large and small industries and percentages destined for export and local markets respectively].

2) Total gross value of production not individually calculable for magisterial districts of Messina and Phalaborwa [included in figure for rest of Transvaal according to source 22].

Sources: 3, 7, 16, 22

Table 6.3.9: Level of incentives[1] pertaining to large industries at Industrial Development Points (IDP's)

Industrial development point	Long-term incentives					Short-term incentives			
	Transport rebate (per cent)	Electricity concession	Housing subsidy (per cent of interest rate)	Training grant	Price preference on tenders (per cent)	Employment incentive (for 7 years)		Interst and/or rental concessions for 10 years) (per cent)	Relocation allowance
						Per cent	Maximum amount (per worker per month) R		
South Africa									
Gazankulu									
Giyani	50	Yes	50	Yes	10	95	110	70	Yes
Mkhuhlu	50	Yes	50	Yes	10	95	110	70	Yes
NkowaNkowa	50	Yes	50	Yes	10	95	110	70	Yes
Lebowa									
Lebowakgomo	50	Yes	50	Yes	10	95	110	70	Yes
Seshego	50	Yes	50	Yes	10	95	110	60	Yes
A point near Steelpoort Valley	50	Yes	50	Yes	10	95	110	70	Yes
Transvaal portion of Region									
Louis Trichardt	50	Yes	50	Yes	5	80	90	50	Yes
Messina	50	Yes	50	Yes	5	80	90	50	Yes
Pietersburg	50	Yes	50	Yes	5	80	90	50	Yes
Potgietersrus	50	Yes	50	Yes	5	80	90	50	Yes
Tzaneen	50	Yes	50	Yes	5	80	90	50	Yes
Venda									
Muraleni	50	Yes	50	Yes	0	95	110	70	Yes
Thohoyandou	60	Yes	60	Yes	10	95	110	80	Yes

1] This table contains only a synopsis of the level and type of incentives. For further details see sources 4, 6, 15, 17, 24

Table 6.3.10: Incentives[1] pertaining to small industries and the informal sector

Type of incentive	Level of condition of incentive
Cash wage	Calculated on the basis of the average number of workers per month employed in the factory during the quarter to which the claim relates and based on the actual wages paid subject to the maximum percentage and amount applicable to the development point or area concerned.
Interest and rental concession	A factor of 20 per cent to compensate the small industrialist for the interest and rental concession which he is unable to utilise.
Long-term incentives	Small industries opting for the simplified wage incentive scheme are, where applicable, also be eligible for long-term incentives.

1] This table contains only a synopsis of the level and conditions of the applicable incentives. See source 24 for further details.

Table 6.3.11: Distribtion of industries applying for concessional grants according to type of industry; 1985/86 and 1986/87

Standard industrial classification		1985/86				1986/87	
		Number of applications approved	Capital investment (R'000)	Number of applications approved	Job opportunities	Number of applications approved	Job opportunities
Food, beverages and tobacco	Number	15	9 799	1 386	21	27 953	977
	Per cent	(7,5)	(5,6)	(12,4)	(14,0)	(30,2)	(16,3)
Textile, wearing apparel and leather	Number	39	20 221	1 827	30	5 737	1 124
	Per cent	(19,6)	(11,6)	(16,3)	(20,0)	(6,2)	(18,7)
Wood, wood products including furniture	Number	32	37 124	1 629	24	12 230	939
	Per cent	(16,1)	(21,3)	(14,5)	(16,0)	(13,2)	(15,6)
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	Number	5	1 414	97	11	4 181	322
	Per cent	(2,5)	(0,8)	(0,9)	(7,3)	(4,5)	(5,4)
Chemicals, chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	Number	27	25 837	2 039	15	12 954	910
	Per cent	(13,6)	(14,8)	(18,2)	(10,0)	(14,0)	(15,1)
Non-metallic mineral products	Number	13	10 380	933	4	650	145
	Per cent	(6,5)	(6,0)	(8,3)	(2,7)	(0,7)	(2,4)
Fabricated metal products	Number	64	68 673	3 177	40	19 080	957
	Per cent	(32,2)	(39,4)	(28,3)	(26,7)	(20,6)	(15,9)
Other manufacturing industries	Number	4	860	132	5	9 857	645
	Per cent	(2,0)	(0,5)	(1,2)	(3,3)	(10,6)	(10,7)
Total	**Number**	**199**	**174 308**	**11 200**	**150**	**92 642**	**6 019**
	Per cent	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

Sources: 18, 24

Table 6.3.12: Distribution of industries applying for concessional grants according to Industrial Development Points, 1985/86 and 1986/87

Development points	1985/86							1986/87						
	Number of applications approved	Job opportunities					Capital investment (R'00)	Number of applications approved	Job opportunities					Capital investment (R'000)
		Total	White	Black	Coloured	Indian			Total	White	Black	Coloured	Indian	
Industrial development points														
Giyani	1	8	2	6	-	-	77	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mkhuhlu	2	271	13	248	10	-	5 043	7	266	18	248	-	-	3 335
Nkowankowa	21	1 582	48	1 534	-	-	15 951	12	717	33	684	-	-	8 579
Lebowakgomo	2	44	2	42	-	-	3 220	4	227	4	219	2	2	2 759
Seshego	15	1 446	70	1 358	10	8	32 256	7	935	26	909	-	-	11 928
Louis Trichardt	8	544	61	472	11	-	7 308	12	451	50	399	-	2	9 190
Messina	6	96	12	84	-	-	528	8	166	23	143	-	-	4 944
Pietersburg	35	1 175	146	1 018	6	5	28 487	27	1 004	110	877	14	3	25 813
Potgietersrus	37	2 273	217	2 086	8	12	40 822	20	835	69	755	3	8	14 254
Tzaneen	24	760	63	697	-	-	9 304	15	710	53	650	6	1	6 423
Muraleni	1	45	3	42	-	-	785	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thohoyandou	25	1 981	68	1 913	-	-	20 721	16	375	17	358	-	-	783
Sub-total	**177**	**10 225**	**705**	**9 450**	**45**	**25**	**164 502**	**128**	**5 686**	**403**	**5 242**	**25**	**16**	**88 008**
Other industrial points														
Bochum	1	12	-	12	-	-	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phalaborwa	7	250	71	159	20	-	2 798	5	105	11	94	-	-	909
Welgevonden	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	52	2	50	-	-	761
Makhado	2	61	-	61	-	-	210	4	13	-	13	-	-	16

[continued ...]

Table 6.3.12: (continued)

Development points	1985/86							1986/87						
	Number of applications approved	Job opportunities					Capital investment (R'00)	Number of applications approved	Job opportunities					Capital investment (R'000)
		Total	White	Black	Coloured	Indian			Total	White	Black	Coloured	Indian	
Vuwani district	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8	36	–	36	–	–	61
Sub-total	**10**	**323**	**71**	**232**	**20**	**–**	**3 070**	**18**	**206**	**13**	**193**	**–**	**–**	**1 747**
Ad hoc cases														
Duiwelskloof	1	42	3	39	–	–	272	1	80	–	80	–	–	262
Elim	1	5	–	5	–	–	116	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Ellisras	3	70	5	65	–	–	634	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Letsitele	1	54	4	50	–	–	521	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Louis Trichardt district	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	13	2	11	–	–	498
Naboomspruit	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	20	2	18	–	–	1 590
Nylstroom	2	19	3	16	–	–	219	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Politsi	2	377	6	371	–	–	4 260	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Soutpansberg district	1	61	1	60	–	–	352	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Thabazimbi	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	14	3	11	–	–	537
Waterpoort	1	44	4	40	–	–	362	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub-total	**12**	**672**	**26**	**646**	**–**	**–**	**6 736**	**4**	**127**	**7**	**120**	**–**	**–**	**2 887**
Total	**199**	**11 220**	**802**	**10 328**	**65**	**25**	**174 308**	**150**	**6 019**	**423**	**5 555**	**25**	**16**	**92 642**

– : nil

Sources: 4, 6, 15, 17, 24

Note: Only development points regarded by the Decentralisation Board as either industrial development points, other industrial points or ad hoc cases are included in this table.

Sources

1. Ellisras Municipality, 1967. **Operational information,** Ellisras.

2. Gazankulu Government, Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs, 1987. **Operational information,** Giyani.

3. Gazankulu Development Corporation, 1987. **Operational information,** Giyani.

4. Gazankulu Development Corporation, 1987. **Annual Report, 1987,** Giyani.

5. Lebowa Government, Department of Economic Affairs and Planning, 1987. **Operational information,** Lebowakgomo.

6. Lebowa Development Corporation, 1987. **Annual Report, 1987.** Pietersburg.

7. Lebowa Development Corporation, 1987. **Operational information,** Pietersburg.

8. Louis Trichardt Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Louis Trichardt.

9. Messina Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Messina.

10. Naboomspruit Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Naboomspruit.

11. Nylstroom Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Nylstroom.

12. Phalaborwa Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Phalaborwa.

13. Pietersburg Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Pietersburg.

14. Potgietersrus Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Potgietersrus.

15. Venda (Republic of) Department of Commerce. Trade and Industry, 1987. **Operational information,** Thohoyandou.

16. Venda Development Corporation, 1987. **Operational information,** Thohoyandou.

17. Venda Development Corporation, 1987. **Annual Report, 1987,** Thohoyandou.

18. South Africa (Republic of), Department of Development Planning Decentralisation Board, 1987. **Annual Report 1986/7,** Pretoria.

19. Thabazimbi Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Thabazimbi.

20. Tzaneen Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Tzaneen.

21. Warmbaths Municipality, 1987. **Operational information,** Warmbaths.

22. South Africa (Republic of), Central Statistical Service, 1988. **Census of Manufacturing, 1985,** Pretoria.

23. South Africa (Republic of), Central Statistical Service, 1988. **Census of Manufacturing, 1982,** Pretoria.

24. South Africa (Republic of), Department of Development Planning Decentralisation Board, 1987. **Operational information,** Pretoria.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

6. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

6.4 TOURISM

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
A J Beukes

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

6. ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

6.4 TOURISM

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		4
Tourism institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them		5
Statistical summary		7
Diagrams		
6.4.(1)	Tourism institutions; 1988	10
6.4.(2)	Tourism institutions and their main functions; 1988	11
6.4.(3)	Tourism inter- and intra-regional arrangements, amongst tourism institutions; 1988	14
Tables		
6.4.1	Tourist facilities, Summary, 1987	15
6.4.2	Tourist facilities according to sub-region, magisterial district, and unit; 1987	16
6.4.3	Visitors to Overvaal Resorts and the Kruger National Park; 1980/81 to 1986/87	23
Sources		24

Introduction

Tourism involves recreation and may be defined as the temporary movement of people to destinations outside their normal places of work and residence, the activities undertaken during their stay in those destinations and the facilities created to cater to their needs. As subject, tourism entails the study of people away from their usual habitat, of the establishments which respond to the requirements of these people, and of the impact that they have on the economic, physical and social well-being of their hosts (Mathieson and Wall: 1982: 1).

Motivated by the need to refresh body and mind, to learn more about other regions, countries and people, to make new friends and to enhance their status, tourists can be drawn to a wide variety of attractions, ranging from just the climate and natural beauty to casinos, health spas, museums, beauty contests, sports events and conferences, to name only a few (Muller: 1985: vi).

To cater for the needs of tourists, the facilities created are diverse, ranging from modest accommodation facilities such as camping sites, mountain huts and shelters and various forms of collective lodging, to more luxurious types of accommodation such as motels, inns, boarding houses and one to five-star hotels. Both relatively expensive transport modes such as air, rail and private car transport and more modest modes such as motor cycle, bicycle, horseback and backpack are part and parcel of tourism. (Muller: 1985: vii).

Tourists can have a beneficial effect on the economic, physical and social well-being of their hosts, but tourism can also be inhibited as a result of certain constraints. Positive effects include the in-flow of money, its regional redistribution, the generation of employment and income, inducement of structural economic change and the creation of external economics. Constraints include factors such as lack of attractions, infrastructure, accommodation and transport facilities; shortage of private capital and trained personnel; inadequate marketing and tardiness of government support to develop the sector; absence of an organization to plan and co-ordinate tourism development; great distances from major markets; seasonality of demand; and comparatively low money income and high prices of tourism (Muller: 1985: 20).

During 1983, 128 countries reported that an estimated 94 billion U.S. dollars were spent by tourists in their countries, the receipts varying between 7 and 36 per cent of their exports. Over the past twenty years, international tourism seems to have increased at an average annual rate of approximately 12 per cent. Impressive as these figures may be, Muller (1985: 2) states that development of the tourism sector should be regarded as being in its infancy, since, at best, not more than 5 per cent of the population of a single "best" country visited other countries during a particular year.

In 1987, it was reported that 703 351 persons from foreign countries (approximately half were from other Africa countries) visited Southern Africa, and it has been estimated that this figure may increase to approximately 2 million in the year 2000. Local tourists numbered approximately three million in 1987 according to the South African Tourism Board, and foreign and local tourists spent almost R4 billion in the country during that year (R2 billion by foreigners and 2 billion by locals). An estimated 92 per cent of White households leave on holiday regularly each year and the White population in Southern Africa in the year 2000 is estimated at more than 5 million

persons (Muller: 1985: 4). Domestic tourists belonging to the other population groups should still be added, with tourism by these groups expected to gain considerable momentum. Recognising the importance of tourism in terms of, inter alia, income and employment, the Multilateral Technical Committee for Tourism (MTC/TOUR) introduced by the Republics of South Africa, Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei (SATBVC countries), established a Task Team on Tourism Strategy (TT/TOUR/STRATEGY) during 1987 with the assignment to:-

(a) Evaluate the current state of tourism in the individual states of Southern Africa;

(b) Formulate a new planned and co-ordinated tourism strategy for the period 1988 to 1990; and

(c) Create an esprit de corps amongst states in Southern Africa.

During January 1988 a workshop was conducted by the TT/TOUR/STRATEGY in the Ciskei to initiate deliberations on the execution of its assignment. The workshop was attended by 17 delegates related to tourism institutions, which included representatives from the SATBVC countries, the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), the Southern African Tourism Co-ordinator and members of the Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa (SECOSAF).

Apart from an application by the Lebowa Government for a research project by DBSA on the tourism sector in the particular country as well as ad hoc studies by individual institutions, no comprehensive research on the tourism sector in Region G seems to have been conducted to date. There is, for example, no comprehensive information available on the tourism potential of the region, gross production values, investment, employment, tourist numbers, occupancy rates at hotels, etc. Accordingly, the information presented in the **statistical summary** consists of a number of general observations by individual tourism organizations and an inventory of existing facilities, in an endeavor to provide a broad indication of the state of tourism in the Region.

Tourism institutions and the inter- and intra-institutional arrangements amongst them

Institutions

Nominally there are, apart from municipalities, 14 institutions involved in the tourism sector in Region G. Of the 14 institutions, 6 are operative in the Northern Transvaal portion of the region, 2 and 3 are operative in Gazankulu and Lebowa respectively, and 3 are operative in the Republic of Venda (diagrams 6.4(1) and 6.4(2)).

Institutional arrangements

(a) Within South Africa

Sub-committee for Tourism of the Regional Development Advisory Committee for Region G (SC/TOUR/RDAC/G)

All the tourism institutions, except municipalities, and those in Gazankulu and Lebowa enjoying observer status, have direct representation on the SC/TOUR/RDAC/G which is the highest forum of liaison in the Region. As may be seen in diagram 6.4.(3), tourism interests are channeled from local community

level to the SC, and established tourism and related institutions (Transvaal Provincial Administration: Nature Conservation Division, Overvaal Resorts, National Parks Board etc) are in many cases also in direct contact with one another.

Regional Development Associations: Planning Regions 25 and 44

These two forums act to consolidate the interests of the District Development Associations, which represent the municipalities and private sector institutions at local community level.

South African Tourism Board (SATOUR)

SATOUR is co-opted by the Chairman of the SC to offer expert advice. SATOUR has also appointed a co-ordinating official for South Africa, Transkei, Venda and Ciskei, and in Region G, his duties include liaison between South Africa and Venda, whose items of joint concern are discussed at Regional Liaison Committee level (RLC).

Northern Transvaal Regional Committee for the Promotion of Tourism (NOORDRATOER)

Members of the organisation include representatives from municipalities, the Venda, Gazankulu and Lebowa Governments, Overvaal Resorts and organised commerce. NOORDRATOER offers possibly a slightly less formal forum for discussion than the SC, thereby encouraging an additional spirit of co-operation. Its aim is to promote the development of tourism in all respects, although its primary function is marketing and publicity regarding tourism for the Region as a whole.

Federated Hotel, Liquor and Catering Association of South Africa (FEDHASA: Northern Transvaal Branch)

The organisation represents the interests of its members in discussions with public and private sector institutions.

(b) Within Venda

All economic development projects are considered and sanctioned by the Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC) for Venda, including tourism-related efforts. The RDAC presents a forum for joint action by the Departments of Economic Affairs and of Agriculture and Water Affairs, and the Venda Development Corporation: Venda Tourism.

(c) Between South Africa and Venda

Co-operation on tourism matters between South Africa and Venda is promoted at two levels, viz:

- The Regional Liaison Committee (RLC) level for the Region which is constituted by representatives from the respective Republics; and
- Institutional level in the form of the co-ordinator appointed by SATOUR to liaise between the two countries, and NOORDRATOER of which Venda is a member, bringing it into direct contact with the various South African based tourist institutions.

(d) Informal co-operation

Apart from the formal structures created to promote co-operation amongst the institutions involved in tourism in the Region, there are numerous informal links between personalities from the various organisations. Examples are the co-operation between the Nature Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration and Overvaal Resorts; the five nature conservation institutions in the Region; and FEDHASA and SATOUR. Similarly, individual hotel and resort owners have proved their willingness to offer expert advice in the regional interest.

Channels of liaison between the various interest groups in Region G would appear to be well developed and maintained, and the South African Tourism Board reports that several successful joint exhibitions, embracing all parties in Region G, have been held. South African ministerial approval for full membership status at RDAC level for Gazankulu and Lebowa is awaited, but authoritative sources have indicated that full participation and co-operation in the tourism field by Gazankulu, Lebowa, the Transvaal portion of Region G and Venda has been achieved and continues to take place.

Statistical summary

As stated in the **introduction,** this section consists of a number of general observations by individual tourism organizations and an inventory of existing facilities, in an endeavour to provide a broad indication of the state of tourism in the Region. The **observations** are as follows:-

1. The RDAC for Region G has identified tourism as one of four sectors deserving special attention in a development sense and the SC/TOURISM of the RDAC has stated the need for comprehensive research on the potential and development of tourism as sector in the Region. The SC/TOURISM furthermore notes that high interest rates act as major constraint preventing development of the sector and suggests that development incentives similar to those for industry, could be considered to promote development of the tourism sector.

2. SATOUR's perception is that there is an increase in tourist numbers in the Region, which can be ascribed to factors such as high accommodation and travel costs at and to distant resorts; dangers of long distance road usage; economic growth in Pietersburg and surrounding areas; and the marketing drives of various institutions to promote the Region as tourist destination.

3. Studies by the Department of Local Government of the Transvaal Provincial Administration indicate that the tourism facilities in the Region cater mainly for the middle-income family; the average time spent by a tourist in the Region varies between 6 and 8 days; hotels are not extensively used as tourist accommodation since holiday resorts are the most important destinations; and apart from peak holiday seasons room and bed occupation rates are generally low ($\pm$ 45 per cent room occupancy rates in 1986).

4. Indications point to the need for higher graded accommodation for the more affluent visitor, eg from the PWV area.

5. The Rand (monetary) spent at hotels in the area during 1986 was composed of the following:
   - 40 per cent destined for accommodation
   - 30 per cent destined for catering
   - 25 per cent destined for bar
   - 5 per cent for discretionary spending

6. There has been a marked increase from 529 000 persons in 1980 to almost 980 000 persons in 1986 in the number of tourists to the Overvaal Resorts in the Region, of which number the overnight visitors remained rather constant, with the day-visitors indicating a substantial increase (Table 6.4.3). The average room occupancy rate at these resorts was approximately 50 per cent, except for the cabana unit at Warmbaths with an occupancy rate of approximately 90 per cent.

7. Occupancy rates at rests camp in the Kruger National Park within Region G ranged between 70 and 85 per cent in 1986. Indications are furthermore that approximately 25 per cent of all visitors to the Park entered through the three gates situated in the Region, viz Punda Maria, Pafuri and Phalaborwa, with approximately 30 per cent of these visitors staying overnight in the rest camps within the Region. During 1986, 474 000 persons visited the Park (Table 6.4.3).

A summary of the **inventory of facilities** is as follows:

1. There are 78 hotels in Region G, 62 hotels or 79 per cent of which are situated in the Transvaal portion of the Region; 11 and 2 of which are situated in Lebowa and Gazankulu respectively, with 3 hotels present in Venda (Table 6.4.1).

2. Of the 78 hotels, all the hotels that are graded, viz 43 or 55 per cent of them, are situated in the Transvaal portion of the Region. The majority of the graded hotels, viz 27 or 63 per cent are one star hotels; 12 (28 per cent) are 2 star hotels; 3 are three star and one is a 4 star hotel (Table 6.4.2).

3. The single largest number of hotels, viz 15 are situated in the Warmbaths magisterial district, with 12 hotels situated in the Soutpansberg magisterial district (Table 6.4.1).

4. There are 37 holiday resorts and 36 caravan parks in the Region of which 30 (or 81 per cent) and 31 (or 86 per cent) respectively, are situated in the Northern Transvaal portion of the Region (Table 6.4.1).

5. The single largest number of caravan parks (11) and resorts (10) are in the Potgietersrus magisterial district (Table 6.4.1).

6. The number of rooms and beds at hotels and holiday resorts numbered 3 765 and 10 942 respectively, of which 3 358 rooms (89 per cent) and 9 994 beds (91 per cent) are available at hotels and resorts in the Northern Transvaal portion of the Region. Rooms and beds number 179 and 419 respectively at Venda hotels and resorts; 148 and 261 respectively in Lebowa; and 80 and 268 respectively in Gazankulu (Table 6.4.2).

The facilities available at the various hotels and holiday resorts in the Region are listed in table 6.4.2.

Most tourism development has occurred along the infrastructure axis running from the Pretoria/Witwatersrand/Vereeniging complex up to the Zimbabwe border, and in an easterly direction to the Eastern Transvaal and the Kruger National Park. There is also tourist traffic to Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda. An authority aptly summed up the situation in saying, "The people do not like to visit places far from the main tarred routes."

--- o0o ---

Diagram 6.4.(1): Tourism institutions, 1988

South Africa				Venda
		Northern Transvaal portion of Region G		
Gazankulu	Lebowa	Planning region 25	Planning region 44	
Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs	Department of Economic Affairs and Planning			Department of Economic Affairs
	Department of Agriculture and Environmental Conservation			Department of Agriculture and Water Affairs
Gazankulu Development Corporation (GDC)	Lebowa Development Corporation (LDC)	South African Tourism Board (SATOUR) National Parks Board of Trustees Overvaal Resorts Transvaal Provincial Administration: Nature Conservation Northern Transvaal Regional Committee for the Promotion of Tourism Federated Hotel Liquor and Catering Association (FEDHASA)		Venda Development Corporation: Venda Tourism (VDC)
		Municipalities		
		Messina Louis Trichardt Alldays Pietersburg Tzaneen Phalaborwa	Thabazimbi Warmbaths Nylstroom Naboomspruit Potgietersrus Ellisras Koedoesrand	
		Private sector institutions		
		Various	Various	

Diagram 6.4.(2): Tourism institutions and their main functions, 1988

Institution	Main functions
South Africa	
Gazankulu	
Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs	1. Plans national tourism and co-ordinates development programmes 2. Develops physical infrastructure and rest camps in nature reserves (physical infrastructure developed by the Department of Works) 3. Manages and markets nature reserves 4. Liaises with public and private sector institutions
Gazankulu Development Corporation	1. Develops of handicraft centres 2. Publishes brochures and publicity regarding tourist attractions and facilities in Gazankulu 3. Liaises with public and private sector institutions, especially with Letaba Tourism Committee
Lebowa	
Department of Economic Affairs and Planning	1. Plans national tourism and co-ordinates development programmes 2. Liaises with public and private sector institutions
Department of Agriculture and Environmental Conservation	1. Develops, manages and markets nature reserves 2. Liaises with public and private sector institutions
Lebowa Development Corporation	1. Develops physical infrastructure and tourism facilities in country
Transvaal portion of Region G	
South African Tourism Board	1. Markets all tourism destinations in Region 2. Publishes brochures 3. Arranges promotional visits to Region 4. Liaises with SA public and private sector institutions, and with Venda tourism institutions

(continued...)

Diagram 6.4.[2]: [continued]

Institution	Main functions
National Parks Board of Trustees	1. Develops, manages and conserves Kruger National Park in Region 2. Provides an information and booking service 3. Liaises with SA public and private sector institutions, and with Venda conservation institutions
Overvaal Resorts	1. Develops, manages and markets resorts in Region, in close proximity to TPA conservation areas 2. Publishes brochures 3. Liaises with public and private sector institutions
Transvaal Provincial Administration: Nature Conservation	1. Conserves certain reserves in Region 2. Provides unsophisticated camping facilities at reserves 3. Provides an information service 4. Liaises with public and private sector institutions
Northern Transvaal Regional Committee for the Promotion of Tourism	1. Promotes tourism, both in development and marketing, in Region 2. Publishes brochures 3. Arranges promotional visits to Region 4. Liaises with SA public and private sector institutions, and with Venda tourism institutions
Federated Hotel, Liquor and Catering Association of South Africa (N/Tvl branch)	1. Liaises with public and private sector institutions to promote the interests of its members
Municipal Publicity Associations	1. Promotes tourism, both in development and marketing, at community level 2. Publishes brochures on local tourism facilities.
Resorts and Caravan Parks Association	[Still in the process of constitution]

[continued...]

Diagram 6.4.(2): (continued)

Institution	Main functions
Venda	
Department of Economic Affairs	1. Plans national tourism and co-ordinates development programmes
	2. Liaises with public and private sector institutions
Department of Agriculture and Water Affairs	1. Develops, manages and markets nature reserves
	2. Liaises with public and private sector institutions
Venda Development Corporation: Venda Tourism	1. Develops and manages tourist facilities
	2. Markets facilities
	3. Publishes brochures
	4. Provides a booking service
	5. Liaises with Venda public and private sector insitutions, also in South Africa

Diagram 6.4.(3): Tourism: Inter- and intra- regional institutional arrangements; 1988

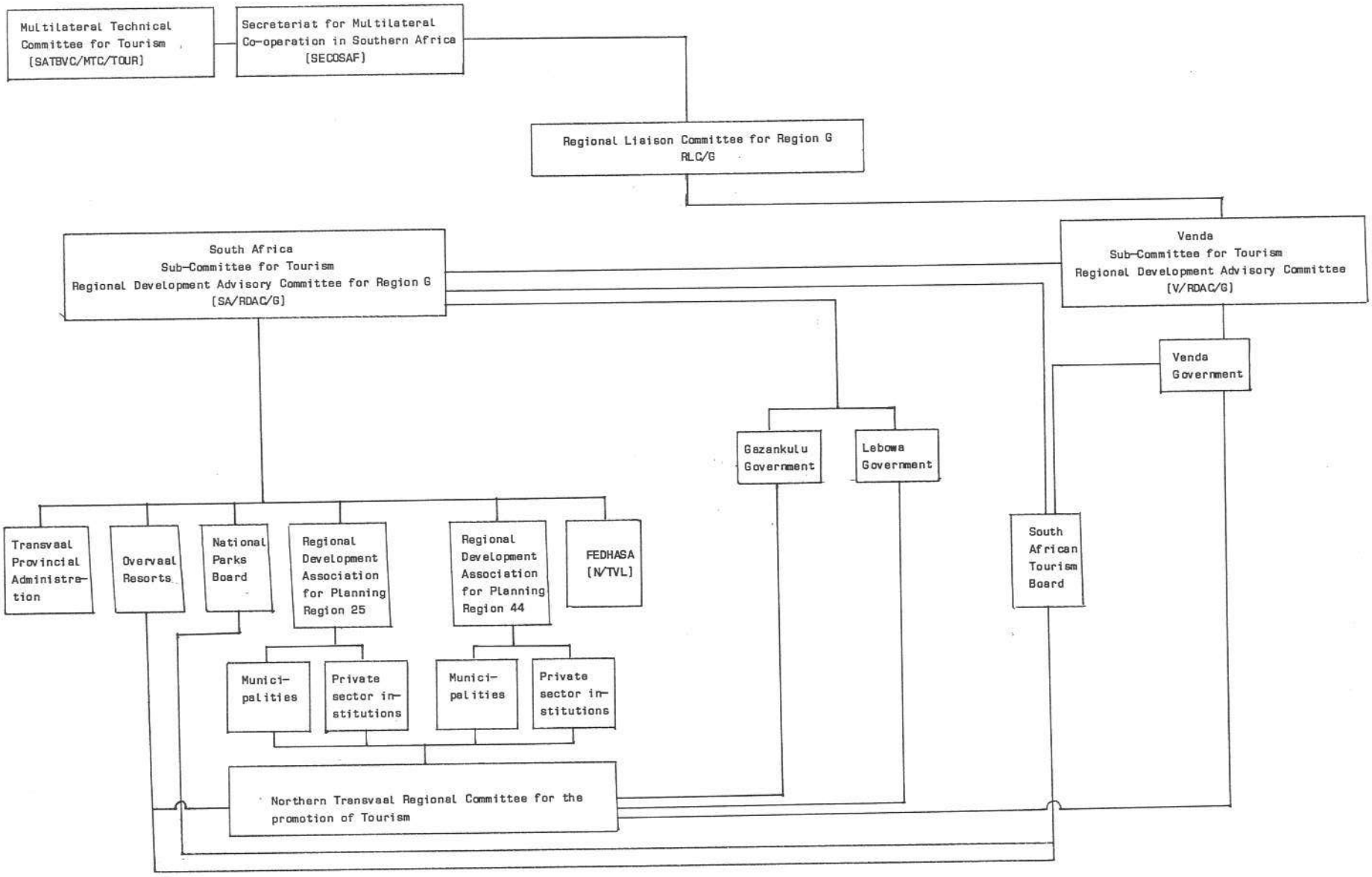


Table 6.4.1: Tourist facilities; Summary; 1987

Sub-region and magisterial district	Hotels	Caravan Parks	Resorts
South Africa	**75**	**34**	**34**
Gazankulu	2	2	3
Giyani	1	1	1
Malamulele	1	–	–
Mhala	–	1	2
Ritavi	–	–	–
Lebowa	11	1	1
Bochum	–	–	–
Bolobedu	1	–	–
Mapulaneng	3	–	–
Mokerong	2	–	–
Namakgale	1	–	–
Naphuno	–	–	–
Nebo	1	1	–
Sekgosese	3	–	–
Sekhukhune	–	–	–
Seshego	–	–	–
Thabamoopo	–	–	1
Transvaal portion: Region G	62	31	30
Letaba	6	4	5
Messina	3	2	1
Phalaborwa	4	3	3
Pietersburg	6	2	–
Potgietersrus	9	11	10
Thabazimbi	3	1	1
Soutpansberg	12	2	1
Warmbaths	15	3	3
Waterberg	4	3	6
Venda	**3**	**2**	**3**
Dzanani	–	–	–
Mutale	–	1	3
Thohoyandou	3	1	–
Vuwani	–	–	–
Total	**78**	**36**	**37**

Source: 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 13, 15, 19, 21

Table 6.4.2: Tourist facilities according to sub-region, magisterial district and unit; 1987

Sub-region, magisterial district and unit	Grading	Rooms/Chalets: Beds/ sites	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: With	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: Without	Liquor licence	TV in bedroom	Airconditioning in bedroom	Telephone in bedroom	Restaurant (A la carte)	Conference room	Shops	Swimming pool	Sauna	Golf	Tennis	Squash	Bowls	Fishing	Hiking	Horse riding	Water sports
South Africa		**10 523 beds** **3 031 sites**	**3 014**	**572**																	
Gazankulu		**268 beds** **40 sites**	**76**	**4**																	
Giyani		**76 beds** **20 sites**	**28**	**4**																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Giyani		52	22	4 showers	Fully	*	*	*	*	*											
Other resorts																					
Letaba Ranch Game Reserve		24	6	–																	
Caravan parks																					
Giyani		20 sites																			
Malamulele		**40**	**10**	–																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Happy Homes		40	10	–																	
Nhala		**152 beds** **20 sites**	**38**	–																	
Other resorts																					
Andover Game Farm		16	4	–																	
Manyeleti Game Reserve		136	34	–	Fully				*		*	*			*						
Caravan Parks																					
Manyeleti Game Reserve		20 sites			Fully				*		*	*			*						
Lebowa		**261 beds** **30 sites**	**99**	**49**																	
Bolobedu		**6**	**3**	–																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Kgapane		6	3	–	Fully					*											
Mapulaneng		**111**	**42**	**9**																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Pauliana		78	26	–	Fully				*	*											
The Ninja		12	3	6	Fully																
Loa [Acornhoek]		21	13	3	Fully				*												
Mokerong		**36**	**12**	**7**																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Mahwelereng		24	12	–	Fully	*		*	*	*											
Mandebele		12	–	7	Fully				*												
Namakgale		**9**	**9**	–																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Namakgale		9	9	–	Fully	*			*	*											

Sub-region, magisterial district and unit	Grading	Rooms/Chalets			Liquor licence	TV in bedroom	Airconditioning in bedroom	Telephone in bedroom	Restaurant (A la carte)	Conference room	Shops	Swimming pool	Sauna	Golf	Tennis	Squash	Bowls	Fishing	Hiking	Horse riding	Water sports
		Beds/ sites	Bath																		
			With	Without																	
Nebo		**16 beds 30 sites**	**8**	**–**																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Motetema		16	8	–	Fully	*			*	*											
Caravan Parks																					
Lolamontes		30 sites	–	–																	
Seshego		**38**	**16**	**24**																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Seshego		16	16	10	Fully	*			*	*											
Vlakfontein		8	–	6	Fully				*												
Shashi		14	–	8	Fully				*												
Thabamoopo		**45**	**9**	**–**																	
Other resorts																					
Chuene International Recreation Resort		45	9	–	Fully							*									*
Transvaal Portion: Region G		**9 994 beds 2 961 sites**	**2 839**	**519**																	
Letaba		**1 504 beds 539 sites**	**560**	**7**																	
Hotels																					
Coach House	4 star	60	34	–	Fully	*		*	*	*		*			*				*		
Karos Tzaneen	2 star	144	72	7	Fully	*	*	*				*							*		
Magoebaskloof	2 star	104	52	–	Fully	*		*		*		*			*	*	*		*		
Troutwaters Inn	2 star	72	16	–	Fully	*		*	*	*		*			*				*		*
Imp Inn	1 star	47	24	–	Fully			*	*	*		*							*		
Tourist	1 star	54	25	–	Fully	*			*	*		*							*		
Other resorts																					
Lakeside Chalets	–	68	12	–	Fully				*		*	*		*	*		*			*	*
Magoebaskloof	–	125	32	–								*		*	*	*	*	*	*		
Duiwelskloof	–	60	18	–								*		*	*	*	*	*	*		
Overvaal Eiland	–	470	205	–	Fully				*		*	*		*	*					*	
Makutsi Spa	–	300	70	–			*					*			*				*	*	
Caravan Parks																					
Fairview	–	27 sites	–	–														*	*		
Duiwelskloof	–	50 sites	–	–					*			*			*	*	*				*
Overvaal Eiland	–	432 sites	–	–	Fully				*		*	*	*	*	*			*	*	*	
Lakeside Chalets	–	30 sites	–	–					*		*	*		*	*		*			*	*
Messina		**610 beds 220 sites**	**139**	**68**																	
Hotels																					
Impala Lily	1 star	56	28	–	Fully		*	*	*			*	*								
Tshipise	1 star	106	21	16	Fully	*		*		*	*	*	*	*	*				*	*	

[continued...]

Table 6.4.2: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and unit	Grading	Rooms/Chalets: Beds/ sites	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: With	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: Without	Liquor licence	TV in bedroom	Airconditioning in bedroom	Telephone in bedroom	Restaurant (A la carte)	Conference room	Shops	Swimming pool	Sauna	Golf	Tennis	Squash	Bowls	Fishing	Hiking	Horse riding	Water sports
Ungraded units																					
Impala Lily		72	–	16	Fully		*	*	*			*	*								
Other resorts																					
Overvaal Tshipise		376	92	34	Fully				*		*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	
Caravan Parks																					
Messina Municipal		70 sites							*			*		*	*		*				
Overvaal Tshipise		150 sites			Fully				*		*	*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	
Phalaborwa		**1 167 beds 100 sites**	**322**	**80**																	
Hotels																					
Impala Inn	3 star	80	49	–	Fully	*	*	*	*	*		*									
Andrew Motel	2 star	61	28	–	Fully	*	*		*	*		*									
Casa Crede	2 star	32	10	7	Fully	*	*					*									
Ungraded units																					
Koedoe Ruskamp		30	3	12	Wine/ Malt				*												
Other resorts																					
Kruger National Park																					
– Letaba Camp		362	68	37	Wine/ Malt				*		*										
– Olifants Camp		303	110	–	Wine/ Malt				*		*										
– Shingwedzi Camp		299	58	24	Wine/ Malt				*		*	*									
Caravan Parks																					
Koos Lubbe		20 sites							*		*	*									
Letaba Camp		30 sites							*		*										
Shingwedzi Camp		50 sites							*		*	*									
Pietersburg		**970 beds 100 sites**	**343**	**19**																	
Hotels																					
Ranch	3 star	144	75	–	Fully	*	*	*	*	*	*	*				*	*				
Holiday Inn	2 star	528	180	–	Fully	*	*	*	*	*		*		*		*					
Great North Road	1 star	68	21	19	Fully	*	*	*	*	*											
Ungraded units																					
Arnotha's		64	32	–		*		*				*									
The Chalet		32	7	–																	
Union Park		72	12	–																	
Caravan Parks																					
Fynbos		50 sites							*			*									
Union Park		50 sites																			

Table 6.4.2: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and unit	Grading	Rooms/Chalets: Beds/ sites	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: With	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: Without	Liquor licence	TV in bedroom	Airconditioning in bedroom	Telephone in bedroom	Restaurant (A la carte)	Conference room	Shops	Swimming pool	Sauna	Golf	Tennis	Squash	Bowls	Fishing	Hiking	Horse riding	Water sports
Potgietersrus		**2 657 beds 950 sites**	**556**	**192**																	
Hotels																					
The Park	3 star	136	64	–	Fully	*	*	*	*	*			*								
Orinoco	1 star	42	38	–	Fully	*	*	*	*	*			*								
Fiesta Park	1 star	50	12	7	Fully				*				*		*					*	
Naboom	1 star	36	12	6	Fully		*		*	*		*									
Roedtan	1 star	13	7	–	Fully				*												
Groenfontein	1 star	16	9	–	Fully				*			*									
Koedoesrand	1 star	11	3	5	Fully			*	*			*									
Rondalia Spa	1 star	32	8	–	Fully				*			*	*		*						
Ungraded units																					
Bosveld		30	10	20	Fully				*			*			*			*			
Other resorts																					
Potties Pride		105	7	12	Fully							*		*				*	*	*	
Tugela Spa		88	22	–	Fully				*			*			*						*
Bothania		120	25	–					*			*		*							
Constantia Spa		314	50	30								*		*	*						
Kammaland		72	3	7								*		*							
Lekkerrus Spa		272	25	56					*					*	*		*		*		
Libertas Spa		238	23	44					*			*		*						*	
Maroela		66	11	–								*							*		
Rhemardo		216	27	5								*		*					*		
Rondalia Spa		800	200	–	Fully				*			*			*						
Caravan Parks																					
Fiesta		20 sites							*			*			*						
Municipal		140 sites										*		*	*		*				
Potties Pride		50 sites			Fully							*		*					*	*	
Tugela Spa		50 sites			Fully				*			*			*						*
Constantia Spa		15 sites										*		*							
Kammaland		20 sites										*		*	*		*	*	*		
Lekkerrus Spa		274 sites										*		*							
Libertas Spa		60 sites										*		*							
Maroela		11 sites										*									
Rhemardo		10 sites										*		*				*	*		
Rondalia Spa		300 sites							*			*	*		*						
Thabazimbi		**164 beds 150 sites**	**39**	**18**																	
Hotels																					
Kransberg	2 star	24	13	–	Fully	*	*	*	*	*		*									
Northam	1 star	30	16	–	Fully		*	*		*		*									
Ungraded units																					
Zimthabi		40	–	10								*									

[continued...]

Table 6.4.2: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and unit	Grading	Rooms/Chalets: Beds/ sites	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: With	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: Without	Liquor licence	TV in bedroom	Airconditioning in bedroom	Telephone in bedroom	Restaurant (A la carte)	Conference room	Shops	Swimming pool	Sauna	Golf	Tennis	Squash	Bowls	Fishing	Hiking	Horse riding	Water sports
Other resorts																					
Bosveld		70	10	8								*									
Caravan Parks																					
Ben Alberts		150 sites									*	*		*							
Soutpansberg		**444 beds 75 sites**	**202**	**26**																	
Hotels																					
Clouds End	2 star	70	38	–	Fully			*	*			*			*				*		
Mountain Inn	2 star	68	35	–	Fully			*	*	*		*	*								
Bergwater	2 star	30	21	–	Fully		*	*	*	*		*									
Adams Apple	1 star	39	17	–	Fully				*			*									
Alldays	1 star	18	4	6	Fully																
Bandelierkop	1 star	12	–	6	Fully							*			*						
Ingwe	1 star	35	9	9	Fully							*							*		
Lalapanzi	1 star	56	18	–	Fully							*									
Punch Bowl	1 star	32	15	–	Fully							*			*						
Ungraded units																					
Bandelierkop		8	3	–	Fully							*			*						
Blue Eagles		11	12	5																	
Bergwater		11	7	–	Fully		*	*	*	*		*									
Other resorts																					
Kruger National Park – Punda Maria Camp		54	23	–	Wine/ Malt				*		*										
Caravan Parks																					
Municipal		40 sites							*			*		*	*	*	*				*
Punda Maria Camp		35 sites							*		*										
Warmbaths		**1 934 beds 407 sites**	**504**	**53**																	
Hotels																					
Bronnehof	2 star	138	45	–	Fully	*	*	*	*	*		*	*								
Floyds Valhalla	1 star	44	17	–	Fully			*	*	*		*	*								
Klein Kariba	1 star	42	21	–	Fully		*		*			*									
New White Horse	1 star	38	12	6	Fully		*		*	*		*				*					
Rooi Berg	1 star	24	12	–	Fully		*		*			*									
Settlers	1 star	32	4	8	Fully				*			*									
Ungraded units																					
Bougain-villas		112	20	–	–							*						*	*		
Casa Blanca		50	10	–	–																
Dula Monate		68	16	–								*		*	*	*	*				
Klein Kariba		400	53	10	–		*														

[continued...]

Table 6.4.2: [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and unit	Grading	Rooms/Chalets: Beds/ sites	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: With	Rooms/Chalets: Bath: Without	Liquor licence	TV in bedroom	Airconditioning in bedroom	Telephone in bedroom	Restaurant (A la carte)	Conference room	Shops	Swimming pool	Sauna	Golf	Tennis	Squash	Bowls	Fishing	Hiking	Horse riding	Water sports
Lourieza		35	–	23								*									
Siesta		60	11	6								*		*	*		*				
Spa Vista		80	17	–										*	*	*	*				
Warmbaths		50	10	–								*		*	*		*				
Warmbaths Spa		55	10	–										*	*	*	*	*	*		
Other resorts																					
Mabula Lodge		72	36	–	Fully		*		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*					*
Ronwill Resort		66	17	–					*		*	*		*	*		*				
Overvaal Warmbaths		568	193	–	Fully		*		*			*		*	*		*				
Caravan Parks																					
Klein Karibe		50 sites							*		*	*		*	*		*				
Ronwill		80 sites							*		*	*		*	*		*				
Overvaal Warmbaths		277 sites			Fully				*		*	*		*	*		*				
Waterberg		**606 beds**	**174**	**58**																	
		420 sites																			
Hotels																					
Ellisras	2 star	48	8	30	Fully	*	*	*	*	*		*									
Nylstroom	1 star	72	10	–	Fully		*	*	*		*	*			*						
Stokkiesdraai	1 star	72	30	–	Fully		*	*	*		*	*			*						
Vaalwater	1 star	12	12	–	Fully				*	*											
Other resorts																					
Klipnek		24	8	4								*									
Lapalala		22	–	24														*	*		
Waterberg Natuurpraal		80	19	–							*	*	*		*		*		*		
Shangri-la		60	19	–						*		*			*			*	*		
Stokkiesdraai		158	45	–	Fully				*	*	*	*			*				*		
Emaweni		60	23	–							*						*				
Caravan Parks																					
J.G. Strijdom		110 sites										*									
Stokkiesdraai		300 sites			Fully				*	*	*	*			*					*	
Waterberg Natuurpraal		10 sites									*	*	*		*		*		*		
Venda		**419 beds**	**95**	**84**																	
		60 sites																			
Mutale		**207 beds**	**15**	**58**																	
		30 sites																			
Other resorts																					
Nwanedi Resort		97	15	10 showers	Fully		*	*	*	*	*	*						*			*
Segole Spa		30	–	8 showers								*									
Segole Dormitory		80	–	40								*									
Caravan Park																					
Nwanedi		30 sites			Fully				*												

[continued...]

Table 6.4.2: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and unit	Grading	Rooms/Chalets			Liquor licence	TV in bedroom	Airconditioning in bedroom	Telephone in bedroom	Restaurant (A la carte)	Conference room	Shops	Swimming pool	Sauna	Golf	Tennis	Squash	Bowls	Fishing	Hiking	Horse riding	Water sports
		Beds/ sites	Bath																		
			With	Without																	
Thohoyandou		**212 beds 30 sites**	**80**	**26**																	
Ungraded hotels																					
Venda Sun		160	80	–	Fully	*	*	*	*	*	*	*			*						
Mount Ride		40	–	20 showers	Fully																
New Country		12	–	6 showers	Fully						*										
Caravan Parks																					
Thohoyandou		30 sites																			

Source: 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 13, 15, 19, 21

Table 6.4.3: Visitors to Overvaal Resorts and the Kruger National Park, 1980/81 to 1986/87

Year	Overvaal resorts in Region G			Kruger National Park Region G and F		
	Visitors		Total	Visitors		Total
	Day	Overnight		Day	Overnight	
1980/81	38 107	491 193	529 300	159 017	269 823	428 840
1981/82	41 992	493 594	535 586	183 462	280 291	463 753
1982/83	45 270	474 615	519 885	171 736	273 925	445 661
1983/84	55 719	502 759	558 478	170 734	281 046	451 780
1984/85	205 066	470 338	675 404	196 377	312 796	509 173
1985/86	404 321	446 880	851 201	178 847	283 810	462 657
1986/87	464 969	513 912	978 881	174 879	299 187	474 066

Source: 13, 15

Sources

1. Bureau of Financial Analysis. 1987. **Occupancy, income and general statistics of South African hotels for 1986.** Pretoria: University of Pretoria.

2. De Kadt, E. 1979. **Tourism - passport to development?** London: Oxford University Press.

3. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Gazankulu Development Information File.** Sandton.

4. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Lebowa Development Information File.** Sandton.

5. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Venda Development Information File.** Sandton.

6. Gazankulu Government. 1987. Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs. **Operational information.** Giyani.

7. Inter-American Development Bank. 1983. **Guide for the preparation of loan applications for tourism.** Washington.

8. Lebowa Development Corporation (Ltd). 1987. **Operational information.** Pietersburg.

9. Lebowa Government. 1987. Department of Agriculture and Environmental Conservation. **Operational information.** Lebowakgomo.

10. Mathieson, A et al. 1982. **Tourism - economic, physical and social impacts.** Longman: Harlow, England.

11. Müller, H.J.A. 1985. **Tourism and development - position paper no 3.** Sandton: Development Bank of Southern Africa.

12. Multilateral Technical Committee on Tourism. 1988. **Draft report on strategic planning workshop of TT/TOUR/STRATEGY on 28, 29 and 30 January 1988.** Pretoria: SECOSAF.

13. National Parks Board of Trustees. 1987. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

14. Northern Transvaal Regional Committee for the Promotion of Tourism (NOORDRATOER). 1987. **Operational information.** Phalaborwa.

15. Overvaal Resorts. 1987. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

16. Regional Development Advisory Committee: Region G: Tourism Sub-committee. 1987. **Operational information.** Tzaneen.

17. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of Home Affairs. Central Statistical Service. **Statistics of registered hotels.** Pretoria: CSS.

18. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of National Health and Population Development. **Socio-economic profiles of Planning Regions 25 and 44: Northern Transvaal.** Pretoria.

19. South African Tourism Board (SATOUR). 1987. **Operational information.** Pretoria and Pietersburg.

20. Transvaal Provincial Administration: Department of Local Government. 1985. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

21. Venda Development Corporation: Venda Tourism. 1987. **Operational information.** Thohoyandou.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

7. PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
W J Botha

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

7. PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	4
Public sector institutions and the relations amongst the public financial institutions in the Region	5
Statistical summary	6

Diagrams

7.(1)	Public sector institutions, 1989	9
7.(2)	Main institutions involved with financial relations at national, bilateral and multilateral level and their main functions, 1989	12
7.(3)	National and bilateral financial relations, 1989	19
7.(4)	Multilateral financial relations, 1989	20
7.(5)	Public sector finance committees and their main functions, 1989	21

Tables

7.1	Revenue and expenditure of the public sector, 1986/87	24
7.2	Public revenue and grants according to source and institution, 1986/87	25
7.3	Public revenue and grants according to source and sub-region, 1986/87	31
7.4	Public expenditure according to function and institution, 1986/87	35
7.5	Public expenditure according to function and sub-region, 1986/87	40
7.6	Public expenditure according to economic classification and institution, 1986/87	45
7.7	Public expenditure according to economic classification and sub-region, 1986/87	48

Sources 51

Introduction

The **government** of a country, also referred to as the **public sector**, consists of those authorities established by political decision to provide specific services to the public that differ in character, cost elements and source of finance from the activities of other participants (subjects of economic activity) in that economy.

The public sector can be divided into two distinct groups, viz the **non-financial public sector** and the **public financial institutions.**

The first group or non-financial public sector consists of the **general government** and the **non-financial public enterprises.** The first mentioned category can in turn be divided into the central government, state, provincial and regional governments, local governments including municipalities, schoolboards etc., departmental enterprises and supranational authorities. The non-financial public enterprises are government owned or controlled units which sell industrial or commercial goods and services to the public on a large scale or are corporate.

The **central government** is defined to include all government departments, offices, establishments and other bodies that are agencies or instruments of the central authority, as well as the geo-graphical extension of central government authority which may operate at the regional or local level without the attributes necessary for existence as separate government institutions.

State, provincial or regional governments are governmental units exercising a competence independently of central government in a part of a country's territory encompassing a number of smaller localities. These governments occupy an intermediate position between the central government and independent local governments.

Local governments consist of governmental units exercising an independent competence in the urban and /or rural jurisdictions of a country.

Departmental enterprises are industrial or commercial units which are (1) non-corporate, (2) closely integrated with the rest of a government department or agency, and (3) likely to hold small working balances and which are either (4a) mainly engaged in supplying goods and services to the other units of government or (4b) mainly selling goods and services to the public but operating on small scale.

The **supranational authorities** encompass the operations within a country of those institutions which, through agreement of national governments, have been endowed with the authority to raise taxes or other compulsory contributions, as well as making expenditures and conducting other activities for the achievement of specified purposes within the territories of more than one country.

Non-financial public enterprises, like industries within government, engage in producing and selling to the public goods and services which are often produced by private business establishments, though they may set prices below full production costs or pursue policy goals of producer or consumer welfare. Examples of such enterprises are nationalized farms, mining and manufacturing units, local, regional or national port facilities, toll roads, postal services, lotteries, municipal theaters and units letting dwellings and non-residential buildings.

The second component of the public sector, viz the **public financial institutions,** comprises all units which accept demand, time or saving deposits and which perform certain monetary authority functions, but which do not incur liabilities and acquire financial assets in the market. These institutions are grouped into **monetary** and **non-monetary institutions,** the monetary institutions comprising the central bank and those banks whose liabilities include deposits payable and transferable on demand, often referred to as deposit money banks, whereas the non-monetary institutions comprise insurance companies and pension funds as well as other financial institutions.

The **principal function** of the public sector as defined above, is to implement public policy by rendering **non-market services** primarily for collective consumption by the other subjects of economic activity and the **transfer of income** to these subjects, both actions financed mainly by compulsory levies on the other economic subjects. The public goods and services are not provided for commercial or financial reasons or, if of a commercial or financial nature, not on a major basis or not primarily for a profit.

To determine the magnitude of the compulsory levies and their distribution between the rendering of the non-market services and the transfer of income to the other subjects of economic activity, a system of public financial statistics has been devised by the International Monetary Fund (IMF). The system of statistics, discussed in detail in the **Manual on Government Finance Statistics,** consists of a classification of the sources of public revenue and expenditure, the sources consisting of **tax and non-tax revenue and grants,** and the **expenditure** classified according to the **functions of government** and their **economic** characteristics.

This report provides an exposition of the **revenue** and **expenditure** of the **public sector,** as well as the financial arrangements amongst the financial institutions in Development Region G.

Public sector institutions and the arrangements amongst the public financial institutions in the Region

Institutions,

The public sector in Region G consists of 173 plus institutions, divided between 120 non-financial and 53 financial public institutions. Of the 173 institutions, 34 are operative in Gazankulu, 35 in Lebowa, 79 in the Transvaal portion of the Region and 41 in Venda, with DBSA as multilateral institution operating accross political borders (See diagram 7.(1)).

Of the public sector institutions operative in Region G, 13 can be distinguished as institutions responsible for financial relations at national, bilateral and multilateral level. These institutions and their main financial functions are presented in diagram 7.(2).

The organizational arrangements amongst the institutions responsible for financial relations at the national, bilateral and multilateral levels and their committees are depicted in diagrams 7.(3), 7.(4) and 7.(5).

Statistical summary

Brief overview

During the 1986/87 financial year it was estimated that R3 559 million would be available to the public sector in Region G, R2 239 million or 63 per cent of which would be collected as revenue in the form of taxes (R578 million) and non-tax revenue (R1 661 million), and R1 320 million or 37 per cent of which would be received as grants.

The expenditure and net lending envisaged by the public sector during the particular year was estimated at R3 890 million, consisting of R2 712 million or almost 70 per cent required for purposes of the recurrent activities of the sector, R917 million or 24 per cent assigned for the acquisition of capital assets and capital transfers, and R261 million or almost 7 per cent disbursed for net lending.

Relating the revenue and expenditure amounts, the latter amount exceeded the former amount by R331 million, implying a deficit of 9 per cent that was to be financed from external (R310 million) and local (R21 million) sources (Table 7.1).

Revenue and grants

The major portion of the total revenue and grants (R3 559 million) of the public sector in the Region that was to be collected and received during 1986/87 was expected from **non-tax sources**, viz R1 661 million or almost 47 per cent in the form of enterpreneurial and property income (R1 499 million or 90 per cent) and administrative fees and charges (R148 million or 9 per cent).

The **tax base** of the public sector had to contribute R578 million or almost 16 per cent towards the total revenue and grants, of which amount taxes on income, profits and capital gains had to account for the major contribution, viz R351 million or 61 per cent, consisting of personal (individual) income tax (R294 million or 84 per cent) and corporate taxes (R48 million or 14 per cent). Of the remaining R227 million or 39 per cent, R159 million (70 per cent) had to be collected as domestic taxes on goods and services, ie general sales tax (R108 million), excise tax (R34 million) etc.; R41 million (18 per cent) as taxes on international trade and transactions, ie custom duties (R39 million) and exchange profits (R2 million) and R657 000 or less than 1 per cent from other taxes (Table 7.2).

Grants received from the SA Government accounted for R1 320 million or almost 37 per cent of the total income of the public sector and consisted of R944 million or 72 per cent in the form of the budgetory, statutory, addisional amounts and other financial assistance. The remaining R376 million or 28 per cent represents the SA Central Governments' subsidies and transfers to the Transvaal Provincial Administration for Region G. (Table 7.2).

Turning to an exposition of the institutional distribution of the revenue collected, ie taxes and non-tax revenue (R2 239 million), it is found that R1 556 million or 69 per cent accrued to the **non-financial public sector** and R683 million or 31 per cent accrued to the **public financial institutions.** The main portion of the first mentioned amount (R1 556 million), viz R1 000 million or 64 per cent, was collected by the **general government** consisting of the central, provincial and local governments and was mainly in the form of taxes, with the **non-financial public enterprises,** ie the Electricity Supply

Commission, Water Boards and Abbattoir Corporation as example, contributing the remaining R556 million or 36 per cent in the form of non-tax revenue (Table 7.2).

Of the total grants amounting to R1 320 million, R222 million or almost 17 per cent) were received by Gazankulu, R499 million (38 per cent) by Lebowa, R379 million (29 per cent) by the Transvaal portion of Region G and R219 million (17 per cent) by Venda (Table 7.3).

Examining the division of the revenue collected (tax and non-tax) amongst the sub-regions constituting Region G, viz Gazankulu, Lebowa, Transvaal portion of the Region and Venda, it is quite evident that R1 720 million or 77 per cent of the total amount accrued to the Transvaal portion of the Region, followed by amounts of R200 million (9 per cent), R166 million (7 per cent) and R153 million (7 per cent) accruing to Lebowa, Gazankulu and Venda respectively. Interesting to note is the fact that taxes made the highest contribution towards the total revenue accruing to Venda (74 per cent) and Lebowa (61 per cent), the main form of tax being taxes on goods and services in the case of the former mentioned sub-region and taxes on income, profits and capital gains in the case of the latter mentioned sub-region. In the Transvaal portion of the Region and Gazankulu, however, the main source of revenue was enterpreneurial and property income which was responsible for 76 and 56 per cent of the total revenue of the respective sub-regions.

Of the total income in the Region (revenue and grants) is examined according to sub-region, it is found that the position in the Transvaal portion of the Region is the exception in the sense that only 18 per cent of its total income is received in the form of grants, whereas the opposite is the case in each of the other sub-regions in which grants constituted the major component of total income, viz 71 per cent in Lebowa, 59 per cent in Venda and 57 per cent in Gazankulu.

Expenditure

Estimated total expenditure of the public sector in Region G amounted to R3 890 million during the 1986/87 financial year, the single largest amount spent on **transportation and communication services**, viz R651 million or 17 per cent, followed by expenditures on **education** (R600 million or 15 per cent), **general public services** (R542 million or 14 per cent) and **health and welfare services** (R445 million or 11 per cent), with 5 per cent or less expended on each of the following main economic services, viz **agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing** (R195 million or 5 per cent), **manufacturing** (R174 million or 4 per cent), **mining and mineral resources** (R173 million or 4 per cent) and **electricity and other energy sources** (R155 million or 4 per cent) (Table 7.4).

Of the total public expenditure (R3 890 million), the **non-financial public sector** incurred expenditure amounting to R2 848 million or 73 per cent, whereas the expenditure of the **public financial institutions** amounted to R1 042 million or 27 per cent. Most of the **non-financial public sectors** spending was incurred by the **general government** (R2 244 million or 79 per cent) on the full array of public services, whereas the expenditure of the second component of this category, viz the **non-financial public enterprises** (R603 million or 21 per cent) was directed mainly at housing and community development, fuel and energy affairs and transport and communication. The expenditure by the **public financial institutions** covered general public services, social security and welfare, agriculture, and mining, manufacturing and construction. (Table 7.4).

Confining the attention to an exposition of the expenditure in the sub-regions of Region G, it is found that R2 082 million or almost 54 per cent of the total public expenditure in the Region was incurred in the Transvaal portion during the 1986/87 financial year, the single largest amounts having been spent on **transport and communication** (R546 million or 26 per cent) and **general public services** (R337 million or 16 per cent). With regard to the economic sectors, R170 million (8 per cent) was spent in the **mining** sector whereas only R60 million (3 per cent) was spent in the **agricultural** sector and R26 million (1 per cent) in the **manufacturing** sector (Table 7.5).

In the remaining three sub-regions, the highest amount, viz R844 million or 22 per cent of the total, was spent in Lebowa, the major portion of which was demanded by the social development programmes, viz **education** (R255 million or 30 per cent), **social security and welfare** (R95 million or 11 per cent) and **health** (R82 million or 10 per cent). An amount of R71 million or 8 per cent was spent on **general public services.** In Venda, the public sector expended R529 million or 14 per cent of the total expenditure in the Region, R108 million or 20 per cent of which was destined for **education,** R51 or 10 per cent of which was spent on **transportation and communication,** with R46 million (9 per cent) and R41 million (8 per cent) expended on **agriculture** and **construction** respectively. The remaining R435 million or 11 per cent of the total public expenditure during the 1986/87 financial year, was spent by public authorities in Gazankulu, in which sub-region R95 million (22 per cent) was spent to promote **industrial development,** R91 million (21 per cent) and R48 million (11 per cent) to improve the **education** and **health systems** respectively, R31 million (7 per cent) for purposes of **housing and community amenities** and R24 million (6 per cent) on **transport and communication.**

Turning to an analysis of the **economic nature of the expenditure,** it is evident that R2 712 million or 70 per cent of the total public expenditure in the Region, was required to maintain the **current activities** of the public authorities, R917 million or 24 per cent was applied for **capital formation** purposes and R261 million or 7 per cent was the balance in the form of **net lending** transactions. The major portion of the current expenditure, viz R2 217 million or 82 per cent, was required for the **purchase of goods and services,** ie remuneration of employees (R993 million or 45 per cent), employer contribution to security schemes and pension funds (R151 million or 7 per cent) etc.; the remainder of the amount consisting of **subsidies and current transfers** (R435 million or 16 per cent) and **interest payments** (R60 million or 2 per cent) (Table 7.6).

Examining the economic nature of the expenditure in the three sub-regions, the division of the expenditure between **current, capital and net lending** was as follows: Gazankulu, 73/25/2; Lebowa, 88/12; Transvaal portion of the Region, 63/24/12; and Venda, 63/37. (Table 7.7).

Diagram 7.[1]: Public sector institutions[1]; 1989

	South Africa			Venda
	Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region	
A. **Non-financial public sector**				
I. **General Government**				
1. **Central Government**				
1.1. Own Affairs			**S A Departments of:**	
1.1.1. Administration House of Assembly			Agriculture and Water supply Education and Culture Health services and Welfare Local government/Housing and Works	
1.1.2 Administration House of Delegates			Education and Culture Local government/ Housing and Agriculture	
1.1.3 Administration House of Representatives			Health services and Welfare Local government/Housing and Agriculture	
1.2 General Affairs	**S A Departments of:** Development Planning Public Works and Land Affairs Justice Finance Auditor General Police Development Aid Education and Training Prisons Various S A Central Government Agencies and Instrumentalities		Development Planning S A Defence Force Public Works and Land Affairs Justice Agriculture Economics and Marketing Trade and Industry Mineral and Energy Affairs Finance Auditor General Environment Affairs Water Affairs Transport National Health and Population Development S A Police Development Aid Education and Training Community Development Prisons Various central Government agencies and instrumentalities Social Security Funds	**Venda Departments of:** Office of the President [including the Auditor General] Defence Force National Assembly and Local Governments Information and Broadcasting Public Service Commission Internal Affairs Justice Education Agriculture and Forestry Works Transport Health, Welfare and Land Tenure Foreign Affairs Post and Telecommunications Police Prison Services Finance National Intelligence Service Commerce, Industry and Tourism

[continued ...]

Diagram 7.[1] [continued]

	South Africa			Venda
	Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region	
				SA Departments of: Foreign Affairs Trade and Industry Education and Training Public Works and Land Affairs Finance Development Aid Various SA central Government Agencies and Instrumentalities
2. **State, Provincial and Regional Government**	**Gazankulu Departments of:** Chief Minister, legislative Assembly and Cabinet The Chief Minister and Economic Affairs Interior Works Education Agriculture and Forestry Justice Health and Welfare Finance Police Supreme Court of South Africa	**Lebowa Departments of:** Chief Minister, legislative Assembly and Cabinet Chief Minister Finance Education Works Economic Affairs and Planning Justice Law and Order Agriculture and Environmental conservation Home Affairs Health and Social Welfare Supreme Court of South Africa	**Transvaal Provincial Departments of:** Agriculture Education Public Works and Land Affairs Hospital Services Roads and Bridges Various TPA-agencies and Instrumentalities General Administration Nature Conservation Local Government Library and Museums Services Administrative and Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration	**Venda Departments of:** Administrative Councils Districts Councils
3. **Local Authorities (General Government Services)**	**Gazankulu Authorities:** Regional Authorities Local Authorities	**Lebowa Authorities:** Regional Authorities Local Authorities	**Local Authorities:** Messina Louis Trichardt Nylstroom Phalaborwa Pietersburg Potgietersrus Thabazimbi Tzaneen Warmbaths **Village Councils:** Duiwelskloof Naboomspruit	**Local Authorities:** Local councils Town councils Town Manager

[continued...]

Diagram 7.[1] [continued]

	South Africa			Venda
	Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region	
			Health Committees: Dendron Roedtan Other Local Goverment Units	
II. **Non-financial Public Enterprises**				
1. **Central Goverment**		**S A Institutions:** Department of Posts and Telecommunications South African Transport Services Electricity Supply Commission	**S A Institutions:** Department of Posts and Telecommunications Electricity Supply Commission Water Boards Abbattoir Corporation Agricultural Control Boards Public Service Commission South African Broadcasting Corporation Transport Services State Airports	**S A Institutions:** Department of Post and Telecommunications South African Transport Services Electricity Supply Commission
2. **Local Authorities [Trade Services]**		Tribal Authorities Community Authorities Town Councils	Municipalities Village Councils Health Committees Other Local Goverment units	Local Councils Town Councils Town Manager
B. **Public Financial Institutions**				
1. **Central Goverment**		Development Bank of Southern Africa South African Development Trust	**S A Institutions:** Land and Agricultural Banks Post Office Savings Banks Tourism Boards Development Trust Corporation Central [Reserve] Bank Development Bank of Southern Africa Industrial Development Corporation Small Bussiness Development Corporation South African Tourism Board South African Development Trust	Venda Development Corporation Venda Agricultural Corporation Post Office Savings Bank Central [Reserve] Bank Development Bank of Southern Africa
2. **State, Provincial and Regional Governments**	Gazankulu Development Corporation Gazankulu Agricultural Corporation Post Office Savings Bank South African Development Trust Corporation	Lebowa Development Corporation Lebowa Agricultural Corporation Post Office Savings Bank South African Development Trust Corporation Ltd.		

1. Only most prominent Government departments and institutions are displayed.

Diagram 7[2]: Main institutions involved with financial relations at national, bilateral and multilateral level and their main functions; 1989

Institutions	Main functions
A. South Africa	
A.1 Transvaal portion of Region G	
1. Central government	
1.1 Department of Finance	
1.1.1 Inland Revenue	1. Levies, collects and safeguards taxes in terms of the Income Tax Act, 1962 [Act 58 of 1962] as amended as well as other taxes, duties, license fees, fines and other funds in the Transvaal portion of Region G. 2. Makes compensatory payments to the Venda Government in terms of Articles 1 and 2 of the Interim Agreement on the Monetary relations between the Governments of South Africa and Venda, published in Government Gazette no. 6652 of 12 September 1979. 3. Levies and collects taxes on the income of citizens of the Republic of Venda who earn an income in S A in terms of the Income Tax Amendment Act, 1984 [Act 30 of 1984] and surcharges these taxes to the Government of Venda in terms of the Act on financial arrangements with Venda, 1979 [Act 105 of 1979]. 4. Levies and collects taxes on the income of Gazankulu and Lebowa citizens whether they live within the borders of these territories or within S A in terms of the same act mentioned in 3 above and surcharges a calculated amount to the Governments of the mentioned territories in terms of section 6[2][a] of the National States Constitution Act, 1971 [Act 21 of 1971]. 5. Levies and collects tax on profits and gains in terms of Article 6[a] of the National States Constitution Act, Act 21, 1971 [Act 21 of 1971], from companies registered as private companies in Gazankulu and Lebowa in which citizens of the respective territories have controlling interests, and paid into the revenue funds of the governments of the respective territories. 6. Levies and collects sales tax on goods and services in terms of the Sales Tax Act, 1978 [Act 103 of 1978] from companies registered as private companies in Gazankulu and Lebowa, and surcharges these amounts to the Governments of the mentioned territories.

[continued...]

Diagram 7[2]: [continued]

Institutions		Main functions
1.1.2	Customs and Excise	1. Provides compensatory payments to the Government of Venda in respect of customs and excise duties in terms of Articles 1 and 2 of the Agreement on Economic Relations published in Government Gazette no 6652 of 12 September 1979 between the SA and Venda governments, based on the Customs Union Agreement between SA, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland signed in Pretoria on 11 December 1969.
		2. Levies and collects customs and excise duties on goods sold in terms of Article 48 of the Customs and Excise Act 91, 1964 (Act 91 of 1964) as amended in the Transvaal portion of the Region.
		3. Levies and collects customs and excise duties on goods sold in terms of Article 48 of the Customs and Excise Act 91, 1964 (Act 91 of 1964) as amended in Gazankulu and Lebowa and surcharges calculated amounts as part of the statutary amounts to the Governments of Gazankulu and Lebowa.
1.1.3	Treasury	1. Allocates state funds to SA Central Government Departments, their agencies and instrumentalities for purposes of public services classified as own and general affairs respectively in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
		2. Provides financial assistance to government enterprises such as the South African Transport Services and the Department of Posts and Telecommunications in the Transvaal portion of Region G, where the proceeds of their sales do not meet their costs.
		3. Purchases shares in and provides loans to Public Corporations such as the South African Iron and Steel Industries Corporation, Electricity Supply Commission, South African Trust Corporation, South African Broadcasting Corporation and the Industrial Development Corporation in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
		4. Provides funds to public authorities in terms of various statutory provisions governing the financial relations between the SA Government and the particular authorities such as the South African Transport Services, Department of Posts and Telecommunications, Local Authority Loan Fund and the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA).
		5. Purchases shares in DBSA.
		6. Compensates DBSA in respect of taxes paid by it and its staff.
		7. Raises and administers domestic and foreign loans for SA Central Government Departments and their agencies operating in the Transvaal portion of Region G.

[continued...]

Diagram 7[2]: [continued]

Institutions		Main functions
	8.	Transfers pensions and social benefits to households in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
1.2 Department of Foreign Affairs	1.	Remunerates professional, administrative and technical officials of the Department of Foreign Affairs as well as other SA Central Government Departments seconded to the government services of Venda.
	2.	Provides budgetary aid to the Government of Venda in the form of an annual grant determined by the SA Minister of Foreign Affairs in consultation with the SA Minister of Finance in respect of functions transferred to the government of Venda in terms of the Act on financial arrangements with Venda, 1979 [Act 105 of 1979].
	3.	Provides funds to the Venda Government for purposes of concessions granted to industrialists on a Rand for Rand basis in Venda.
	4.	Provides grants and loans to finance specific projects in Venda.
	5.	Provides financial assistance to Venda for the relief of the distressed as a result of a disaster.
	6.	Provides subsidies to the Venda Government for the creation of job opportunities to the unemployed.
	7.	Subsidizes the price of flour used by bakers in Venda.
	8.	Provides loan capital to the South African Broadcasting Corporation for the acquisition of capital assets in order to operate external broadcasting services in Venda.
	9.	Contributes to the operating expenses of the Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa [SECOSAF].
1.3 Department of Development Aid	1.	Remunerates professional, administrative and technical officials of the Department of Development Aid as well as personnel seconded to other SA Central Government Departments and to the Governments of Gazankulu and Lebowa in terms of article 5[4] of the National States Constitution Act, 1971 [Act 21 of 1971].
	2.	Provides statutory grants to the Governments of Gazankulu and Lebowa on an annual basis in respect of functions transferred to these Governments in terms of Article 6 [2] [c] of the same act mentioned in 1 above.

[continued...]

Diagram 7(2): (continued)

Institutions		Main functions
	3.	Provides additional amounts to the Governments of Gazankulu and Lebowa, voted annually by the SA Parliament as financial assistance in addition to the statutory grants, for purposes of the functions performed by the respective Governments in terms of the same act mentioned in 1 above.
	4.	Approves and guarantees loans to the Governments of Gazankulu and Lebowa by the Minister of Development Aid in consultation with the SA Minister of Finance in terms of the same act as in 1 above.
	5.	Provides financial assistance to Gazankulu and Lebowa for the relief of the distressed as a result of a disaster.
	6.	Provides grants to the South African Development Trust Fund and the South African Trust Corporation to enable these institutions to execute their development programmes.
1.4 South African Development Trust	1.	Levies, collects and safeguards taxes, fines, rent and other income in areas within the Transvaal portion of Region G that have not yet been transferred to Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda.
	2.	Subsidizes fares of commuters on those sections of bus routes between their residential areas and areas of employment in Gazankulu and Lebowa.
	3.	Purchases and administrates land for the consolidation of Gazankulu and Lebowa.
	4.	Provides grants for the development of Black areas towards self-determination in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
	5.	Provides grants and loans to finance specific projects in Gazankulu and Lebowa.
	6.	Compensates private owners in Venda in respect of the acquisition of fixed property.
	7.	Funds Development Corporations in Gazankulu and Lebowa and the South African Trust Corporation by purchasing shares in these corporations.
1.5 Department of Development Planning	1.	Provides financial assistance to the Regional Development Advisory Committee of Region G in respect of their administration.
	2.	Provides loans to local authorities at Industrial Development Points for development purposes at such conditions as may be determined by the Minister of Finance, as well as compensation for operating losses.

[continued...]

Diagram 7(2): (continued)

Institutions	Main functions
	3. Pays subsidies in respect of current and capital expenditure and other transfers to the Transvaal Provincial Administration.
	4. Subsidizes interest on certain loans raised by Development Boards in Region G.
	5. Provides funds to the Gazankulu and Lebowa Governments for purposes of concessions granted to industrialists in Gazankulu and Lebowa.
1.6 Development Bank of Southern Africa (Multilateral)	1. Provides loans to the Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda Governments and its parastatals for approved economic development projects in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda.
	2. Provides technical assistance in terms of its technical assistance programme in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda.
	3. Provides guarantees on behalf of Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda to mobilize financial resources from the private sector to finance specific projects or programmes.
2. Transvaal Provincial Administration	
2.1 Administrative and Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration	1. Levies, collects and safeguards taxes, duties, license fees, fines and other funds in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
	2. Allocates state funds to Provincial Administration Departments, their agencies and instrumentalities for purposes of public services in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
	3. Approves certain aspects of municipalities' loan and revenue sources in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
	4. Provides financial assistance to smaller rural and peri-urban local institutions in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
3. Local Authorities	
3.1 City or Town councils	1. Levies, collects and safeguards taxes, duties, license fees, fines and other funds within their areas of jurisdiction in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
	2. Allocates state funds to Local Authority Departments and their agencies for purposes of public services in the Transvaal portion of Region G.

(continued...)

Diagram 7(2): (continued)

Institutions	Main functions
	3. Provides grants to the Regional Development Advisory Committee for Region G.
	4. Provides administrative accommodation to the Regional Development Committee for Region G.
A.2 Gazankulu and Lebowa	
1. Central Government	
1.1 Department of Finance	1. Levies, collects and safeguards tax on the profits of Black controlled companies, other taxes as well as departmental income, license duties and other fees within Gazankulu and Lebowa.
	2. Allocates state funds to Gazankulu and Lebowa Government Departments, their agencies and instrumentalities for purposes of public services in Gazankulu and Lebowa.
B. Venda	
1. Central Government	
1.1 Department of Finance	1. Levies, collects and safeguards income tax paid by persons, companies, mines and non-resident shareholders; general sales tax collected within Venda; income from mining leases and licenses; duties and fees; departmental income and interest and dividends in Venda.
	2. Allocates state funds to Venda Central Government Departments, their agencies and instrumentalities for purposes of public services in Venda.
	3. Purchases shares in the Venda Development Corporation and the Venda Agricultural Corporation.

Diagram 7[2]: [continued]

Institutions	Main functions
B. Venda	
1. Central Government	
1.1 Department of Finance	1. Levies, collects and safeguards income tax paid by persons, companies, mines and non-resident shareholders; general sales tax collected within Venda; income from mining leases and licenses; duties and fees; departmental income and interest and dividends in Venda. 2. Allocates state funds to Venda Central Government Departments, their agencies and instrumentalities for purposes of public services in Venda. 3. Purchases shares in the Venda Development Corporation and the Venda Agricultural Corporation.

Diagram 7(3): National and Bilateral financial relations, 1989

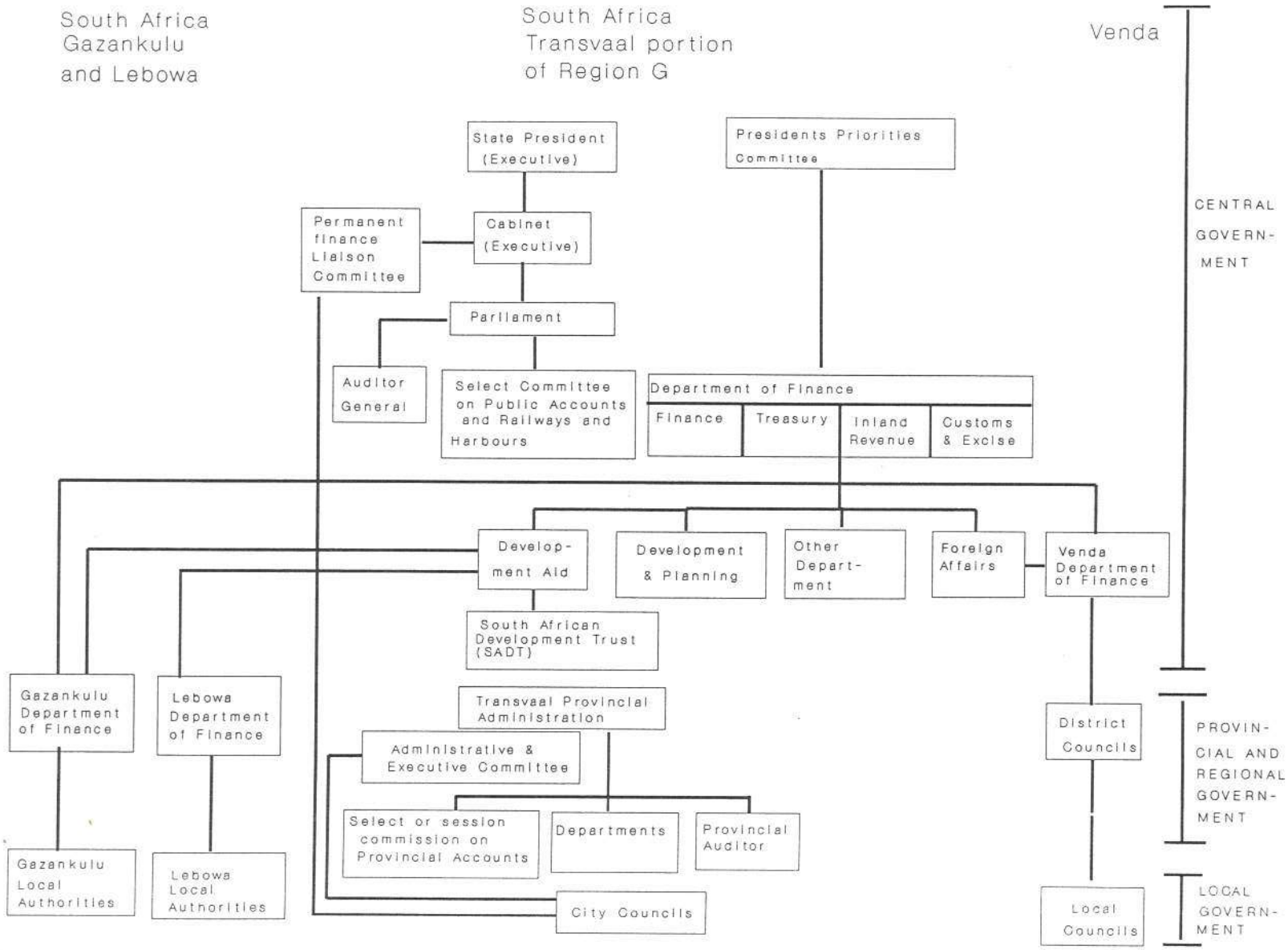


Diagram 7(4): Multilateral financial relations: 1988

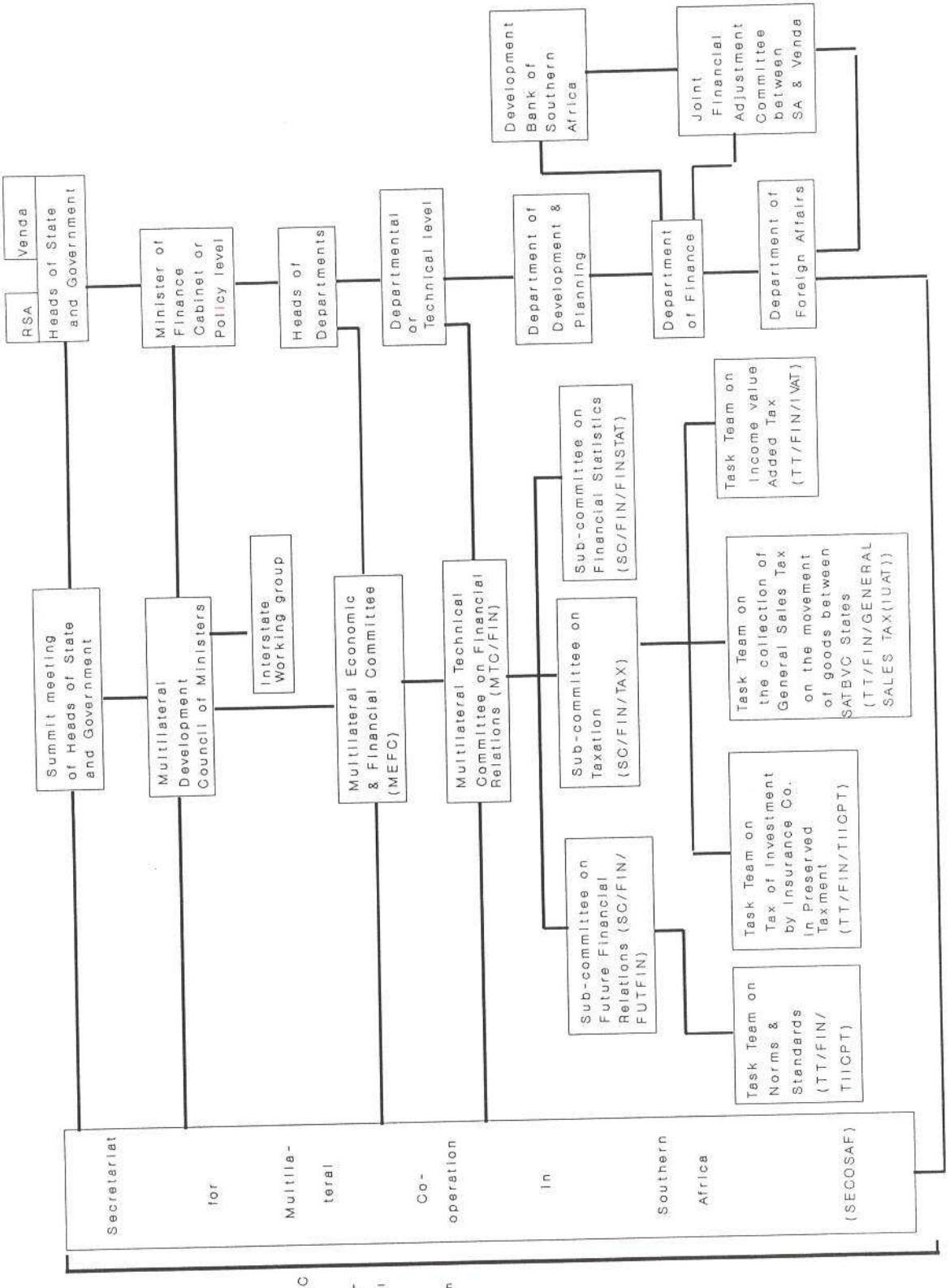


Diagram 7.[5]: Public sector finance committees and their main functions: 1989

Committee	Main functions
A. National and Bilateral	
A.1 South Africa	
1. Central Government	
1.1 Select Committee on Public Accounts	1. Considers the annual finance-, revenue- and appropriation accounts of the SA Government as well as the Treasury's report thereon, by collecting facts, studying documents in question and claims responsibility from Accounting Officers for deviations from the orders and prescriptions of Legislative Institutions. 2. Reports findings of the investigation in 1 above to the SA Parliament and makes recommendations on such financial matters as it considers could be improved.
1.2 President Priorities Committee	1. Considers all demands on Treasury funds from SA Government Departments, determines what Government can afford and allocates funds strictly on a priority basis and ensures strict discipline that no Government Department overspends. 2. Advises the Cabinet or Ministers Council on Government spending. 3. Determines the five-year growth rate governing the permissible expenditure growth in each Government Department.
1.3 Permanent Finance liaison Committee	1. Investigates and seeks solutions for the financial problems of local authorities.
2. Transvaal Provincial Administration	
2.1 Administrative and Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration.	1. Determines the nature and extent of the revenue and expenditure of the province.

[continued ...]

Diagram 7.(5): (continued)

Committee	Main functions
	2. Prescribes the manner in which public money must be collected, kept and expended.
	3. Approves the raising of loans and revenue of the municipalities in the Transvaal portion of Region G.
B. Multilateral	
1. Central government	
1.1 Multilateral Economic and Finance Committee	1. Determines the policy for and co-ordinates all the programmes within the system of development co-operation amongst the SATBVC countries (participating states).
1.2 Multilateral Technical Committee on Financial Relations	1. Formulates and recommends measures to harmonize financial relations and recommends methods of co-operation in as far as they affect the implementation of financial arrangements among the participating states.
1.3 Sub-Committee on Financial statistics	1. Develops and promotes a compatable integrated system of statistics for Southern Africa.
1.4 The Sub-Committee on Future Financial Relations	1. Considers a possible new arrangement of financial relations between the SA and TBVC Governments involving a norms and standards approach towards public revenue and expenditure.
1.5 Sub-Committee on taxation	1. Serves as an operational forum within which taxation matters of common concern to ECOSA and applicable principles could be discussed.
1.6 Joint Financial Adjustment Committee between South Africa and Venda	1. Initiates short term and multi-year financial adjustment programmes in Venda.

(continued ...)

Diagram 7.(5): (continued)

Committee	Main functions
	2. Monitors the financial situation of the Venda Goverment with their full co-operation.
	3. Accords a certain priority to the allocation of budgetary resources, manpower assistance etc., required to resolve the financial difficulties in Venda.
	4. Assists with the drawing up of budget outlines, manpower policies and tax matters in Venda.

Table 7.1: Revenue and expenditure of the public sector; 1986/87

(R'000)

Revenue and expenditure	1986/87
1. Revenue and grants	**3 558 657**
1.1 Revenue	2 239 093
1.1.1 Tax revenue	578 485
1.1.2 Non-tax revenue	1 660 608
1.2 Grants	1 319 564
2. Expenditure and net lending	**3 890 008**
2.1 Current expenditure	2 711 840
2.1.1 Personal emoluments	1 143 797
2.1.2 Purchase of goods and services	1 073 181
2.1.3 Interest payments	59 796
2.1.4 Subsidies and transfers	435 066
2.2 Capital expenditure	916 917
2.2.1 Acquisition of assets	877 290
2.2.2 Transfers	39 627
2.3 Net lending	261 251
3. Overall surplus/[deficit]	**(331 351)**
4. Financing the deficit	**331 351**
4.1 Foreign loans (net)	310 037
4.1.1 Loan disbursements	..
4.1.2 Loan redemptions	..
4.2 Domestic loans (net)	21 314
4.2.1 Loan disbursements	..
4.2.2 Loan redemptions	..

.. Not readily obtainable

Table 7.2: Public revenue and grants according to source and institution; 1986/87

[R'000]

Source	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial Institutions	Total			
	General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Total
A. **Revenue**	673 360	270 967	55 350	999 677	449 181	3 466	103 777	556 424	682 992	1 805 533	274 433	159 127	2 239 093
1. **Tax revenue**	379 684	181 225	17 576	578 485	–	–	–	–	–	379 684	181 225	17 576	578 485
1.1 **Taxes on income, profits and capital gains**	194 503	156 427	51	350 981	–	–	–	–	–	194 503	156 427	51	350 981
. Individual[1]	140 259	154 065	–	294 423	–	–	–	–	–	140 259	154 065	–	294 324
. Corporate[2]	46 005	2 362	–	48 367	–	–	–	–	–	46 005	2 362	–	48 367
. Other unallocable taxes on income, profits and capital gains	8 239	–	51	8 290	–	–	–	–	–	8 239	–	51	8 290
1.2 **Social security contributions**[3]	8 930	756	–	9 686	–	–	–	–	–	8 930	756	–	9 686
. Employees and employers	8 930	756	–	9 686	–	–	–	–	–	8 930	756	–	9 686
. Self-employed or non-employed	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Other unallocable social security contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.3 **Taxes on payroll and workforce**	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.4 **Taxes on property**	–	–	17 289	17 289	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	17 289	17 289
. Recurrent taxes on immovable property	–	–	17 289	17 289	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	17 289	17 289
. Recurrent taxes on net wealth													
– Individual	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
– Corporate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Estate, inheritance, and gift taxes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Taxes on financial and capital transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

[continued ...]

Table 7.2 (continued)

Source	Institution: Non-financial Public Sector — General Government — Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Sub-total	Non-financial Public Enterprises — Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Sub-total	Public Financial Institutions — Central Government	Total — Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Total
. Non-recurrent taxes on property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Other recurrent taxes on property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.5 **Domestic taxes on goods and services**	135 539	23 660	72	159 271	–	–	–	–	–	135 539	23 660	72	159 271
. General sales, turnover or value-added taxes[4]	99 944	8 205	–	108 149	–	–	–	–	–	99 944	8 205	–	108 149
. Excise[5]	33 835	–	–	33 835	–	–	–	–	–	33 835	–	–	33 835
. Profits of fiscal monopolies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Taxes on specific services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Taxes on use of goods or on permission to use goods or to perform activities	1 760	15 455	72	17 287	–	–	–	–	–	1 760	15 455	72	17 287
– Business and professional licenses	338	1 516	72	1 926	–	–	–	–	–	338	1 516	72	1 926
– Motor vehicle taxes	1 422	13 939	–	15 361	–	–	–	–	–	1 422	13 939	–	15 361
– Other taxes on use of goods or on permission to use goods or to perform activities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.6 **Taxes on international trade and transactions**	40 601	–	–	40 601	–	–	–	–	–	40 601	–	–	40 601
. Import duties	39 083	–	–	39 083	–	–	–	–	–	39 083	–	–	39 083
– Customs duties[5]	39 083	–	–	39 083	–	–	–	–	–	39 083	–	–	39 083
– Other import charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Export duties	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Profits of export or import monopolies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Exchange profits[6]	1 518	–	–	1 518	–	–	–	–	–	1 518	–	–	1 518
. Exchange taxes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Other taxes on international trade and transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

(continued ...)

Table 7.2 [continued]

Source	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial Institutions	Total			
	General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Subtotal	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Subtotal	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Total
1.7 Other taxes	111	382	164	657	–	–	–	–	–	111	382	164	657
. Poll taxes													
. Stamp taxes	111	10	–	121	–	–	–	–	–	111	10	–	121
. Other taxes not classified elsewhere	–	372	164	536	–	–	–	–	–	–	372	164	536
2. Non-tax revenue	293 676	89 742	37 774	421 192	449 181	3 466	103 777	556 424	682 992	1 425 849	93 208	141 551	1 660 608
2.1 Entrepreneurial and property income	252 146	7 635	–	259 781	449 181	3 466	103 777	556 424	682 992	1 384 319	11 101	103 777	1 499 197
. Cash operating surplusses of departmental enterprise sales to the public with a surplus[7]	16 365	–	–	16 365	–	–	–	–	–	16 365	–	–	16 365
. From non-financial public enterprises and public financial institutions[8]	235 781	7 635	–	243 416	449 181	3 466	103 777	556 424	682 992	1 367 954	11 101	103 777	1 482 832
. Other property income	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.2 Administrative fees and charges, non-industrial and incidental sales[9]	37 832	73 423	36 559	147 814	–	–	–	–	–	37 832	73 423	36 559	147 814
2.3 Fines and forfeitures	654	5 901	186	6 741	–	–	–	–	–	654	5 901	186	6 741
2.4 Contributions to government employee pension and welfare funds within government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Employees	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
. Employer contributions from other levels of government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.5 Sales of fixed capital assets	–	1 204	–	1 204	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 204	–	1 204
2.6 Sales of stocks	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

[continued ...]

Table 7.2 (continued)

Source	Institution	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial Institutions	Total			
		General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
		Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional government	Local Government	Total
2.7	**Sales of land and intangible assets**	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.8	**Capital transfers from non-governmental sources**	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	. From residents	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	. From abroad	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
2.9	**Other non-tax revenue**	3 044	1 579	1 029	5 652	–	–	–	–	–	3 044	1 579	1 029	5 652
B.	**GRANTS**	426 513	808 697	53 358	1 288 568	28 560	–	4 436	30 996	–	453 073	808 697	57 794	1 319 564
1.	**From abroad**	225 066	718 773	–	943 839	–	–	–	–	–	225 066	718 773	–	943 839
1.1	Current[10]	223 874	713 753	–	937 627	–	–	–	–	–	223 874	713 753	–	937 627
1.2	Capital[11]	1 192	5 020	–	6 212	–	–	–	–	–	1 192	5 020	–	6 212
2.	**From other levels of national government**	201 447	89 924	53 358	344 729	28 560	–	4 436	30 996	–	228 007	89 924	57 794	375 725
2.1	Current[12]	196 622	89 924	53 358	339 904	28 560	–	4 436	30 996	–	223 182	89 924	57 794	370 900
2.2	Capital	4 825	–	–	4 825	–	–	–	–	–	4 825	–	–	4 825
	Total	1 099 923	1 079 614	108 708	2 288 245	475 741	3 468	108 213	587 420	682 992	2 258 606	1 083 130	216 921	3 558 657

[continued ...]

Table 7.2 [continued]

1] Consists of:

a] Income tax collected by the SA Commissioner of Inland Revenue from:

[i] persons resident in the Transvaal portion of the Region in terms of the Income Tax Act, 1962 [Act 58 of 1962] as amended;

[ii] citizens of Gazankulu and Lebowa residing in SA and in the two mentioned territories in terms of the Income Tax Amendment Act, 1984 [Act 30 of 1984]; and

[iii] citizens of Venda residing in SA in terms of the same act mentioned in [ii] above.

The proceeds of the tax collected as mentioned in [ii] and [iii] above is transferred by the SA Commissioner of Inland Revenue to the revenue funds of Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda in terms of section 6[2] [a] of the National States Constitution Act, 1971 [Act 21 of 1971] in the case of the first mentioned two territories and in terms of the Act on financial arrangements with Venda, 1979 [Act 105 of 1979]

[b] Income tax collected by the Venda Department of Finance from persons residing in this country.

2] Tax on income, profits and gains collected by the SA Commissioner of Inland Revenue in terms of Article 6[a] of the Company Tax Act, 1971 [Act 21 of 1971] from companies which are registered as private companies in Gazankulu and Lebowa in which citizens of the respective territories have a controlling interest, and paid into the revenue funds of the Goverments of the respective territories.

3] Consists of all compulsory payments made by insured persons, or their employers, to government institutions providing social security welfare benefits in order to acquire or maintain eligibility for these benefits, provided these contributions are levied as a function of pay, payroll, or the number of employees, irrespective of whether the contributions are directly proportional to eligible earnings, progressive or not charged beyond a certain maximum level of pay.

4] Revenue collected by the SA Commissioner of Inland Revenue in respect of sales tax paid in the Transvaal portion of the Region as well as Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, the tax collected in the case of Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda transferred to the revenue accounts of the Goverments of the last mentioned territories and country.

5] Customs and excise duties payable to the Government of Venda in terms of Articles 1 and 2 of the Agreement on Economic Relations between the Governments of the Republics of South Africa and Venda, based on the Customs Union Agreement between South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland signed in Pretoria on 11 December 1969.

6] Compensatory payments by the SA Government to the Venda Government in terms of Articles 1 and 2 of the Interim Agreement on the Monetary Relations between the two governments.

7] Cash operating surplusses on sales to industrial or commercial units within government, referred to as departmental enterprises, which are netted against their operating expenditure.

[continued...]

Table 7.2 (continued)

8) Income, other than taxes, actually received by non-financial public enterprises and public financial institutions.

9) Fees and charges paid in exchange for non-capital goods and services which are not of an industrial nature.

10) Consists of:

a) bugetary assistance payable to Venda by SA in terms of sections 2(1)(a),(b)and (c) of of the Financial Arrangements Act, 1979 (Act 105 of 1979) amongst these countries.

b) statutory amount payable by the SA Department of Development Aid to the Governments of Gazankulu and Lebowa in terms of the National States Constitution Act, 1971 (Act 21 of 1971) consisting of:

(i) a basic amount for certain administrative functions transferred to the respective territories by the S A Government;

(ii) an amount providing in principle for customs and excise duties on goods sold in Gazankulu and Lebowa;

(iii) taxes on income, profits or gains of industrial, commercial or any other business companies operating from Gazankulu and Lebowa which are not controlled by citizens of these territories.

c) additional amount payeble by the SA Department of Development Aid and in terms of the Act mentioned in (b) above.

11) Project aid provided by the SA Department of Foreign Affairs to the Venda Government for capital projects with administration, basic education and housing not directly linked to a development project.

12) Subsidies paid and transfers i.r.o. current and capital expenditure by Central Government Departments to the Transvaal Provincial Administration.

Table 7.3: Public revenue and grants according to source and sub-region; 1986/87

(R'000)

Source	Sub-region: South Africa – Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G	Venda	Total
A. Revenue	**165 624**	**200 138**	**1 720 379**	**152 952**	**2 239 093**
1. Tax revenue	**48 652**	**120 766**	**295 998**	**113 069**	**578 485**
1.1 Taxes on income, profits and capital gains	**45 090**	**111 337**	**161 059**	**33495**	**350 981**
* Individual[1]	44 720	109 345	106 764	33 495	294 324
* Corporate[2]	370	1 992	46 005	–	48 367
* Other unallocable taxes on income, profits and capital gains	–	–	8 290	–	8 290
1.2 Social security contributions[3]	–	–	**9 557**	**129**	**9 686**
* Employees and employers	–	–	9 557	129	9 686
* Self-employed or non-employed	–	–	–	–	–
* Other unallocable social security contributions	–	–	–	–	–
1.3 Taxes on payroll and workforce	–	–	–	–	–
1.4 Taxes on property	–	–	**17 289**	–	**17 289**
* Recurrent taxes on immovable property	–	–	17 289	–	17 289
* Recurrent taxes on net wealth	–	–	–	–	–
– Individual	–	–	–	–	–
– Corporate	–	–	–	–	–
* Estate, inheritance, and gift taxes	–	–	–	–	–
* Taxes on financial and capital transactions	–	–	–	–	–
* Non-recurrent taxes on property	–	–	–	–	–
* Other recurrent taxes on property	–	–	–	–	–

[continued ...]

Table 7.3: [continued]

[R'000]

Source	Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
		Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
1.5	**Domestic taxes on goods and services**	**3 558**	**9 423**	**99 542**	**46 748**	**159 271**
*	General sales, turnover or value-added taxes[4]	2 731	5 474	81 710	18 234	108 149
*	Excise[5]	–	–	7 081	26 754	33 835
*	Profits of fiscal monopolies	–	–	–	–	–
*	Taxes on specific services	–	–	–	–	–
*	Taxes on use of goods or on permission to use goods or to perform activities	827	3 949	10 751	1 760	17 287
–	Business and professional licenses	96	830	662	338	1 926
–	Motor vehicle taxes	731	3 119	10 089	1 422	15 361
–	Other taxes on use of goods or on permission to use goods or to perform activities	–	–	–	–	–
1.6	**Taxes on international trade and transactions**	–	–	**8 179**	**32 422**	**40 601**
*	Import duties	–	–	8 179	30 904	39 083
–	Customs duties[5]	–	–	8 179	30 904	39 083
–	Other import charges	–	–	–	–	–
*	Export duties	–	–	–	–	–
*	Profits of export or import monopolies	–	–	–	–	–
*	Exchange profits[6]	–	–	–	1 518	1 518
*	Exchange taxes	–	–	–	–	–
*	Other taxes on international trade and transactions					
1.7	**Other taxes**	**4**	**6**	**372**	**275**	**657**
*	Poll taxes	–	–	–	–	–
*	Stamp taxes	4	6	–	111	121
*	Other taxes not classified elsewhere	–	–	372	164	526

[continued ...]

Table 7.3: (continued)

(R'000)

Source	Sub-region: South Africa — Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G	Venda	Total
2. Non-tax revenue	**116 972**	**79 372**	**1 424 381**	**39 883**	**1 660 608**
2.1 Entrepreneurial and property income	**93 159**	**42 117**	**1 350 642**	**13 279**	**1 499 197**
* Cash operating surplusses of departmental enterprise sales to the public with a surplus[7]	–	–	16 191	174	16 365
* From non-financial public enterprises and public financial institutions[8]	93 159	42 117	1 334 451	13 105	1 482 832
* Other property income	–	–	–	–	–
2.2 Administrative fees and charges, non-industrial and incidental sales[9]	**20 559**	**35 386**	**67 493**	**24 376**	**147 814**
2.3 Fines and forfeits	**910**	**1 556**	**3 642**	**633**	**6 741**
2.4 Contributions to government employee pension and welfare funds within government	–	–	–	–	–
* Employees	–	–	–	–	–
* Employer contributions from other levels of government	–	–	–	–	–
2.5 Sales of fixed capital assets	**1 058**	–	**146**	–	**1 204**
2.6 Sales of stocks	–	–	–	–	–
2.7 Sales of land and intangible assets	–	–	–	–	–
2.8 Capital transfers from non-governmental sources	–	–	–	–	–
* From residents	–	–	–	–	–
* From abroad	–	–	–	–	–
2.9 Other non-tax revenue	**1 286**	**313**	**2 458**	**1 595**	**5 652**

(continued ...)

Table 7.3: (continued)

(R'000)

Sub-region / Source	South Africa			Venda	Total
	Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
B. GRANTS	**221 783**	**498 959**	**379 384**	**219 438**	**1 319 564**
1. From abroad	**220 076**	**498 697**	**25 000**	**200 066**	**943 839**
1.1 Current[10]	**218 746**	**495 007**	**25 000**	**198 874**	**937 627**
1.2 Capital[11]	**1 330**	**3 690**	**–**	**1 192**	**6 212**
2. From other levels of national government	**1 707**	**262**	**354 384**	**19 372**	**375 725**
2.1 Current[12]	**1 707**	**262**	**354 384**	**14 547**	**370 900**
2.2 Capital	**–**	**–**	**–**	**4 825**	**4 825**
Total	387 407	699 097	2 099 763	372 390	3 558 657

1) – 12) Refer to footnotes 1) – 12) in Table 7.2

Table 7.4: Public expenditure according to function[1] and institution; 1986/87

[R'000]

Function	Institution	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial institutions	Total			
		General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
		Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Total
1.	**General public services**	**93 883**	**115 283**	**48 268**	**258 434**	**15 547**	**846**	**–**	**16 393**	**289 326**	**379 756**	**116 129**	**48 268**	**542 153**
1.1	Executive and legislative institutions, financial and fiscal affairs, external affairs other than foreign aid[2]	73 005	100 438	30 694	204 137	15 547	846	–	16 393	265 649	354 201	101 284	30 694	486 179
1.2	Foreign economic aid	–		–		–		–	–	–	–		–	–
1.3	Fundamental research	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
1.4	General services[3]	20 909	14 845	12 805	48 559	–	–	–	–	–	20 909	14 845	12 805	48 559
1.5	General public services not classified elsewhere	969	–	2 769	3 738	–	–	–	–	3 677	4 646	–	2 769	7 415
2.	**Defence and public order and safety[4]**	**141 475**	**–**	**2 974**	**194 356**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**141 475**	**–**	**2 974**	**194 356**
3.	**Education**	**253 962**	**346 295**	**–**	**600 257**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**253 962**	**346 295**	**–**	**600 257**
3.1	Pre-primary and primary education	132 686	205 321	–	338 007	–	–	–	–	–	132 686	205 321	–	338 007
3.2	Secondary education	79 009	119 918	–	198 927	–	–	–	–	–	79 009	119 918	–	198 927
3.3	Tertiary education	37 755	14 499	–	52 254	–	–	–	–	–	37 755	14 499	–	52 254
3.4	Education services not definable by level	3 143	649	–	3 792	–	–	–	–	–	3 143	649	–	3 792
3.5	Subsidiary services to education	25	–	–	25	–	–	–	–	–	25	–	–	25
3.6	Education not classified elsewhere	1 344	5 908	–	7 252	–	–	–	–	–	1 344	5 908	–	7 252

[continued ...]

Table 7.4: [continued]

[R'000]

Function	Institution	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial institutions	Total			
		General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
		Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Total
4.	**Health**	**36 587**	**155 273**	**1 886**	**193 746**	–	–	–	–	–	**36 587**	**155 273**	**1 886**	**193 746**
4.1	Hospitals	21 164	125 855	–	147 019	–	–	–	–	–	21 164	125 855	–	147 019
4.2	Clinics, and medical, dental and paramedical practitioners	–	–	740	740	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	740	740
4.3	Public health	12 630	892	1 146	14 668	–	–	–	–	–	12 630	892	1 146	14 668
4.4	Medicaments, prostheses, medical equipment and appliances, or other prescribed health-related products	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
4.5	Applied research and experimental development related to the health and medical delivery system	136	–	–	136	–	–	–	–	–	136	–	–	136
4.6	Health not classified elsewhere	2 657	28 526	–	31 183	–	–	–	–	–	2 657	28 526	–	31 183
5.	**Social security and welfare**	**53 637**	**118 048**	–	**171 685**	–	–	–	–	**79 938**	**133 575**	**118 048**	–	**251 623**
5.1	Social security	53 003	113 157	–	166 160	–	–	–	–	79 938	132 941	113 157	–	246 098
5.2	Welfare	634	4 751	–	5 385	–	–	–	–	–	634	4 751	–	5 385
5.3	Social security and welfare not classified elsewhere	–	140	–	140	–	–	–	–	–	–	140	–	140
6.	**Housing and community amenities**	**21 966**	**65 254**	**30 298**	**117 518**	**6 067**		**14 877**	**20 944**	**2 561**	**30 594**	**65 254**	**45 175**	**141 023**
6.1	Housing and community development	2 839	25 418	6 894	35 151	6 067	–	–	6 067	2 561	11 467	25 418	6 894	43 779
6.2	Water supply	19 127	36 847	5 501	61 475	–	–	14 877	14 877	–	19 127	36 847	20 378	76 352
6.3	Sanitary services including pollution abatement and control	–	2 989	17 903	20 892	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 989	17 903	20 892

[continued ...]

Table 7.4: [continued]

(R'000)

Function	Institution	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial institutions	Total			
		General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
		Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Total
6.4	Street lighting	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.5	Housing and community amenity affairs not classified elsewhere	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.	**Recreational, cultural and religious affairs**	**68**	**13 969**	**9 968**	**24 005**	**-**	**3 466**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**68**	**17 435**	**9 968**	**27 471**
7.1	Recreational, cultural and religious affairs	68	13 969	9 968	24 005	-	3 466	-	-	-	68	17 435	9 968	27 471
8.	**Fuel and energy affairs**	**14**	**23 792**	**-**	**23 806**	**-**	**-**	**90 629**	**90 629**	**40 194**	**40 208**	**23 792**	**90 629**	**154 629**
8.1	Fuel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.2	Electricity and other energy sources	14	23 792	-	23 806	-		90 629	90 629	40 194	40 208	23 792	90 629	154 629
8.3	Fuel and energy not classified elsewhere	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.	**Agriculture, forestry, fishing, and hunting**	**53 268**	**76 716**	**31**	**130 013**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**64 796**	**118 062**	**76 716**	**31**	**194 809**
9.1	Agriculture	42 348	69 354	-	111 702	-	-	-	-	64 796	107 144	69 354	-	176 498
9.2	Forestry	7 387	7 362	31	14 780	-	-	-	-	-	7 387	7 362	31	14 780
9.3	Fishing and hunting	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.4	Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting not classified elsewhere	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.	**Mining and mineral resources other than fuels; manufacturing; and construction**	**155 757**	**5 816**	**-**	**161 573**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**283 982**	**439 739**	**5 816**	**-**	**445 555**

[continued ...]

Table 7.4: [continued]

[R'000]

Function	Institution	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial institutions	Total			
		General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
		Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Total
10.1	Mining and mineral resources other than fuels	250	–	–	250	–	–	–	–	172 726	172 976	–	–	172 976
10.2	Manufacturing	57 036	5 566	–	62 602	–	–	–	–	111 053	168 089	5 566	–	173 655
10.3	Construction	98 471	–	–	98 471	–	–	–	–	203	98 674	–	–	98 674
10.4	Mining and mineral resources, manufacturing and construction not classified elsewhere	–	250	–	250	–	–	–	–	–	–	250	–	250
11.	**Transportation and communication**	**81 608**	**72 788**	**24 450**	**178 828**	**469 443**		**972**	**470 415**	**2 041**	**553 092**	**72 788**	**25 422**	**651 282**
11.1	Road transport	70 930	64 015	9 492	144 437	18 195	–	–	18 195	–	89 125	64 015	9 492	162 632
11.2	Water transport	–	–	13 253	13 253	–	–	972	972	–	–	–	14 225	14 225
11.3	Railways	1 300	–	1 160	2 460	395 664	–	395 664		–	396 964	–	1 160	398 124
11.4	Air transport	–	–	545	545	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	545	545
11.5	Pipeline transport and other transport systems	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
11.6	Transportation systems not classified elsewhere	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
11.7	Communication	9 378	8 753	–	18 131	55 584		–	55 584	2 041	67 003	8 753	–	75 756
11.8	Transportation and communication not classified elsewhere	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
12.	**Other economic affairs**	**18 439**	**22 243**	**–**	**40 682**	**231**		**–**	**231**	**276 076**	**294 746**	**22 243**	**–**	**316 989**

[continued ...]

Table 7.4: [continued]

[R'000]

Function	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial institutions	Total			
	General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Total
12.1 Distribution trade including storage and warehousing, hotel and restaurant affairs	498	3 639	-	4 137	231		-	231	4 234	4 963	3 639	-	8 602
12.2 Tourism	6 315	2 361	-	8 676	-	-	-	-	1 336	7 651	2 361	-	10 012
12.3 Multipurpose development projects[5]	9 441	12 004	-	21 445	-	-	-	-	270 276	279 717	12 004	-	291 721
12.4 General economic and commercial affairs other than general labour	150	-	-	150	-	-	-	-	230	380	-	-	380
12.5 General labour	-	4 239	-	4 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 239	-	4 239
12.6 Other economic affairs and services not classified elsewhere	2 035	-	-	2 035	-	-	-	-	-	2 035	-	-	2 035
13. Expenditure not classified by major group	**50 339**	**96 601**	**4 363**	**151 303**	-	-	**1 735**	**1 735**	**23 077**	**73 416**	**96 601**	**6 098**	**176 115**
Total	**962 001**	**1 173 503**	**108 700**	**2 244 204**	**491 288**	**4 312**	**108 213**	**603 813**	**1 041 991**	**2 495 280**	**1 177 815**	**216 913**	**3 890 008**

1. Classification of government in accordance with the various kinds of services rendered to the community.

2. Office of the chief executive at all levels of government: office of the president, prime minister, monarch, governor, mayor, etc. legislative bodies at all levels of government: parliaments, chambers of deputies, senates, assemblies, town councils, etc. Included are advisory, administrative, and political staffs attached to these offices and legislatures; libraries and other reference services serving chiefly executive and legislative organs; and also physical amenities provided to the chief executive, the legislature, and their aides. Administration and supervision of financial and fiscal affairs; operation of taxation schemes; and management of public funds and public debt. Administration and operation of the ministry of external [foreign] affairs and diplomatic and consular missions stationed abroad or at offices of international organizations.

3. Administration and operation of general personnel services. Personnel services not connected with a specific function. Development and implementation of general personnel policies and procedures covering selection and promotion, rating methods, job description, evaluation and classification, the administration of civil service regulations, and similar matters. Administration and operation of overall economic and social planning and statistical services. Planning and statistical services not connected with a specific function and usually undertaken by central offices at the various levels of government. Administration, operation, support, etc., of overall general services such as centralized supply and purchasing services, maintenance and storage of government records and archives, operation of government-owned or government-occupied buildings, central motor vehicle pools, government-operated printing offices, and other general services not connected with a specific function.

4. Defence and public order and safety combined and only classified by major group.

5. Administration of multipurpose development project affairs and services. Offices, bureaus, or program units planning, designing, constructing, extending, or improving multipurpose projects. Such projects typically consists of integrated facilities for generation of power, flood control, irrigation, navigation, and recreation. Outlays including loans, transfers, or subsidies for construction, maintenance, or operation.

Table 7.5 Public expenditure according to function[1] and sub-region; 1986/87

(R'000)

Function	Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
		Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
1.	**General public services**	**54 826**	**70 580**	**337 181**	**79 566**	**542 153**
1.1	Executive and legislative institutions, financial and fiscal affairs, external affairs other than foreign aid[2]	46 202	66 769	318 228	54 980	486 179
1.2	Foreign economic aid	–	–	–	–	–
1.3	Fundamental research	–	–	–	–	–
1.4	General services[3]	8 624	3 881	15 215	20 909	48 559
1.5	General public services not classified elsewhere	–	–	3 738	3 667	7 415
2.	**Defence and public order and safety[4]**	**11 430**	**38 256**	**111 089**	**33 581**	**194 356**
3.	**Education**	**90 808**	**255 487**	**145 689**	**108 273**	**600 257**
3.1	Pre-primary and primary education	25 806	147 515	81 494	51 192	338 007
3.2	Secondary education	28 839	91 079	51 387	27 622	198 927
3.3	Tertiary education	2 986	11 513	9 715	28 040	52 254
3.4	Education services not definable by level	649	–	1 724	1 419	3 792
3.5	Subsidiary services to education	–	–	25	–	25
3.6	Education not classified elsewhere	528	5 380	1 344	–	7 252

[continued ...]

Table 7.5 (continued)

(R'000)

Function	Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
		Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
4.	**Health**	**48 211**	**82 322**	**39 256**	**23 957**	**193 746**
4.1	Hospitals	36 235	64 880	24 740	21 164	147 019
4.2	Clinics, and medical, dental and paramedical practitioners	–	–	740	–	740
4.3	Public health	–	892	13 776	–	14 668
4.4	Medicaments, prostheses, medical equipment and appliances, or other prescribed health-related products	–	–	–	–	–
4.5	Applied research and experimental development related to the health and medical delivery system	–	–	–	136	136
4.6	Health not classified elsewhere	11 976	16 550	–	2 657	31 183
5.	**Social security and welfare**	**22 508**	**94 999**	**95 793**	**38 323**	**251 623**
5.1	Social security	19 953	92 663	95 793	37 689	246 098
5.2	Welfare	2 415	2 336	–	634	5 385
5.3	Social security and welfare not classified elsewhere	140	–	–	–	140
6.	**Housing and community amenities**	**30 936**	**14 471**	**78 784**	**16 832**	**141 023**
6.1	Housing and community development	4 902	669	36 288	1 920	43 779
6.2	Water supply	25 452	11 395	24 593	14 912	76 352

[continued ...]

Table 7.5 (continued)

(R'000)

Function	Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
		Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
6.3	Sanitary services including pollution abatement and control	582	2 407	17 903	–	20 892
6.4	Street lighting	–	–	–	–	–
6.5	Housing and community amenity affairs not classified elsewhere	–	–	–	–	–
7.	**Recreational, cultural and religious affairs**	–	–	**27 403**	**68**	**27 471**
7.1	Recreational, cultural and religious affairs	–	–	27 403	68	27 471
8.	**Fuel and energy affairs**	**12 495**	**11 297**	**130 823**	**14**	**154 629**
8.1	Fuel	–	–	–	–	–
8.2	Electricity and other energy sources	12 495	11 297	130 823	14	154 629
8.3	Fuel and energy not classified elsewhere	–	–	–	–	–
9.	**Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting**	**20 776**	**68 583**	**59 674**	**45 776**	**194 809**
9.1	Agriculture	20 545	61 452	56 002	38 499	176 498
9.2	Forestry	231	7 131	141	7 277	14 780
9.3	Fishing and hunting	–	–	–	–	–
9.4	Agricultural research and experimental development not classified elsewhere	–	–	3 531	–	3 531

[continued ...]

Table 7.5 (continued)

(R'000)

Function	Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
		Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
9.5	Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting not classified elsewhere	–	–	–	–	–
10.	**Mining and mineral resources other than fuels; manufacturing; and construction**	**95 069**	**46 164**	**253 452**	**50 870**	**445 555**
10.1	Mining and mineral resources other than fuels	–	2 726	170 250	–	172 976
10.2	Manufacturing	95 069	43 235	25 769	9 582	173 655
10.3	Construction	–	203	57 183	41 288	98 674
10.4	Mining and mineral resources, manufacturing and construction not classified elsewhere	–	–	250	–	250
11.	**Transportation and communication**	**24 091**	**30 265**	**545 939**	**50 987**	**651 282**
11.1	Road transport	23 189	21 998	77 136	4 309	162 632
11.2	Water transport	–	–	14 225	–	14 225
11.3	Railways	–	–	396 824	1 300	398 124
11.4	Air transport	–	–	545	–	545
11.5	Pipeline transport and other transport systems	–	–	–	–	–
11.6	Transportation systems not classified elsewhere	–	–	–	–	–
11.7	Communication	902	8 267	57 209	9 378	75 756

(continued ...)

Table 7.5 (continued)

(R'000)

Function	Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
		Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
11.8	Transportation and communication not classified elsewhere	–	–	–	–	–
12.	**Other economic affairs**	**23 602**	**38 499**	**174 904**	**79 984**	**316 989**
12.1	Distribution trade including storage and warehousing, hotel and restaurant affairs	–	2 716	4 463	1 423	8 602
12.2	Tourism	2 361	484	6 315	852	10 012
12.3	Multipurpose development projects[5]	21 189	35 299	159 789	75 444	291 721
12.4	General economic and commercial affairs other than general labour	–	–	150	230	380
12.5	General labour	52	–	4 187	–	4 239
12.6	Other economic affairs and services not classified elsewhere	–	–	–	2 035	2 035
13.	**Expenditures not classified by major group**	–	**93 042**	**82 220**	**853**	**176 115**
	Total	**434 752**	**843 965**	**2 082 207**	**529 084**	**3 890 008**

1] – 5] See footnotes 1] – 5] of Table 7.4.

Table 7.6: Public expenditure according to economic classification[1] and institution; 1986/87

[R'000]

Economic classification	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial Institutions	Total			
	General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Total
A. Current expenditure	**676 125**	**1 024 404**	**62 768**	**1 763 297**	**449 517**	**3 230**	**89 138**	**541 885**	**406 658**	**1 532 300**	**1 027 634**	**151 906**	**2 711 840**
1. Expenditure on goods and services	**532 523**	**805 744**	**51 593**	**1 389 860**	**425 943**	**3 230**	**81 887**	**511 060**	**316 058**	**1 274 524**	**808 974**	**133 480**	**2 216 978**
1.1 Salaries and wages[2]	322 747	529 528	22 825	875 100	40 635	1 745	6 035	48 415	69 201	432 583	531 273	28 860	992 716
1.2 Employer contributions	58 550	63 892	3 879	126 321	10 256	180	904	11 340	13 420	82 226	64 072	4 783	151 081
* To social security schemes at other levels of government[3]	4 654	3 705	272	8 631	425	14	79	518	1 644	6 723	3 719	351	10 793
* To pension and welfare schemes outside government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
* To pension and welfare schemes at other levels of government[4]	53 896	60 187	3 607	117 690	9 831	166	825	10 822	11 776	75 503	60 353	4 432	140 288
1.3 Other purchases of goods and services[5]	151 226	212 324	24 889	388 439	375 052	1 305	74 948	451 305	233 437	759 715	213 629	99 837	1 073 181
2. Interest payments	**8 355**	**20 441**	**8 721**	**37 517**	**5 388**		**7 251**	**12 619**	**9 680**	**23 383**	**20 441**	**15 972**	**59 796**
2.1 To other levels of national government	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2.2 Other domestic	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2.3 Abroad	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Subsidies and other current transfers	**135 247**	**198 219**	**2 454**	**335 920**	**18 206**		**–**	**18 206**	**80 940**	**234 393**	**198 219**	**2 454**	**435 066**
3.1 Subsidies	48 497	53 389	–	101 886	18 206		–	18 206	–	66 703	53 389	–	120 092
* To non-financial public enterprises	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
* To financial institutions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
* Cash operating deficits of departmental enterprise sales to the public with a deficit	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
* To other enterprises[6]	48 497	53 389	–	101 886	18 206		–	18 206	–	66 703	53 389	–	120 092

[continued ...]

Table 7.8: [continued]

[R'000]

Economic classification	Institution	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial Institutions	Total			
		General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
		Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Total
3.2	Transfers to other levels of national government	54 796	35 088	2 454	92 338	–	–	–	–	610	55 406	35 088	2 454	92 948
3.3	Transfers to non-profit institutions	400	–	–	400	–	–	–	–	–	400	–	–	400
3.4	Transfers to households[8]	31 554	109 742	–	141 296	–	–	–	–	80 330	111 884	109 742	221 626	221 626
3.5	Transfers abroad	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	* To governments and international organizations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	* Other transfers abroad	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
B.	**Capital expenditure**	**269 511**	**147 679**	**45 882**	**463 072**	**26 224**	**236**	**19 075**	**45 535**	**408 310**	**704 045**	**147 915**	**64 957**	**916 917**
1.	**Acquisition of fixed capital assets[9]**	**199 404**	**98 428**	**43 608**	**341 440**	**5 079**	**236**	**18 568**	**23 883**	**405 900**	**610 383**	**98 664**	**62 176**	**771 223**
2.	**Purchases of stocks[10]**	**83 095**	**16 110**	**2 274**	**81 479**	**21 145**		**507**	**21 652**	**2 029**	**86 269**	**16 110**	**2 781**	**105 160**
3.	**Purchases of land and intangible assets[11]**	**168**	**358**	–	**526**	–	–	–	–	**381**	**549**	**358**	–	**907**
4.	**Capital transfers**	**6 844**	**32 783**	–	**39 627**	–	–	–	–	–	**6 844**	**32 783**	–	**39 627**
4.1	Domestic	1 900	32 783	–	34 683	–	–	–	–	–	1 900	32 783	–	34 683
	* To other levels of national government[12]	1 900	32 783	–	34 683	–	–	–	–	–	1 900	32 783	–	34 683
	* To non-financial public enterprises	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	* To financial institutions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	* To other enterprises	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	* Other domestic capital transfers	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

[continued ...]

Table 7.6: [continued]

[R'000]

Economic classification	Institution	Non-financial Public Sector								Public Financial Institutions	Total			
		General Government				Non-financial Public Enterprises								
		Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Sub-total	Central Government	Central Government	State, Provincial or Regional Government	Local Government	Total
4.2	Abroad	4 944	-	-	4 944	-	-	-	-	-	4 944	-	-	4 944
	* To governments and international organizations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	* Other capital transfers abroad	4 944	-	-	4 944	-	-	-	-	-	4 944	-	-	4 944
C.	**Lending minus repayments[13]**	**16 365**	**1 420**	**50**	**17 835**	**15 547**	**848**	**-**	**16 393**	**227 023**	**258 935**	**2 266**	**50**	**261 251**
	Total	**982 001**	**1 173 503**	**108 700**	**2 244 204**	**491 288**	**4 312**	**108 213**	**603 813**	**1 041 991**	**2 495 280**	**1 177 815**	**216 913**	**3 890 008**

`` : not readily obtainable

1. Economic classification distinguishes the transactions of government in accordance with their effects on the rest of the economy and the world.

2. Remuneration includes primarily salaries, wages, service and other bonusses, allowances (including car allowances) overtime payments, retirement benefits and housing subsidies.

3. Government employer contributions to social security schemes organized at other levels of government which includes local governments, local government employer contributions to a national social security scheme in which local government employees are enrolled. Central government employees are not usually enrolled in social security schemes organized at the regional or local level.

4. When employee pension or welfare schemes, as distinct from social security schemes or provident funds, are invested entirely with the employer government they are classified as part of that government.

5. Includes purchases of goods and services, except remuneration of employees, for current activities. In accordance with international practice all capital expenditure on residential buildings is also included here. It also includes purchases of offices and schools.

6. Consists of subsidies, including all transfer payments on current accounts, paid by the government to non-financial private enterprises whether corporate, quasi-corporate, or unincorporated. These are transfers which, in view of the basis on which they are made, represent additions to the income of the producers from current production.

7. Transfer payments to other levels of national government which are designated for current purposes, or for general or diverse purposes. It may include transfers of the proceeds of taxes levied by one level of government and transferred to other levels of government.

8. Current payments in cash - but not in kind - to households adding to their disposable income without any simultaneous, equivalent counterpart provided in exchange by the beneficiary, and neither generating nor extinguishing a financial claim.

9. Residential buildings, flats, hostels and nursery homes; non-residential buildings, clinics, hospitals, offices and office blocks, workshops, warehouses, etc. and other constructions, construction works, fences, soil conservation works, sewrage, stormwater drainage etc.

10. Payments for the purchase of strategic and emergency stocks, stocks purchased by market regulatory organizations within government, and stocks of grain and other commodities of special importance to the nation. It does not include equities, or ordinary stores or inventories awaiting use by government.

11. Payments for the purchase of land, forests, inland waters, and subsoil deposits, but not structures or construction works situated thereon.

12. All capital transfers between levels of national government, excluding supranational authorities. General purpose grants, used for current and capital purposes, is shown as current transfers.

13. Government payments giving rise to financial claims upon others to government equity participation in the ownership of enterprises, minus government receipts reducing such claims, undertaken for public policy purposes.

Table 7.7: Public expenditure according to economic classification[1] and sub-region, 1986/87

[R'000]

Economic classification / Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
	Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
A. Current expenditure	**317 337**	**738 839**	**1 320 431**	**335 233**	**2 711 840**
1. Expenditure on goods and services	**244 942**	**585 379**	**1 131 990**	**254 667**	**2 216 978**
1.1 Salaries and wages[2]	**138 196**	**353 341**	**353 380**	**147 799**	**922 716**
1.2 Employer contributions	**13 629**	**44 587**	**71 220**	**21 645**	**151 081**
* To social security schemes at other levels of government[3]	1 473	2 356	5 272	1 692	10 793
* To pension and welfare schemes outside government	–	–	–	–	–
* To pension and welfare schemes at other levels of government[4]	12 156	42 231	65 948	19 953	140 288
1.3 Other purchases of goods and services[5]	**93 117**	**187 451**	**707 390**	**85 223**	**1 073 181**
2. Interest payments	**12 552**	**14 183**	**21 678**	**11 383**	**59 796**
2.1 To other levels of national government	..	..	..	..	..
2.2 Other domestic	..	..	..	..	..
2.3 Abroad	..	..	..	..	..
3. Subsidies and other current transfers	**59 843**	**139 277**	**166 763**	**69 183**	**435 066**
3.1 Subsidies	16 904	34 932	62 359	5 897	120 092
* To non-financial public enterprises	–	–	–	–	–
* To financial institutions	–	–	–	–	–
* Cash operating deficits of departmental enterprise sales to the public with a deficit	–	–	–	–	–
* To other enterprises[6]	16 904	34 932	62 359	5 897	120 092

[continued ...]

Table 7.7: (continued)

(R'000)

Economic classification	Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
		Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
3.2	Transfers to other levels of national government[7]	20 216	17 326	11 905	43 501	92 948
3.3	Transfers to non-profit institutions	-	-	400	-	400
3.4	Transfers to households[8]	22 723	87 019	92 099	19 785	221 626
3.5	Transfers abroad					
	* To governments and international organizations	-	-	-	-	-
	* Other transfers abroad	-	-	-	-	-
B.	**Capital expenditure**	**110 735**	**105 017**	**507 538**	**193 627**	**916 917**
1.	**Acquisition of fixed capital assets[9]**	**88 668**	**95 372**	**406 486**	**180 697**	**771 223**
2.	**Purchases of stocks[10]**	**10413**	**4 481**	**77 826**	**12 440**	**105 160**
3.	**Purchases of land and intangible assets[11]**	**28**	**-**	**389**	**490**	**907**
4.	**Capital transfers**	**11 626**	**5 164**	**22 837**	**-**	**39 627**
4.1	Domestic	11 626	5 164	17 893	-	34 683
	* To other levels of national government[12]	11 626	5 164	17 893	-	34 683
	* To non-financial public enterprises	-	-	-	-	-
	* To financial institutions	-	-	-	-	-
	* To other enterprises	-	-	-	-	-
	* Other domestic capital transfers	-	-	-	-	-
4.2	Abroad	-	-	4 944	-	4 944
	* To government and international organizations	-	-	-	-	-
	* Other capital transfers abroad	-	-	4 944	-	4 944

(continued ...)

Table 7.7: (continued)

(R'000)

Economic classification	Sub-region	South Africa			Venda	Total
		Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		
C. Lending minus repayments[13]		**6 680**	**109**	**254 238**	**224**	**261 251**
Total		**434 752**	**843 965**	**2 082 207**	**529 084**	**3 890 008**

`` : Not readily obtainable

1) - 13) See footnotes 1) - 13) of Table 7.6.

Sources

1. Board for the Decentralisation of Industry. 1988. **Operational information 1986/87.** Pretoria.

2. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Sandton: DBSA.

3. Franzsen, D.G. 1984. **Owerheidsfinansies in Suid-Afrika.** Durban/Pretoria: Butterworth.

4. Gazankulu Agricultural Development Company. **Financial statements and final accounts, 1986/87.** Giyani.

5. Gazankulu Development Corporation. **Financial statements and final accounts, 1986/87.** Giyani.

6. Gazankulu Government. Department of Finance. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Giyani.

7. Industrial Development Corporation. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Sandton: IDC.

8. International Monetary Fund (IMF). 1986. **A Manual on Government Finance Statistics.** Washington: IMF.

9. Lebowa Agricultural Development Corporation. **Financial statements and final accounts, 1986/87.** Chunniespoort.

10. Lebowa Development Corporation. **Financial statements and final accounts, 1986/87.** Pietersburg.

11. Lebowa Government. Department of Finance. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Chunniespoort.

12. Maize Board. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

13. Phalaborwa Water Board. 1987. **Annual Report, 1986/87.** Phalaborwa.

14. South African Development Trust Corporation Ltd. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

15. South African Reserve Bank. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

16. South African Abbattoir Corporation. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

17. South African Tourism Board. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

18. South Africa (Republic of). Department of Agricultural Economics and Marketing. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

19. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of the Auditor General. **Report of the auditor-general on the appropriation and miscellaneous accounts in respect of general affairs for 1986/87.** Pretoria: Government Printer.

20. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Administration House of Assembly: Agriculture and Water Supply. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

21. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Administration House of Assembly: Education and Training. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

22. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Administration House of Delegates: Health Services and Welfare. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

23. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Administration House of Representatives: Health Services and Welfare. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

24. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of the Auditor-General. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

25. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Central Statistical Service. **Statistical news release, P62, 27 February 1987. Actual and anticipated construction expenditure of the Public Sector by Region, 1985, 1986 and 1987.** Pretoria.

26. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Community Development. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

27. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Central Statistical Service. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

28. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Development Aid. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

29. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Development Planning. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

30. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Environment Affairs. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

31. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Education and Training. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

32. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Electricity Supply Commission. Operational. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Johannesburg.

33. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Finance. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

34. United Nations. Department of Economics and Social Affairs. 1983. **Statistical Yearbook, 1983.** New York.

35. United Nations. Department of Economic and Social Affairs. 1968. Statistical Office of the United Nations. **Studies in methods: Series F no 2, rev. 3. A System of National Accounts.** New York.

36. Venda Agricultural Development Corporation. **Financial statements and final accounts, 1986/87.** Thohoyandou.

37. Venda Development Corporation. **Financial statements and final accounts, 1986/87.** Thohoyandou.

38. Venda (Republic of). Department of Finance. 1988. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Thohoyandou.

39. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Public Works. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

40. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Water Affairs. **Operational information, 1986/87.** Pretoria.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

8. COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES

		Page
8.1	Education and Training	8-1-1
8.2	Health and Welfare	8-2-1

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

8. COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES

8.1 EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
M F Oosthuizen

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

8. COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES

8.1 EDUCATION AND TRAINING

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		6
Formal and non-formal education institutions and the arrangements amongst them		7
Statistical summary		7
Diagrams		
8.1(1)	Education structure in Southern Africa, 1987	11
8.1(2)	Education institutions and their main functions, 1987	12
8.1(3)	Regional and Multilateral Co-operation regarding education and training in Region G	15
8.1(4)	Education Advisory and Specialist institutions and their main functions, 1987	16
8.1(5)	Training institutions and their main functions, 1987	19
8.1(6)	Enrolment as percentage of the de facto population and the population in the 5-19 years age group in Region G, 1980, 1985 and 1987	22
8.1(7)	Enrolment as percentage of the de facto population in the sub-regions of Region G, 1980, 1985 and 1987	22
8.1(8)	Enrolment as percentage of the 5-19 years age group in the sub-regions of Region G, 1980, 1985 and 1987	23
8.1(9)	Primary and secondary pupils in Region G, 1980 and 1987	23
8.1(10)	Enrolment according to standard in Region G, 1987	24

8.1(11)	Primary enrolment per sub-region in Region G, 1987	24
8.1(12)	Primary pupil:teacher ratio in Region G, 1980 and 1987	25
8.1(13)	Primary pupil:teacher ratio in the sub-regions of Region G, 1980 and 1987	25
8.1(14)	Secondary enrolment per sub-region in Region G, 1987	26
8.1(15)	Secondary pupil:teacher ratio in Region G, 1980 and 1987	26
8.1(16)	Secondary pupil:teacher ratio in the sub-regions of Region G, 1980 and 1987	27
8.1(17)	Standard 10 examination results in Region G, 1987,	27
8.1(18)	Standard 10 examination results in the sub-regions of Region G, 1987	28

Tables

8.1.1	Potential school-going population and enrolment, 1980, 1985 and 1987	29
8.1.2	Primary and secondary enrolment, 1980, 1985 and 1987	31
8.1.3	Primary and secondary enrolment: Blacks and Others, 1980, 1985 and 1987	32
8.1.4	Education institutions, 1987	33
8.1.5	Education institutions: Transvaal portion of Region G, 1987	35
8.1.6	Pre-primary education	36
8.1.7	Pre-primary education: Whites; Transvaal portion of Region G	37
8.1.8	Pre-primary education, 1987	38
8.1.9	Primary education	39
8.1.10	Primary education: Transvaal portion of Region G	41
8.1.11	Primary education, 1987	42
8.1.12	Primary education: Enrolment according to standard, 1987	44
8.1.13	Primary education: Transvaal portion of Region G: Enrolment according to standard, 1987	48

8.1.14	Secondary education	49
8.1.15	Secondary education: Standard 8 and 10 certificates	50
8.1.16	Secondary education: Transvaal portion of Region G	52
8.1.17	Secondary education, 1987	54
8.1.18	Secondary education: Standard 8 and 10 certificates, 1987	55
8.1.19	Secondary education: Enrolment according to standard, 1987	57
8.1.20	Secondary education: Transvaal portion of Region G: Enrolment according to standard, 1987	60
8.1.21	Progress of Whites from Sub-A (grade 1) to Standard 10, 1977 to 1988	61
8.1.22	Progress of pupils in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda from Sub A (grade 1) to Standard 10, 1976 to 1987	62
8.1.23	Qualifications of teachers (Blacks), 1987	63
8.1.24	Special schools	64
8.1.25	Teacher training, 1987	66
8.1.26	Teacher training	67
8.1.27	Technical, industrial and commercial training	68
8.1.28	Advanced technical training; Transvaal portion of Region G	69
8.1.29	Vocational training (Girls)	70
8.1.30	University training	71
8.1.31	Agricultural and Nursing Colleges, 1985 and 1987	72
8.1.32	In-service training and training of unemployed in Region G, 1985, 1986 and 1987	73
Sources		75

Introduction

"... human resources - not capital, nor income, nor material resources - constitute the ultimate basis for the wealth of nations. ... Clearly, a country which is unable to develop the skills and knowledge of its people and to utilize them effectively in the national economy, will be unable to develop anything else."[1]

Education and training

The human factor, labour, has relatively unlimited development potential. Analysing the four main features of the labour force, viz its knowledge, skills, attitude and organisational aspects, has shown that education and training have a marked influence on the development of these features. Research has also shown a positive relationship between education, training, productivity and economic growth.

Education and training are thus a means of changing people's knowledge, skills or attitude towards the world and its people, thereby contributing towards creating a new and more positive attitude towards development. Consequently, the provision of education and training can be considered as one of the most important priorities of any government.

Education

Three types of education can be distinguished viz formal, non-formal and informal education.

Formal education pertains to traditional primary, secondary and tertiary education which is usually provided by government. The main aim of this form of education is to develop knowledge and to create attitudes and skills, especially basic skills, viz reading, writing and arithmetic. Formal education furthermore forms the basis for non-formal education.

"**Non-formal education** is education that proceeds in a planned but highly adaptable way in institutions, organizations and situations outside the spheres of formal and informal education"[2]. The objectives of non-formal education vary according to needs and are generally more specifically formulated than formal education. This type of education can, therefore, include job training and personal development aims such as assertiveness, communication skills, etc., and is usually related to specific job situations or development projects.

Improving peoples knowledge and skills and influencing their attitude towards the world and development depends not only on formal and non-formal education but also on what is learned casually and **informally**, ie a persons life experience, his environment etc.

1 Harbison, F H. Source 1.

2 Report of the Main Committee of the HSRC, Source 2, p 92-93.

Training

Training falls within the sphere of non-formal education and consists of any activity aimed at the development of knowledge and skills and the creation of the attitude required by an individual to perform a given task or job efficiently.

Determining the extent of non-formal job related education/training is a difficult task, since it is not a distinctive, clearly classifiable phenomenon. However, such training can be presented at group training centres, private training centres or as training schemes.

Group training centres are established and run by employers in a specific geographic area where a common training need is experienced.

Private training centres are established by employers in order to train their own employees and may be registered to also train other employers' staff. An employer may also register specific courses as a **training scheme** to qualify for tax concessions for the training of his own staff.

Apart from training of employed persons, training opportunities are also available to unemployed persons and is provided by private training and group training centres under contract of the SA Department of Manpower.

In this section, an exposition is provided of formal training as well as job related training provided by group training and private training centres as well as training schemes registered at the SA Department of Manpower.

Formal and non-formal education institutions and the arrangements amongst them

The education institutions in Southern Africa and their main functions are described briefly in diagrams 8.1(1) and 8.1(2) respectively, whereas the education advisory and specialist institutions and their main functions are depicted in diagram 8.1(4). In diagrams 8.1(3) and 8.1(5) the regional and multilateral co-operation on education and training in Region G, and the training institutions and their main functions in the Region are provided respectively.

Statistical summary

In 1980, the **potential school going population,** ie the population in the 5 to 19 years age category, numbered an estimated 1 304 300 persons comprising 41 per cent of the **de facto** population of Region G. This number of persons increased at an average annual rate of 4,7 per cent to an estimated 1 804 500 persons, forming almost 43 per cent of the Regions **de facto** population in 1987. Of the latter total, an estimated 1 317 600 persons or 73 per cent were aged between 5 and 14 years, ie the age-

category within which children should be attending primary school, and 486 900 persons or 27 per cent were aged between 15 and 19 years, ie the age-category corresponding with secondary education (Table 8.1.1).

The actual number of persons in the 5 to 19 year age-category **enroled at school** during 1980 numbered an estimated 922 500, ie almost 71 per cent of the potential school going population during the particular year. This number increased at almost 6 per cent on average per year to an estimated 1 377 200 persons in 1987, constituting 76 per cent of the potential school going population during that year. The number of persons **enroled as primary pupils** during 1987, ie in Sub A to Standard 5, was approximately 1 004 000, representing 76 per cent of the potential school going population in the 5 to 14 year age category, and those **enroled as secondary pupils**, ie in Standards 6 to 10, numbered 373 300 representing almost 77 per cent of the potential school going population in the age group 15 to 19 years (Tables 8.1.1 to 8.1.3). Between 1980 and 1987 the number of primary pupils increased at an average annual rate of 3,8 per cent, whereas the number of secondary pupils increased at a rate of 13,7 per cent. As a result of the different rates of increase, the ratio primary/secondary enrolment changed quite considerably between 1980 and 1987, viz from 84/16 to 73/27 (per cent). The most favourable improvement occurred in Venda and Lebowa (from 82/18 to 71/29 and 84/16 to 71/29 per cent) and the least favourable in Gazankulu and the Transvaal portion of the Region (from 85/15 to 78/22 and 82/18 to 78/22 per cent)(Tables 8.1.2, 8.1.3).

The majority of the **primary pupils**, viz 474 900 or almost 62 per cent of the total number (770 550) in 1980 were enroled at schools in Lebowa, this number increasing at an average annual rate of 2,7 per cent to an estimated 573 900 pupils in 1987 comprising 57 per cent of the total number of primary pupils. During the latter year, there were 205 900 pupils or 21 per cent of the total number of primary pupils enroled in Gazankulu as a result of an average annual increase in numbers of 7,6 per cent since 1980; 145 600 pupils or 14 per cent enroled in Venda as a result of an average annual increase of 4,2 per cent since 1980, and 78 600 pupils or 8 per cent in the Transvaal portion of the Region as a result of an average annual increase of 3 per cent since 1980 (Table 8.1.2).

Almost a similar pattern to the one discussed above is encountered when examining the enrolment of **secondary pupils** in the respective sub-regions of Region G. In 1987, Lebowa had 235 400 secondary pupils or 63 per cent of the total number of secondary pupils in the Region, as a result of an average annual increase in number's of 14,4 per cent since 1980. The corresponding figures for the other sub-regions are, Venda 59 000 pupils or 16 per cent with a growth rate of 13,4 per cent since 1980; Gazankulu, 56 700 pupils (15 per cent) and (14,8 per cent); and the Transvaal portion of the Region, 22 200 pupils (6 per cent) and (almost 7 per cent)(Table 8.1.2). The disparity in the growth rates of both primary and secondary pupils amongst the sub-regions can largely be ascribed to changes in the political boundaries of these sub-regions.

Examining the **enrolment rates** in the respective sub-regions of Region G, it is found that Venda experienced the most favourable rates in both cases, viz almost 93 and 106 per cent, compared with rates of 89 and 72 per cent in Gazankulu, 70 and 77 per cent in Lebowa and almost 74 and 46 per cent in the Transvaal portion of the Region.

The primary and secondary pupils in the Region were accommodated at 2 412 **schools** in 1980, this number increasing by 670 institutions to 3 082 schools in 1987, 2 363 schools or 77 per cent of the total providing primary education and 719 schools or 23 per cent providing secondary education. In the case of both primary and secondary schools, the majority of the schools were situated in Lebowa (1 125 and 406 schools respectively), followed by Venda (424 and 173 schools), Gazankulu (321 and 111 schools) and the Transvaal portion of the Region (493 and 29 schools). Except in the case of the latter sub-region in which the average annual increase in the number of primary schools (2,2 per cent) between 1980 and 1987 and secondary schools (2,1 per cent) during the same period remained almost constant, the average annual rate of increase in the number of secondary schools exceeded the rate of increase in the number of primary schools in each of the remaining sub-regions, viz Venda (16,3 and 3,6 per cent), Gazankulu (8,9 and 3,2 per cent) and Lebowa (7,1 and 1,6 per cent)(Table 8.1.4).

An analysis of the **pupil distribution according to standard** reveals that of the 1 377 200 primary and secondary pupils, an estimated 1 004 000 pupils or 73 per cent were in the primary phase and 373 300 or 27 per cent in the secondary phase. This ratio varied quite considerably between the sub-regions with Gazankulu recording the highest number in the primary phase, viz 206 000 pupils or 78,4 per cent, with Lebowa recording the lowest enrolment, viz 573 917 pupils or 71 per cent. Interesting to note is the fact that 69 per cent of the primary pupils in Gazankulu were in Sub A to Standard 2, with 62 per cent of the pupils in Lebowa being in the same category. The number of pupils in Standard 10 varied between 3 and 4 per cent of the total enrolment in the sub-regions.

Teachers at the primary and secondary schools in the Region numbered 19 632 in 1980, increasing at an average annual rate of 9 per cent to 35 893 in 1987. During the latter year, the primary school teachers numbered 24 552, after having increased at an average annual rate of 7,4 per cent since 1980 (14 910 teachers), whereas secondary school teachers numbered 11 341, after increasing at a rate of 13,3 per cent since 1980 (4 722 teachers). Taking the number of pupils into account, the pupil/teacher ratio improved from 51,7:1 in 1980 to 40,9:1 in 1987 in the case of primary education, but actually deteriorated from 32,2:1 to 33:1 during the same period in the case of secondary education. The most favourable pupil/teacher ratio's in 1987 in the case of primary education are encountered in the Transvaal portion of the Region (31,1:1) and in Venda (34,5:1), and the least favourable ratio's in Lebowa (44,2:1) and Gazankulu (42,8:1). Similar was the case with regard to the secondary pupil/teacher ratio, with the Transvaal portion of the Region (20,8:1) and Venda (24,5:1) experiencing the most favourable and Lebowa (38,6:1) and Gazankulu (31,9:1) experiencing the least favourable ratio's in 1987.

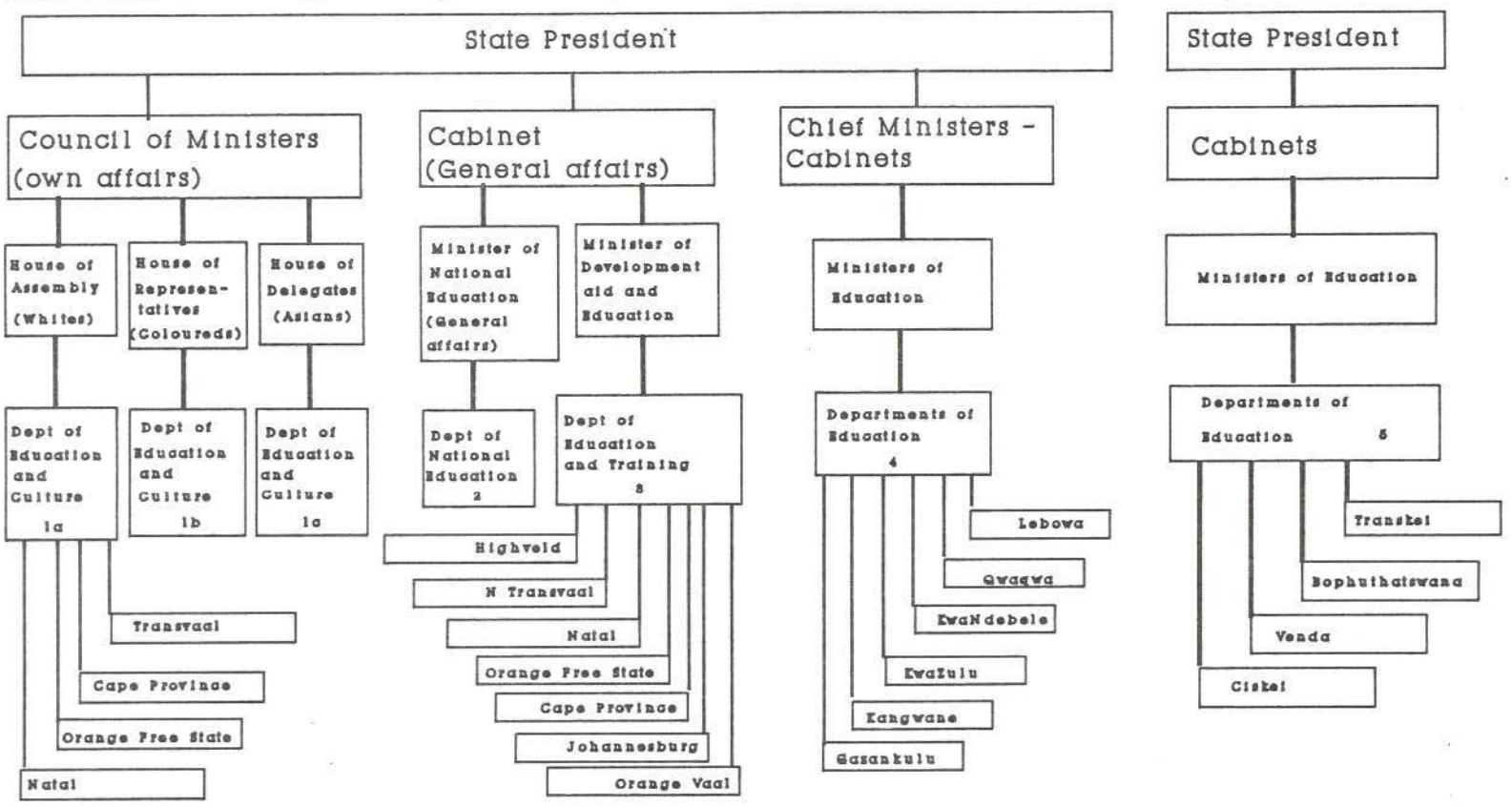
In 1987, 82 177 pupils in Region G **registered for matriculation exemption and senior certificate examinations**, 46 675 or 56,8 per cent of whom were successful, 13 796 or 16,8 per cent obtaining matriculation exemption and 32 879 or 40 per cent obtaining a senior certificate. The highest success rate for both certificates was obtained in Venda (78,5 per cent) and Gazankulu (74,7 per cent) and the lowest in the Transvaal portion of the Region (52,1 per cent) and Lebowa (52,8 per cent).

In Region G, **teacher training facilities** are only available to Black students, White, Coloured and Indian students having to attend the appropriate colleges/universities elsewhere in Southern Africa. In 1987, there were 14 teacher training colleges in the Region, 8 of which are situated in Lebowa, 4 in Venda and 2 in Gazankulu. The number of students at these colleges increased from 5 611 in 1980 to 9 817 in 1987 and in the latter year 3 091 candidates registered for examination, 2 905 or 94 per cent of whom were successful. During the particular year, the pass rates were 97,6 per cent in Venda, 93,8 per cent in Gazankulu and 93 per cent in Lebowa.

There are two **universities** in Region G to accommodate Black students, viz the Unviersity of the North situated in Lebowa and the University of Venda. During 1980, registered students numbered 2 752 (University of the North), this number increasing to 10 286 students (at both universities) in 1987. At both Universities, the arts and education seem to be the most popular fields of study, with 2 588 students or 39 per cent and 2 287 students or 35 per cent registered in the respective fields of study at the University of the North in 1987 and 1 705 students or 46 per cent and 958 students or 26 per cent registered in the respective fields at the University of Venda during the particular year (Table 8.1.30). Specialized training is furthermore provided at Nursing and Agricultural Colleges in the Region (Table 8.1.31).

Apart from training at the abovementioned institutions, **in-service training** and **training of the unemployed** are also provided at socalled group and private trianing centres, respectively. In addition, there are certain training schemes. In 1985, 5 650 persons were trained by institutions registered with the SA Department of Manpower in Region G, this number increasing to 11 844 persons in 1987. Of the 5 650 persons, in 1985, 2 861 received in-service training and 2 789 persons who were unemployed were trained. During 1987, the number of persons unemployed who received training exceeded the number of persons receiving in-service training, viz 6 884 and 4 960 persons respectively (Table 8.1.32).

Diagram 8.1(1): Education structure in Southern Africa[1], 1987



1. (a,b,c) The administration of education for Whites, Coloureds and Asians is considered to be an own affair, and is managed by separate departments of education for each of these population groups.
2. The Minister of National Education is responsible for policy regarding formal, non-formal and informal education in S A.
3. The Department of Education and Training administers the education of Blacks outside the self-governing territories and independant countries.
4. Six separate departments of education administer education for Blacks of the different ethnic groups in the self-governing territories.
5. Four departments of education administer education for Blacks in the independant countries.

1) Research Institute for Education Planning. Education and Manpower Development 1987, p 8.

Diagram 8.1[2]: Education institutions and their main functions, 1987

Institutions	Main functions
South Africa	
Department of National Education	Determines national policy on general education affairs with regard to norms and standards for the financing of current and capital expenditure of education for all population groups in South Africa; salaries and conditions of service of staff; the registration of teachers; and norms and standards for syllabuses, examinations and the certification of qualifications. Promotes organised competitive sport and national recreation activities. Promotes culture and renders appropriate professional services. Plans and promotes the development and application of science and technology in pursuit of national objectives.
Gazankulu and Lebowa Departments of Education	Provide their populations with educational facilities ranging from pre-primary to tertiary level. Promotes special instruction for handicapped children. Act as custodians of the Tsonga and North Sotho cultural heritages by recording on tape and film folk songs, dances and poetry. Collect, index and preserve the traditional works of art and encourage the growth of the Tsonga and North Sotho literature. Establishes, organises and administers all libraries in Gazankulu and Lebowa. Provides administrative services for the promotion of education. Renders Archive services, ie the custody, care and control of archives and accessions of the Gazankulu and Lebowa Governments as well as other institutions which are outside the Public Service, yet related to Gazankulu and Lebowa as a whole. Renders psychological services, ie conducts psychological tests and processes the results at both primary and secondary schools under the control of the respective Departments by means of an officer from the SA Department of Education and Training stationed in Gazankulu and Lebowa.

[continued ...]

Diagram 8.1(2): (continued)

Institutions	Main functions
Transvaal portion of Region	
Department of Education and Training	Provides Black children with the first seven years of basic training. Provides pupils with differentiated secondary education after standard five. Provides technical and vocational education and in-service training in industrial skills for employees. Assists handicapped children by means of education, training, care and rehabilitation to assume their place in society. Provides initial, in-service and further training of teachers. Provides tertiary and adult education.
Department of Education and Culture (House of Representatives)	Regulates specialised education and extra-curricular services with regard to the Coloured community. Manages their educational administrative services. Promotes their culture. Provides education on a decentralised basis.
Department of Education and Culture (House of Delegates)	Renders professional planning services with regard to the education of the Asian community. Controls education standards and renders specialised services. Renders education administrative services. Provides education on a decentralised basis. Promotes the improvement of the Asian culture.
Department of Education and Culture (House of Assembly)	Formulates policy, co-ordinates and provides resources for the education of the White community.

(continued ...)

Diagram 8.1(2): (continued)

Institutions	Main functions
	Plans, controls and promotes special education for handicapped children.
	Plans, controls and promotes education at technical colleges.
	Regulates tertiary education, provides training and subject guidance.
	Recruits, selects, evaluates and promotes teaching staff.
	Administers National Examinations.
	Provides educational auxiliary services and subject guidance.
	Promotes, co-ordinates and administers the cultural activities of the White community.
	Promotes educational technology.
	Provides statistics and research co-ordinating services.
Transvaal Education Department	Provides conventional pre-primary and primary education.
	Provides differentiated secondary education.
	Assists mentally handicapped children by means of education, training and care to assume their place in society.
Venda	
Department of Education	Provides its population with educational facilities ranging from pre-primary to tertiary level.
	Promotes special instruction for handicapped children.
	Acts as custodian of the Venda culture heritage by recording on tape and film folk songs, dances and poetry. Collects, indexes and preserves the traditional works of art and encourages the growth of Venda literature.
	Establishes, organises and administers all libraries in Venda.
	Provides of administrative services for the promotion of education.
	Renders Archives services, ie the custody care and control of archives and accessions of the Venda Government as well as other institutions which are outside the Public Service, yet related to Venda as a whole.

Diagram 8.1(3): Regional and Multilateral Co-operation regarding education and training in Region G

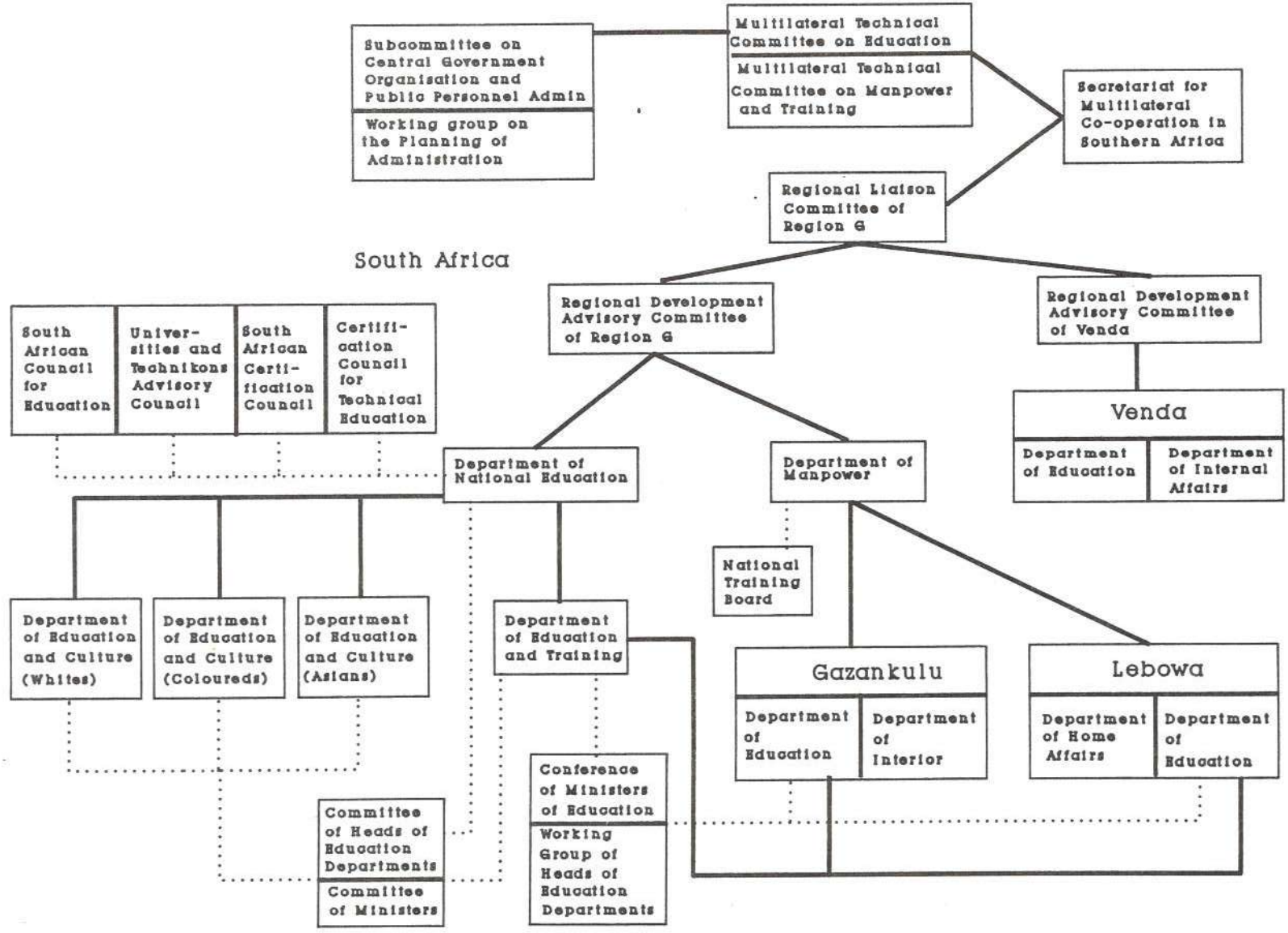


Diagram 8.1(4): Education Advisory and Specialist institutions and their main functions, 1987

Institutions	Functions	Members
South Africa		
Advisory institutions		
The South African Council for Education (SACE)	Advises the Minister of National Education on general policy concerning formal, non-formal and informal education, excluding university and technikon education. The functions of the SACE include advice on policy regarding norms and standards for the financing of education, the salaries and conditions of service of teaching staff, the professional registration of teachers, and norms and standards for syllabuses, examinations and the certification of qualifications.	Consists of 26 members, viz a chairman, four members chosen from a list of names submitted by the organised teaching profession, 20 experts and an executive official.
	Advises each Minister of Education on co-operation amongst the various Departments of Education.	
The Universities and Technikons Advisory Council (AUT)	Advises the Minister of National Education on general policy in connection with universities and technikons. Also advises the three Ministers of Education and Culture as well as the Minister of Education and Development Aid upon request on matters such as the establishment, development and expansion of universities and technikons, the academic subject areas in which the universities and technikons should be active, courses offered, or which should be offered at universities and technikons, the awarding of subsidies to universities and technikons in respect of capital and current expenditure, the basis upon which subsidies are granted, and the requirements of each university and technikon in relation to the general requirements of all the universities and technikons in South Africa.	Consists of a chairman, an executive officer, two members nominated by the Committee of University Principals, two members nominated by the Committee of Technikon Principals, and eight members with special knowledge and experience of the universities and technikons.
The Committee for Education Structures and its Research Committee on Education Structures		

[continued ...]

Diagram 8.1(4): (continued)

Institutions	Functions	Members
Specialist institutions		
The South African certification Council (SACC)	Issues certificates in the format determined by it to candidates at a point of exit in school or technical college education who have complied with the norms and standards prescribed by the SACC in examinations conducted by an examining body.	
The Certification Council for Technical Education (CCTE)	Issue technikon certificates in the format determined by it to candidates in a course of subdivision of a course in technikon education who have complied with the norms and standards prescribed by the CCTE in examinations set by an examining in body.	
The Committee of Heads of Education Departments (CHED)	Advises the Minister of National Education on the determination of general policy and also advises each Minister of Education on any aspect concerning co-operation amongst the various Departments of Education.	Head of the Department of National Education as Chairman, the head of the Department of Education and Training and the heads of the Departments of Education and Culture of the Administrations for the House of Assembly, the House of Delegates, the House of Representatives as well as a member nominated by the Committee of University Principals.
Committee of Ministers of Education	Deals with matters of common interest to its members, promotes co-operation between the Ministers of Education and education departments, and also acts as a forum for statutory consultation in respect of recommendation concerning general policy.	Minister of National Education and all the Ministers of Education.
Conference of Ministers of Education (CME)	Promotes equality in the provision of education for all the participating Departments of Education and takes policy decisions where joint policy and strategies are required.	Minister of Education and Development Aid and the Ministers of Education of the six self-governing territories.

[continued ...]

Diagram 8.1(4): (continued)

Institutions	Functions	Members
Working Group of Heads of Education Departments (WGHED)	Attends to matters referred to it by the Conference of Ministers of Education, investigates certain matters of common concern and makes recommendations to the Conference of Ministers on such issues when necessary.	Heads of the seven education departments; Education and Development Aid and the six Self-Governing territories.
Co-operation between South Africa and Venda		
Multilateral Technical Committee on Education	Develops educational systems which will provide for the balanced development of human potential in relation to manpower needs. Promotes equality of educational opportunities in Southern Africa. Develops education information systems. Endorses career education. Finalises bilateral agreements ensuring that all ECOSA school-going certificates represent the same standard of education.	Representatives of ECOSA

Diagram 8.1[5]: Training institutions and their main functions, 1987

Institution	Main functions
South Africa	
Department of Manpower	Regulates the relations between employer and employee, which includes the provision of the necessary forums for the settlement of disputes.
	Promotes the safety and welfare of the worker within the work situation.
	Promotes optimal manpower training.
	Protects workers against financial losses and pays benefits to certain unemployed persons and dependants of certain deceased persons.
	Insures workmen against pecuniary loss in cases of accidents at work.
	Promotes optimal manpower utilisation.
	Registers unemployed persons and places them in employment.
	Provides vocational guidance and conducts aptitude tests to promote the correct placement of workers.
	Undertakes manpower planning to ensure that provision is made for the needs of the different classes of workers.
	Maintains stability on the manpower front.
	Submits recommendations to the Minister on all labour matters including labour policy.
	Advises the Minister on policy matters arising from or connected with the application of the Manpower Training Act.
	Settles conflicts of interest and rights in the labour fields.
	Classifies certain persons as religious objectors.
	Investigates wages and conditions of employment in any trade as directed by the Minister and submits to him a report and recommendations in this regard.
	Makes recommendations on matters regarding the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983.

[continued ...]

Diagram 8.1(5): (continued)

Institution	Main functions
National Training Board (NTB)	Performs the functions prescribed by the Manpower Training Act with a view to co-ordinate, encourage and facilitate training or the promotion thereof in any other way. Performs any other function prescribed by the Act or directed by the Minister of Manpower. Advises the Minister of Manpower on policy matters arising from or connected with the application of the Act and on any matter related to training.
National Training Board's committee system	
* Executive Committee	Expedites matters of urgency and considers NTB priorities from time to time.
* Standing Committees	
1. Committee for Artisan Training	Represents the interests of the government, the employers and employees in artisan training.
2. Committee for In-Service Training	Concerned with all matters relating to the registration of training-centres and -schemes, payment of subsidies for in-service training and the training of the unemployed. Considers the implementation of uniform standards for efficient in-service training.
3. Committee for Research and Development	Initiate the determination of research and development priorities with regard to training. Co-ordinates all training research. Interprets all research results and makes proposals accordingly.
4. Committee for the Co-ordination of the Activities of Industry Training Boards	Co-ordinates the activities of the different industry training boards.
* Specialist Committees	Conducts specific tasks and functions and advises the NTB.

[continued ...]

Diagram 8.1(5): (continued)

Institution	Main functions
1. 10 regional training committees	Promotes and co-ordinates training on a regional basis.
2. 33 manpower training committees and 44 sub-committees	Concerned with apprentice training.
3. 12 trade test liaison committees	Concerned with problems which may arise from the testing of apprentices.
4. 20 project committees	Monitors and evaluates the progress of research projects initiated by the NTB.
Co-operation between South Africa and Venda	
Multilateral Technical Committee on Manpower and Training	Promotes closer co-operation in the national manpower development programmes of ECOSA. Promotes closer interaction on the contributory role of education in manpower development. Promotes closer co-operation between the central government organisations and public personnel administrations. Harmonises labour legislation.
* Subcommittee on Central Government Organisation and Public Personnel Administration	
* Working Group on the Planning of Administration	

Diagram 8.1(6) Enrolment as percentage of the de facto population and the population in the 5 - 19 years age group in Region G, 1980, 1985 and 1987

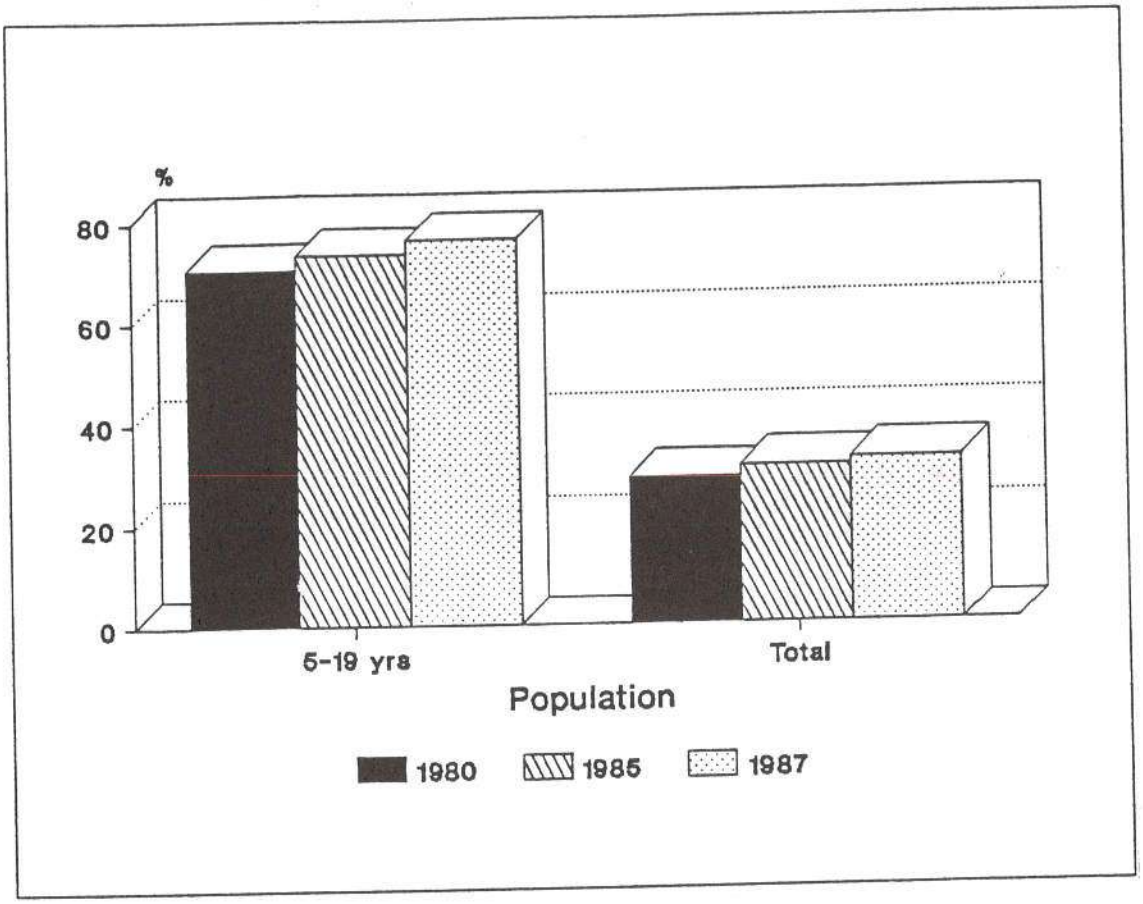


Diagram 8.1(7) Enrolment as percentage of the de facto population in the sub-regions of Region G, 1980, 1985 and 1987

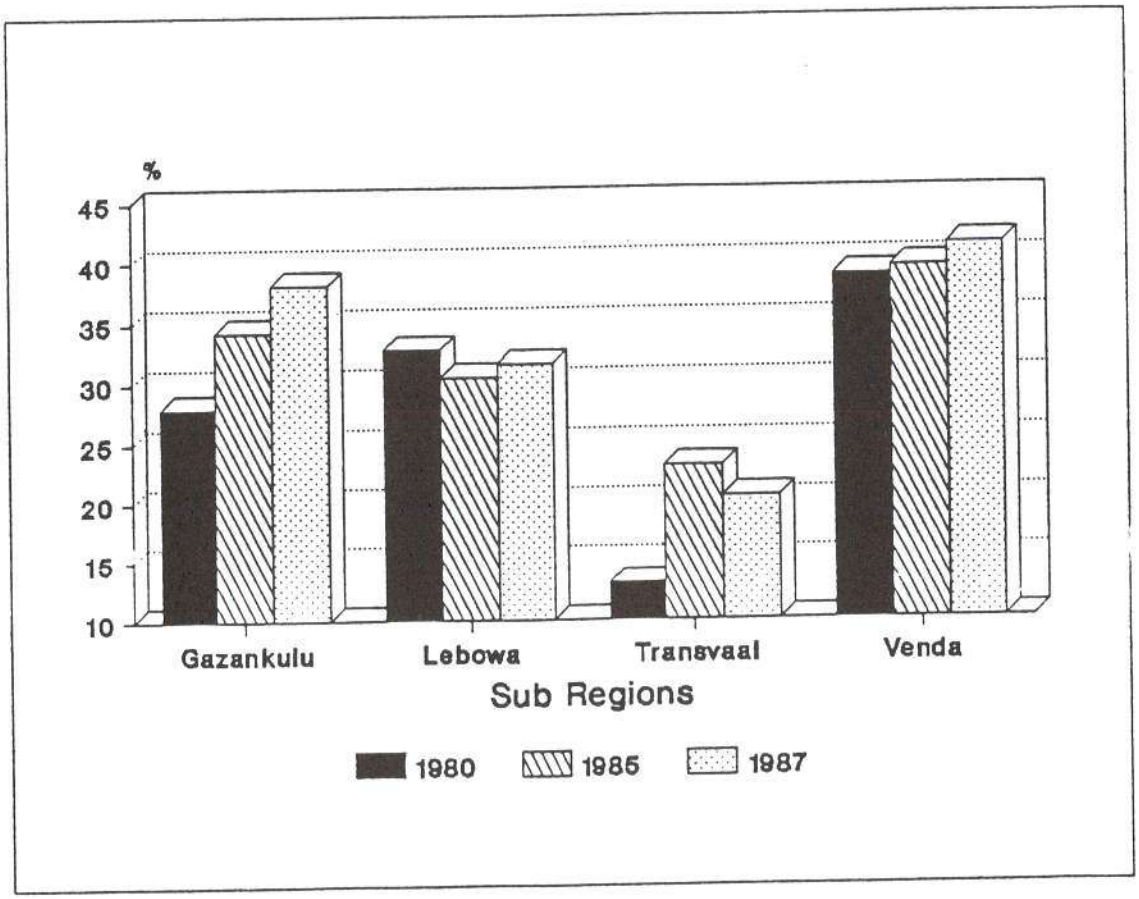


Diagram 8.1(8) Enrolment as percentage of the 5 - 19 years age group in the sub-regions of Region G, 1980, 1985 and 1987

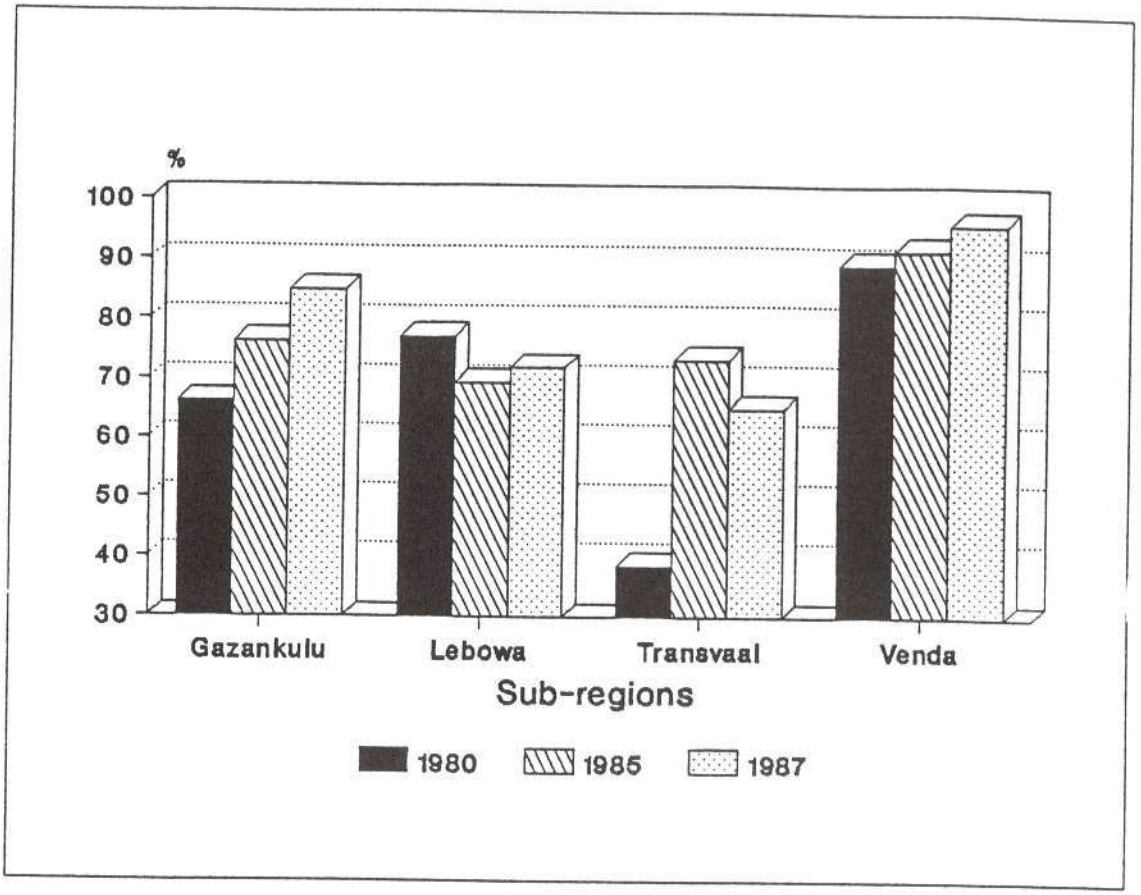


Diagram 8.1(9) Primary and secondary pupils in Region G, 1980 and 1987

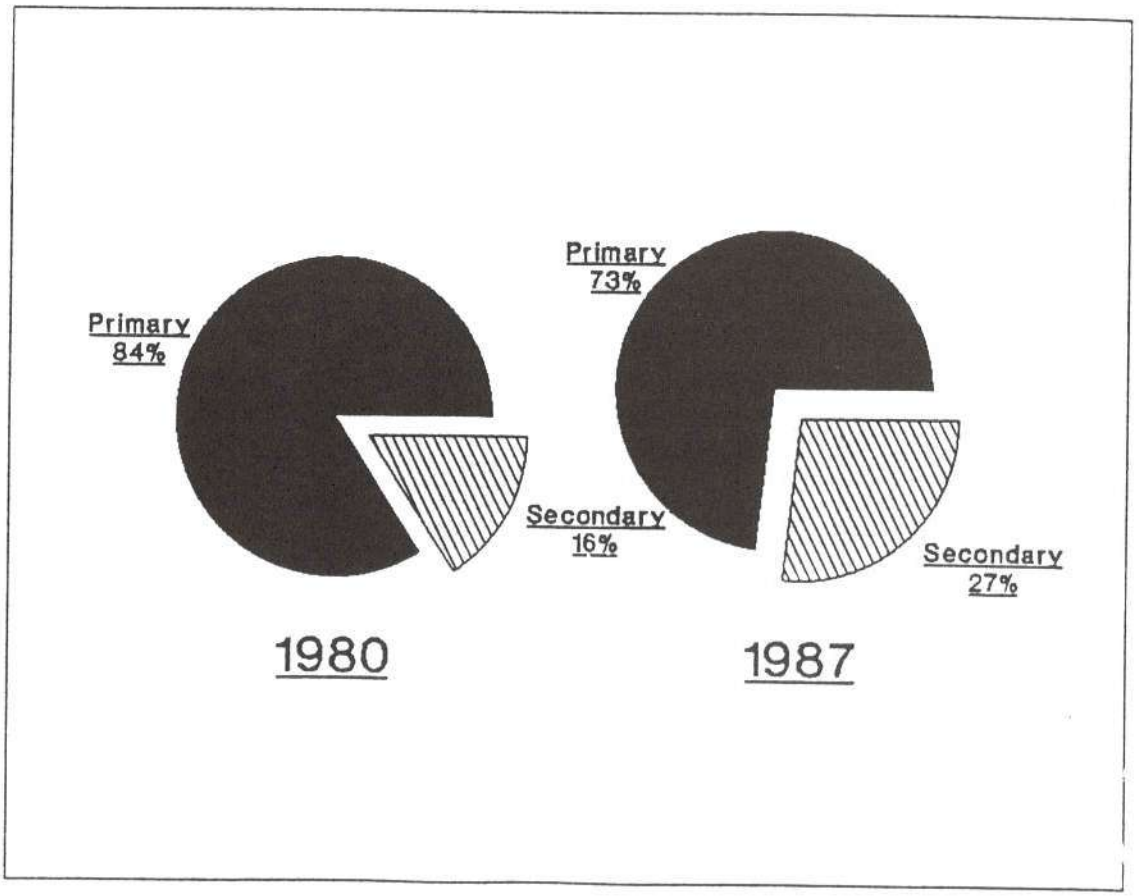


Diagram 8.1(10) Enrolment according to standard in Region G, 1987

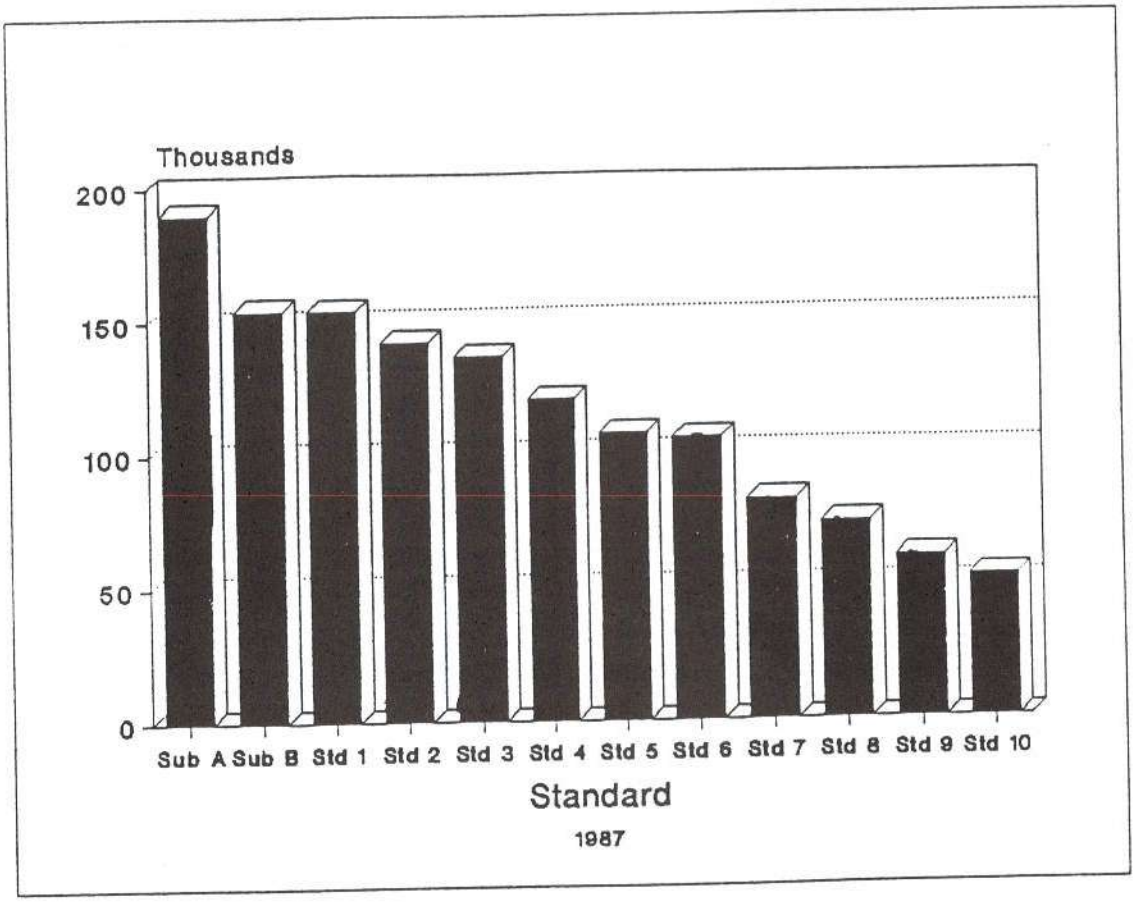


Diagram 8.1(11) Primary enrolment per sub-region in Region G, 1987

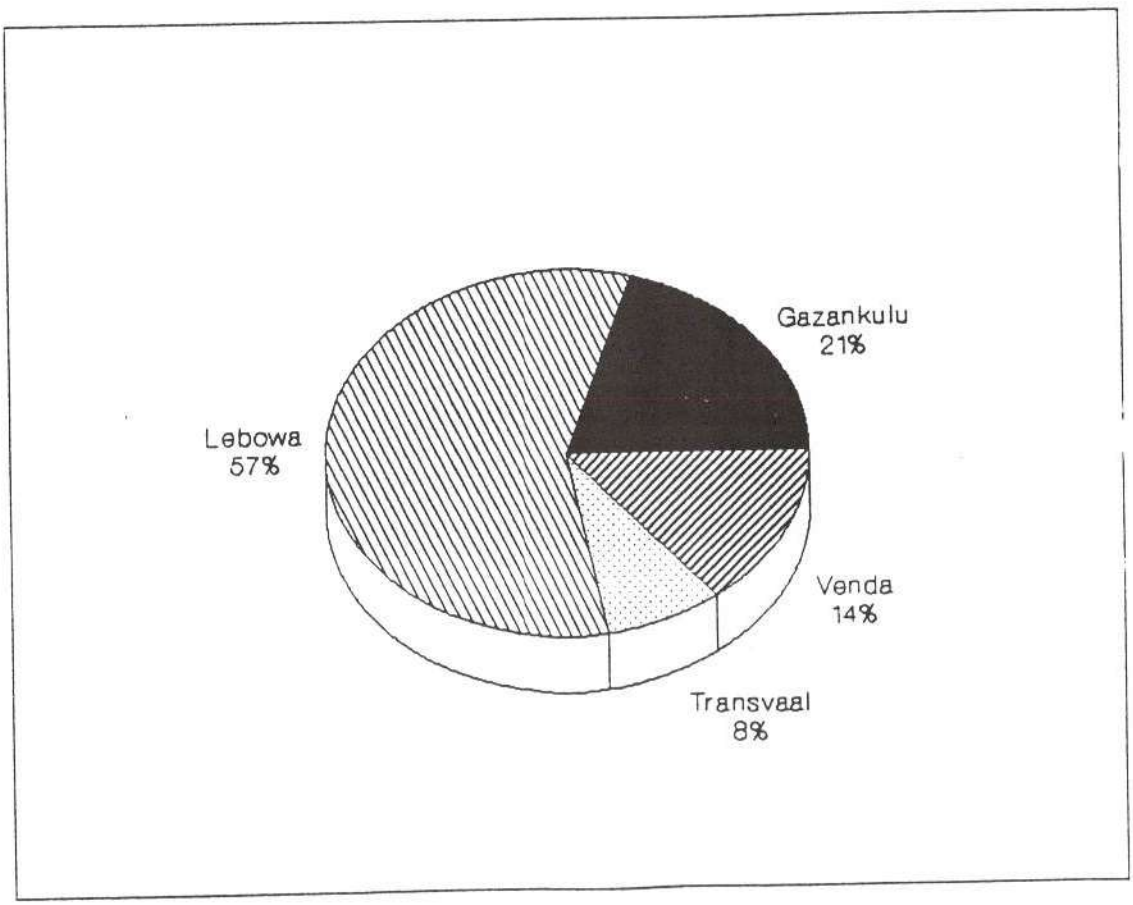


Diagram 8.1(12) Primary pupil:teacher ratio in Region G, 1980 and 1987

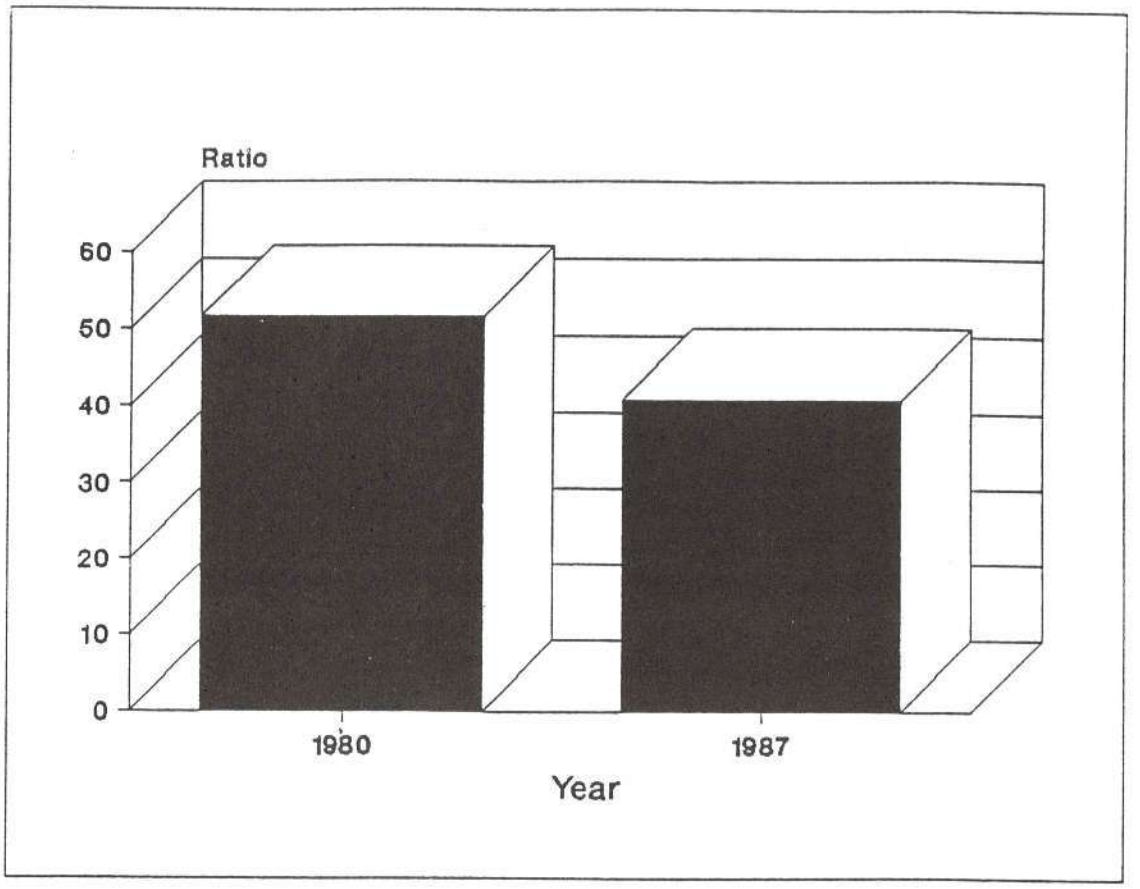


Diagram 8.1(13) Primary pupil:teacher ratio in the sub-regions of Region G, 1980 and 1987

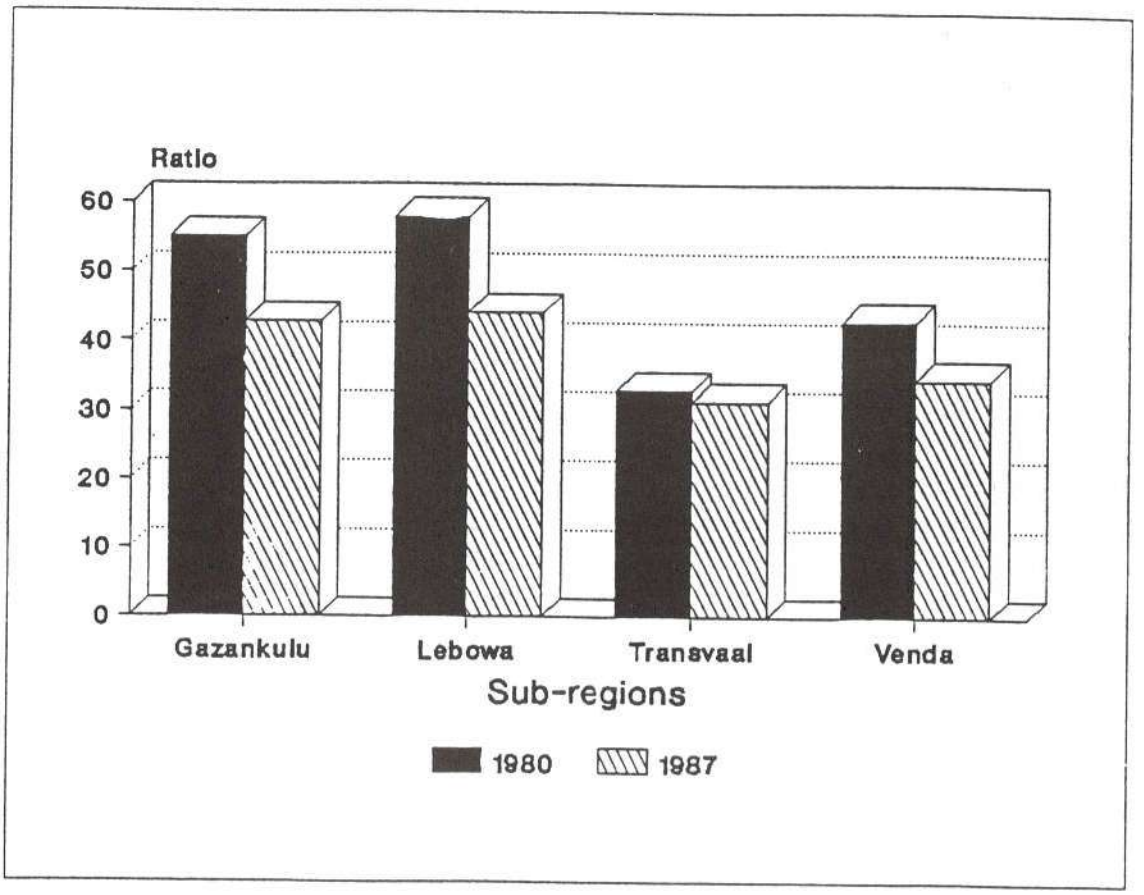


Diagram 8.1(14) Secondary enrolment per sub-region in Region G, 1987

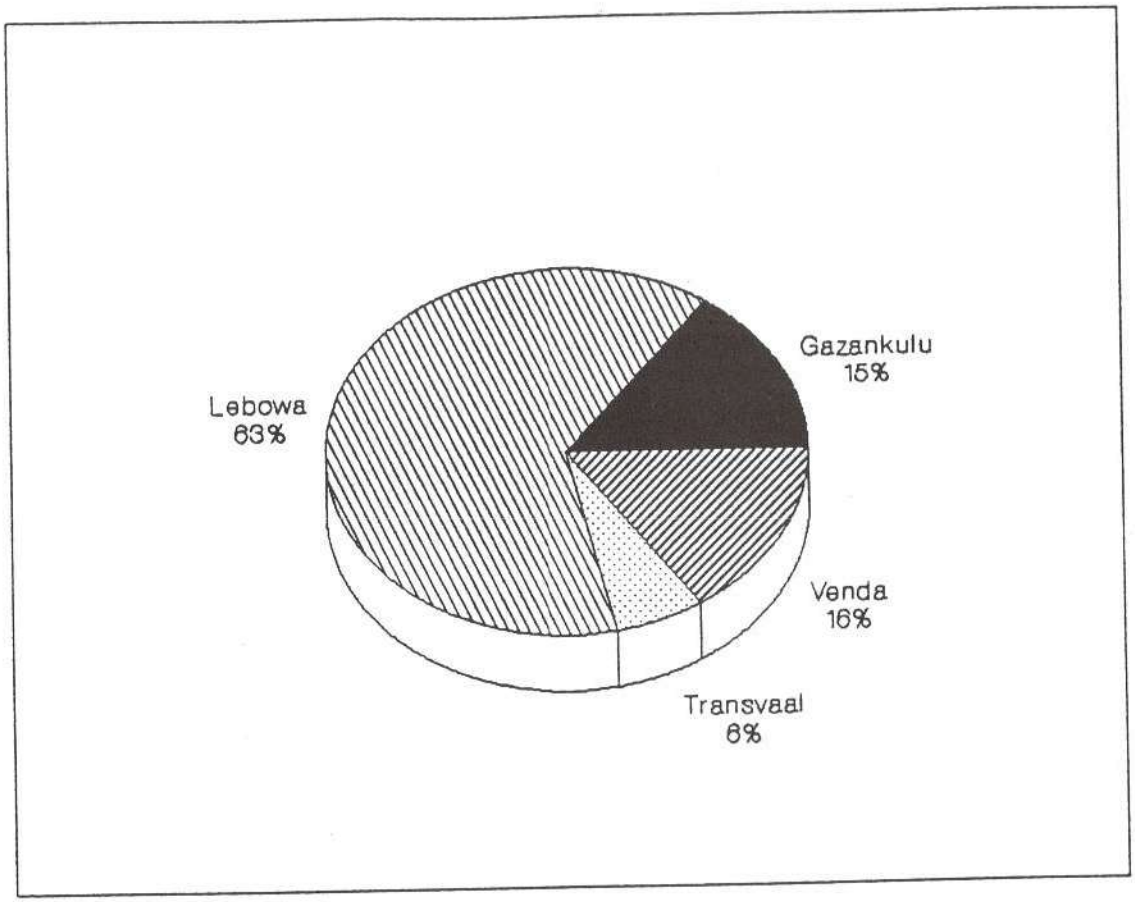


Diagram 8.1(15) Secondary pupil:teacher ratio in Region G, 1980 and 1987

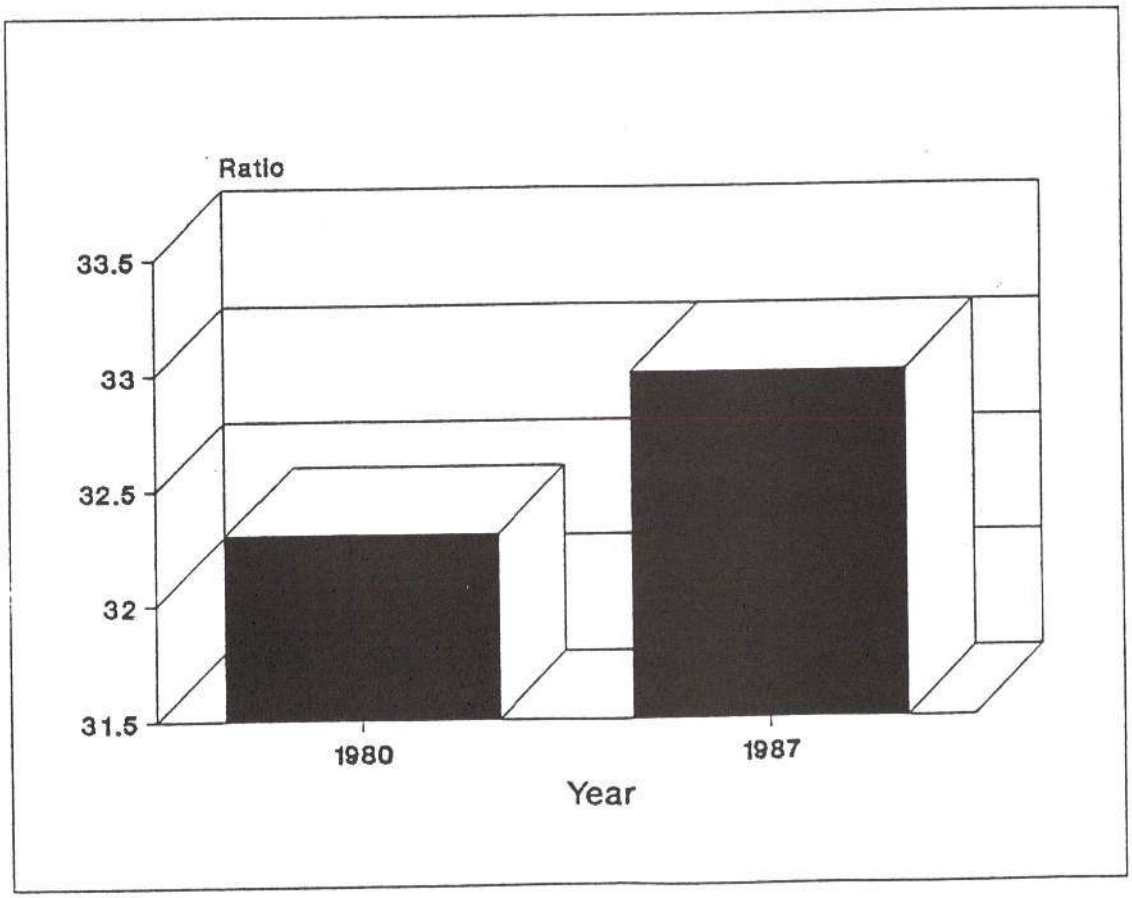


Diagram 8.1(16) Secondary pupil:teacher ratio in the sub-regions of Region G, 1980 and 1987

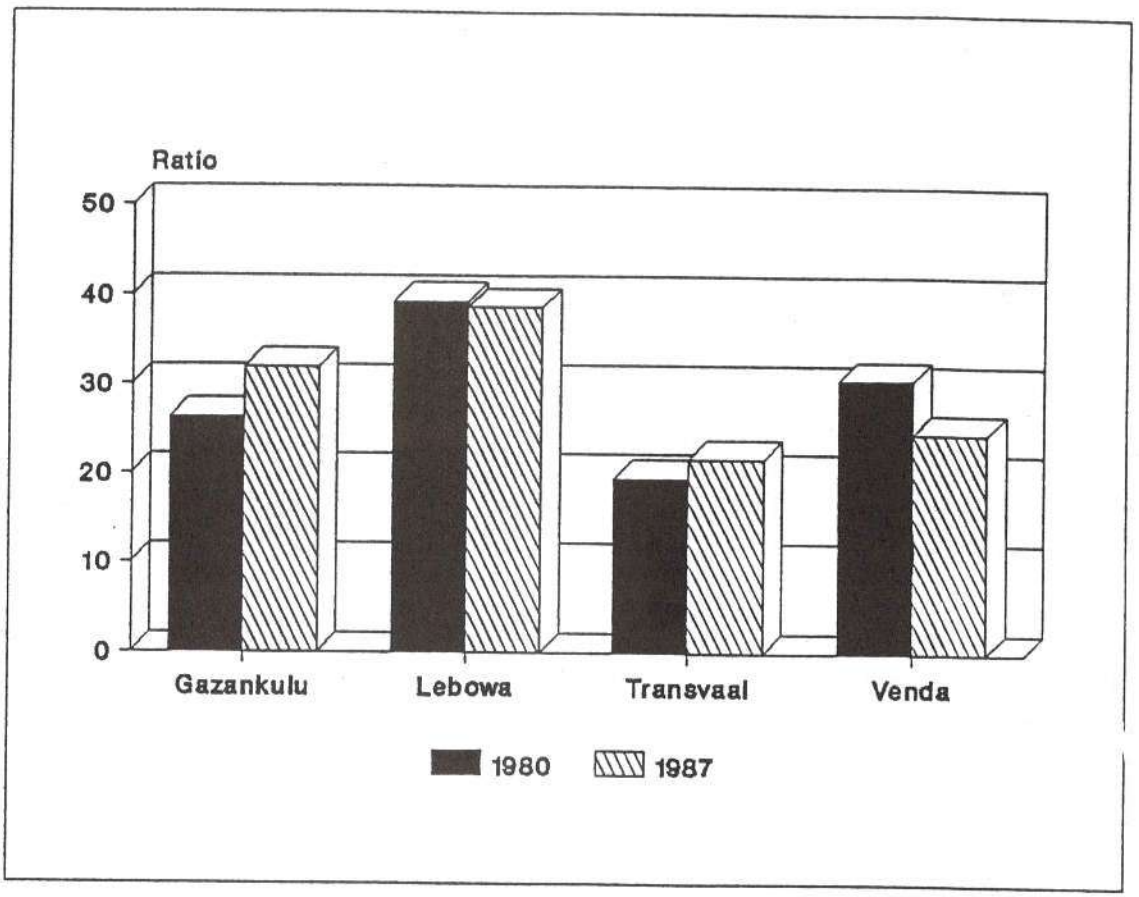


Diagram 8.1(17) Standard 10 examination results in Region G, 1987

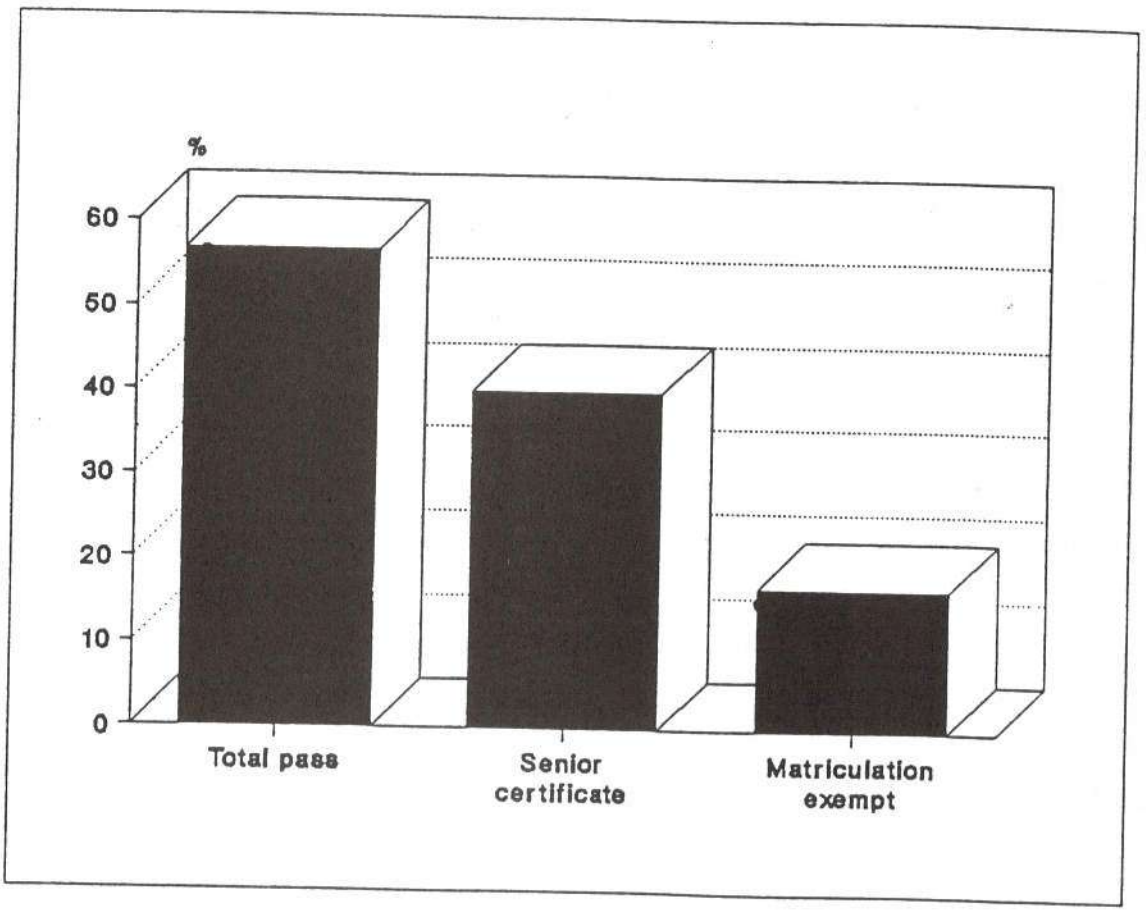


Diagram 8.1(18) Standard 10 examination results in the sub-regions of Region G, 1987

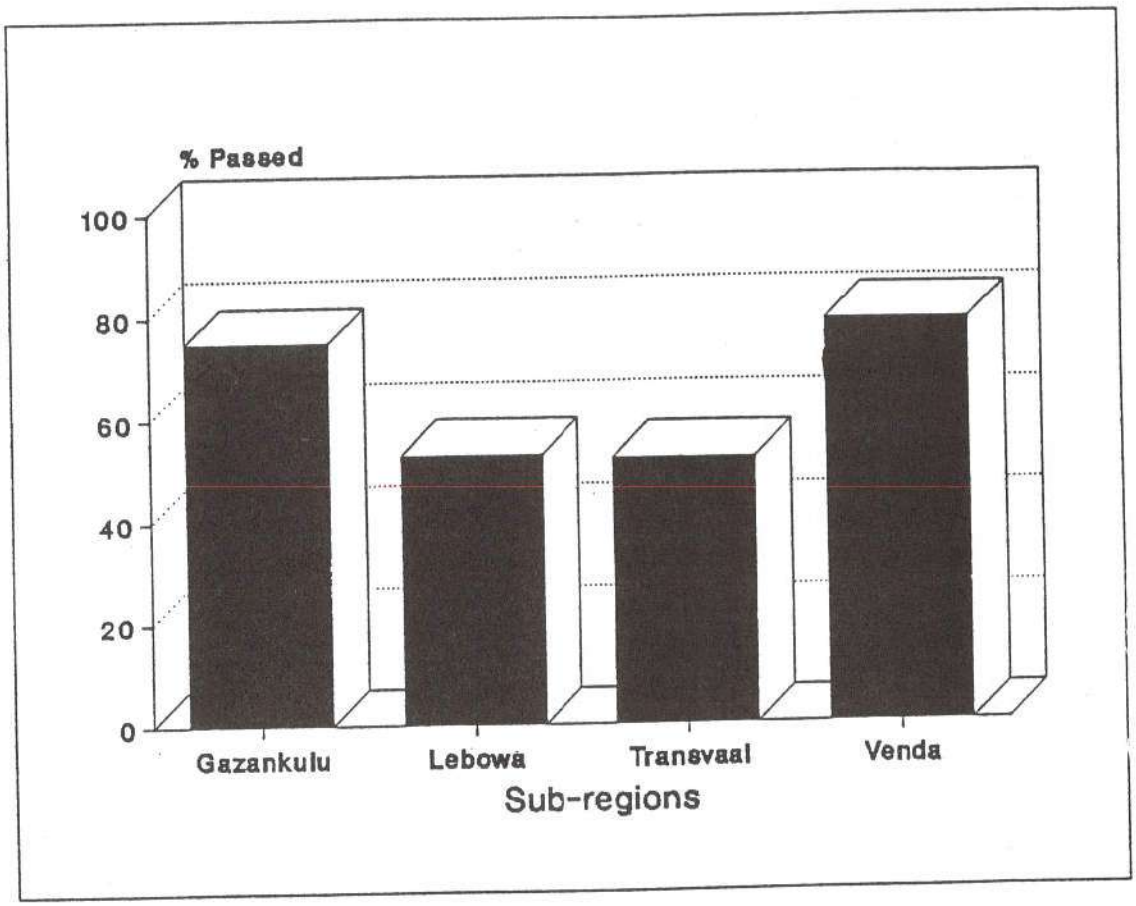


Table 8.1.1: Potential school-going population and enrolment, 1980, 1985 and 1987

Sub-region and year	Total population	Population (5 - 19 years)[1]			Enrolment			Total enrolment as % of total population	Growth rate[2] (1980-1987)	Total rate[2] ment as % of population 5 - 19 years	Growth rate[2] (1980-1987)	Enrolment Sub A-Std 5 as % of population 5 - 14 years	Growth rate[2] (1980-1987)	Enrolment Std 6-Std 10 as % of population 15 - 19 years	Growth rate[2] (1980-1987)
		5 - 14 years	15 - 19 years	Total 5 - 19	Sub A - Std 5	Std 6 - Std 10	Total Sub A - Std 10								
South Africa															
Gazankulu															
1980	517 227	162 113	56 226	218 339	122 926	21 561	144 487	27,9	4,6	66,2	3,6	75,8	2,4	38,3	9,5
1985	624 535	209 363	70 959	280 322	173 546	40 160	213 706	34,2		76,2		82,9		56,6	
1987	688 630	230 850	78 241	309 091	205 912	56 660	262 572	38,1		84,9		89,2		72,4	
Lebowa															
1980	1 731 042	543 817	191 097	734 914	474 851	91 965	566 818	32,7	-0,5	77,1	-1,0	87,3	-3,1	48,1	7,0
1985	2 306 236	738 193	273 609	1 011 802	530 202	171 193	701 395	30,4		69,3		71,8		62,6	
1987	2 569 622	822 499	304 857	1 127 356	573 917	235 435	809 352	31,5		71,8		69,8		77,2	
Transvaal portion of Region															
Blacks															
1980	480 683	116 308	49 907	166 215	44 784	3 075	47 859	10,0	9,4	28,8	11,0	38,5	10,2	6,2	21,7
1985	367 900	79 323	36 769	116 092	75 529	6 608	82 137	22,3		70,8		95,2		18,0	
1987	363 603	78 397	36 340	114 736	59 534	8 911	68 445	18,8		59,7		75,9		24,5	
Others[2]															
1980	110 766	24 878	10 236	35 114	18 913	10 863	29 776	26,9	-0,9	84,8	-0,8	76,0	-1,8	106,1	1,0
1985	129 835	28 846	11 787	40 633	19 443	13 041	32 484	25,0		79,9		67,4		110,6	
1987	128 318	28 509	11 649	40 158	19 034	13 253	32 287	25,2		80,4		66,8		113,8	
Subtotal															
1980	591 449	141 186	60 143	201 329	63 697	13 938	77 635	13,1	6,6	38,6	7,7	45,1	7,2	23,2	10,3
1985	497 735	108 169	48 556	156 725	94 972	19 649	114 621	23,0		73,1		87,8		40,5	
1987	491 921	106 905	47 989	154 894	78 568	22 164	100 732	20,5		65,0		73,5		46,2	

[continued/...]

Table 8.1.1: [continued]

Sub-region and year	Total population	Population [5 - 19 years][1]			Enrolment			Total enrolment as % of total population	Growth rate[2] [1980-1987]	Total rate[2] ment as % of population 5 - 19 years	Growth rate[2] [1980-1987]	Enrolment Sub A-Std 5 as % of population 5 - 14 years	Growth rate[2] [1980-1987]	Enrolment Std 6-Std 10 as % of population 15 - 19 years	Growth rate[2] [1980-1987]
		5 - 14 years	15 - 19 years	Total 5 - 19	Sub A - Std 5	Std 6 - Std 10	Total Sub A - Std 10								
Total															
1980	2 839 718	847 116	307 466	1 154 582	661 474	127 464	788 938	27,8	1,7	68,3	1,1	78,1	-0,8	41,5	8,4
1985	3 428 506	1 055 725	393 124	1 448 849	798 720	231 002	1 029 722	30,0		71,1		75,7		58,8	
1987	3 750 173	1 160 254	431 087	1 591 341	858 397	314 259	1 172 656	31,3		73,7		74,0		72,9	
Venda															
1980	344 932	109 611	40 084	149 695	109 076	24 483	133 559	38,7	0,9	89,2	1,1	99,5	-1,0	61,1	8,1
1985	459 819	145 992	51 764	197 756	135 327	45 937	181 264	39,4		91,7		92,7		88,7	
1987	495 684	157 379	55 801	213 181	145 562	59 003	204 565	41,3		96,0		92,5		105,7	
Grand Total															
1980	**3 184 650**	**956 727**	**347 550**	**1 304 277**	**770 550**	**151 947**	**922 497**	**29,0**	**1,6**	**70,7**	**1,1**	**80,5**	**-0,8**	**43,7**	**8,4**
1985	**3 888 325**	**1 201 717**	**444 888**	**1 646 605**	**934 047**	**276 939**	**1 210 986**	**31,1**		**73,5**		**77,7**		**62,2**	
1987	**4 245 857**	**1 317 633**	**486 889**	**1 804 522**	**1 003 959**	**373 262**	**1 377 221**	**32,4**		**76,3**		**76,2**		**76,7**	

1] The age groups 5-14 years [representing possible primary enrolment] and 15-19 years [representing possible secondary enrolment] were taken in accordance with the population census. These age groups are, however, not always representative of actual enrolment since many White, Coloured and Asian pupils enter school at the age of 6 and complete their school education normally at the age of 18 years whereas Black pupils in many cases commence school at the age of 5 years and complete their education after the age of 19 years.

2] Rate at which enrolment in the various categories [total/Sub A - Std 5/Std 6 - Std 10] exceeds the rate of increase of the population in the various categories [total/5-14 years/15-19 years] respectively and **vice versa.**

3] Whites, Coloureds and Asians.

Table 8.1.2: Primary and secondary enrolment, 1980, 1985 and 1987

Sub-region and year	Primary enrolment Sub A - Std 5	Per cent	Secondary enrolment Std 6 - Std 10	Per cent	Total enrolment Sub A - Std 10	Per cent
South Africa						
Gazankulu						
1980	122 926	85,1	21 561	14,9	144 487	100
1985	173 546	81,2	40 160	18,8	213 706	100
1987	205 912	78,4	56 660	21,6	262 572	100
Lebowa						
1980	474 851	83,8	91 965	16,2	566 816	100
1985	530 202	75,6	171 193	24,4	701 395	100
1987	573 917	70,9	235 435	29,1	809 352	100
Transvaal portion of Region						
Blacks						
1980	44 784	93,6	3 075	6,4	47 859	100
1985	75 529	92,0	6 608	8,0	82 137	100
1987	59 534	87,0	8 911	13,0	68 445	100
Others						
1980	18 913	63,5	10 863	36,5	29 776	100
1985	19 443	59,9	13 041	40,1	32 484	100
1987	19 034	59,0	13 253	41,0	32 287	100
Subtotal						
1980	63 697	82,0	13 938	18,0	77 635	100
1985	94 972	82,9	19 649	17,1	114 621	100
1987	78 568	78,0	22 164	22,0	100 732	100
Total						
1980	661 474	83,8	127 464	16,2	788 938	100
1985	798 720	77,6	231 002	22,4	1 029 722	100
1987	858 397	73,2	314 259	26,8	1 172 656	100
Venda						
1980	109 076	81,7	24 483	18,3	133 559	100
1985	135 327	74,7	45 937	25,3	181 264	100
1987	145 562	71,2	59 003	28,8	204 565	100
Grand Total						
1980	770 550	83,5	151 947	16,5	922 497	100
1985	934 047	77,1	276 939	22,9	1 210 986	100
1987	1 003 959	72,9	373 262	27,1	1 377 221	100

Table 8.1.3: Primary and secondary enrolment: Blacks and Others, 1980, 1985 and 1987

Population group	Enrolment			Average annual growth rate		
	Sub A – Std 5	Std 6 – Std 10	Sub A – Std 10	Sub A – Std 5 (1980–87)	Std 6 – Std 10 (1980–87)	Sub A – Std 10 (1980–87)
Blacks						
1980	751 637	141 084	892 721	3,9	14,3	6,0
%	84,2	15,8	100			
1985	914 604	263 898	1 178 502			
%	77,6	22,4	100			
1987	984 925	360 009	1 344 934			
%	73,2	26,8	100			
Others						
1980	18 913	10 863	29 776	0,1	2,9	1,2
%	63,5	36,5	100			
1985	19 443	13 041	32 484			
%	59,9	40,1	100			
1987	19 034	13 253	32 287			
%	59,0	41,0	100			
Total						
1980	770 550	151 947	922 497	3,9	13,7	5,9
%	83,5	16,5	100			
1985	934 047	276 939	1 210 986			
%	77,1	22,9	100			
1987	1 003 959	373 262	1 377 221			
%	72,9	27,1	100			

Table 8.1.4: Education institutions, 1987

	Pre-primary schools	Primary schools	Secondary schools	Special schools	Teacher training colleges	Technical colleges/ institutes	Nursing colleges	Agricultural colleges	Universities	Total
South Africa										
Gazankulu										
1975	–	245	30	1	1	1	–	–	–	278
1978	–	254	53	1	1	1	–	–	–	310
1980	–	258	61	1	2	1	–	–	–	323
1985	2	304	95	1	2	1	1	–	–	406
1987	7	321	111	1	2	1	1	–	–	444
Lebowa										
1975	–	829	90	2	6	1	–	1	1	930
1978	–	831	206	1	7	4	–	1	1	1 051
1980	–	1 004	251	1	7	4	–	1	1	1 269
1985	34	1 085	373	1	7	4	–	1	1	1 506
1987	100	1 125	406	1	8	5	1	1	1	1 648
Transvaal portion of Region										
1975	1	nc	nc	2	–	2[2]	–	–	–	nc
1978	2	nc	nc	4	–	2[2]	–	–	–	nc
1980	4	422[1]	25	5	–	3[2]	–	–	–	459
1985	4	535[1]	26	5	–	6[2]	–	–	–	576
1987	8	493[1]	29	5	–	6[2]	–	–	–	541
Total										
1975	1	nc	nc	5	7	4[2]	–	1	1	nc
1978	2	nc	nc	6	8	7[2]	–	1	1	nc
1980	4	1 684[1]	337	7	9	8[2]	–	1	1	2 051
1985	40	1 924[1]	494	7	9	11[2]	1	1	1	2 488
1987	115	1 939[1]	546	7	10	12[2]	2	1	1	2 633
Venda										
1975	–	298	31	1	1	1	–	–	–	332
1978	–	317	47	1	2	1	–	–	–	368
1980	–	331	60	1	2	1	–	–	–	395
1985	1	386	140	1	4	1	1	1	1	536
1987	1	424	173	1	4	2	1	1	1	608

[continued...]

Table 8.1.4: (continued)

	Pre-primary schools	Primary schools	Secondary schools	Special schools	Teacher training colleges	Technical colleges/ institutes	Nursing colleges	Agricultural colleges	Universities	Total
Grand Total										
1975	1	nc	nc	6	8	5	-	1	1	nc
1978	2	nc	nc	7	10	8	-	1	1	nc
1980	4	2 015[1]	397	8	11	9	-	1	1	2 446
1985	41	2 310[1]	634	8	13	12	2	2	2	3 024
1987	116	2 363[1]	719	8	14	14	3	2	2	3 241

\- : nil
nc : not calculable

Note: The Department of Education and Training only assumed responsibility for pre-primary education during 1980.

1) Includes one Asian and one Coloured school that consists of a primary and secondary section.

2) Includes the Shikoane Matlala Technical College which changed its status from a college for advanced technical training to a technical college during 1980.

Table 8.1.5: Education institutions: Transvaal portion of Region G, 1987

	Pre-primary schools	Primary schools	Secondary schools	Special schools	Teacher training colleges	Technical colleges/ institutes	Nursing colleges	Agricultural colleges	Universities	Total
Whites										
1975	1	72	18	1	-	1	-	-	-	93
1978	2	71	18	2	-	1	-	-	-	94
1980	4	71	17	3	-	2	-	-	-	97
1985	4	68	17	3	-	5	-	-	-	97
1987	8	69	17	3	-	5	-	-	-	102
Blacks										
1975	-	``	``	1	-	1[4]	-	-	-	nc
1978	-	``	``	2	-	1[4]	-	-	-	nc
1980	-	345	8	2	-	1[4]	-	-	-	356
1985	-	461	9	2	-	1[4]	-	-	-	473
1987	-	417	12	2	-	1[4]	-	-	-	432
Coloureds										
1975	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1978	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1980	-	1[1]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
1985	-	1[1]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
1987	-	2[2]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Asians										
1975	-	5[2]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
1978	-	5[2]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
1980	-	5[2]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
1985	-	5[2]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
1987	-	5[2]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Total										
1975	1	nc	nc	2	-	2	-	-	-	nc
1978	2	nc	nc	4	-	2	-	-	-	nc
1980	4	422[3]	25	5	-	3	-	-	-	459
1985	4	535[3]	26	5	-	6	-	-	-	576
1987	8	493[3]	29	5	-	6	-	-	-	541

`` : not readily obtainable
- : nil
nc : not calculable

1] Primary and secondary school.

2] Includes one school that consists of a primary and a secondary section.

3] One Asian and one Coloured school each consists of a primary and secondary section.

4] The Shikoane Matlala Technical College, previously known as the Mmadikoti College for Advanced Technical Training, introduced NI courses during 1980 and changed its status to a technical college during the particular year.

Table 8.1.6: Pre-primary education

	Enrolment			Teachers	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Pre-primary schools
	Male	Female	Total			
South Africa						
Gazankulu						
1975	-	-	-	-	-	-
1978	-	-	-	-	-	-
1980	-	-	-	-	-	-
1985	133	107	240	10	24,0	2
1987	493	486	979	44	22,3	7
Lebowa						
1975	-	-	-	-	-	-
1978	-	-	-	-	-	-
1980	-	-	-	-	-	-
1985	1 507	1 673	3 180	51	62,4	34
1987	5 082	5 348	10 430	186	56,1	100
Transvaal portion of Region						
1975	``	``	80	``	nc	1
1978	123	83	206	11	18,7	2
1980	204	172	376	19	19,8	4
1985	209	197	406	21	19,3	4
1987	288	297	585	32	18,3	8
Total						
1975	nc	nc	80	nc	nc	1
1978	123	83	206	11	18,7	2
1980	204	172	376	19	19,8	4
1985	1 849	1 977	3 826	82	46,7	40
1987	5 863	6 131	11 994	262	45,8	115
Venda						
1975	-	-	-	-	-	-
1978	-	-	-	-	-	-
1980	-	-	-	-	-	-
1985	25	24	49	4	12,3	1
1987	68	68	136	8	17,0	1
Grand Total						
1975	nc	nc	80	nc	nc	1
1978	123	83	206	11	18,7	2
1980	204	172	376	19	19,8	4
1985	1 874	2 001	3 875	86	45,1	41
1987	5 931	6 199	12 130	270	44,9	116

\- : nil
`` : not readily obtainable
nc : not calculable

Table 8.1.7: Pre-primary education[1]. Whites; Transvaal portion of Region G

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Pre-primary schools
	Male	Female	Total			
1975	``	``	80	``	nc	1
1978	123	83	206	11	18,7	2
1980	204	172	376	19	19,8	4
1985	209	197	406	21	19,3	4
1987	288	297	585	32	18,3	8

`` : Not readily obtainable
nc : not calculable

1) There are no pre-primary schools for Blacks, Coloureds and Asians under the control of the respective departments of education in the Transvaal portion of Region G.

Table 8.1.8: Pre-primary education, 1987

Sub-region and magisterial district	Enrolment			Teachers	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Pre-primary schools
	Male	Female	Total			
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**493**	**486**	**979**	**44**	**22,3**	**7**
Giyani	156	148	304	13	23,4	2
Malamulele	55	65	120	5	24,0	1
Mhala	187	180	367	17	21,6	3
Ritavi	95	93	188	9	20,9	1
Lebowa	**5 082**	**5 348**	**10 430**	**186**	**56,1**	**100**
Bochum	18	9	27	1	27,0	1
Bolobedu	57	57	114	1	114,0	1
Mapuleneng	345	352	697	8	87,0	6
Mokerong	1 216	1 250	2 466	47	52,5	23
Namakgale	346	332	678	10	67,8	5
Naphuno	172	223	395	8	49,4	5
Nebo	473	571	1 044	25	41,8	10
Sekgosese	515	561	1 076	16	67,3	8
Sekhukhune	189	245	434	8	54,3	3
Seshego	1 020	967	1 987	30	66,2	22
Thabamoopo	628	678	1 306	26	50,2	15
Transvaal portion of Region	**288**	**297**	**585**	**32**	**18,3**	**8**
Letaba	-	-	-	-	-	-
Messina	20	17	37	2	18,5	1
Phalaborwa	53	69	122	7	17,4	2
Pietersburg	161	164	325	17	19,1	4
Potgietersrus	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thabazimbi	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soutpansberg	-	-	-	-	-	-
Warmbaths	54	47	101	6	16,8	1
Waterberg	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	**5 863**	**6 131**	**11 994**	**262**	**45,8**	**115**
Venda	**68**	**68**	**136**	**8**	**17,0**	**1**
Dzanani	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mutale	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thohoyandou	68	68	136	8	17,0	1
Vuwani	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	**5 931**	**6 199**	**12 130**	**270**	**44,9**	**116**

- : nil

Table 8.1.9: Primary education

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Primary schools	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Higher primary certificate		
	Male	Female	Total				Candidates	Passed	% passed
South Africa									
Gazankulu									
1975	51 793	45 388	97 181	1 331	245	73,0	3 853	2 659	69,0
1978	57 177	54 056	111 233	2 018	254	55,1	6 683	5 642	84,4
1980	62 623	60 303	122 926	2 230	258	55,1	7 533	5 159	68,5
1985	88 485	85 061	173 546	3 792	304	45,8	12 511	9 773	78,1
1987	105 336	100 576	205 912	4 809	321	42,8			
Lebowa									
1975	196 573	181 002	377 575	5 755	829	65,6	21 66	14 872	68,6
1978	221 758	209 044	430 802	6 589	831	65,3	32 354	22 239	68,7
1980	242 261	232 590	474 851	8 191	1 004	58,0	39 451	35 040	88,8
1985	268 691	261 511	530 202	12 366	1 085	42,9			
1987	291 078	282 839	573 917	12 989	1 125	44,2			
Transvaal portion of Region									
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	63 697	1 946[1]	422[2]	32,9[3]	nc	nc	nc
1985	48 654	46 318	94 972	2 921[1]	535[2]	32,7[3]	nc	nc	nc
1987	40 299	38 269	78 568	2 529[1]	493[2]	31,3[3]	nc	nc	nc
Total									
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	661 474	12 367[1]	1 684[2]	53,5[3]	nc	nc	nc
1985	405 830	392 890	798 720	19 079[1]	1 924[2]	41,9[3]	nc	nc	nc
1987	436 713	421 684	858 397	20 327[1]	1 939[2]	42,3[3]	nc	nc	nc

[continued...]

Table 8.1.9: (continued)

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Primary schools	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Higher primary certificate		
	Male	Female	Total				Candidates	Passed	% passed
Venda									
1975	48 217	44 440	92 657	1 564	298	59,2	4 719	3 060	64,8
1978	53 118	51 260	104 378	2 158	317	48,4	8 464	6 109	72,2
1980	54 579	54 497	109 076	2 543	331	42,9	10 167	8 089	79,6
1985	68 554	66 773	135 327	3 826	386	35,4	13 160	10 954	83,2
1987	74 073	71 489	145 562	4 225	424	34,5	17 118	15 337	89,6
Grand Total									
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	770 550	14 910[1]	2 015[2]	51,7[3]	nc	nc	nc
1985	474 384	459 663	934 047	22 905[1]	2 312[2]	40,8[3]	nc	nc	nc
1987	510 786	493 173	1 003 959	24 552[1]	2 363[2]	40,9[3]	nc	nc	nc

nc : not calculable

1] Include primary and secondary teachers of schools for Asians and Coloureds.

2] One Asian and one Coloured school each consist of a primary and secondary section.

3] The number of primary and secondary pupils of schools for Asians and Coloureds were incorporated in the calculation.

Table 8.1.10: Primary education: Transvaal portion of Region G

Year	Enrolment			Teachers	Primary schools	Pupil/ teacher ratio
	Male	Female	Total			
Whites						
1975	..	..	17 592	..	72	nc
1978	9 114	8 563	17 677	747	71	23,7
1980	9 797	8 228	18 025	808	71	22,3
1985	9 475	8 914	18 389	881	68	20,9
1987	9 151	8 692	17 843	859	69	20,8
Blacks						
1975	..	..	..	..	..	..
1978	..	..	..	..	..	..
1980	..	..	44 784	1 086	345	41,2
1985	38 640	36 889	75 529	1 969	461	38,4
1987	30 527	29 007	59 534	1 580	417	37,7
Coloureds						
1975	-	-	-	-	-	-
1978	-	-	-	-	-	-
1980	195	185	380	15[1]	1[2]	27,0[3]
1985	248	238	486	28[1]	1[2]	23,5[3]
1987	303	292	595	39[1]	2[2]	20,9[3]
Asians						
1975	..	..	..	..	5[2]	nc
1978	..	..	..	..	5[2]	nc
1980	..	..	508	37[1]	5[2]	19,5[3]
1985	291	277	568	43[1]	5[2]	19,2[3]
1987	318	278	596	51[1]	5[2]	17,1[3]
Total						
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	63 697	1 946[5]	422[4]	32,9[6]
1985	48 654	46 318	94 972	2 921[5]	535[4]	32,7[6]
1987	40 299	38 269	78 568	2 529[5]	493[4]	31,3[6]

.. : Not readily obtainable

- : nil

nc : not calculable

1] Includes primary and secondary teachers.

2] Includes one school that consists of a primary and secondary section.

3] Primary and secondary pupils used in calculation of ratio.

4] One Asian and one Coloured school each consist of a primary and secondary section.

5] Includes primary and secondary teachers of schools for Asians and Coloureds.

6] The number of primary and secondary pupils of schools for Asians and Coloureds were incorporated in the calculation.

Table 8.1.11: Primary education, 1987

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Primary schools	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Higher primary certificate		
	Male	Female	Total				Candidates	Passed	% passed
South Africa									
Gazankulu	**105 336**	**100 576**	**205 912**	**4 809**	**321**	**42,8**	..	..	..
Giyani	36 763	35 242	72 005	1 693	110	42,5	..	..	..
Malamulele	22 084	21 238	43 322	1 097	79	39,5	..	..	..
Mhala	30 020	28 286	58 306	1 316	87	44,3	..	..	..
Ritavi	16 469	15 810	32 279	703	45	45,9	..	..	..
Lebowa	**291 078**	**282 839**	**573 917**	**12 989**	**1 125**	**44,2**	..	..	..
Bochum	16 348	15 688	32 036	707	83	45,3	..	..	..
Bolobedu	22 178	21 372	43 550	948	71	45,9	..	..	..
Mapulaneng	22 232	22 025	44 257	997	62	44,4	..	..	..
Mokerong	44 307	43 001	87 308	2 002	172	43,6	..	..	..
Namakgale & Naphuno	20 507	20 562	41 069	934	71	44,0	..	..	..
Nebo	38 294	36 788	75 082	1 715	146	43,8	..	..	..
Sekgosese	12 842	12 300	25 142	572	36	44,0	..	..	..
Sekhukhune	49 514	49 311	98 825	2 211	192	44,7	..	..	..
Seshego	28 894	27 388	56 282	1 338	145	42,1	..	..	..
Thabamoopo	35 962	34 404	70 366	1 565	147	45,0	..	..	..
Transvaal portion of Region	**40 299**	**38 269**	**78 568**	**2 529**[1]	**493**[3]	**31,3**[2]	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**
Letaba	4 334	3 977	8 311	263	53	31,6	nc	nc	nc
Messina	1 501	1 409	2 910	92	15	31,6	nc	nc	nc
Phalaborwa	4 223	4 115	8 338	252	21	33,1	nc	nc	nc
Pietersburg	6 737	6 485	13 222	493[1]	43[3]	27,8[2]	nc	nc	nc
Potgietersrus	5 743	5 362	11 105	356	91	31,2	nc	nc	nc
Thabazimbi	2 399	2 397	4 796	157	44	30,5	nc	nc	nc
Soutpansberg	4 816	4 522	9 338	279	47	33,5	nc	nc	nc
Warmbaths	4 273	3 989	8 262	253	65	32,7	nc	nc	nc
Waterberg	6 273	6 013	12 286	384	114	32,0	nc	nc	nc
Total	**436 713**	**421 684**	**858 397**	**20 327**[1]	**1 939**[3]	**42,3**[2]	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**

[continued ...]

Table 8.1.11: (continued)

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Primary schools	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Higher primary certificate		
	Male	Female	Total				Candidates	Passed	% passed
Venda	**74 073**	**71 489**	**145 562**	**4 225**	**424**	**34,5**	**17 118**	**15 337**	**89,6**
Dzanani	14 575	13 982	28 557	815	77	35,0	3 439	2 978	86,6
Mutale	8 815	8 448	17 263	463	65	37,3	1 690	1 518	89,8
Thohoyandou	29 313	28 397	57 710	1 759	174	32,8	6 884	6 137	89,1
Vuwani	21 370	20 662	42 032	1 188	108	35,4	5 105	4 704	92,1
Grand Total	**510 786**	**493 173**	**1 003 959**	**24 552**[1]	**2 383**[3]	**40,9**[2]	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**

`` : not readily obtainable
nc : not calculable

1) Includes primary and secondary teachers of schools for Asians and Coloureds.
2) The number of primary and secondary pupils of schools for Asians and Coloureds were incorporated in the calculation.
3) One Asian and one Coloured school each consist of a primary and secondary section.

Table 8.1.12: Primary education: Enrolment according to standard, 1987

Sub-region and magisterial district	Sub A			Sub B		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**23 977**	**22 192**	**46 169**	**18 124**	**16 616**	**34 740**
Giyani	8 192	7 443	15 635	6 257	5 684	11 941
Malamulele	5 016	4 846	9 862	3 813	3 542	7 355
Mhala	7 359	6 732	14 091	5 460	4 935	10 395
Ritavi	3 410	3 171	6 581	2 594	2 455	5 049
Lebowa	**52 063**	**49 897**	**101 960**	**43 256**	**41 651**	**84 907**
Bochum	2 576	2 690	5 266	2 260	2 207	4 467
Bolobedu	4 441	4 286	8 727	3 444	3 246	6 690
Mapulaneng	4 579	4 606	9 185	3 347	3 124	6 471
Mokerong	7 698	6 891	14 289	6 631	6 315	12 946
Namakgale and Naphuno	3 415	3 451	6 866	3 245	3 115	6 360
Nebo	7 231	6 690	13 921	5 507	5 409	10 916
Sekgosese	2 049	2 053	4 102	1 977	1 853	3 830
Sekhukhune	8 960	8 701	17 661	7 503	7 414	14 917
Seshego	4 764	4 424	9 188	4 146	3 895	8 041
Thabamoopo	6 650	6 105	12 755	5 196	5 073	10 269
Transvaal portion of Region	**8 770**	**8 045**	**16 815**	**6 557**	**6 344**	**12 901**
Letaba	1 124	989	2 113	761	700	1 461
Messina	335	317	652	245	222	467
Phalaborwa	676	624	1 300	620	614	1 234
Pietersburg	1 254	1 151	2 405	931	987	1 918
Potgietersrus	1 385	1 241	2 626	989	935	1 924
Thabazimbi	538	551	1 089	437	431	868
Soutpansberg	1 047	930	1 977	814	757	1 571
Warmbaths	960	855	1 815	731	709	1 440
Waterberg	1 451	1 387	2 838	1 029	989	2 018
Total	**84 810**	**80 134**	**164 944**	**67 937**	**64 611**	**132 548**
Venda	**13 081**	**12 080**	**25 161**	**11 136**	**10 475**	**21 611**
Dzanani	2 397	2 168	4 565	2 157	2 010	4 167
Mutale	1 604	1 384	2 988	1 256	1 226	2 482
Thohoyandou	5 358	4 995	10 353	4 466	4 035	8 501
Vuwani	3 722	3 533	7 255	3 257	3 204	6 461
Grand Total	**97 891**	**92 214**	**190 105**	**79 073**	**75 086**	**154 159**

[continued ...]

Table 8.1.12: (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district	Std 1			Std 2		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**17 245**	**15 691**	**32 936**	**14 420**	**13 899**	**28 319**
Giyani	6 076	5 668	11 744	5 080	5 037	10 117
Malamulele	3 602	3 300	6 902	3 060	3 006	6 066
Mhala	4 808	4 256	9 064	3 840	3 496	7 336
Ritavi	2 759	2 467	5 226	2 440	2 360	4 800
Lebowa	**45 535**	**42 113**	**87 648**	**42 798**	**40 840**	**83 638**
Bochum	2 559	2 338	4 897	2 537	2 329	4 866
Bolobedu	3 601	3 463	7 064	3 330	3 189	6 519
Mapulaneng	3 569	3 228	6 797	3 083	2 930	6 013
Mokerong	6 881	6 267	13 148	6 571	6 378	12 949
Namakgale and Naphuno	3 262	3 095	6 357	3 121	3 175	6 296
Nebo	5 872	5 330	11 202	5 587	5 145	10 732
Sekgosese	2 005	1 956	3 961	1 923	1 755	3 678
Sekhukhune	7 916	7 419	15 335	7 432	7 182	14 614
Seshego	4 489	4 017	8 506	4 163	4 036	8 199
Thabamoopo	5 381	5000	10 381	5 051	4 721	9 772
Transvaal portion of Region	**6 288**	**5 955**	**12 243**	**5 353**	**5 217**	**10 570**
Letaba	697	656	1 353	523	514	1 037
Messina	233	227	460	181	199	380
Phalaborwa	627	607	1 234	653	632	1 285
Pietersburg	1 000	928	1 928	993	937	1 930
Potgietersrus	922	877	1 799	740	677	1 417
Thabazimbi	384	378	762	267	334	601
Soutpansberg	710	697	1 407	632	604	1 236
Warmbaths	686	623	1 309	555	517	1 072
Waterberg	1 029	962	1 991	809	803	1 612
Total	**69 068**	**63 759**	**132 827**	**62 571**	**59 956**	**122 527**
Venda	**10 944**	**10 269**	**21 213**	**10 012**	**9 660**	**19 672**
Dzanani	2 132	2 060	4 192	2 076	1 969	4 045
Mutale	1 268	1 179	2 447	1 165	1 092	2 257
Thohoyandou	4 224	4 078	8 302	3 977	3 841	7 818
Vuwani	3 320	2 952	6 272	2 794	2 758	5 552
Grand Total	**79 812**	**74 028**	**154 040**	**72 583**	**69 616**	**142 199**

[continued ...]

Table 8.1.12: (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district	Std 3			Std 4		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**13 161**	**12 501**	**25 662**	**10 162**	**10 779**	**20 941**
Giyani	4 811	4 583	9 394	3 577	3 750	7 327
Malamulele	2 623	2 533	5 156	2 155	2 204	4 359
Mhala	3 515	3 334	6 849	2 716	2 988	5 704
Ritavi	2 212	2 051	4 263	1 714	1 837	3 551
Lebowa	**40 762**	**39 414**	**80 176**	**35 538**	**36 093**	**71 631**
Bochum	2 539	2 411	4 950	2 143	1 988	4 131
Bolobedu	3 129	2 908	6 037	2 356	2 303	4 659
Mapulaneng	2 871	2 892	5 763	2 663	2 735	5 398
Mokerong	6 204	5 951	12 155	5 710	5 834	11 544
Namakgale and Naphuno	2 862	2 852	5 714	2 414	2 533	4 947
Nebo	5 371	5 141	10 512	4 614	4 841	9 455
Sekgosese	1 858	1 741	3 599	1 544	1 511	3 055
Sekhukhune	6 763	6 973	13 736	5 880	6 194	12 074
Seshego	4 072	3 754	7 826	3 681	3 634	7 315
Thabamoopo	5 093	4 791	9 884	4 533	4 520	9 053
Transvaal portion of Region	**5 049**	**4 869**	**9 918**	**4 387**	**4 099**	**8 486**
Letaba	481	428	909	410	353	763
Messina	193	133	326	164	153	317
Phalaborwa	572	598	1 170	556	514	1 070
Pietersburg	941	925	1 866	866	826	1 692
Potgietersrus	690	676	1 366	543	508	1 051
Thabazimbi	291	260	551	256	236	492
Soutpansberg	595	587	1 182	535	504	1 039
Warmbaths	505	515	1 020	441	400	841
Waterberg	781	747	1 528	616	605	1 221
Total	**58 972**	**56 784**	**115 756**	**50 087**	**50 971**	**101 058**
Venda	**10 583**	**10 203**	**20 786**	**9 466**	**9 547**	**19 013**
Dzanani	2 159	1 942	4 101	1 895	1 983	3 878
Mutale	1 353	1 297	2 650	1 171	1 261	2 432
Thohoyandou	4 101	4 125	8 226	3 645	3 716	7 361
Vuwani	2 970	2 839	5 809	2 755	2 587	5 342
Grand Total	**69 555**	**66 987**	**136 542**	**59 553**	**60 518**	**120 071**

[continued ...]

Table 8.1.12: (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district	Std 5			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**8 247**	**8 898**	**17 145**	**105 336**	**100 576**	**205 912**
Giyani	2 770	3 077	5 847	36 763	35 242	72 005
Malamulele	1 815	1 807	3 622	22 084	21 238	43 322
Mhala	2 322	2 545	4 867	30 020	28 286	58 306
Ritavi	1 340	1 469	2 809	16 469	15 810	32 279
Lebowa	**31 126**	**32 831**	**63 957**	**291 078**	**282 839**	**573 917**
Bochum	1 734	1 725	3 459	16 348	15 688	32 036
Bolobedu	1 877	1 977	3 854	22 178	21 372	43 550
Mapulaneng	2 120	2 510	4 630	22 232	22 025	44 257
Mokerong	4 912	5 365	10 277	44 307	43 001	87 308
Namakgale and Naphuno	2 188	2 341	4 529	20 507	20 562	41 069
Nebo	4 112	4 232	8 344	38 294	36 788	75 082
Sekgosese	1 486	1 431	2 917	12 842	12 300	25 142
Sekhukhune	5 060	5 428	10 488	49 514	49 311	98 825
Seshego	3 579	3 628	7 207	28 894	27 388	56 282
Thabamoopo	4 058	4 194	8 252	35 962	34 404	70 366
Transvaal portion of Region	**3 895**	**3 740**	**7 635**	**40 299**	**38 269**	**78 568**
Letaba	338	337	675	4 334	3 977	8 311
Messina	150	158	308	1 501	1 409	2 910
Phalaborwa	519	526	1 045	4 223	4 115	8 338
Pietersburg	752	731	1 483	6 737	6 485	13 222
Potgietersrus	474	448	922	5 743	5 362	11 105
Thabazimbi	226	207	433	2 399	2 397	4 796
Soutpansberg	483	443	926	4 816	4 522	9 338
Warmbaths	395	370	765	4 273	3 989	8 262
Waterberg	558	520	1 078	6 273	6 013	12 286
Total	**43 268**	**45 469**	**88 737**	**436 713**	**421 684**	**858 397**
Venda	**8 851**	**9 255**	**18 106**	**74 073**	**71 489**	**145 562**
Dzanani	1 784	1 834	3 618	14 600	13 966	28 566
Mutale	1 023	1 014	2 037	8 840	8 453	17 293
Thohoyandou	3 467	3 612	7 079	29 238	28 402	57 640
Vuwani	2 577	2 795	5 372	21 395	20 668	42 063
Grand Total	**52 119**	**54 724**	**106 843**	**510 786**	**493 173**	**1 003 959**

Table 8.1.13 Primary education: Transvaal portion of Region G, Enrolment according to standard, 1987

	Population Group				
	Whites	Blacks	Coloureds	Asians	Total
Sub A					
Male	1 353	7 316	65	36	8 770
Female	1 235	6 715	56	39	8 045
Total	2 588	14 031	121	75	16 815
Sub B					
Male	1 157	5 314	43	43	6 557
Female	1 136	5 103	52	53	6 344
Total	2 293	10 417	95	96	12 901
Std 1					
Male	1 224	4 979	45	40	6 288
Female	1 194	4 681	40	40	5 955
Total	2 418	9 660	85	80	12 243
Std 2					
Male	1 276	3 985	43	49	5 353
Female	1 192	3 949	44	32	5 217
Total	2 468	7 934	87	81	10 570
Std 3					
Male	1 369	3 603	32	45	5 049
Female	1 290	3 492	42	45	4 869
Total	2 659	7 095	74	90	9 918
Std 4					
Male	1 388	2 908	33	58	4 387
Female	1 274	2 750	37	38	4 099
Total	2 662	5 658	70	96	8 486
Std 5					
Male	1 384	2 422	42	47	3 895
Female	1 371	2 317	21	31	3 740
Total	2 755	4 739	63	78	7 635
Total					
Male	9 151	30 527	303	318	40 299
Female	8 692	29 007	292	278	38 269
Total	17 843	59 534	595	596	78 568

Table 8.1.14: Secondary education

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Secondary schools
	Male	Female	Total			
South Africa						
Gazankulu						
1975	4 181	2 959	7 140	248	28,8	30
1978	9 508	7 941	17 449	736[1]	23,7	53
1980	11 001	10 560	21 561	824	26,2	61
1985	18 854	21 306	40 160	1 432	28,0	95
1987	26 348	30 312	56 660	1 775	31,9	111
Lebowa						
1975	16 337	13 719	30 056	894[1]	33,6	90
1978	37 524	34 717	72 241	1 693	42,7	206
1980	46 828	45 137	91 965	2 343	39,3	251
1985	81 924	89 269	171 193	5 232	32,7	373
1987	111 668	123 767	235 435	6 097	38,6	406
Transvaal portion of Region						
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	13 938	752[2]	19,4[3]	27[4]
1985	9 968	9 681	19 649	944[2]	21,6[3]	28[4]
1987	11 248	10 916	22 164	1 064[2]	21,6[3]	31[4]
Total						
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	127 464	3 919[2]	32,7[3]	339[4]
1985	110 746	120 256	231 002	7 608[2]	30,5[3]	496[4]
1987	149 264	164 995	314 259	8 936[2]	35,3[3]	548[4]
Venda						
1975	4 860	2 784	7 644	254[1]	30,1	31
1978	10 462	8 148	18 610	519[1]	35,9	47
1980	13 499	10 984	24 483	803	30,5	60
1985	22 385	23 552	45 937	1 780	25,8	140
1987	28 960	30 043	59 003	2 405	24,5	173
Grand Total						
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	151 947	4 722[2]	32,3[3]	399[4]
1985	133 131	143 808	276 939	9 388[2]	29,6[3]	636[4]
1987	178 224	195 038	373 262	11 341[2]	33,0[3]	721[4]

nc not calculable

1] Includes teachers at teacher training colleges.

2] Includes primary and secondary teachers of schools for Asians and Coloureds.

3] The number of primary and secondary pupils of schools for Asians and Coloureds were incorporated in the calculation.

4] One Asian and one Coloured school each consist of a primary and secondary section.

Table 8.1.15: Secondary education: Standard 8 and 10 certificates

	Standard 8			Standard 10						
	Total candi-dates	Passed	% passed	Total candi-dates	Matriculation exemption		Senior certificate		Total passed	Total % passed
					Passed	% passed	Passed	% passed		
South Africa										
Gazankulu										
1975	1 175	947	80,6	180	80	44,4	50	27,8	130	72,2
1978	4 486	2 803	62,5	515	126	24,5	254	49,3	380	73,8
1980	4 144	2 742	66,2	1 455	214	14,7	619	42,5	833	57,3
1985	..	..	..	4 323	578	13,4	1 827	42,3	2 405	55,6
1987	9 804	8 717	88,9	6 608	1 708	25,8	3 228	48,8	4 936	74,7
Lebowa										
1975	4 895	3 511	71,7	864	461	53,4	190	22,0	651	75,3
1978	17 646	10 044	56,9	1 866	432	23,2	769	41,2	1 201	64,4
1980	21 123	9 958	47,1	5 846	591	10,1	2 081	35,6	2 672	45,7
1985	38 547	33 242	86,2	14 577	1 613	11,1	5 368	36,8	6 981	47,9
1987	40 467	32 986	81,5	32 669	4 631	14,2	12 634	38,7	17 265	52,8
Transvaal portion of Region										
1975	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1978	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1980	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1985	..	..	..	9 290	1 760	18,9	3 854	41,5	5 614	60,4
1987	..	..	..	34 883	5 192	14,9	12 985	37,2	18 177	52,1
Total										
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1985	nc	nc	nc	28 190	3 951	14,0	11 049	39,2	15 000	53,2
1987	nc	nc	nc	74 160	11 531	15,5	28 847	38,9	40 378	54,4

[continued...]

Table 8.1.15: (continued)

	Standard 8			Standard 10						
	Total candi-dates	Passed	% passed	Total candi-dates	Matriculation exemption		Senior certificate		Total passed	Total % passed
					Passed	% passed	Passed	% passed		
Venda										
1975	1 160	954	82,2	188	89	47,3	40	21,3	129	68,6
1978	4 214	3 162	75,0	336	72	21,4	173	51,5	245	72,9
1980	5 565	3 665	65,9	1 413	``	``	``	``	930[1]	65,8
1985	7 004	4 691	67,0	4 668	1 250	26,8	2 155	46,2	3 405	72,9
1987	11 803	7 714	65,4	8 017	2 265	28,3	4 032	50,3	6 297	78,5
Grand Total										
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1985	nc	nc	nc	32 858	5 201	15,8	13 204	40,2	18 405	56,0
1987	nc	nc	nc	82 177	13 796	16,8	32 879	40,0	46 675	56,8

`` : not readily obtainable
nc : not calculable

1) Total number of candidates passed.

Table 8.1.16: Secondary education: Transvaal portion of Region 6

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Secon-dary schools	Standard 10						
	Male	Female	Total				Total candi-dates	Matriculation exemption		Senior certificate		Total passed	Total % passed
								Passed	% passed	Passed	% passed		
Whites													
1975	..	..	10 960	...	nc	18	1 291	548	42,4	691	53,5	1 239	96,0
1978	5 601	5 186	10 787	643	16,8	18	1 641	584	35,6	989	60,3	1 573	95,9
1980	5 492	5 132	10 624	624	17,0	17	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1985	6 566	6 047	12 613	732	17,2	17	1 943	687	35,5	1 056	54,3	1 743	89,7
1987	6 622	6 134	12 756	762	16,7	17	2 087	686	32,9	1 286	61,6	1 972	94,5
Blacks													
1975	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1978	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1980	..	..	3 075	89	34,6	8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1985	3 187	3 421	6 608	155	42,6	9	7 313	1 073	14,7	2 769	37,9	3 842	52,6
1987	4 394	4 517	8 911	231	38,6	12	32 731	4 506	13,8	11 664	35,6	16 170	49,4
Coloureds													
1975	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1978	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1980	12	13	25	15[1]	27,0[2]	1[3]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1985	86	85	171	28[1]	23,5[2]	1[3]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1987	101	121	222	36[1]	21,1[2]	1[3]	40	-	-	10	25,0	10	25,0
Asians													
1975	107	80	187	16[1]	25,1[2]	1[3]	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1978	100	94	194	19[1]	21,9[2]	1[3]	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1980	105	109	214	24[1]	19,5[2]	1[3]	18	9	50,0	6	33,3	15	83,3
1985	129	128	257	29[1]	19,5[2]	1[3]	34	-	-	29	85,3	29	85,3
1987	131	144	275	35[1]	16,5[2]	1[3]	25	-	-	25	100	25	100

[continued...]

Table 8.1.16: [continued]

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Secon- dary schools	Standard 10						
	Male	Female	Total				Total candi- dates	Matriculation exemption		Senior certificate		Total passed	Total % passed
								Passed	% passed	Passed	% passed		
Total													
1975	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1978	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1980	nc	nc	13 938	752[4]	19,4[5]	27[6]	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc
1985	9 968	9 681	19 649	944[4]	21,6[5]	28[6]	9 290	1 760	18,9	3 854	41,5	5 614	60,4
1987	11 248	10 916	22 164	1 064	21,6[5]	31[6]	34 883	5 192	14,9	12 985	37,2	18 177	52,1

\- : nil

`` : not readily obtainable

nc : not calculable

1] Includes primary and secondary teachers.

2] The number of secondary and primary pupils were in corporated in the calculation.

3] This school consists of a primary and secondary section.

4] Includes primary and secondary teachers of schools for Asians and Coloureds.

5] The number of primary and secondary pupils of schools for Asians and Coloureds were incorporated in the calculation.

6] One Asian and one Coloured school each consist of a primary and secondary section.

Table 8.1.17: Secondary education, 1987

Sub-region and year	Enrolment			Teachers	Pupil/ teacher ratio	Secondary schools
	Male	Female	Total			
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**26 348**	**30 312**	**56 660**	**1 775**	**31,9**	**111**
Giyani	5 375	5 741	11 116	304	36,6	19
Malamulele	8 166	8 802	16 968	558	30,4	36
Mhala	6 924	8 962	15 886	520	30,6	40
Ritavi	5 883	6 807	12 690	393	32,3	16
Lebowa	**111 668**	**123 767**	**235 435**	**6 097**	**38,6**	**406**
Bochum	5 257	5 225	10 482	261	40,2	30
Bolobedu	6 621	6 229	12 850	281	45,7	19
Mapulaneng	6 928	8 335	15 263	396	38,5	20
Mokerong	18 458	21 284	39 742	1 068	37,2	65
Namakgale & Naphuno	7 187	8 209	15 396	368	41,8	22
Nebo	13 355	15 697	29 052	748	38,9	58
Sekgosese	5 164	5 375	10 539	260	40,5	16
Sekhukhune	17 773	18 763	36 536	903	40,5	68
Seshego	14 849	16 055	30 704	871	35,5	53
Thabamoopo	16 076	18 595	34 671	941	36,8	55
Transvaal portion of Region	**11 248**	**10 916**	**22 164**	**1 064**	**21,6**	**31**
Letaba	1 026	915	1 941	102	19,0	3
Messina	712	768	1 480	56	26,4	3
Phalaborwa	543	530	1 073	58	18,5	1
Pietersburg	3 705	3 275	6 980	382[1]	20,5[2]	9[3]
Potgietersrus	1 555	1 564	3 119	128	24,4	4
Thabazimbi	570	630	1 200	55	21,8	2
Soutpansberg	890	913	1 803	76	23,7	4
Warmbaths	1 104	1 117	2 221	91	24,4	3
Waterberg	1 143	1 204	2 347	116	20,2	2
Total	**149 264**	**164 995**	**314 259**	**8 936[1]**	**35,3[2]**	**548[3]**
Venda	**28 960**	**30 043**	**59 003**	**2 405**	**24,5**	**173**
Dzanani	6 035	6 320	12 355	492	25,1	34
Mutale	3 029	6 248	6 277	251	25,0	19
Thohoyandou	10 613	10 844	21 457	900	23,8	66
Vuwani	9 283	9 631	18 914	762	24,8	54
Grand Total	**178 224**	**195 038**	**373 262**	**11 341**	**33,0**	**721**

1) Includes primary and secondary teachers of one Asian and one Coloured school.

2) The number of primary and secondary pupils of schools for Asian and Coloureds were incorporated in the calculation.

3) One Asian and one Coloured school each consist of a primary and secondary section.

Table 8.1.18: Secondary education: Standard 8 and 10 certificates, 1987

	Standard 8			Standard 10					
	Total	Passed	% passed	Total candi-dates	Matriculation exemption		Senior certificate		Total passed	Total % passed
					Passed	% passed	Passed	% passed		
South Africa										
Gazankulu	**9 804**	**8 717**	**88,9**	**6 608**	**1 708**	**25,8**	**3 228**	**48,8**	**4 936**	**74,7**
Malamulele	2 131	1 837	86,2	1 101	271	24,6	579	52,6	850	77,2
Giyane	2 124	2 051	96,6	1 889	585	31,0	968	51,2	1 553	82,2
Mhala	2 853	2 463	86,3	1 704	334	19,6	854	50,1	1 188	69,7
Ritavi	2 696	2 366	87,8	1 914	518	27,1	827	43,2	1 345	70,3
Lebowa	..	..	..	**32 669**	**4 631**	**14,2**	**12 634**	**38,7**	**17 265**	**52,8**
Bochum	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Bolobedu	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Mapulaneng	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Mokerong	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Namakgale and Naphuno	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Nebo	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Sekgosese	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Sekhukhune	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Seshego	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Thabamoopo	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Transvaal portion of Region	..	..	..	**34 883**	**5 192**	**14,9**	**12 985**	**37,2**	**18 177**	**52,1**
Letaba	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Messina	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Phaleborwa	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Pietersburg	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Potgietersrus	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Thabazimbi	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Soutpansberg	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Warmbaths	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Waterberg	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Total	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**74 160**	**11 531**	**15,5**	**28 847**	**38,9**	**40 378**	**54,4**

[continued...]

Table 8.1.18: (continued)

	Standard 8			Standard 10					
	Total	Passed	% passed	Total candi-dates	Matriculation exemption		Senior certificate		Total passed	Total % passed
					Passed	% passed	Passed	% passed		
Venda	**11 803**	**7 714**	**65,4**	**8 017**	**2 265**	**28,3**	**4 032**	**50,3**	**6 297**	**78,5**
Dzanani	2 784	1 557	55,9	1 902	486	25,6	984	51,7	1 470	77,3
Mutale	922	662	71,8	623	253	40,6	290	46,5	543	87,2
Thohoyandou	4 466	3 195	71,5	2 837	896	31,6	1 445	50,9	2 341	82,5
Vuwani	3 631	2 300	63,3	2 655	630	23,7	1 313	49,5	1 943	73,2
Grand Total	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**82 177**	**13 796**	**16,8**	**32 879**	**40,0**	**46 675**	**56,8**

`` : not readily obtainable
nc : not calculable

Table 8.1.19: Secondary education: Enrolment according to standard, 1987

Sub-region and magisterial district	Std 6			Std 7		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**7 971**	**9 272**	**17 243**	**5 878**	**6 664**	**12 542**
Giyani	2 543	2 889	5 432	1 805	1 931	3 736
Malamulele	1 687	1 888	3 575	1 242	1 333	2 575
Mhala	2 175	2 808	4 982	1 459	1 865	3 324
Ritavi	1 567	1 687	3 254	1 372	1 535	2 907
Lebowa	**32 621**	**34 168**	**66 789**	**24 311**	**27 182**	**51 493**
Bochum	1 413	1 396	2 809	1 222	1 243	2 465
Bolobedu	2 068	1 984	4 052	1 404	1 368	2 772
Mapulaneng	2 100	2 421	4 521	1 557	1 867	3 424
Mokerong	5 301	5 749	11 050	3 815	4 583	8 398
Namakgale & Naphuno	2 200	2 333	4 533	1 571	1874	3 445
Nebo	4 213	4 706	8 919	3 049	3 464	6 513
Sekgosese	1 506	1 527	3 033	1 114	1 145	2 259
Sekhukhune	5 237	5 594	10 831	3 883	4 184	8 067
Seshego	3 939	3 659	7 598	3 346	3 472	6 818
Thabamoopo	4 644	4 799	9 443	3 350	3 982	7 332
Transvaal portion of Region	**3 147**	**3 059**	**6 206**	**2 531**	**2 448**	**4 979**
Letaba	296	275	571	225	194	419
Messina	218	200	418	160	157	317
Phalaborwa	119	109	228	130	112	242
Pietersburg	894	895	1 789	793	684	1 477
Potgietersrus	481	460	941	322	329	651
Thabazimbi	140	158	298	138	118	256
Soutpansberg	318	283	601	189	217	406
Warmbaths	303	302	605	280	294	574
Waterberg	378	377	755	294	343	637
Total	**43 739**	**46 499**	**90 238**	**32 726**	**36 294**	**69 014**
Venda	**7 437**	**7 449**	**14 886**	**6 087**	**6 968**	**13 055**
Dzanani	1 657	1 439	3 096	1 220	1 423	2 643
Mutale	790	885	1 675	717	876	1 593
Thohoyandou	2 702	2 712	5 414	2 159	2 498	4 657
Vuwani	2 288	2 413	4 701	1 991	2 171	4 162
Grand Total	**51 176**	**53 948**	**105 124**	**38 807**	**43 262**	**82 069**

[continued ...]

Table 8.1.19: [continued]

Sub-region and magisterial district	Std 8			Std 9		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**5 122**	**6 112**	**11 234**	**4 116**	**4 536**	**8 652**
Giyani	1 500	1 576	3 076	1 333	1 393	2 726
Malamulele	1 040	1 151	2 191	816	796	1 612
Mhala	1 349	1 839	3 188	1 122	1 387	2 509
Ritavi	1 233	1 546	2 779	845	960	1 805
Lebowa	**20 499**	**23 637**	**44 136**	**17 812**	**21 041**	**38 853**
Bochum	998	984	1 982	784	841	1 625
Bolobedu	1 214	1 147	2 361	1 041	968	2 009
Mapulaneng	1 369	1 717	3 086	965	1 273	2 238
Mokerong	3 416	4 094	7 510	3 093	3 814	6 907
Namakgale & Naphuno	1 279	1 521	2 800	1 099	1 318	2 417
Nebo	2 354	2 897	5 251	1 994	2 513	4 507
Sekgosese	985	1 081	2 066	829	832	1 661
Sekhukhune	3 211	3 494	6 705	2 788	3 080	5 868
Seshego	2 742	3 109	5 851	2 430	2 983	5 413
Thabamoopo	2 931	3 593	6 524	2 789	3 419	6 208
Transvaal portion of Region	**2 195**	**2 151**	**4 346**	**1 858**	**1 874**	**3 732**
Letaba	180	166	346	178	162	340
Messina	130	176	306	128	142	270
Phalaborwa	125	130	255	91	107	198
Pietersburg	735	634	1 369	671	585	1 256
Potgietersrus	314	346	660	253	242	495
Thabazimbi	115	144	259	110	134	244
Soutpansberg	186	175	361	89	125	214
Warmbaths	202	198	400	183	204	387
Waterberg	208	182	390	155	173	328
Total	**27 816**	**31 900**	**59 716**	**23 786**	**27 451**	**51 237**
Venda	**6 525**	**6 933**	**13 458**	**4 530**	**4 363**	**8 893**
Dzanani	1 355	1 653	3 008	807	807	1 614
Mutale	631	627	1 258	555	503	1 058
Thohoyandou	2 616	2 613	5 229	1 656	1 617	3 273
Vuwani	1 923	2 040	3 963	1 512	1 436	2 948
Grand Total	**34 341**	**38 833**	**73 174**	**28 316**	**31 814**	**60 130**

[continued ...]

Table 8.1.19: (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district	Std 10			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
South Africa						
Gazankulu	**3 261**	**3 728**	**6 989**	**26 348**	**30 312**	**56 660**
Giyani	985	1 013	1 998	8 166	8 802	16 968
Malamulele	590	573	1 163	5 375	5 741	11 116
Mhala	820	1 063	1 883	6 924	8 962	15 886
Ritavi	866	1 079	1 945	5 883	6 807	12 690
Lebowa	**16 425**	**17 739**	**34 164**	**111 668**	**123 767**	**235 435**
Bochum	840	761	1 601	5 257	5 225	10 482
Bolobedu	894	762	1 656	6 621	6 229	12 850
Mapulaneng	937	1 057	1 994	6 928	8 335	15 263
Mokerong	2 833	3 044	5 877	18 458	21 284	39 742
Namakgale & Naphuno	1 038	1 163	2 201	7 187	8 209	15 396
Nebo	1 745	2 117	3 862	13 355	15 697	29 052
Sekgosese	730	790	1 520	5 164	5 375	10 539
Sekhukhune	2 654	2 411	5 065	17 773	18 763	36 536
Seshego	2 392	2 832	5 224	14 849	16 055	30 904
Thabamoopo	2 362	2 802	5 164	16 076	18 595	34 671
Transvaal portion of Region	**1 517**	**1 384**	**2 901**	**11 248**	**10 916**	**22 164**
Letaba	147	118	265	1 026	915	1 941
Messina	76	93	169	712	768	1 480
Phalaborwa	78	72	150	543	530	1 073
Pietersburg	612	477	1 089	3 705	3 275	6 980
Potgietersrus	185	187	372	1 555	1 564	3 119
Thabazimbi	67	76	143	570	630	1 200
Soutpansberg	108	113	221	890	913	1 803
Warmbaths	136	119	255	1 104	1 117	2 221
Waterberg	108	129	237	1 143	1 204	2 347
Total	**21 203**	**22 851**	**44 054**	**149 264**	**164 995**	**314 259**
Venda	**4 381**	**4 330**	**8 711**	**28 960**	**30 043**	**59 003**
Dzanani	996	998	1 994	6 035	6 320	12 355
Mutale	336	357	693	3 029	3 248	6 277
Thohoyandou	1 480	1 404	2 884	10 613	10 844	21 457
Vuwani	1 569	1 571	3 140	9 283	9 631	18 914
Grand Total	**25 584**	**27 181**	**52 765**	**178 224**	**195 038**	**373 262**

Table 8.1.20: Secondary education: Transvaal portion of Region G: Enrolment according to standard, 1987

	Population Group				
	Whites	Blacks	Coloureds	Asians	Total
Std 6					
Male	1 400	1 693	24	30	3 147
Female	1 390	1 611	21	37	3 059
Total	2 790	3 304	45	67	6 206
Std 7					
Male	1 432	1 046	20	33	2 531
Female	1 274	1 105	39	30	2 448
Total	2 706	2 151	59	63	4 979
Std 8					
Male	1 366	781	22	26	2 195
Female	1 269	827	19	36	2 151
Total	2 635	1 608	41	62	4 346
Std 9					
Male	1 281	534	13	30	1 858
Female	1 189	635	24	26	1 874
Total	2 470	1 169	37	56	3 732
Std 10					
Male	1 143	340	22	12	1 517
Female	1 012	339	18	15	1 384
Total	2 155	679	40	27	2 901
Total					
Male	6 622	4 394	101	131	11 248
Female	6 134	4 517	121	144	10 916
Total	12 756	8 911	222	275	22 164

Table 8.1.21: Progress of Whites from Sub A [grade 1] to Standard 10, 1977 to 1988

Sub A		Standard 3			Standard 5			Standard 6			Standard 8			Standard 10			% decrease from Sub A to Std 10
Year	Number	Year	Number	% decrease Sub A to Std 3	Year	Number	% decrease Std 3 to Std 5	Year	Number	% decrease Std 5 to Std 6	Year	Number	% decrease Std 6 to Std 8	Year	Number	% decrease Std 8 to Std 10	
														1977[1]	1 934	-	-
														1978	1 764	-	-
											1977[1]	2 369	-	1979	1 778	24,9	-
											1978	2 255	-	1980	1 814	19,6	-
								1977[1]	2 373	-	1979	2 245	5,4	1981	1 737	22,6	-
					1977[1]	2 667	-	1978	2 342	12,2	1980	2 245	4,1	1982	1 703	24,1	-
					1978	2 216	-	1979	2 224	+0,4	1981	2 129	4,3	1983	1 731	18,7	-
		1977[1]	2 559	-	1979	2 328	9,0	1980	2 358	+1,3	1982	2 227	5,6	1984	1 861	16,4	-
		1978	2 430	-	1980	2 293	5,6	1981	2 379	+3,8	1983	2 328	2,1	1985	1 980	14,9	-
		1979	2 573	-	1981	2 522	2,0	1982	2 635	+4,5	1984	2 509	4,8	1986	2 175	13,3	-
		1980	2 479	-	1982	2 607	+5,2	1983	2 747	+5,4	1985	2 685	2,3	1987	2 164	19,4	-
1977[1]	2 683	1981	2 640	1,6	1983	2 715	+2,8	1984	2 892	+6,5	1986	2 689	7,0	1988	2 286	15,0	14,8
1978	2 629	1982	2 761	+5,0	1984	2 850	+3,2	1985	2 839	0,4	1987	2 644	6,9				
1979	2 551	1983	2 707	+6,1	1985	2 792	+3,1	1986	2 822	+1,1	1988	2 565	9,1				
1980	2 547	1984	2 699	+6,0	1986	2 772	+2,7	1987	2 807	+1,3							
1981	2 483	1985	2 692	+8,4	1987	2 776	+3,1	1988	2 764	0,4							
1982	2 487	1986	2 707	+8,8	1988	2 649	2,1										
1983	2 504	1987	2 666	+6,5													
1984	2 383	1988	2 515	+5,5													
1985	2 418																
1986	2 462																
1987	2 602																
1988	2 591																

1] The distribution of White pupils in RSA per standard has been used to calculate the distribution of White pupils in Region G for the year 1977, because data for Region G was not obtainable in this format.

Table 8.1.22: Progress of pupils in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda from Sub A (grade 1) to Standard 10, 1976 to 1987

Sub A		Standard 3			Standard 5			Standard 6			Standard 8			Standard 10			% decrease from Sub A to Std 10
Year	Number	Year	Number	% decrease Sub A to Std 3	Year	Number	% decrease Std 3 to Std 5	Year	Number	% decrease Std 5 to Std 6	Year	Number	% decrease Std 6 to Std 8	Year	Number	% decrease Std 8 to Std 10	
														1976	1 736	-	-
														1977	2 176	-	-
											1976	9 074	-	1978	2 781	69,4	-
											1977	13 841	-	1979	4 327	68,7	-
								1976	38 953	-	1978	27 358	29,8	1980	8 710	68,2	-
					1976	48 478	-	1977	37 131	23,4	1979	32 516	12,4	1981	12 860	60,5	-
					1977	48 499	-	1978	39 258	19,1	1980	33 276	15,2	1982	15 137	54,5	-
		1976	67 704	-	1978	53 375	21,2	1979	39 149	26,7	1981	35 100	10,3	1983	16 623	52,6	-
		1977	72 250	-	1979	59 790	17,2	1980	44 411	25,7	1982	38 452	13,4	1984	19 414	49,5	-
		1978	77 390	-	1980	63 478	18,0	1981	50 742	20,1	1983	46 906	7,6	1985	25 149	46,6	-
		1979	85 497	-	1981	63 005	26,3	1982	54 129	14,1	1984	52 514	3,0	1986	34 951	33,4	-
1976	130 008	1980	92 320	29,0	1982	68 659	25,6	1983	61 063	11,1	1985	57 583	5,7	1987	49 864	13,4	61,6
1977	138 351	1981	93 703	32,3	1983	75 294	19,6	1984	68 226	9,4	1986	59 869	12,2				
1978	131 794	1982	95 847	27,3	1984	80 412	16,1	1985	76 013	5,5	1987	68 828	9,5				
1979	139 403	1983	99 522	28,6	1985	83 810	15,8	1986	81 673	2,5							
1980	142 452	1984	106 275	25,4	1986	91 274	14,1	1987	98 918	+8,4[1]							
1981	147 622	1985	114 235	22,6	1987	99 208	13,2										
1982	148 106	1986	119 972	19,0													
1983	151 970	1987	126 624	16,7													
1984	157 067																
1985	152 556																
1986	161 087																
1987	173 290																

1] An increase of 8,4 per cent due to border changes and a high percentage of repeaters.

Table 8.1.23: Qualifications of teachers (Blacks), 1987

Sub-region	Unqualified with					Qualified with								
	Std 8	Technical certificate	Std 10	Degree/ diploma	Sub-total	Std 6	Std 8	Std 10 and Technical certificate/ diploma	Std 10 and Primary teachers certificate	Std 10 Junior secondary teachers certificate	Std 10 and 3 years	Degree/ diploma	Sub-total	Total
Primary														
South Africa	-	3	3 542	4	3 549	427	7 332	13	5 554	480	922	35	14 763	18 312
Gazankulu	-	-	1 688	1	1 689	49	964	2	1 334	204	330	15	2 898	4 587
Lebowa	-	3	1 711	3	1 717	314	5 834	7	3 835	240	547	18	10 795	12 512
Transvaal portion of Region	-	-	143	-	143	64	534	4	385	36	45	2	1 070	1 213
Venda	``	``	``	``	1 159	``	``	``	``	``	``	``	3 066	4 225
Total	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**4 708**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**17 829**	**22 537**
Secondary														
South Africa		6	915	60	981	-	79	19	2 130	1 746	2 261	932	7 167	8 148
Gazankulu	-	2	169	37	208	-	22	1	182	556	548	257	1 566	1 774
Lebowa	-	4	730	23	757	-	43	18	1 872	1 122	1 636	654	5 345	6 102
Transvaal portion of Region	-	-	16	-	16	-	14	0	76	68	77	21	256	272
Venda	``	``	``	``	551	``	``	``	``	``	``	``	1 846	2 397
Total	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**1 532**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**nc**	**9 013**	**10 545**

`` : not readily obtainable
nc : not calculable
- : nil

Table 8.1.24: Special schools

Sub-region	Institution	Disability	Enrolment					Teachers				
			1975	1978	1980	1985	1987	1975	1978	1980	1985	1987
South Africa												
Gazankulu	Letaba	Total	100	109	110	137	200	13	14	15	24	31
		Aurally	-	-	-	75	86					
		Visually	-	-	-	3	15					
		Physically	100	109	110	59	99					
Lebowa	Helena Franz	Total	-	-	-	148	167	-	-	-	20	20
		Physically	-	-	-	148	167					
Transvaal portion of Region	Bosele	Total	135	129	165	286	300	..	17	21	35	38
		Aurally	-	5	30	148	142					
		Visually	135	124	135	138	158					
	Siloe	Visually	135	135	135	190	207	17	17	18	23	29
	General Piet Joubert	Mentally	-	360	419	414	422	-	22	30	31	33
	Susan Strijdom	Mentally	318	319	327	245	259	..	26	26	21	22
	Waterberg Clinic School	Behavioural problems and mentally handicapped	-	-	54	54	66	-	-	14	15	14

(continued...)

Table 8.1.24: (continued)

Sub-region	Institution	Disability	Enrolment					Teachers				
			1975	1978	1980	1985	1987	1975	1978	1980	1985	1987
Total		**Total**	**688**	**1 052**	**1 210**	**1 474**	**1 621**	**nc**	**96**	**124**	**169**	**187**
		Aurally	**-**	**5**	**30**	**223**	**228**					
		Visually	**270**	**259**	**270**	**331**	**380**					
		Physically	**100**	**109**	**110**	**207**	**266**					
		Mentally and behavioral problems	**318**	**679**	**800**	**713**	**747**					
Venda												
Venda	Tshilidzini	Total	45	113	89	274	324	``	16	13	42	52
		Aurally	45	113	72	133	147					
		Visually	-	-	17	65	69					
		Physically	-	-	-	76	108					
Grand Total		Total	733	1 165	1 299	1 748	1 945	nc	112	137	211	239
		Aurally	45	118	102	356	375					
		Visually	270	259	287	396	449					
		Physically	100	109	110	283	374					
		Mentally and behavioral problems	318	679	800	713	747					

\- : nil
`` : not readily obtainable
nc : not calculable

Note: In 1975 Bosele Special School was under the jurisdiction of the Lebowa Department of Education but since 1976 the Department of Education and Training assumed responsibility for this school.

Table 8.1.25: Teacher training, 1987

Sub-region	District	Institution	Student enrolment per course													Lecturers	Student/lecturer ratio
			PTC	PTD				PTC + PTD	Sec TD				Total (Primary and Secondary)					
			1 st year	1 st year	2 nd year	3 rd year	Total PTD		1 st year	2 nd year	3 rd year	Total Sec TD	1 st[1] year	2 nd year	3 rd year	Total		
South Africa																		
Gazenkulu			–	180	270	185	635[2]	635	213	262	220	695	393	532	405	1 330	108	12,3
	Mhala	Hoxani	–	180	270	185	635	635	22	28	18	68	202	298	203	703	57	12,3
	Ritavi	Tivumbeni	–	–	–	–	–	–	191	234	202	627	191	234	202	627	51	12,3
Lebowa			477	805	663	886	2 354	2 831	1 403	1 379	568	3 350	2 685	2 042	1 454	6 181	384	16,1
	Bolobedu	Modjadji	–	242	156	206	604	604	223	118	–	341	465	274	206	945	57	16,6
	Mapulaneng	Mapulaneng	–	155	168	–	323	323	–	–	–	–	155	168	–	323	8	40,4
	Mokerong	Makopane	–	175	31	145	351	351	140	413	110	663	315	444	255	1 014	76	13,3
	Nebo	Mamokgalake Chuene	477	72	136	115	323	800	–	–	–	–	549	136	115	800	38	21,1
	Sekhukhune	Dr C N Phatudi	–	52	–	138	190	190	304	202	140	646	356	202	278	836	55	15,2
		Sekhukhune	–	56	106	117	279	279	332	369	98	799	388	475	215	1 078	50	21,6
	Seshego	Kwena Moloto	–	53	66	165	284	284	209	112	70	391	262	178	235	675	58	11,6
		Setotolwane	–	–	–	–	–	–	195	165	150	510	195	165	150	510	42	12,1
Venda			–	**354**	**443**	**265**	**1 062**	**1 062**	**542**	**381**	**321**	**1 244**	**896**	**824**	**586**	**2 306**	**206**	**11,2**
	Dzanani	Makhado	–	85	35	43	163	163	125	121	117	363	210	156	160	226	33	6,8
	Thohoyandou	Venda College of Education	–	–	–	–	–	–	331	172	152	655	331	172	152	655	42	15,6
	Vuwani	Ramaano Mbulaheni	–	–	–	–	–	–	86	88	52	226	86	88	52	526	62	8,5
		Tshisimani	–	269	408	222	899	899	–	–	–	–	269	408	222	899	69	13,0
Total			**477**	**1 339**	**1 376**	**1 336**	**4 051**	**4 528**	**2 158**	**2 022**	**1 109**	**5 289**	**3 974**	**3 398**	**2 445**	**9 817**	**698**	**14,1**

PTC : Primary Teachers Certificate
PTD : Primary Teachers Diploma
Sec TD : Secondary Teachers Diploma
– : nil

1] Includes the students enrolled for the special one year primary teachers certificate.
2] Includes 20 first year, 22 second year and 18 third year students for the pre-primary teachers diploma.

Table 8.1.26: Teacher training

Sub-region	Institution	Students	Lecturers	Student/lecturer ratio	Total			Primary teachers diploma/certificate			Secondary teachers diploma/certificate			Specialist teacher certificate		
					Candidates	Passed	% passed	Candidates	Passed	% passed	Candidates	Passed	% passed	Candidates	Passed	% passed
South Africa																
Gazankulu																
1975	1	845	49	17,2	358	358	100	335	335	100	23	23	100	-	-	-
1978	1	914	``	nc	427	417	97,7	348	339	97,4	79	78	98,7	-	-	-
1980	2	624	40	15,6	224	220	98,2	170	166	97,6	54	54	100	-	-	-
1985	2	1 240	92	13,5	405	389	96,0	172	162	94,2	233	227	97,4	-	-	-
1987	2	1 330	108	12,3	403	378	93,8	182	170	93,4	221	208	94,1	-	-	-
Lebowa																
1975	6	2 758	``	nc	1 165	1 144	98,2	1 065	1 047	98,3	85	82	96,5	15	15	100
1978	7	3 699	166	22,3	1 937	1 878	97,0	1 680	1 621	96,5	242	242	100	15	15	100
1980	7	4 112	178	23,1	1 611	1 476	91,6	1 431	1 300	90,8	163	159	97,5	17	17	100
1985	7	4 740	304	15,6	1 572	1 517	96,5	1 285	1 245	96,9	287	272	94,8	-	-	-
1987	8	6 181	384	16,1	2 106	1 959	93,0	1 521	1 474	96,9	585	485	82,9	-	-	-
Venda																
1975	1	584	``	nc	268	265	98,9	268	265	98,9	-	-	-	-	-	-
1978	2	674	``	nc	308	301	97,7	270	263	97,4	38	38	100	-	-	-
1980	2	875	49	17,9	386	360	93,3	312	286	91,7	74	74	100	-	-	-
1985	4	1 600	127	12,6	404	361	89,4	248	213	85,9	156	148	94,9	-	-	-
1987	4	2 306	206	11,2	582	568	97,6	262	258	98,5	320	310	96,9	-	-	-
Total																
1975	8	4 187	nc	nc	1 791	1 767	98,7	1 668	1 647	98,7	108	105	97,2	15	15	100
1978	10	5 287	nc	nc	2 672	2 596	97,2	2 298	2 223	96,7	359	358	99,7	15	15	100
1980	11	5 611	267	21,0	2 221	2 056	92,6	1 913	1 752	91,6	291	287	98,6	17	17	100
1985	13	7 580	523	14,5	2 381	2 267	95,2	1 705	1 620	95,0	676	647	95,7	-	-	-
1987	14	9 817	698	14,1	3 091	2 905	94,0	1 965	1 902	96,8	1 126	1 003	89,1	-	-	-

Table 8.1.27: Technical, industrial and commercial training[1]

Sub-region and year		Institution	Enrolment	Enrolment according to different fields: Technical Fields[2] ETS	N1	N2	N3	N4	N5	Total	Civil Fields[3] ETS	N1	N2	N3	N4	N5	Total	Soft Trades[4] ETS	N1	N2	N3	N4	N5	Total	Commerce	Total N courses ETS	N1	N2	N3	N4	N5	Total	Total all courses
South Africa																																
Gazankulu	1975	1	218	–	62	40	9	–	–	111	–	53	49	–	–	–	102	–	5	–	–	–	–	5	–	–	120	89	9	–	–	218	218
	1978	1	157	–	46	37	14	–	–	97	–	19	22	–	–	–	41	–	11	8	–	–	–	19	–	–	76	67	14	–	–	157	157
	1980	1	171	–	64	35	13	–	–	112	–	18	17	–	–	–	35	–	14	8	2	–	–	24	–	–	96	60	15	–	–	171	171
	1985	1	245	–	62	62	16	–	–	140	–	29	29	–	–	–	58	–	17	25	5	–	–	47	–	–	108	116	21	–	–	245	245
	1987	1	177	–	51	34	23	–	–	108	–	25	24	–	–	–	49	–	5	8	7	–	–	20	–	–	81	66	30	–	–	177	177
Lebowa	1975	1	423	–	74	58	15	–	10	157	–	69	82	–	–	–	151	–	58	41	16	–	–	115	–	–	201	181	31	–	10	423	423
	1978	4	812	–	205	113	29	–	–	347	–	206	158	–	–	–	364	–	54	35	12	–	–	101	–	–	465	306	41	–	–	812	812
	1980	4	742	–	128	149	52	–	–	329	–	196	122	–	–	–	318	–	52	35	8	–	–	95	–	–	376	306	60	–	–	742	742
	1985	4	724	–	255	57	51	–	–	363	–	180	79	6	–	–	265	–	45	35	16	–	–	96	–	–	480	171	73	–	–	724	724
	1987	5	825	56	172	164	55	–	–	447	11	111	81	7	–	–	210	–	40	27	8	–	–	75	93	67	323	272	70	–	–	732	825
Transvaal portion of Region	1975	1	50	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	8	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	42	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	8	50
	1978	1	76	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	5	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	71	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	5	76
	1980	2	119	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	–	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	119	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	–	119
	1985	6	1 388	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	793	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	61	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	534	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	854	1 388
	1987	6	1 877	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	1 130	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	89	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	658	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	1 219	1 877
Venda	1975	1	261	–	50	53	12	–	–	115	–	47	44	–	–	–	91	–	19	25	11	–	–	55	–	–	116	122	23	–	–	261	261
	1978	1	323	–	76	70	19	–	–	165	–	54	39	–	–	–	93	–	37	23	5	–	–	65	–	–	167	132	24	–	–	323	323
	1980	1	278	–	64	66	19	–	–	149	–	45	32	–	–	–	77	–	21	16	15	–	–	52	–	–	130	114	34	–	–	278	278
	1985	1	356	–	91	66	16	–	–	173	–	73	36	–	–	–	109	–	43	20	11	–	–	74	–	–	207	122	27	–	–	356	356
	1987	2	358	–	97	68	18	–	–	183	–	46	53	–	–	–	99	–	28	20	7	–	–	55	19	–	171	141	25	–	–	337	358
Total	1975	4	952	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	391	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	344	–	82	66	27	–	–	175	42	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	910	952
	1978	7	1 368	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	614	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	498	–	102	66	17	–	–	185	71	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	1 297	1 368
	1980	8	1 310	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	590	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	430	–	87	59	25	–	–	171	119	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	1 191	1 310
	1985	12	2 713	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	1 469	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	493	–	105	80	32	–	–	217	534	–	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	2 179	2 713
	1987	14	3 235	56	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	1 868	11	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	447	–	73	55	22	–	–	150	770	67	nc	nc	nc	nc	nc	2 465	3 235

– : nil
nc : not calculable

1] Technical, industrial and commercial training offer a certain amount of post-senior certificate training, but most of the training is on a post-school pre-tertiary level which leads to the acquisition of national certificates.

2] Includes motor mechanics, motorbody repairmen, electrotechnicians, welding and metalwork, fitter and turner, operators.

3] Includes concreting, bricklaying and plastering, plumbing, drainlaying and sheetmetalwork, carpentry, joinery and cabinetmaking, painting and glazing.

4] Includes tailoring, leatherwork, upholstery and motor trimming.

Table 8.1.28: Advanced technical training[1]; Transvaal portion of Region G

	Institution	Enrolment	Health related			Engineering technicians				Survey and geology technicians				Telecommunication and television technicians			Trade inspectors	
			1st	2nd	3rd	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	1st	2nd	3rd	1st	2nd
1975	Mmadikoti[2]	283	100	21	-	31	17	12	10	23	16	17	6	17	-	-	13	-
1978	Mmadikoti	284	104	13	9	28	14	17		24	15	9	7	1	22	8	4	3
1980	Mmadikoti	325	80	14	11	31	22	26		30	22	16	9	27	-	-	3	

	NI Courses						
	Construction assistants	Architectural draughtsmanship		Building trades	Electrical and mechanical trades	Total	
	1 year	1st	2 nd	N1	N1	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
1975	-	-	-	-	-	184	54	29	16
1978	6	-	-	-	-	167	67	43	7
1980	-	5	4	14	11	201	62	53	9

1) Advanced technical training or technikon training provides training at tertiary or post-senior certificate level. The training involves the integration of theory and practice and a course leads to a national certificate or national diploma.

2) The Skikoane Matlala Technical College, previously known as the Mmadikoti College for Advanced Technical Training introduced NI courses during 1980 and changed its status to a technical college. Data for the years 1985 and 1987 is therefore included in Table 8.1.25 as part of the technical colleges in Region G.

Table 8.1.29: Vocational training[1] (Girls)

Sub-region and year	Dressmaking				
	1st year	2nd year	Total	Four short courses	Total
South Africa					
Gazankulu					
1975	7	4	11	-	11
1978	2	3	5	-	5
1980	-	-	-	-	-
1985	-	-	-	-	-
Lebowa					
1975	31	29	60	-	60
1978	-	-	-	5	5
1980	-	-	-	8	8
1985	-	-	-	40	40
Venda					
1975	21	12	33	-	33
1978	-	-	-	-	-
1980	-	-	-	-	-
1985					
Total					
1975	59	45	104	-	104
1978	2	3	5	5	10
1980	-	-	-	8	8
1985	-	-	-	40	40

Note: There were no separate institutions for vocational training. It formed part of a technical college, teacher training college or any other tertiary institution. After 1985 no separate statistics for vocational training were available.

1] Vocational training provides training to girls who have completed at least a primary school education with the purpose to prepare the girls for their future task as homemakers and to train them as workers, particularly in the textile and clothing industries.

Table 8.1.30: University training

	University of the North					University of Venda				
	1975	1978	1980	1985	1987	1975	1978	1980	1985	1987
Enrolment according to fields of study	**1 695**	**1 474**	**2 752**	**5 508**	**6 571**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1 871**	**3 715**
* Commerce and administration		267	602	726	497	-	-	-	293	744
* Law		194	382	417	437	-	-	-	86	152
* Education		146	281	1 499	2 287	-	-	-	-	958
* Arts		532	836	1 919	2 588	-	-		1 492[1]	1 705
* Science		302	555	479	460	-	-	-	-	156
* Theology		33	51	114	92	-	-	-	-	-
* Medical and related fields		-	-	130	43	-	-	-	-	-
* Agriculture		-	5	88	72	-	-	-	-	-
* Institute for public service		-	40	136	95	-	-	-	-	-
Degrees/diplomas/certificates awarded		**284**	**342**	**1 240**	**1 262**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**127**	**282**

1] Arts and Science.

Table 8.1.31: Agricultural and Nursing Colleges, 1985 and 1987

Sub-region	Institution	Enrolment	
		1985	1987
South Africa			
Gazankulu	Nursing College: Giyani Nursing College	160	192
Lebowa	Agricultural College: Arabie Agricultural College	261	261
	Nursing college:	``	``
Venda	Agricultural College: Madzivondila College of Agriculture	51	60
	Nursing College: Venda Nursing College	16[1]	109
Total	Agricultural Colleges	312	321
	Nursing Colleges	nc	nc

1] Only started in 1985. Previously students were only trained at the different hospitals.

Note: Nurses are also trained at the various hospitals and agricultural training centres also provide short courses for in-service training of farmers.

Table 8.1.32: In-service training and training of unemployed in Region G, 1985, 1986 and 1987

	Group training centres			Private training centres & training schemes			Total training		
	Total	Southern Africa[2]	Region G	Total	Southern Africa[2]	Region G	Total	Southern Africa[2]	Region G
1985									
Total training	94 078	89 964	4 115	499 389	497 854	1 535	593 468	587 818	5 650
Per 1 000 population[1]	8,2	8,3	6,0	43,6	46,2	2,2	51,8	54,5	8,2
Training of unemployed	78 329	75 596	2 733	190 831	190 775	56	269 160	266 371	2 789
Per 1 000 population[1]	6,8	7,0	4,0	16,7	17,7	0,1	23,5	24,7	4,1
In-service training	15 750	14 368	1 382	308 558	307 079	1 479	324 308	321 447	2 861
Per 1 000 population[1]	1,4	1,3	2,0	26,9	28,5	2,1	28,3	29,8	4,1
1986									
Total training	156 253	146 709	9 544	425 599	423 533	2 066	581 852	570 242	11 610
Per 1 000 population[1]	13,1	13,1	13,1	35,6	37,8	2,8	48,7	50,9	15,9
Training of unemployed	143 654	136 127	7 527	166 284	166 131	153	309 938	302 258	7 680
Per 1 000 population[1]	12,0	12,2	10,3	13,9	14,8	0,2	25,9	27,0	10,5
In-service training	12 599	10 582	2 017	259 315	257 402	1 913	271 914	267 984	3 930
Per 1 000 population[1]	1,1	0,9	2,8	21,7	23,0	2,6	22,8	23,9	5,4
1987									
Total training	151 330	142 896	8 434	353 251	349 847	3 410	504 587	492 743	11 844
Per 1 000 population[1]	12,2	12,2	10,9	28,4	30,0	4,4	40,6	42,2	15,3
Training of unemployed	128 292	123 020	5 272	102 139	100 527	1 612	230 431	223 547	6 884
Per 1 000 population[1]	10,3	10,6	6,8	8,2	8,6	2,1	18,5	19,2	8,9
In-service training	23 038	19 876	3 162	251 118	249 320	1 798	274 156	269 196	4 960
Per 1 000 population[1]	1,9	1,6	4,1	20,2	21,4	2,3	22,1	23,0	6,4

1) Training per 1 000 of the economically active population.
2) Excluding Region G.

[continued ...]

Table 8.1.32: (continued)

Group training centres are established and run by employers in a specific geographic area where a common training need is experienced.

Private training centres are established by an employer in order to train his own employees and these centres may be registered to enable them to train other employers' staff.

Training schemes are established when an employer register specific courses for the training of his own staff in order to qualify for tax concessions.

Source: Central Statistical Services, 1988, and data collected from training institutions in Region G registered at the Department of Manpower.

Sources

1. Harbison, F.H. Human Resources and the Wealth of Nations. London. Oxford University Press, 1973.

2. Report of the Main Committee of the HSRC. Investigation into Education in the RSA, 1981.

3. Research Institute for Education Planning. Education and Manpower Development 1987. Bloemfontein.

4. Research Institute for Education Planning. Education and Manpower Production (Blacks), No 6, 1985. Bloemfontein.

5. South Africa 1986. (Official Yearbook of the Republic of), CTP Book Printers. Cape Town.

6. South Africa (Republic of) Central Statistical Service, South African Labour Statistics, 1987. Pretoria.

7. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Culture, House of Delegates, 1987. Operational Information.

8. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Culture, House of Representatives. 1987. Operational Information.

9. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual report 1975. Pretoria.

10. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report , 1976.

11. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1977.

12. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1978.

13. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1979.

14. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1980.

15. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1981.

16. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1982.

17. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1983.

18. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1984.

19. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1985.

20. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1986.

21. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Annual Report, 1987.

22. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Education and Training, Operational Information. Pretoria.

23. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Manpower. In-service Training. Volume 1, Perspectives on in-service training, Pretoria.

24. South Africa (Republic of) Department of Manpower. In-service Training, Volume 2, Target groups and educational and training institutions, Pretoria.

25. South Africa (Republic of) Department of National Education. Operational Information. 1987. Pretoria.

26. Venda (Republic of) Department of Education, Annual Report 1980, Thohoyandou.

27. Venda (Republic of) Department of Education, Annual Report 1985, Thohoyandou.

28. Venda (Republic of) Department of Education, Annual Report 1987, Thohoyandou.

29. Venda (Republic of) Department of Education. Operational Information. Thohoyandou.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

8. COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES
8.2 HEALTH AND WELFARE

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
M Booysen
J Calitz

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

8. COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES

8.2 HEALTH AND WELFARE

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		6
Concise description		9
Diagrams		
8.2.(1)	Health and welfare institutions, 1988.	28
8.2.(2)	Health and welfare institutions and their main functions, 1988.	29
8.2.(3)	Health and welfare-multilateral and regional co-operation, 1988.	32
8.2.(4)	Main Committees that co-ordinate health and welfare services and their main functions, 1988.	33
8.2.(5)	Incidence rate of tuberculosis, 1976 to 1986.	35
8.2.(6)	Incidence rate of malaria, 1976 to 1986.	36
8.2.(7)	Incidence rate of measles, 1976 to 1986.	37
8.2.(8)	Incidence rate of typhoid fever, 1976 to 1986.	38
8.2.(9)	Incidence rate of poliomyelitis, 1976 to 1986.	39
8.2.(10)	Incidence rate of viral hepatitis, 1976 to 1986.	40
8.2.(11)	Incidence rate of meningococcal infection, 1976 to 1986.	41
8.2.(12)	Incidence rate of tetanus, 1976 to 1986.	42

8.2.(13)	Incidence rate of diptheria, 1976 to 1986.	43
8.2.(14)	Incidence rate of leprosy, 1976 to 1986.	44

Tables

8.2.1	An inter-regional comparison of health indicators, 1982 and 1984.	45
8.2.2	An intra-regional comparison of certain health statistics, 1982 to 1986.	47
8.2.3	An intra-regional comparison of health services, 1985/86.	48
8.2.4	Hospitals, beds and admissions, 1981/82 to 1985/1986.	49
8.2.5	Outpatient attendances at hospitals, 1981/82 to 1985/86.	53
8.2.6	Primary health care in Gazankulu, 1986.	56
8.2.7	Number of malaria bloodsmears taken and the number of positive cases identified in Gazankulu during 1987.	57
8.2.8	Primary health care in Lebowa, 1985/86.	58
8.2.9	Percentage of households that were in contact with modern and traditional health care respectively, 1987; and percentage of households whose children had been immunized, 1987.	59
8.2.10	Primary health care in Venda, 1986.	60
8.2.11	Number of malaria cases positively identified in Venda, 1986.	61
8.2.12	An intra-regional comparison of family planning statistics, 1982 to 1986.	62
8.2.13	An intra-regional comparison of welfare institutions, 1987.	64

8.2.14 An intra-regional comparison of pensions paid, 1980/81 to 1986/87. 66

Map

Sources 67

Introduction

In 1979 the 32nd World Health Assembly of the World Health Organization (WHO) launched a global strategy with the objective to achieve "Health for all (HFA) by the year 2000". This objective was to be pursued through primary health care and to evaluate the progress being made, the following indicators would allow individual countries to monitor their progress over time and facilitate international comparisons:

(i) endorsement of HFA at the highest political level;

(ii) mechanisms to involve people of developing countries;

(iii) percentage of GNP spent on health by each developing country;

(iv) percentage of national health expenditure devoted to local health care;

(v) equitable distribution of resources (geographically and racially);

(vi) needs for external resources to sustain support to the existing facilities;

(vii) population served with primary health care;

(viii) nutritional status of children;

(ix) infant mortality rate (IMR) per 1 000 live births;

(x) life expectancy at birth in years;

(xi) adult literacy rate; and

(xii) GNP per capita.

Although this programme has not been implemented officially in Southern Africa, the abovementioned indicators can nevertheless be applied to evaluate progress with comprehensive health care in this region. In the ensuing section, the health programme in the region is evaluated in terms of the abovementioned indicators in as far possible.

Endorsement of HFA as policy

In 1980, the National Plan for Health Services Facilities was implemented in an attempt to develop a health system in Southern Africa directed at:

- a shift in emphasis from the ill person to the healthy individual;
- the relevancy of the total needs of the individual;
- increasingly community-orientated services; and
- a shift in emphasis from curative care towards preventative care.

During 1986 the abovementioned plan was succeeded by the National Health Plan with the same basic underlying principles as advocated by the WHO. Fundamental to the latter plan are the following, viz:

- a centralized policy to achieve national health goals and priorities;
- centralized responsibility for the provision of health services; and
- decentralized implementation based on the National Plan for Health Service Facilities.

Yach et al concludes: "However, despite the formulation of the facilities plan, systematic implementation appears lacking at regional and local levels. Subsequent policy enactments have yet to prove that they will facilitate HFA ..."

Community involvement

Mechanisms to involve, the community in formulating strategies on a wide front has yet to emerge. This will require representatives of all groups to participate actively in decision-making.

Gross national product (GNP)

The WHO recommends that at least five per cent of a country's GNP be spent on health. Southern Africa has achieved this goal and currently spends approximately 5,9% of the GNP on health.

Local health care expenditure

Although exact estimates are not available at national, regional and local level of the percentage of national health expenditure devoted to preventative and promotive services, an estimated 4,7% of total health expenditure is devoted to these services. (Yach et al.)

Primary health care coverage

Coverage of primary health care is defined by the WHO in terms of proximity to safe water sources, adequate sanitary facilities and local health care, i.e. the availability of these services within one hour's walking or travelling distance.

Many of the most common problems in developing countries can be prevented or treated through programmes that combine basic health, growth chart, oral rehydration therapy, breast feeding, immunization, female education, fertility control and food supplement (GOBIFFF). Information on these issues are however not available for Southern Africa in a macro context. Another suggested indicator of primary health care coverage relates to immunization. Southern Africa's overall immunization coverage was approximately 48% in 1984, the average for developing countries where complete coverage increased from below 5% in 1974 to approximately 50% in 1986 (Yach et all).

Nutritional status of children

The nutritional status of children is regarded as an appropriate indicator on the availability of both health services and food. Weight-for-age is one indicator of nutritional status. The birth weight of children is an indicator of the material quality of care and a reasonably reliable predictor of subsequent mortality and morbidity.

The WHO recomends that at least 90% of newborn infants should have a birth weight of at least 2 500 g.

Although no comprehensive data on this indicator in Southern Africa are available, figures derived from a case study based in the Cape, indicate that Coloureds have a 84% newborns with birth weight over 2 500 g, followed by Blacks, approximately 87% (both urban and rural areas) and whites 95% (Yach et al).

Infant mortality rate (IMR)

The IMR is regarded as a robust indicator of the quality of environmental and health services during the first year of life. The IMR among Asians equal 17,4/1 000 is 1,4 times higher than the magnitude for Whites (12,4/1 000), whereas the IMR for Coloureds (51,9/1 000) is more than four times higher than the magnitude for Whites. The national IMR for Blacks (94-124/1 000) is 9-10 times higher than the magnitude for Whites. Recent studies have shown that IMRs in the rural areas vary considerably - from 35-45/1 000 to 130/1 000. Furthermore, the variability is strongly related, not only to race but also to social class. IMRs will remain important for several years, but as soon as the IMR falls below the international norm of 40 or 45/1 000 it will be necessary to focus on cause-specific mortality and morbidity rates. Their advantage lies in comparisons from area to area of the relative frequency of a particular cause of death (Yach et al).

Life expectancy

Females have higher life expectancy at birth in years than males. Among Whites the life expectancy of females was estimated at 74,6 vis-a-vis the 67,4 years of men, whereas the comparison for Coloured females was 62,6 vis-a-vis the 54,3 years of men and that of Asians females 68,9 vis-a-vis the 62,7 years of men (1984). Whites have a higher life expectancy than Coloureds or Asians. The estimated life expectancy of Black females are 63,6 years. Taylor concludes that: "it is evident that life expectancy in South Africa is that of a developing country."

Literacy rate

Development Bank of S A figures indicate the following:

Level of education - 1985

Level of education	S A %	Gazankulu %	Lebowa %	Venda %
None (5 years and older)	16,6	25,1	20,1	26,9
Primary School	36,5	40,4	41,4	39,7

Level of education	S A %	Gazankulu %	Lebowa %	Venda %
Secondary School	29,5	11,8	16,8	15,3
Post School with std 10	3,6	0,3	0,3	0,4
Unspecified	-	0,1	0,2	1,3

(Statistical Abstracts)

Clearly these figures indicate a low literacy rate for Region G.

Conclusion

The use of indicators in the first global evaluation (completed in 1984 and 1985) by the WHO has already resulted in changes to national programmes elsewhere in developing countries. However, Southern Africa's non-involvement in the WHO since 1974 has resulted in international public health strategies being less available to and not fully incorporated into a health policy for this region. In Southern Africa there is a need to develop relevant indicators that would measure aspects of health that are particularly pertinent to achieve an adequate level of HFA by the year 2000. Indicators must be clearly defined so that they will be specific and measurable. The first step would be to conduct a national health survey which would form the basis of a national health database to be used for planning and evaluation at national and local level.

Concise description

1. Gazankulu

1.1 Health services

1.1.1 The Department of Health and Welfare

With the announcement of the New Health Dispensation by the S A Department of National Health and Population Development in 1986, the Gazankulu Department of Health and Welfare subscribed to the concept of provision of community based health services. In order to measure the state of the community's health, an Epidemiology section was established by the Department in 1986 with the object to collect, process and analyze relevant health related data.

1.1.2 Medical staff

During the 1981/82 financial year there were 40 medical doctors, 696 nurses and 53 supplementary health personnel in Gazankulu who had increased to 49, 1 426 and 77 respectively during 1985/86. During the latter year the doctor/population ratio was 1 : 13 369 and the nurse population was 1 : 459 (Table 8.2.2).

During 1986, eight medical students were in their final year of study of whom seven were doing their internships in various hospitals in South Africa.

Nursing educational services are rendered by the Gazankulu Nursing College as well as by the hospitals where students undergo in-service training. During 1986, there were 315 training posts for student nurses, 65 for student midwives and 159 for pupil nurses. During the same year 306 appointments were made from the student corps, 503 were still in training and 27 students were enrolled for post registration qualifications. All qualified nurses are registered with the South African Nursing Council.

1.1.3 Secondary and tertiary health care

During 1987, there were six general hospitals in Gazankulu. The new Shiluvane hospital, the most recently built, is a joint project of the Smith Mitchell Organization and the Gazankulu Department of Health and Social Welfare. Of these hospitals, two are situated in the Giyani district, two in Ritavi and one each in the Malamulele and Mhala districts (see Table 8.2.4).

The number of beds for these hospitals totalled 1792 in 1985/86, rendering a bed per population ratio of 1 : 366 (Table 8.2.2). Although the information reflected in Table 8.2.4 excludes the period 1986/87, the annual average increase in the number of beds from 1981/82 to 1985/86 was 1,8 per cent as opposed to 1,1 per cent for the region as a whole.

In addition to the general hospitals, there is the Evuxakheni Hospital for the mentally retarded and tuberculosis patients near Giyani. This hospital was established since the Letaba Institute for Mentally Retarded and Crippled Children was closed, with the patients of the latter institution transferred to Evuxakheni. At Elim, the Elim House for the mentally retarded functions as a training centre for the handicapped.

From Table 8.2.4 it is evident that the number of general admissions to hospitals in Gazankulu numbered 76 295, which is equal to 26 per cent of all admissions to hospitals, in the Region. The average annual increase in the number of admissions increased by 6,7 per cent per annum from 1981/82 to 1985/86.

Regarding outpatient attendances, a total number of 284 143 persons attended the various clinics at the hospitals in 1985/86 which indicates an average annual increase of 6,2 per cent since 1982/83 (Table 8.2.5). The number of outpatients represents 26,7 per cent of all outpatient attendances in the Region.

Some of the more prominent problems experienced by the hospitals in the territory are a shortage of manpower which can partly be ascribed to a shortage of funds. Overcrowding is another problem, eg at the Malamulele and Tintswalo hospitals the occupancy rates for 1986/87 were 133 and 192 per cent respectively. In addition, there is a lack of facilities at Nkensani, Tintswalo and Elim hospitals and the state of buildings at the first two mentioned hospitals are not desirable.

1.1.4 Primary health care

The Community Health Nursing Services are channelled through the Elim, Letaba, Malamulele, Nkhensani, Shiluvana and Tintswalo health wards. During 1985/86, health centres numbered six, clinics numbered 44 and mobile clinic stops in the territory numbered 50.

The Elim Health ward consists of one health centre (Tiyani), seven clinics and 14 visiting points. The health centre renders a 24 hour service and serves as a referral base for the adjacent clinics. Visiting points are established in communities which are more than six kilometres from a health service point (i.e. health centres and clinics). These points are visited by a mobile clinic team once per month. There are four different types of mobile clinic teams in the territory, viz the general, psychiatric, opthalmic and physiotherapy clinic mobile teams. The Letaba health ward comprises Lulekani health centre, five satelite clinics and seven visiting points. The health centre operates as a day hospital and is visited by a doctor three times weekly. In addition, it renders an ambulance service. Nkhensani health ward consist of the Dzumeri health centre, and nine satelite clinics. The health centre was, however, not yet complete in 1987 and was still functioning as a clinic. Malamulele health ward comprises Mphampo health centre, nine satelite clinics and 21 visiting points. This health centre also renders a 24 hour service as well as an ambulance service. The Shiluvane health ward consists of Julesburg health centre (which renders a 24 hour service), two clinics and four visiting points. Finally, Tintswaldo health ward comprises Agincourt health centre, 12 clinics and four visiting points. The health centre renders a 24 hour service as well as an ambulance service serving the adjacent clinics and communities. Several mobile clinic teams from the hospital render health services in the health centre, clinics, visiting points and communities, and include School Health, Psychiatric, Health Education, General Clinic, Tuberculosis community and Opthalmic Teams.

In addition to the health care centres, Community Health Workers are distributed in all the Health Wards as follows: Elim (7), Letaba (6), Malamulele (6), Nkensani (3), Shiluvana (1) and Tintswalo (9). These workers are continually involved in different activities such as communal and home gardening, child health clinics, teaching the advantages of oral rehydration and follow-up and education on nutrition for mothers with under-weight children.

School health nursing services are only conducted by Letaba and Tintswalo Health Wards. The Tintswalo School Health Service team visited six schools during 1986/87 and screened 1 940 children in mainly sub standards A and B. The most common problems detected amongst those screened, were Bilharzia, skin infections, conjunctivitis and Pellagra. The Letaba School Health Service team consist of two professional and one enrolled nurse in 1986/87 who visited 26 primary, six senior

secondary, one pre-school schools and two creches while the number of pupils screened totalled 5 661. The main problems encountered in this area were haematuria and dental.

Regarding attendances to Primary Health Care Services, it is not possible to derive the total number of attendances, since the impact of the Community Health Workers on a community is not easily measured. However, to provide an indication of the number of patients treated, Table 8.2.6 is included.

Problems encountered by primary health care staff in 1986/87 were mostly a shortage of manpower, especially nursing staff, water shortages at clinics, and lack of transport for community health workers.

1.1.5 Environmental health services

The Environmental Health Services Division has two main responsibilities, viz the rendering of general health services and malaria control. General health services include inspections carried out in accordance with the Public Health Act which encompasses inspection of dwelling houses and business premises plans, routine inspection of licences, business premises, community and government schools, proclaimed rural townships, uncontrolled shacks and settlements private surgeries, hospitals, clinics, cells and food delivery vechiles as well as bacteriological and chemical samples of food, water and milk. In addition, general health services comprise inspection of meat at abbatoirs and butcheries, condemnation of foodstuffs in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act and finally, attendance of seminars, conferences, etc. Malaria control activities include measures which are based on Vector Control and Parasitological control. In addition, intradomicillary residual spraying with 75 per cent DDT powder of all households is aimed at prevention of indoor transmission of malaria.

Bloodsmears are regularly taken to identify cases of malaria and Table 8.2.7 presents a picture of the percentage of positive cases of malaria identified in the territory.

1.1.6 Health education

This aspect is an important facet of preventative health care. Health education is conducted by means of screening films on specific matters of concern. In addition, by means of radio broadcast information on child-care, the importance of immunizations, home accidents, diseases due to parasites, deficiency, bacterial and viral diseases and health problems in general, is provided.

Mass immunization campaigns are also conducted, the target groups usually being the under five children who are not brought to health care centres. During 1986, such a campaign was conducted in the Tintswalo and Nkhensani health wards in which 43 490 Polio, 12 417 DWT, 28 467 DT and 19 065 measles immunizations were administered. In addition, a school

campaign of immunization was launched in the Letaba, Malamulele and Nkhensani districts in which areas 32 875 BCG (Tuberculosis) immunizations was administered in 1986.

1.1.7 Disease profile

Refer to Diagrams 8.2(5) to 8.2(14) in which the notifiable diseases in Southern Africa and the four subregions are compared.

1.1.8 Family planning

Statistics on the number of persons who were in contact with family planning clinics are listed in Table 8.2.12. From the Table it appears that the number of new acceptors had declined by an annual average of 7,3 per cent, while total attendances had increased by 6,4 per cent annually between 1982 and 1986.

1.2 Welfare services

The Welfare Section of the Department of Health and Social Welfare comprise the Social Welfare and the Social Pension Divisions. The former divisions is concerned with child care, i.e. setting up of day care centres, foster and maintenance grants, establishing a place of safety and community work which include assisting in cases of child abuse, problem children, alcoholics, juvenile delinquents, the aged and handicapped, etc. Table 8.2.13 lists the number of welfare institutions present in Gazankulu in 1987. The Social Pension Division administers pension schemes and allowances, registers welfare organizations and compile and administer legislation and regulations. Table 8.2.14 presents an overview of pension statistics since 1980/81.

2. Lebowa

2.1 Health Services

2.1.1 The Department of Health and Social Welfare

Lebowa is divided into four health regions, each of which comprises three or four health wards. Each health ward is served by a hospital, satellite clinics and mobile clinic visiting points. The line of command is from the Head Office in Lebowakgomo via the four regional supervisors to the hospital superintendents. The latter implement health policy at ward level at the hospital and via the clinics in their respective areas of jurisdiction.

With the announcement of the New Dispensation by the Department of National Health and Population Development in 1986, the Lebowa Department of Health and Social Welfare subscribed to the concept of provision of community based health services emphasizing preventative rather than curative health measures.

2.1.2 Medical staff

During 1982 there were 40 medical doctors, 2 131 nurses and 19 supplementary health personnel in Lebowa. The number of doctors decreased to 38, whereas the nurses and paramedical staff increased to 3 889 and 43 respectively in 1986. During the latter year the doctor population ratio was 1 : 64 004 and the nurse population was 1 : 625 (Table 8.2.2).

Nursing educational services are rendered by the Groothoek College of Nursing which became autonomous in 1985 and is associated with the University of the North, as well as by the hospitals where students undergo in-service training. At the end of 1985, 333 student nurses in various categories completed their training successfully whereas 171 were unsuccessful. Of the former, 303 were employed by the Department of Health and Social Welfare. All qualified nurses are registered with the South African Nursing Council.

As regards homeopaths and traditional healers, there is still a definate belief in these people as healers, to such a degree that their existence nor their usefulness and following can be ignored. These homeopaths/naturopaths can be registered with the South African Medical and Dental Council and they have attempted to organize themselves into a group called the Lebowa Homeopathic Association, to obtain the recognition of the Government of Lebowa. These groups have, however, not been well organized, neither have they set an acceptable standard for themselves to be recognized by the Lebowa Government. A considerable problem is the lack of ability of the general public to distinguish between the different kinds of health treatments that exist, eg these homeopaths and naturopaths as opposed to medical doctors. This problem of traditional practitioners is multi-dimensional in that it embraces very sensitive areas of the community, i.e. sociological, legal, political and economic.

2.1.3 Secondary and tertiary health care

During 1987 there were 14 general hospitals in Lebowa. In addition there is the Thabamoopo Hospital for the mentally retarded and chronically sick, administered by the Smith Mitchell Organization as well as St Joseph's Hospital which, in turn, is administered by the Catholic Church. Of those under the administration of the Lebowa Department of Health and Social Welfare, one each is situated in the Namakgale, Naphuno and Seshego districts, two each in Bochum, Nebo and Sekhukhune while three are situated in the Mokerong district (Table 8.2.4). One private hospital is situated in the Thabamoopo district while another is situated in the Seshego district. Three new hospitals are either in the process of erection or planned, i.e. the Maake Hospital in the Naphuno district, Seshego Hospital in Seshego and the Mangkweng Hospital in Thabamoopo. The latter hospital is being erected next to the University of the North with an expected capacity of 800 beds and will serve both as a nursing college and possibly a future medical shcool.

The number of beds for these hospitals totalled 4 793 in 1985/86, rendering a hospital bed per population ratio of 1 : 507 (Table 8.2.2). In addition, there were 1 240 beds at Thabamoopo Hospital. Although the information reflected in Table 8.2.4 excludes the period 1986/87, the annual average increase in the number of beds from 1981/82 to 1985/86 was 1,6 per cent as opposed to 1,1 per cent for the region as a whole. The number of general admissions at hospitals in Lebowa numbered 95 632 during 1985/86, which is equal to 32,6 per cent of all admissions in the Region during the 1985/86 financial year. The average annual increase in the number of admissions increased by 0,1 per cent per annum from 1981/82 to 1985/86.

Regarding outpatient attendances, a total number of 419 877 persons attended the various clinics at the hospitals in 1985/86. This represents 39,4 per cent of all outpatient attendances in the Region. In terms of an average annual increase the outpatient attendances increased by 1,3 per cent since 1982/83 to 1985/86.

2.1.4 Primary health care

The Community Health Nursing Services are channeled through each of the health wards. During 1986, clinics numbered 132 and information for 1985/86 indicate 129 mobile clinic (in the subregion) and 29 sub clinics. One health centre at Mecklenberg was in the final stages of completion at the end of 1987.

Clinics provide preventative, promotive, curative and rehabilitative services. A referral system is applied whereby patients with more serious conditions are referred to the nearest hospital. Specific activities that involves community nurses, are mother and child care, ante natal care, post natal care, immunizations, curative services for minor ailments and early diagnosis treatment or referral to hospital, health education and demonstrations to enhance promotion of good health and prevention of diseases, and home visits to patients. Midwifery services are rendered 24 hourly at most of the clinics. Anti-tuberculosis campaigns are organized and malnutrition surveys are performed. Community opthalmic services rendered include screening of patients, diagnosis, treatment and referral to hospital. Psychiatric services are directed towards community awareness of the service and the need for acceptance of psychiatric patients as members of the community, by means of home visits, health days and health education. Regarding attendances to Primary Health Care Services, it is not possible to derive the total number of attendances, since the impact of the Community Health Workers on a community is not measured easily. To provide some indication of the number of patients treated refer to Table 8.2.8.

2.1.5 Environmental health services

These services focus mainly on environmental hygiene and malaria control. The former includes sanitation in residential areas and schools, water supply in rural areas as well as proclaimed townships, schools and hospitals, protection of small community water supplies, organised rural refuse, removal and sewage purification. In addition, inspection of foodstuffs are conducted as well as approval of building plans.

2.1.6 Health education

Health education is regarded as an important element in overall preventive health care and is a service rendered at schools especially by school health teams. Special health days are held in the communities where health education usually features. In the event of an epidemic, health education is intensified in order to assist in preventive care. The service is rendered mostly by nursing staff by means of lectures and in some instances use is made of radio broadcasts.

2.1.7 Disease profile

Refer to Diagrams 8.2.(5) to 8.2.(14) in which the notifiable diseases in Southern Africa and the four subregions are compared.

2.1.8 Family planning

Statistics on the number of persons who were in contact with family planning clinics are provided in Table 8.2.12.

2.2 Welfare services

The Welfare Branch of the Department of Health and Social Welfare is under direct control of the Assistant Secretary (Welfare) and comprise the Professional Welfare Service Division, the Auxillary Welfare Service Division and the Sport and Recreation Division.

The Professional Welfare Service Division renders professional welfare services, field services and develops welfare services. During 1986 the number of social workers employed were 62, who in turn managed to attend to 20 373 case studies during the year. These case studies include juvenile delinquency, foster care, adoption, alcoholism, psychiatric cases, etc. The Auxilliary Welfare Service Division has two main functions, viz administration of welfare organizations as well as social pensions and allowances. Table 8.2.13 lists the number of welfare institutions present in Lebowa in 1986, and Table 8.2.14 presents an overview of social pension statistics. The Recreation Division is responsible for all Sport and Recreational facilities in Lebowa and is responsible for the establishment, erection, control and advancement of sport and sport facilities.

3. Transvaal portion of the Region

3.1 Health care services

Health services in the Transvaal portion of the Region is rendered by the Department of National Health and Population Development, the White, Coloured and Asian administrations, the Transvaal Provincial Administration, the Local Authorities, as well as by private sector institution, statutory and Medical Research institutions.

3.1.1 Department of National Health and Population Development (DNHPO)

The services rendered by this institution include dental health services; national family planning program; personal health services; environmental health services; basic environmental services; water and surface pollution control; control of hazardous substances; the National Health Laboratory Service; health education and in-service training.

3.1.2 Provincial administration

Curative medical services are provided by the Transvaal Provincial Administration in terms of the Health Act, 1977 (Act 63 of 1977). The Act provides for co-ordination of all health services which led to the establishment of a National Health Policy Council and Health Matters Advisory Committee.

3.1.2.1 Secondary and tertiary health care

The location of each of the 14 hospitals in the subregion are listed in Table 8.2.4. Total beds numbered 1 333 in 1985/86, representing 14,2 per cent of the total number of beds in the Region. Compared with the total number of beds in 1981/82, there was an average annual decrease of 5 per cent in the number of beds. Regarding hospital admissions, 64 264 patients were admitted to the various hospitals in 1985/86, which constitutes 21,4 per cent of all admissions in the Region. Compared with 1981/82, the average annual increase in admissions was 2,8 per cent.

Outpatient attendances in the subregion, expressed as per cent of all outpatient attendances in the Region was 15,6 per cent during 1985/86 (Table 8.2.5). The major hospitals in the subregion provide facilities for the full range of the most sophisticated up-to-date services including, for example, organ transplants and all fields of major surgery, dialysis and radiation therapy as well as services in respect of all the specialised medical disciplines. In cases where specialised medical treatment of any category is not available in outlying smaller hospitals, patients are routinely transferred to these larger centres by the provincial ambulance services. In the same period out-patient attendances had increased by 5,7 per cent per annum from 141 711 in 1981/82 to 177 168 in 1985/86.

Table 8.2.9 reviews the percentage of households that were in contact with both modern and traditional health care in 1987 as determined by a HSRC survey.

3.1.2.2 Ancillary services

Provincial hospitals, out-patient clinics, day hospitals, detached clinics and health centres are as a rule serviced by pathology laboratories, regional stores, laundries and pharmaceutical depots. All larger hospitals are equipped with modern X-ray, physiotherapy, occupational therapy, and orthopaedic workshop facilities, and other allied medical services. In addition provincial institutions play a vital role as training centres for the country's medical, nursing and paramedical manpower.

3.1.2.3 Ambulance services

Ambulance services rendered by the provincial administration are available for road accidents, transferring seriously ill patients to hospitals and also for other non-urgent conditions. Special facilities are providede for patients suffering from contagious diseases. Patients are transported by air when their condition and the distance justify it.

3.1.3 Local authorities

The health services provided by local authorities are subsidised by the central government, which exercises the necessary control by means of legislation, financial assistance as well as systematic inspections. Local authorities are responsible for the provision of pure water supplies and the larger municipalities have sewerage disposal and refuse removal systems. Trained health inspectors inspect the sanitary services of all local authorities. Extensive inspections of meat, milk and other foodstuffs are also conducted. All premises on which food is prepared or served are regularly inspected by municipal health inspectors. All vectors responsible for the transmission of communicable diseases are eradicated to prevent any further transmission. Local authorities also inspect and control public conveniences, cemeteries and crematoria and ensure proper standards of health and sanitation in all housing, as well as control air pollution at industrial works. Local authorities record all cases of infectious diseases which occur in their areas, control all cases isolated at home and arranges for admission to hospital of all cases of infectious diseases. Immunization against infectious diseases is performed by nursing and medical staff of local authorities.

In addition, comprehensive health services are maintained which include ante- and post-natal services, child health clinics, health visits at home and domiciliary midwifery services where they are not supplied by hospitals and family planning services (Table 8.2.12).

3.2 Statutory institutions for health care

Statutory institutions for health care include the Medical and Dental Council; Dental Technicians Council; Nursing Council and Pharmacy Council.

3.3 Medical research institutions

Medical research institutions include the Medical Research Council (MRC); South African Institute for Medical Research and the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR).

3.4 Welfare

3.4.1 Institutional arrangements

Welfare services by public authorities are provided against the background of the accepted policy that Southern Africa is not a welfare state. The private sector is encouraged to promote social welfare services and welfare organizations, including church-affiliated organizations, are assisted in various ways by public authorities.

Welfare services are governed by specific acts, viz the:

- Fund-raising Act, 1978 (Act 107 of 1978) as amended, which provides for the control of the collection of voluntary contributions from the public;

- Social and Associated Workers Act, 1978 (Act 110 of 1978, which provides for control over the profession of social work and associated professions by way of the Council for Social and Associated Workers; and

- National Welfare Act, 1978 (Act 100 of 1978), which provides for co-ordination and planning of social welfare services on a local level, for a South African Welfare Council (SAWC) and regional welfare boards for the various population groups.

The SAWC advises the SA government on matters affecting social welfare services and provides information and guidance to welfare organizations; the regional welfare boards promote planning and co-ordination of social welfare services in their area as well as in registered welfare organizations. Local welfare committees assist regional welfare boards in their task.

To prevent welfare policy in Southern Africa from developing in divergent directions, an inter-departmental consulative committee was constituted to keep the public departments responsible for social welfare services to the different population groups informed of developments in the field of professional welfare matters and to co-ordinate their activities.

Welfare services are rendered by the administration of the Departments of Health and Welfare of the Houses of Assembly, Representatives and Delegates in collaboration with the Department of National Health and Population.

3.4.2 Welfare services

3.4.2.1 Welfare services for Whites

With effect from 17 September 1984, welfare services for Whites fall under the Administration : House of Assembly, Department of Health Services and Welfare (Diagram 8.2(2)).

The Social Pensions Act, 1973 (Act 37 of 1973), was enacted to consolidate and amend the laws on pensions and allowances for the aged, blind and disabled people. and war veterans. A supplementary allowance is paid to an old-aged war veteran pensioner who applies for the pension at leat one year after attaining the age of 60 years (in the case of women) and 65 years (in the case of men). An additional allowance is paid to war veteran pensioners.

Allowances/grants are paid to families, widows and orphans. The purpose of the former to provide financial aid to families with three or more children where the father earns so little that the family is financially poorer than families receiving assistance from other state social security programmes. A widow, divorcee or single mother and a married woman whose husband is either medically unfit for work or detained in a state institution caring for one or more children under 21 years of age, whose financial position is such that she cannot provide adequately for her family, can be awarded a maintenance grant.

The Children's Act, 1960 as amended, applies to all children in South Africa and the main object is to protect children against neglect, illtreatment and exploitation. The Act is administered by the Departements of Health Services and Welfare attached to the Administrations: House of Assembly, House of Delegates and House of Representatives, in conjunction with the Departments of Justice and National Education and of Development Aid. Provision is made in the Act for preventive child care services, foster care, adoption and residential care. It also provides for the payment of certain children's allowances and financial assistance to children's homes.

Social work services are rendered by state social workers in collaboration with welfare organizations, to preserve and strengthen family life in general. The Children's Act, 1960 provides for children's courts presided over by commissioners for child welfare (magistrates) and these courts have important functions,

especially regarding the placing of children in substitute care.

Voluntary initiative is to a large extent responsible for welfare services for the aged. The Department of Health Services and Welfare assists in caring for the aged by, inter alia, paying pensions and making monetary contributions to those bodies devoting their energies to the interests of these people. Specific attention is given to services in the community for the aged, special housing for the aged; and institutional care for the aged. The Aged Persons Act, 1967 (Act 81 of 1967) as amended, provides for the protection and welfare of certain aged and debilitated persons, for the care of their interests, for the compulsory registration of all old- age homes, and for regulations governing minimum standards with which these homes must comply.

Provision is made for special educational programmes and facilities for certain categories of physically and mentally handicapped children and includes the establishment of protective workshops in the community over and above the workshops attached to institutions. Institutions for handicapped adults are for those whose conditions are so serious that they cannot fend for themselves and need constant supervision and care. Protective workshops in the community are for those handicapped who do not need institutional care but cannot be placed in the open labour market or in sheltered employment. The Department subsidises social workers of approved welfare organizations for the handicapped. A disability pension is paid to people over the age of 16 years who are unable to provide for themselves because of physical or mental disabilities.

The social relief programme is intended for persons who are in such dire straits that they are unable to provide the most primary needs for themselves or their families.

In addition to the subsidies paid by the Department to different groups, it also subsidies welfare organizations to enable them to supplement the Department's statutory obligations and to pursue and extend their own welfare services.

Except for its head office, the Department's social welfare services are organized on a regional basis. The Department uses regional and branch offices to maintain contact with local communities and general public, and places its services at their disposal. The Department has a research subdivision concentrating mainly on its own social welfare services but research is also done on services undertaken by welfare organizations.

An essential function of the Department is to co-ordinate and promote social welfare services and is assisted by regional welfare boards with their welfare

committees. Other departmental services include: control of field services, assistance and counselling of alcohol and drug dependence.

3.4.2.2 Welfare services for Blacks

Welfare services to Blacks became the responsibility of the Department of Co-operation and Development in 1960. Since September 1985 the services have been transferred to the Department of Development Planning (Diagram 8.2(2)).

Taking cogniscance of culture, language and religious outlook of the communities served, Black social worker university graduates registered in terms of the Social and Associated Workers Act, 1978 (Act 110 of 1978), are employed.

Statutory services are rendered in terms of the Children's Act, 1960 (Act 33 of 1960), the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act 51 of 1977), the Mental Healt Act, 1973 (Act 18 of 1973) as amended and the Abuse of Dependence Producing Substances and Rehabilitation Centres Act, 1971 (Act 41 of 1971). While field services include preventive, rehabilitation and after-care services social workers also serve in some welfare institutions.

Alcoholism and drug addiction are tended to at clinics run by the South African Council on Alcoholism and Drug Dependence where they receive out-patient treatment. The state is obliged by law - in terms of the Abuse of Dependence Producing Substances and Rehabilitation Centres Act, 1971 (Act 41 of 1971) - to establish and maintain rehabilitation centres to which people can be committed by the courts for long term treatment. Voluntary treatment is provided at fairly low cost.

Social workers determine the social needs of communities and the services required. Guidance is given in community development. The establishment of women's and youth clubs is encouraged to provide club members with guidance on nutrition, child care, budgeting of family income and problems concerning the yout, eg puberty, excessive use of alcohol, etc..

Other community services provided are - registered creches run by private organizations, children's homes, places of safety and care, old-age homes run by private welfare organizations, homes for cerebral palsied and other severely handicapped persons and workshops for the blind.

Private initiative in welfare services is encouraged and registered private welfare organizations which require financial assistance are subsidised by the state.

Regional Welfare Boards for Blacks have been established throughout the country under the National Welfare Act, 1978 (Act 100 of 1978) with the main objective to involve the community in welfare services.

Liaison is maintained between the Departments of Health and Welfare of Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda and the Department of Constitutional Development and Planning.

3.4.2.3 Welfare services for Coloureds

As from 17 September 1984 welfare services for Coloureds are the responsibility of the Administration: House of Representatives, Department of Health Services and Welfare. Responsibilities of the Department are, inter alia, the provision of social security, social work with special emphasis on statutory welfare work, the co-ordination of all welfare services as well as close liaison with the private sector. Private welfare organizations concentrate on family care and specialised welfare work (Diagram 8.2(2)).

Social relief is a temporary measure designed to aid people and families in need with special assistance also granted to needy farm labourers in times of severe drought.

The social work methods of case, group and community work are applied by the social workers. The latter method, which is aimed at improving the existing welfare facilities and at establishing new welfare programmes and institutions, is emphasised.

In addition to preventive measures such as foster care and adoption, subsidised residential facilities are being provided for children in need of care.

Work classes for women are subsidised to promote domestic skills, the quality of family care and education.

Rehabilitation services are rendered with regard to alcoholism and drug abuse. Care to the handicapped and aged is also an important function of the Department.

Culture and recreation: The Council for Culture and Recreation established towards the end of 1967, was formed to promote culture among Coloured persons and to contribute financially to the development of culture in general, and specific cultural projects in particular.

3.4.2.4 Welfare services for Indians

These fall under Administration: House of Delegates and comprise professional as well as administrative services, and are aimed at promoting a sound community by preventing, controlling and curing social ills (Diagrams 8.2(2)).

The social work services available are undertaken by the administration itself or, by agreement on a basis of association and co-operation by voluntary welfare organizations that are registered or deemed to be registered in terms of the National Welfare Act.

Social workers: The administration's group of trained social workers (Indian) are distributed between regional and suboffices. A full family service is provided. Besides dealing with children in need of care, social workers are responsible for devising and carrying out measures of observing and correcting tendencies to deliquency in children.

4. Venda

4.1 Health services

4.1.1 The Department of Health

The Department of Health is situated in Thohoyandou/Sibasa and is the central health authority administering three health wards. Services at ward level are supervised and co-ordinated by each of the three hospitals, who in turn each administer satelite clinics.

4.1.2 Medical staff

In 1982 there were 11 medical doctors, 381 nurses and 25 supplementary health personnel in Venda who had increased to 33, 1 265 and 28 respectively in 1986. During the latter year doctor population ratio was 1 : 14 458 and the nurse population ratio was 1 : 377 (Table 8.2.2).

During 1986, six medical students were in their sixth year of study at various Universities, while there were four in the fifth year of study, five in the fourth year and four in the third year.

Nursing educational services are rendered by the Venda Nursing College as well as by the hospitals at which students undergo in-service training. During 1986, the Venda Nursing College became associated with the University of South Africa and during the same year, 229 new student nurses had enrolled at the college. All qualified nurses are registered with the South African Nursing Council.

4.1.3 Secondary and tertiary health care

During 1987, there were three general hospitals in Venda and one maternity hospital. In addition to the hospitals is the Hayani Nursing Home, which had 320 beds in 1986 and accommodates chronic psychiatric patients, senile and aged patients as well as children with either mental or physical handicaps. Of the abovementioned hospitals, one is situated in the Dzanani district, while the other four are situated in the Thohoyandou district.

The number of beds at the general hospitals totalled 1 457 in 1986, rendering a bed population ratio of 1 : 327 (Table 8.2.3). Although the information reflected in Table 8.2.4 excludes the period 1986/87, the annual average increase in the number of beds from 1981/82 to 1985/86 was 5,1 per cent as opposed to 1,1 per cent for the Region as a whole.

From Table 8.2.4, the number of general admission at Venda hospitals numbered 56 314, which is equal to 19 per cent of all admissions in the Region. The average annual increase in the number of admissions increased by 5,8 per cent per annum from 1981/82 to 1985/86.

Regarding outpatient attendances, a total number of 185 180 persons attended the various clinics at the hospitals in 1985/86 which indicates an average annual decrease of 0,2 per cent since 1982/83 (Table 8.2.5). The number of outpatient attendances represents 17,4 per cent of all outpatient attendances in the Region.

4.1.4 Primary health care

The Community Health Nursing Services are channeled through the Donald Fraser, Siloam and Tshilidzini health wards.

During 1986, health centres numbered two, clinics 49 while there were 40 mobile clinic stops.

The Donald Fraser health ward has one maternity hospital, one health centre and 18 clinics as well as several visiting points. The health centre renders a 24 hour service and serves as a referral base for the adjacent clinics. The Siloam health ward comprises one health centre, 12 satelite clinics and visiting points. Tsilidzini health ward has 19 satelite clinics and a few visiting points.

As far as mobile health services one concerned, each health ward has one GOBIFFF team which visits virtually every village every four to six weeks, weighing and immunizing children, providing health education talks to the mothers and distributing food supplements to those in need. Mobile health teams visit communities that have no permanent health service in the area once a fortnight to provide a limited form of primary health care.

Other primary health care services include community nursing, school health nursing, opthalmic and psychiatric nursing, oncology nursing, health education, epidemiology, consultation with care groups, environmental services, dentistry, physiotherapy, speech and hearing therapy, optometry, radiology and laboratory services.

Table 8.2.10 highlights some statistics on preventative and curative community care, where the former refers to ante natal, post natal and child health care, family planning and geriatric screening.

Care groups play a significant supporting role in primary health care and in Venda the concept of community involvement through these groups features strongly. In 1986, the number of care groups totalled 211 with a membership of 6 271 persons and 14 motivators.

In 1986 a new system of school nursing services was introduced whereby teachers were asked to screen their children for signs of physical, mental or social problems. In this way, it is hoped that the school health nursing team that visits all schools will attend only to those already identified as experiencing problems. During the particular year, 232 schools were visited, 7 928 children were screened and 2 273 were referred to either a doctor, social worker or other health professionals, depending on the nature of the problem.

4.1.5 Environmental health services

The Environmental Health Services Division of the Department has two main responsibilities, viz rendering general health services and controlling malaria. General health services include inspections carried out in accordance with the Public Health Act which encompasses inspection of dwelling houses and business premises plans, routine inspection of licences, business premises, community and government schools, proclaimed rural townships, uncontrolled shacks and settlements private surgeries, hospitals, clinics, cells and food delivery vehicles as well as bacteriological and chemical samples of food, water and milk. In addition, general health services comprise inspection of meat at abbatoirs and butcheries, condemnation of foodstuffs in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act and finally, attendance of seminars, conferences, ect. Malaria control activities include residual spraying with DDT Powder of households to prevent indoor transmission of malaria. Bloodsmears are regularly taken to identify cases of malaria and Table 8.2.11 presents a picture of positive cases of malaria identified in the subregion.

4.1.6 Health education

Health education is an important facet of preventative health care. Health education is conducted by means of talks at hospitals, health centres, schools and creches. In addition, use is made of the radio talks on various aspects to improve perceptions of health practices. Mass immunization campaigns are also conducted, the target groups usually being the under five children. During 1986, 183 070 immunizations were administered at various health care centres, which is slightly less than the 192 768 persons attended to in 1985.

4.1.7 Disease profile

Refer to Diagrams 8.2(5) to 8.2.(14) in which the notifiable diseases in Southern Africa and subregions are compared.

4.1.8 Family Planning

Statistics on the number of persons who were in contact with family planning clinics, are listed in Table 8.2.12. From the table it appears that the number of total attendances had increased by an average of 15,8 per cent annually since 1982.

4.2 Welfare services

During 1985, the Welfare Branch of the Department of Health and Welfare became a seperate Department. Table 8.2.13 lists the number of welfare institutions operational in Venda during 1987 and Table 8.2.14 reviews the statistics on pensions from 1980/81 to 1986/87.

Diagram 8.2(1): Health and welfare institutions, 1988

South Africa			Venda
Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of region	
– Department of Health and Welfare	– Department of Health and Social Welfare	– Department of Development Planning – Department of National Health and Population Development – Department of Health and Welfare, House of Assembly – Department of Health and Welfare, House of Representatives – Department of Health and Welfare, House of Delegates	– Department of Health – Department of Welfare
– S A Department of Development Aid	– S A Department of Development Aid	– Regional Health Organization of Southern Africa (RHOSA) – Transvaal Provincial Administration – Local Authorities – Statutory bodies	– Regional Health Organization of Southern Africa (RHOSA)
– Regional Health Organization of Southern Africa (RHOSA)	– Regional Health Organization of Southern Africa (RHOSA)	. Medical and Dental Council . Dental Technicians Council . S A Nursing Council . Pharmacy Council	
		– Medical Research . Medical Research Council . S A Institute for Medical Research . Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR)	
– Private sector institutions various	– Private sector institutions various	– Private sector institutions various	– Private sector institutions various
– Religious institutions various	– Religious institutions various	– Religious institutions various	– Religious institutions various

Diagram 8.2.(2): Health and welfare institutions and their main functions, 1988

Institution	Main functions
South Africa	
Gazankulu	
Department of Health and Welfare	Devises health policy and plans health services. Implements institutional, environmental, pharmaceutical, health education, nursing, communicable and contageous diseases services. Determines welfare and pensions policy and plans and implements related services. Administers health personnel, hospital inspectorate, financial matters, auxilliary and training services.
Department of Development Aid	Renders financial and technical assistance to inter alia, health facilities.
Private sector institutions	Upgrades living standards of communities by means of financial, technological and other assistance for self help projects.
Religious institutions	Provides free health services.
Regional Health Organization of Southern Africa	Promotes international co-operation between member countries and addresses health promotion, promotes prevention of human diseases, rehabilitative health services and promotes exchange of visits by specialists.
Lebowa	
Department of Health and Social Welfare	Devises health and welfare policy. Co-ordinates, plans programmes and finances the following services, viz health/medical, nursing, environmental health, malaria, dental, social welfare, sport and recreation, personnel administration, training and auxilliary services.
Transvaal portion of Region	
Department of Development Planning	Renders financial and technical assistance to improve, inter alia, health facilities for black communities.
Department of National Health and Population Development	Devises health and welfare policy to improve the standard of living and the quality of life of all population groups by developing and rendering a comprehensive health and welfare service. Plans and develops a national health service. Plans the development and management of a national health and welfare information system.

continue ...

Diagram 8.2.(2): (continued)

Institution	Main functions
	Renders a community health and welfare education service.
	Prevents, contains and suppresses infectious, communicable and preventable diseases.
	Renders a comprehensive psychiatric service to the public.
	Provides medical care and dental services to persons whose care has, by legislation or custom, been assigned to the department.
	Protects the population against health hazards and attends to harmful and offensive conditions resulting from environmental factors as well as from products and substances which are made available for human use.
	Renders supporting services such as family planning and laboratory and medicolegal services.
	Regulates and co-ordinates social welfare matters on a national basis.
Departments of Health and Welfare Houses of Assembly, Representatives and Delegates	Promotes White, Coloured and Indian own affairs in respect of health and welfare services.
Transvaal Provincial Administration	Provide provincial-constitutional medical services. Treats patients. Organizes medical services. Provide physical facilities and pharmaceutical services. Provide administrative services.
Local authorities	Renders community health services, as well as preventive and promotive health services and provides medical attention to the aged and elderly.
Medical and Dental Council	Co-ordinates and oversees all matters pertaining to the registration, training and practice of medical practitioners, dentists and the supplementary health service professions.
Dental Technicians Council	Co-ordinates and oversees all matters pertaining to the registration, training and practice to dental technicians.
Nursing Council	Controls the nursing profession by overseeing the provision of adequate nursing and midwifery services and raises the status, maintains the integrity and promotes the interests of the nursing and midwifery professions.

continue ...

Diagram 8.2.(2): (continued)

Institution	Main functions
Pharmacy Council	Controls the training for and practice of the pharmaceutical profession.
Medical Research Medical Research Council	Takes charge of all matters relating to medical, dental and allied fields of research.
S A Institute for Medical Research (SAIMR)	Conducts research into the prevention and treatment of human disease.
Council for Scientific and Industrial Research	Assists the Department of National Health and Population Development to establish the need and design information for Community Health Centres.
Venda	
Department of Health	Plans, programs and budgeting of health legislation, administration, health institutions, health supportive services, environmental health services and training.
Department of Social Welfare and Pensions	Promotes the general welfare and well-being of the people of Venda, by means of welfare promotion, financial and social welfare assistance and administers civil pensions.

Diagram 8.2[3]: Health and Welfare-multilateral and regional co-operation, 1988

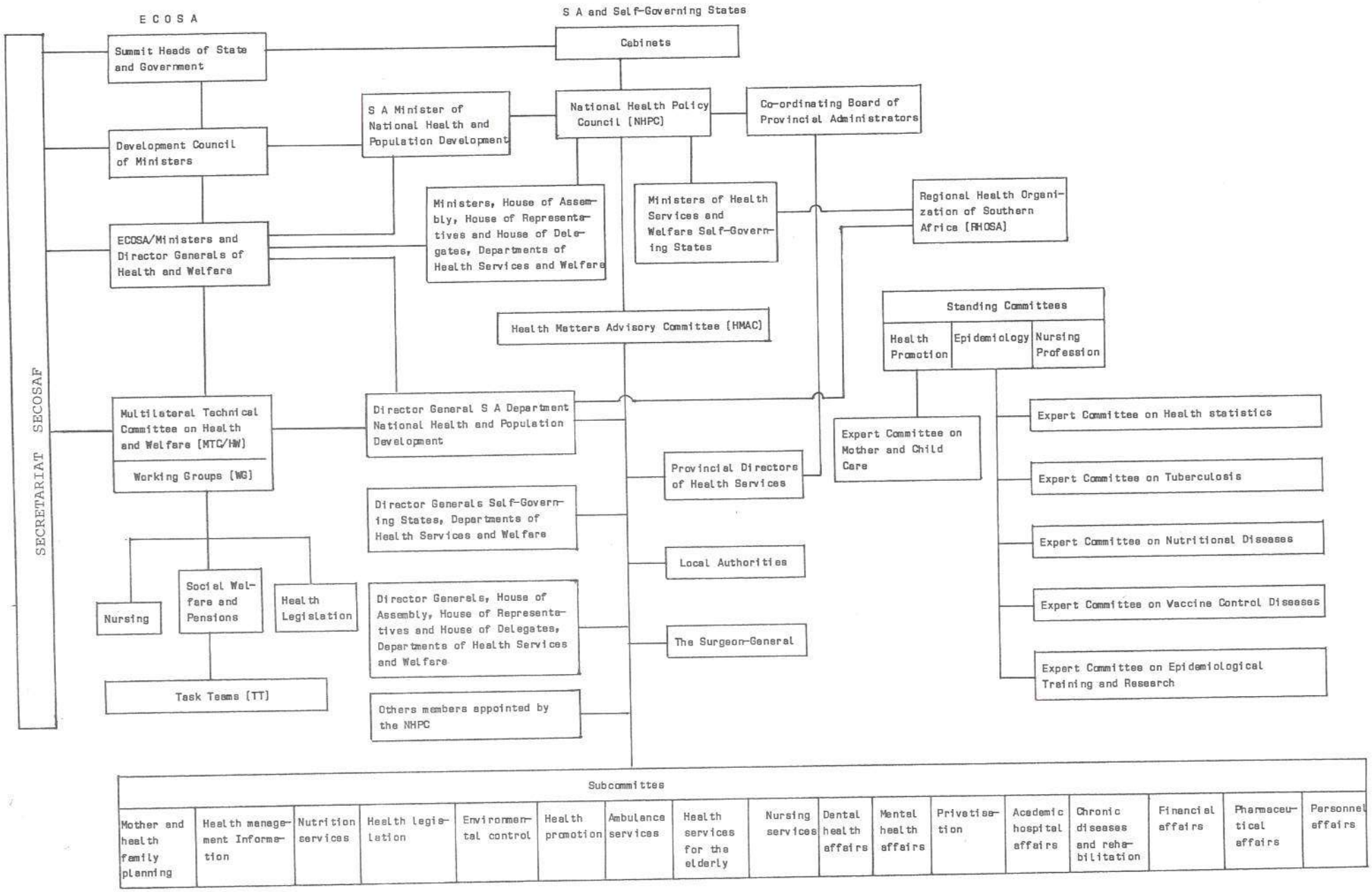


Diagram 8.2(4): Main Committees that co-ordinate health and welfare services and their main functions, 1988

Committee	Main functions
National Health Policy Council (NHPC)	The final authority on national health policy. Determines national health objectives and priorities. Co-ordinates health services. The advisory body to central government with regard to the provision and allocation of funds for health services.
Health Matters Advisory Committee (HMAC)	Investigates and submit recommendations to the NHPC on health matters within the ambit of the functions and authority of the NHPC.
Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa (SECOSAF)	Promotes multilateral discussions between member countries and addresses health promotion, research training, the exchange of information, and the administration of the medical, nursing, dental pharmaceutical, psychiatric and other allied medical professions. The harmonization of health and welfare legislation is actively pursued.
Multilateral Technical Committee on Health and Welfare (MTC/HW)	Promotes closer co-operation among the participating states in all matters concerning the health and social welfare of their peoples and the national development and utilization of all related resources. The following were identified: Lack of improvement in the quality of life with concomitant high fertility rates, especially in rural areas. Lack of harmonization of public welfare and health legislation. Lack of parity in social pension grants and allowances as well as welfare services.
Standing Committee on Health Promotion (SCHP)	Recommends and gives advice to RHOSA on all matters concerning health, viz sanitation, low income housing, faith healers, blindness prevention, etc.
Expert Committee on Mother and Child Care (ECMCC)	Recommends and gives advice on Mother and Child Care incorporating the WHO GOBIFFF concept.
Standing Committee on Epidemiology (SCED)	Identifies and submit recommendations to RHOSA on matters concerning the need for training health personnel in Epidemiological principles, immunization programmes, etc.
Expert Committee on Health Statistics (ECHS)	Investigates and submit recommendations to the SCED on matters concerning a Health Information System for Southern Africa (HISSA).

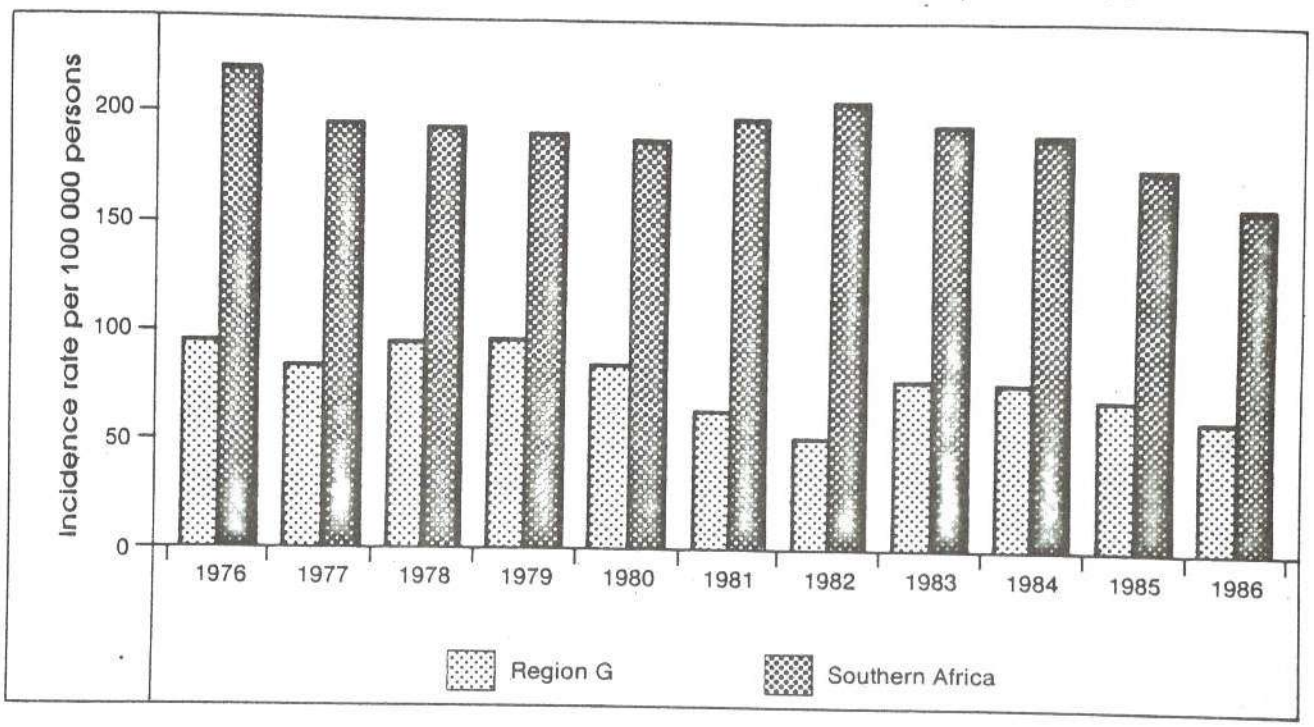
continue ...

Diagram 8.2(4): (continued)

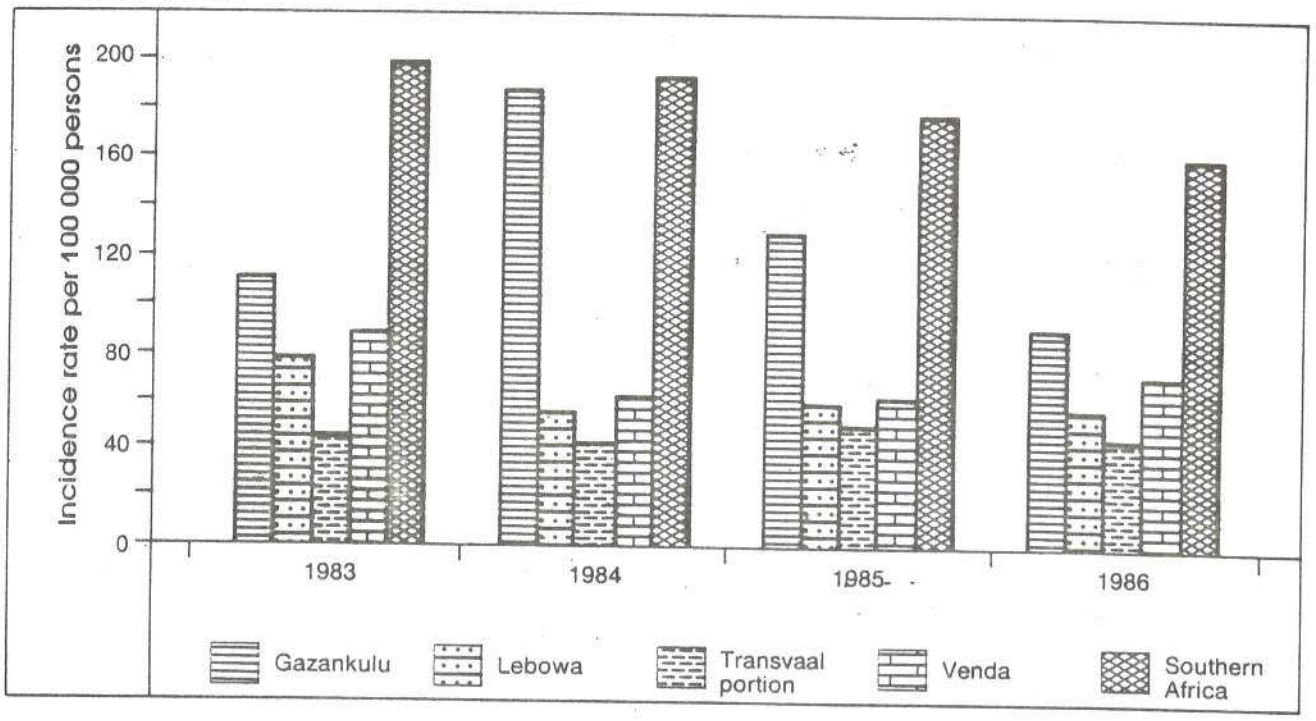
Committee	Main functions
Expert Committee on Tuberculosis (ECTB)	Recommends and gives advice to the SCED on feasible methods of applying ongoing surveillance over the prevalence of TB.
Expert Committee on Nutritional Diseases (ECND)	Methods are investigated to assess the Nutritional Status of a Community.
Expert Committee on Vaccine Controlable Diseases (ECVCD)	Investigates and submit recommendations to the SCED on matters concerning information on vaccination and related practices, procedures and problems.
Expert Committee on Epidemiological Training and Research (ECETR)	Epidemiological training possibilities are investigated. Assistance is given to RHOSA in the presentation of in-service training courses for doctors, professional nurses and Health Inspectors.

Diagram 8.2.(5): Incidence rate of tuberculosis (all forms)

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986

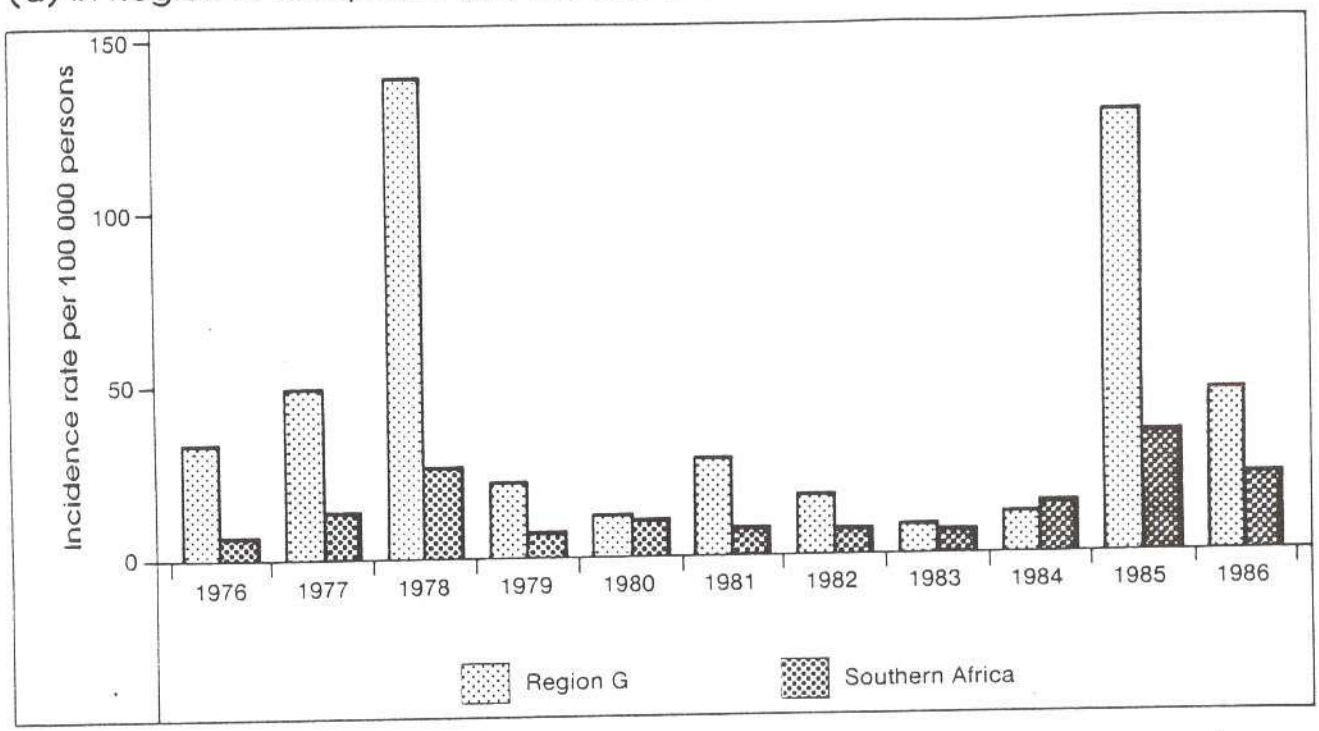


At a rate of between 150 and 200 per 100 000 population the incidence of tuberculosis is the highest of all notifiable diseases in Southern Africa.

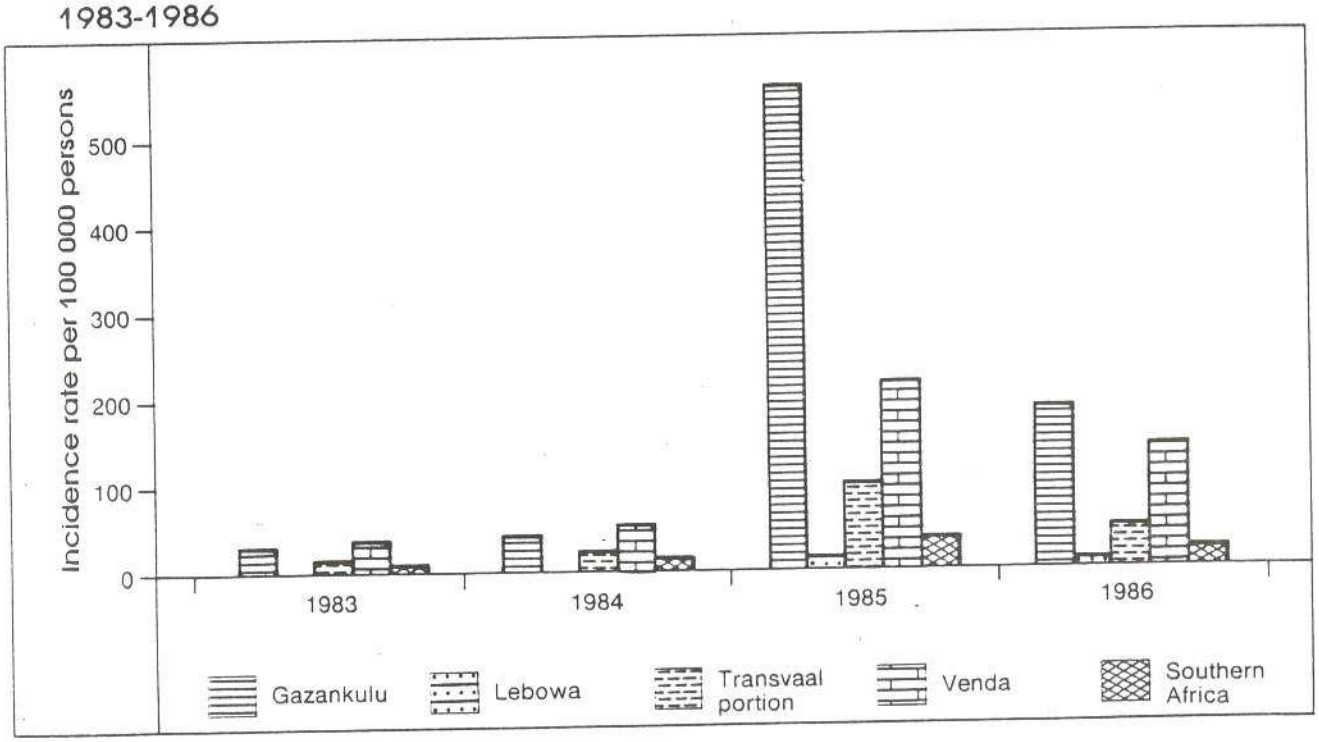
Region G is seen to be afflicted at only *about half this rate* with a trend since 1976 declining gradually. It is noteworthy to observe that within Region G itself, data from 1983-1986 indicate that the TB-incidence rate is relatively high in Gazankulu, but that there has been a decline from 1984 to 1986.

Diagram 8.2.(6): Incidence rate of malaria

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986

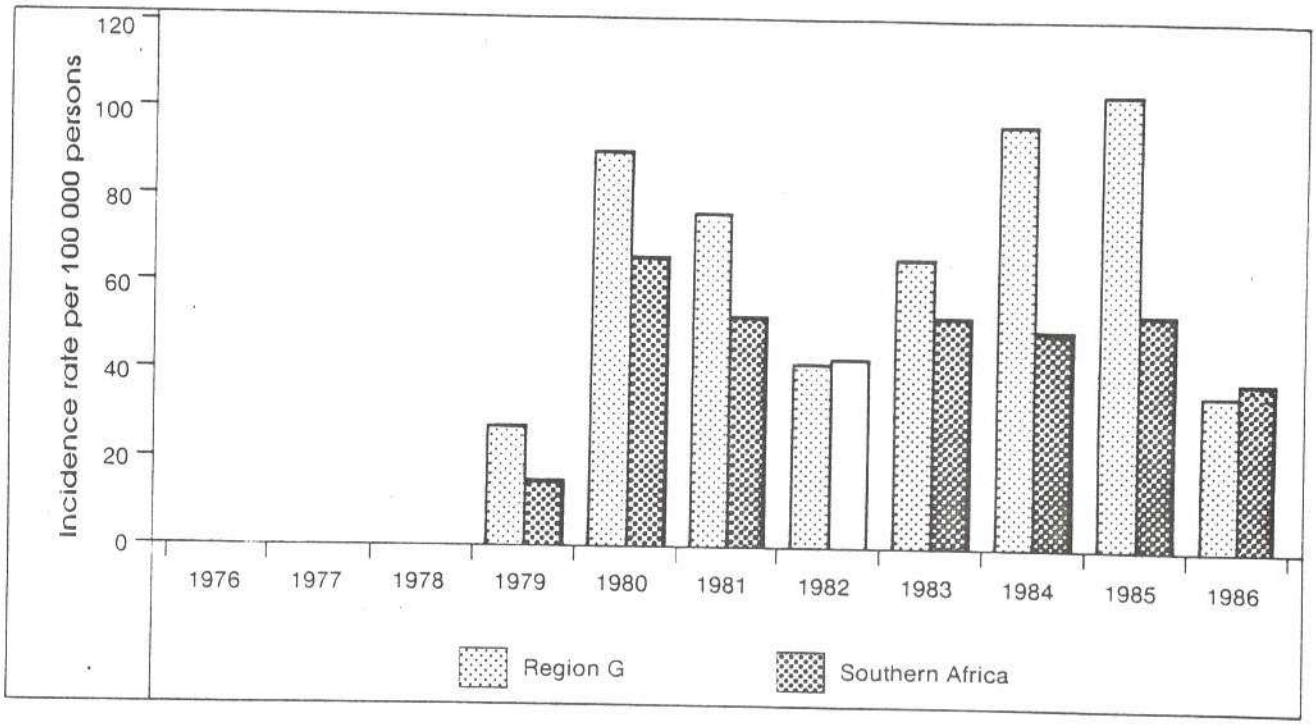


Major portions of Region G fall within the geographic confines of areas acknowledged to constitute the endemic areas of this desease. It is therefore not surprising to find the reported incidence there in several years to be many times higher than the curresponding incidence for Southern Africa. This applies particularly when climatic and other conditions lead to major upsurges, eg in 1978 and 1985.

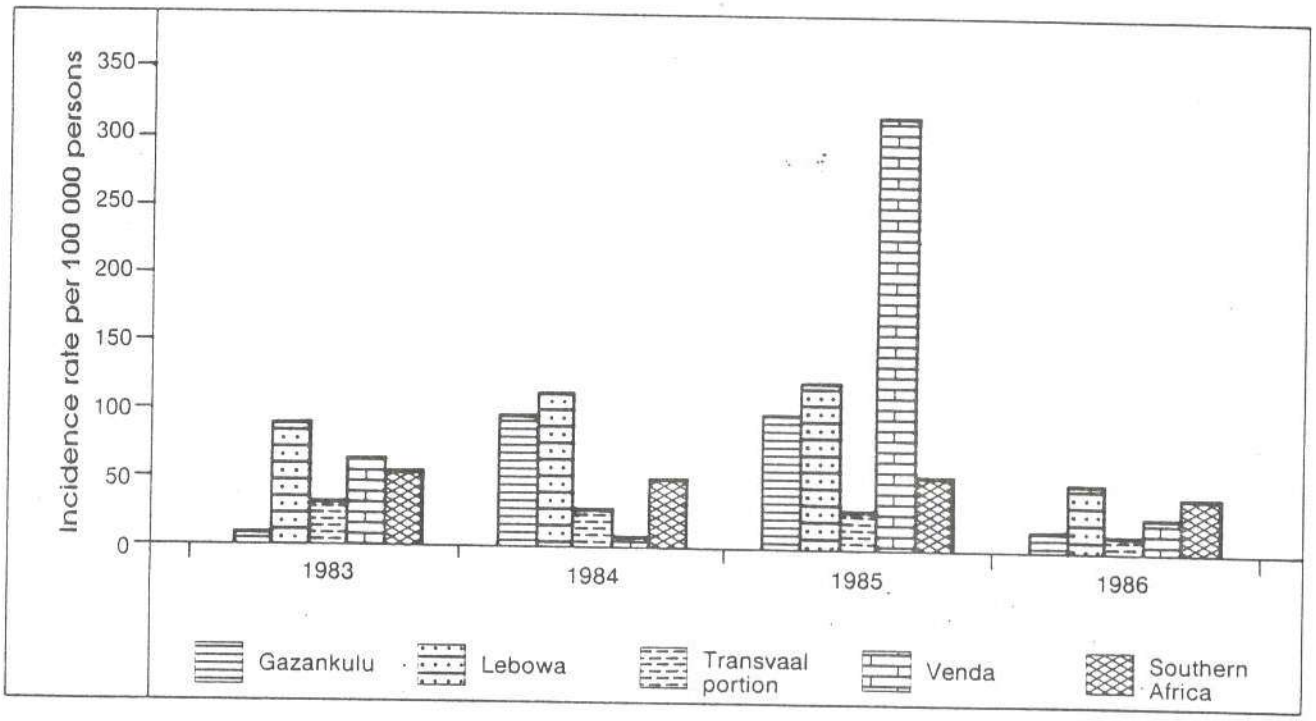
From the detailed figure it is apparent that Gazankulu, Venda and certain areas in the Transvaal portion bore the brunt of malaria in this Region in 1985 and 1986.

Diagram 8.2.(7): Incidence rate of measles

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



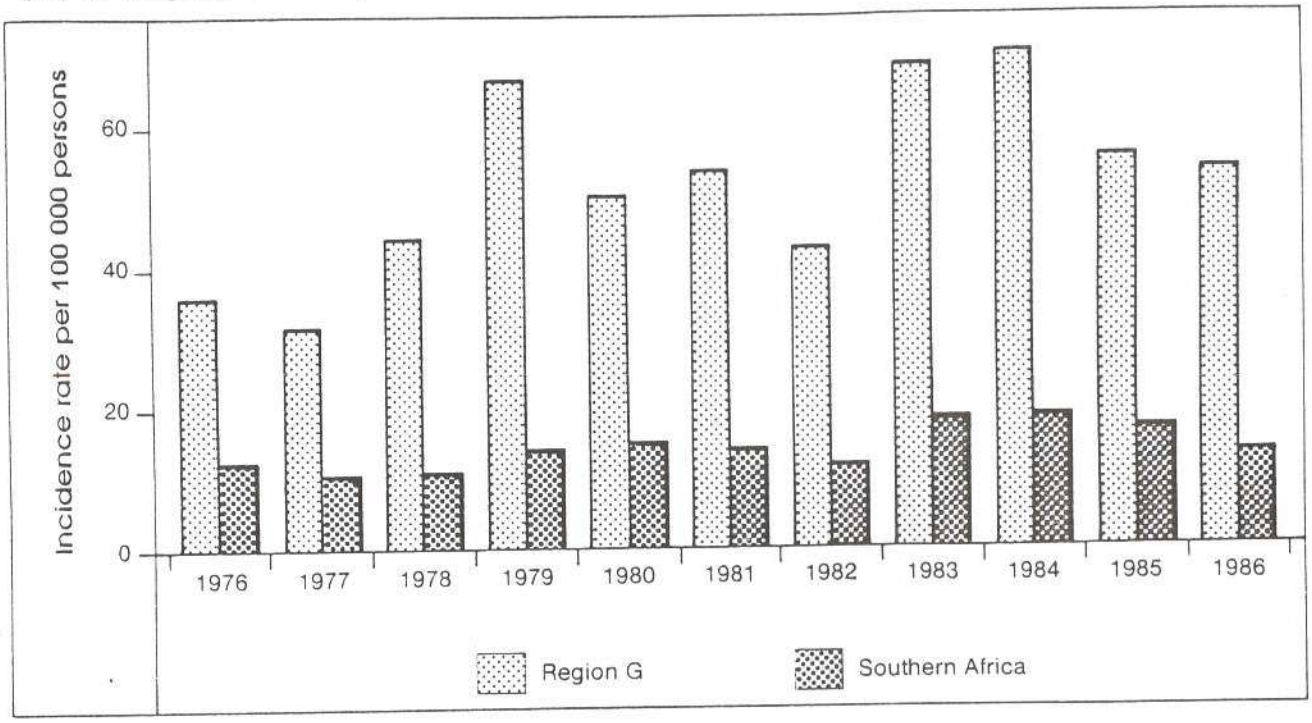
(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986



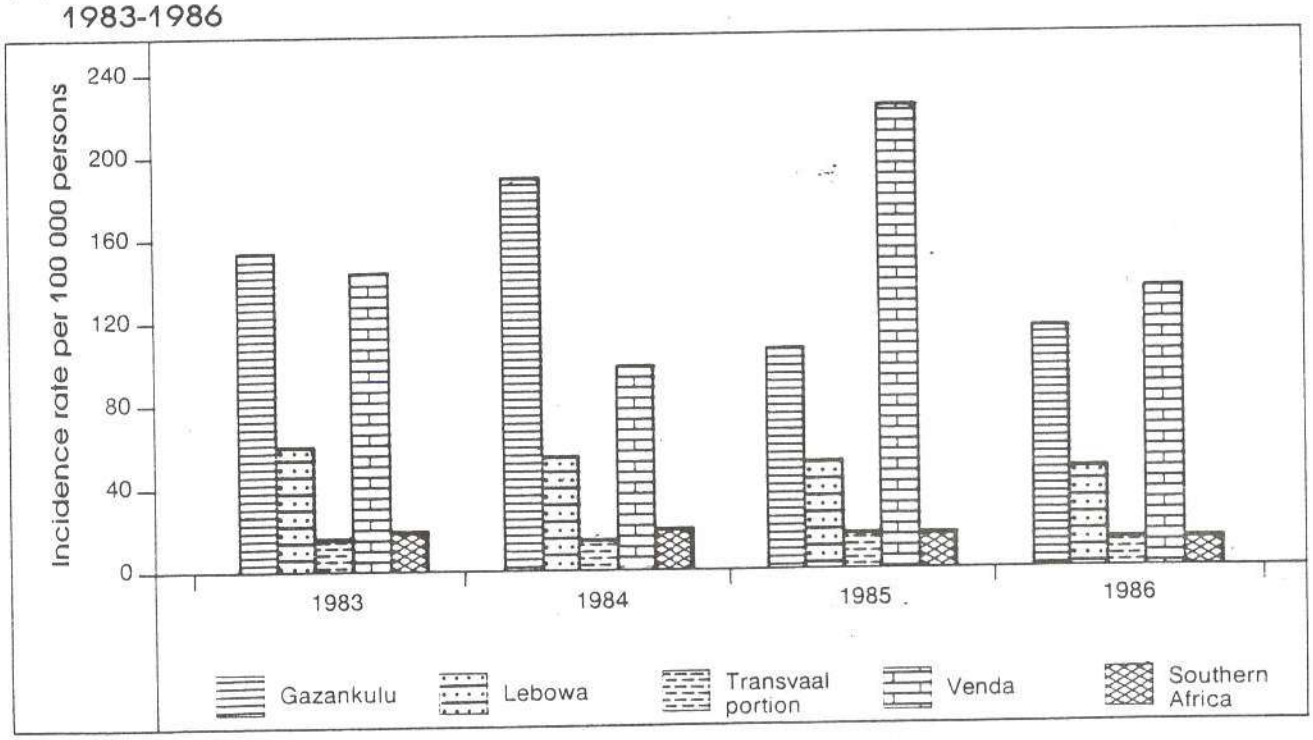
The data begin with the year 1979, because measles was declared a notifiable condition only in August of that year. At a reported rate of around 40-100/100 000, measles still constitutes a major problem in Region G, although through timeous and effective immunization it could be prevented completely. For most years Region G demonstrated a higher rate than that in Southern Africa as a whole. The constituent parts of Region G show no distinct pattern, apart form a dramatic rise in 1985 in Venda. Rates in 1986 were generally lower than in previous years.

Diagram 8.2.(8): Incidence rate of typhoid fever

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986

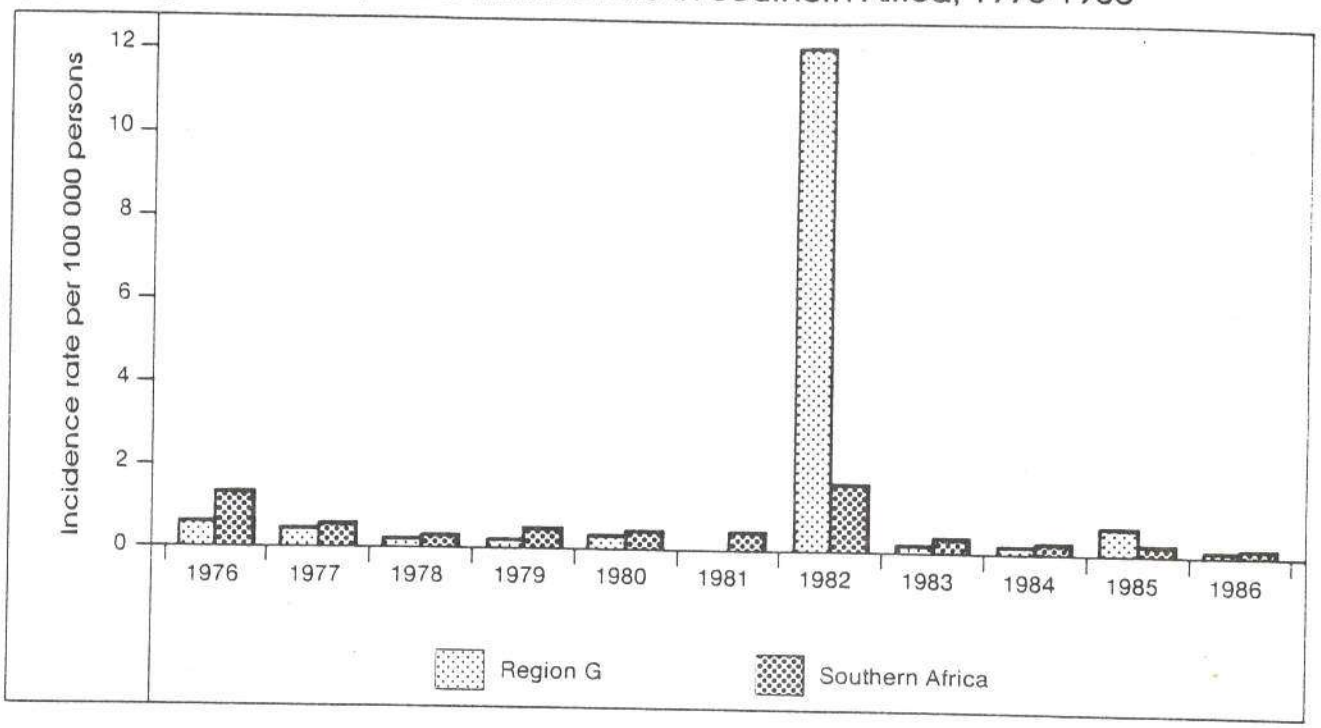


The incidence of typhoid fever is often taken as an indicator of sub-optimal infra-structure available to the community in which the disease accurs.

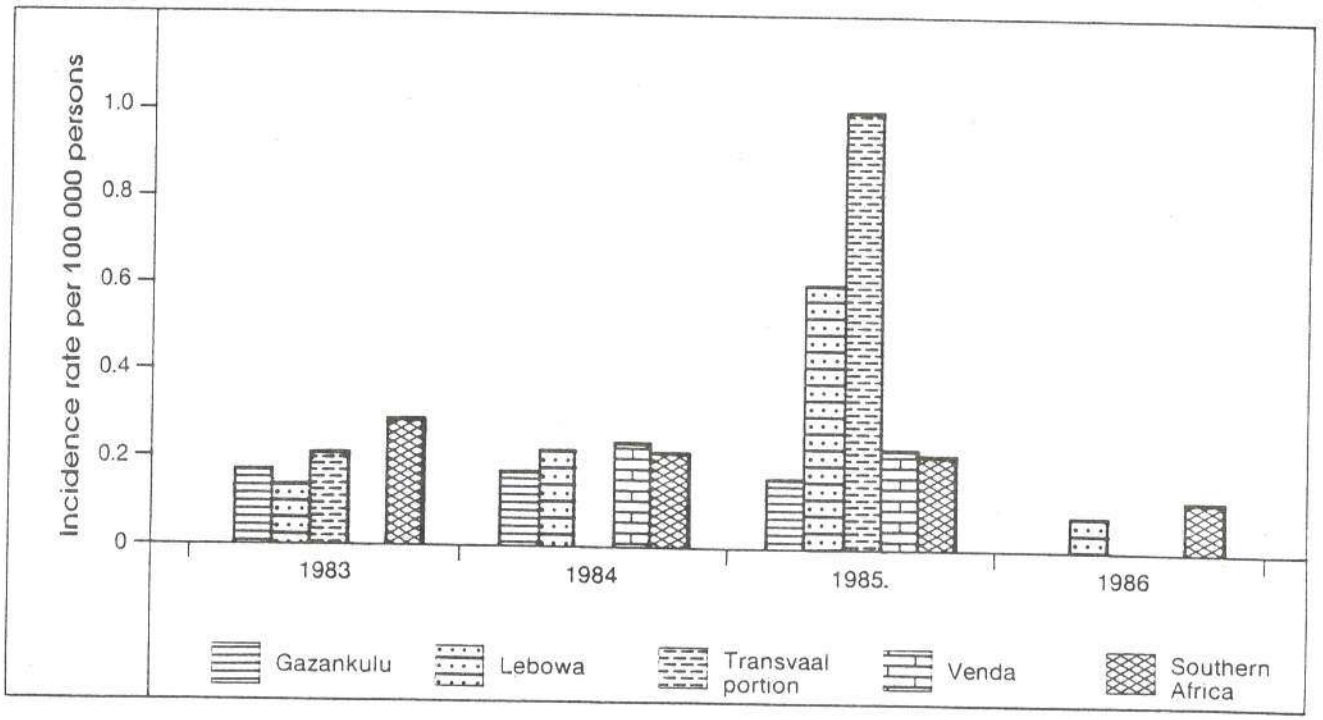
This was as true in Great Britain in the 1920's as it is in Region G in the 1980's, where, at a reported incidence rate of about 60/100 000 p.a., it is running at 3-4 times the rate that applies in Southern Africa. Although immunisation against the disease appears to be within our reach with the advent of new vaccines, the answer really lies in improvements to the infra-structure: a more generous, safe water supply, safer toilet facilities with the concomitant raising of personal and environmental hygiene. Much of the problem appears to be located in Venda and Gazankulu.

Diagram 8.2.(9): Incidence rate of poliomyelitis

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



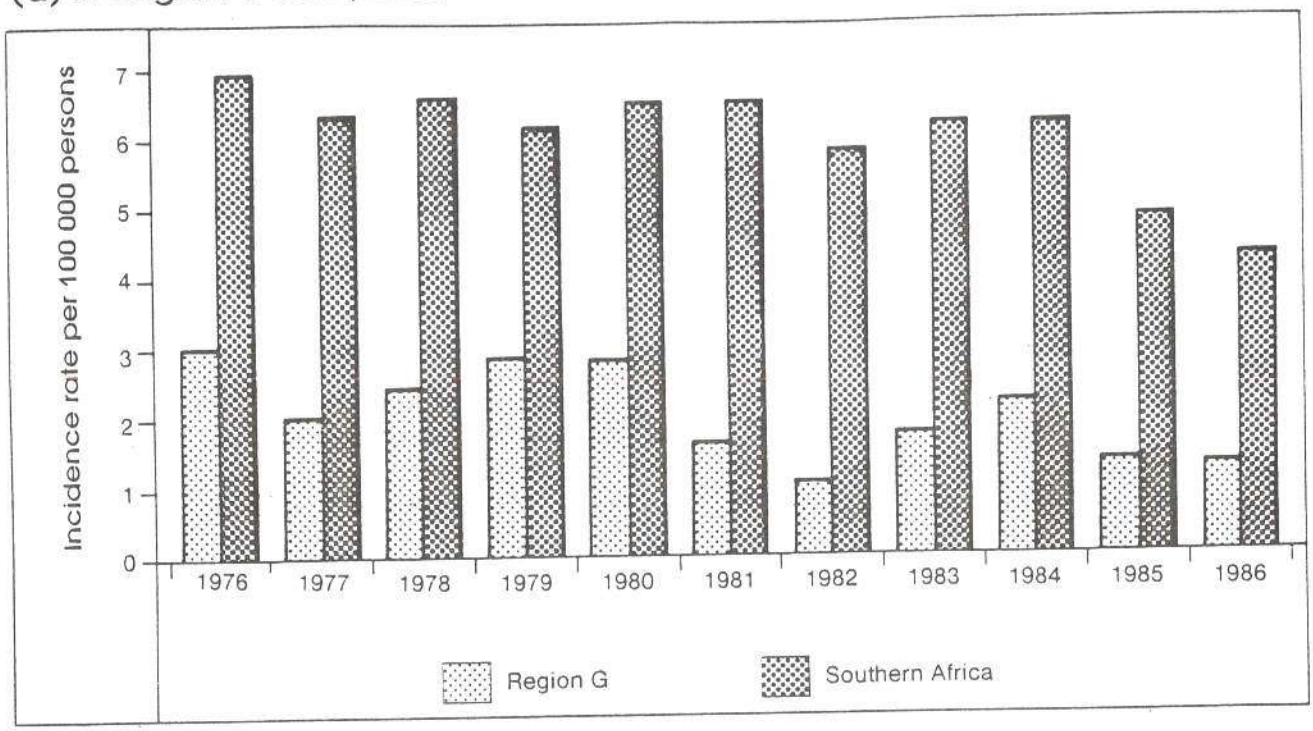
(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986



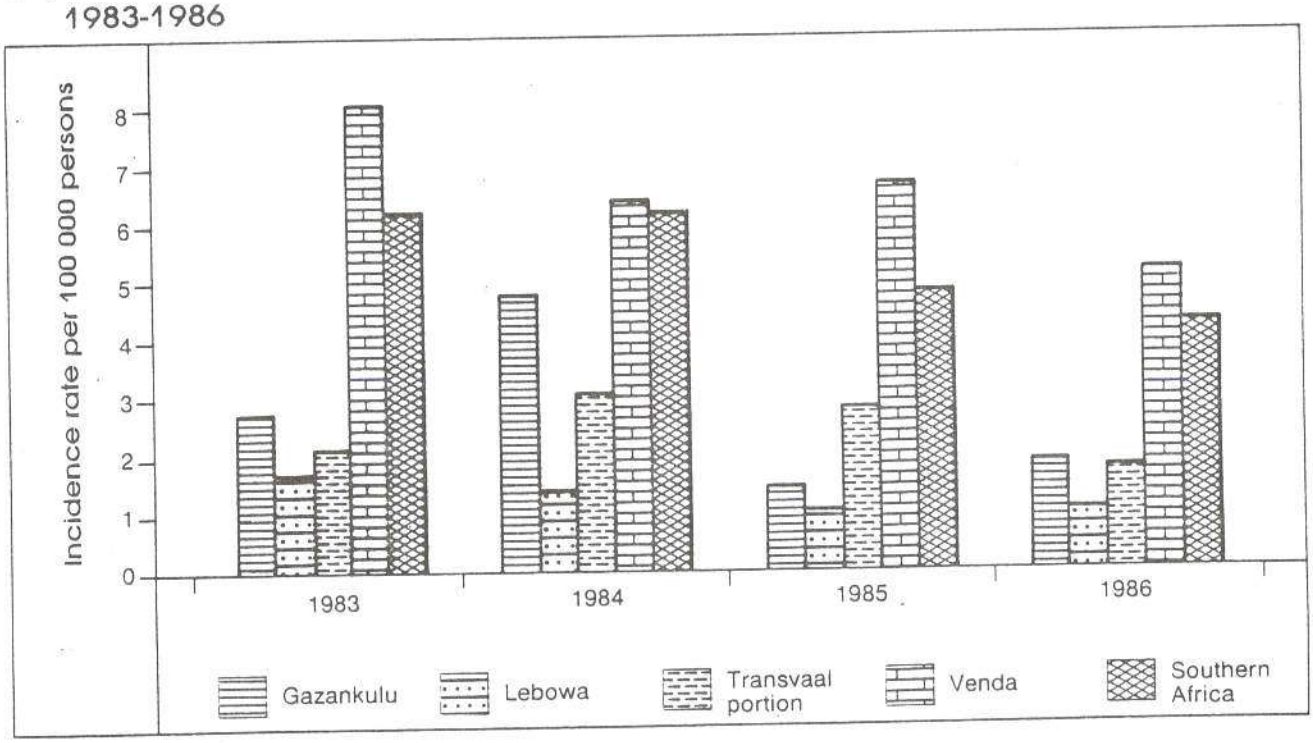
Poliomyelitis is virtually wholly preventable through vaccination. Indeed, compared with the pre-vaccine era the disease appears to be at a low ebb from 1976 to 1986. Any interruption of the vaccination programme is fraught with considerable danger to life and limb. This is exemplified by the data pertaining to 1982 when a severe outbreak of the disease was experienced in parts of Gazankulu, Lebowa and other areas of Region G, and again in 1985 (albeit at a lower level) in Lebowa and parts of the Transvaal. Polio is eradicable, just as smallpox was successfully eradicated. It can be achieved only by concerted attention and sustained efforts being directed at a fully functional and well managed vaccination programme.

Diagram 8.2.(10): Incidence rate of viral hepatitis

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



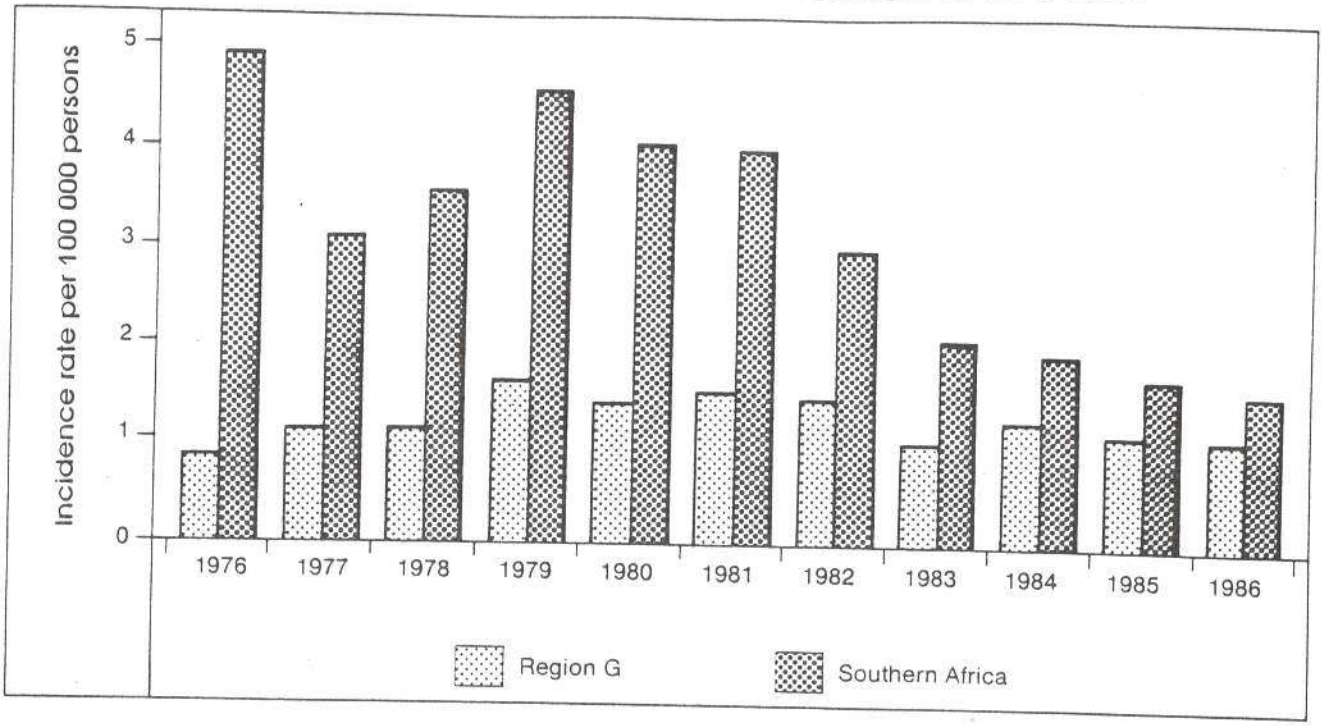
(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986



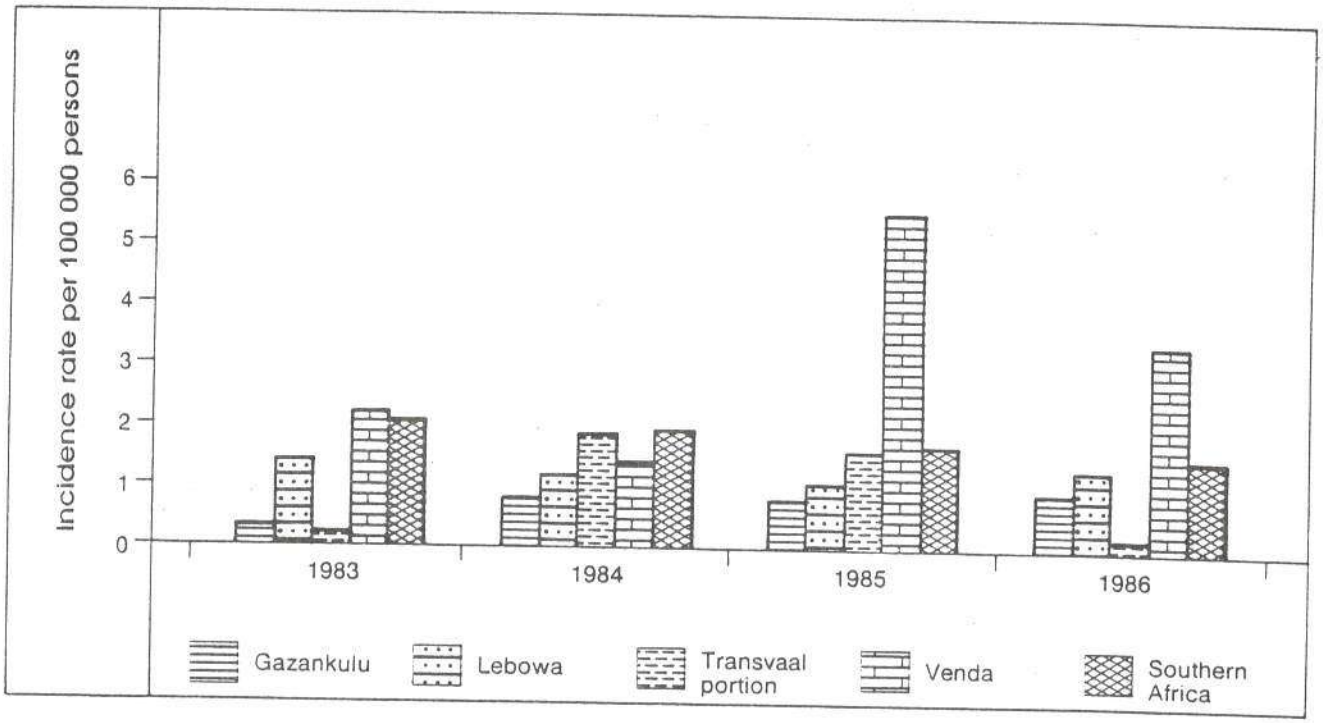
Compulsory notification of disease has the reputation of being incomplete in most countries of the world. This applies also to viral hepatitis. In addition, one is dealing here with what are essentially two different diseases, namely hepatitis A and hepatitis B, which are treated as one entity in this report. The incidence appears to be anything between one half to one fifth in Region G compared with the incidence rate in Southern Africa. From 1976 to 1984 the latter demonstrates a fairly steady rate of about 6/100 000, while in Region G it varies between 1 and 31/100 000 p.a. From 1983 to 1986 Venda, Gazankulu and Transvaal portion of Region G demonstrated the highest reported incidence rates, which individually only rarely exceeded the annual rate of 6/100 000 in Southern Africa.

Diagram 8.2.(11): Incidence rate of meningococcal infection

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



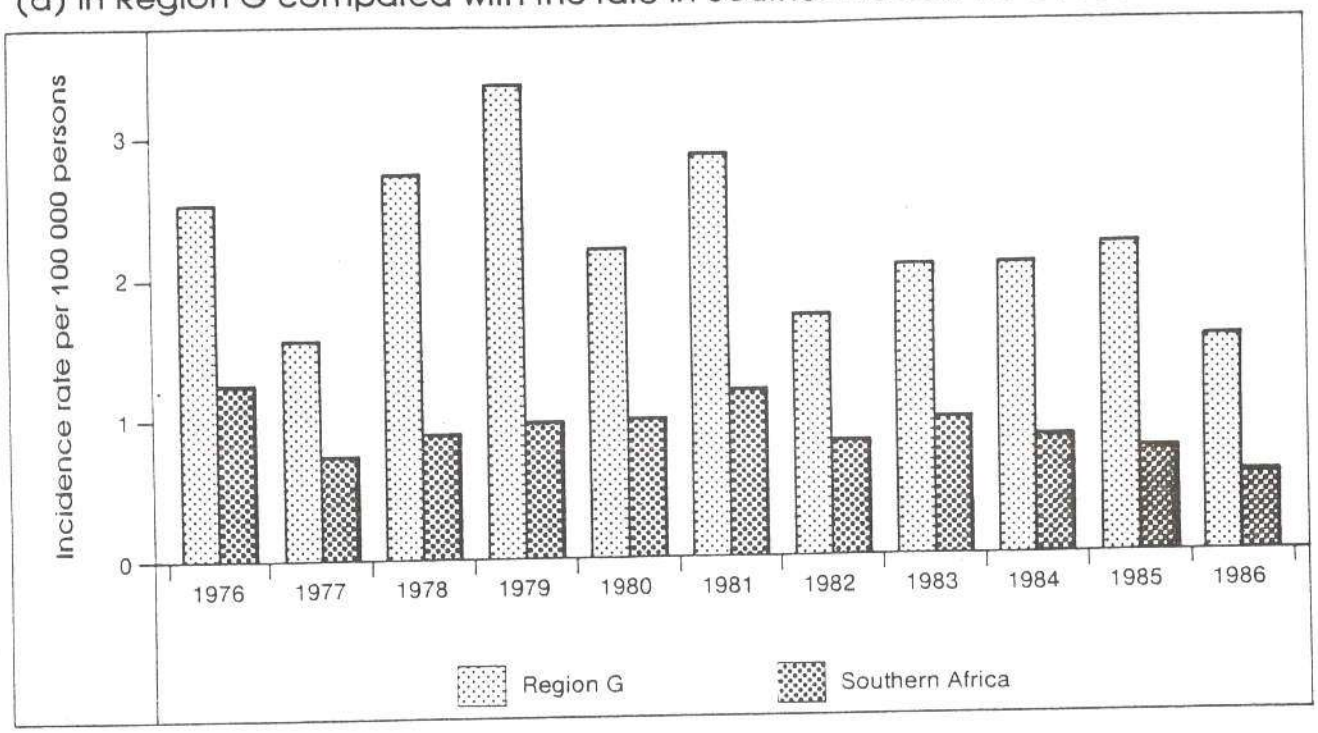
(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986



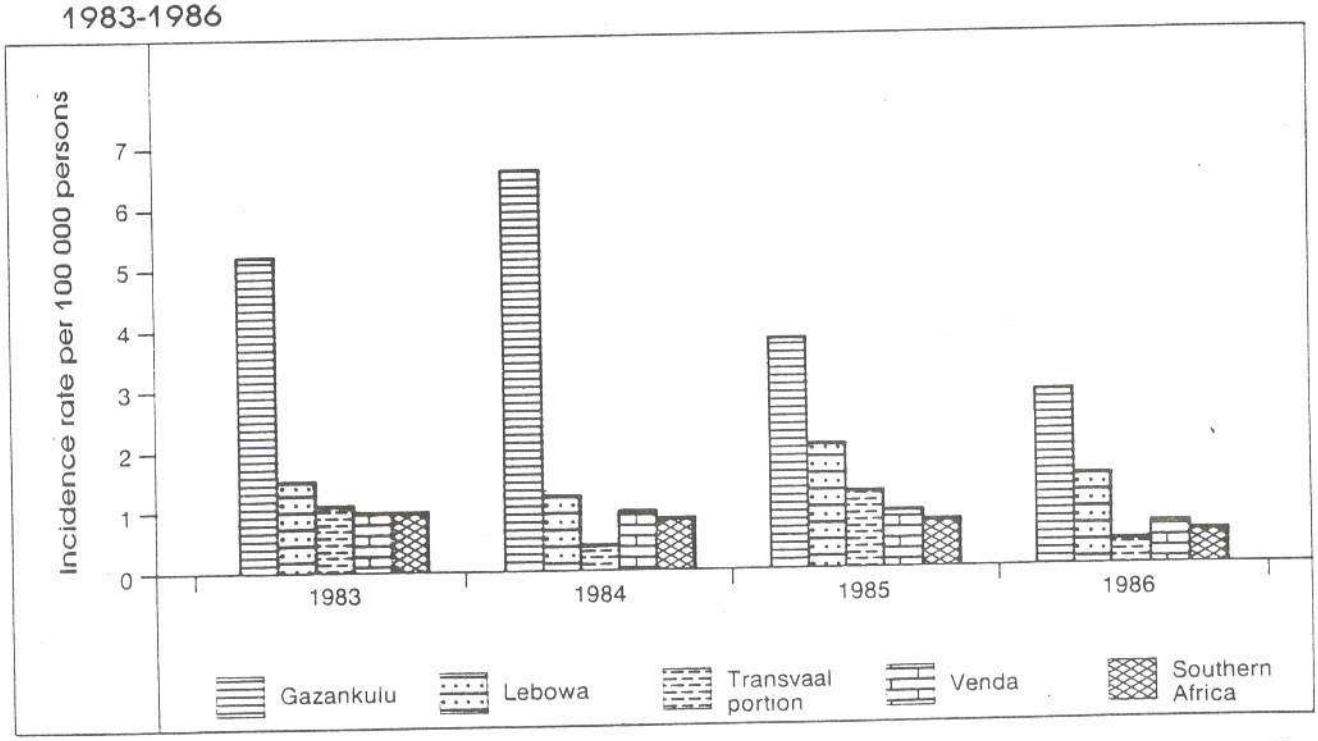
It is gratifying to note that since the late seventies there has been a sustained decline in the incidence of this disease in Southern Africa. In Region G on the other hand, the incidence has remained relatively constant at a level of just over 1/100 000 per annum, which is but marginally lower than the current Southern Africa-rate. In 1985 and 1986 Venda had the highest incidence rates of the communities within Region G.

Diagram 8.2.(12): Incidence rate of tetanus

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986



By far the majority of tetanus cases reported in Southern Africa occur in the very young. The condition known as tetanus neonatorum is still common and occurs mainly in rural Black populations.

The illustrations indicate

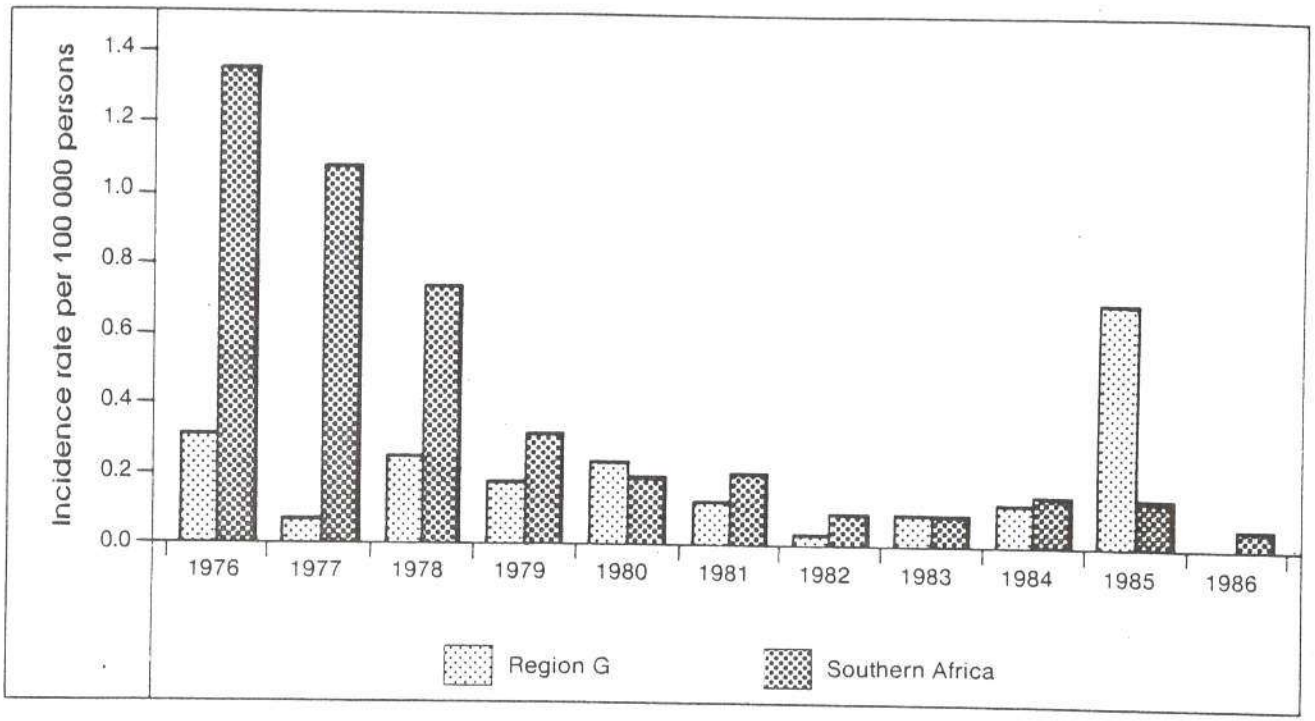
(a) that compared with Southern Africa, Region G reported a two to three times higer incidence of tetanus;

(b) of the cases reported in Region G over the period 1983-1986, the bulk occurred in Gazankulu and Lebowa.

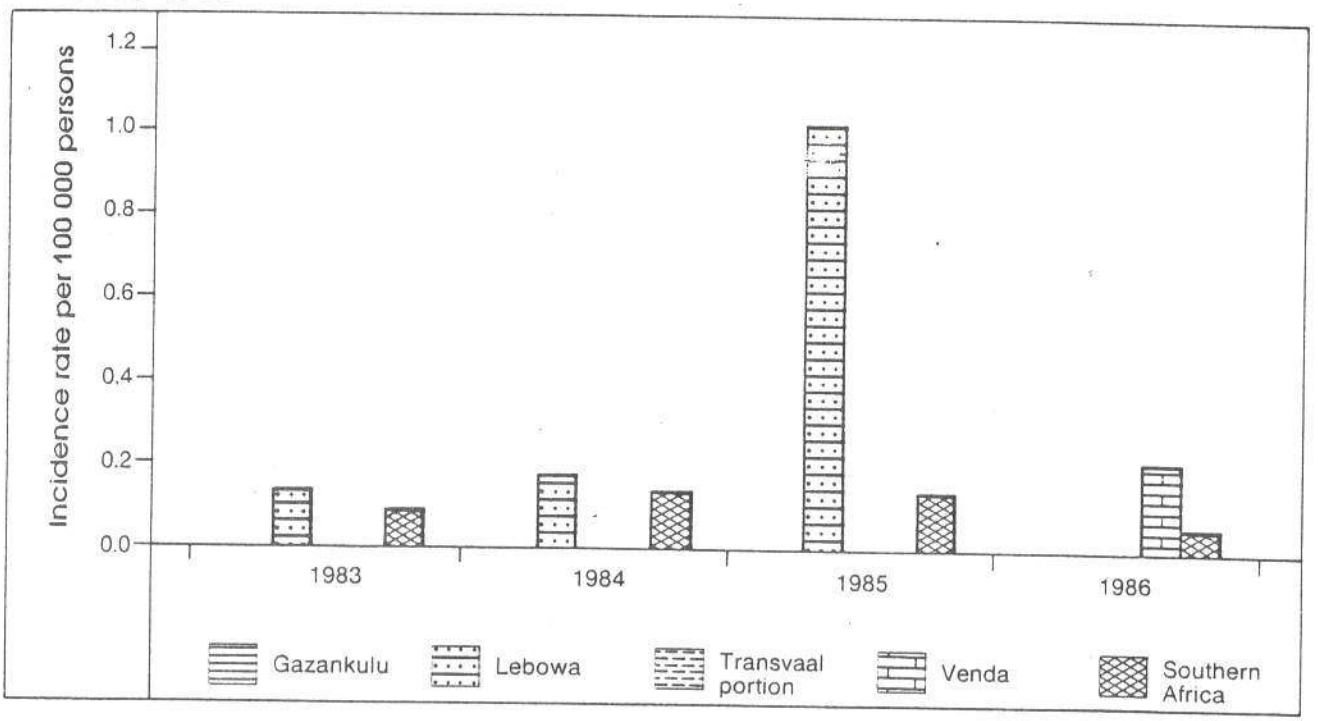
As an interim measure, ie until such time as all deliveries and post-natal care can be conducted under hygienic conditions and supervision, an intervention strategy may be considered which has been applied successfully elsewhere in the world. It involves administering tetanus absorbed toxoid to all pregnant women. This effectively protects the children born to them from contracting tetanus neonatorum.

Diagram 8.2.(13): Incidence rate of diphtheria

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



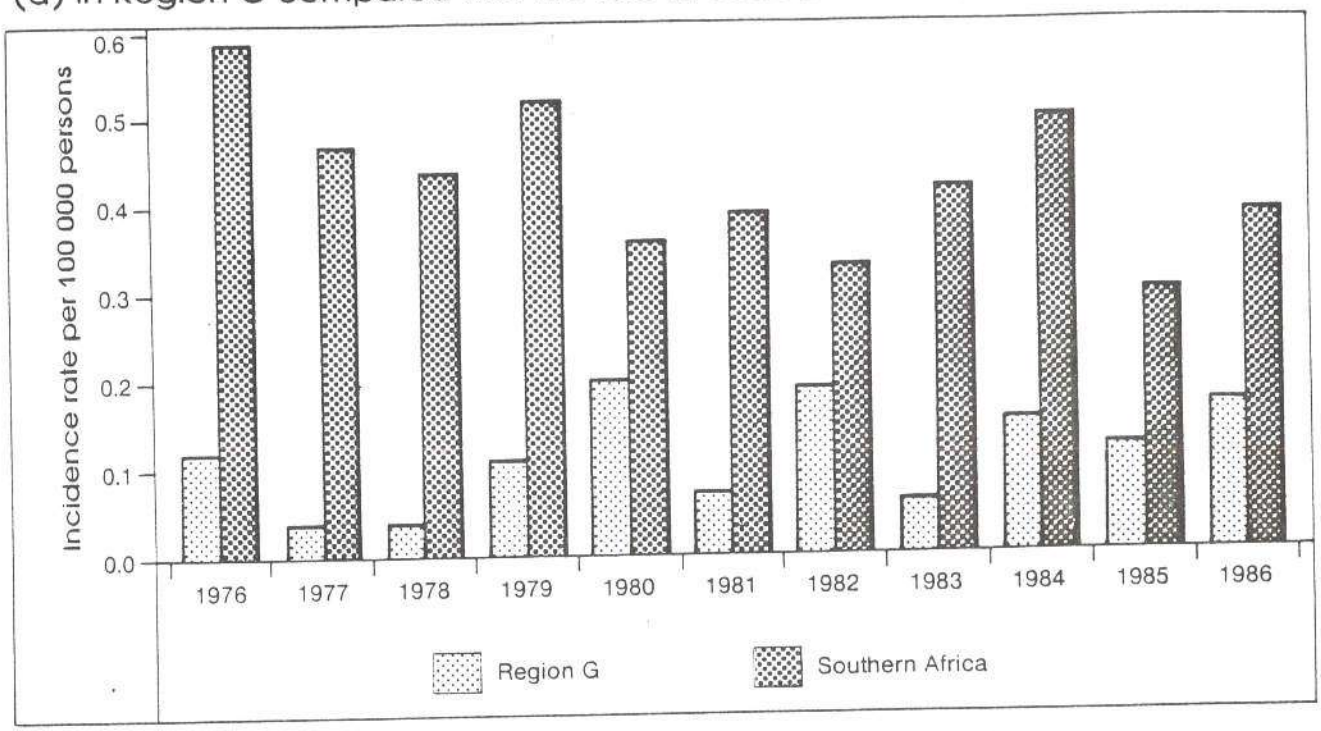
(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986



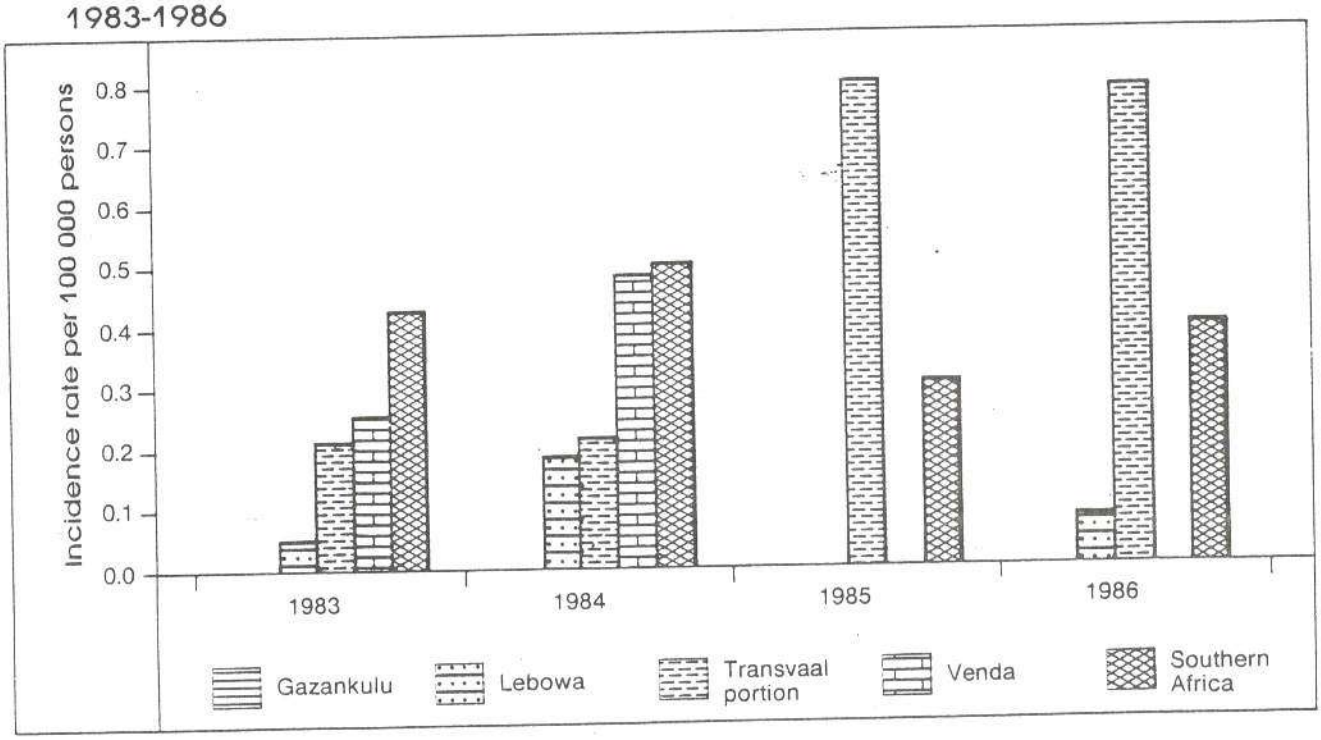
As can be seen from the accompanying illustrations diphtheria in Southern Africa is rapidly becoming a rarity. Hence, even minor breakthroughs significantly affect both local and total incidence rates. This happened in Lebowa in 1985, as illustrated. It is further noteworthy that, according to the best available records, zero cases of diphtheria occurred between 1983 and 1986 in Gazankulu and the Transvaal portion of Region G which fall under the jurisdiction of the Northern Transvaal Health Region.

Diagram 8.2.(14): Incidence rate of leprosy

(a) in Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1976-1986



(b) in the sub-regions of Region G compared with the rate in Southern Africa, 1983-1986



New cases of leprosy are seen in Southern Africa at about 100 per annum. The problem with this disease is, firstly, its long incubation period, the very long period over which patients require sustained and supervised therapy and its relatively low, but very real infectivity. Less leprosy is reported from Region G than from Southern Africa as a whole. Within the confines of Region G it would appear that areas under the control of the Northern Transvaal Regional office uncover most of the leprosy patients. Between 1983 and 1986 Gazankulu reported zero new cases.

Table 8.2.1: An inter-regional comparison of health indicators, 1982 and 1984

Indicators	Development Region														
	A			B			C			D			E		
	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]
Infant mortality rate[1]															
Whites	13,90	10,30	[13,9]	"	12,90	"	12,70	12,60	[0,4]	13,6	9,7	[15,5]	11,1	10,2	[4,1]
Coloureds	55,20	38,70	[16,3]	"	94,90	"	115,20	139,70	0,1	88,4	64,1	[13,9]	20,2	21,6	3,9
Asians	62,00	21,10	[41,7]	"	21,30	"	–	–	–	41,7	10,8	[49,1]	22,7	16,7	[14,2]
Blacks 4]	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Life expectancy[2]															
Males															
Whites	68,04	69,56	1,1	64,71	66,48	1,4	64,74	65,60	0,7	66,24	67,79	1,2	67,87	68,95	0,8
Coloureds	54,16	55,30	1,0	49,99	52,74	2,7	48,70	48,01	1,4	49,74	50,91	1,2	53,60	56,13	2,3
Asians	55,84	59,45	3,2	57,96	68,21	8,5	"	"	"	61,74	55,14	[5,5]	61,83	62,77	0,8
Blacks 4]	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Females															
Whites	75,03	76,37	0,9	72,28	75,53	2,2	72,31	74,17	1,3	73,44	74,84	0,8	75,06	76,05	0,7
Coloureds	62,80	63,08	0,2	58,54	57,73	[0,7]	49,23	43,87	[5,6]	56,77	59,62	2,5	64,52	65,66	0,9
Asians	60,96	60,21	[0,6]	68,60	64,06	[3,4]	"	"	"	66,81	66,80	[7,5]	68,18	68,73	0,4
Blacks 4]	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
Fertility rates[3]															
Whites	1,6	1,8	–	2,5	2,3	[4,1]	2,5	2,4	[0,02]	2,1	2,0	[2,4]	1,9	1,8	[2,7]
Coloureds	3,3	3,6	4,4	3,5	3,9	5,6	3,5	2,8	[10,6]	3,6	3,7	1,4	3,4	3,2	[3]
Asians	3,3	3,8	7,3	3,0	2,8	[3,4]	–	–	–	2,4	2,5	2,1	2,8	2,7	[1,8]
Blacks 4]	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"

continue ...

Table 8.2.1: [continued]

Indicators	Development Region															
	F			G			H			J			SA			
	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	1982	1984	Average annual increase/ [decrease]	
Infant mortality rate[1]																
Whites	12,1	11,5	[2,5]	8,0	10,1	12,4	12,4	10,8	[6,7]	"	10,3	"	12,7	10,9	[7,4]	
Coloureds	54,4	21,8	[3,7]	80,8	53,4	[18,7]	38,3	27,8	[14,8]	"	69,6	"	60,0	47,5	[11,0]	
Asians	21,4	21,1	[0,7]	-	13,5	-	25,2	13,0	[28,2]	"	-	"	24,1	16,2	[18,0]	
Blacks 4]	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	67,8	64,7	[2,2]	
Life expectancy[2]																
Males																
Whites	64,58	66,02	1,1	64,73	64,88	0,1	68,09	66,82	0,8	64,71	66,48	1,4	66,47	67,43	0,7	
Coloureds	57,96	55,70	[2,0]	45,24	69,60	24,0	51,13	51,95	0,8	49,99	52,74	2,7	52,91	54,17	1,2	
Asians	58,43	61,39	2,5	55,42	57,74	2,1	64,54	63,37	[0,9]	57,98	68,21	8,5	62,03	62,66	0,5	
Blacks 4]	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	58,14	59,27	1,0	
Females																
Whites	73,13	73,96	0,6	74,58	73,46	[0,8]	73,35	73,89	0,2	72,28	74,43	1,5	73,86	74,63	0,5	
Coloureds	58,59	58,26	[2,0]	51,97	49,73	[2,2]	59,71	62,43	2,3	58,54	57,73	[0,7]	61,34	61,66	0,3	
Asians	71,99	66,07	[4,2]	56,67	55,30	[1,2]	70,82	71,01	0,3	68,80	64,06	[3,4]	68,58	68,67	0,1	
Blacks 4]	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	"	61,77	63,63	1,5	
Fertility rates[3]																
Whites	3,0	3,0	-	2,8	2,7	1,9	2,0	2,1	2,5	2,5	2,4	[2,0]	2,1	2,1	-	
Coloureds	3,7	4,7	12,7	6,8	1,2	[58,0]	3,2	3,9	10,4	3,0	2,3	[12,4]	3,5	3,6	1,4	
Asians	3,4	4,0	8,5	2,6	0,9	[41,2]	3,0	3,4	6,5	3,4	2,9	[7,6]	2,8	2,8	-	
Blacks 4]	"	"	"	5,2	4,9	[2,9]	"	"	"	"	"	"	5,8	5,6	[1,7]	

" not readily obtainable

1] The number of babies (per thousand born alive) that die before they reach their first birthday.

2] The number of years a new born baby could expect to live given the prevailing mortality situation.

3] The number of children that a woman will give birth to during her fertility years (15 - 49 years).

4] In SA this figure is an estimate of the HSRC.

Source: 28

Table 8.2.2: An intra-regional comparison of certain health statistics, 1982 to 1986

Health Services	South Africa												Venda			Total		
	Gazankulu			Lebowa			Transvaal portion of region			Subtotal								
	1981/1982	1985/1986	Average annual increase/(decrease)	1981/1982	1985/1986	Average annual increase/(decrease)	1981/1982	1985/1986	Average annual increase/(decrease)	1981/1982	1985/1986	Average annual increase/(decrease)	1981/1982	1985/1986	Average annual increase/(decrease)	1981/1982	1985/1986	Average annual increase/(decrease)
Institutions																		
Hospitals	6	6	–	16	16	–	14	14	–	36	36	–	4	4	–	40	40	–
Health centres	5	6	4,7	5	10	18,9	3	6	18,9	13	22	14,1	–	2	–	13	24	16,6
Clinics	38	44	3,7	123	132	1,8	8	14	36,8	169	190	3,0	41	49	4,6	210	239	3,3
Mobile clinic stopping points	33	50	10,9	40	158	40,9	14	16	3,4	87	224	26,7	16	40	25,7	103	264	26,5
Personnel																		
Doctors	40	49	5,2	40	38	[1,3]	290	320	2,4	370	407	2,4	11	33	31,6	381	440	3,7
Nurses	696	1 426	19,6	2 131	3 889	16,2	6 433	7 046	2,3	9 260	12 361	7,5	381	1 265	34,9	9 641	13 626	9,0
Supplementary health personnel	53	77	9,8	19	43	22,7	329	364	2,5	401	484	4,8	25	28	2,9	426	512	4,7
Indicators																		
Population per hospital bed	323	366	3,2	435	507	3,9	315	370	4,1	358	414	3,7	344	327	[1,3]	351	371	1,4
Population per doctor	13 503	13 369	[0,2]	49 055	64 004	6,9	1 756	1 544	[3,2]	21 438	26 306	5,2	37 361	14 458	[21,1]	29 400	20 382	[8,8]
Population per nurse	776	459	[12,3]	921	625	[9,2]	79	70	[3,0]	592	385	[10,2]	1 079	377	[23,1]	836	381	[17,8]
Population per health centre, clinic and mobile clinic stopping points	7 107	6 551	[2,0]	11 679	8 107	[8,7]	20 373	13 720	[9,4]	13 053	9 459	[7,7]	7 210	5 243	[7,7]	10 132	7 351	[7,7]
Beds	1 671	1 792	1,8	4 507	4 793	1,6	1 619	1 333	[4,7]	7 797	7 918	0,4	1 196	1 457	5,1	8 993	9 375	1,0
Admissions to general hospitals	58 822	76 295	6,7	95 456	95 632	0,1	57 613	64 264	2,8	211 891	236 191	2,8	44 881	56 314	5,8	256 772	292 505	3,3
Outpatient attendances at general hospitals	223 198	284 143	6,2	1 051 025	419 877	[20,5]	141 504	176 135	5,6	1 415 727	880 155	[11,2]	186 416	185 180	[0,2]	1 602 143	1 065 335	[9,7]

Sources: 5, 6, 12, 25, 49

Table 8.2.3: An intra-regional comparison of health services as a percentage of Region G, 1985/86

Health services	South Africa			Venda %	Total %
	Gazankulu %	Lebowa %	Transvaal portion of Region %		
Beds	19,2	51,1	14,2	15,5	100
Admissions to general hospitals	26,1	32,7	22,0	19,2	100
Outpatient attendances at general hospitals	26,7	39,4	16,5	17,4	100

Source: See Table 8.2.4

Table 8.2.4: Hospitals, beds and admissions: 1981/82 to 1985/86

Subregion, Magisterial district and hospital	Beds					Average annual increase/ [decrease]	Admissions					Average annual increase/ [decrease]
	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86		1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86	
South Africa	8 993	9 123	9 453	9 355	9 375	1,0	256 772	243 305	234 870	249 676	292 505	3,3
Gazankulu	1 671	1 747	1 767	1 792	1 792	1,8	58 822	55 200	50 232	51 437	76 295	6,7
Giyani	778	854	854	854	854	2,4	25 820	19 751	22 521	21 465	30 708	4,4
Elim	510	550	550	550	550	1,9	15 536	13 306	12 875	13 241	18 654	4,7
Nkhensani	268	304	304	304	304	3,2	10 284	6 445	9 646	8 224	12 054	4,1
Malamulele	121	121	121	126	126	1,0	6 831	5 829	6 695	6 001	11 209	13,2
Malamulele	121	121	121	126	126	1,0	6 831	5 829	6 695	6 001	11 209	13,2
Ritavi	512	512	532	552	552	1,9	11 814	19 283	11 762	13 835	19 789	13,8
Letaba	384	384	384	384	384	-	11 814	14 787	9 710	11 031	13 740	3,8
Shiluvane	128	128	148	168	168	7,0	"	4 496	2 052	2 804	6 049	"
Mhala	260	260	260	260	260	-	14 357	10 337	9 254	10 136	14 589	0,4
Tintswalo	260	260	260	260	260	-	14 357	10 337	9 254	10 136	14 589	0,4
Lebowa	4 507	4 507	4 805	4 799	4 793	1,6	95 456	76 924	75 811	86 303	95 632	0,0
Bochum	177	177	178	178	178	0,1	2 983	2 628	2 657	2 777	3 142	1,3
Blouberg	33	33	36	36	36	2,2	826	948	720	829	1 012	5,2
Helene Franz	144	144	142	142	142	[0,3]	2 158	1 680	1 937	1 948	2 130	[0,3]
Bolobedu	262	262	262	262	262	-	4 815	3 945	4 207	4 879	4 568	[1,3]
Kgapane	262	262	262	262	262	-	4 815	3 945	4 207	4 879	4 568	[1,3]
Mapulaneng	464	464	464	464	464	-	19 105	15 662	15 626	17 266	22 937	4,7
Mapulaneng	464	464	464	464	464	-	19 105	15 662	15 626	17 266	22 937	4,7

continue ...

Table 8.2.4: [continued]

Subregion, Magisterial district and hospital	Beds					Average annual increase/ [decrease]	Admissions					Average annual increase/ [decrease]
	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86		1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86	
Mokerong	1 414	1 414	1 721	1 715	1 715	4,9	22 396	22 235	18 650	22 825	22 514	0,1
George Masebe	252	252	252	250	250	(0,2)	5 144	4 744	5 216	3 917	6 246	5,0
Groothoek	910	910	1 217	1 213	1 213	7,4	10 231	10 871	7 101	11 596	9 390	(2,1)
Makopane	252	252	252	252	252	–	7 021	6 620	6 333	7 312	6 878	(0,5)
Namakgale	210	210	204	204	204	(0,7)	5 268	4 549	4 064	6 031	5 811	2,5
Maphutha L. Malatji	210	210	204	204	204	(0,7)	5 268	4 549	4 064	6 031	5 811	2,5
Naphuno	213	213	208	208	208	(0,6)	5 162	6 650	7 448	8 801	9 163	15,4
Sekororo	213	213	208	208	208	(0,6)	5 162	6 650	7 448	8 801	9 163	15,4
Nebo	562	562	562	562	562	–	9 480	5 636	6 097	6 372	7 033	(7,2)
Matlala	228	228	228	228	228	–	4 752	2 096	2 222	2 208	2 086	(18,6)
St. Rita's	334	334	334	334	334	–	4 728	3 540	3 875	4 164	4 947	1,1
Sekhukhune	889	889	893	893	887	(0,1)	17 929	11 252	11 914	12 202	14 971	(4,4)
H C Boshoff	408	408	412	412	412	0,2	9 668	5 934	6 902	7 188	7 984	(4,7)
Jane Furse	408	408	408	408	402	(0,4)	8 261	5 318	5 012	5 014	6 987	(4,1)
Penge Asbestos Mine 1]	73	73	73	73	73	–	"	"	"	"	"	"
Seshego	316	316	313	313	313	(0,2)	8 318	4 367	5 148	5 150	5 493	(8,0)
W F Knobel	213	213	213	213	213	–	3 732	2 783	3 036	3 073	3 256	(3,4)
St Joseph's	103	103	100	100	100	(0,7)	4 586	1 584	2 112	2 077	2 237	(16,4)

continue ...

Table 8.2.4: [continued]

Subregion, Magisterial district and hospital	Beds					Average annual increase/ [decrease]	Admissions					Average annual increase/ [decrease]
	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86		1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86	
Transvaal portion of Region	1 619	1 595	1 534	1 393	1 333	–	57 613	62 906	63 396	62 526	64 264	2,8
Letaba	71	71	71	47	47	[9,8]	3 430	3 690	3 830	3 550	3 389	[0,3]
Duiwelskloof	25	25	25	15	15	[12,0]	948	1 158	1 321	1 272	1 292	8,0
Van Velden Memorial	46	46	46	32	32	[8,7]	2 482	2 532	2 509	2 278	2 097	[4,1]
Messina	118	118	118	118	118	–	2 851	4 487	4 365	4 601	4 830	14,1
Messina Ltd	29	29	29	29	29	–	1 880	995	936	843	977	[15,1]
Limpopo	89	89	89	89	89	–	971	3 492	3 429	3 758	3 853	41,1
Phalaborwa	60	60	60	53	53	[3,1]	4 293	3 923	3 978	3 761	3 841	[2,7]
Phalaborwa	60	60	60	53	53	[3,1]	4 293	3 923	3 978	3 761	3 841	[2,7]
Potgietersrus	94	94	94	65	65	[8,8]	3 535	3 767	3 500	3 203	3 140	[2,9]
Voortrekker	94	94	94	65	65	[8,8]	3 535	3 767	3 500	3 203	3 140	[2,9]
Pietersburg	650	650	650	624	576	[3,0]	25 208	29 095	29 969	30 373	32 191	6,3
Pietersburg	650	650	650	624	576	[3,0]	25 208	29 095	29 969	30 373	32 191	6,3
Soutpansberg	75	80	80	55	55	[7,5]	2 018	2 676	2 461	2 301	2 389	4,3
Allday's Maternity Nursing Home	20	25	25	23	23	3,6	"	633	540	377	411	
St Scolastica Private Hospital	4	4	4	4	4	–	"	"	"	"	"	
Louis Trichardt Memorial	51	51	51	28	28	[13,9]	2 018	2 043	1 921	1 924	1 978	[0,5]

continue ...

Table 8.2.4: [continued]

Subregion, Magisterial district and hospital	Beds					Average annual increase/ [decrease]	Admissions					Average annual increase/ [decrease]
	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86		1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86	
Thabazimbi	91	91	91	91	91	-	4 040	2 660	2 476	2 315	2 492	[11,4]
Thabazimbi	91	91	91	91	91	-	4 040	2 660	2 476	2 315	2 492	[11,4]
Warmbaths	234	205	144	144	144	[11,4]	5 933	5 849	6 225	5 831	5 341	[2,6]
Warmbaths	128	128	67	67	67	[14,9]	1 893	2 150	2 321	1 999	1 957	0,8
St Vincent's	106	77	77	77	77	[7,7]	4 040	3 699	3 904	3 832	3 384	[4,3]
Waterberg	226	226	226	196	184	[5,0]	6 305	6 759	6 592	6 591	6 651	1,3
F H Odendaal	226	226	226	196	184	[5,0]	6 305	6 759	6 592	6 591	6 651	1,3
Venda	1 196	1 274	1 347	1 371	1 457	5,1	44 881	48 275	45 431	49 410	56 314	5,8
Dzanani	391	391	391	411	501	6,4	15 296	17 486	14 506	14 825	16 223	1,5
Siloam	391	391	391	411	501	6,4	15 296	17 486	14 506	14 825	16 223	1,5
Thohoyandou	805	883	956	960	956	4,4	29 585	30 789	30 925	34 585	40 091	7,9
Donald Fraser	432	432	438	438	438	0,3	15 462	16 666	14 291	15 943	18 457	4,5
Tshilidzini	355	433	500	500	500	8,9	13 472	13 472	15 092	17 042	19 997	10,4
William Eadie	18	18	18	22	18	-	651	651	1 542	1 600	1 637	25,9

" : not available

1] : not administered by Lebowa Department of Health

Source: 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48.

Table 8.2.5: Outpatient attendances at hospitals 1981/82 to 1985/86

Sub-region, magisterial district and hospital	Outpatient attendances					Average annual increase/ (decrease)
	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86	
South Africa	1 192 736	797 275	791 819	825 461	881 186	(7,3)
Gazankulu	"	223 198	204 255	261 901	284 143	"
Giyani	"	87 725	88 924	100 550	121 302	"
Elim	"	52 702	49 929	56 812	69 050	"
Nkhensani	"	35 023	38 995	43 738	52 252	"
Malamulele	"	25 257	24 529	29 201	30 728	"
Malamulele	"	25 257	24 529	29 201	30 728	"
Ritavi	"	53 524	39 258	74 840	70 259	"
Letaba	"	37 058	27 735	50 109	45 411	"
Shiluvane	"	16 466	11 523	24 731	24 848	"
Mhala	"	56 692	51 544	57 310	61 854	"
Tintswalo	"	56 692	51 544	57 310	61 854	"
Lebowa	1 051 025	399 349	405 640	388 157	419 877	(20,5)
Bochum	49 027	42 093	35 892	34 508	35 072	(8,0)
Blouberg	28 701	22 451	20 574	18 414	20 483	(8,1)
Helene Franz	20 326	19 642	15 318	16 094	14 589	(8,0)
Bolobedu	81 499	26 159	29 947	31 564	35 552	(18,7)
Kgapane	81 499	26 159	29 947	31 564	35 552	(18,7)
Mapulaneng	144 834	45 870	43 766	46 004	56 864	(20,8)
Mapulaneng	144 834	45 870	43 766	46 004	56 864	(20,8)
Mokerong	266 637	103 713	103 420	94 423	107 240	(20,4)
George Masebe	76 995	24 529	25 519	23 673	25 566	(24,1)
Groothoek	117 634	55 507	53 900	54 704	60 104	(15,5)
Mokopane	72 008	23 677	24 001	16 046	21 570	(26,0)
Namakgale	43 182	20 339	21 594	19 731	18 765	(18,8)
Maphutha L. Malatji	43 182	20 339	21 594	19 731	18 765	(18,8)
Naphuno	45 696	15 508	22 927	17 018	17 688	(21,1)
Sekororo	45 696	15 508	22 927	17 018	17 688	(21,1)
Nebo	130 537	36 513	40 104	44 228	49 967	(21,3)
Matlala	80 144	7 025	11 803	7 808	10 503	(39,8)
St. Rita's	50 393	29 488	28 301	36 420	39 464	(5,9)

(continued/...)

Table 8.2.5: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and hospital	Outpatient attendances					Average annual increase/ (decrease)
	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86	
Sekhukhune	214 178	84 281	81 142	72 596	68 849	(24,7)
H C Boshoff	129 378	39 737	36 485	23 457	25 352	(33,5)
Jane Furse	84 800	44 544	44 657	49 139	43 497	(15,4)
Penge Asbestos Mine	"	"	"	"	"	"
Seshego	75 435	24 873	26 848	28 085	29 880	(16,9)
W F Knobel	63 210	10 190	12 343	14 355	15 757	(29,3)
St. Joseph's	12 225	14 683	14 505	13 730	14 123	3,7
Transvaal portion of Region	141 711	174 728	181 924	175 403	177 166	5,7
Letaba	4 201	3 817	3 488	4 119	3 544	(4,2)
Duiwelskloof	1 212	688	762	1 003	760	(11,0)
Van Velden Memorial	2 989	3 129	2 726	3 116	2 784	(1,8)
Messina	"	15 797	12 700	12 052	12 114	"
Messina Ltd	"	"	"	"	"	"
Messina Limpopo	"	15 797	12 700	12 052	12 114	"
Phalaborwa	5 204	4 688	5 334	5 362	6 235	4,6
Phalaborwa	5 204	4 688	5 334	5 362	6 235	4,6
Potgietersrus	5 410	5 897	7 154	6 600	6 495	4,7
Voortrekker	5 410	5 897	7 154	6 600	6 495	4,7
Pietersburg	95 594	113 085	120 351	113 381	115 207	4,8
Pietersburg	95 594	113 085	120 351	113 381	115 207	4,8
Soutpansberg	5 421	6 086	6 126	6 246	6 489	4,6
Allday's Maternity Nursing Home	2 901	3 283	3 128	2 957	3 093	1,6
St. Scholastica Private Hospital	"	"	"	"	"	"
Louis Trichardt Memorial	2 520	2 803	2 998	3 289	3 396	7,7
Thabazimbi	2 132	377	317	365	425	(33,2)
Thabazimbi	2 132	377	317	365	425	(33,2)
Warmbaths	8 163	9 365	9 171	8 195	7 677	(1,5)
Warmbaths	7 586	7 558	7 315	6 443	6 276	(4,6)
St. Vincent's	577	1 807	1 856	1 752	1 401	24,8

(continued/...)

Table 8.2.5: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and hospital	Outpatient attendances					Average annual increase/ (decrease)
	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84	1984/85	1985/86	
Waterberg	15 586	15 616	17 283	18 713	18 980	5,0
F H Odendaal	15 586	15 616	17 283	18 713	18 980	5,0
Venda	186 416	157 306	145 949	159 428	185 180	(0,2)
Dzanani	93 208	61 610	51 014	57 513	61 649	(9,8)
Siloam	93 208	61 610	51 014	57 513	61 649	(9,8)
Thohoyandou	93 208	95 696	94 935	101 915	123 531	7,3
Donald Fraser	31 172	27 298	29 144	32 647	43 977	9,0
Tshilidzini	45 516	57 332	50 011	51 893	57 940	6,2
William Eadie	16 520	11 066	15 780	17 375	21 614	7,0

" : not available

Source: 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48

Table 8.2.6: Primary health care in Gazankulu; 1986

Type of care	Number of visits
Ante natal care	121 681
Deliveries	14 926
Home deliveries	381
Post natal care	18 831
Child health	128 934
Minor Ailments	339 239
VD patients	14 647
Asthma	2 314
Hypertension	8 637
Diabetes	2 586
Tuberculosis	1 461
Pellagra	1 523
Kwashiorkor	711
Measles	34
Lectures presented	11 325
Demonstrations given	5 991
Home visits	3 662
Patients seen by doctor	4 874
Patients sent to hospital	3 074

Source: 11

Table 8.2.7: Number of malaria bloodsmears taken and the number of positive cases identified in Gazankulu during 1987

Month	Total number of bloodsmears tested	Total blood-smears tested %	Total number of positive blood-smears tested	Total number of positive blood-smears tested (%)	Total number of positive blood-smears tested as percentage of total number bloodsmears tested
January	10 565	7,4	102	21,6	1,0
February	8 457	5,9	152	32,2	1,8
March	14 337	10,0	45	9,5	0,3
April	14 809	10,4	23	4,9	0,2
May	16 947	11,9	11	2,3	0,1
June	14 749	10,3	8	1,7	0,1
July	13 483	9,4	18	3,8	0,1
August	9 879	6,9	17	3,6	0,2
September	7 588	5,3	7	1,5	0,1
October	8 461	5,9	19	4,0	0,2
November	13 839	9,7	36	7,6	0,2
December	9 788	6,9	34	7,3	0,3
Total	142 902	100,0	472	100,0	0,3

Source: 11

Table 8.2.8: Primary health care in Lebowa; 1985/86

Type of care	Services rendered by			
	Clinics	Mobile clinics	Field staff	Total
Minor ailments	289 312	77 872	–	367 184
Ante natal care	214 364	21 307	–	235 671
Tetanus toxoid	54 200	6 121	–	60 321
Deliveries	11 626	–	–	11 626
Tuberculosis	57 876	7 627	37 944	103 447
Child health	591 888	114 100	–	705 988
Diptheria, whooping cough and tetanus	158 471	23 649	18 178	200 298
Oral polio	185 777	26 223	50 678	262 678
Diptheria and tetanus	52 517	9 700	82 476	144 693
Booster	9 630	1 058	4 160	14 848
Measles	59 714	6 858	31 917	98 489
Tuberculosis	13 812	798	–	14 610
Psychiatry	22 473	1 759	–	24 232
Kwashiokor and pellagra	11 306	1 525	–	12 831
Other	–	–	15 255	15 255
Total	1 732 966	298 597	240 608	2 272 171

Source: 24

Table 8.2.9: Percentage of households that were in contact with modern medical care in the Transvaal portion of the Region; 1987

Area	Black	Asian	Coloured	White
Planning Region 25	83,6	100,0	100,0	99,1
Urban	93,7	-	-	99,1
Non-urban	82,2	-	-	99,1
Planning Region 44	85,0	100,0	-	96,9
Urban	92,8	-	-	96,5
Non-urban	82,6	-	-	97,6

Percentage of households that were in contact with traditional health care in the Transvaal portion of the Region; 1987.

Area	Black
Planning Region 25	16,1
Urban	5,8
Non-urban	17,5
Planning Region 44	13,6
Urban	6,2
Non-urban	15,8

Percentage of households whose children had been immunized; 1987

Area and family size	Black	Asian	Coloured	White
Planning Region 25	83,8	93,7	97,4	98,5
1 - 2 children	89,2	92,6	96,3	97,5
3+ children	80,1	89,2	98,0	99,5
Planning Region 44	82,7	97,4	-	98,4
1 - 2 children	87,1	95,2	-	97,9
3+ children	79,5	95,2	-	98,8

Source: 34, 35

Table 8.2.10: Primary health care in Venda; 1986

Health care centre and type of health care	Number of primary health care centres	Total attendances
Midwife maternity centre	1	
Deliveries		1 725
Health centre	2	
Curative		39 035
Preventive		20 936
Deliveries		434
Clinics	49	
Curative		252 640
Preventive		294 456
Deliveries		5 707

Source: 49

Table 8.2.11: Number of malaria cases positively identified in Venda; 1986

Age	Number of positive cases
0 - 11 months	5
1 - 4 years	67
5 - 14 years	247
14 years +	444
Total	763
percentage positive cases out of total cases screened:	0,91

Source: 48

Table 8.2.12: An intra-regional comparison of family planning statistics, 1982 to 1986

Year	Gazankulu Total attendances	Lebowa Total attendances	Venda Total attendances
1982	32 147	"	23 929
1983	31 088	"	30 287
1984	30 020	"	36 846
1985	24 563	80 729	40 078
1986	41 171	86 184	43 100
Average annual increase/(decrease)	6,4	6,8	15,8

Transvaal portion of Region, 1985

a) Total fertility figure

Population group	Area		
	Southern Africa	Planning Region 25	Planning Region 44
Black (estimated)	5,20	5,19	4,99
Asian	2,80	3,42	1,83
Coloured	2,40	3,24	1,83
White	2,10	3,20	2,44

b) Percentage of women between the ages of 15 and 49 years using contraceptives

Population group	Area		
	Southern Africa	Planning Region 25	Planning Region 44
Black (estimated)	50,7	25,4	34,9
Asian	70,1	58,2	64,5
Coloured	69,5	43,6	64,5
White	75,1	68,0	69,3

continue ...

Table 8.2.12 (continued)

c) Percentage of population that are knowledgeable abou family planning methods

Area and methods	Population group			
	Black	Asian	Coloured	White
Planning Region 25				
Pill	94,2	98,5	100,0	97,9
Injection	94,3	94,0	100,0	94,7
Intra Uterine Device (IUD)	92,7	97,0	100,0	85,9
Sterilization (Female)	83,4	95,5	97,4	98,6
Sterilization (Male)	79,9	92,5	97,4	96,5
Condom	88,0	95,5	100,0	94,4
Planning Region 44				
Pill	96,4	100,0	100,0	97,2
Injection	96,4	93,5	100,0	96,2
Intra Uterine Device (IUD)	96,4	96,8	100,0	88,7
Sterilization (Female)	88,5	96,8	97,4	96,2
Sterilization (Male)	83,8	96,8	97,4	94,8
Condom	92,7	96,8	100,0	91,5

The need for family planning as derived from the number of women between 15 - 49 years that were/are married who do not want any more children and do not use modern contraceptive methods as a percentage of women who were/are married in the age group 15 - 49 years that do not wish to have any more chilren.

Area	Black	Asian	Coloured	White
Planning Region 25	70,3	30,8	53,9	17,7
Planning Region 44	72,2	71,4	53,9	27,9

" : not available

Source: 7, 9, 10, 23, 24, 34, 35, 44, 45, 46, 47

Table 8.2.13: An intra-regional comparison of welfare institutions; 1987

Sub-region	Type of institution	Number of institution
	Child and family care institutions:	
	Creche:	
South Africa		11
Gazankulu		9
Lebowa		"
Transvaal portion of Region		4
Venda		
	Places of safety:	
South Africa		–
Gazankulu		–
Lebowa		"
Transvaal portion of Region		1
Venda		
	Care for the aged:	
South Africa		–
Gazankulu		2
Lebowa		"
Transvaal portion of Region		1
Venda		
	Care for the handicapped:	
	Institutions for the blind and deaf	
South Africa		1
Gazankulu		1
Lebowa		"
Transvaal portion of Region		1
Venda		
	Institutions for the physically handicapped	
South Africa		1
Gazankulu		2
Lebowa		"
Transvaal portion of Region		1
Venda		
	Institutions for the mentally handicapped	
South Africa		1
Gazankulu		1
Lebowa		"
Transvaal portion of Region		1
Venda		

[continued/...]

Table 8.2.13: (continued)

Sub-region	Type of institution	Number of institution
	Other: Rehabilitation institution for alcoholism	
South Africa		
Gazankulu		1
Lebowa		–
Transvaal portion of Region		"
Venda		–

" : not available

Source: 11, 24, 49

Table 8.2.14: An intra-regional comparison of pensions paid; 1980/81 - 1986/87

Subregion and year	Number of pensioners	Total benefits paid out (R'000)
Gazankulu		
1980/81	12 211	3 456
1981/82	18 255	4 647
1982/83	16 158	6 813
1983/84	17 111	1 557
1984/85	18 238	10 414
1985/86	20 356	13 621
1986/87 1]	22 039	14 516
Lebowa		
1980/81	71 026	26 006
1981/82	76 633	33 401
1982/83	71 967	39 849
1983/84	87 717	52 497
1984/85	83 938	60 708
1985/86	80 763	71 440
Venda		
1980/81	20 756	5 821
1981/82	22 249	7 325
1982/83	22 249	7 325
1983/84	24 825	8 889
1984/85	25 804	12 475
1985/86	31 339	15 539
1986/87	34 388	20 521

1] As shown in the 1986/87 budget.

Source: 3, 11, 24, 49

Sources

1. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1985. **Gazankulu Development Information File.** Sandton.

2. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Lebowa Development Information File.** Sandton.

3. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Venda Development Information File.** Sandton.

4. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1987. **Development Information Region G. Chapter 1.** Sandton.

5. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1987. **Statistical Abstracts. SATBVC Countries.** Sandton.

6. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1987. **Statistical Abstracts: Self-governing territories in South Africa.** Sandton.

7. Gazankulu (Government of) 1983. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1982/83.** Giyani.

8. Gazankulu (Government of) 1984. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1983/84.** Giyani.

9. Gazankulu (Government of) 1985. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1984/85.** Giyani.

10. Gazankulu (Government of) 1986. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1985/86.** Giyani.

11. Gazankulu (Government of) 1987. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1986/87.** Giyani.

12. Gazankulu (Government of) 1988. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Operational information,1987.** Giyani.

13. H Engelhardt and Co. 1981. **Hospital and Nursing Yearbook for Southern Africa; 1981.** Cape Town.

14. H Engelhardt and Co. 1982. **Hospital and Nursing Yearbook for Southern Africa; 1982.** Cape Town.

15. H Engelhardt and Co. 1983. **Hospital and Nursing Yearbook for Southern Africa; 1983.** Cape Town.

16. H Engelhardt and Co. 1984. **Hospital and Nursing Yearbook for Southern Africa; 1984.** Cape Town.

17. H Engelhardt and Co. 1985. **Hospital and Nursing Yearbook for Southern Africa; 1985.** Cape Town.

18. H Engelhardt and Co. 1986. **Hospital and Nursing Yearbook for Southern Africa; 1986.** Cape Town.

19. H Engelhardt and Co. 1987. **Hospital and Nursing Yearbook for Southern Africa; 1987.** Cape Town.

20. Klopper J M L and Taylor S P. 1987. **The health and Welfare of South Africa.** South African Medical Journal Volume 72. December 1987.

21. Lebowa (Government of) 1983. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1982/83.** Lebowakgomo.

22. Lebowa (Government of) 1984. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1983/84.** Lebowakgomo.

23. Lebowa (Government of) 1985. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1984/85.** Lebowakgomo.

24. Lebowa (Government of) 1986. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Annual Report, 1985/86.** Lebowakgomo.

25. Lebowa (Government of) 1986. Department of Health and Social Welfare. **Operational information, 1987.** Lebowakgomo.

26. Regional Economic Analysis Company. 1987. **An assessment of the Effects of the Regional Industrial Programme in Southern African Economic Growth.** Report no. 3. Preliminary Report to the Development Bank of Southern Africa on Output I. Demographic and Socio-Economic Profile of Southern Africa according to Development Regions.

27. South Africa (Republic of) 1986. **Department of Foreign Affairs and Information Official Yearbook of the Republic of South Africa, 1986.** Chris van Rensburg Publications. Johannesburg. 1986.

28. South Africa (Republic of) 1973 - 1985. Department of National Health and Population Development. **Operational information.** Pretoria. 1986.

29. South Africa (Republic of) 1981. The Department of National Health and Population Development. **National Plan and Norms for health Service Facilities, 1981.** Pretoria.

30. South Africa (Republic of) 1986. Department of National Health and Population Development. **Annual Report, 1986.** Pretoria.

31. South Africa (Republic of) 1986. The Department of National Health and Population Development. **The National Health Plan, 1986.** Pretoria.

32. South Africa (Republic of) 1988. The Department of National Health and Population Development. **Operational information.** Directorate Epidemology. Pretoria.

33. South Africa (Republic of) 1988. Department of National Health and Population Development. **Operational information, 1987.** Pretoria.

34. Suid-Afrika (Republic van) 1987. Departement van Nasionale Gesondheid en Bevolkingsontwikkeling. **Sosio-Ekonomiese Streekprofiel. Beplanningstreek 25 Noord-Transvaal. Verslag no. G25-1 (87).** (Hoof-Direktoraat Bevolkingsontwikkeling). Pretoria.

35. Suid-Afrika (Republic van) 1987. Departement van Nasionale Gesondheid en Bevolkingsontwikkeling. **Sosio-Ekonomiese Streekprofiel. Beplanningstreek 44 Die Bosveld. Verslag no. G44-1 (87).** (Hoof-Direktoraat Bevolkingsontwikkeling). Pretoria.

36. Taylor S P and Klopper J M L. 1987. **South African Health Care Expenditure, 1975 - 1984.** South African Medical Journal Volume 72. December 1987.

37. Transvaal Provincial Administration. 1980. **Report of the Director of Hospital Services, 1979 - 1980.** Pretoria.

38. Transvaal Provincial Administration. 1981. **Report of the Director of Hospital Services, 1980 - 1981.** Pretoria.

39. Transvaal Provincial Administration. 1983. **Report of the Director of Hospital Services, 1982 - 1983.** Pretoria.

40. Transvaal Provincial Administration. 1984. **Report of the Director of Hospital Services, 1983 - 1984.** Pretoria.

41. Transvaal Provincial Administration. 1985. **Report of the Director of Hospital Services, 1984 - 1985.** Pretoria.

42. Transvaal Provincial Administration. 1986. **Report of the Director of Hospital Services, 1985 - 1986.** Pretoria.

43. Venda (Republic of) 1982. Department of Health and Welfare. **Annual Report, 1982.** Sibasa.

44. Venda (Republic of) 1983. Department of Health and Welfare. **Annual Report, 1983.** Sibasa.

45. Venda (Republic of) 1984. Department of Health and Welfare. **Annual Report, 1984.** Sibasa.

46. Venda (Republic of) 1985. Department of Health and Welfare. **Annual Report, 1985.** Sibasa.

47. Venda (Republic of) 1986. Department of Health. **Annual Report, 1986.** Sibasa.

48. Venda (Republic of) 1987. Department of Health and Welfare. **Annual Report, 1987.** Sibasa.

49. Venda (Republic of) 1988. Department of Health. **Operational information. 1987.** Thohoyandou.

50. Venda (Republic of) 1985. Department of Social Welfare and Pensions **Annual Report, 1986.** Sibasa.

51. Yacht, Klopper J M L and Taylor S P. 1987. **Use of Indicators in achieveing Health for all in South Africa, 1987.** In South African Medical Journal Volume 72. December 1987.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

		Page
9.1	Transportation	9-1-1
9.2	Postal and Telecommunication Services	9-2-1
9.3	Electricity	9-3-1
9.4	Water	9-4-1

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

9.1 TRANSPORTATION

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
A J Mouton

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

9.1 TRANSPORTATION

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	4
Transportation institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them	5
Statistical summary	7

Diagrams

9.1.(1)	Transport institutions; 1988	9
9.1.(2)	Transport institutions and their main functions; 1988	10
9.1.(3)	Inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst transport institutions; 1988	12
9.1.(4)	Railway network; 1987	13

Tables

9.1.1	Road network; 1987	17
9.1.2	Private licensed vehicles; 1985	18
9.1.3	Bus services; 1988	19
9.1.4	Bus services; subsidies paid; 1986/87	26
9.1.5	Transportation indicators; 1985	27
9.1.6	Aerodromes; 1987	29
9.1.7	Air services; 1987	31

Map

Road network and transportation infrastructure

Sources 32

Introduction

"Transportation is one of the tools required by civilized man to bring order out of chaos. It reaches into every phase and facet of our existence. Viewed from every standpoint, economic, political and military, it is unquestionably the most important industry in the world" (Norton: 1981: 3)

Transportation may be defined as that economic activity which provides for the movement of persons and goods from one place to another. It is hardly ever desired for its own sake, but is merely a means to serve other objectives. In an economic sense, the function of transportation is to bring together resources used in the productive processes and to provide access to the markets for the resulting products, ie to bridge the time and space gaps separating buyers and sellers.

To cater for the various transport needs, different modes exist, each of which perform unique functions beyond the scope of others, while each is able to offer services that are readily substitutable for those of others within a reasonable range of price alternatives. The different modes of transportation are rail-, road-, air-, water- and pipeline.

Railway transportation includes the railroads with their plant and equipment, terminal and industrial rail lines, inter-urban and street railways. These various types perform different functions and offer different services. Some are used exclusively for the movement of freight, some for passengers only, but most of them do both (Pegrum: 1973: 27).

Road transportation consists of two components, viz the highway and the vehicle as the operating unit. Highways range from primary roads consisting of highly modernized surfaced highways to tertiary undeveloped tracks. The operating unit may vary from the smallest passenger car to the largest truck, serving as private or for hire carriers to convey both passengers and freight.

Air transportation consists of the aircraft and the air through which it moves which is free and literally boundless. The origin and destination of journeys are airports constructed to accommodate both the passenger and motive unit and the service is rendered to convey persons and freight both privately and commercially.

Water transportation consists of the boat as operating unit and the waterways used by it. The boat may vary from small motor launches and ferries to huge iron-ore and oil freighters to convey persons and materials, both privately and commercially. The waterways consist of the open seas and canals with the necessary harbour and dock facilities to accommodate both passengers and material.

Pipelines constitute a highly specialized form of transportation for the movement of products in liquid or gaseous form. These products are composed mostly of crude oil, gasoline and other liquid petroleum products, water, natural gas, and natural gas in liquid form. The commodities are transported in bulk and the movement is in one direction, thereby eliminating back- haul and similar problems.

To develop a comprehensive and efficient transportation system, several essentials are necessary. For the transport of goods, transport facilities must possess the qualities of speed, safety, adequacy, frequency and regularity of service, comprehensiveness, cheapness and responsibility. For the transport of persons, the additional quality of comfort is called for. Financial and other considerations may not permit all of these qualities being attached to every movement of goods or persons, and something less than perfection may be acceptable. The relative values or qualities may change from movement to movement and from place to place. The major constraint preventing a comprehensive and efficient transportation system is the cost of providing the required infrastructure and the maintenance thereof.

Road transport, being considered as one of the major problems in Southern Africa, gave rise to the initiation in 1985 of the socalled Road Needs Study in Southern Africa by the National Transport Commission of the SA Department of Transport. Before, however, proceeding with the study in the entire region, a pilot study within Region G as the reference area was conducted, the results of which are incorporated in the report entitled **Road Needs Study: Region G** (See sources at end of this document).

The information presented in the **statistical summary** of this document consists mainly of an inventory of the existing physical infrastructural facilities with regard to the rail-, road- and air transport services in the Region.

Transportation institutions and the inter- and intra-regional institutional arrangements amongst them

Institutions

Apart from the municipalities responsible for the transport arrangements within their areas of jurisdiction, there are 9 other public institutions involved within the transport sector of Region G. Of the 9 institutions, 2 each are operative in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda, while 3 are operative in the Transvaal portion of the Region. The respective institutions and their functions are stated in diagrams 9.1.(1) and 9.1.(2).

Institutional arrangements (diagram 9.1.(3))

a) Within South Africa
Regional Development Advisory Committee for Region G (RDAC/G).

Although no provision is made for a transport sub-committee on the RDAC/G, transport related matters are dealt with in all the existing sub-committees of the RDAC/G. These matters are channelled to the RDAC/G who can, when deemed necessary, co-opt persons with expertise from the private sector, the central government, provincial administrations and public parastatal institutions.

Gazankulu and Lebowa Governments

Both Governments have their own organisational structures pertaining to transport and are represented on the RDAC/G.

In Gazankulu, its Planning Council co-ordinates, inter alia, transport activity within the territory on the basis of the inputs from the Departments of the Interior and of Works. The Planning Council reports to the Cabinet whose viewpoints on, inter alia, transport in the territory are conveyed to the RDAC/G by its representatives on this institution.

In Lebowa, its Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC/L) has appointed the sub-committee on Physical Infrastructure and Agriculture and the sub-committee on Transport, which assumes responsibility for the co-ordination of, inter alia, transport activity within the territory. The sub-committee on Physical Infrastructure and Agriculture consists of members of the Department of Works and the Department of Agriculture, while the Department of Economic Affairs and Planning is represented on the sub-committee on Transport. The Lebowa RDAC reports to the Department of Economic Affairs and Planning which in turn reports to the Lebowa Cabinet. Viewpoints of the Cabinet on, inter alia, transport matters are conveyed to the RDAC/G by its representatives on the last mentioned institution.

Regional Development Associations of Planning Regions 25 and 44

These associations are represented on the RDAC/G. They co-ordinate the interests of the District Development Associations of their respective planning regions. Issues on transport related matters raised by private institutions and municipalities are discussed in the respective District Development Associations.

b) Within Venda

A Regional Development Advisory Committee for Venda (RDAC/V) was reactivated in 1987. Members of the Departments of Transport and of Public Works are represented on the RDAC/V to deal with transport related matters. The RDAC/V is responsible to the Office of the President, but also serves as a link between the Venda Government and the Regional Liaison Committee of Region G (RLC/G).

c) Between South Africa and Venda

The RLC/G presents a forum for co-operation between the RDAC/G and the RDAC/V. Issues of multilateral interest on transport raised at the RLC/G, are channeled to the Multilateral Technical Committee on Transport (MTC/TRANS) via SECOSAF. The MTC/TRANS acts as the umbrella to the following working groups: Civil Aviation (WG/TRANS/CIVAIR); Meteorological Services (WG/TRANS/METSERVICE); Roads (WG/TRANS/ROADS) and Land Transport, Road Safety and Marine Matters (WG/TRANS/LANDMAR). Representatives on the working groups include persons from the SATBVC countries and the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA).

Statistical summary

The total **road network** in the Region G covers an estimated 20 023 km, of which distance 4 891km or 24,4 per cent consisted of **main** roads with the remaining 15 132 km or 75,6 per cent consisting of **district** roads. Of the total road distance, 5 235 km or 26,1 per cent is **surfaced**, whereas 14 788 km or 73,9 per cent are **gravelled.** The major distance of the main roads, viz 3 437 km or 70,3 per cent is surfaced, with just the opposite being the case with the district roads, viz 1 798 km or almost 12 per cent being surfaced (Table 9.1.1).

Of the total road network, 12 887 km or 64,4 per cent covers the surface area of the Transvaal portion of the Region, the major portion of which, viz 8 522 km or 66 per cent, is gravelled. Lebowa possesses 5 127 km or 25,6 per cent of the total road network, of which distance 4 580 km or 89 per cent is gravelled. The total distance of the road network in Venda and Gazankulu is 1 036 km or 5,2 per cent and 973 km or 4,9 per cent respectively, 855 km or 82,5 of the first mentioned distance and 831 km or 85,4 per cent of the second mentioned distance being gravelled roads.

In 1985, there were 197 666 **private licenced vehicles** in the Region, 70 025 or 35,4 per cent of which were motorcars; 64 303 or 32,5 per cent were commercial vehicles; 23 465 or 11,9 per cent were tractors; with the remaining 39 873 or 20,2 per cent consisting of other modes of road transport. The majority of the vehicles, viz 131 343 or 66,4 per cent were registered in the Transvaal portion of the Region, with 48 191 (24,4 per cent), 10 937 (5,5 per cent) and 7 195 (3,6 per cent) registered in Lebowa, Gazankulu and Venda respectively (Table 9.1.2).

In contrast with the Transvaal portion of the Region in which the single largest number of vehicles were motorcars (45 375 vehicles or 34,5 per cent), followed by commercial vehicles (32 737 or 24,9 per cent) and tractors (21 104 or 16,1 per cent), the single largest number of vehicles in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda was commercial vehicles, followed by motorcars and minibusses. The number of commercial vehicles registered in these sub-regions are as follows, 4 790 or 43,8 per cent (Gazankulu), 22 996 or 47,7 per cent (Lebowa) and 3 780 or 52,5 per cent (Venda).

Although only information regarding regular/scheduled **bus services** is depicted in table 9.1.3, other services such as organized party services and long distance services are also rendered in Region G. Each sub-region has its own Local Road Transportation Board which assumes responsibility for the control and issueing of road transport permits. The total number of bus operators registered at the four Local Transportation Boards numbered 99 of which 48 are operative in the Transvaal portion, of the Region, 23 in Lebowa, 19 in Gazankulu and 9 in Venda.

Subsidies paid to bus operators in Region G amounted to R12 341 267 in 1986/87. Of the total, R10 859 353 (88,0 per cent) was received as a treasury grant and R1 481 914 (12,0 per cent) was contributed by employers in Region G. The single largest subsidy payment of R5 741 036 (46,5 per cent) was made to the Seshego Bus Service (Table 9.1.4).

A number of observations regarding **transportation density indicators** can be made from table 9.1.5. When the total road network of 20 023 km is expressed in terms of total area of 119 606 km^2 it would appear that

approximately 0,17 km of road existed for every km^2 of land. Private licensed vehicles numbered 197 666 and could be expressed as almost 10 vehicles per km road, and 508 vehicles per 10 000 population. The highest number of vehicles per km^2 road is encountered in Gazankulu, viz 11 vehicles/km^2 road, whereas the lowest ratio is to be found in Venda, viz 7 vehicles/km^2 road.

There are 21 **aerodromes** located in Region G. Of the total, 16 are located in the Transvaal portion, 3 in Lebowa and 1 each in Gazankulu and Venda (Table 9.1.6).

Air services between Johannesburg and various destinations in Region G are rendered by 4 airlines. They include Commercial Airways (Comair), Giyani Airways, Magnum Airlines and Theron Airways. Destinations served by these airlines include Phalaborwa, Pietersburg, Tzaneen, Giyani, Ellisras, Messina, Thohoyandou, Alldays, Tshipise and Louis Trichardt (Table 9.1.7).

--- oOo ---

Diagram 9.1.(1): Transport institutions; 1988

South Africa

Gazankulu	Lebowa	Transvaal portion of Region G		Venda
		Planning region 25	Planning region 44	
Department of the Interior	Department of Economic Affairs and Planning	Department of Transport		Department of Transport
Department of Works	Department of Works	South African Transport Services		Department of Public Works
		Transvaal Provincial Administration		
		Municipalities		
		Messina Louis Trichardt Pietersburg Tzaneen Phalaborwa	Thabazimbi Warmbaths Nylstroom Naboomspruit Potgietersrus Ellisras	
		Private sector institutions		

Diagram 9.1.[2]: Transport institutions and their main functions; 1988

Institutions	Main functions
South Africa	
Gazankulu	
Department of the Interior	1. Controls road transport matters and issues road transport permits through the local road transportation board.
Department of Works	1. Plans, provides and maintains transport infrastructure.
Lebowa	
Department of Economic Affairs and Planning	1. Controls road transport matters and issues road transport permits through the local road transportation board.
Department of Works	1. Plans, provides and maintains transport infrastructure.
Transvaal portion of Region G	
Department of Transport	1. Promotes, controls and co-ordinates road-, air-, and sea-transport and provides motor transport to comply to the Government sectors needs. 2. Provides and maintains efficient national and special roads. 3. Controls road transport matters and issues road transport permits through the local road transportation boards. 4. Manages the administration emanating from the promotion of Civil Aviation.
South African Transport Services	1. Plans, provides and maintains rail transport services. 2. Provides road transport services.
Transvaal Provincial Administration	1. Plans, provides and maintains provincial roads.

[continued...]

Diagram 9.1.(2): (continued)

Institution	Main functions
Venda	
Department of Transport	1. Promotes and controls road transport matters and issues road transport permits through the local transportation board.
	2. Provides motor transport to comply to the Government sectors transport needs.
Department of Public Works	1. Plans, provides and maintains transport infrastructure.

Diagram 9.1.(3): Inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst transport institutions; 1988

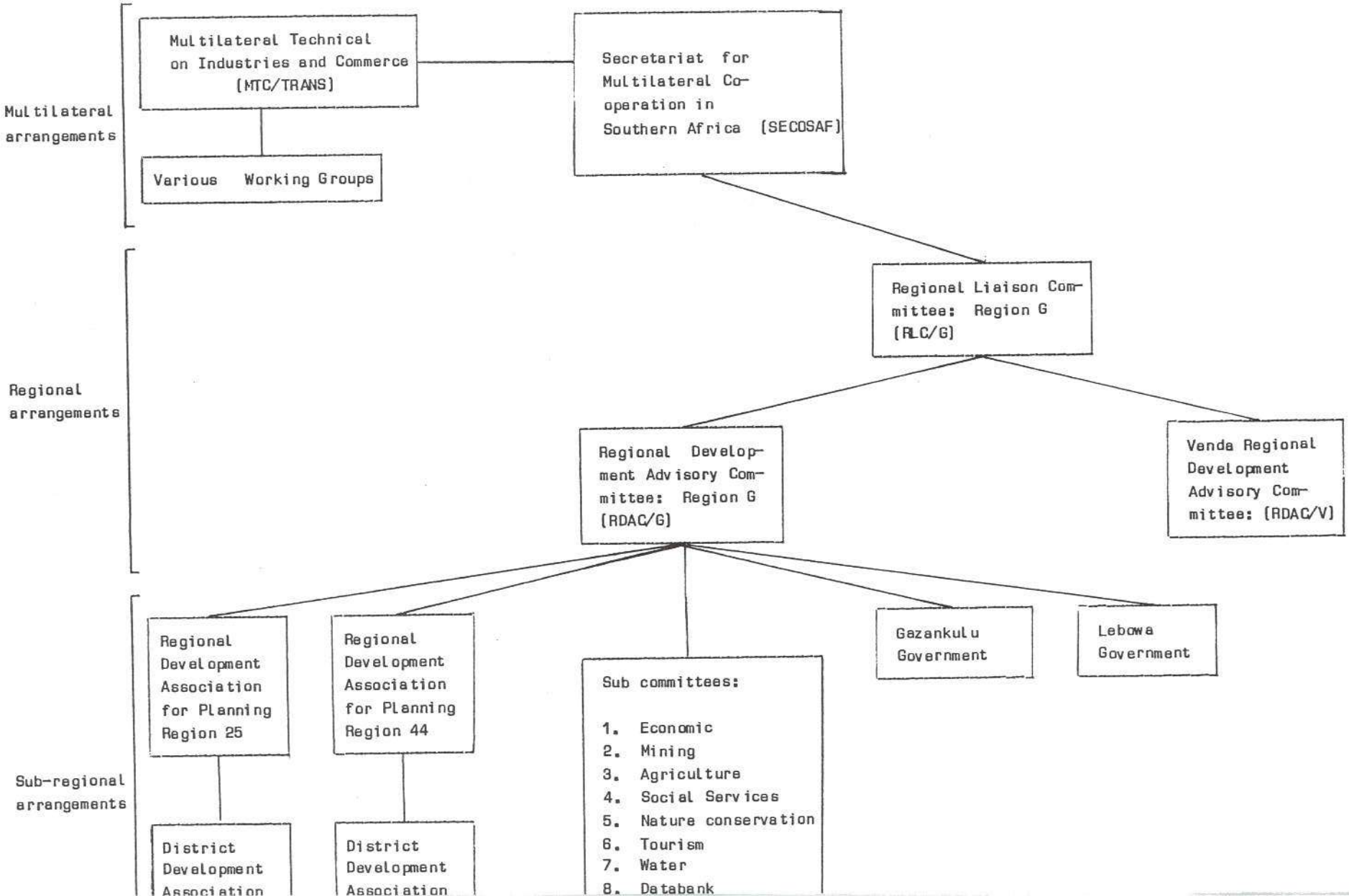


Diagram 9.1.(4) : Railway network; 1987

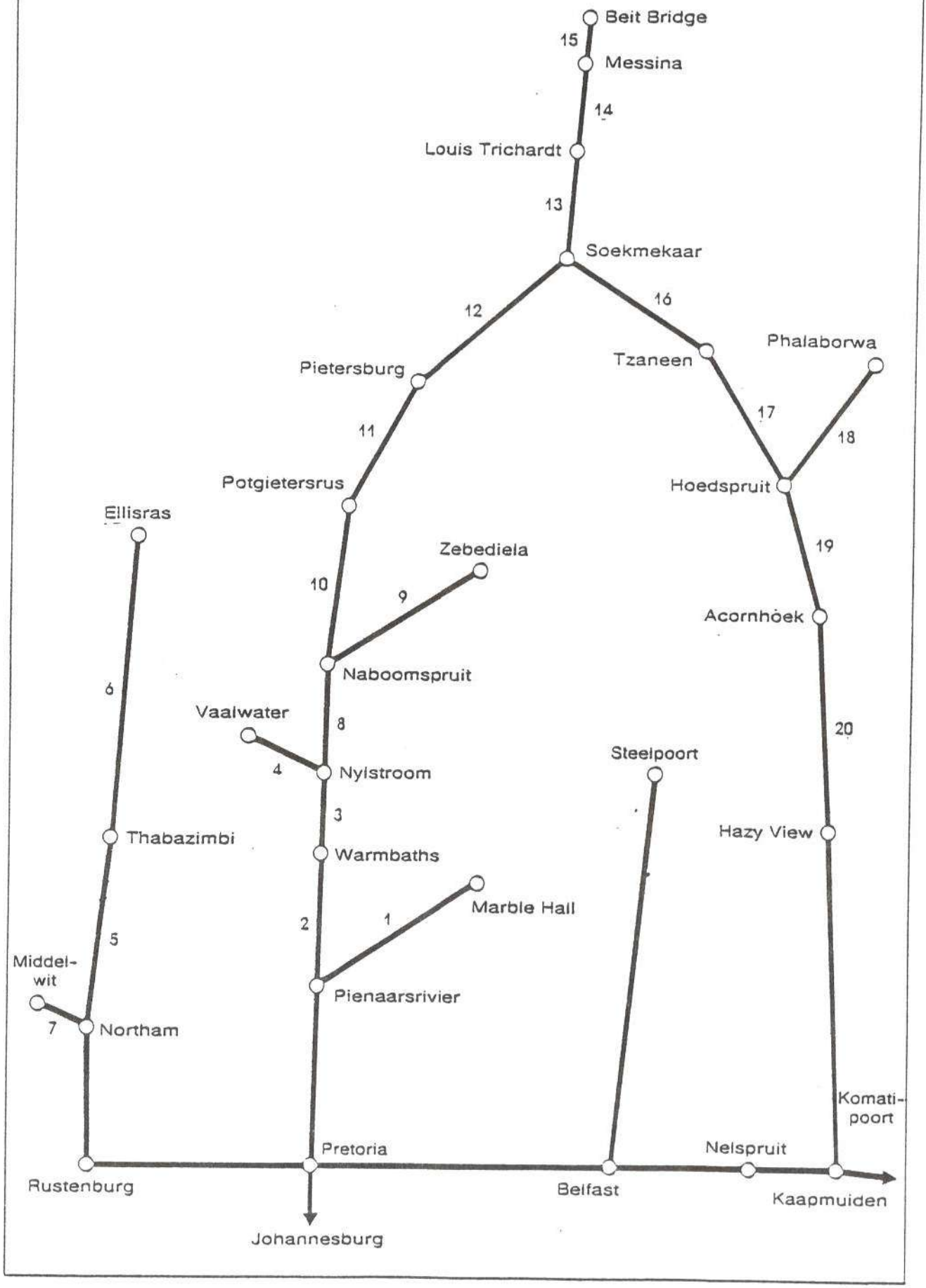


Diagram 9.1.(4): Railway network; distances; 1987

Trajectory (distance)/stations	Trajectory (distance)/stations
1. Pienaarsrivier - Marble Hall (123 km)	Omsingel
Pienaarsrivier	Daeraad
Bourke	Rusdal
Leonie	Vaalwater
Mackenzie	
Lehau	**5. Northam - Thabazimbi (46 km)**
Worthing	
Dandaloo	Northam
Settlers	Amandelbult
Chester	Tussenin
Ardeer	Chromedale
Bingley	Ferrogate
Sibi	Thabazimbi
Tuinplaas	
Lodge	**6. Thabazimbi - Ellisras (112 km)**
Nutfield	
Malebitsa	Thabazimbi
McCabes Vlei	Matlabas
Voorreg	Bierspruit
Spoedwel	
Marble Hall	**7. Northam - Middelwit (27 km)**
	Northam
2. Pienaarsrivier - Warmbaths (36 km)	Kilkenny
	Bierspruit
Pienaarsrivier	Pony
Tokomane	Middelwit
Radium	
Codrington	**8. Nylstroom - Naboomspruit (41 km)**
Willem	
Warmbaths	Nylstroom
	Jasper
3. Warmbaths - Nylstroom (28 km)	Middelfontein
	Groenvallei
Warmbaths	Boekenhout
Buyskop	Sypres
Eersbewoond	Naboomspruit
Janthing	
Keespoort	**9. Naboomspruit -Zebediela (84 km)**
Nylstroom	
	Naboomspruit
4. Nylstroom - Vaalwater (74 km)	Rutland
	Tweekoppies
Nylstroom	Crecy
Kleinood	Elchienell
Oopveld	Truro
Onversaag	Singlewood
Loubad	Vlakte
Koufontein	Roedtan
Veldslag	Turfbult
Alma	Immerpan
Tweestroom	Flats End
	Zebediela

(continued...)

Diagram 9.1.(4): (continued)

Trajectory (distance)/stations	Trajectory (distance)/stations
10. Naboomspruit – Potgietersrus (49 km)	**14. Louis Trichardt – Messina (130 km)**
Naboomspruit	Louis Trichardt
Tobias	Schoemansdal
Haakdoring	Cilliersrus
Gegun	Mara
Drummondlea	Medike
Rooipoort	Phareng
Potgietersrus	Waterpoort
	Baobab
11. Potgietersrus – Pietersburg (65 km)	Hardepad
	Pylkop
Potgietersrus	Huntleigh
Uitloop	Mopane
Opblaas	Liliput
Lunsklip	Skelmwater
Geyser	Kamkusi
Sandrivier	Messina
Eerstegoud	
Nirvana	**15. Messina – Beit Bridge (16 km)**
Pietersburg	
	Messina
12. Pietersburg – Soekmekaar (82 km)	Nyundu
	Limpoporivier
Pietersburg	Beit Bridge
Ladanna	
Nico	**16. Soekmekaar – Tzaneen (96 km)**
Matiaalla	
Andique	Soekmekaar
Gruislaagte	Nzima
Cottage	Goudplaas
Matsusa	Baskloof
Solomondale	Cordier
Segolobeng	Mooketsi
Bosbult	Brandboontjies
Dikgale	Witkrans
Ramathola	Duiwelskloof
Koper	Westfalia
Munnik	Politsi
Radikoffie	Estate
Groenbult	Tzaneen
Soekmekaar	
	17. Tzaneen – Houdspruit (125 km)
13. Soekmekaar – Louis Trichard (65 km)	
	Tzaneen
Soekmekaar	Letsie
Groot Spelonke	Letaba
Mannamead	Orangedene
Bandelierskop	Mariveni
Granite	Letsitele Tank
Madombidzha	Letsitele
Louis Trichardt	Rubbervale

[continued...]

Diagram 9.1.(4): (continued)

Trajectory (distance)/stations	Trajectory (distance)/stations
Gravelotte	Kapama
Selatirivier	Klaserie
Mica	Acornhoek
Olifantstenk	
Hoedspruit	**20. Acornhoek - Hazyview (68 km)**
18. Hoedspruit - Phalaborwa (50 km)	Acornhoek
Hoedspruit	Cottondale
Brakspruitbrug	Mbumba
Palmloop	Rolle
Phalaborwa	Matshaye
	Murotso
19. Hoedspruit - Acornhoek (32 km)	Ireagh
Hoedspruit	Mkhuhlu
Radarsig	Hazyview

Table 9.1.1: Road network; 1987

[km]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district	All roads			Main roads			District roads		
	Total	Surfaced	Gravelled	Total	Surfaced	Gravelled	Total	Surfaced	Gravelled
South Africa	**18 987**	**5 054**	**13 933**	**4 380**	**3 356**	**1 024**	**14 607**	**1 698**	**12 909**
Gazankulu[1]	**973**	**142**	**831**	**208**	**137**	**71**	**765**	**5**	**760**
Lebowa[2]	**5 127**	**547**	**4 580**	**1 094**	**493**	**601**	**4 033**	**54**	**3 979**
Transvaal portion of Region G	**12 887**	**4 365**	**8 522**	**3 078**	**2 726**	**352**	**9 809**	**1 639**	**8 170**
Letaba[3]	1 412	707	705	487	460	27	925	247	678
Messina	1 415	518	897	267	267	–	1 148	251	897
Potgietersrus	1 542	599	943	520	465	55	1 022	134	888
Pietersburg	1 442	521	921	409	394	15	1 033	127	906
Soutpansberg	996	447	549	339	339	–	657	108	549
Thabazimbi	1 550	358	1 192	289	194	95	1 261	164	1 097
Warmbaths	807	294	513	177	166	11	630	128	502
Waterberg	3 723	921	2 802	590	441	149	3 133	480	2 653
Venda	**1 036**	**181**	**855**	**511**	**81**	**430**	**525**	**100**	**425**
Total	**20 023**	**5 235**	**14 788**	**4 891**	**3 437**	**1 454**	**15 132**	**1 798**	**13 334**

1] Excluding Mhala district
2] Excluding Mapulaneng district
3] Including a portion of Phalaborwa district

Source: 1

Table 9.1.2: Private licensed vehicles; 1985

[Number]

Region, sub-region and magisterial district	Total	Motor cars	Mini buses	Buses	Commercial vehicles	Motor cycles	Tractors	Other
South Africa	**190 471**	**67 567**	**6 233**	**1 224**	**60 523**	**7 204**	**23 342**	**24 378**
Gazankulu	**10 937**	**4 486**	**661**	**165**	**4 790**	**158**	**149**	**528**
Giyani	1 230	445	82	2	626	22	32	21
Malemulele	4 210	1 884	247	60	1 652	101	62	204
Mhala	2 909	1 056	246	41	1 504	19	19	24
Ritavi	2 588	1 101	86	62	1 008	16	36	279
Lebowa	**48 191**	**17 706**	**2 955**	**684**	**22 996**	**463**	**2 089**	**1 298**
Bochum	1 687	434	74	11	778	37	258	95
Bolobedu	2 296	699	119	48	1 387	11	19	13
Mapulaneng	4 480	1 534	368	49	2 376	49	49	55
Mokerong	5 580	2 193	267	58	2 714	48	188	112
Namakgale	2 737	1 154	136	20	1 316	49	41	21
Naphuno	2 329	886	84	60	1 154	23	56	66
Nebo	7 334	2 327	607	79	3 471	30	542	278
Sekgosese	644	260	43	2	311	7	12	9
Sekhukhune	6 936	2 092	452	41	3 585	101	374	291
Seshego	6 693	2 934	364	253	2 602	58	306	176
Thabamoopo	7 475	3 193	441	63	3 302	50	244	182
Transvaal portion of Region G	**131 343**	**45 375**	**2 617**	**375**	**32 737**	**6 583**	**21 104**	**22 552**
Letaba	17 321	5 203	372	40	4 576	799	2 937	3 394
Messina	3 053	931	65	14	954	210	370	509
Phalaborwa	9 977	4 328	327	26	2 439	1 250	165	1 442
Potgietersrus	24 399	6 516	318	49	5 397	845	6 314	4 960
Pietersburg	29 018	13 468	740	54	7 011	2 025	1 901	3 819
Soutpansberg	11 712	3 967	245	26	3 341	58	1 950	2 125
Thabazimbi	8 754	3 129	125	35	2 482	414	1 124	1 445
Warmbaths	9 512	2 908	132	32	2 291	372	2 102	1 675
Waterberg	17 597	4 925	293	99	4 246	610	4 241	3 183
Venda	**7 195**	**2 458**	**523**	**105**	**3 780**	**82**	**123**	**124**
Total	**197 666**	**70 025**	**6 756**	**1 329**	**64 303**	**7 286**	**23 465**	**24 502**

Table 9.1.3: Bus services; 1988

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and name of operator	Depot	Area served	Number of busses
South Africa			
Gazankulu[1]			
Gazankulu Transport	Nkowankowa Lulekani	Nkowankowa/Tzaneen Phalaborwa/Mhala	58
M W Msapa		Malamulele/ Giyani	3
Ben Landela Maluluke		Giyani	1
Mathole Bus Service		Giyani/Malamulele/ Tzaneen	9
Yes Yes Mountain Nkuna		Malamulele/Giyani	3
John Hlongwane		Malamulele/Giyani	9
Jackson Maluleke		Giyani	2
Mashile Seswane		Mhala	4
Risaba Bus Service	Nkowankowa	Nkowankowa/Tzaneen Phalaborwa	20
Phadziri Bus Service		Giyani	2
M J Mabunda		Giyani	3
S M Mafanela		Malamulele/Giyani	2
C B Fakude		Mhala	7
M W Ndlovu		Mhala/Pigrims Rest	3
D B Mnisi		Mhala	3
Lukoto Bus Service	Thohoyandou	Malamulele/Giyani Thohoyandou	13
M S Masingi		Malamulele	4
M A Mabunda		Giyani	1
J Mabondo		Nkowankowa	3

[continued ...]

Table 9.1.3: (continued)

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and name of operator	Depot	Area served	Number of busses
Lebowa[2]			
Lebowa Transport	Head Office: Pietersburg	Namakgale/Seshego/ Mapulaneng/Thabamoopo/ Sekhukhune/Nebo/Mokerong/ Bochum	444
Kellys Transport	Mapulaneng	Pilgrims Rest	5
Lowveld Bus Service	Ellisras	Ellisras/Mokerong	38
Modjadji Bus Service	Gakgapane	Bolobedu	6
Mathole Bus Service	Bellevue	Sekgosese/Tzaneen/ Giyani/Bolobedu	11
Gazankulu Transport	Nkowankowa	Tzaneen/Nkowankowa	52
Jackson Risaba	Mamitwaskop	Letaba/Naphuno	21
J M Rakoma	Metz	Sekhukhune/Ohrigstad/ Mabins/Burgersfort	6
Daniel Phadziri	Masia Location	Bolobedu/Elim	6
Piet Ramusi	Matoks	Sekgosese/Soekmekaar/ Bochum	4
G Mogaila	Matoks	Matoks/Louis Trichardt	1
Reynecke Transport	Phalaborwa	Namakgale/Phalaborwa	17
Dikolobe Bus Service	Lenyenye	Pietersburg/Tzaneen/ Turfloop	8
Bahwaduba Bus Service	Pietersburg	Pietersburg/Tzaneen/ Sekgosese/Thabamoopo	54
Wilson Ndlovu	Marite	Mapuleng/Mkhulu	4
Waterberg Bus Service (D B Venter)	Naboomspruit	Naboomspruit/Zebediela	3
L E Seabe	Mahwelereng	Mokerong/Potgietersrus	9

(continued ...)

Table 9.1.3: (continued)

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and name of operator	Depot	Area served	Number of busses
Phineas Maelane	Namakgale	Namakgale/Phalaborwa/ The Oaks	3
Phillip Masemola	Zebediela	Zebediela/Thabamoopo/ Sekhukhune	2
M Makgato	Kromhoek	Kromhoek/Bochum/ Louis Trichardt	2
J Kutumela	Zwartfontein	Mokerong/Waterberg	1
G M Sekhukhune	Eerstegeluk	Sekhukhuneland	4
J Mabongo	Nkowankowa	Nkowankowa/Lenyenye	4
Transvaal portion of Region G[3)]			
Letaba			
Modjadi Bus Service	Tzaneen	Makuba/Duiwelskloof/ Tzaneen	10
Lebowa Transport	Lenyenye	Letaba	39
J Mabongo	Letsitele	Hans Merensky Reserve	2
V P Moropani	Middelkop	Tzaneen	2
Mathole Bus Service	Mooketsi	Versfontein	21
Dikolobe Bus Service	Tzaneen	Pietersburg	7
Y M N Nkuna	Tzaneen	Nkowankowa	1
M L Maponya	Tzaneen	Tzaneen/Soekmekaar	7
Jackson Risaba	Nkowankowa	Nkowankowa/Tzaneen	
Gazankulu Transport	Nkowankowa	Nkowankowa/Tzaneen	

[continued ...]

Table 9.1.3: (continued)

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and name of operator	Depot	Area served	Number of busses
Messina			
J L de Bruin	Mopani	Louis Trichardt	1
F Denga	Soketo	Messina	2
Phalaborwa			
Reynecke Transport	Phalaborwa	Phalaborwa	4
Lebowa Transport	Namakgale	Namakgale/Phalaborwa	
Gazankulu Transport	Lulekani	Lulekani/Phalaborwa	
Pietersburg			
N S Rakoma	Haenertzburg	Tzaneen	2
Bahwaduba Bus Service	Kratzenstein	Pietersburg	54
Makgato	Kromhoek	Pietersburg	3
B Harris	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	6
P J Koekemoer	Pietersburg	Tvl Province	2
E T Pamell	Pietersburg	Magoebaskloof	1
Kellerman Bros.	Pietersburg	Pietersburg	2
Madjana Ondernemings	Pietersburg	Vivo	13
Lebowa Transport	Seshego	Seshego/Pietersburg	
Potgietersrus			
M M Mohlala	Blinkwater	Naboomspruit	10
Lebowa Transport	Mahwelereng	Mahwelereng/Potgietersrus	10
N J Nkuna	Grasvalley	Motletlane	1
Waterberg Bus Service	Naboomspruit	Nooitgedacht	7
J D Ngobeni	Potgietersrus	Potgietersrus/ Pietersburg	4

(continued ...)

Table 9.1.3: (continued)

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and name of operator	Depot	Area served	Number of busses
H D de Jager	Potgietersrus	Potgietersrus	5
Laeveld Busdiens	Steilloop	Grootgeluk	14
R Kekena	Uitloop	Potgietersrus	2
M I Masemola	Zebediela	Schoonoord	2
Soutpansberg			
N W Phoswa	Alldays	Alldays/Messina	1
L E Bester	Alldays	Pontrif	1
John Hlongwane	Elim	Giyani	8
J M Mathiva	Entabeni	Tabapous	2
G Phadziri	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	34
D Phadziri	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	1
W B Matshoko	Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt	1
D M Dzagana	Piesanghoek	Schuinshoogte	5
J M Denga	Wyliespoort	Waterpoort	1
Thabazimbi			
Rustenburg Bus Service	Amandelbult Northam	Thabazimbi/ Heystekrand	3 5
Thabazimbi Bus-diens	Thabazimbi	Thabazimbi	2
Warmbaths			
B G Rameilsi	Warmbaths	Warmbaths	1
Waterberg			
Laeveld Busdiens	Grootgeluk Grootestyd Hertoginboch Pattate Vlei	Ellisras	2 12 3 2

(continued ...)

Table 9.1.3: (continued)

Region, sub-region, magisterial district and name of operator	Depot	Area served	Number of busses
F C Eloff Ellisras Bus Service	Grootestryd	Ellisras	4
Leendert Venter	Middelfontein	Nylstroom	5
	Vaalwater	Nylstroom	1
Venda[4]			
Lukoto Bus Service	Sibasa	Thohoyandou/ Dzanani/Mutale/ Vuwani	37
Fanie Denga Mabirimisa Bus Service	Luvhalani	Dzanani 1/ Thohoyandou/ Louis Trichardt	18
Phadziri and Sons	Sinthumule	Dzanani 2/ Vuwani 1,2/ Louis Trichardt	34
Mulaudzi Bus Service	Mandale	Thohoyandou/ Mutale/Dzanani 1	10
D M Dzagana	Tshiawelo	Dzanani 1/ Vuwani 1	
N J Mabidi	Mashamba	Vuwani 1,2	5
Mukondeleli	Matsika	Thohoyandou/ Vuwani	2
J M Denga	Mamvukani	Dzanani 1/ Waterpoort	1
R S Ramuhashi	Vleifontein	Vuwani/Thohoyandou	1

1] Pertains to operators registered at the **Road Transportation Board: Gazankulu:** Department of the Interior (1988).

2] Pertains to operators registered at the **Road Transportation Board: Lebowa:** Department of Economic Affairs and Planning (1988).

3] Pertains to operators registererd at the **Road Transportation Board: Pretoria:** Department of Transport (1985).

4] Pertains to operators registererd at the **Road Transportation Board: Venda:** Department of Transport (1988).

(continued ...)

Table 9.1.3: (continued)

Note:

Excluded from the list of operators are the following:

1. Operators transporting scholars; and

2. Operators transporting organized parties;

3. The total number of buses cannot be determined accurately due to the following factors:

   1) Different dates of the information; and

   2) Some operators operate across sub-regional borders, presenting the possibility of duplication of the number of busses.

Source: 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13

Table 9.1.4: Bus services; subsidies paid; 1986/87

Town/place	Bus operator	Total	Act 53[1] of 1957	Funds[2] voted
Dendron	Seshego Bus Service	17 580	-	17 850
Ellisras	Laeveld Bus service	510 265	-	510 265
Hoedspruit	Nyalunga's Bus Service	83 983	-	83 983
	Lebowa Transport	220 895	-	220 895
Louis Trichardt	G. Phadziri Bus Service	873 727	96 247	777 480
	Seshego Bus Service	34 208	10 939	23 269
	Mabirimisa Bus Service	624 816	89 351	535 465
Phalaborwa	Namakgale Bus Service	646 959	112 000	534 959
	Gazankulu Transport	135 019	21 375	113 644
Pietersburg	Seshego Bus Service	5 689 248	366 165	5 323 083
	Bahwaduba Bus Service	1 465 640	362 874	1 102 766
Potgietersrus	Makopane Bus Service	258 007	246 344	11 663
Tzaneen	Lenyeenee Bus Service	1 145 981	102 493	1 043 488
	Risaba Bus Service	461 272	55 209	406 063
	Gazankulu Transport	173 667	18 917	154 750
Total		**12 341 267**	**1 481 914**	**10 859 353**

-: nil

1] Black Transport Services Act, 1957 (Act 53 of 1957). Every employer in Louis Trichardt, Phalaborwa, Pietersburg, Potgietersrus and Tzaneen is obliged to pay R3-00 per month for every worker in his employ towards the subsidisation of the transport cost of his workers.

2] SA Treasury grant to the Department of Transport.

Source: 6

Table 9.1.5: Transportation indicators; 1985

Basic information	Magnitude/value
Area: (km²): 1987[1]	**119 606**
South Africa	112 799
Gazankulu	7 484
Lebowa	21 833
Transvaal portion of Region G	83 482
Venda	6 807
Population: 1985[2]	**3 888 325**
South Africa	3 428 506
Gazankulu	624 535
Lebowa	2 306 236
Transvaal portion of Region G	497 735
Venda	459 819
Road network (km): 1987[3]	**20 023**
South Africa	18 987
Gazankulu	973
Lebowa	5 127
Transvaal portion of Region G	12 887
Venda	1 036
Private vehicles: 1985	**197 666**
South Africa	190 471
Gazankulu	10 937
Lebowa	48 191
Transvaal portion of Region G	131 343
Venda	7 195

(continued...)

Table 9.1.5: (continued)

Transportation density indicators	Magnitude/value
km road per km^2 area: Total	**0,17**
South Africa	0,17
Gazankulu	0,13
Lebowa	0,24
Transvaal portion of Region G	0,15
Venda	0,15
km road per 10 000 population:	**51,50**
South Africa	55,38
Gazankulu	15,58
Lebowa	22,23
Transvaal portion of Region G	258,91
Venda	22,53
Vehicles per km road:	**9,87**
South Africa	10,03
Gazankulu	11,24
Lebowa	9,40
Transvaal portion of Region G	10,19
Venda	6,95
Vehicles per 10 000 population:	**508,36**
South Africa	555,55
Gazankulu	175,12
Lebowa	208,96
Transvaal portion of Region G	2 638,81
Venda	156,48

1) It is assumed that the 1985 physical area figures were equal to those in 1987.

2) DBSA population estimates adjusted for the under-counting not rectified in the population censuses.

3) A road network figure for 1985 is not readily obtainable, but it can be assumed that few changes have occured to the road network which will influence the transportation indicators only marginally.

Source: Tables 9.1.1 and 9.1.2

Table 9.1.6: Aerodromes; 1987

Region, sub-region, town or place	Location co-ordinates	Licensing[1]	Runway Dimensions (m)	Runway Type of surface	Runway Strength (LCN)[2]
South Africa					
Gazankulu					
Giyani	23 17 S 30 39 E	Private	1 700x22	Asphalt	20
Lebowa					
Egnep	24 34 S 30 20 E	Private	1 005x45	Earth	8
Montrose	24 37 E 30 11 E	Private	1 250x26	Earth/Grass	8
Olifants River Bridge	24 16 S 29 48 E	Public	960x60	Earth/Grass	10
Transvaal portion of Region 6					
Dendron	23 22 S 29 19 E	Private	1 127x45	Grass	8
Dwaalboom	24 48 E 26 49 E	Private	1 400x30	Gravel	12
Ellisras (Matimba)	23 43 S 27 41 E	Private	2 200x30	Asphalt	43
Gravelotte	23 55 S 30 42 E	Private	914x91	Grass	16
Hoedspruit	24 21 S 30 57 E	Public	1 189x30	Grass	14
Louis Trichardt	23 03 S 29 52 E	Public	1 200x18	Asphalt	18
Messina	22 22 S 29 59 E	Public	1 920x30	Asphalt	16
Nylstroom	24 41 S 28 26 E	Public	1 210x15	Asphalt	5
Phalaborwa	23 56 S 31 09 E	Private	1 369x18	Asphalt	16

(continued...)

Table 9.1.6: (continued)

Region, sub-region, town or place	Location co-ordinates	Licensing[1]	Runway Dimensions (m)	Runway Type of surface	Runway Strength (LCN)[2]
Pietersburg	23 55 S 29 29 E	Public	2 200x25 1 005x30	Asphalt Earth	16 5
Potgietersrus	24 14 S 28 59 E	Public	1 800x18	Earth	14
Ranch Motel (Pietersburg)	24 03 S 29 17 E	Private	1 051x30	Grass	8
Rooiberg	24 46 S 27 45 E	Private	914x45	Earth	8
Thorny Bush Game Lodge	24 24 S 31 09 E	Private	1 207x71	Earth	8
Tzaneen	23 49 S 30 19 E	Public	1 420x20	Asphalt	10
Warmbaths	24 53 S 28 18 E	Public	780x45	Grass	7
Venda					
Thohoyandou	23 04 S 30 23 E	Public	1 800x25	Asphalt	45

1) Aerodromes licenced in the public or private category. Public category includes municipalities, while private category refers to private companies or individuals.

2) Load classification number (LCN) indicates the bearing strength of a runway.

Source: 1, 5

Table 9.1.7: Air services; 1988

Operator	Route description
Commercial Airways (Pty) Ltd (Comair)	1. Johannesburg-Phalaborwa 2. Johannesburg-Skukuza-Phalaborwa. 3. Skukuza-Phalaborwa.
Giyani Airways (Pty) Ltd	1. Johannesburg-Pietersburg-Tzaneen-Phalaborwa 2. Johannesburg-Pietersburg-Tzaneen-Giyani.
Magnum Airlines Ltd	1. Johannesburg-Pietersburg
Theron Airways (Pty) Ltd	1. Johannesburg(Lanseria)-Pretoria-Ellisras-Messina-Thohoyandou 1)2)

1) Stops are made at Alldays, Tshipise and Louis Trichardt on request.

2) During the summer months an additional service operates from Jan Smuts to Pietersburg (Comair flight) and from there to Louis Trichardt and Messina (a stop will be made at Tshipese on request).

Source: 17, 18, 19, 20

Sources

1. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Transport. **Road Needs Study.** Pretoria.

2. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. South African Transport Services. **Northern Transvaal Region Railway Diagram.** Pretoria.

3. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of Transport. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

4. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Transport, Local Road Transportation Board. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

5. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of Transport. **Aeronautical information publication, South Africa.** Second edition. Pretoria.

6. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Transport. **Report of the Department of Transport and of the National Transport Commission.** Pretoria.

7. Lebowa Government. 1988. Department of Economic Affairs and Planning. Local Road Transportation Board. **Operational information.** Lebowakgomo.

8. Gazankulu Government. 1988. Department of the Interior. Local Road Transportation Board. **Operational information.** Giyani.

9. Venda (Republic of). 1988. Department of Transport. Local Road Transportation Board. **Operational information.** Thohoyandou.

10. South Africa (Republic of). 1985. Central Statistical Service. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

11. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Gazankulu Development Information File.** Sandton.

12. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Lebowa Development Information File.** Sandton.

13. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Venda Development Information File.** Sandton.

14. Dictum. 1988. **State Departments of Southern Africa.** Randburg.

15. SECOSAF. 1987. **Annual review 1987/88.** Pretoria.

16. Streeksontwikkelingsadvieskomitee Streek G. 1987. **Jaarverslag.** Pietersburg.

17. Commercial Airways. 1988. **Operational information.** Johannesburg.

18. Giyani Airways. 1988. **Operational information.** Johannesburg.

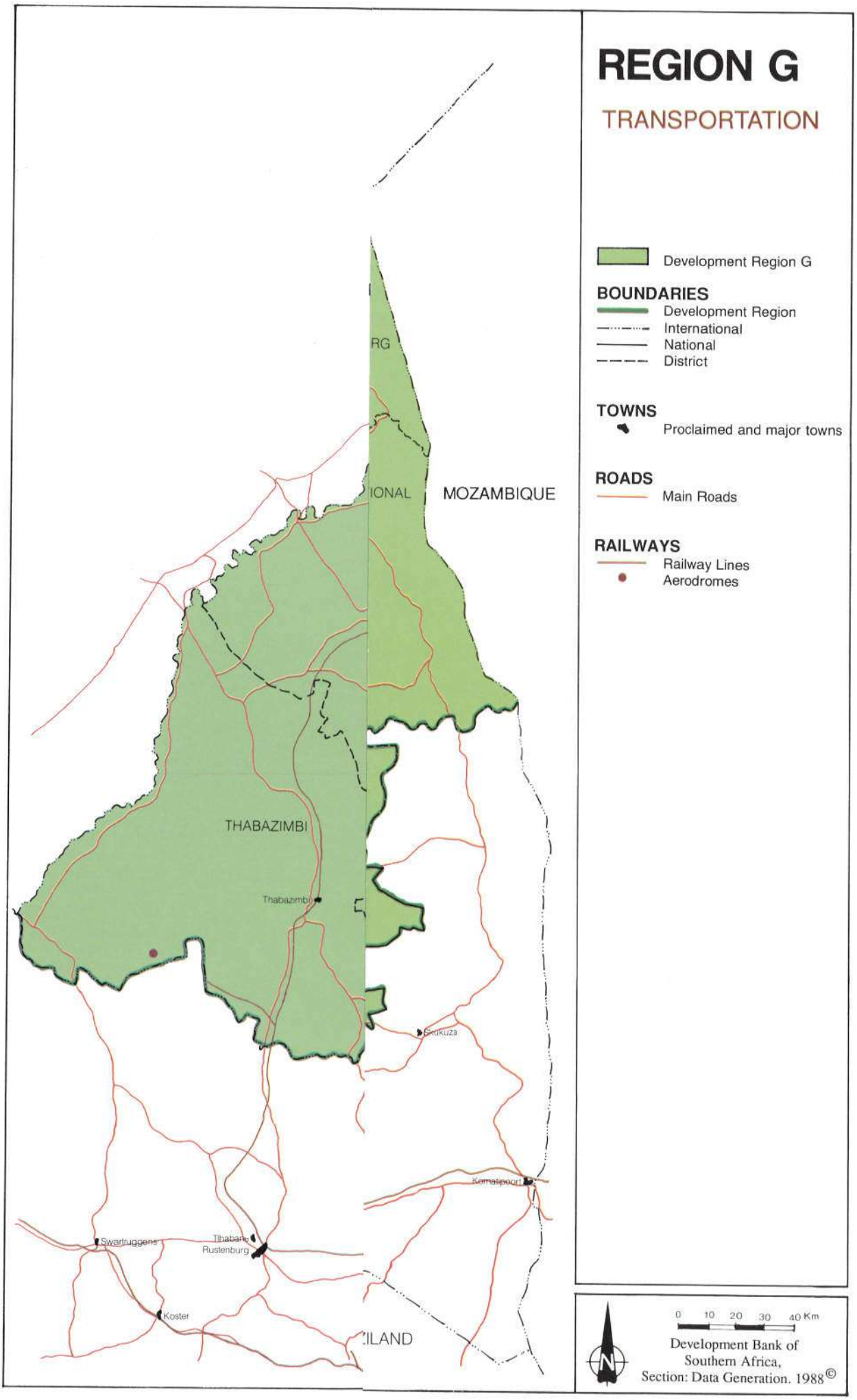
19. Magnum Airlines. 1988. **Operational information.** Johannesburg.

20. Theron Airways. 1988. **Operational information.** Johannesburg.

21. South Africa (Republic of). 1977. South African Transport Services. **Book of distances, no. 5.** Johannesburg.

22. Regional Development Advisory Committee. 1988. **Operational information.** Pietersburg.

--- cOo ---


REGION G
TRANSPORTATION
Development Region G
BOUNDARIES
Development Region
International
National
District
TOWNS
Proclaimed and major towns
ROADS
Main Roads
RAILWAYS
Railway Lines
Aerodromes
RG
IONAL
MOZAMBIQUE
THABAZIMBI
Thabazimbi
Swartruggens
Rustenburg
Koster
ILAND
0 10 20 30 40 Km
Development Bank of
Southern Africa,
Section: Data Generation. 1988©

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES
9.2 POSTAL AND TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
A J Mouton

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

9.2 POSTAL AND TELECOMMUNICATION SERVICES

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		4
Postal and telecommunication institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them		5
Statistical summary		5
Diagrams		
9.2.(1)	Postal and telecommunication institutions and their main functions; 1988	7
9.2.(2)	Postal- and telecommunication institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them; 1988	8
Tables		
9.2.1	Post offices and telephone exchanges; Summary; 1988	9
9.2.2	Post offices and telephone exchanges; Detail; 1988	11
9.2.3	Telephone connections; 1988	16
9.2.4	Telex and data connections; 1988	23
9.2.5	Postal and telecommunication indicators; 1988	25
Sources		27

Introduction

Communication is a fundamental requirement in the development process. Three basic forms of communication exists, viz personal meetings, postal and telecommunication services. Traditionally, the postal and telecommunication sectors have been viewed as a single sector, both organizationally and analytically. The primary reason for this, in spite of their vastly different requirements of capital and labour inputs, is that both services facilitate in part the same general function, viz communication across space.

Postal services incorporate different functions, viz postal mail services, savings bank and the transport of strictly defined parcels. To render postal services, infrastructure and equipment are necessary which include the buildings as well as vehicles or transport equipment to perform such services.

Of the services, **telecommunication** is probably the most important mode of communication, which may be defined as the central nervous system of society, transmitting information and commands between its various segments by means of telephone, telegraph, telex and data facilities, with the telephone dominating telecommunication services. Telephone services consist of the telephone exchange, telephone lines and the operating unit such as the telephone or the telex machine, depending upon the task to be performed. Telephone connections can be divided into residential, business, public and party line services, the residential connections constituting the single largest number of connections.

Telecommunication can substitute for other forms of communication (mainly postal services and personal travel) and are often more effective and more efficient than other forms of communication in terms of time, energy and materials.

The use of telecommunication services is essential in commerce and industry. Commerce is inherently an information processing activity. Effective buying, selling, brokerage and transport require a continuous supply of up to date information on the availability and prices of goods and services.

Advocates of telecommunication investments stress that the direct contribution of telecommunication to individuals and family welfare cannot be dismissed by degratory reference to merely social telephone calls. The well-being of a family is assisted by telecommunication, while the provision of rapid access to services often needed to preserve life and health, contact with kin, friends and special interest groups are enhanced by this service.

Telecommunication furthermore contributes to the development of a shared communication environment reaching a country's remotest areas and can facilitate political-, cultural-, economic-, and social intergration.

There are strong interactions between the telephone and alternative transport modes such as roads, railways, waterways, postal system, telegraph and telex. Both complementary and substitution elements are present. An efficient postal system depends on efficient transport and may be a substitute for certain uses of telecommunication. Efficient road and rail travel depends to a large extent on telecommunication.

The information presented in this document consists of an inventory of the existing post offices and telecommunication services in the Region.

Postal and telecommunication institutions and the inter- and intra-regional institutional arrangements amongst them

Institutions

Two institutions, viz the SA Department of Posts and Telecommunications and the similarly named Venda Department are responsible for postal and telecommunication services in Region G. The first mentioned institution's area of jurisdiction include the Northern Transvaal portion of the Region, as well as Gazankulu and Lebowa, while the latter institution is responsible for the relevant services in Venda. The functions of these two institutions are stated in diagram 9.2.(1).

Institutional arrangements (diagram 9.2.(2))

a) Within South Africa

Although no provision is made for a postal and telecommunication sub-committee on the Regional Development Advisory Committee for Region G (RDAC/G), postal and telecommunication related matters are dealt within the sub-committees of the RDAC/G. The matters pertaining to this service are channeled to the RDAC/G who can, when deemed necessary, co-opt persons with the necessary expertise when such matters are discussed at this level.

b) Within Venda

A Regional Development Advisory Committee for Venda (RDAC/V) was reactivated in 1987. Members of the Department of Posts and Telecommunications are represented on the RDAC/V to deal with postal and telecommunication related matters. The RDAC/V is responsible to the Office of the President, but also serves as a link between the Venda Government and the Regional Liaison Committee of Region G (RLC/G).

c) Between South Africa and Venda

The Regional Liaison Committee of Region G (RLC/G) presents a forum for co-operation between the RDAC/G and the RDAC/V. Issues of multilateral interest on postal and telecommunication services raised at the RLC/G are channelled to the Multilateral Technical Committee on Posts and Telecommunications (MTC/POSTS). Representatives on this committee include persons from the SATBVC countries and the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA).

Statistical summary

Postal services in Region G are rendered by means of a network of government departmental post offices and business enterprises serving as agents for the post offices. During 1988, there were 242 postal service points consisting of 137 departmental post offices and 105 agencies. Of the total, 100 service points (41 per cent) are located in the Transvaal portion of the Region, 82 (34 per cent) in Lebowa, 38 (16 per cent) in Venda and 22 (9 per cent) in Gazankulu (Table 9.2.1)

In the Transvaal portion of the Region, the majority of the postal services, viz 77 service points, are spread relatively evenly amongst five of the nine magisterial districts, viz Pietersburg, Potgietersrus, Soutpansberg, Thabazimbi and Waterberg, whereas 56 (68 per cent) of the service points in Lebowa are concentrated in four of the eleven magisterial districts, viz Mokerong, Nebo, Seshego and Thabamoopo. In Venda the single largest number of points, viz 13 (34 per cent), are concentrated in Thohoyandou and in Gazankulu three of the magisterial districts each contain 6 service points (Giyani, Malamulele and Mhala), with 4 points established in Ritavi.

Telephone users in the Region are served by 179 **telephone exchanges,** 128 or 72 per cent of which are government departmental exchanges and 51 or 28 per cent are operated by private exchange agencies for the respective governments.

The majority of the exchanges are situated in Lebowa (67 exchanges or 37 per cent), the Transvaal portion of the Region (66 exchanges or 37 per cent), with Venda and Gazankulu containing 30 (17 per cent) and 16 (9 per cent) exchanges respectively. Each telephone exchange serves a particular geographical area known as a telephone exchange service area whose borders transcend magisterial or provincial boundaries (Table 9.2.1). The names and localities of the postal service points and telephone exchanges are depicted in Table 9.2.2.

Of the 179 telephone exchanges in the Region, 45 were **automatic** and 134 **manual exchanges.** The majority of the automatic exchanges, viz 36 or 80 per cent, were situated in the Transvaal portion of the Region, with 3 each situated in Gazankulu, Lebowa and Venda.

During 1988, there were 58 178 **telephone connections** in the Region, of which number 43 947 connections or 76 per cent were available in the Transvaal portion of the Region and 7 394 (13 per cent) were available in Lebowa, 3 763 (7 per cent) in Venda and 3 074 (5 per cent) in Gazankulu. Of the total number of connections, 39 747 (68 per cent) were residential and party lines and 17 251 (30 per cent) were business lines, with only 1 180 (2 per cent) consisting of public lines. In each of the sub-regions, the relative division according to type of telephone connection was quite similar, the percentage of residential and partylines varying between 66 per cent in Gazankulu and 72 per cent in Lebowa and business lines varying between 26 per cent in Lebowa and 32 per cent in Gazankulu. In each of the sub-regions the public lines constituted only 2 per cent of the total number of lines (Table 9.2.3).

In 1988, the Region had 1 120 **telex connections** and 1 122 data **(computer) connections,** the Transvaal portion of the Region possessing in both cases the majority of connections, viz 966 (86 per cent) and 1 095 (98 per cent) respectively (Table 9.2.4).

If the abovementioned information is converted to development indicators, it appears that for every 10 000 persons of the Regions population there were 0,5 post offices, 0,4 telephone exchanges and 131 telephone connections on average, the latter divided as follows amongst the sub-regions, viz 897 in the Transvaal portion of the Region , 73 in Venda, 43 in Gazankulu and 27 in Lebowa (Table 9.2.5).

Diagram 9.2.[1]: Postal and telecommunication institutions and their main functions; 1988

Institution	Main functions
South Africa[1]	
Department of Posts and Telecommunications	1. Provides and maintains essential postal and telecommunication infrastructure, viz mail-, telephone-, telegraph-, telex-, teletex- and data services. 2. Operates a Post Office Savings Bank.
Venda	
Department of Posts- and Telecommunications	1. Provides and maintains essential postal- and telecommunication infrastructure, viz mail-, telephone-, telegraph-, telex-, teletex- and data services.

1] Refers to the Transvaal portion of the Region as well as Gazankulu and Lebowa.

Diagram 9.2.(2): Postal and Telecommunication institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them; 1988

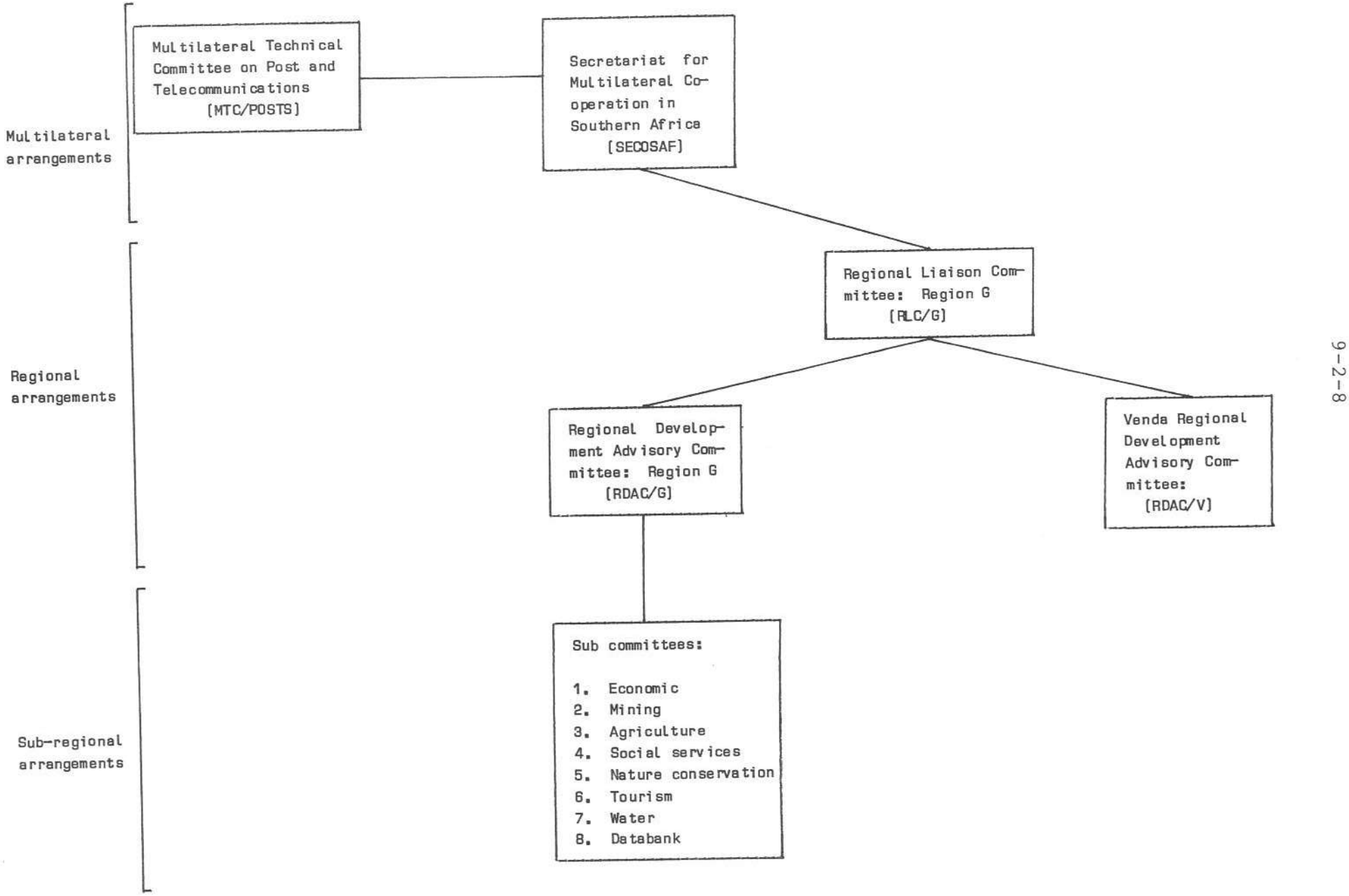


Table 9.2.1: Post offices and telephone exchanges: Summary; 1988

Sub-region and magisterial district	Post offices			Telephone exchanges		
	Number			Number		
	Departmental	Agencies[1]	Total	Departmental	Agencies[1]	Total
South Africa	120	84	204	111	38	149
Gazankulu	9	13	22	7	9	16
Giyani	3	3	6	4	3	7
Malamulele	1	5	6	1	3	4
Mhala	3	3	6	"	"	"
Ritavi	2	2	4	2	3	5
Lebowa	42	40	82	41	26	67
Bochum	2	1	3	2	-	2
Bolobedu	3	-	3	3	1	4
Mapulaneng	3	-	3	"	"	"
Mokerong	8	8	16	7	3	10
Namakgale	1	-	1	1	-	1
Naphuno	3	2	5	3	-	3
Nebo	4	8	12	5	6	11
Sekgosese	2	1	3	2	2	4
Sekhukhune	5	3	8	5	5	10
Seshego	5	7	12	6	5	11
Thabamoopo	6	10	16	7	4	11

[continued/...]

Table 9.2.1: (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district	Post offices			Telephone exchanges		
	Number			Number		
	Departmental	Agencies[1]	Total	Departmental	Agencies[1]	Total
Transvaal portion of Region 6	69	31	100	63	3	66
Letaba	5	1	6	6	-	6
Messina	3	1	4	2	-	2
Phalaborwa	5	1	6	6	1	7
Pietersburg	8	5	13	8	-	8
Potgietersrus	13	5	18	13	-	13
Soutpansberg	8	2	10	7	2	9
Thabazimbi	9	5	14	7	-	7
Warmbaths	7	-	7	7	-	7
Waterberg	11	11	22	7	-	7
Venda	17	21	38	17	13	30
Dzanani	5	3	8	4	2	6
Mutale	1	5	6	1	6	7
Thohoyandou	4	9	13	5	2	7
Tshitale	2	3	5	2	2	4
Vuwani	5	1	6	5	1	6
Total	**137**	**105**	**242**	**128**	**51**	**179**

- : nil
`` : not readily available

1] Business enterprises acting as agents for the Post Office

Source: 1, 2, 3

Table 9.2.2: Post offices and telephone exchanges: Detail; 1988

Sub-region and magisterial district	Post offices		Telephone exchanges	
	Name		Name	
	Departmental	Agency[1]	Departmental	Agency[1]
South Africa				
Gazankulu				
Giyani	Elim Hospital Giyani Vongani	Nwamanungu Phangweni Vuyani	Elim Hospital Giyani Lulekani Vongani	Eclipse Nwamanungu Vuyani
Malamulele	Malamulele	Gumbani Muthathi Nkuri Xigalo Xikhundu	Malamulele	Fumani Muthathi Xikhundu
Mhala	Mkhuhlu Thulamahashe Ximhungwe	Cottondale Hluvukani Manyeleti		
Ritavi	Letaba Shiluvani	Nwamitwa Xikhoko	Shiluvane Letaba (Nkowankowa)	Muhlava Nwamitwa Xihoko
Lebowa				
Bochum	Boshum Raditshaba	Addney	Bochum Raditshaba	
Bolobedu	Gakgapane Modjadji Molototsi		Gakgapane Modjadji Senopelwe	Molototsi
Mapulaneng	Acornhoek Bosbokrand Shatale			
Mokerong	Bakenberg Beauty Gompies Groothoek Hospital	Abbotspoort Ga-Lebelo Nkwe Overyssel	Bakenberg Gompies Groothoek Hospital Koringpunt	Bhalalherwa Seleka Suswe

(continued/...)

Table 9.2.2: (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district	Post offices		Telephone exchanges	
	Name		Name	
	Departmental	Agency[1]	Departmental	Agency[1]
	Koringpunt	Platinum Reef	Mahwelereng	
	Mahwelereng	Suswe	Zebedelia	
	Mapela	Treves	Rebone	
	Rebone	Villa Nora		
Namakgale	Namakgale		Namakgale	
Naphuno	Lenyenye	Moetladimo	Lenyenye	
	Ofcolaco	Mosoroni	Moetladimo	
	Trichardtsdal		Trichardtsdal	
Nebo	Boleo	Ga-Radwadi	Boleo	Ga-Rakwadi
	Maganyaka	Kediketse	Masemola	Malaita
	Motetema	Makadikwe	Moganyaka	Mpundulle
	Nebo	Malaita	Motetema	Phetwane
		Masemola	Nebo	Tsimanyane
		Mpudulle		Arabiedam
		Sekwati		
		Tsimanyane		
Sekgosese	Dwarsrivier	Paulusweg	Dwarsrivier	Paulusweg
	Ramokgopa		Ramakgopa	Sehwanmokgope
Sekhukhune	Driekop	Ga-Morata	Driekop	Dilokong
	Glen Cowie	Jachtlust	Glen Cowie	Gamarota
	Jane Furse	Maandagshoek	Jane Furse	Kgautswane
	Hospital		Hospital	
	Penge		Penge	Maandagshoek
	Sekhukhune		Sekhukhune	Marulagneng
Seshego	Juno	Bakone	Juno	Koloti
	Limburg	Koloti	Limburg	Sandfontein
	Lonsdale	Leokaneng	Lonsdale	Sengatane
	Mahashane	Neadertal	Mahashane	Sepanapudi
	Seshego	Ntsima	Seshego	Setotolwane
		Sandfontein	Bakone	
		Sepanapudi		
Thabamoopo	Apel	Dikgaleiba	Apel	Dikgale
	Atok	Ga-Mothiba	Atok	Leswane
	Boyne	Houtbosdorp	Boyne	Mmafefe

(continued/...)

Table 9.2.2: (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district	Post offices		Telephone exchanges	
	Name		Name	
	Departmental	Agency[1]	Departmental	Agency[1]
	Chuenespoort	Leshwane	Chuenespoort	Mogodumo
	Mphahlele	Maja	Mphahle	
	Sovenga	Mmafefe	Sovenga	
		Mogodumo	Tholongwe	
		Sebayeng		
		Segopje		
		Tholongwe		
Transvaal portion of Region G				
Letaba	Duiwelskloof	Deer Park	Duiwelskloof	
	Letsitele		Laparisa	
	Mooketsi		Letsitele	
	Politsi		Mooketsi	
	Tzaneen		Politsi	
			Tzaneen	
Messina	Messina	Arton Villa	Messian	
	Mopani		Tshipese	
	Tshipese			
Phalaborwa	Gravelotte	Mariepskop	Gravelotte	Blydedam
	Hoedspruit		Hoedspruit	
	Klaserie		Klaserie	
	Mica		Mica	
	Phalaborwa		Phalaborwa	
			Grovedale	
Pietersburg	Dendron	Indermark	Dendron	
	Eerstegoud	Legkraal	Haenertsburg	
	Haenertsburg	Magoebaskloof	Munnik	
	Kalkbank	Nuwe Smitsdorp	Pietersburg	
	Ladanna	Veekraal	Annadale	
	Munnik		Doornbult	
	Pietersburg		Krugerbult	
	Pietersburg North			
Potgietersrus	Baltimore	Boekenhout	Baltimore	
	Crecy	Gilead	Maasstroom	
	Maasstroom	Koelemansrus	Marken	
	Marken	Marnitz	Marnitz	
	Naboomspruit	Usutu	Naboomspruit	
	Potgietersrus		Potgietersrus	
	Roedtan		Roedtan	
	Sterkrivier		Swartwater	
	Swartwater			

[continued/...]

Table 9.2.2: [continued]

Sub-region and magisterial district	Post offices		Telephone exchanges	
	Name		Name	
	Departmental	Agency[1]	Departmental	Agency[1]
	Tinmyne		Tinmyne	
	Tolwe		Tolwe	
	Tom Burke		Tom Burke	
	Zebediela		Tonash	
Soutpansberg	Alldays	Brombeek	Alldays	Buysdorp
	Bandelierskop	Buysdorp	Bandelierskop	Combretum
	Levubu		Levubu	
	Louis Trichardt		Louis Trichardt	
	Mara		Punch Bowl	
	Soekmekaar		Soekmekaar	
	Vivo		Vivo	
	Waterpoort			
Thabazimbi	Chromite	Kiesel	Chromite	
	Dwaalboom	Makoppa	Dwaalboom	
	Emlanjeni	Oostermoed	Koedoeskop	
	Koedoeskop	Rooibokkraal	Northam	
	Northam	Spanwerk	Swartklip	
	Podiphatshwa		Sentrum	
	Sentrum		Thabazimbi	
	Swartklip			
	Thabazimbi			
Warmbaths	Leeupoort		Leeupoort	
	Pienaarsrivier		Pienaarsrivier	
	Radium		Radium	
	Rooiberg		Rooiberg	
	Rust de Winter		Rust de Winter	
	Settlers		Settlers	
	Warmbaths		Warmbaths	
Waterberg	Alma	Afguns	Alma	
	Bulge River	Atoom	Bulge River	
	Ellisras	Bingley	Ellisras	
	Enkelbult	Elmeston	Nylstroom	
	Matimba	Gedenk	Steenbolpan	
	Nylstroom	Limpopodraai	Tuinplaas	
	Onverwacht	Loubad	Vaalwater	
	Rankins Pass	Melkrivier		
	Steenbokpan	Nutfield		
	Tuinplaas	Vier en twintig riviere		
	Vaalwater	Visgat		

[continued/...]

Table 9.2.2: (continued)

Sub-region and magisterial district	Post offices		Telephone exchanges	
	Name		Name	
	Departmental	Agency[1]	Departmental	Agency[1]
Venda				
Dzanani	Dzanani Nzhelele Vhulaudzi Kutama Tshikwanhusiku	Sinthumule Kakhu Fondwe	Dzanani Kutama Nzhelele Thilwanhusiku	Sinthumule Straithardt
Mutale	Mutale	Masisi Ha-Makuya Shakadza Dzimauli Sagole	Mutale	Dzimauli Ha-Makuya Masisi Ha-Manenzhe Madangani Tshikondeni
Thohoyandou	Sibasa Vhufuli Tshaulu Shayandima	Phatwani Mukula Tshidimbini Tshiaphala Khubvi Makonde Tshifudi Matidze Mulenzhe	Sibasa Shayandima Tshaulu Vhufuli Thohoyandou	Phatuwani Tshifudi
Tshitale	Mulima Mashamba	Masakona Muwaweni Muila	Mashamba Mulima	Masakona Nthabalala
Vuwani	Vuwani Mashau Tshakuma Lwamondo Masia	Tsimbupfe	Lwamondo Masia Mashua Tshakuma Vuwani	Tsimbupfe

1) Business enterprises acting as agents for the Post Office

Source: 1, 2, 3

Table 9.2.3 Telephone connections; 1988

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Type of exchange	Number of connections				Total
		Residential	Business	Public	Party-lines[1]	
South Africa		37 106	16 207	1 102		54 415
Gazankulu		2 035	971	68		3 074
Giyani		1 127	558	33		1 718
Elim Hospital	auto	109	67	5		181
Giyani	auto	884	389	21		1 294
Lulekani	TX	71	38	2		111
Vongani	TX	26	39	2		67
Eclipse	TES	2	8	1		11
Nwamanugu	Tta	18	6	1		25
Vuyani	Tta	17	11	1		29
Malamulele		257	135	8		400
Malamulele	TX	209	90	5		304
Fumani	Tta	16	19	1		36
Muthathi	Tta	16	6	1		23
Xikundu	Tta	16	20	1		37
Mhala		..	..	..		..
Ritavi		651	278	27		956
Shiluvane	TX	30	21	4		55
Letaba (Nkowankowa)	auto	578	228	20		826
Muhlava	Tta	13	4	1		18
Nmamitwa	Tta	16	16	1		33
Xikhoko	Tta	14	9	1		24
Lebowa		5 310	1 922	162		7 394
Bochum		124	111	6		241
Bochum	TX	81	86	4		171
Raditshaba	TX	43	25	2		70
Bolebedu		255	59	7		321
Gakgapane	TX	208	43	4		255
Modjadji	TX	25	3	1		29
Senopelwe	TX	18	9	1		28
Molototsi	Tta	4	4	1		9
Mapulaneng		..	..	..		..

(continued/...)

Table 9.2.3 (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Type of exchange	Number of connections				Total
		Residential	Business	Public	Party-lines[1]	
Mokerong		689	298	25		1 012
Bakenberg	TX	46	16	1		63
Gompies	TX	48	32	2		82
Groothoek Hospital	TX	37	67	5		109
Koringpunt	TX	25	18	2		45
Mahwelereng	TX	403	66	5		474
Zebediela	TX	19	11	4		34
Rebone	TX	77	50	1		128
Bhalalherwa	Tta	13	6	1		20
Seleka	Tta	5	5	1		11
Suswe	Tta	16	27	3		46
Namakgale		635	85	8		728
Namakgale	TX	635	85	8		728
Naphuno		434	157	7		598
Lenyenye	TX	288	75	2		365
Moetladimo	TX	7	13	1		21
Trichartdsdal	TX	139	69	4		212
Nebo		287	144	19		450
Boleo	TX	2	11	1		14
Masemola	TX	14	6	1		21
Moganyaka	TX	47	10	1		58
Motetema	TX	140	23	7		170
Nebo	TX	48	46	2		96
Ga-Rakwadi	Tta	6	2	1		9
Malaita	TES	–	6	–		6
Mpudulle	Tta	19	20	2		41
Phetwane	Tta	7	8	2		17
Tsimanyane	Tta	–	3	1		4
Arabiedam	Tta	4	9	1		14
Sekgosese		57	48	6		111
Dwarsrivier	TX	19	14	2		35
Ramokgopa	TX	31	17	2		50
Paulusweg	Tta	7	7	1		15
Serwanmokgope	Tta	–	10	1		11

(continued/...)

Table 9.2.3 (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Type of exchange	Number of connections				Total
		Residential	Business	Public	Party-lines[1]	
Sekhukhume		259	249	22		530
Driekop	TX	8	29	2		39
Glen Cowie	TX	9	17	2		28
Jane Furse Hospital	TX	62	37	4		103
Penge	TX	64	23	3		90
Sekhukhune	TX	34	86	2		122
Dilokong	Tta	5	8	1		14
Gamorota	Tta	58	36	3		97
Kgautswane	Tta	–	3	1		4
Maandagshoek	Tta	6	4	3		13
Marulaneng	Tta	13	6	1		20
Seshego		1 388	305	23		1 716
Juno	TX	6	11	2		19
Limburg	TX	36	14	3		53
Lonsdale	TX	16	12	2		30
Mahashane	TX	47	13	1		61
Seshego	auto	1 219	209	9		1 437
Bakone	TX	32	31	1		64
Koloti	Tta	8	5	1		14
Sandfontein	Tta	–	1	1		2
Sengatane	Tta	1	–	1		2
Sepanapudi	Tta	9	4	1		14
Setotolwane	Tta	14	5	1		20
Thabamoopo		1 182	466	39		1 687
Apel	TX	29	40	1		70
Atok	TX	13	13	2		28
Boyne	TX	14	20	2		36
Chuenespoort	auto	591	159	13		763
Mphahle	TX	45	12	2		59
Sovenga	auto	440	178	14		632
Tholongwe	TX	34	22	1		57
Dikgale	Tta	4	5	1		10
Leswane	Tta	–	1	1		2
Mmafefe	Tta	9	12	1		22
Mogodumo	Tta	3	4	1		8

[continued/...]

Table 9.2.3 [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Type of exchange	Number of connections				Total
		Residential	Business	Public	Party-lines[1]	
Transvaal portion of Region G		29 761	13 314	872		43 947
Letaba		2 410	1 761	76		4 247
Duiwelskloof	auto	345	197	11		553
Laparisa	auto	111	50	5		166
Letsitele	auto	160	121	5		286
Mooketsi	auto	106	108	5		219
Politsi	auto	155	109	14		278
Tzaneen	auto	1 533	1 176	36		2 745
Messina		834	371	45		1 250
Messina	auto	752	311	38		1 101
Tshipese	auto	82	60	7		149
Phalaborwa		3 646	1 379	113		5 138
Gravelotte	auto	246	98	10		354
Hoedspruit	auto	819	236	49		1 104
Klaserie	TX	28	10	2		40
Mica	TX	55	19	1		75
Phalaborwa	auto	2 220	961	48		3 229
Grovedale	auto	275	45	3		323
Blydedam	Tta	3	10	-		13
Pietersburg		7 088	4 235	199		11 522
Dendron	TX	178	66	4		248
Eerstegoud	TX	3	8	8		19
Haenertzburg	TX	198	71	5		274
Munnik	TX	53	13	2		68
Pietersburg	auto	4 011	3 414	131		7 556
Annadale	auto	792	538	34		1 364
Doornbult	auto	173	19	2		194
Krugerbult	auto	1 680	106	13		1 799
Potgietersrus		4 624	1 625	108		6 357
Baltimore	TX	1	10	2		13
Maasstroom	TX	54	1	2		57
Marken	auto	108	30	4		142
Marnitz	TX	36	-	-		36
Naboomspruit	auto	1 155	350	30		1 535

[continued/...]

Table 9.2.3 (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Type of exchange	Number of connections				Total
		Residential	Business	Public	Party-lines[1]	
Potgietersrus	auto	2 602	1 093	52		3 747
Sterkrivier	auto	112	21	1		134
Roedtan	TX	286	64	6		356
Swartwater	TX	76	12	2		90
Tinmyne	auto	29	19	3		51
Tolwe	TX	79	20	4		103
Tom Burke	TX	56	5	2		63
Tonash	TX	30	–	–		30
Soutpansberg		2 341	1 209	78		3 628
Alldays	auto	256	72	10		338
Bandelierskop	TX	48	22	6		76
Levubu	TX	224	56	4		284
Louis Trichardt	auto	1 421	925	44		2 390
Punch Bowl	auto	126	42	4		172
Soekmekaar	TX	100	44	5		149
Vivo	TX	143	42	5		190
Buysdorp	Tta	17	3	–		20
Combretum	Tta	6	3	–		9
Thabazimbi		2 321	599	54		2 974
Chromite	TX	28	–	4		32
Dwaalboom	auto	117	42	6		165
Koedoeskop	TX	133	7	2		142
Northam	TX	102	89	7		198
Swartklip	TX	556	68	12		636
Sentrum	TX	183	36	2		221
Thabazimbi	auto	1 202	357	21		1 580
Warmbaths		2 332	776	84		3 192
Leeupoort	auto	130	31	4		165
Pienaarsrivier	TX	65	25	6		96
Radium	auto	137	27	3		167
Rooiberg	auto	122	41	4		167
Rust de Winter	TX	92	31	2		125
Settlers	auto	150	46	10		206
Warmbaths	auto	1 636	575	55		2 266
Waterberg		4 165	1 359	115		5 639
Alma	auto	269	34	5		308

[continued/...]

Table 9.2.3 [continued]

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Type of exchange	Number of connections				Total
		Residential	Business	Public	Party-lines[1]	
Budge River	TX	77	5	2		84
Ellisras	auto	1 767	557	33		2 357
Nylstroom	auto	1 369	611	57		2 037
Steenbokpan	auto	114	23	3		140
Tuinplaas	auto	108	39	5		152
Vaalwater	TX	461	90	10		561
Venda		2 435	1 044	78	206	3 763
Dzanani		155	64	13	59	291
Dzanani	TX	31	40	3	9	83
Kutama	TX	4	7	2	3	16
Nzhelele	TX	63	11	6	40	120
Tsilwanhusiku	TX	–	–	–	–	–
Sinthumule	Tta	54	5	1	2	62
Straithardt	ta	3	1	1	5	10
Mutale		78	61	9	23	171
Mutale	TX	15	19	3	9	46
Dzimauli	Tta	9	6	1	5	21
Ha-Makuya	Tta	19	4	1	1	25
Masisi	Tta	2	3	1	4	10
Ha-Manenzhe	ta	15	3	1	4	23
Madangani	ta	6	3	1	–	10
Tshikondeni	ta	12	23	1	–	36
Thohoyandou		1 718	828	29	77	2 652
Sibasa	auto	663	201	10	–	874
Shayandima	auto	395	143	11	–	549
Tsaulu	TX	19	9	2	1	31
Vhufuli	TX	69	20	4	21	114
Thohoyandou	auto	569	453	–	52	1 074
Fhatuwani	Tta	–	1	1	–	2
Tshifudi	Tta	3	1	1	3	8
Tshitale		115	22	6	18	161
Mashamba	TX	41	6	2	3	52
Mulima	TX	26	13	2	9	50
Masakona	Tta	26	1	1	2	30
Nthabalala	ta	22	2	1	4	29

[continued/...]

Table 9.2.3 (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Type of exchange	Number of connections				Total
		Residential	Business	Public	Party-lines[1]	
Vuwani		369	69	21	29	488
Lwamondo	TX	71	16	2	11	100
Masia	TX	46	2	2	1	51
Mashua	TX	27	7	2	–	36
Tshakuma	TX	169	22	6	–	197
Vuwani	TX	54	20	8	17	99
Tsimbupfe	Tta	2	2	1	–	5
Total	TX	7 165	2 369	257	124	9 915
	auto	31 838	14 511	868	52	47 269
	TES	2	14	1	–	17
	Tta	478	325	49	17	869
	ta	58	32	5	13	108
		39 541	17 251	1 180	206	58 178

– : nil
`` : not readily obtainable

1) In the case of the Transvaal portion of Region G, Gazankulu and Lebowa, the party lines are included in the residential and business lines.

TX : manual exchange

auto : automatic exchange

TES : theoretical exchange (distribution board which distributes calls on one incoming line to several outgoing lines)

Tta : telegraph, telephone agency

ta : telephone acency

Source: 1, 3

Table 9.2.4: Telex and data connections; 1988

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Number	
	Telex connections	Data (computer) connections
South Africa	1 027	1 118
Gazankulu	21	8
Giyani	11	6
Giyani	11	6
Ritavi	10	2
Letaba	10	2
Lebowa	40	5
Nebo	1	
Motetema	1	
Sekhukhune	3	
Penge	3	
Seshego	16	1
Seshego	16	1
Thabamoopo	20	4
Chuenespoort	20	4
Transvaal portion of Region G	966	1 095
Letaba	91	66
Duiwelskloof	4	8
Laparisa	2	
Letsitele	8	
Mooketsi	4	
Tzaneen	68	58
Politsi	5	
Messina	32	16
Messina	30	16
Tshipese	2	
Phalaborwa	100	94
Gravelotte	4	
Hoespruit	11	16
Mica	2	
Phalaborwa	82	78
Grovedale	1	

(continued...)

Table 9.2.4: (continued)

Sub-region, magisterial district and telephone exchange	Number	
	Telex connections	Data (computer) connections
Pietersburg	490	384
Dendron	2	
Pietersburg	345	322
Annadale	139	60
Krugersburg	4	2
Potgietersrus	83	93
Naboomspruit	12	13
Potgietersrus	66	80
Roedtan	4	
Tinmyne	1	
Soutpansberg	75	63
Levubu	4	
Louis Trichardt	61	63
Punch Bowl	6	
Soekmekaar	4	
Thabazimbi	23	292
Northam	2	4
Swartklip	5	46
Thabazimbi	16	242
Warmbaths	31	34
Pienaarsrivier	5	
Rooiberg	2	2
Rust de Winter	2	
Settlers	2	
Warmbaths	20	32
Waterberg	41	63
Ellisras	12	12
Nylstroom	26	49
Vaalwater	3	2
Venda	93	4
Thohoyandou	93	4
Thohoyandou	54	4
Shayandima	24	
Sibasa	15	
Total	**1 120**	**1 122**

Source: 1, 3

Table 9.2.5: Communication indicators; 1988

Sub-region	Magnitude/Value
Population: 1988[1]	4 439 957
South Africa	3 925 279
Gazankulu	723 236
Lebowa	2 712 636
Transvaal portion of Region G	489 407
Venda	514 678
Post offices	242
South Africa	204
Gazankulu	22
Lebowa	82
Transvaal portion of Region G	100
Venda	38
Telephone exchanges	179
South Africa	149
Gazankulu	16
Lebowa	67
Transvaal portion of Region G	66
Venda	30
Telephone connections	58 178
South Africa	54 415
Gazankulu	3 074
Lebowa	7 394
Tranvaal portion of Region G	43 947
Venda	3 763

[continued/...]

Table 9.2.5: [continued]

Communication density indicators	Magnitude/Value
Post offices per 10 000 population	0,55
South Africa	0,52
Gazankulu	0,30
Lebowa	0,30
Transvaal portion of Region G	2,04
Venda	0,74
Telephone exchanges per 10 000 population	0,40
South Africa	0,38
Gazankulu	0,22
Lebowa	0,25
Transvaal portion of Region G	1,35
Venda	0,58
Telephone connections per 10 000 population	131,03
South Africa	138,63
Gazankulu	42,50
Lebowa	27,26
Transvaal portion of Region G	897,96
Venda	73,11

1) The actual 1985 census figures, which were adjusted for undercounting according to the HSRC's rates, were used to calculate estimated figures for 1988. The average annual growth rates were: Gazankulu 5,0 per cent, Lebowa 5,5 per cent, the Transvaal portion of Region G 0,6 per cent and Venda 3,8 per cent.

Sources: Tables 9.2.1, 9.2.3 and 9.2.4

Sources

1. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Posts and Telecommunications. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

2. South Africa (Republic of). 1988. Department of Posts and Telecommunications. **Post Offices in the Republic of South Africa, South-West Africa and neighbouring countries.** Pretoria. Government Printer.

3. Venda (Republic of). 1988. Department of Posts and Telecommunications. **Operational information.** Sibasa.

4. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Gazankulu Development Information File.** Sandton.

5. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Lebowa Development Information File.** Sandton.

6. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Venda Development Information File.** Sandton.

7. Dictum. 1988. **State Departments of Southern Africa.** Randburg.

8. SECOSAF. 1987. **Annual Review, 1987/88.** Pretoria.

9. Streeksontwikkelingsadvieskomitee Streek G. 1987. **Jaarverslag.** Pietersburg.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES
9.3 ELECTRICITY

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
A J Mouton

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

9.3 ELECTRICITY

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	4
Electricity institutions and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them	5
Statistical summary	6
Diagrams	
9.3.(1) Electricity institutions and their main functions; 1988	8
9.3.(2) Inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst electricity institutions; 1988	9
Tables	
9.3.1 Electricity supply; 1988	10
Sources	19

Introduction

Electricity is defined as "the generation, transmission and distribution of electric energy for sale to household, industrial and commercial users" [1]. It is only one of many forms of energy. It does not occur in a natural state but is a secondary form derived from other energy forms. It possesses many advantages over other forms of energy and has become essential in most communities, not because there are no alternatives for it, but because electricity is frequently the cheapest form of easily adaptable energy.

Electricity required in large quantities (bulk) to supply electric power systems is produced in generating stations, commonly called power plants, at which the chemical or nuclear energy of fuel (coal, oil, gas) or the kinetic energy of falling water is converted to electricity. The electricity generated is transmitted by means of overhead wires or underground cables as an electronic flow under pressure measured in volts (V). For utility purposes, the electricity conveyed by transmission circuits from the power plants to the distribution substations must be stepped down to voltages more suitable for use in industrial and residential areas. To transmit electricity from the power plants to the distribution substations, use is made of subtransmission circuits from which electricity is conveyed to every consumer by means of primary circuits, distribution transformers, secondary lines, house service drops or loops and metering equipment.

To conform to the electricity demand of the consumer, a certain level of electricity has to be provided which can be described as the load that is drawn from the source of supply at the receiving terminals, averaged over a suitable and specified interval of time and which is expressed as kilovolt-amperes or kilowatts. The electricity capacity installed must, therefore, be at least equal to the demand.

Electricity serves a multitude of well known purposes other than the basic ones of lighting, cooking and heating. The advantage of electricity is its adaptability to supply heating or power and frequently both in any one installation. It is simple to use, although it requires highly technically trained persons to generate the required supply. Its disadvantages lie in its dependence on an intact distribution system at all times and in the possibility of interference caused by harmonic and voltage depressions emanating from other consumer installations connected to the same distribution network. In common with other forms of energy supply, electric power supply and distribution is accompanied by specific problems, viz availability and transportation of primary fuels, encroachment on scarce urban land and infringement on the natural beauty of the environment.

As briefly explained above, the modern power system consists of an integrated network of generation, transmission and distribution facilities. Of the total investment on these activities, the proportion spent on generation can vary from 30 - 50 per cent, on transmission from 10 - 30 per cent and on distribution from 30 - 60 per cent.

---

1) Source 19.

In 1984, it was reported that the electricity generating capacity in the world amounted to 2 332 245 MW, with South Africa generating 24 760 MW (1,1 %). Seen in the African context, South Africa generated 44,1 % of the total of 56 162 MW [2].

To summarize, electrical systems require generating stations to produce electric power, transmission systems to convey the electricity, substations to transform the electricity for use in industrial and residential areas, and distribution systems to convey the electricity to the individual consumer. Co-ordinated interconnections between power systems play a critical role to ensure an acceptable degree of constant electricity supply.

Electricity institutions and the inter- and intra regional institutional arrangements amongst them

Institutions

Apart from the municipalities, there are four institutions involved in the supply of electricity in Region G. Of the four institutions, one each is operative in the mentioned sub-regions. The institutions and their main functions are stated in diagram 9.3.(1).

Institutional arrangements (diagram 9.3.(2))

(a) Within South Africa

Regional Development Advisory Committee for Region G (RDAC/G)

Although no provision is made for an electricity sub-committee on the RDAC/G, electricity related matters are dealt with in the existing sub-committees on the RDAC/G. These matters are channelled to the RDAC/G who can, when deemed necessary, co-opt people or institutions with the necessary expertise from the private sector, central government, provincial administrations and parastatal public institutions when such matters are discussed at this level.

Gazankulu and Lebowa Governments

Both governments have their own organisational structures pertaining to electricity and are represented on the RDAC/G.

In Gazankulu, its Planning Council co-ordinates, **inter alia**, electricity within the territory on the basis of the inputs from the Department of Works. The Planning Council reports to the Cabinet whose viewpoints on, **inter alia**, electricity in the territory are conveyed to the RDAC/G by its representatives.

In Lebowa, its Regional Development Advisory Committee (RDAC/L) which has appointed a sub-committee on Physical Infrastructure and Agriculture, assumes responsibility for the co-ordination of, **inter alia**, electricity within the territory. The Department of Works is represented on this sub-committee. The Lebowa RDAC reports to the Department of Economic Affairs and Planning which in turn reports to the Lebowa Cabinet. Viewpoints of the Cabinet on, **inter**

alia, electricity are conveyed to the RDAC/G by the representatives of the Lebowa Government.

Regional Development Associations of Planning Regions 25 and 44

These associations are represented on the RDAC/G. They co-ordinate the interests of the District Development Associations of their respective planning regions. Municipalities who often supply their own electricity reside on the District Development Associations.

(b) Within Venda

A Regional Development Advisory Committee for Venda (RDAC/V) was reactivated in 1987. The Venda Electricity Corporation (VEC) is represented on the RDAC/V to deal with electricity. The RDAC/V is responsible to the Office of the President but also serves as a link between the Venda Government and the Regional Liason Committee of Region G (RLC/G).

(c) Between South Africa and Venda

The RLC/G presents a forum for co-operation between the RDAC/G and the RDAC/V. Issues of multilateral interest on electricity raised at the RLC/G, are channeled to the Multilateral Technical Committee on Industries and Commerce (MTC/INDUSCOM) via SECOSAF. The MTC/INDUSCOM acts as the umbrella to the Sub-committee on Energy Affairs (SC/INDUSCOM/ENER). Representatives on the SC include persons from the SATBVC countries and the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA).

Statistical summary

Although several studies on electricity supply in certain areas of Region G have been conducted[2)], no comprehensive report on the electricity in the Region as a whole has been published. The information contained in this section relates mainly to the availability of electricity in the major towns.

The institutions responsible for the distribution of electricity in Region G are ESKOM, the Venda Electricity Corporation (VEC), the Departments of Works in Gazankulu and Lebowa as well as municipalities.

The only bulk power plant located in Region G is situated near Ellisras, viz ESKOM's 4 000 MW Matimba coal-fired power station nearing completion. This power plant will be the world's largest direct dry-cooled station.

---

2) Source 21, 22

Observations from table 9.3.1 are the following:

1. Eskom supplies bulk electricity to the sub-regions of Venda, Lebowa and Gazankulu as well as several municipalities. Apart from being the bulk supplier, ESKOM also serves individual customers where possible.

2. Distribution of electricity is undertaken by the abovementioned government departments in Lebowa and Gazankulu and the VEC in Venda. Municipalities who buy bulk electricity from ESKOM are responsible for their own electricity distribution.

3. Electricity supply is available in all the major towns and industrial areas in the Region. Smaller towns or settlements are often supplied by means of rural schemes.

4. Other consumers of electricity include mines located at Phalaborwa, Lebowa, Gravelotte, Thabazimbi, Naboomspruit, Potgietersrus, Messina, Rust de Winter and Ellisras, the different Water Boards and hospitals, colleges, dams and agricultural projects.

--- oOo ---

Diagram 9.3.[1]: Electricity institutions and their main functions; 1988

Institution	Main functions
South Africa	
Gazankulu	
Department of Works	1. Operates and maintains generating-, transmission- and distribution systems and equipment in the territory.
Lebowa	
Department of Works	1. Operates and maintains generating-, transmission- and distribution systems and equipment in the territory.
Transvaal portion of Region G	
ESKOM	1. Operates and maintains generating-, transmission and distribution systems and equipment within the Transvaal portion of the Region. 2. Supplies bulk electricity to the Governments of Gazankulu, Lebowa and the Republic of Venda.
Venda	
Venda Electricity Corporation (VEC)	1. Operates and maintains generating-, transmission- and distribution systems and equipment in the country.

Diagram 9.3.(2): Inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst electricity institutions; 1988

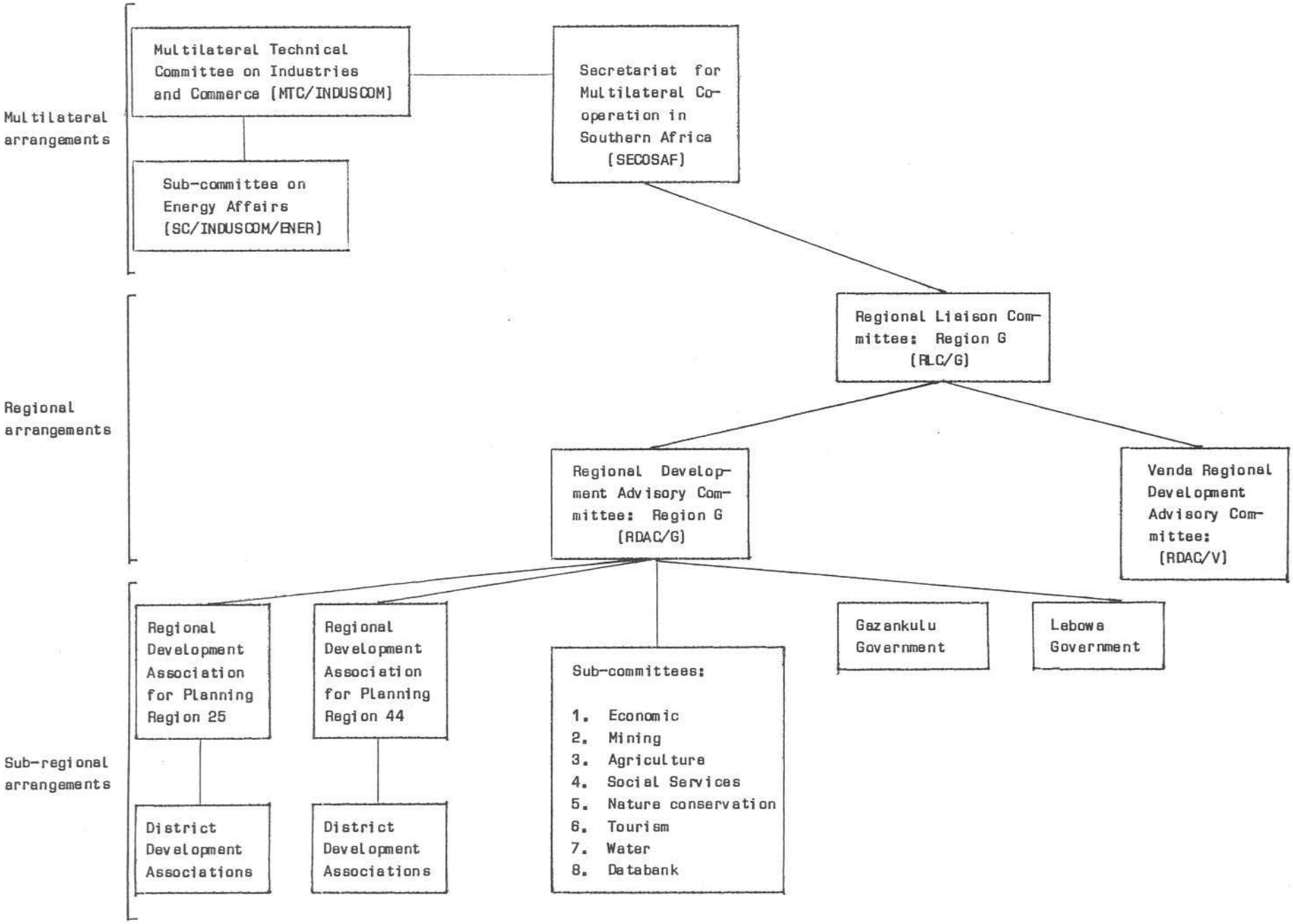


Table 9.3.1: Electricity supply; 1988

Sub-region	Electricity supply (transmission)				Electricity demand (distribution)			
					Reticulation			
	Bulk supplier (or utility)	Bulk supply point (bulk power station)	Voltage (kV)	Bulk demand point (distribution sub-station)[1]	Bulk reticulator (distribution) utility)	Voltage (kV)	Installed capacity (MVA)	Demand (MVA)	Town or place served
South Africa									
Gazankulu	ESKOM	Venulu		Giyani	Gazankulu Government	22		8,5	Giyani
	ESKOM	Chemie		Lulekani	Gazankulu Government	11		0,5	Lulekani
	Gazankulu Government	Giyani		Malamulele	Gazankulu Government	11		0,8	Malamulele
	Gazankulu Government	Thulamahashe		Dwarsloop	Gazankulu Government	11		0,3	Dwarsloop
	ESKOM	Mkhuhlu		Mkhuhlu	Gazankulu Government	11		3,5	Mkhuhlu
	ESKOM	Acornhoek		Thulamahashe	Gazankulu Government	11		0,7	Thulama-hashe
	Tzaneen municipality	Tarentaalrand		Nkowankowa	Gazankulu Government	11		11	Nkowankowa
Lebowa	ESKOM	Dendron		Bochum	Lebowa Government	22		1,0	Bochum

[continued/...]

Table 9.3.1: (continued)

Sub-region	Electricity supply (transmission)					Electricity demand (distribution)			
	Bulk supplier (or utility)	Bulk supply point (bulk power station)	Voltage (kV)	Bulk demand point (distribution sub-station)[1]	Bulk reticulator (distribution) utility)	Reticulation			Town or place served
						Voltage (kV)	Installed capacity (MVA)	Demand (MVA)	
	Duiwelskloof municipality	Duiwelskloof		Gakgapane	Lebowa Government	11		0,8	Gakgapane
				Lorna Dawn	Lebowa Government	11		0,2	Senwamokgope
	ESKOM	Acornhoek		Acornhoek	Lebowa Government	22		2,8	Acornhoek Shatale
	ESKOM	Potgietersrus		Mahwelereng	Lebowa Government	11		2,9	Mahwelereng
	ESKOM	Chemie		Namakgale	Lebowa Government	11		5,0	Namakgale
	Tzaneen municipality	Tzaneen		Lenyenye	Lebowa Government	11		1,9	Lenyenye
	Lebowa Government	Lebowakgomo (main sub)		Lebowakgoma	Lebowa Government	22		0,5	Hlogotlou
	ESKOM	Marble Hall		Moganyaka	Lebowa Government	11		0,2	Moganyoka

(continued/...)

Table 9.3.1: [continued]

Sub-region	Electricity supply (transmission)					Electricity demand (distribution)			
						Reticulation			
	Bulk supplier (or utility)	Bulk supply point (bulk power station)	Voltage (kV)	Bulk demand point (distribution sub-station)[1]	Bulk reticulator (distribution) utility)	Voltage (kV)	Installed capacity (MVA)	Demand (MVA)	Town or place served
	ESKOM	Groblersdal		Motetema	Lebowa Government	11		0,8	Motetema
	ESKOM	Burgersfort		Praktiseer	Lebowa Government	22		1,3	Tubatse
	ESKOM	Pietersburg		Seshego	Lebowa Government	66			
				Clowie	Lebowa Government	22		11	Seshego
	ESKOM	Witkop		Lebowakgomo	Lebowa Government	11		7,1	Lebowakgomo
	ESKOM	Silica		Turfloop	Lebowa Government	11 11		5,7 0,6	Mankweng Seboyeng

[continued/...]

Table 9.3.1: [continued]

Sub-region	Electricity supply [transmission]					Electricity demand [distribution]			
						Reticulation			
	Bulk supplier [or utility]	Bulk supply point [bulk power station]	Voltage [kV]	Bulk demand point [distribution sub-station][1]	Bulk reticulator [distribution] utility]	Voltage [kV]	Installed capacity [MVA]	Demand [MVA]	Town or place served
Transvaal portion of Region G									
	ESKOM	Mooketsi		Duiwelskloof	Duiwelskloof municipality	33		6	Duiwelskloof
	ESKOM	Gravelotte		Tzaneen	Tzaneen municipality	66		45	Tzaneen
				Gravelotte	Tzaneen municipality	11		1,0	Gravelotte
	ESKOM	Leeudraai		Mopane rural scheme	ESKOM	22		``	Mopane
	ESKOM	Messina		Messina	Messina municipality	22		1,2	Messina
	ESKOM	Mirage		Hoedspruit rural scheme	ESKOM	11		0,7	Hoedspruit

[continued/...]

Table 9.3.1: [continued]

Sub-region	Electricity supply [transmission]					Electricity demand [distribution]			
						Reticulation			
	Bulk supplier [or utility]	Bulk supply point [bulk power station]	Voltage [kV]	Bulk demand point [distribution sub-station][1]	Bulk reticulator [distribution] utility]	Voltage [kV]	Installed capacity [MVA]	Demand [MVA]	Town or place served
	ESKOM	Acornhoek		Klaserie rural scheme	ESKOM	22			Klaserie
	ESKOM	FOSKOR		Mica rural scheme	ESKOM	22		1,2	Mica
	ESKOM	Chemie		Phalaborwa	Phalaborwa municipality	11		15	Phalaborwa
	ESKOM	Dendron		Preston rural scheme	ESKOM	22		``	Dendron
	ESKOM	Pietersburg		Pietersburg	Pietersburg municipality	66		49	Pietersburg
				Villa Nora rural scheme	ESKOM	22		2,5	Marken
	ESKOM	Waterberg		Maasstroom rural scheme	ESKOM	22 22		1,0 0,6	Maasstroom Tolwe
				Tom Burke rural scheme	ESKOM	22 22		1,1 2,5	Swartwater Tom Burke

[continued/...]

Table 9.3.1: (continued)

Sub-region	Electricity supply (transmission)			Electricity demand (distribution)					
	Bulk supplier (or utility)	Bulk supply point (bulk power station)	Voltage (kV)	Bulk demand point (distribution sub-station)[1]	Bulk reticulator (distribution) utility)	Reticulation			Town or place served
						Voltage (kV)	Installed capacity (MVA)	Demand (MVA)	
				Ellisras	Ellisras municipality	11		12,0	Ellisras
				Theunispan rural scheme	ESKOM	22		0,4	Steenbokpan
	ESKOM	Warmbaths		Naboom-spruit	Naboomspruit municipality	11		4,0	Naboomspruit
				Potgieters-rus	Potgietersrus municipality	11		22,0	Potgieters-rus
				Tweekoppies rural scheme	ESKOM	22		1,5	Roedtan
				Warmbron rural scheme	ESKOM	22		1,8 1,5	Pienaarsrivier Radium
				Rust de Winter rural scheme	ESKOM	22		4,5	Rust de Winter

(continued/...)

Table 9.3.1: [continued]

Sub-region	Electricity supply [transmission]			Electricity demand [distribution]					
	Bulk supplier [or utility]	Bulk supply point [bulk power station]	Voltage [kV]	Bulk demand point [distribution sub-station][1]	Bulk reticulator [distribution] utility]	Reticulation			Town or place served
						Voltage [kV]	Installed capacity [MVA]	Demand [MVA]	
				Sanria rural scheme	ESKOM	22		1,1	Settlers
				Warmbaths	Warmbaths municipality	66		7,5	Warmbaths
				Nylstroom	Nylstroom municipality	22		5,0	Nylstroom
				Vaalwater rural scheme	ESKOM	22		7,5	Vaalwater
	ESKOM	Soutpan		Zebra rural scheme	ESKOM	22		``	Alldays
				Gemsbok rural scheme	ESKOM	22		``	Waterpoort
	ESKOM	Soekmekaar		Geluk rural scheme	ESKOM	22		``	Bandelierskop
				Soekmekaar	Peri-urban	22		``	Soekmekaar

[continued/...]

Table 9.3.1: (continued)

Sub-region	Electricity supply (transmission)			Electricity demand (distribution)					
	Bulk supplier (or utility)	Bulk supply point (bulk power station)	Voltage (kV)	Bulk demand point (distribution sub-station)[1]	Bulk reticulator (distribution) utility)	Reticulation			Town or place served
						Voltage (kV)	Installed capacity (MVA)	Demand (MVA)	
	ESKOM	Spitskop		Thabazimbi	Thabazimbi municipality	11		3,0	Thabazimbi
				Dwaalboom rural scheme	ESKOM	22		0,1	Dwaalboom
				Northam rural scheme	ESKOM	11		0,8	Northam
				Swartklip Mine	Swartklip Mine	88		70	Swartklip
				Rooiberg	Rooiberg Tin	88		6,0	Rooiberg
	ESKOM	Louis Trichardt		Louis Trichardt	Louis Trichardt municipality	22		19,6	Louis Trichardt
Venda		ESKOM	Venulu		Vuwani Government	Venda	11		1,0 Vuwani

[continued/...]

Table 9.3.1: (continued)

Sub-region	Electricity supply (transmission)					Electricity demand (distribution)			
						Reticulation			
	Bulk supplier (or utility)	Bulk supply point (bulk power station)	Voltage (kV)	Bulk demand point (distribution sub-station)[1]	Bulk reticulator (distribution) utility)	Voltage (kV)	Installed capacity (MVA)	Demand (MVA)	Town or place served
	Venda Government	Muledane		Makhado	Venda Government	22 11		1,0	Makhado
				Makonde	Venda Government	22		1,0	Mutale
				Muledani ring feed	Venda Government	22 and 11		9,0	Shayanduma Thohoyandou Makwarda Sibasa

`` : not readily obtainable

KV : Kilovolt = 10^3 Volts
MVA : Mega Volt Ampere = 10^6 Volt ampere

1) Sub-station, metering point, transformer, rural scheme

Source: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14, 15

Sources

1. ESKOM. 1988. **Operational information.** Nelspruit.

2. ESKOM. 1988. **Operational information.** Johannesburg.

3. ESKOM. 1988. **Operational information.** Witbank.

4. ESKOM. 1988. **Operational information.** Pietersburg.

5. ESKOM. 1988. **Operational information.** Phalaborwa.

6. ESKOM. 1986. **Statistical Yearbook.** Johannesburg.

7. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Gazankulu Development Information File.** Sandton.

8. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Lebowa Development Information File.** Sandton.

9. Development Bank of Southern Africa. 1986. **Venda Development Information File.** Sandton.

10. Streekontwikkelingadvieskomitee vir Streek G. 1987. **Jaarverslag.** Pietersburg

11. Dictum. 1988. **State Departments of Southern Africa.** Randburg.

12. SECOSAF: 1987. **Annual review, 1987/88.** Pretoria.

13. Venda Electricity Corporation. 1988. **Operational information.** Thohoyandou.

14. Gazankulu Government. 1988. Department of Works. **Operational information.** Giyani.

15. Lebowa Government. 1988. Department of Works. **Operational information.** Lebowakgoma.

16. Gazankulu Government. 1988. Department of the Chief Minister and Economic Affairs. **Operational information.** Giyani.

17. Finance week. 1987. **ESKOM, a Finance Week Corporate Profile.** October 1987.

18. Regional Development Advisory Committee. 1988. **Operational information.** Pietersburg.

19. South Africa (Republic of). 1981. Department of Statistics. **Standard Industrial Classification of all Economic Activities (SIC).** Pretoria. Government Printer.

20. ESKOM. 1986. **Statistical Yearbook.** Johannesburg.

21. Van Niekerk J D and associates. 1981. **Venda electrification masterplan.** Randburg.

22. Van Niekerk J D and associates. 1980. **Feasibility study on the electrification of Venda.** Randburg.

DEVELOPMENT INFORMATION: REGION G

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES
9.4 WATER

Development Bank of Southern Africa
Institute for Development Research
Division: Data Research
Department: Information Generation

Compiled by
N G Meyer

Departmental Manager
J M Pieterse

1989

9. PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

9.4 WATER

CONTENTS

		Page
Introduction		5
Institutions responsible for water affairs and the inter- and intra-regional arrangements amongst them		6
Concise description		7
Diagrams		
9.4.(1)	Institutions responsible for water affairs and their main functions	19
9.4.(2)	Liaison on water affairs between South Africa and other countries, 1987	22
9.4.(3)	Multilateral and regional co-operation on water affairs in Southern Africa, 1987	23
9.4.(4)	Co-operation on water affairs in Region G, 1987	24
9.4.(5)	Water supply and co-operation on water affairs at local level in Region G, 1987	25
9.4.(6)	Committees to co-ordinate water affairs and their main functions, 1987	26
Tables		
9.4.1	Drainage regions: mean annual run-off	31
9.4.2	Dams, 1988	32
9.4.3	Gazankulu: Water supply and sewage disposal schemes, 1988	36
9.4.4	Lebowa: Water supply and sewage disposal schemes, 1988	39
9.4.5	Transvaal portion of Region G: Water supply and sewage disposal schemes, 1988	42
9.4.6	Venda: Water supply and sewage disposal schemes, 1988	45
9.4.7	Drainage regions: Water demand according to use, 1980, 1990, 2000 and 2010	49

9.4.8 Selected Industrial Points: Water demand, 1980 and 2010 51

Map

Sources 53

Introduction

Water is an indispensable resource for the sustenance of all life and its demand and the level of development of society are directly related, with the demand for water increasing progressively as the level of development rises (Van Wyk, 1987). Water is required for basically two purposes, viz consumption and use in the economic production processes, the first use dependent upon adequate supply of high quality, whereas the second use demands high assurance of supply, but supply which could be degraded.

Water supply is determined by natural factors, the following of which are the most important, viz rainfall, catchment area, retainable capacity of the soil, natural vegetation and evaporation (see Section 2: Natural Features and Climatology). The supply of water can vary from abundant to limited supply, with the latter situation in particular demanding explicit and appropriate preservation and effective utilization measures.

Southern Africa[1] lies in the drought belt of the globe and is, therefore, a dry region. It receives an average annual rainfall of approximately 500 mm which is well below the world average of 800 mm. Apart from a comparatively narrow strip along the eastern and southern coastlines which is well-watered, the greater part of the interior and the western portion of the region are arid or semi-arid. An estimated 65 per cent of the region receives less than 500 mm of rain annually, which is usually regarded as the minimum for successful dryland farming, and an estimated 21 per cent receives less than 200 mm.

Furthermore, the average annual potential evaporation which ranges from approximately 1 100 mm to more than 3 000 mm, is well in excess of the annual rainfall and, therefore, effects surface run-off from rainfall significantly and causes high evaporation losses of water stored in dams.

Surface run-off according to the Department of Water Affairs (Source: 13), is the dominant source of water in Southern Africa, although on average only 9 per cent of the total rainfall is discharged by rivers. The total volume of surface run-off is estimated at 53 500 Mm^3/a, of which volume only approximately 62 per cent or 33 000 Mm^3/a can be exploited economically, since surface run-off is reduced by, inter alia, afforestation and estuaries and lakes to maintain the ecological equilibrium. To utilize the surface run-off optimally, the construction of storage facilities is a necessity and in this regard the existing major dams in Southern Africa have a total capacity equivalent to 50 per cent of the total mean annual run-off. In addition to the surface run-off, approximately 3 300 Mm^3/a mean annual return flow and 5 400 Mm^3/a obtainable from underground sources may be available, bringing the total water supply in Southern Africa, based upon the present state of

---

1 For purposes of this study, Southern Africa consists of the Republics of South Africa (which includes the self-governing territories), Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei.

knowledge and technology, to an estimated volume of 41 700 Mm^3/a in the year 2010. Any further water need will have to be obtained from the importation of water from unconventional water sources such as reuse or desalination.

It is estimated that the total water demand in Southern Africa could reach 26 000 Mm^3/a during the year 2010 which, if related to supply, signifies a surplus volume of 15 700 Mm^3/a, which could be misleading since the availability of water is distributed poorly in especially the south, western and northern Transvaal, the Orange Free State and eastern Cape. By the middle of the 21 st century, the water shortage in the Vaal - Olifants - Limpopo catchment area could exceed 8 000 Mm^3/a, while the combined quantity that can be imported from the Tugela and Orange rivers will probably be less than 4 000 Mm^3/a. The deficit of 4 000 Mm^3/a would then have to be imported from the neighbouring states of Southern Africa.

Development Region G falls within the Limpopo-Olifants river system (drainage regions A and B2) and partly within the Komati river system (a small section of drainage region X2). The total volume of the water available from the mentioned drainage regions was estimated at 9 874 Mm/a during 1980, of which volume 5 768 Mm^3/a was economically exploitable, 3 923 Mm3/a of which was utilized, implying a water surplus of 1 845 Mm^3/a. This surplus, however, existed in drainage regions B and X only, since region A experienced a water shortage estimated at 71 Mm^3/a during the particular year. It is estimated that the economically exploitable volume of water during 2010 will be 6 392 Mm^3/a, of which volume 3 922 Mm^3/a will probably be utilized, providing a water surplus equaling 470 Mm^3/a. The estimated water shortage in drainage region A, however, could increase to 663 Mm^3/a. (Table 9.4.7).

Institutions responsible for water affairs and the inter- and intra regional arrangements amongst them

Institutions

Except for municipalities which are in some cases responsible for the reticulation of water in their areas of jurisdiction, there are 13 institutions involved in water affairs in Region G. Of the abovementioned institutions, 8 are operative in the Northern Transvaal portion of the Region, two institutions are operative in each of Gazankulu and Lebowa and one is operative in Venda (Diagram 9.4.(1)).

---

2 These drainage regions also extend across parts of development regions F, H and J. Unfortunately, no information is available on the surface runoff of the portions of the drainage regions which fall within the boudaries of Region G.

Institutional arrangements

Since water is a scarce natural resource and rivers often form a common boundary between countries, its conservation and use necessitates regulation by means of, inter-alia, international agreements between countries. For the abovementioned purposes an institutional framework has been developed (Diagrams 9.4.(2) to 9.4(5)) which arranges all water related matters within and amongst countries (Diagram 9.4(6)).

To achieve optimal allocation of water resources serving the diffirent countries adjacent to Region G as well as within the Region, a number of rivers are subject to bilateral and multilateral negotiations and agreement, viz:

The Limpopo river and its tributaries in Botswana, Zimbabwe, Gazankulu, Lebowa, Venda, Mozambique and the RSA (Drainage Regions A20-A90), viz, the Ngotwane, Upper Crocodile, Elands, Hex, Pienaars, Sand, Lower Crocodile, Bierspruit, Kgamanyane, Marico, Palala, Magalakwena, Sterk, Nile, Sand, Sterkstroom, Hout, Brak, Nwanedzi, Nzhelele, Mutale and Luvuvhu rivers.

The Olifants, Letaba and Shingwedzi rivers and their tributaries in KwaNdebele, Lebowa, Gazankulu, Bophuthatswana, Venda, Mozambique and the RSA (Drainage Regions B10-B90), viz, the Little Olifants, Olifants, Bronkhorstspruit, Wilge, Elands, Moses, Steelpoort, Watervals, Ohrigstad, Blyde, Klaserie, Klein Letaba, Middle Letaba, Great Letaba, Shingwedzi and Letsitele rivers.

The Sabie, Crocodile and Komati rivers and their tributaries in KaNgwane, Lebowa, Gazankulu, Swaziland, Mozambique and the RSA (Drainage Regions X10-X40), viz, the Shizalongubo, Mlamati, Komati, Crocodile, Elands, Louws Creek, Revolver Creek, Sand, Sabie, Massintoto and Nwanedzi rivers.

Concise description

Surface water resources

As mentioned briefly in the introduction to this section, Region G falls into what is known as the Limpopo-Olifants River System which can be divided between drainage regions A (Limpopo) and B (Olifants) and a small section of the Komati System, viz drainage region X. The total catchment area of the system is estimated at 214 295 km^2, with an estimated total mean annual run-off (MAR) of 9 045 Mm^3. The Limpopo system comprises approximately 109 604 km or 51 per cent of the total catchment area and has a MAR of 2 290 Mm^3/a or 25 per cent of the total, whereas the catchment areas and MAR's of the Olifants and Komati systems are 73 534 km^2 (34 per cent) and 3 191 Mm^3 (35 per cent) and 31 157 km^2 (15 per cent) and 3 564 Mm^3 (almost 40 per cent) respectively. It is estimated that in the year 2010 only approximately 6 392 Mm^3 of the surface water could probably be utilized economically, of which total 2 065 Mm^3/a will probably be utilizable in the Limpopo system, 1 908 Mm^3/a in the Olifants system and 2 419 Mm^3/a in the Komati system (Tables 9.4.1 and 9.4.7).

To utilize the surface water as effectively as possible, 79 major (capacity > 0,5 Mm^3) dams have been constructed in the abovementioned drainage regions, the total capacity of which is estimated at 1 084,3 Mm^3 accommodating 11 per cent of the total estimated MAR in 1990. The majority of the dams, viz 45 with a water capacity of 699,35 Mm^3 or 64 per cent of the total, are situated in drainage region B; 29 dams with a capacity of 369,56 Mm^3 (34 per cent) are situated in region A and 5 dams with a capacity of 15,4 Mm^3 (1 per cent) are situated in region X. Four dams account for almost 600 Mm^3 or 55 per cent of the total storage capacity, viz the Middle Letaba dam in Gazankulu (184,4 Mm^3 or 31 per cent), the Fanie Botha dam close to Tzaneen (160,2 Mm^3 or 27 per cent), Hans Strijdom dam close to Ellisras (149 Mm^3 or 25 per cent) and the Arabi dam near Van der Merweskraal in Lebowa (104 Mm^3 or 17 per cent) (Table 9.4.2).

Drainage regions

Drainage region A (Limpopo system)

The principal catchment of the Limpopo system in Region G include the following tributaries from west to east, viz the Crocodile, Matlabas, Mogol, Palala, Magalakwena, Sand, Nzhelele, Nwanedzi, Luvuvhu and Mutale.

The **Crocodile river** drains an area of 29 000 km^2, of which 7 530 km^2 is situated in Region G, and has an estimated MAR of 806 Mm^3 of which 320 Mm^3 could be utilized economically. A major portion of its catchment is situated in Bophuthatswana and approximately 23 large dams, 7 Government Water Schemes (GWS), 12 irrigation boards, 5 towns and a large portion of the PWV-area are situated in its catchment. The Magalies Water Board which falls outside this catchment area also extracts water from this source to supply certain user groups. Due to this extensive upstream development, limited water is available for development downstream, ie from Thabazimbi towards the Limpopo. The present annual water consumption is estimated at 774 Mm^3 of which 244 Mm^3 is imported from the Vaal river system, to supplement the present water supply of 530 Mm^3, which includes surface and ground water sources.

The entire catchment of the **Matlabas** river is situated in Region G which has a MAR estimated at 37 Mm^3 of which only 9 Mm^3 is available on a 70 per cent assured basis. On account of the inconsistent nature of this rivers run-off, no significant development occurs in this catchment. Although suitable dam sites have been identified, only limited quantities of costly water could be available.

The **Mogol river** whose entire catchment is situated in Region G has an estimated MAR of 272 Mm^3 of which 98 Mm^3 could be utilized economically (72 Mm^3 utilized at present). Due to excessive irrigation development in the area, it was necessary in public interest to declare the river's flood plains as a Government Control Area. The Hans Strijdom dam (148,7 Mm^3) which was completed in 1980, supplies water for irrigation, mining, a power station and industrial development at the coal fields near Ellisras.

Because of the possible further development of the coal fields all surplus water, after allowing for irrigation rights, is earmarked for the mining sector. The SA Department of Water Affairs is investigating the possibility to heighten the dam wall for this purpose. The cost of additional water from this source for purely irrigation purposes is not economical.

The MAR of the **Palala river** is estimated at 34,6 Mm^3. Except for irrigation no other development occurs in this catchment. A possible dam site was identified on the farm Moerdyk.

The MAR of the **Magalakwena river** is estimated at 353 Mm^3 of which 106 Mm^3 could be utilized economically. At present 71 Mm^3 and 11 Mm^3 are utilized by SA and Lebowa respectively. Several towns including Nylstroom, Naboomspruit, Potgietersrus as well as towns in Lebowa obtain water from this source. Development in the area includes the Doorndraai dam (47,3 Mm^3) and Sterk river scheme near Potgietersrus, the Glen Alphine dam (21,9 Mm^3) and its scheme, and the Donkerpoort (3,4 Mm^3) and Welgevonden dams (0,7 Mm^3) which serve Nylstroom and Naboomspruit respectively. Existing development in the Transvaal portion of this catchment area, which includes Government Water Schemes, is such that no or very little water can be made available for further development in this sub-region. Dam sites have been investigated on the farms Groenfontein and Goudmyn in Lebowa and in both cases the cost of water would be uneconomic for irrigation.

The run-off of the **Sand river** is poor and only 26 Mm^3 of a total MAR of 74 Mm^3 could be utilized economically. Pietersburg, Seshego, Louis Trichardt as well as Messina are situated in its catchment. Except for irrigation purposes little water is extracted from the river. All towns in the area receive imported water. Pietersburg depends on water imported from the Letaba area, Louis Trichardt from the Levuvhu river and Messina from the Limpopo river. Utilisable water is available in the downstream section and dams for future development are envisaged at Milige and Stockford on the Sand river. From these dams approximately 22 Mm^3/a could be available for domestic and industrial use.

The **Nzhelele river** rises in the Nzhelele valley in the south-western corner of the Thohoyandou district of Venda. The river crosses the border of Venda at the Nzhelele dam (57,3 Mm^3) and flows through the Messina magisterial district before its confluence with the Limpopo. It has a catchment area of 842 km^2 and a MAR of 36,1 Mm^3 of which 20,2 Mm^3 is utilized at present. The Nzhelele regional water supply scheme distributes raw water to 20 villages in the Nzhelele Valley and to Makhado town. Water from the Nzhelele dam is used mainly for irrigation purposes by farmers in the Transvaal portion of the Region.

The **Nwanedzi river** and its main tributary the Luphephe drain the Dzanani and western area of the Mutale district in Venda. Its MAR and catchment area as measured at Nwanedzi measuring station is estimated at 28 Mm^3 and 266 km^2 respectively. Major dams in its catchment include the Nwanedzi (5,6 Mm^3), Luphephe (15 Mm^3) and Cross (1,8 Mm^3). Water from these dams is used for irrigation in the Dzanani and Mutale districts.

The **Levuvhu river** rises in the vicinity of Louis Trichardt. Flowing in a easterly and later north-easterly direction, it forms the southern border of Venda for some 80 km.

Both the Levuvhu and its tributary the Mutshindi are perennial. Its MAR and catchment area as measured at Schuynshoogte is estimated at 112,30 Mm^3 and 915 km^2 respectively. Major dams in this river system include the Albasini (25,2 Mm^3) serving Louis Trichardt as well as irrigation schemes and the Vondo (5,3 Mm^3) serving Thohoyandou.

The **Mutale** which is a perennial river, drains the Mutale and northern areas of the Thohoyandou districts in Venda. Its MAR as measured at Tengwe measuring station is estimated at 86,4 Mm^3. On its flow northwards it crosses the Phafuri before its confluence with the Limpopo. No major dams occur in this river system.

Drainage region B (Olifants system)

The Olifants river system in Region G comprises the Shingwidzi and the Middle and Lower Olifants river and their main tributaries, viz the Letaba to the north and the Steelpoort, Selati, Klaserie and Blyde rivers to the south.

The **Shingwidzi river** which rises in Gazankulu, drains an estimated 1 022 km^2 in the Malamulele district. Its MAR at Muswane on the Gazankulu border is estimated at 20,7 Mm^3. The Shingwidzi dam (1,3 Mm^3) which is situated in the upper catchment area of the river, serves settlements at Xigamani. No major development of the river, which lies mainly in the Kruger National Park, is envisaged.

The **Middle Olifants river**, portions of which are situated in Lebowa, has an estimated 65 Mm^3 of water available of which 82 per cent is presently utilized. Major dams in the catchment include the Arabi (104 Mm^3), Piet Gouws (7,4 Mm^3) and Tours (5,5 Mm^3). The MAR of the **Lower Olifants river** is estimated at 220 Mm^3 of which 59 per cent is utilized. On account of the present high degree of development and utilization of water from this river in the Transvaal portion of the Region, not much expansion from the utilisable water is envisaged. Water is actually transferred from both the upper Usuthu and Komati rivers to the Upper Olifants catchment primarily for the cooling of the power station complex near Witbank. Only a small quantity of this water imported is returned to the streams.

The **Letaba catcment** comprise the Middle Letaba which links up with the Little and Great Letaba. The river rises in the Drakensberg and links up with the Olifants river near the eastern border of the Kruger National Park. This catchment has an estimated utilisable water supply of 430 Mm^3/a, of which approximately 72 per cent is utilized at present. Major dams are the Middle Letaba (184 Mm^3) and Lorna Dawn (11,7 Mm^3) in the Middle Letaba river, the Hudson Ntsanwisi (24 Mm^3) in the Nsama, a tributary of the Little Letaba river and the Fanie Botha (160,2 Mm^3), Ebenezer (68,9 Mm^3) and Magoebaskloof (5,6 Mm^3) in the catchment of the Great Letaba river serving Tzaneen. Water is exported from this catchment to Pietersburg.

The **Steelpoort river**, a tributary of the Olifants, forms a section of the boundry between development regions F and G. The utilizable water in this area is 180 Mm^3/a of which 37 per cent is already utilized. Surplus water for future development is available for both Lebowa and the Transvaal portion of the Region. The SA Department of Water Affairs identified dam sites at Blinkwater, Duikerskrans and De Hoop as well as in the tributaries, Dwars, Spekboom and Dorps rivers.

The **Selati and Klaserie** rivers are non-perennial tributaries of the Olifants river. The Selati river drains a large section of the Namakgale and Naphuno districts in Lebowa. Its MAR and catchment area as measured at the Selati Ranch measuring station, is estimated at 12,8 Mm^3 and 832 km^2 respectively. Further upstream at Calais its MAR is estimated at 1,96 Mm^3 with a catchment of 84 km^2. The Tours dam (5,5 Mm^3), the only major dam in the Selati river system, occurs in the Ngwabitsi river, a tributary of the Selati, which drains the Naphuno district. The MAR as measured at the dam site is estimated at 14,7 Mm^3 with a firm yield of 4,8 Mm^3, which is utilized for the irrigation of a 550 ha coffee project. The inconsistant nature of this rivers run-off, has a negative impact upon irrigation development in the Transvaal portion of the river.

The MAR of the **Klaserie river** as measured at Fleurde-lys is estimate at 0,07 Mm^3 with a catchment of 136 km^2. The only major dam in this river, viz the Jan Wassenaar dam which serves the Klaserie region, has a capacity of 5,779 Mm^3 and a catchment area of 165 km^2.

The **Blyde**, a tributary of the Olifants river regulates the flow of the Olifants for irrigation, industrial and domestic use in Phalaborwa and the Kruger National Park. Of the estimated available water of 300 Mm^3, only 47 per cent is utilized.

Drainage region X (Komati system)

In the Komati system, the **Sabie** is a perennial river containing the Saringa and Sand tributaries which drain the Mhala and Mapulaneng districts in Gazankulu and Lebowa respectively. The Sabie also forms a section of the southern boundry of Region G. The MAR and catchment area of the Sabie as measured at Sabie is estimated at 48,5 Mm^3 and 174 km^2 respectively. Further downstream at Perry's Farm, the MAR is estimated at 178,5 Mm^3 with a catchment of 766 km^2. Major dams in this river system include the Orinoco (1,8 Mm^3), Edinburg (3,2 Mm^3), Casteel (2,1 Mm^3) and Zoeknog (7,4 Mm^3), which serve irrigation schemes.

Groundwater sources

Approximately 80 per cent of all groundwater found in Southern Africa occurs in secondary aquifers which lie directly beneath the surface to depths of less than 50 meters. Three dolomitic aquifers are found in Region G viz:

- An area south-east of Pietersburg;
- Areas to the south-west of Pietersburg on the boundary of drainage regions A and B; and
- Areas to the north and south-west of Thabazimbi.

Utilization of water

To obtain the **total volume of available water** (9 874 Mm^3/a), the estimated MAR (9045 Mm^3/a), return flow (279 Mm^3/a) and groundwater (550 Mm^3/a) have to be added. As stated in the introduction to this section, 5 768 Mm^3/a of this total was economically exploitable in 1980, of which volume 3 923 Mm^3/a was utilized, leaving a water surplus equal to 1 916 Mm^3/a occurring in drainage regions B and X, with draining region A experiencing a water deficit of 71 Mm^3/a. In the year 2010, it is expected that a water volume of 6 392 Mm^3/a will probably be economically exploitable of which 5 922 Mm^3/a will probably be utilized, but with region A probably experiencing a water shortfall of 663 Mm^3/a (Table 9.4.7). The utilizable MAR of the catchments A, B and X, comprise 41, 50 and 67 per cent respectively of the surface MAR of each catchment.

In the ensuing section a brief account is provided of the water resource situation (demand and supply) at specific proclaimed towns and industrial development points (IDP's) in Region G.

The major towns and growth points in Gazankulu are **Giyani and Mkhuhlu** (Table 9.4.3).

According to the SA Department of Water Affairs, the water demand of **Giyani**, following an expected annual population increase of 3,5 per cent per annum, will increase by 400 per cent from 0,3 Mm^3/a in 1980 to 1,5 Mm^3/a in the year 2010. This represents an annual growth rate of 5,5 per cent. Giyani obtains all its water from the Hudson Ntsanwisi dam. It is, however, planned to shift Giyani's source of supply to the Middle Letaba dam within 5 years with the Hudson Ntsanwisi dam to be utilized mainly for irrigation. Giyani forms part of a regional water scheme which includes a large number of towns and villages. The distribution network has been designed to permit possible modification, should the need arise. There is at present one conventional sewage treatment plant in operation, discharging effluent into the Klein Letaba river. As far as future water requirements are concerned, the Middle Letaba dam has a firm yield of 62,7 Mm^3 of which 11,7 Mm^3/a is allocated to Giyani that will meet demand until after the year 2010.

Mkhuhlu is situated in the Mhala district of Gazankulu and it is expected that the water demand of this town will increase from 0,6 Mm^3/a in 1980 to 9,9 Mm^3/a in the year 2010. At present the town is served by a primitive water scheme which will be replaced by a regional scheme on the Sabie river, presently under construction. The scheme will be developed in phases and will include the construction of a dam on the Sabie river. During the first phase of its development, water will be extracted directly from the Sabie river.

In Lebowa, it is expected that **Lebowakgomo** its capital, will become an important urban and industrial complex. The town is situated in an area with a high mining potential. Given an expected increase in population of 8 per cent per annum the water demand will increase from 0,2 Mm^3/a in 1980 to 3,8 Mm^3/a in the year 2010. Present water resources include the Chuéniespoort dam in the Chuenies river and 11 boreholes situated at Lebowakgomo. The purification plant at Lebowakgomo receives water gravitated from the dam and distributes purified water via direct connection to each residential stand. The sewage system comprise

oxidation ponds and effluent is discharged into the Chuenies river. The yield of these sources are limited and the water supply will shortly be supplemented from the Arabie dam on the Olifants river via the Olifantspoort pumping scheme. Other important towns in Lebowa include Seshego, Namakgale and Mahwelereng which are situated in close proximity of major towns in the Transvaal portion of Region G.

In the Transvaal portion of Region G, eleven proclaimed towns, which include five IDP's, were selected for discussion from a national hierarchy of towns as compiled by the Department of Development Planning. These towns are the following, viz Pietersburg, Tzaneen, Potgietersrus, Louis Trichardt, Phalaborwa, Nylstroom, Warmbaths, Messina, Naboomspruit, Thabazimbi and Ellisras (Table 9.4.6).

Both **Pietersburg and Seshego** have been identified as IDP's and an above average rate of growth can be expected in these towns. Pietersburg, which is unfavourably situated as regards available water, is chiefly dependent on water imported from the Letaba area. The supply area comprises the Pietersburg municipal area, the villages of Haenertsburg as well as Seshego, Boyne, Mankwe and Turfloop in Lebowa.

Present water resources supplying these towns are the Ebenezer dam in the Letaba river with an allocation of 14,5 Mm^3/a, the Dap Naude dam in the Broederstroom with an allocation of 6,57 Mm^3/a and boreholes in the dolomite formations of the Sand river and Sterkloop areas, which have a firm yield of 3,3 Mm^3/a. The total water supply available at present have a combined firm yield of 31,9 Mm^3/a, which should meet demand until 1994.

Purified water is pumped from the SA Department of Water Affairs purification plant at the Ebenezer dam over 9,5 km to a reservoir and gravitates a further distance of 42,9 km to Pietersburg. The cost of water imported from these dams during 1987 comprised 15c/kl and 67c/kl respectively. Apart from the abovementioned sources, there are approximately 2 000 privately owned boreholes in the area.

The water demand of Pietersburg and Seshego is expected to increase from 10,2 Mm^3/a in 1980 to 58,6 Mm^3/a in the year 2010. During 1986/87, the total volume of water required was 8,9 Mm^3/a, of which domestic, public and industrial use demanded 46, 34 and 20 per cent respectively. To satisfy the increase in the water demand, the following possibilities could be investigated, viz to negotiate with the Town Council of Tzaneen to extend the existing Pietersburg Government Water Supply Scheme which imports water from the Ebenezer dam, or to make the entire water allocation from the Ebenezer dam available to Pietersburg/Seshego. Apart from such an arrangement, future water demand will also have to be met from underground water sources and the reuse of water. At present, the supply of the water from the proposed Royle dam in Lebowa to the particular towns is being investigated.

Both **Tzaneen** in the Letaba district and **Nkowankowa** in the Ritavi district have been identified as IDP's and water allocations to these towns comprise 3,57 Mm^3/a and 3,5 Mm^3/a from the Ebenezer and Fanie Botha dams respectively. The water demand of Tzaneen/Nkowankowa is expected to increase from 2,8 Mm^3/a in 1980 to 18,2 Mm^3/a in the year 2010. The allocation should meet demand until 1990, after which the present water supply will have to be supplemented with water from the

Fanie Botha dam, which is mainly utilized for irrigation and to regulate the flow of the Olifants river downstream.

Water supply to Tzaneen gravitates from the Government Water Scheme at the Ebenezer dam via a pipeline of 18 km to five reservoirs with a total capacity of 15 Ml. Effluent from the sewage system in Tzaneen is discharged into the Great Letaba river at a rate of 2,14 Ml/d.

The present water sources of **Potgietersrus** have a firm yield of 4,1 Mm^3/a which includes an allocation of 2,4 Mm^3/a from the Doorndraai dam, 0,7 Mm^3/a from the Combrink dam and boreholes downstream of the latter with a firm yield of 1,0 Mm^3/a. The town of **Mahwelereng** which is situated nearby in Lebowa, is served by boreholes in the alluvial deposits of the Nile river and a well in the sandbed of the Rooisloot, with a firm yield of 1,6 Mm^3/a.

It is expected that the water demand of Potgietersrus will increase from 3,4 Mm^3/a in 1980 to 12,1 Mm^3/a in the year 2010, with the present supply meeting demand until 1992. The town receives purified water from the SA Department of Water Affairs purification works at the Doorndraai dam via a pipeline of 24 km and effluent discharged from the local sewage plant is utilized for the irrigation of recreation land. Future demand can be met by the development of groundwater sources in the catchments of the Dorps and Nile rivers, or through the joint development with Lebowa of groundwater sources situated to the north of Potgietersrus.

Louis Trichardt falls in the magisterial district of Soutpansberg and has been identified as an IDP with an above average expected rate of growth. According to the SA Department of Water Affairs, it is expected that the town's water demand will increase from 1,2 Mm^3/a in 1980 to 3,9 Mm^3/a in the year 2010. During 1986, the total water demand was 1,5 Mm^3 with a 40 per cent water restriction since 1980. Present water resources supplying Louis Trichardt include the Government Water Scheme at the Albasini dam, 27 km to the east of the town, with an estimated firm yield of 6,8 Mm^3/a of which 2,4 Mm^3/a is allocated to Louis Trichardt. Groundwater resources include 6 boreholes and a spring with an estimated firm yield of 558 and 62 Ml/a respectively. Almost 30 per cent of the town's current requirements are supplied from groundwater sources. These water resources presently have a combined yield of 2,8 Mm^3/a, which is sufficient to meet demand until the year 2000. Future water requirements can probably be met by the development of groundwater sources and the construction of the proposed Milige dam on the Sand river.

Water supply to **Phalaborwa** and in the Phalaborwa magisterial district is coordinated by the Phalaborwa Water Board, which is authorized in terms of the Water Act to supply untreated, semi-treated and potable water for mining, industrial and domestic purposes. The Board supplies three classes of water to its respective consumers, viz

a) Untreated water to Foskor the local fertilizer industry;

b) Partialy treated water with a turbidity not exceeding 100 N T U to the Phalaborwa Mining Company Limited and Fedmis Phalaborwa; and

c) Potable water to the abovementioned companies, the Town Council of Phalaborwa, the towns of Namakgale and Lulekani, the S A Transport Services and minor consumers.

The Board is permitted to withdraw water at a rate of 64,6 Mm^3/a from the Olifants river at the Phalaborwa Barrage. The average extraction of raw water during 1985/86 amounted 46,8 Mm^3 and increased by 7,6 per cent to 50,4 Mm^3 in 1986/87. Average potable water sales for 1987/88 amounted to 13,3 Mm^3, whilst a maximum demand of 20 Mm^3 and a minimum throughput of 3,7 Mm^3 were experienced. Industrial water supplied during the same period averaged 33,7 Mm^3.

It is estimated that total water demand in the Phalaborwa district will increase from 270,8 Mm^3 in 1985 to 542,4 Mm^3 in the year 2015, which could be ascribed to a large expected increase in irrigation demand in the Hoedspruit/Klaserie farming area. Water demand forecasts on a differentiated basis is as follows:

Usergroup	**Year (Mm^3/a)**		
	1985	**2005**	**2015**
Industrial water			
Foskor Limited	13,5	29,6	29,6
Phalaborwa Mining Co.	24,1	25,9	33,9
Fedmis Phalaborwa	5,8	6,6	7,3
Sub-total	43,4	62,1	70,8
Potable water			
Hoedspruit Army Base	1,5	4,0	4,4
Namakgale Township	2,6	6,9	9,5
Town Council	5,8	7,7	9,9
Lulekani Township[3]	0,4	5,8	6,9
Hoedspruit-Klaserie farming area	81,0	177,4	186,9
Kruger National Park[3],	18,3	50,7	54,0
Sub-total	109,6	252,5	271,6
Other users[4]	117,9	170,1	200,0
Total	270,9	484,7	542,4

3) Water supply from the Klaserie (Jan Wassenaar) and Blydepoort Dams (Hoedspruit Irrigation Board).
4) Not supplied by Water Board.

It is clear from the forecast above that the total water demand will exceed the current assured supply of 511 Mm^3/a by the year 2015.

Nylstroom is served by the Donkerpoort dam on the Nile river. Water gravitates from the purification works at the dam for a distance of 11 km to 4 reservoirs in the town. Groundwater sources comprise 4 equipped boreholes in the Perdelaagte and Braksloot areas with a firm yield of 1,6 Mm^3/a. As far as alternative sources are concerned, dam sites have been identified on the farm Modderpoort 454 KR in the Great Nile river catchment and the Olifantspruit catchment of the Mogol river. The estimated firm yield from these sources will equal 5 Mm^3/a and 5,8 Mm^3/a respectively. Water demand has decreased from 1,3 Mm^3/a in 1980 to 0,81 Mm^3/a in 1987, during the recent drought. The possible heightning of the Donkerpoort dam wall will be considered to provide for increased future demand.

Warmbaths is served by two dams on the Plat river, viz the Warmbath and Plat river dams, with a firm yield of 1,16 Mm^3/a. Ground water sources comprise 5 boreholes of which 3 are in operation, with a firm yield of 0,66 Mm^3/a. The sinking of privately owned boreholes are restricted since 1984. Warmbaths experiences a shortage of water and strict water restrictions have been applied until recently. Water demand in 1987 amounted to 1,3 Mm^3 of which domestic/recreational and industrial use comprised 63,24 and 13 per cent respectively. Domestic use is expected to increase to 1,6 Mm^3/a in the year 2010. Future developments in the field of recreation (Overvaal Resort) and industry are unknown.

Although **Messina** has been identified as an IDP, no substantial rate of growth is expected in this town. Water demand will probably increase from 0,9 Mm^3 in 1980 to 1,4 Mm^3 in the year 2010. The MTD copper mine at Messina utilizes 2,3 Mm^3/a of water, which will be available in the event of a possible closure of the mine. Water is extracted from 9 well points along a 10 km stretch of the Limpopo river, points which link up with a main pumping station that feeds water to the Messina purification works. The purification process comprises only chlorination. Extraction from the Limpopo is monitored by the S A Department of Water Affairs and the quantity of water allocated from this source comprise 120 l/s. The worked shafts of the Artonvilla mine, which is not utilized at present, has been identified for possible water storage. Ground water resources in Messina comprise three boreholes with a daily average extraction of 1,7 Ml. The total water supply available to Messina have a firm yield of 3,9 Mm^3/a which should meet the demand until the year 2010. A possible dam site has been identified in the Sand river for possible future development. Apart from the abovementioned groundwater sources, there are approximately 90 private boreholes in Messina.

Water sources of **Naboomspruit** include the Frikkie Geyser dam (Welgevonden dam) and six boreholes with a firm yield of 0,72 Mm^3/a and 1,82 Mm^3/a respectively. Large groundwater resources are situated on the farms Haakdoring, De Hoop and Soetdoring in the Nile Valley, with an expected firm yield of 2,5 Mm^3/a. Approximately 200 privately owned boreholes are in operation.

Water demand in Naboomspruit in 1980 amounted to 0,53 Mm^3 and in 1985 to 1,13 Mm^3. At an expected annual growth rate of 4 per cent, the water demand would increase from 1,3 Mm^3 in 1987 to 2,9 Mm^3 in the year 2010. Future demand will thus be met until the year 2005, after which increased extraction of water from groundwater resources in the Nile river will have to be investigated.

Thabazimbi is served by 15 boreholes, consisting of 10 boreholes situated 8 km to the south of the town on the farm Wachenbietjiesdraai on the Crocodile river, with a firm yield of 4,96 Mm^3/a, and 5 boreholes at the mine. The present average annual extraction is estimated at 2,6 Mm^3/a. Water from these sources are pumped to a pumping station and buffer reservoir, which feeds 5 reservoirs with a total capacity of 13,5 Ml.

According to the municipality of Thabazimbi, the total water demand during 1980 amounted to 2,89 Mm^3/a of which volume domestic, commerce and mining use comprised 26, 12 and 61 per cent respectively. During 1987, total water demand amounted to 2,7 Mm^3, with domestic, commerce and mining use comprising 35, 6 and 59 per cent. Although water requirements decreased since 1980, a significant increase in mining activities is expected after 1990. It is, therefore, difficult to forecast future water demand.

Ellisras is served by a Government Water Supply Scheme at the Hans Strijdom dam, via a pipeline of approximately 34 km. Water allocated to the town amounts to 6 Mm^3/a and the firm yield of this source amounts to 38 Mm^3/a. Water gravitates from the dam to the purification works some 10 km outside the town where it is treated.

It is expected that the water demand of Ellisras will increase from 3,8 Mm^3 in 1980 to 23,9 Mm^3 in the year 2010. According to the Town Council, total water requirement for 1987, which includes the town and mine, amounted to 12 Mm^3, of which the mine and powerstation, industrial and domestic users consumed 65, 0,2 and 34 per cent respectively. The utilization of water for mining purpose is expected to increase to 70 per cent of total demand in the year 2010. Potential irrigation requirements could total 30 Mm^3/a. As far as future requirements are concerned the possible heightning of the dam wall will have to be considered.

The **Thohoyandou region** in Venda, with an estimated population in 1987 of 195 200 people comprising almost 50 per cent of the total population of Venda, is served by the Vondo Regional Water Scheme (VRWS), distributing purified water to Thohoyandou the capital of Venda, Makwarella, Sibasa and a large number of villages and settlements. The villages extend as far south as Vuvani (Klein Letaba river), north-eastwards between the Mutshindudi and Ngwedi rivers (Kubvi, Makonde and Tshivhilwi) and Tshakuma near the western border of Venda (Table 9.4.7).

Raw water from the Vondo dam with a firm yield of 16,6 Mm^3, gravitates to the Phiphidi Water Works 5 km downstream, which feeds treated water via three pipelines, viz the Donald Fraser, Thohoyandou, and Vuvani lines, into the reticulation network mentioned above. The sewage system comprises a conventional plant, discharging effluent into the Mvudi river.

According to a survey conducted by the civil engineers Theron, Prinsloo and partners, water demand will increase from 10,8 Mm^3 in 1990 to 26,4 Mm^3 in the year 2015. Water supply, after the heightning of the Vondo dam wall is taken into account, would meet demand until the year 2000, after which demand will have to be met from groundwater sources or the construction of dams. Several dam sites have been identified in the Levuvhu river as well as in the Klein Letaba catchment areas, which could be included under the Vondo Regional Water Supply Scheme, to serve the specific pipelines mentioned above. The estimated water demand by the three pipelines mentioned above for various years is as follows:

Estimated Water demand (VRWS)
Mm^3

Year	Irrigation demand	Primary & losses	Total demand	Total demand	
				Donald Fraser Line (DF)	Excluding Vuvani & DF
1990	2,75	8,07	10,82	9,53	8,07
1995	3,25	10,41	13,66	12,06	10,25
2000	3,75	13,05	*16,80	14,87	12,70
2005	3,75	15,95	19,70	17,44	14,88
2010	3,75	19,16	22,91	20,28	17,34
2015	3,75	22,68	26,43	23,41	20,05

* Demand = Supply

Diagram 9.4.[1]: Institutions responsible for water affairs and their main functions, 1987

Institution	Main functions
South Africa	
Gazankulu	
Department of Agriculture and Forestry	
* Agricultural Engineering Branch, Irrigation Division	Renders agricultural engineering services including water supply for irrigation, domestic use and livestock (ie installation of dip tanks, reservoirs, mono and hand pumps, pipes, drinking troughs etc)
Department of Works	
* Civil Engineering Services Branch, Water and Sanitation Division	Renders mechanical, civil and electronical engineering services with regard to water supply schemes and sewage treatment plants and dams.
Lebowa	
Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs	
* Engineering Services	Provides and maintains water supply infrastructure such as pumps, pipes, reservoirs, drinking troughs, standpipes and boreholes.
* Dam Construction Section	Constructs and maintains irrigation and stock watering dams.
Department of Works	
* Water and Sewage Works Division	Undertakes any works considered necessary for purpose of sanitation or securing satisfactory water supplies.
Transvaal portion of Region	
Department of Water Affairs (DWA) (regional office)	Acts as custodian of a limited national resource in a society with a growing, diversified and competitive economy.
	Manages and conserves the available resources in consultation with all user groups, even across international boundaries, so as to maximize their collective utility.

continued ...

Diagram 9.4.(1): (continued)

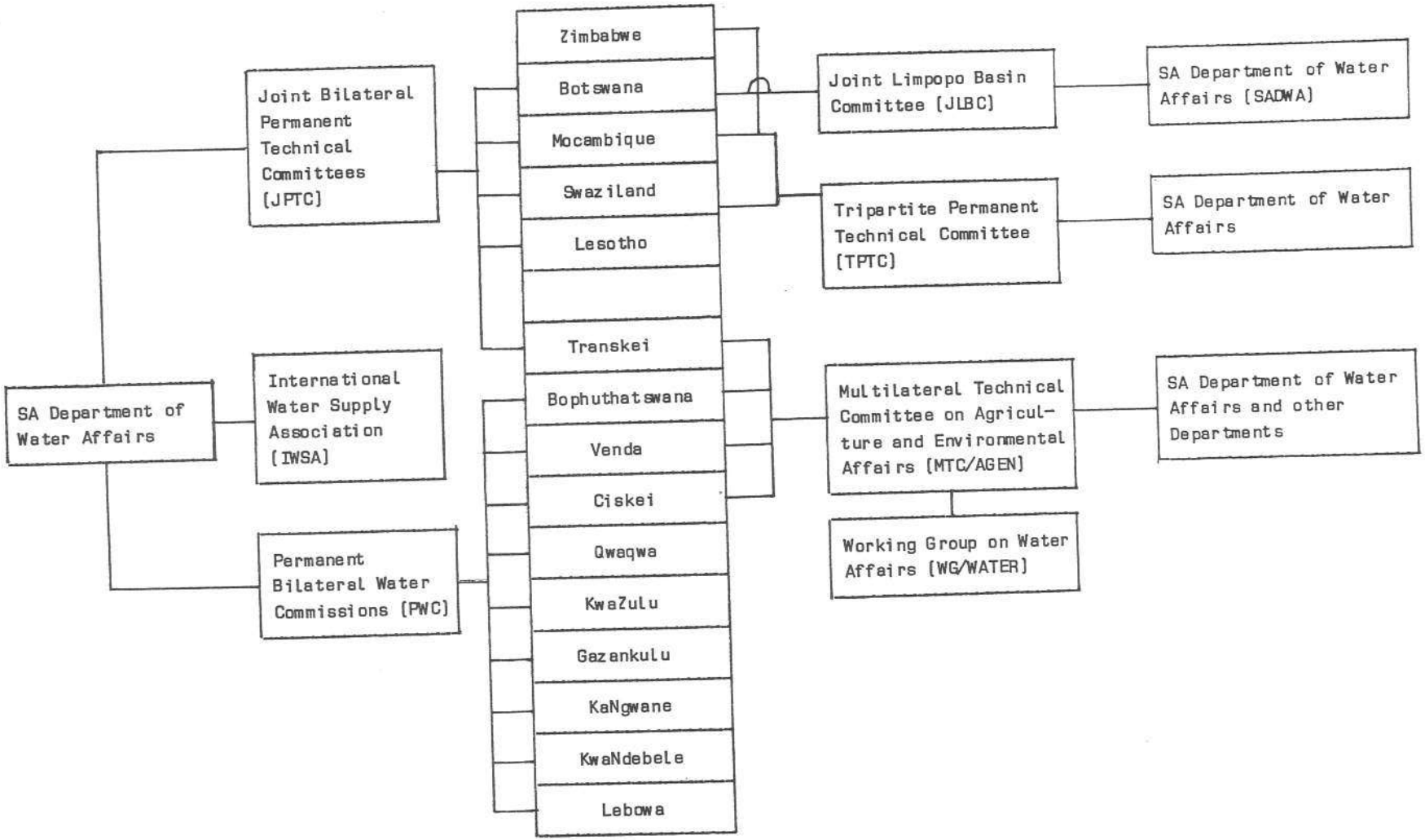
Institution	Main functions
	Ensures the ongoing, equitable provision of adequate quantities and qualities of water to all competing users at acceptable degrees of risk and cost under changing conditions, through Government Water Supply Schemes, Water and Irrigation Boards. Develops and manages the national bulk water supply infrastructure in South Africa.
Department of Environmental Affairs	Conserves the mountain catchment regions which have a direct influence upon water yield.
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply	Administers irrigation boards which supply water to user groups within the Transvaal portion of the Region. Renders technical assistance and provides loans and subsidies for the construction of water works.
Department of Agriculture and Water Supply (DAWS) - White Own Affairs - Department of Local Government, Housing and Agriculture - Coloured Own Affairs - Department of Local Government and Agriculture - Indian Own Affairs	Deals with water matters concerning a specific population group at a local level, ie. technical assistance to farmers and irrigation boards, subsidies to individual farmers for water supply schemes, loans and subsidies to irrigation boards and administration of irrigation boards.
Phalaborwa Water Board	Undertakes bulk distribution of water (untreated, semi-treated and potable water) for urban, industrial or agricultural use in the Phalaborwa magisterial district.
Irrigation Boards Bellevue/Potgietersrus Damara/Letaba Georges Valley/Letaba Groot Letaba/Letaba Kwarriehoek/Potgietersrus Letaba North Land/Letaba	Exercise general supervision over all public streams within the irrigation district. Supervises and regulates the distribution and use of water in the district.

continued ...

Diagram 9.4.[1]: [continued]

Institution	Main functions
Letsitele/Letaba Pusela/Letaba Selati river/Letaba	Erects and maintains devices to measure and to divide the available flow of water.
Toul/Letaba Warmbaths/Waterberg N and N/Letaba	Constructs, purchases and maintains water works necessary for drainage of land in the district.
Masala/Letaba	Controls, operates, administers or maintains any Government water work the Board has been authorised to take over from the state.
Agricultural Unions	
Transvaal Agricultural Union and District Agricultural Unions.	Co-ordinates farming matters on a regional basis and liaises with the DWA's regional offices, on water related problems where no advisory committees are functioning.
Department of Constitutional Development and Planning	Plans in co-operation with the SA Department of Water Affairs the utilization of SA's limited water resources.
Regional Services Councils	Provides services on a regional basis to their members which include, inter alia, bulk water supply, sewage works and main outfall sewers, etc.
Municipalities and Local authorities	Supplies water and other services to individual consumers for domestic and industrial purposes.
Venda	
Department of Water Affairs	
* Civil Engineering Services Division	Same as for the SA Department of Water Affairs.

Diagram 9.4.(2): Liaison on water affairs between South Africa and other countries, 1987



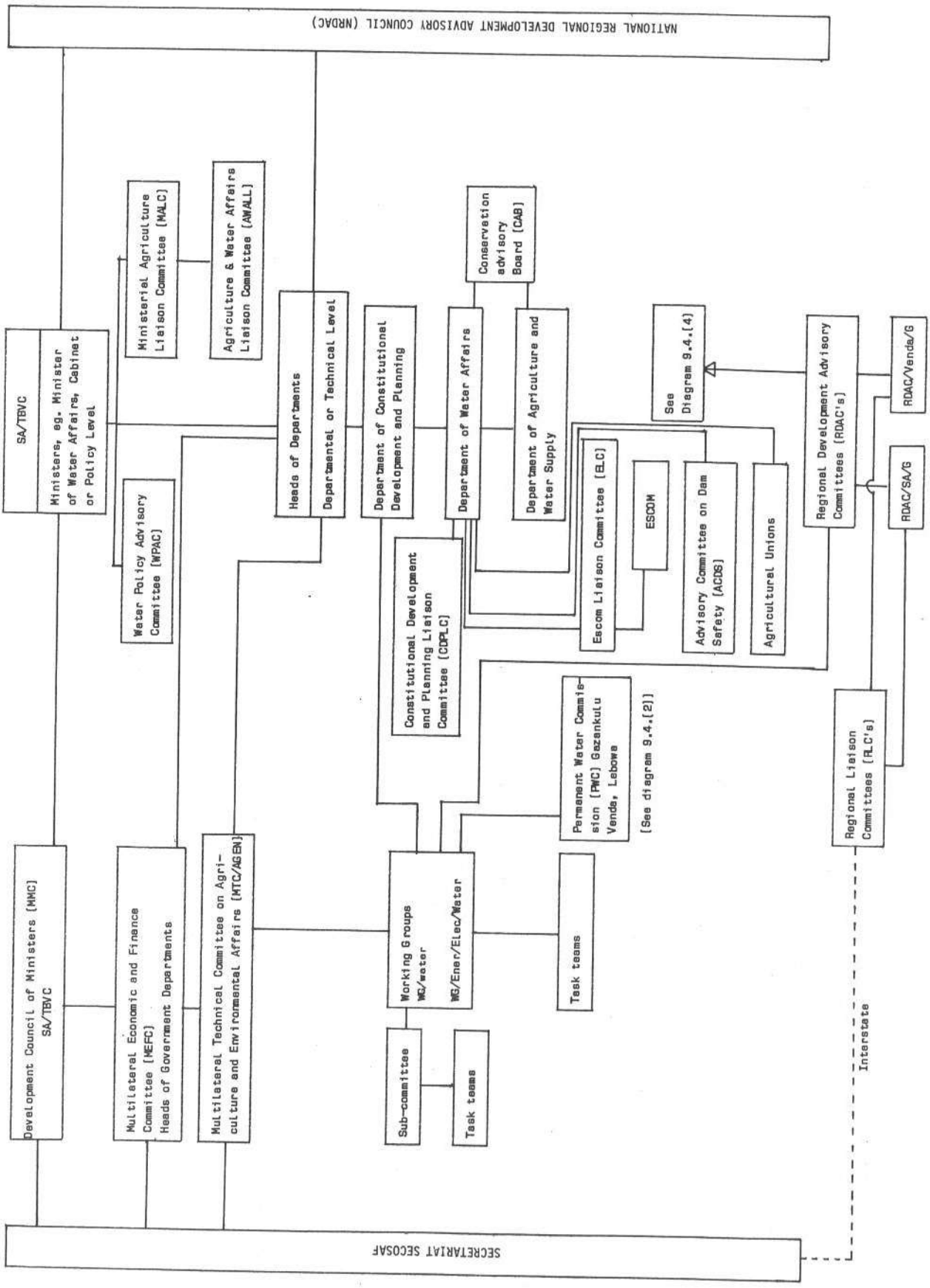
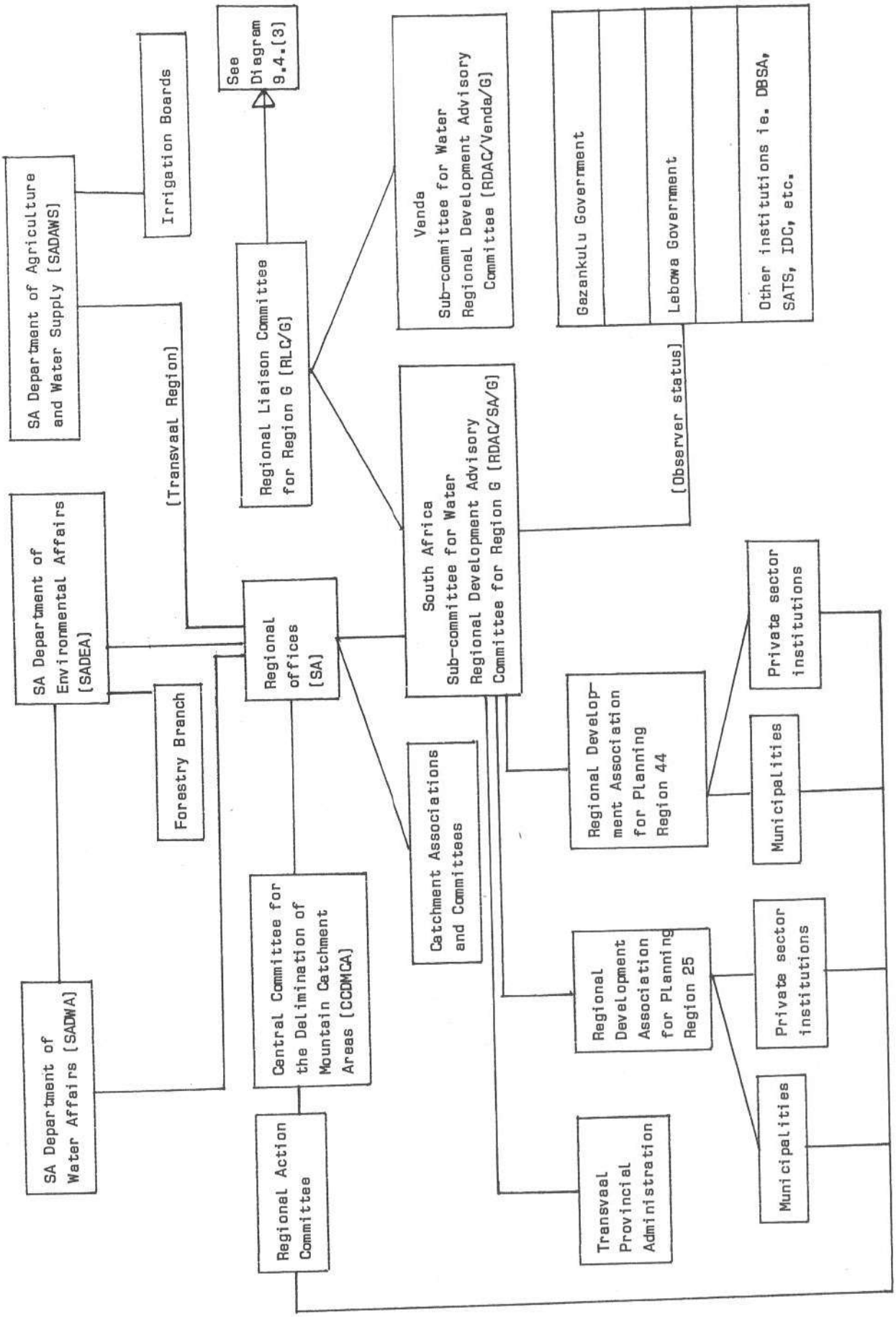


Diagram 9.4.(3): Multilateral and regional co-operation on water affairs in Southern Africa, 1987

Diagram 9.4.[4]: Co-operation on water affairs in Region G, 1987



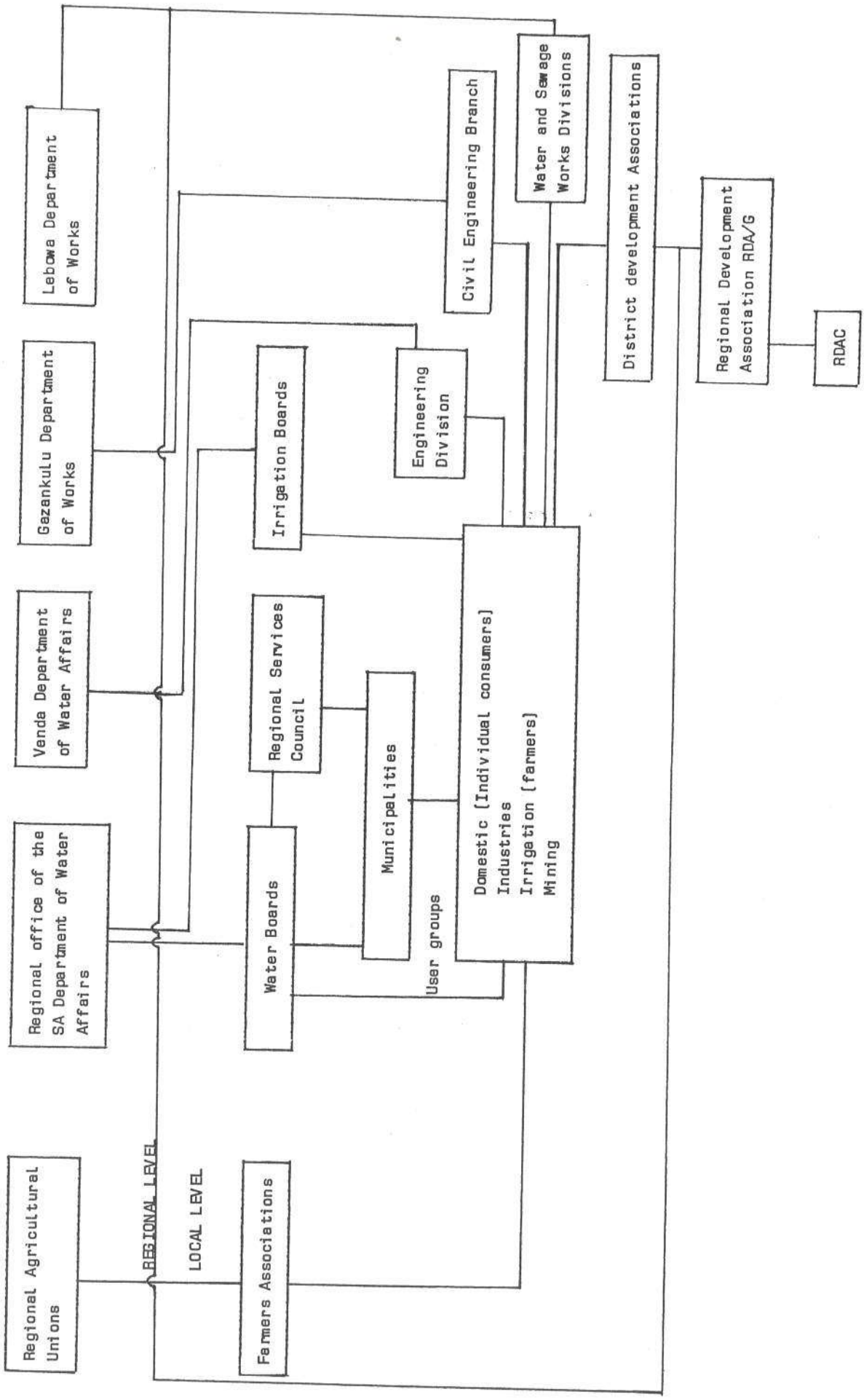


Diagram 9.4.(5): Water supply and co-operation on water affairs at Local Level in Region G, 1987

Diagram 9.4.[6]: Committees to co-ordinate water affairs and their main functions, 1987

Operational level/ Institution/Committee	Main functions
International level	
Joint Bilateral Technical Committees [JPTC]	
Joint Limpopo Basin Committee	Co-operates and liaises on specific water matters relating to the Limpopo basin development between the RSA, Botswana, Mozambique and Zimbabwe.
Tripartite Permanent Technical Committee	Co-ordinates the development of the Komati river to the best benefit of all parties concerned, [ie. RSA, Swaziland and Mozambique].
	JPTC's also serves as a negotiating forum to handle a wider spectrum of water related problems.
The International Water Supply Association [IWSA]	Improvement of the quality of drinking water and sanitation services for the economically less advanced sections of populations by 1990, in accordance with UN-objectives.
	Determination of urban and rural drinking water supply and sanitation requirements.
	Development of sanitation equipment using appropriate technology.
	Promotion of technology transfer through education.
	Arrangement of training programs and seminars and the financing and construction of improved water supply and sanitation facilities.
Permanent Bilateral Water Commissions [PWC]	Acquiers and exchanges information on the water balance of rivers, coastal lakes and estuaries, the occurrence of ground water and the use of water in the states concerned.
	Authorizes and controls extraction of ground water where the use in one state affects the resources or physical conditions in another.

continued ...

Diagram 9.4.(6): (continued)

Operational level/ Institution/Committee	Main functions
	Considers the technical aspects of agreements for the use of water including exchange and consumption.
	Negotiates and maintains low flows to safeguard the interests of all users and the conservation of coastal lakes and estuaries, including the determination of allowable use during periods of abnormally low flow.
	Promotes international catchment management, including soil conservation.
	Co-ordinates the application of and control over measures to prevent pollution and promotes reclamation of effluent.
	Co-ordinates planning, financing, construction, maintenance and operation of joint water schemes.
	Adjusts water allocations in cases where the borders between states are changed.
Working Committees (WC)	Deals with the day-to-day water related matters and reports back to the PWC's and JPTC's.
Secretariat for Multilateral Co-operation in Southern Africa (SECOSAF)	Applies its resources (manpower, technology and information) as effectively as possible to generate outputs (a service) which satisfy SATBVC government demands and this make an effective contribution towards the functioning of the multilateral and regional systems as vehicles for the promotion of planned accelerated sosio-economic development in Southern Africa.
	Renders secretarial services for and liaison between the various multilateral institutions of the system.
Multilateral Development Council of Ministers (MMC)	Formulates policy guidelines for multilateral and regional co-operation as a whole.
	Serves as an authoritive forum for negotiation and co-operation in water resource development across international boundaries.

continued ...

Diagram 9.4.[6]: [continued]

Operational level/ Institution/Committee	Main functions
Multilateral Technical Committee on Agriculture and Environmental Affairs [MTC/AGEN]	The working group on Water Affairs [WG/WATER] which reports to the MTC/AGEN ensures that all states which have signed a water pollution control agreement maintain common standards on pollution and effluents in water. Plans the general allocation of water between countries. The working groups liaise with the Permanent Water Commissions [PWC's] on water related development problems.
Regional Liaison Committees [RLC]	The RLC comprising RDAC members of different regions, serves as a negotiating forum for infrastructure development.
National level	
National Regional Development Advisory Council [NRDAC]	Formulates national development policy and co-ordinates development in the different development regions.
Water Policy Advisory Committee [WPAC]	Considers existing water policy and recommends policy changes and priority for development projects, required from time to time by the Minister of Water Affairs.
Ministerial Agriculture Liaison Committee	Deals with agricultural development matters [including water affairs] on a co-ordinated basis through an interdepartmental appointed water affairs liaison committee.
Water Affairs Liaison Committee [AWALC]	Initiates research and reviews the implications of the expansion of irrigation. Initiates projects to determine long-term development of domestic and international markets as well as to determine dryland and irrigation potential.
Constitutional Development and Planning Liaison Committee [CDPLC]	Integrates the use of SA's limited water resources with the economic planning of the country as a whole, while taking into account socio-economic conditions.
Conservation Advisory Board [CAB]	Advises the Minister of Agriculture and Water Supply on matters concerning the desirability of prescribing specific control measures with regard to particular areas.

continued ...

Diagram 9.4.[6]: [continued]

Operational level/ Institution/Committee	Main functions
Escom Liaison Committee [ELC]	Handles power generation and development matters, eg. water tariffs, operation of GWS's, proposed new power generating plants with their respective water supply schemes, between DWA and Escom.
Advisory Committee on Dam Safety [ACDS]	Responsible for the promotion of dam safety, through regulations relating to the design, construction, operation and maintenance, promulgated in terms of section 9C of the Water Act of 1956.
South African Agricultural Union [SAAU]	Liaises between the farming community and the DWA on water matters specifically relating to farmers and the farming community.
Regional level	
Regional Development Advisory Committees [RDAC]	Deals with infrastructure development in its region, providing information to the different local, provincial and national bodies responsible for infrastructure development. Assists with the determination of priorities on the different schemes proposed by the RDA's, before such schemes are referred to the Central Government.
Central Committee for the Delimination of Mountain Catchment Areas [CCDMCA]	Empowered to proclaim private land as a mountain catchment area. Manages mountain catchment areas to yield the maximum quantity of water on the most dependable basis.
Catchment Association and Committees	Co-ordinates development of the catchment area with initial emphasis on the conservation of all natural resources in order to improve the quality of life of the inhabitants of the area.
Local level	
Department of Water Affairs [Regional office] [DWA]	Deals with local water related problems- bulk water supply from government water schemes [for irrigation, industrial and domestic supply], maintenance and inspection of GWS's, collection of data [river run-off, ground water, water consumption, etc.], pollution matters, planning, design and construction of minor water supply schemes, advice on and issuing of permits.

continued ...

Diagram 9.4.[6]: [continued]

Operational level/ Institution/Committee	Main functions
Advisory Committees on Water Matters	Must advise the Minister on matters connected with preservation, conservation, utilization, control, supply or distribution of water resources and water.
Farmers Associations	Deals with farming related matters, including local domestic, stock-watering and irrigation water supply problems of their members.

Table 9.4.1: Drainage regions: mean annual run-off

Drainage regions	Region number	Area (km^2)	Per cent of total area	Mean annual run-off (MAR) (Mm^3)	Per cent of total annual run-off	Mean annual precipitation over region (MAP) (mm)	Run-off as per cent of precipitation
Limpopo	A10	1 870	0,15	33	0,06	566	3,1
	A20	29 308	2,31	748	1,40	642	4,0
	A30	12 066	0,95	135	0,25	580	1,9
	A40	14 367	1,13	323	0,60	552	4,1
	A50	6 727	0,53	90	0,17	484	2,8
	A60	19 336	1,52	274	0,51	495	2,9
	A70	15 844	1,25	74	0,14	431	1,1
	A80	4 130	0,33	84	0,16	496	4,1
	A90	5 956	0,47	529	0,99	731	12,2
	A	109 604	8,64	2 290	4,28	555	3,8
Olifants	B10	7 046	0,55	325	0,61	737	6,3
	B20	4 321	0,34	172	0,32	726	5,5
	B30	11 221	0,33	280	0,52	657	2,8
	B40	7 127	0,56	401	0,75	727	7,7
	B50	9 718	0,77	129	0,24	571	2,3
	B60	2 860	0,23	540	1,01	861	21,9
	B70	12 141	0,96	437	0,82	606	5,9
	B80	13 824	1,09	819	1,53	671	8,8
	B90	5 276	0,42	88	0,16	572	2,9
	B	73 534	5,80	3 191	5,96	661	6,6
Komati	X10	11 279	0,89	1 443	2,69	893	14,3
	X20	10 455	0,83	1 238	2,31	879	13,5
	X30	6 252	0,49	849	1,58	833	16,3
	X40	3 171	0,25	34	0,06	556	1,9
	X	31 157	2,46	3 564	6,64	842	13,8
Total [SA]		1 268 535	100	53 526	100	502	8,4

km^2: square kilometre
MAR: Mean annual run-off
Mm^3: Million cubic metres
MAP: Mean annual precipitation
mm : millimetres

Source: 7,13

Table 9.4.2: Dams, 1988

Drainage region	Sub-region	Dam	Owner[1]	Capacity Mm^3	River	Catchment area km^2	Name of nearest town
Drainage region A							
Limpopo system							
Crocodile	SA	Warmbad	M	0,549	Plat	134	Warmbaths
	SA	Bishoffs	P	3,564	Plat		Warmbaths
Mogol	SA	Hans Strijdom	G	148,700	Mogol	4 319	Ellisras
Palala	SA	Visgat	S	0,457	Palala	2 326	Ellisras
	SA/Lebowa	Susandale	S	0,300	Palala	3 610	Ellisras
	Lebowa	Nkadimeng		3,200	Palala	"	
Mogalakwena	SA	Donkerpoort	M	3,420	Nile	88	Nylstroom
	SA	Welgevonden	M	0,679	Sterk	166	Naboomspruit
	SA	Doorndraai	S	47,254	Sterk	579	Potgietersrus
	SA	Rooywal	M	"	Sterk	"	Potgietersrus
	SA	Combrink	M	0,951	Dorps	174	Potgietersrus
	SA	Dorpsrivier	M	0,914	Dorps		Potgietersrus
	SA/Lebowa	Glen Alpine	S	21,928	Mogalakwena	11 292	Tolwe
	Lebowa	Mapela		5,000	Sandsloot	"	Mapela
Sand	SA	Bristol		"	Sand	"	
	SA	Voorbrug	P	1,324	Sand	"	Messina
	Lebowa	Houtrivier	S	8,000	Hout	"	Moletsi
	Lebowa	Seshego	S	3,133	Bloed	"	Seshego
Nzhelele	SA/Venda	Nzhelele	S	57,274	Nzhelele	842	Louis Trichardt
	Venda	Mutshedzi	S	2,200	Mutshedzi	"	Dzata Ruins
							Nhzelele irrigation

continued ...

Table 9.4.2: [continued]

Drainage region	Sub-region	Dam	Owner[1]	Capacity Mm³[3]	River	Catchment area km²	Name of nearest town
Nwanedzi	Venda	Nwanedzi	S	5,559	Nwanedzi	109	Messina
	Venda	Luphephe	S	15,019	Luphephe	157	Messina
	SA/Venda	Cross	S	1,841	Nwanedzi	157	Messina
	Lebowa	Thabane	S	3,500	Nwanedzi		Modjadji
Mutale	Venda	Fundudzi Lake		"	Mutale	"	Muiladi
Levuvhu	SA	Albasini	S	25,200	Levuvhu	508	Louis Trichardt
	Venda	Vondo	S	5,300	Mutshindudi	107	Thohoyando
	Venda	Phiphidi	S	0,300	Mutshindudi	"	Thohoyandou/Sibasa
	Venda	Tshakhuma	S	4,000	Luvhingwespruit	"	Tshakhuma
Drainage region B							
Olifants system							
Shingwidzi	Gazankulu	Shingwidzi	S	1,300	Shingwidzi	"	Xigamani
Letaba	SA	Ebenezer	S	68,995	Great Letaba	170	Tzaneen
	SA	Damara	B	0,653	Damara	20	Tzaneen
	SA	Stanford	P	0,793	Helpmekaar	28	Tzaneen
	SA	Magoebaskloof	S	5,608	Politsi	64	Tzaneen
	SA	Dap Naude	M	2,076	Broederstroom	14	Pietersburg
	SA	Vergelegen	S	0,260	Politsi	0 98	Tzaneen
	SA	Merensky		1,400	Ramadiepa	"	
	SA	Fanie Botha	S	160,223	Great Letaba	652	Tzaneen
	SA	Yamorna	B	0,997	Great Letaba	755	Tzaneen
	SA	Junction	S	0,804	Great Letaba	1 375	Tzaneen
	SA	De Marillac	P	0,953	Taganatuku	132	Tzaneen
	SA	Jasi	S	1,096	Great Letaba	2 002	Tzaneen
	SA	Prieska	S	0,540	Great Letaba	2 619	Tzaneen
	SA	Attenzur	P	0,914	Koedoes	140	Duiwelskloof

continued ...

Table 9.4.2: [continued]

Drainage region	Sub-region	Dam	Owner[1]	Capacity Mm³[3]	River	Catchment area km²	Name of nearest town
	SA	Duiwelskloof	M	0,097	Middle Letaba	"	Duiwelskloof
	SA	Neldoret	P	1,827	Koedoes	"	Duiwelskloof
	SA	Lorna Dawn	P	11,748	Middle Letaba	19	Duiwelskloof
	SA	Charles Engelhard	S	3,750	Great Letaba	"	Letaba
	Gazankulu	Hudson Ntsanwisi	S	24,000	Nsami	"	Giyani
	Gazankulu	Middle Letaba	S	184 400	Middle Letaba	"	Giyani
	Lebowa	Thabina	S	2,800	Thabinaspruit	"	Lenyenye
	Lebowa	Makushane	S	1,000	Thabinaspruit	"	Malatje
	SA	Gompies [lower]	P	9,529	Gompies	394	Zebediela
	SA	Gompies [upper]	P	2,274	Gompies	394	Zebediela
	SA	Mogoto	P	2,924	Mogoto	52	Zebediela
	SA	Valley	P	0,642	Mogoto	"	Potgietersrus
	SA	Phalaborwa	S	5,650	Olifants	47 483	Phalaborwa
	SA	Klawer Valley	P	0,040	Roedtan	"	Roedtan
	SA	Jan Wassenaar	B	5,779	Klaserie	165	Klaserie
	SA	Blyderivierspoort	S	55,644	Blyde	2 176	Pilgrims Rest
	Lebowa	Piet Gouws	S	7,360	Ngwaritsi	"	Masemola
	Lebowa	Vergelegen	S	1,100	Ngwaritsi	"	Vergelen
	Lebowa	Lolamontes	S	1,710	Motsephiri	"	Mahlala
	Lebowa	Matlala	S	1,100	Ngwaritsi	"	Vergelen
	Lebowa	Buffelsdoorn	S	3,490	Makotswanespruit	"	Mahlala
	Lebowa	Mahlangu	S	0,980	Gemsbokspruit	"	Hlogotlou
	Lebowa	Varswater	S	1,000	Varswaterspruit	"	Motetema
	Lebowa	Arabi	S	104,000	Olifants	"	Van der Merweskraal
	Lebowa	Tours	S	5,500	Ngwabitsi	58	Tours
	Lebowa	Metz	S	0,620	Malomanye	"	
	Lebowa	Lepellane	S	7,100	Lepellane	"	Kgaphole irrigation
	Lebowa	Chuenespoort	S	3,130	Chuenes	"	Lebowakgomo

continued ...

Table 9.4.2: [continued]

Drainage region	Sub-region	Dam	Owner[1]	Capacity Mm^3	River	Catchment area km^2	Name of nearest town
	Lebowa	Turfloop	S	3,200	Turfloop	"	
	Lebowa	Burton	S	0,340	Nkumpi	"	Groothoek
Drainage region X							
Komati system							
	Lebowa	Zoeknog	S	7,400	Mutlumuvi	"	
	Lebowa	Casteel	S	2,100	Sand	"	Shatale
	Lebowa	Acornhoek	S	0,920	Rooybokiaagte	"	Acornhoek
	Gazankulu	Edinburg	S	3,200	Sand	"	Irrigation/stockwatering
	Gazankulu	Orinoco	S	1,800	Sand	"	Irrigation/stockwatering

" : not available
km^2 : kilometres
Mm^3 : Million cubic metres

1] Owner S: State
P: Private
B: Irrigation board
M: Municipality

Source: 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 13, 27

Table 9.4.3: Gazankulu : Water supply and sewage disposal schemes, 1988

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Source of water: Water Supply [Ml/d or l/h]	Source of water: Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Purification plant: Capacity: Present output [Ml/d]	Purification plant: Level of purification[2]	Pipelines & canals Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Domestic usage of water: Name of village served	Domestic usage of water: Type of reticulation	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs Number or code	Domestic usage of water: Total capacity [kl]	General description	Sewage system: Output: Design [Ml/d]	Sewage system: Output: Present [Ml/d]	Sewage system: Effluent discharge
Giyani															
Giyani and Kremetart	Hudson Ntsanwisi dam and Regional Water Scheme	18,21 Ml/d	Pump	14,8	18,0	Purified	Line A 1,58 Ml/d	Thomo	Standpipes	1	9 000	Conventional sewage treatment plant	8,0	..	Klein Letaba River
								Khahkala	Standpipes	2	700				
								Gamula	Standpipes	–	–				
								Mahlathi	Standpipes	1	600				
								Ndhindani	Standpipes	1	600				
								Hlomela	Standpipes	1	200				
							Line B 2,66 Ml/d	Homu A	Standpipes	1	600				
								Homu B	Standpipes	1	600				
								Mapayeni	Standpipes	1	600				
								Vuhehli	Standpipes	1	600				
								Shamela	Standpipes	1	350				
								Xikhumba	Standpipes	1	600				
								Sabulani	Standpipes	2	600				
								Makhuva	Standpipes	2	750				
								Mbaula	Standpipes	2	1 200				
								Phalanbani	Standpipes	1	600				
								Muxiyani	Standpipes	1	600				
							Line C 9,5 Ml/d	Giyani	Full	3	6 200				
							Line D 13,5 Ml/d	Kremetart	Full	3	10 000				
								Sikhunyani	Standpipes	1	600				
								Ngove	Standpipes	1	600				
								Bambeni	Standpipes	1	600				
								Maphata	Standpipes	1	600				
								Magera	Standpipes	1	600				
								Ndhambi	Standpipes	1	600				
								Daniel (pump station)	Standpipes	1	600				
								Mphagani	Standpipes	1	600				
								Zava	Standpipes	1	600				
								Khaxani	Standpipes	1	600				
								Xitlakati	Standpipes	1	600				
								Matsotsosela	Standpipes	2	1 200				
								Mzilela	Standpipes	1	100				
								Mayephu	Standpipes	1	600				
								Mngohonghoma	Standpipes	1	600				
								Mbhedla	Standpipes	–	–				
								Loloka	Standpipes	–	–				
								NewMalele	Standpipes	–	–				
								Guwela	Standpipes	1	100				
								Khayi	Standpipes	1	600				

continued ...

Table 9.4.3: (continued)

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Water Supply (Ml/d or l/h)	Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed capacity (Ml/d)	Present output (Ml/d)	Level of purification[2]	Pipelines & canals: Designed capacity (Ml/d)	Name of village served	Domestic usage of water: Type of reticulation	Reservoirs: Number or code	Total capacity (kl)	General description	Sewage system: Output: Design (Ml/d)	Present (Ml/d)	Effluent discharge
Malamulele															
Malamulele	Levuvhu River via purification scheme	4,25 Ml/d	Pump	6,7	0,3	Purified	Mhinga line 3,6 Ml/d	Xigalo	Standpipes	2	800	Oxidation ponds	0,1	0,3	No effluent
								Roodhuis	Standpipes	1	600				
								Graham	Standpipes	1	600				
								Boltman	Standpipes	1	150				
							Ntlhaveni line 0,27 Ml/d	Green	Standpipes	–	–				
								Pagelea	Standpipes	1	150				
								Kluster	Standpipes	1	150				
								Johnson	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni B	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni F	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni A	Standpipes	–	–				
								Albasini	Standpipes	–	–				
								Mgone	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni C	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni E	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni G	Standpipes	2	150				
								Ntlhaveni H	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni I	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni J	Standpipes	1	150				
								Ntlhaveni D	Standpipes	1	150				
								Malamulele	Full	1	10 000				
							Fumani line 0,38 Ml/d	Lombard	Standpipes	1	150				
								Plange	Standpipes	1	300				
								Alten	Standpipes	–	–				
								Xitlelani	Standpipes	–	–				
								Ireland	Standpipes	–	–				
								Krause	Standpipes	–	–				
								New Union Mine	Standpipes	–	–				
								Ferreira	Standpipes	1	150				
								Matsakali	Standpipes	1	300				
								Merwe A	Standpipes	1	600				
								Schutte	Standpipes	1	150				
Mhale															
Dwarsloop	Mwharhale river		Pump	4,5	1,8	Purified	4,5	Dwarsloop	Full	1	900	Oxidation ponds	1,0	..	No effluent
								Arthurstone	Standpipes	1	600				
								Dwarsloop	Full	1	900				
								Orinoco	Standpipes	3	1 800				
								Xanthia	Standpipes	1	600				
								Agen court	Standpipes	1	600				
								Newington	Standpipes	1	600				

Table 9.4.3: [continued]

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Water Supply [Ml/d or L/h]	Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Present output [Ml/d]	Level of purification[2]	Pipelines & canals Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Domestic usage of water: Name of village served	Type of reticulation	Reservoirs Number or code	Total capacity [kl]	Sewage system: General description	Output Design [Ml/d]	Present [Ml/d]	Effluent discharge
Mkhuhlu	Sabie river	0,5 Ml/d	Pump	1,0	1,1	Purified	0,6	Mkhuhlu	Full	1	600	Oxidation ponds	1,0	..	No effluent
Thulamahashe	Mutlumivi river		Pump	4,0	3,0	Purified	7,5	Thulamahashe	Full	1	4 000	Oxidation ponds	1,8	..	Sand River
Ritavi															
Nkowankowa	Great Letaba river		Pump	20,0	8,0	Purified	14	Nkowankowa Dan	Full	1	20 000	Conventional sewage treatment plant	4,4	..	1,6 Letsitele river

– : nil
.. : not readily obtainable
na : not applicable
kl : kilolitre
L/h : Litre per hour
Ml/d: Megalitre per day

1] Pump [D] indicates that a pump is driven by a diesel engine. Pump [E] indicates an electric pump.

2] Full reticulation system means that water is made available on each stand by means of a direct connection. This does not necessarily mean that water is supplied inside houses built on the stands. A system of standpipes means that taps are placed at regular intervals in the streets of a village.

Source: 1, 5

NOTE : Only proclaimed towns were included.

Table 9.4.4: Lebowa : Water supply and sewage disposal schemes, 1988

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Source of water: Water Supply [Ml/d or L/h]	Source of water: Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Purification plant: Capacity: Present output [Ml/d	Purification plant: Level of purification[2]	Pipelines & canals Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Domestic usage of water: Name of village served	Domestic usage of water: Type of reticulation	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs Number or code	Domestic usage of water: Total capacity [kl]	Sewage system: General description	Sewage system: Output: Design [Ml/d]	Sewage system: Output: Present [Ml/d]	Sewage system: Effluent discharge
Bochum															
Bochum	Borehole	74000L/h	Pump [E]	..	..	na	..	Bochum	Standpipes	1	750	Oxidation ponds	-	-	Brak river
Bolobedu															
Gakgapane	Duiwelskloof Regional Water Scheme [DWA]	0,9 Ml	Gravity	..	..	Purified	4,8	Gakgapane	Full	2	1 000	3 Sedimentation and 2 humus tanks	2,4	1,3	Medingenspruit
Mapulaneng															
Shatale	Baretta spruit Boreholes	.. 34600 L/h	Gravity Pump	0,45	0,45	Purified	0,45	Shatale	Full [30%]	1	750	Pit latrine	-	-	No effluent
Leroro	Borehole W258 Borehole W494	6000 L/h 12000 L/h	Pump [D] Pump [D]	..	..	na	..	Leroro	Standpipes	1	750	Pit latrine	-	-	No effluent
Mokerong															
Mahwelereng	Borehole W277	105000 L/h	Pump [D]	-	-	Chlorinated	..	Mahwelereng	Full	6	9 010	Oxidation pond	0,8	0,8	Magalakwena river
	Borehole W281	27000 L/h	Pump [D]									Oxidation pond	0,4	0,4	
	Borehole W327	19000 L/h	Pump [D]									Oxidation pond	0,96	..	
	Borehole W328	9000 L/h	Pump [D]												
	Borehole W329	29000 L/h	Pump [D]												
	Borehole W330	14400 L/h	Pump [D]												
	Borehole W149	19800 L/h	Pump [D]												
	Borehole W367	31500 L/h	Pump [D]												
	Borehole W324	19080 L/h	Pump [D]												
Namakgale															
Namakgale	Phalaborwa Water Board	8,05 Ml	Pump	..	8,05	Purified	7	Namakgale	Full	2	36 600	4 Digestors 3 biofilters 5 ponds 3 sedimentation and 5 humus tanks	4,6	2,25	Selati river

continued ...

Table 9.4.4: [continued]

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Water Supply [Ml/d or l/h]	Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Present output [Ml/d	Level of purification[2]	Pipelines & canals Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Name of village served	Domestic usage of water: Type of reticulation	Reservoirs Number or code	Total capacity [kl]	General description	Sewage system: Output Design [Ml/d]	Present [Ml/d]	Effluent discharge
Naphuno															
Lenyenye	Thabina Dam via Naphuno scheme	..	Gravity	6,8	6,8	Purified	6,8	Lenyenye	Full	7	4 760	5 Oxidation ponds	0,2	1,08	Thabina river
	Borehole W248	10000 l/h	Pump (D)												
	Borehole W247	10000 l/h	Pump (D)												
	Borehole W316	6900 l/h	Pump (D)												
	Borehole W339	25000 l/h	Pump (D)												
Nebo															
Hlogotlou	Mahlangu Dam	0,8 Ml/d	Pump	0,7	..	Purified	0,7	Hlogotlou	Standpipes	3	3 820	Bucket system	–	–	No effluent
Moganyaka	Olifants river	0,5 Ml/d	Pump	0,5	0,4	Purified	0,6	Moganyaka	Full	2	1 500	4 Oxidation ponds	0,43	0,32	Olifants river
Motetema	Groblersdal Municipality	0,6 Ml/d	Pump	3,2	0,8	Purified	3,2	Motetema	Full	3	4 800	7 Oxidation ponds	0,28	0,69	Olifants river
Tafelkop	Borehole	21000 l/h	Pump (D)		2,6	na		Tafelkop	9 Standpipes	6	1 400				
Sekgosese															
Semamo-kgope	Borehole W208	45000 l/h	Pump (E)	na	na	na	..	Semamokgope	Standpipes	1	750	Pit latrine	–	–	No effluent
Sekhukhune															
Tubatse	Steelpoort river	..	Pump	1,45	0,9	Purified	0,9	Tubatse	Full	6	5 290	Oxidation ponds	..	..	Steelpoort river
	Borehole W300	5280 l/h	Pump												
Seshego															
Seshego	Seshego Dam	..	Gravity	3,96	2,5	Purified	3,95	Seshego	Full	9	18 000	4 Digestors 4 Bio-filters 14 ponds	9	5,2	Sand river
	Pietersburg municipality	2,5 Ml/d	Pump (E)												
	Borehole W254	36000 l/h	Pump (E)												
	Borehole W390	100000 l/h	Pump (E)												

continued ...

Table 9.4.4: [continued]

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Source of water: Water Supply (Ml/d or l/h)	Source of water: Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed capacity (Ml/d)	Purification plant: Capacity: Present output (Ml/d	Purification plant: Level of purification[2]	Pipelines & canals Designed capacity (Ml/d)	Domestic usage of water: Name of village served	Domestic usage of water: Type of reticulation	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs Number or code	Domestic usage of water: Total capacity (kl)	Sewage system: General description	Sewage system: Output: Design (Ml/d)	Sewage system: Output: Present (Ml/d)	Sewage system: Effluent discharge
Thabamoopo															
Lebowakgomo	Chuenespoort Dam	..	Gravity	6	3	Purified	6	Lebowakgomo	Full	6	58 000	Oxidation ponds	0,3	–	Chuenes river
	Borehole W458	68040 l/h	Pump [E]									Oxidation ponds	0,47	–	
	Borehole W455	133046 l/h	Pump [E]									Oxidation ponds	0,5	0,5	
	Borehole W457	85155 l/h	Pump [E]									Oxidation ponds	0,5	0,5	
												Oxidation ponds	0,54	..	
Mankweng	Ebenezer pipeline	..	Gravity	..	2,7	Purified	2,7	Mankweng	Full	1	33 500	Town: 2 Digestors 2 Bio-filters 2 Sedimentation plus 2 humus tanks University: 5 Oxidation ponds	1,6	1,2	Sand River and irrigation
Sebayeng	Borehole	10400 l/h	Pump [D]	na	na	na	..	Sebayeng	Standpipes	1	750	Pit latrines	–	–	No effluent

– : nil
.. : not readily obtainable
na : not applicable
kl : kilolitre
l/h : Litre per hour
Ml/d: Megalitre per day

1] Pump [D] indicates that a pump is driven by a diesel engine. Pump [E] indicates an electric pump.

2] Full reticulation system means that water is made available on each stand by means of a direct connection. This does not necessarily mean that water is supplied inside houses built on the stands. A system of standpipes means that taps are placed at regular intervals in the streets of a village.

Source: 2, 8

NOTE : Only proclaimed towns were included.

Table 9.4.5: Transvaal portion of Region G: Water supply and sewage disposal schemes, 1988

Magisterial district and name of town served	Source of water: Name of source external supplier	Source of water: Water Supply	Source of water: Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed output (Ml/d)	Purification plant: Capacity: Present output (Ml/d)	Purification plant: Level of purification	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs: Number	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs: Total capacity (kl)	Domestic usage of water: Reticulation system[2]	Sewage system: General description	Sewage system: Output: Designed (Ml/d)	Sewage system: Output: Present (Ml/d)	Effluent discharge
Letaba													
Tzaneen	Letaba river via Ebenezer Dam/DWA Regional Water Supply	9,9 Ml/d	Gravity (18 km)	9,8	9,8	Purified	5	15 250	Full	Primary and secondary screening and settling, biological filterbed-activated sludge, filtration and chlorination.	4,5	2,14	Great Letaba River
Nkowakowa	Fanie Botha Dam	9,5 Ml/d											
Messina													
Messina	Limpopo river (boreholes in the river bed)	10,4 Ml/d	2 Turbines at main pumping station	10	8	Chlorination	3	14800	Full	Maturation ponds	3	3	Irrigation
	Ground water (3 boreholes)	1,7 Ml/d	Pump										
Phalaborwa													
Phalaborwa & Namakgale	Olifants river via the Phalaborwa Dam/ Phalaborwa Water Board	122 Ml/d	Pump (E)	59	43,2	Chlorination Sedimentation Filtration	Potable 15	87110	Full	Primary and secondary screening and settling, septic tanks and chlorination	4	3,6	Irrigation (0,3 Ml/d) Discharge into tributary of the Olifants
							Industrial 8	22750					
Potgietersrus													
Potgietersrus	Sterk river via Doorndraai Dam and Dorps River via Combrink Dam	2,4 Mm^3/a	Gravity		8	Chlorination Sedimentation Filtration	2	22750	Full	Aeration method	7,8	7,2	Irrigation (recreation land)
		0,7 Mm^3/a	Gravity										
Mahwelereng	Boreholes (12)	1,0 Mm^3/a	Pump (E)										
	Boreholes (Lebowa)	1,6 Mm^3/a	Pump (E)										

continued ...

Table 9.4.5: (continued)

Magisterial district and name of town served	Source of water: Name of source external supplier	Source of water: Water Supply	Source of water: Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed output (Ml/d)	Purification plant: Capacity: Present output (Ml/d)	Purification plant: Level of purification	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs: Number	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs: Total capacity (kl)	Domestic usage of water: Reticulation system[2]	Domestic usage of water: General description	Sewage system: Output: Designed (Ml/d)	Sewage system: Output: Present (Ml/d)	Effluent discharge
Naboomspruit													
Naboomspruit	Sterk river via the Frikkie Geyser Dam (Welgevonden Dam) Boreholes (6)	1,97 Ml/d	Gravity	2,8	1	Chlorination Sedimentation Filtration	2	4065	Full	Screening and settling, activated sludge	1,2	0,3	Irrigation (recreation land)
Pietersburg													
Pietersburg	Letaba river via Dap Neude Dam	6,57 Mm^3/a	Gravity (60 km)	n.a	n.a	Chlorination Filtration Flucolation		54750	Full	Biological filterbed/Pasveer plant Planned new plant: Activated sludge system to accommodate SAB requirements	..	Biological load 2000 kg/d Hydrological load 23 kl/d	Three oxidation ponds in Sand River
	Great Letaba river via Ebenezer Dam	14,52 Mm^3/a	Pump/Gravity										
	Boreholes in dolomite formation (Sand river and Sterkloop)	3,3 Mm^3/a	Pump										
	Bloed river and boreholes	3,3 Mm^3/a	Pump										
Soutpansberg													
Louis Trichardt	Levuvhu river via Albasini Dam	2,446 Ml/d	3 Pump stations (27 km)	10,4	3,3	Chlorination Sedimentation Filtration	7	19600	Full	Biological filterbed	2,4	2,3	Irrigation (recreational ground)
	Boreholes (6)	223 kl/h											
	Springs	62 Ml/a											
Thabazimbi													
Thabazimbi	Boreholes in Crocodile river	7,2 Ml/d	Pump	n.a	n.a	Chlorination at pump station	5	13500	Full	Activated sludge/Biological filterbed	2,5	..	Reuse (non-potable purposes - mining industry)
Warmbaths													
Warmbaths	Plat river via Warmbath and Plat river Dam	1,16 Mm^3/a	Gravity	6	..	Chlorination Sedementation Filtration and pH	2	18000	Full	Conventional Biological filterbed	3,5	0,2	Irrigation (lucerne fields) and oxidation ponds
	Boreholes (3)	14416 l/h	Pump										

continued ...

Table 9.4.5: (continued)

Magisterial district and name of town served	Source of water: Name of source external supplier	Source of water: Water Supply	Source of water: Method of extraction[1]	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed output (Ml/d)	Purification plant: Capacity: Present output (Ml/d)	Purification plant: Level of purification	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs: Number	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs: Total capacity (kl)	Domestic usage of water: Reticulation system[2]	Sewage system: General description	Sewage system: Output: Designed (Ml/d)	Sewage system: Output: Present (Ml/d)	Effluent discharge
Waterberg													
Ellisras	Mogol river via Hans Strijdom Dam	38,5 Mm^3/a	Gravity (28 km)	17	10	Chlorination Filtration	4	15000	Full	Activated sludge	2,5	1,8	Irrigation (recreational Ground)
Nylstroom	Donkerpoort Dam Boreholes (4) - (Perdeleegte and Breksloot)	2,3 Mm^3/a	Gravity (11 km)	3,4	..	Chlorination Sedimentation	3	4582	Full	Activated sludge/Acwajet/ Huisman	4,3	2,6	Discharge into public stream, i.e. Klein Nyl

- : nil
.. : not readily obtainable
na : not applicable
kl : kilolitre
l/h : Litre per hour
Ml/d: Megalitre per day

1) Pump (D) indicates that a pump is driven by a diesel engine. Pump (E) indicates an electric pump.

2) Full reticulation system means that water is made available on each stand by means of a direct connection. This does not necessarily mean that water is supplied inside houses built on the stands. A system of standpipes means that taps are placed at regular intervals in the streets of a village.

Source: 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23

NOTE : Only proclaimed towns including IDP's were selected on the basis of the National Hierargy of towns as compiled by the Department of Development Planning.

Table 9.4.6: Venda : Water supply and sewage disposal schemes, 1988

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Water Supply [Ml/d or l/h]	Method of extraction	Purification plant: Capacity Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Present output [Ml/d	Level of purification[1]	Pipelines & canals Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Domestic usage of water: Name of village served	Type of reticulation[2]	Reservoirs Number or code[3]	Total capacity [kl]	Sewage system: General description	Output Design [Ml/d]	Present [Ml/d]	Effluent discharge
Dzanani															
Makhado	Nzhelele Regional Water Scheme	..	Gravity	..	..	Sand-filtered Chlorinated	4,8	Fondwe	Standpipes	3	930	Oxidation ponds	4,66	..	Irrigation
								Tshivhiwidulu	Standpipes	1	310				
								Dopheni	Standpipes	1	310				
								Tshikambani	Standpies	2	620				
								Siloam hospital	Full	1	1 500				
								Kapteinsdorp	Standpipes	1	310				
								Mphaila	Standpipes	1	310				
								Tshithutuni	Standpipes	4	1 240				
								Mphephu	Standpipes	1	310				
								Mandiwana	Standpipes	1	1 500				
								Mamuhai	Standpipes	1	310				
								Rabali	Standpipes	2	810				
								Raliphaswa	Standpipes	2	620				
								Makungwi	Standpipes	1	310				
								Tshituni	Standpipes	1	310				
								Sendedza	Standpipes	3	5 570				
								Makatu	Standpipes	–	–				
								Mavhunga	Standpipes	–	–				
								Hauluma	Standpipes	1	1 500				
								Makhado	Full	2	7 800				
								Tshikambani	Standpipes	2	620				
Mutale															
Mutale	Lumvalini stream	..	Gravity	n.a.	n.a.	Chlorinated		Mutale	Full	1	55	French drains	–	–	No effluent
Thohoyandou															
Thoyandou	Vondo Regional Water Supply Scheme	21,6	Gravity	40	28	Purified	Donald Fraser Line 8,2 Ml/d Gravitation	Gondeni	Standpipes	RD2		Conventional treatment works	3	1,4	Mvudi River
								Lunungwi	Standpipes	RD2					
								Mukumbani	Standpipes	RD5					
								Tshilapfene	Standpipes	RD4					
								Vhfuli	Standpipes	RD8					
								Tshitereke	Standpipes	RD7					
								Ngudza	Standpipes	RD7					
								Dzigahe	Standpipes	RD11					
								Makhuvha	Standpipes	RD7					
								Vondwe	Standpipes	RD10					
								Tshidimbini	Standpipes	RD10					
								Mukula	Standpipes	RD10					
								Tshivhilwi	Standpipes	RD12					

continued ...

Table 9.4.6: [continued]

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Source of water: Water Supply [Ml/d or l/h]	Source of water: Method of extraction	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Purification plant: Capacity: Present output [Ml/d	Purification plant: Level of purification[1]	Pipelines & canals Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Domestic usage of water: Name of village served	Domestic usage of water: Type of reticulation[2]	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs Number or code[3]	Domestic usage of water: Total capacity [kl]	Domestic usage of water: General description	Sewage system: Output: Design [Ml/d]	Sewage system: Output: Present [Ml/d]	Sewage system: Effluent discharge
								Khubvi	Standpipes	RD13					
								Makonde	Standpipes	RD15					
								Luhimbi	Standpipes	BH					
							Thohoyandou line 25,9 Ml/d Pump & gravitation	Makwarela	Full	R10					
								Sibasa	Full	W1					
								Flats	Full	R7					
								Unit BA	Full	R7					
								Unit C	Full	R7					
								Unit D	Full	R7					
								Unit E	Full	R7					
								Unit F	Full	R7					
								Unit G	Full	R7					
								Unit IA	Full	R7					
								Unit J	Full	R7					
								Unit P	Full	R7					
								Unit Q	Full	R7					
								Makovhe	Standpipes	R9					
								Tshiulungoma	Standpipes	R9					
								Manifini	Standpipes	R7					
								Muledane	Standpipes	R9					
								Shayandima	Full	R4					
								Tshivhambe	Standpipes	R4					
								Dovhoni	Standpipes	R1					
								Phiphidi	Standpipes	R1					
								Nglummbi	Standpipes	R2					
								Ngummbi	Standpipes						
								Ngwenani	Standpipes						
								Ngovhela	Standpipes						
								Maungani	Standpipes	R5					
								Tshimange	Standpipes	R10					
								Tshivhulani	Standpipes	R10					
								Tshifura	Standpipes	W2					
								Lufule	Standpipes	W2					
								Tshabvuma	Standpipes	W2					
								Mbaleni	Standpipes	W2					
								Tshikudini	Standpipes	R9					
								Mphego	Standpipes	R9					
							Vuvani line 10,8 Ml/d Gravitation	Malonga	Standpipes	RV11					
								Mahandana	Standpipes	RV11					
								Sundani	Standpipes						
								Balanganani	Standpipes	RV11					
								Tshilata	Standpipes	RV10					

continued ...

Table 9.4.8: (continued)

Magisterial district and name of town/ water scheme	Source of water: Name of source borehole number	Source of water: Water Supply [Ml/d or l/h]	Source of water: Method of extraction	Purification plant: Capacity: Designed capacity [Ml/d]	Purification plant: Capacity: Present output [Ml/d	Purification plant: Level of purification[1]	Pipelines & canals Designed capacity (Ml/d]	Domestic usage of water: Name of village served	Domestic usage of water: Type of reticulation[2]	Domestic usage of water: Reservoirs: Number or code[3]	Domestic usage of water: Total capacity [kl]	Domestic usage of water: General description	Sewage system: Output: Design [Ml/d]	Sewage system: Output: Present [Ml/d]	Sewage system: Effluent discharge
								Tshivhangani	Standpipes	RV10					
								Nngwekhulu	Standpipes	RV10					
								Hanani	Standpipes	RV13					
								Ramaligela	Standpipes						
								Tshimbupfe	Standpipes	RV9					
								Mianzwi	Standpipes						
								Mavhulani	Standpipes	RV9					
								Schielfarm	Standpipes	RV9					
								Vuvani	Standpipes	RV6					
								Tshivhulana	Standpipes	RV6					
								Manavhela	Standpipes	RV4					
								Tshitungulwane	Standpipes	RV4					
								Tshino	Standpipes	RV5					
								Ramukhuba	Standpipes	RV3					
								Tshivhazwaulu	Standpipes	RV3					
								Lwenzhe	Standpipes						
								Mashawana	Standpipes	RV2					
								Madala	Standpipes	RV2					
								Khangala	Standpipes	RV2					
								Manamane	Standpipes	RV2					
								Tshifulanani	Standpipes						
								Rambander	Standpipes	RV1					
								Tshirangadzi	Standpipes						
								Hamutsha	Standpipes	RV7					
								Tshianda	Standpipes						
								Tshakhuma (BH)	Standpipes	RV8					
								Gelebe	Standpipes	RL1					
								Mutandani	Standpipes	RL2					
								Khube	Standpipes	RL2					
								Tshivhale	Standpipes	RL3					
								Belemu	Standpipes	RL4					
								Tshiema	Standpipes						
								Tshisudzungwane	Standpipes						
								Mapate	Standpipes	RL5					

- : nil
.. : not readily obtainable
na : not applicable
kl : kilolitre
l/h : Litre per hour
Ml/d: Megalitre per day

1) Pump (D) indicates that a pump is driven by a diesel engine. Pump (E) indicates an electric pump.

continued ...

2] Full reticulation system means that water is made available on each stand by means of a direct connection. This does not necessarily mean that water is supplied inside houses built on the stands. A system of standpipes means that taps are placed at regular intervals in the streets of a village.

3] Reservoirs

Code	Capacity kl
R2	1 818
R3	13 000
R4	7 000
R5	9 000
R7	9 000
R8	1 200
R9	1 200
R10	600
RD1	120
RD2	600
RD3	300
RD4	600
RD5	300
RD6	300
RD7	3 000
RD8	600
RD10	600
RD11	600
RD12	300
RD13	600
RD14	300
RD15	1 200
RD16	300
RDF	389
RL1	300
RL2	600
RL3	300
RL4	1 200
RL5	300
RV1	1 200
RV2	600
RV3	600
RV4	600
RV5	300
RV6	1 200
RV7	1 200
RV8	1 200
RV9	300
RV10	300
RV11	200
RV12	50
RV 13	100

Source: 3, 24, 27

NOTE : Only proclaimed towns were included.

Table 9.4.7: Drainage regions: Water demand according to use, 1980, 2000 and 2010

Water use	Million cubic metres (Mm^3)											
	Drainage Region A				Drainage Region B				Drainage Region X			
	Limpopo System				Olifants system				Komati system			
	Demand				Demand				Demand			
	1980	1990	2000	2010	1980	1990	2000	2010	1980	1990	2000	2010
Urban and industrial	427	559	827	1 280	148	218	304	442	31	64	97	152
Power generation	18	38	52	53	158	212	259	296	0	0	0	0
Mining	44	57	76	108	52	56	60	60	5	5	5	5
Irrigation (GWS)	312	351	396	419	147	148	148	4	4	4	4	4
Irrigation (Boards)	33	33	33	33	275	281	286	291	597	603	609	614
Private irrigation	678	706	728	758	296	339	354	372	70	74	91	117
Stock watering	31	33	38	49	9	11	13	16	5	5	6	7
Forestry runoff reduction	21	24	26	28	140	149	159	170	422	445	471	500
Nature conservation	7	8	9	10	46	47	48	49	47	47	47	47
Estuaries and lakes	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total demand [1]	1 564	1 801	2 176	2 728	1 225	1 414	1 583	1 795	1 134	1 200	1 283	1 399

continue ...

Table 9.4.7: (continued)

Water use	Million cubic metres (Mm^3)											
	Drainage Region A				Drainage Region B				Drainage Region X			
	Limpopo System				Olifants system				Komati system			
	Demand				Demand				Demand			
	1980	1990	2000	2010	1980	1990	2000	2010	1980	1990	2000	2010
Mean annnual surface run-off (MAR)	2 290	2 290	2 290	2 290	3 191	3 191	3 191	3 191	3 564	3 564	3 564	3 564
Mean anuual surface ground water	361	382	406	432	170	205	215	226	19	21	23	24
Mean annual return flow	196	263	414	666	75	76	79	81	8	11	11	12
Mean annual available water[2]	2 847	2 935	3 110	3 388	3 436	3 472	3 485	3 498	3 591	3 596	3 598	3 600
Mean annual total utilization of water[3]	1 493	1 589	1 786	2 065	1 850	1 883	1 894	1 908	2 425	2 428	2 419	2 419
Surplus supply over demand[4]	-71	-212	-390	-663	625	469	311	113	1 291	1 228	1 136	1 020

1] Excluding Nature conservation and Estuaries.

2] MAR + estimated return flow + estimated ground water extraction.

3] Utilizable MAR + estimated return flow + estimated ground water extraction.

4] Mean annual total utilizable water minus total demand.

Source: 13

Table 9.4.8: Selected Industrial Development Points: Water demand, 1980 and 2010

Sub-region and name of town	Year/ Average annual growth (%)	Total population ('000)	Water demand Mm^3/a	Source of water
South Africa				
Gazankulu				
Giyani	1980	7,3	0,3	Hudson Ntsarwisi dam
	2010	20,5	1,5	
	%	3,5	5,5	
Mkhuhlu	1980	36,9	0,6	Sabie river
	2010	135,3	9,9	
	%	4,2	9,8	
Lebowa				
Lebowakgomo	1980	5,2	0,2	Chuemiespoort & Arabie dams
	2010	52,3	3,8	
	%	8,0	10,3	
Transvaal portion of Region				
Pietersburg/Seshego	1980	57,2	10,2	Ebenezer & Dap Naude dams
	2010	313,0	58,6	
	%	5,8	6,0	
Tzaneen/Nkowakowa	1980	23,0	2,8	Ebenezer & Fanie Botha dams
	2010	119,0	18,2	
	%	5,6	6,4	
Potgietersrus/ Mahwelereng	1980	22,1	3,4	Doorndraai & Combrink dams
	2010	83,1	12,1	
	%	4,5	4,3	
Messina	1980	10,9	3,2	Limpopo river
	2010	13,9	1,4	
	%	0,8	1,5	
Louis Trichardt	1980	14,6	1,2	Albasini dam
	2010	40,7	3,9	
	%	3,5	4,0	
Phalaborwa/Namakgale	1985	10,2	270,8	Phalaborwa & Blyde river dams
	2015	23,4	542,4	
	%	2,8	2,3	

continued ...

Table 9.4.8: (continued)

Sub-region and name of town	Year/ Average annual growth (%)	Total population ('000)	Water demand Mm^3/a	Source of water
Venda				
Thoyandou & Sibasa	1985	14,9	10,8	Vondo dam
	2015	30,8	26,4	
	%	2,9	3,6	

Mm^3: Million cubic metres

Source: 13

Sources

1. Development Bank of Southern Africa, 1986. **Gazankulu Development Information File.** Sandton.

2. Development Bank of Southern Africa, 1986. **Lebowa Development Information File.** Sandton.

3. Development Bank of Southern Africa, 1986. **Venda Development Information File.** Sandton.

4. Du Plessis, J G. 1984. **Water resources of Region G.** Department of Water Affairs. Pretoria.

5. Gazankulu Government. 1987. Department of Works. **Operational information.** Giyani.

6. Lebowa Government. 1987. Department of Works. **Operational information.** Lebowakgomo.

7. Middleton B J, Pitman W V, Midgley and Robertson R M. 1981. **Surface Water Resources of South Africa - Volumes I & II - Drainage Regions AB. The Limpopo-Olifants System.** University of the Witwatersrand. Johannesburg.

8. Phalaborwa Water Board. 1987. **Operational Information,** Phalaborwa.

9. Phalaborwa Water Board. 1987. **Annual Report, 1986/87.** Phalaborwa.

10. Regional Development Advisory Committee : Region G, 1986. **Noordtraplan - Agenda.** Tzaneen.

11. Regional Development Association : Region 44, 1983. **Waterplan : Bosveld streek.**

12. South Africa (Republic of). 1987. Department of Water Affairs. **Operational information.** Pretoria.

13. South Africa (Republic of). 1986. Department of Water Affairs. **Management of the Water Resources of South Africa.** Pretoria.

14. Town Council of Ellisras. 1987. **Operational information.** Ellisras.

15. Town Council of Louis Trichardt. 1987. **Operational information.** Louis Trichardt.

16. Town Council of Messina. 1987. **Operational information.** Messina.

17. Town Council of Naboomspruit. 1987. **Operational information.** Naboomspruit.

18. Town Council of Nylstroom. 1987. **Operational information.** Nylstroom.

19. Town Council of Pietersburg. 1987. **Operational information.** Pietersburg.

20. Town Council of Phalaborwa. 1987. **Operational information.** Phalaborwa.

21. Town Council of Potgietersrus. 1987. **Operational information.** Potgietersrus.

22. Town Council of Thabazimbi. 1987. **Operational information.** Thabazimbi.

23. Town Council of Tzaneen. 1987. **Operational information.** Tzaneen.

24. Theron, Prinsloo, Grimsehl and Dullen Consulting Engineers. 1988. **Operational information - Venda.** Pretoria.

25. Thompson, I. 1987. Department of Water Affairs. **Executive and consultative institutions dealing with water in Southern Africa.** Pretoria.

26. Van Wyk, L A. 1987. **Imbalances in the productivity of water use on the level of the development regions.** University of Potchefstroom.

27. Venda (Republic of). 1988. Department of Water Affairs. **Operational information.** Thohoyandou.

REGION G

DRAINAGE

Development Region G

BOUNDARIES
- Development Region
- International
- National
- District

TOWNS
- Proclaimed and major towns

DRAINAGE
- B18 Tertiary catchment number
- Rivers and streams
- Dams
- Water transfer
- A5M02 Stream flow gauges

ZIMBABWE
BOTSWANA
MOZAMBIQUE
SWAZILAND
MESSINA
DZANANI
MUTALE
SOUTPANSBERG
POTGIETERSRUS
BOCHUM
DZANANI
THOHOYANDOU
MALAMULELE
VUWANI
TSHITALE
SEKGOSESE 1
SEKGOSESE 2
KRUGER NATIONAL PARK
GIYANI
BOLOBEDU
MOKERONG 1
MOKERONG 2
SESHEGO
RITAVI 1
LETABA 1
NAMAKGALE 2
PHALABORWA
WATERBERG
PIETERSBURG
POTGIETERSRUS
RITAVI 2
NAMAKGALE 1
NAPHUNO 1
LETABA 2
THABAMOOPO
NAPHUNO 2
THABAZIMBI
MOKERONG 3
SEKHUKHUNE
WARMBAD
NEBO
MAPULANENG A
MAPULANENG B
MHALA
MAPULANENG C
Beitbridge
Messina
Alldays
Punda Maria
Mutale
Makhado
Louis Trichardt
Giyani
Tzaneen
Phalaborwa
Namakgale
Mokopane
Potgietersrus
Thabazimbi
Roedtan
Naboomspruit
Warmbaths
Nylstroom
Lydenburg
Sabie
Graskop
White River
Nelspruit
Komatipoort
Barberton
Middelburg
Witbank
Belfast
Waterval Boven
Machadodorp
Bronkhorstspruit
Cullinan
Pretoria
Brits
Rustenburg
Swartruggens
Koster
Zeerust
Groblersdal
Marble Hall
Hoedspruit
Orpen
Skukuza
Mkhuhlu
Pilgrim's Rest
Onverwacht
Dullstroom
Ohrigstad
Jane Furse
Ga-Sekgopo
Ga-Mphahlele
Ga-Matlala
Ga-Mampuru
Ga-Mapulane
Ga-Mashabela
Ga-Mamabolo
Ga-Mamogale
Ga-Mamaila
Ga-Mamaila
Ga-Mamaila